

HOLY BIBLE

Darby Translation





The Holy Bible: Darby Translation

Author(s): Anonymous

Publisher: Grand Rapids, MI: Christian Classics Ethereal Library

Description: This Bible translation was converted automatically from data files made available by the Unbound Bible project. Book names, introductions, titles, paragraphs, and the like were not available, so standard English names have been used. Therefore this file would benefit from additional work by someone who has access to a print edition.

Subjects: The Bible
Modern texts and versions
English

Contents

Title Page	1
Old Testament	2
Genesis	3
Genesis 1	4
Genesis 2	6
Genesis 3	8
Genesis 4	10
Genesis 5	12
Genesis 6	14
Genesis 7	16
Genesis 8	18
Genesis 9	20
Genesis 10	22
Genesis 11	24
Genesis 12	26
Genesis 13	28
Genesis 14	29
Genesis 15	31
Genesis 16	32
Genesis 17	33
Genesis 18	35
Genesis 19	37
Genesis 20	40
Genesis 21	42
Genesis 22	44
Genesis 23	46

Genesis 24	48
Genesis 25	52
Genesis 26	54
Genesis 27	56
Genesis 28	59
Genesis 29	61
Genesis 30	63
Genesis 31	66
Genesis 32	69
Genesis 33	71
Genesis 34	73
Genesis 35	75
Genesis 36	77
Genesis 37	79
Genesis 38	81
Genesis 39	83
Genesis 40	85
Genesis 41	87
Genesis 42	90
Genesis 43	92
Genesis 44	94
Genesis 45	96
Genesis 46	98
Genesis 47	100
Genesis 48	102
Genesis 49	104
Genesis 50	106
Exodus	108
Exodus 1	109
Exodus 2	110
Exodus 3	112
Exodus 4	114

Exodus 5	116
Exodus 6	118
Exodus 7	120
Exodus 8	122
Exodus 9	124
Exodus 10	126
Exodus 11	128
Exodus 12	129
Exodus 13	132
Exodus 14	134
Exodus 15	136
Exodus 16	138
Exodus 17	141
Exodus 18	142
Exodus 19	144
Exodus 20	146
Exodus 21	148
Exodus 22	150
Exodus 23	152
Exodus 24	154
Exodus 25	155
Exodus 26	157
Exodus 27	159
Exodus 28	161
Exodus 29	164
Exodus 30	167
Exodus 31	169
Exodus 32	170
Exodus 33	173
Exodus 34	175
Exodus 35	177
Exodus 36	179

Exodus 37	181
Exodus 38	183
Exodus 39	185
Exodus 40	188
Leviticus	190
Leviticus 1	191
Leviticus 2	192
Leviticus 3	193
Leviticus 4	194
Leviticus 5	197
Leviticus 6	199
Leviticus 7	201
Leviticus 8	203
Leviticus 9	205
Leviticus 10	207
Leviticus 11	209
Leviticus 12	212
Leviticus 13	213
Leviticus 14	217
Leviticus 15	221
Leviticus 16	223
Leviticus 17	226
Leviticus 18	227
Leviticus 19	229
Leviticus 20	231
Leviticus 21	233
Leviticus 22	235
Leviticus 23	237
Leviticus 24	240
Leviticus 25	242
Leviticus 26	246
Leviticus 27	249

Numbers	251
Numbers 1	252
Numbers 2	255
Numbers 3	257
Numbers 4	260
Numbers 5	263
Numbers 6	265
Numbers 7	267
Numbers 8	271
Numbers 9	273
Numbers 10	275
Numbers 11	277
Numbers 12	279
Numbers 13	280
Numbers 14	282
Numbers 15	285
Numbers 16	288
Numbers 17	291
Numbers 18	292
Numbers 19	295
Numbers 20	297
Numbers 21	299
Numbers 22	301
Numbers 23	304
Numbers 24	306
Numbers 25	308
Numbers 26	309
Numbers 27	313
Numbers 28	315
Numbers 29	317
Numbers 30	319
Numbers 31	320

Numbers 32	323
Numbers 33	326
Numbers 34	329
Numbers 35	331
Numbers 36	333
Deuteronomy	334
Deuteronomy 1	335
Deuteronomy 2	338
Deuteronomy 3	341
Deuteronomy 4	343
Deuteronomy 5	346
Deuteronomy 6	348
Deuteronomy 7	350
Deuteronomy 8	352
Deuteronomy 9	354
Deuteronomy 10	356
Deuteronomy 11	358
Deuteronomy 12	360
Deuteronomy 13	363
Deuteronomy 14	365
Deuteronomy 15	367
Deuteronomy 16	369
Deuteronomy 17	371
Deuteronomy 18	373
Deuteronomy 19	375
Deuteronomy 20	377
Deuteronomy 21	379
Deuteronomy 22	381
Deuteronomy 23	383
Deuteronomy 24	385
Deuteronomy 25	387
Deuteronomy 26	389

Deuteronomy 27	391
Deuteronomy 28	393
Deuteronomy 29	397
Deuteronomy 30	399
Deuteronomy 31	401
Deuteronomy 32	403
Deuteronomy 33	406
Deuteronomy 34	408
Joshua	409
Joshua 1	410
Joshua 2	412
Joshua 3	414
Joshua 4	416
Joshua 5	418
Joshua 6	420
Joshua 7	422
Joshua 8	424
Joshua 9	427
Joshua 10	429
Joshua 11	432
Joshua 12	434
Joshua 13	436
Joshua 14	438
Joshua 15	439
Joshua 16	442
Joshua 17	443
Joshua 18	445
Joshua 19	447
Joshua 20	450
Joshua 21	451
Joshua 22	454
Joshua 23	457
	viii

Joshua 24	459
Judges	462
Judges 1	463
Judges 2	465
Judges 3	467
Judges 4	469
Judges 5	471
Judges 6	473
Judges 7	476
Judges 8	478
Judges 9	480
Judges 10	484
Judges 11	485
Judges 12	488
Judges 13	489
Judges 14	491
Judges 15	493
Judges 16	495
Judges 17	498
Judges 18	499
Judges 19	501
Judges 20	504
Judges 21	507
Ruth	509
Ruth 1	510
Ruth 2	512
Ruth 3	514
Ruth 4	516
1 Samuel	518
1 Samuel 1	519
1 Samuel 2	521
1 Samuel 3	523

1 Samuel 4	525
1 Samuel 5	527
1 Samuel 6	528
1 Samuel 7	530
1 Samuel 8	531
1 Samuel 9	533
1 Samuel 10	535
1 Samuel 11	537
1 Samuel 12	538
1 Samuel 13	540
1 Samuel 14	542
1 Samuel 15	546
1 Samuel 16	548
1 Samuel 17	550
1 Samuel 18	554
1 Samuel 19	556
1 Samuel 20	558
1 Samuel 21	561
1 Samuel 22	562
1 Samuel 23	564
1 Samuel 24	566
1 Samuel 25	568
1 Samuel 26	571
1 Samuel 27	573
1 Samuel 28	574
1 Samuel 29	576
1 Samuel 30	577
1 Samuel 31	579
2 Samuel	580
2 Samuel 1	581
2 Samuel 2	583
2 Samuel 3	585

2 Samuel 4	588
2 Samuel 5	589
2 Samuel 6	591
2 Samuel 7	593
2 Samuel 8	595
2 Samuel 9	597
2 Samuel 10	598
2 Samuel 11	600
2 Samuel 12	602
2 Samuel 13	604
2 Samuel 14	607
2 Samuel 15	610
2 Samuel 16	613
2 Samuel 17	615
2 Samuel 18	617
2 Samuel 19	620
2 Samuel 20	623
2 Samuel 21	625
2 Samuel 22	627
2 Samuel 23	629
2 Samuel 24	631
1 Kings	633
1 Kings 1	634
1 Kings 2	637
1 Kings 3	640
1 Kings 4	642
1 Kings 5	644
1 Kings 6	646
1 Kings 7	649
1 Kings 8	652
1 Kings 9	657
1 Kings 10	659

1 Kings 11	661
1 Kings 12	664
1 Kings 13	667
1 Kings 14	670
1 Kings 15	672
1 Kings 16	674
1 Kings 17	676
1 Kings 18	678
1 Kings 19	681
1 Kings 20	683
1 Kings 21	686
1 Kings 22	688
2 Kings	691
2 Kings 1	692
2 Kings 2	694
2 Kings 3	696
2 Kings 4	698
2 Kings 5	701
2 Kings 6	703
2 Kings 7	705
2 Kings 8	707
2 Kings 9	709
2 Kings 10	712
2 Kings 11	715
2 Kings 12	717
2 Kings 13	719
2 Kings 14	721
2 Kings 15	723
2 Kings 16	726
2 Kings 17	728
2 Kings 18	731
2 Kings 19	734

2 Kings 20	737
2 Kings 21	739
2 Kings 22	741
2 Kings 23	743
2 Kings 24	746
2 Kings 25	748
1 Chronicles	750
1 Chronicles 1	751
1 Chronicles 2	753
1 Chronicles 3	756
1 Chronicles 4	757
1 Chronicles 5	759
1 Chronicles 6	761
1 Chronicles 7	764
1 Chronicles 8	766
1 Chronicles 9	768
1 Chronicles 10	771
1 Chronicles 11	772
1 Chronicles 12	775
1 Chronicles 13	777
1 Chronicles 14	778
1 Chronicles 15	779
1 Chronicles 16	781
1 Chronicles 17	783
1 Chronicles 18	785
1 Chronicles 19	786
1 Chronicles 20	788
1 Chronicles 21	789
1 Chronicles 22	791
1 Chronicles 23	793
1 Chronicles 24	795
1 Chronicles 25	797

1 Chronicles 26	799
1 Chronicles 27	801
1 Chronicles 28	803
1 Chronicles 29	805
2 Chronicles	807
2 Chronicles 1	808
2 Chronicles 2	810
2 Chronicles 3	812
2 Chronicles 4	813
2 Chronicles 5	815
2 Chronicles 6	816
2 Chronicles 7	819
2 Chronicles 8	821
2 Chronicles 9	823
2 Chronicles 10	825
2 Chronicles 11	827
2 Chronicles 12	829
2 Chronicles 13	830
2 Chronicles 14	832
2 Chronicles 15	833
2 Chronicles 16	835
2 Chronicles 17	836
2 Chronicles 18	838
2 Chronicles 19	841
2 Chronicles 20	842
2 Chronicles 21	845
2 Chronicles 22	847
2 Chronicles 23	848
2 Chronicles 24	850
2 Chronicles 25	852
2 Chronicles 26	854
2 Chronicles 27	856

2 Chronicles 28	857
2 Chronicles 29	859
2 Chronicles 30	862
2 Chronicles 31	864
2 Chronicles 32	866
2 Chronicles 33	869
2 Chronicles 34	871
2 Chronicles 35	874
2 Chronicles 36	876
Ezra	878
Ezra 1	879
Ezra 2	880
Ezra 3	883
Ezra 4	885
Ezra 5	887
Ezra 6	889
Ezra 7	891
Ezra 8	893
Ezra 9	895
Ezra 10	897
Nehemiah	900
Nehemiah 1	901
Nehemiah 2	902
Nehemiah 3	904
Nehemiah 4	906
Nehemiah 5	908
Nehemiah 6	910
Nehemiah 7	912
Nehemiah 8	915
Nehemiah 9	917
Nehemiah 10	920
Nehemiah 11	922

Nehemiah 12	924
Nehemiah 13	927
Esther	929
Esther 1	930
Esther 2	932
Esther 3	934
Esther 4	936
Esther 5	938
Esther 6	939
Esther 7	940
Esther 8	941
Esther 9	943
Esther 10	946
Job	947
Job 1	948
Job 2	950
Job 3	951
Job 4	952
Job 5	953
Job 6	954
Job 7	956
Job 8	957
Job 9	958
Job 10	960
Job 11	961
Job 12	962
Job 13	963
Job 14	964
Job 15	965
Job 16	967
Job 17	968
Job 18	969

Job 19	970
Job 20	972
Job 21	974
Job 22	976
Job 23	978
Job 24	979
Job 25	980
Job 26	981
Job 27	982
Job 28	983
Job 29	984
Job 30	985
Job 31	987
Job 32	989
Job 33	990
Job 34	992
Job 35	994
Job 36	995
Job 37	997
Job 38	998
Job 39	1000
Job 40	1002
Job 41	1003
Job 42	1005
Psalms	1006
Psalm 1	1007
Psalm 2	1008
Psalm 3	1009
Psalm 4	1010
Psalm 5	1011
Psalm 6	1012
Psalm 7	1013

Psalm 8	1014
Psalm 9	1015
Psalm 10	1016
Psalm 11	1017
Psalm 12	1018
Psalm 13	1019
Psalm 14	1020
Psalm 15	1021
Psalm 16	1022
Psalm 17	1023
Psalm 18	1024
Psalm 19	1027
Psalm 20	1028
Psalm 21	1029
Psalm 22	1030
Psalm 23	1032
Psalm 24	1033
Psalm 25	1034
Psalm 26	1035
Psalm 27	1036
Psalm 28	1037
Psalm 29	1038
Psalm 30	1039
Psalm 31	1040
Psalm 32	1042
Psalm 33	1043
Psalm 34	1044
Psalm 35	1045
Psalm 36	1047
Psalm 37	1048
Psalm 38	1050
Psalm 39	1051

Psalm 40	1052
Psalm 41	1053
Psalm 42	1054
Psalm 43	1055
Psalm 44	1056
Psalm 45	1058
Psalm 46	1059
Psalm 47	1060
Psalm 48	1061
Psalm 49	1062
Psalm 50	1063
Psalm 51	1064
Psalm 52	1065
Psalm 53	1066
Psalm 54	1067
Psalm 55	1068
Psalm 56	1069
Psalm 57	1070
Psalm 58	1071
Psalm 59	1072
Psalm 60	1073
Psalm 61	1074
Psalm 62	1075
Psalm 63	1076
Psalm 64	1077
Psalm 65	1078
Psalm 66	1079
Psalm 67	1080
Psalm 68	1081
Psalm 69	1083
Psalm 70	1085
Psalm 71	1086

Psalm 72	1087
Psalm 73	1088
Psalm 74	1089
Psalm 75	1091
Psalm 76	1092
Psalm 77	1093
Psalm 78	1094
Psalm 79	1097
Psalm 80	1098
Psalm 81	1099
Psalm 82	1100
Psalm 83	1101
Psalm 84	1102
Psalm 85	1103
Psalm 86	1104
Psalm 87	1105
Psalm 88	1106
Psalm 89	1107
Psalm 90	1110
Psalm 91	1111
Psalm 92	1112
Psalm 93	1113
Psalm 94	1114
Psalm 95	1115
Psalm 96	1116
Psalm 97	1117
Psalm 98	1118
Psalm 99	1119
Psalm 100	1120
Psalm 101	1121
Psalm 102	1122
Psalm 103	1123

Psalm 104	1124
Psalm 105	1126
Psalm 106	1128
Psalm 107	1130
Psalm 108	1132
Psalm 109	1133
Psalm 110	1135
Psalm 111	1136
Psalm 112	1137
Psalm 113	1138
Psalm 114	1139
Psalm 115	1140
Psalm 116	1141
Psalm 117	1142
Psalm 118	1143
Psalm 119	1144
Psalm 120	1150
Psalm 121	1151
Psalm 122	1152
Psalm 123	1153
Psalm 124	1154
Psalm 125	1155
Psalm 126	1156
Psalm 127	1157
Psalm 128	1158
Psalm 129	1159
Psalm 130	1160
Psalm 131	1161
Psalm 132	1162
Psalm 133	1163
Psalm 134	1164
Psalm 135	1165

Psalm 136	1166
Psalm 137	1167
Psalm 138	1168
Psalm 139	1169
Psalm 140	1170
Psalm 141	1171
Psalm 142	1172
Psalm 143	1173
Psalm 144	1174
Psalm 145	1175
Psalm 146	1176
Psalm 147	1177
Psalm 148	1178
Psalm 149	1179
Psalm 150	1180
Proverbs	1181
Proverbs 1	1182
Proverbs 2	1184
Proverbs 3	1185
Proverbs 4	1187
Proverbs 5	1188
Proverbs 6	1189
Proverbs 7	1191
Proverbs 8	1192
Proverbs 9	1194
Proverbs 10	1195
Proverbs 11	1197
Proverbs 12	1199
Proverbs 13	1201
Proverbs 14	1202
Proverbs 15	1204
Proverbs 16	1206

Proverbs 17	1208
Proverbs 18	1210
Proverbs 19	1211
Proverbs 20	1213
Proverbs 21	1214
Proverbs 22	1216
Proverbs 23	1218
Proverbs 24	1220
Proverbs 25	1222
Proverbs 26	1224
Proverbs 27	1225
Proverbs 28	1227
Proverbs 29	1229
Proverbs 30	1230
Proverbs 31	1232
Ecclesiastes	1233
Ecclesiastes 1	1234
Ecclesiastes 2	1235
Ecclesiastes 3	1237
Ecclesiastes 4	1238
Ecclesiastes 5	1239
Ecclesiastes 6	1241
Ecclesiastes 7	1242
Ecclesiastes 8	1244
Ecclesiastes 9	1245
Ecclesiastes 10	1247
Ecclesiastes 11	1248
Ecclesiastes 12	1249
Song of Solomon	1250
Song of Solomon 1	1251
Song of Solomon 2	1252
Song of Solomon 3	1253

Song of Solomon 4	1254
Song of Solomon 5	1255
Song of Solomon 6	1256
Song of Solomon 7	1257
Song of Solomon 8	1258
Isaiah	1259
Isaiah 1	1260
Isaiah 2	1262
Isaiah 3	1264
Isaiah 4	1266
Isaiah 5	1267
Isaiah 6	1269
Isaiah 7	1270
Isaiah 8	1272
Isaiah 9	1274
Isaiah 10	1276
Isaiah 11	1278
Isaiah 12	1279
Isaiah 13	1280
Isaiah 14	1282
Isaiah 15	1284
Isaiah 16	1285
Isaiah 17	1286
Isaiah 18	1287
Isaiah 19	1288
Isaiah 20	1290
Isaiah 21	1291
Isaiah 22	1292
Isaiah 23	1294
Isaiah 24	1295
Isaiah 25	1297
Isaiah 26	1298

Isaiah 27	1300
Isaiah 28	1301
Isaiah 29	1303
Isaiah 30	1305
Isaiah 31	1308
Isaiah 32	1309
Isaiah 33	1310
Isaiah 34	1312
Isaiah 35	1313
Isaiah 36	1314
Isaiah 37	1316
Isaiah 38	1319
Isaiah 39	1321
Isaiah 40	1322
Isaiah 41	1324
Isaiah 42	1326
Isaiah 43	1328
Isaiah 44	1330
Isaiah 45	1332
Isaiah 46	1334
Isaiah 47	1335
Isaiah 48	1336
Isaiah 49	1338
Isaiah 50	1340
Isaiah 51	1341
Isaiah 52	1343
Isaiah 53	1344
Isaiah 54	1345
Isaiah 55	1347
Isaiah 56	1348
Isaiah 57	1349
Isaiah 58	1351

Isaiah 59	1352
Isaiah 60	1354
Isaiah 61	1356
Isaiah 62	1357
Isaiah 63	1358
Isaiah 64	1360
Isaiah 65	1361
Isaiah 66	1363
Jeremiah	1365
Jeremiah 1	1366
Jeremiah 2	1368
Jeremiah 3	1371
Jeremiah 4	1373
Jeremiah 5	1375
Jeremiah 6	1377
Jeremiah 7	1379
Jeremiah 8	1381
Jeremiah 9	1383
Jeremiah 10	1385
Jeremiah 11	1387
Jeremiah 12	1389
Jeremiah 13	1391
Jeremiah 14	1393
Jeremiah 15	1395
Jeremiah 16	1397
Jeremiah 17	1399
Jeremiah 18	1401
Jeremiah 19	1403
Jeremiah 20	1404
Jeremiah 21	1406
Jeremiah 22	1407
Jeremiah 23	1409
	xxvi

Jeremiah 24	1412
Jeremiah 25	1413
Jeremiah 26	1416
Jeremiah 27	1418
Jeremiah 28	1420
Jeremiah 29	1422
Jeremiah 30	1424
Jeremiah 31	1426
Jeremiah 32	1429
Jeremiah 33	1432
Jeremiah 34	1434
Jeremiah 35	1436
Jeremiah 36	1438
Jeremiah 37	1441
Jeremiah 38	1443
Jeremiah 39	1445
Jeremiah 40	1447
Jeremiah 41	1449
Jeremiah 42	1451
Jeremiah 43	1453
Jeremiah 44	1454
Jeremiah 45	1457
Jeremiah 46	1458
Jeremiah 47	1460
Jeremiah 48	1461
Jeremiah 49	1464
Jeremiah 50	1467
Jeremiah 51	1470
Jeremiah 52	1474
Lamentations	1477
Lamentations 1	1478
Lamentations 2	1480
	xxvii

Lamentations 3	1482
Lamentations 4	1484
Lamentations 5	1486
Ezekiel	1487
Ezekiel 1	1488
Ezekiel 2	1490
Ezekiel 3	1491
Ezekiel 4	1493
Ezekiel 5	1495
Ezekiel 6	1497
Ezekiel 7	1498
Ezekiel 8	1500
Ezekiel 9	1502
Ezekiel 10	1503
Ezekiel 11	1505
Ezekiel 12	1507
Ezekiel 13	1509
Ezekiel 14	1511
Ezekiel 15	1513
Ezekiel 16	1514
Ezekiel 17	1518
Ezekiel 18	1520
Ezekiel 19	1522
Ezekiel 20	1523
Ezekiel 21	1527
Ezekiel 22	1529
Ezekiel 23	1531
Ezekiel 24	1534
Ezekiel 25	1536
Ezekiel 26	1538
Ezekiel 27	1540
Ezekiel 28	1542
	xxviii

Ezekiel 29	1544
Ezekiel 30	1546
Ezekiel 31	1548
Ezekiel 32	1550
Ezekiel 33	1553
Ezekiel 34	1556
Ezekiel 35	1558
Ezekiel 36	1559
Ezekiel 37	1562
Ezekiel 38	1564
Ezekiel 39	1566
Ezekiel 40	1568
Ezekiel 41	1571
Ezekiel 42	1573
Ezekiel 43	1575
Ezekiel 44	1577
Ezekiel 45	1579
Ezekiel 46	1581
Ezekiel 47	1583
Ezekiel 48	1585
Daniel	1587
Daniel 1	1588
Daniel 2	1590
Daniel 3	1593
Daniel 4	1596
Daniel 5	1599
Daniel 6	1602
Daniel 7	1604
Daniel 8	1606
Daniel 9	1608
Daniel 10	1610
Daniel 11	1612
	xxix

Daniel 12	1615
Hosea	1616
Hosea 1	1617
Hosea 2	1618
Hosea 3	1620
Hosea 4	1621
Hosea 5	1623
Hosea 6	1624
Hosea 7	1625
Hosea 8	1626
Hosea 9	1627
Hosea 10	1629
Hosea 11	1630
Hosea 12	1631
Hosea 13	1632
Hosea 14	1633
Joel	1634
Joel 1	1635
Joel 2	1637
Joel 3	1639
Amos	1641
Amos 1	1642
Amos 2	1643
Amos 3	1644
Amos 4	1645
Amos 5	1646
Amos 6	1648
Amos 7	1649
Amos 8	1650
Amos 9	1651
Obadiah	1653
Obadiah 1	1654

Jonah	1656
Jonah 1	1657
Jonah 2	1658
Jonah 3	1659
Jonah 4	1660
Micah	1661
Micah 1	1662
Micah 2	1663
Micah 3	1664
Micah 4	1665
Micah 5	1666
Micah 6	1667
Micah 7	1668
Nahum	1670
Nahum 1	1671
Nahum 2	1672
Nahum 3	1673
Habakkuk	1675
Habakkuk 1	1676
Habakkuk 2	1677
Habakkuk 3	1679
Zephaniah	1680
Zephaniah 1	1681
Zephaniah 2	1683
Zephaniah 3	1684
Haggai	1686
Haggai 1	1687
Haggai 2	1688
Zechariah	1690
Zechariah 1	1691
Zechariah 2	1693
Zechariah 3	1694

Zechariah 4	1695
Zechariah 5	1696
Zechariah 6	1697
Zechariah 7	1698
Zechariah 8	1699
Zechariah 9	1701
Zechariah 10	1703
Zechariah 11	1704
Zechariah 12	1705
Zechariah 13	1706
Zechariah 14	1707
Malachi	1709
Malachi 1	1710
Malachi 2	1711
Malachi 3	1713
Malachi 4	1715
New Testament	1716
Matthew	1717
Matthew 1	1718
Matthew 2	1720
Matthew 3	1722
Matthew 4	1723
Matthew 5	1725
Matthew 6	1728
Matthew 7	1730
Matthew 8	1732
Matthew 9	1734
Matthew 10	1736
Matthew 11	1738
Matthew 12	1740
Matthew 13	1743
Matthew 14	1746
	xxxii

Matthew 15	1748
Matthew 16	1750
Matthew 17	1752
Matthew 18	1754
Matthew 19	1756
Matthew 20	1758
Matthew 21	1760
Matthew 22	1763
Matthew 23	1765
Matthew 24	1767
Matthew 25	1770
Matthew 26	1773
Matthew 27	1777
Matthew 28	1780
Mark	1781
Mark 1	1782
Mark 2	1785
Mark 3	1787
Mark 4	1789
Mark 5	1791
Mark 6	1793
Mark 7	1796
Mark 8	1798
Mark 9	1800
Mark 10	1803
Mark 11	1806
Mark 12	1808
Mark 13	1811
Mark 14	1813
Mark 15	1817
Mark 16	1820
Luke	1821
	xxxiii

Luke 1	1822
Luke 2	1826
Luke 3	1829
Luke 4	1831
Luke 5	1834
Luke 6	1837
Luke 7	1840
Luke 8	1843
Luke 9	1847
Luke 10	1851
Luke 11	1854
Luke 12	1857
Luke 13	1860
Luke 14	1862
Luke 15	1864
Luke 16	1866
Luke 17	1868
Luke 18	1870
Luke 19	1872
Luke 20	1875
Luke 21	1877
Luke 22	1879
Luke 23	1883
Luke 24	1886
John	1889
John 1	1890
John 2	1893
John 3	1895
John 4	1897
John 5	1900
John 6	1903
John 7	1907
	xxxiv

John 8	1910
John 9	1913
John 10	1915
John 11	1917
John 12	1920
John 13	1923
John 14	1925
John 15	1927
John 16	1929
John 17	1931
John 18	1933
John 19	1936
John 20	1939
John 21	1941
Acts	1943
Acts 1	1944
Acts 2	1946
Acts 3	1949
Acts 4	1951
Acts 5	1953
Acts 6	1956
Acts 7	1957
Acts 8	1960
Acts 9	1962
Acts 10	1965
Acts 11	1968
Acts 12	1970
Acts 13	1972
Acts 14	1975
Acts 15	1977
Acts 16	1979
Acts 17	1981
	xxxv

Acts 18	1983
Acts 19	1985
Acts 20	1988
Acts 21	1990
Acts 22	1993
Acts 23	1995
Acts 24	1997
Acts 25	1999
Acts 26	2001
Acts 27	2003
Acts 28	2006
Romans	2008
Romans 1	2009
Romans 2	2011
Romans 3	2013
Romans 4	2015
Romans 5	2017
Romans 6	2019
Romans 7	2021
Romans 8	2023
Romans 9	2025
Romans 10	2027
Romans 11	2029
Romans 12	2031
Romans 13	2032
Romans 14	2033
Romans 15	2035
Romans 16	2037
1 Corinthians	2039
1 Corinthians 1	2040
1 Corinthians 2	2042
1 Corinthians 3	2043

1 Corinthians 4	2045
1 Corinthians 5	2047
1 Corinthians 6	2048
1 Corinthians 7	2049
1 Corinthians 8	2051
1 Corinthians 9	2052
1 Corinthians 10	2054
1 Corinthians 11	2056
1 Corinthians 12	2058
1 Corinthians 13	2060
1 Corinthians 14	2061
1 Corinthians 15	2063
1 Corinthians 16	2066
2 Corinthians	2067
2 Corinthians 1	2068
2 Corinthians 2	2070
2 Corinthians 3	2071
2 Corinthians 4	2072
2 Corinthians 5	2073
2 Corinthians 6	2075
2 Corinthians 7	2076
2 Corinthians 8	2077
2 Corinthians 9	2079
2 Corinthians 10	2080
2 Corinthians 11	2081
2 Corinthians 12	2083
2 Corinthians 13	2085
Galatians	2086
Galatians 1	2087
Galatians 2	2089
Galatians 3	2091
Galatians 4	2093

Galatians 5	2095
Galatians 6	2096
Ephesians	2097
Ephesians 1	2098
Ephesians 2	2100
Ephesians 3	2101
Ephesians 4	2102
Ephesians 5	2104
Ephesians 6	2106
Philippians	2108
Philippians 1	2109
Philippians 2	2111
Philippians 3	2113
Philippians 4	2115
Colossians	2117
Colossians 1	2118
Colossians 2	2120
Colossians 3	2122
Colossians 4	2124
1 Thessalonians	2125
1 Thessalonians 1	2126
1 Thessalonians 2	2127
1 Thessalonians 3	2129
1 Thessalonians 4	2130
1 Thessalonians 5	2131
2 Thessalonians	2133
2 Thessalonians 1	2134
2 Thessalonians 2	2135
2 Thessalonians 3	2136
1 Timothy	2137
1 Timothy 1	2138
1 Timothy 2	2140

1 Timothy 3	2141
1 Timothy 4	2142
1 Timothy 5	2143
1 Timothy 6	2145
2 Timothy	2147
2 Timothy 1	2148
2 Timothy 2	2149
2 Timothy 3	2151
2 Timothy 4	2152
Titus	2153
Titus 1	2154
Titus 2	2155
Titus 3	2156
Philemon	2157
Philemon 1	2158
Hebrews	2160
Hebrews 1	2161
Hebrews 2	2162
Hebrews 3	2164
Hebrews 4	2165
Hebrews 5	2166
Hebrews 6	2167
Hebrews 7	2169
Hebrews 8	2171
Hebrews 9	2172
Hebrews 10	2174
Hebrews 11	2176
Hebrews 12	2179
Hebrews 13	2181
James	2183
James 1	2184
James 2	2186
	xxxix

James 3	2188
James 4	2189
James 5	2190
1 Peter	2191
1 Peter 1	2192
1 Peter 2	2194
1 Peter 3	2196
1 Peter 4	2198
1 Peter 5	2199
2 Peter	2200
2 Peter 1	2201
2 Peter 2	2203
2 Peter 3	2205
1 John	2206
1 John 1	2207
1 John 2	2208
1 John 3	2210
1 John 4	2212
1 John 5	2213
2 John	2215
2 John 1	2216
3 John	2217
3 John 1	2218
Jude	2219
Jude 1	2220
Revelation	2222
Revelation 1	2223
Revelation 2	2225
Revelation 3	2227
Revelation 4	2229
Revelation 5	2230
Revelation 6	2231

Revelation 7	2233
Revelation 8	2235
Revelation 9	2236
Revelation 10	2238
Revelation 11	2239
Revelation 12	2241
Revelation 13	2242
Revelation 14	2244
Revelation 15	2246
Revelation 16	2247
Revelation 17	2249
Revelation 18	2251
Revelation 19	2253
Revelation 20	2255
Revelation 21	2256
Revelation 22	2258



This PDF file is from the Christian Classics Ethereal Library, www.ccel.org. The mission of the CCEL is to make classic Christian books available to the world.

- This book is available in PDF, HTML, and other formats. See <http://www.ccel.org/ccel/bible/darby.html>.
- Discuss this book online at <http://www.ccel.org/node/3436>.

The CCEL makes CDs of classic Christian literature available around the world through the Web and through CDs. We have distributed thousands of such CDs free in developing countries. If you are in a developing country and would like to receive a free CD, please send a request by email to cd-request@ccel.org.

The Christian Classics Ethereal Library is a self supporting non-profit organization at Calvin College. If you wish to give of your time or money to support the CCEL, please visit <http://www.ccel.org/give>.

This PDF file is copyrighted by the Christian Classics Ethereal Library. It may be freely copied for non-commercial purposes as long as it is not modified. All other rights are reserved. Written permission is required for commercial use.

Holy Bible
Darby Translation

Old Testament

Genesis

Chapter 1

- ¹In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
- ²And the earth was waste and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.
- ³And God said, Let there be light. And there was light.
- ⁴And God saw the light that it was good; and God divided between the light and the darkness.
- ⁵And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening, and there was morning -- the first day.
- ⁶And God said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between waters and waters.
- ⁷And God made the expanse, and divided between the waters that are under the expanse and the waters that are above the expanse; and it was so.
- ⁸And God called the expanse Heavens. And there was evening, and there was morning -- a second day.
- ⁹And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together to one place, and let the dry [land] appear. And it was so.
- ¹⁰And God called the dry [land] Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. And God saw that it was good.
- ¹¹And God said, Let the earth cause grass to spring up, herb producing seed, fruit-trees yielding fruit after their kind, the seed of which is in them, on the earth. And it was so.
- ¹²And the earth brought forth grass, herb producing seed after its kind, and trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is in them, after their kind. And God saw that it was good.
- ¹³And there was evening, and there was morning -- a third day.
- ¹⁴And God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens, to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years;
- ¹⁵and let them be for lights in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth. And it was so.
- ¹⁶And God made the two great lights, the great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the night, -- and the stars.
- ¹⁷And God set them in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth,
- ¹⁸and to rule during the day and during the night, and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good.
- ¹⁹And there was evening, and there was morning -- a fourth day.
- ²⁰And God said, Let the waters swarm with swarms of living souls, and let fowl fly above the earth in the expanse of the heavens.
- ²¹And God created the great sea monsters, and every living soul that moves with which the waters swarm, after their kind, and every winged fowl after its kind. And God saw that it was good.

²²And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply on the earth.

²³And there was evening, and there was morning -- a fifth day.

²⁴And God said, Let the earth bring forth living souls after their kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, after their kind. And it was so.

²⁵And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing of the ground after its kind. And God saw that it was good.

²⁶And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over the whole earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth on the earth.

²⁷And God created Man in his image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

²⁸And God blessed them; and God said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over every animal that moveth on the earth.

²⁹And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb producing seed that is on the whole earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree producing seed: it shall be food for you;

³⁰and to every animal of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to everything that creepeth on the earth, in which is a living soul, every green herb for food. And it was so.

³¹And God saw everything that he had made, and behold it was very good. And there was evening, and there was morning -- the sixth day.

Chapter 2

- ¹And the heavens and the earth and all their host were finished.
- ²And God had finished on the seventh day his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.
- ³And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it, because that on it he rested from all his work which God had created in making it.
- ⁴These are the histories of the heavens and the earth, when they were created, in the day that Jehovah Elohim made earth and heavens,
- ⁵and every shrub of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew; for Jehovah Elohim had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground.
- ⁶But a mist went up from the earth, and moistened the whole surface of the ground.
- ⁷And Jehovah Elohim formed Man, dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Man became a living soul.
- ⁸And Jehovah Elohim planted a garden in Eden eastward, and there put Man whom he had formed.
- ⁹And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; and the tree of life, in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
- ¹⁰And a river went out of Eden, to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four main streams.
- ¹¹The name of the one is Pison: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where the gold is.
- ¹²And the gold of that land is good; bdellium and the onyx stone are there.
- ¹³And the name of the second river is Gihon: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Cush.
- ¹⁴And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which flows forward toward Asshur. And the fourth river, that is Euphrates.
- ¹⁵And Jehovah Elohim took Man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to till it and to guard it.
- ¹⁶And Jehovah Elohim commanded Man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou shalt freely eat;
- ¹⁷but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest of it thou shalt certainly die.
- ¹⁸And Jehovah Elohim said, It is not good that Man should be alone; I will make him a helpmate, his like.

¹⁹And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim had formed every animal of the field and all fowl of the heavens, and brought [them] to Man, to see what he would call them; and whatever Man called each living soul, that was its name.

²⁰And Man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but as for Adam, he found no helpmate, his like.

²¹And Jehovah Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall upon Man; and he slept. And he took one of his ribs and closed up flesh in its stead.

²²And Jehovah Elohim built the rib that he had taken from Man into a woman; and brought her to Man.

²³And Man said, This time it is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh: this shall be called Woman, because this was taken out of a man.

²⁴Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and cleave to his wife; and they shall become one flesh.

²⁵And they were both naked, Man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Chapter 3

¹And the serpent was more crafty than any animal of the field which Jehovah Elohim had made. And it said to the woman, Is it even so, that God has said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

²And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden;

³but of the fruit of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, God has said, Ye shall not eat of it, and ye shall not touch it, lest ye die.

⁴And the serpent said to the woman, Ye will not certainly die;

⁵but God knows that in the day ye eat of it, your eyes will be opened, and ye will be as God, knowing good and evil.

⁶And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a pleasure for the eyes, and the tree was to be desired to give intelligence; and she took of its fruit, and ate, and gave also to her husband with her, and he ate.

⁷And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

⁸And they heard the voice of Jehovah Elohim, walking in the garden in the cool of the day. And Man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah Elohim, in the midst of the trees of the garden.

⁹And Jehovah Elohim called to Man, and said to him, Where art thou?

¹⁰And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I feared, because I am naked; and I hid myself.

¹¹And he said, Who told thee that thou art naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee not to eat?

¹²And Man said, The woman, whom thou hast given [to be] with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate.

¹³And Jehovah Elohim said to the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate.

¹⁴And Jehovah Elohim said to the serpent, Because thou hast done this, be thou cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field. On thy belly shalt thou go, and eat dust all the days of thy life.

¹⁵And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; he shall crush thy head, and thou shalt crush his heel.

¹⁶To the woman he said, I will greatly increase thy travail and thy pregnancy; with pain thou shalt bear children; and to thy husband shall be thy desire, and he shall rule over thee.

¹⁷And to Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed be the ground on thy account; with toil shalt thou eat [of] it all the days of thy life;

¹⁸and thorns and thistles shall it yield thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

¹⁹In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until thou return to the ground: for out of it wast thou taken. For dust thou art; and unto dust shalt thou return.

²⁰And Man called his wife`s name Eve; because she is the mother of all living.

²¹And Jehovah Elohim made Adam and his wife coats of skin, and clothed them.

²²And Jehovah Elohim said, Behold, Man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he stretch out his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever ...!

²³Therefore Jehovah Elohim sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken.

²⁴And he drove out Man; and he set the Cherubim, and the flame of the flashing sword, toward the east of the garden of Eden, to guard the way to the tree of life.

Chapter 4

¹And Man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bore Cain, and said, I have acquired a man with Jehovah.

²And she further bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a shepherd, but Cain was a husbandman.

³And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering to Jehovah.

⁴And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of their fat. And Jehovah looked upon Abel, and on his offering;

⁵and upon Cain, and on his offering, he did not look. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell.

⁶And Jehovah said to Cain, Why art thou angry, and why is thy countenance fallen?

⁷If thou doest well, will not [thy countenance] look up [with confidence]? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door; and unto thee [shall be] his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

⁸And Cain spoke to Abel his brother, and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

⁹And Jehovah said to Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper?

¹⁰And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood is crying to me from the ground.

¹¹And now be thou cursed from the ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

¹²When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield thee its strength; a wanderer and fugitive shalt thou be on the earth.

¹³And Cain said to Jehovah, My punishment is too great to be borne.

¹⁴Behold, thou hast driven me this day from the face of the ground, and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a wanderer and fugitive on the earth; and it will come to pass, [that] every one who finds me will slay me.

¹⁵And Jehovah said to him, Therefore, whoever slayeth Cain, it shall be revenged sevenfold. And Jehovah set a mark on Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

¹⁶And Cain went out from the presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Nod, toward the east of Eden.

¹⁷And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Enoch. And he built a city; and he called the name of the city after the name of his son Enoch.

¹⁸And to Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot Mehujael; and Mehujael begot Methushael; and Methushael begot Lemech.

¹⁹And Lamech took two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the second, Zillah.

²⁰And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of those who dwell in tents, and [breed] cattle.

²¹And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of those who handle the harp and pipe.

²²And Zillah, she also bore Tubal-Cain, the forger of every kind of tool of brass and iron. And the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

²³And Lamech said to his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice, Ye wives of Lamech, listen to my speech. For I have slain a man for my wound, and a youth for my bruise.

²⁴If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold; Lamech seventy and seven fold.

²⁵And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and called his name Seth: ... For God has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain has slain him.

²⁶And to Seth, to him also was born a son; and he called his name Enosh. Then people began to call on the name of Jehovah.

Chapter 5

¹This is the book of Adam's generations. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him.

²Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

³And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot [a son] in his likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth.

⁴And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters.

⁵And all the days of Adam that he lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

⁶And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begot Enosh.

⁷And Seth lived after he had begotten Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.

⁸And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

⁹And Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan.

¹⁰And Enosh lived after he had begotten Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹¹And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

¹²And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalaleel.

¹³And Cainan lived after he had begotten Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁴And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

¹⁵And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared.

¹⁶And Mahalaleel lived after he had begotten Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

¹⁷And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.

¹⁸And Jared lived a hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch.

¹⁹And Jared lived after he had begotten Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁰And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died.

²¹And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methushelah.

²²And Enoch walked with God after he had begotten Methushelah three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

²³And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.

²⁴And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.

²⁵And Methushelah lived a hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lemech.

²⁶And Methushelah lived after he had begotten Lemech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁷And all the days of Methushelah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

²⁸And Lemech lived a hundred and eighty-two years, and begot a son.

²⁹And he called his name Noah, saying, This [one] shall comfort us concerning our work and concerning the toil of our hands, because of the ground which Jehovah has cursed.

³⁰And Lemech lived after he had begotten Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and daughters.

³¹And all the days of Lemech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died.

³²And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Chapter 6

¹And it came to pass when mankind began to multiply on the earth, and daughters were born to them,

²that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and took themselves wives of all that they chose.

³And Jehovah said, My Spirit shall not always plead with Man; for he indeed is flesh; but his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.

⁴In those days were the giants on the earth, and also afterwards, when the sons of God had come in to the daughters of men, and they had borne [children] to them; these were the heroes, who of old were men of renown.

⁵And Jehovah saw that the wickedness of Man was great on the earth, and every imagination of the thoughts of his heart only evil continually.

⁶And Jehovah repented that he had made Man on the earth, and it grieved him in his heart.

⁷And Jehovah said, I will destroy Man, whom I have created, from the earth -- from man to cattle, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heavens; for I repent that I have made them.

⁸But Noah found favour in the eyes of Jehovah.

⁹This is the history of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect amongst his generations: Noah walked with God.

¹⁰And Noah begot three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

¹¹And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was full of violence.

¹²And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted its way on the earth.

¹³And God said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, for the earth is full of violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

¹⁴Make thyself an ark of gopher wood: [with] cells shalt thou make the ark; and pitch it inside and outside with pitch.

¹⁵And thus shalt thou make it: let the length of the ark be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

¹⁶A light shalt thou make to the ark; and to a cubit high shalt thou finish it above. And the door of the ark shalt thou set in its side: [with] a lower, second, and third [story] shalt thou make it.

¹⁷For I, behold, I bring a flood of waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh under the heavens in which is the breath of life: everything that is on the earth shall expire.

¹⁸But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt go into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

¹⁹And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every [sort] shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep [them] alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

²⁰Of fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of each shall go in to thee, to keep [them] alive.

²¹And take thou of all food that is eaten, and gather [it] to thee, that it may be for food for thee and for them.

²²And Noah did it; according to all that God had commanded him, so did he.

Chapter 7

¹And Jehovah said to Noah, Go into the ark, thou and all thy house; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

²Of all clean beasts thou shalt take to thee by sevens, a male and its female; but of the beasts that are not clean two, a male and its female.

³Also of the fowl of the heavens by sevens, male and female; to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth.

⁴For in yet seven days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living being which I have made will I destroy from the ground.

⁵And Noah did according to all that Jehovah had commanded him.

⁶And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the earth.

⁷And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

⁸Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowl, and of everything that creeps on the ground,

⁹there came two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God had commanded Noah.

¹⁰And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth.

¹¹In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that same day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

¹²And the pour of rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³On the same day went Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

¹⁴they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and all fowl after its kind -- every bird of every wing.

¹⁵And they went to Noah, into the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which was the breath of life.

¹⁶And they that came, came male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him. And Jehovah shut him in.

¹⁷And the flood was forty days on the earth. And the waters increased, and bore up the ark; and it was lifted up above the earth.

¹⁸And the waters prevailed and increased greatly on the earth; and the ark went on the face of the waters.

¹⁹And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth; and all the high mountains that are under all the heavens were covered.

²⁰Fifteen cubits upward the waters prevailed; and the mountains were covered.

²¹And all flesh that moved on the earth expired, fowl as well as cattle, and beasts, and all crawling things which crawl on the earth, and all mankind:

²²everything which had in its nostrils the breath of life, of all that was on the dry [land], died.

²³And every living being was destroyed that was on the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and fowl of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth. And Noah alone remained, and what was with him in the ark.

²⁴And the waters prevailed on the earth a hundred and fifty days.

Chapter 8

¹And God remembered Noah, and all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

²And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were closed, and the pour of rain from heaven was stopped.

³And the waters retired from the earth, continually retiring; and in the course of a hundred and fifty days the waters abated.

⁴And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.

⁵And the waters abated continually until the tenth month: in the tenth [month], on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

⁶And it came to pass at the end of forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

⁷And he sent out the raven, which went forth going to and fro, until the waters were dried from the earth.

⁸And he sent out the dove from him, to see if the waters had become low on the ground.

⁹But the dove found no resting-place for the sole of her foot, and returned to him into the ark; for the waters were on the whole earth; and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the ark.

¹⁰And he waited yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

¹¹And the dove came to him at eventide; and behold, in her beak was an olive-leaf plucked off; and Noah knew that the waters had become low on the earth.

¹²And he waited yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; but she returned no more to him.

¹³And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth. And Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the surface of the ground was dried.

¹⁴And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

¹⁵And God spoke to Noah, saying,

¹⁶Go out of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

¹⁷Bring forth with thee every animal which is with thee, of all flesh, fowl as well as cattle, and all the creeping things which creep on the earth, that they may swarm on the earth, and may be fruitful and multiply on the earth.

¹⁸And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him.

¹⁹All the animals, all the creeping things, and all the fowl -- everything that moves on the earth, after their kinds, went out of the ark.

²⁰And Noah built an altar to Jehovah; and took of every clean animal, and of all clean fowl, and offered up burnt-offerings on the altar.

²¹And Jehovah smelled the sweet odour. And Jehovah said in his heart, I will no more henceforth curse the ground on account of Man, for the thought of Man`s heart is evil from his youth; and I will no more smite every living thing, as I have done.

²²Henceforth, all the days of the earth, seed [time] and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

Chapter 9

¹And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

²And let the fear of you and the dread of you be upon every animal of the earth, and upon all fowl of the heavens: upon all that moveth [on] the ground; and upon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they delivered.

³Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you: as the green herb I give you everything.

⁴Only, the flesh with its life, its blood, ye shall not eat.

⁵And indeed your blood, [the blood] of your lives, will I require: at the hand of every animal will I require it, and at the hand of Man, at the hand of each [the blood] of his brother, will I require the life of Man.

⁶Whoso sheddeth Man`s blood, by Man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God he hath made Man.

⁷And ye, be fruitful and multiply: swarm on the earth, and multiply on it.

⁸And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

⁹And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

¹⁰and with every living soul which is with you, fowl as well as cattle, and all the animals of the earth with you, of all that has gone out of the ark -- every animal of the earth.

¹¹And I establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, and henceforth there shall be no flood to destroy the earth.

¹²And God said, This is the sign of the covenant that I set between me and you and every living soul that is with you, for everlasting generations:

¹³I set my bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between me and the earth.

¹⁴And it shall come to pass when I bring clouds over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud,

¹⁵and I will remember my covenant which is between me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall not henceforth become a flood to destroy all flesh.

¹⁶And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the earth.

¹⁷And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

¹⁸And the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth. And Ham is the father of Canaan.

¹⁹These three are the sons of Noah; and from these was [the population of] the whole earth spread abroad.

²⁰And Noah began [to be] a husbandman, and planted a vineyard.

²¹And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he uncovered himself in his tent.

²²And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren outside.

²³And Shem and Japheth took the upper garment and both laid [it] upon their shoulders, and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces were turned away, that they saw not their father`s nakedness.

²⁴And Noah awoke from his wine, and learned what his youngest son had done to him.

²⁵And he said, Cursed be Canaan; Let him be a bondman of bondmen to his brethren.

²⁶And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman.

²⁷Let God enlarge Japheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman.

²⁸And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

²⁹And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

Chapter 10

¹And these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and to them were sons born after the flood.

²The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

³And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

⁴And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

⁵From these came the distribution of the isles of the nations, according to their lands, every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

⁶And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

⁷And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

⁸And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be mighty on the earth.

⁹He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah; therefore it is said, As Nimrod, the mighty hunter before Jehovah!

¹⁰And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

¹¹From that land went out Asshur, and built Nineveh, and Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah,

¹²and Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: this is the great city.

¹³-- And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim,

¹⁴and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim, out of whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.

¹⁵-- And Canaan begot Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth,

¹⁶and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

¹⁷and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

¹⁸and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. And afterwards the families of the Canaanites spread themselves abroad.

¹⁹And the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as one goes to Gerar, up to Gazah; as one goes to Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, up to Lasha.

²⁰These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

²¹And to Shem -- to him also were [sons] born; he is the father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder.

²²The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

²³And the sons of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

²⁴-- And Arphaxad begot Shelah; and Shelah begot Eber.

²⁵And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

²⁶And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

²⁷and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

²⁸and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

²⁹and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan.

³⁰And their dwelling was from Mesha, as one goes to Sephar, the eastern mountain.

³¹These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

³²These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations. And from these came the distribution of the nations on the earth after the flood.

Chapter 11

- ¹And the whole earth had one language, and the same words.
- ²And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and dwelt there.
- ³And they said one to another, Come on, let us make bricks, and burn [them] thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar.
- ⁴And they said, Come on, let us build ourselves a city and a tower, the top of which [may reach] to the heavens; and let us make ourselves a name, lest we be scattered over the face of the whole earth.
- ⁵And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men built.
- ⁶And Jehovah said, Behold, the people is one, and have all one language; and this have they begun to do. And now will they be hindered in nothing that they meditate doing.
- ⁷Come, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another`s speech.
- ⁸And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole earth. And they left off building the city.
- ⁹Therefore was its name called Babel; because Jehovah there confounded the language of the whole earth. And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole earth.
- ¹⁰These are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood.
- ¹¹And Shem lived after he had begotten Arphaxad five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.
- ¹²And Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Shelah.
- ¹³And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Shelah four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.
- ¹⁴And Shelah lived thirty years, and begot Eber.
- ¹⁵And Shelah lived after he had begotten Eber four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.
- ¹⁶And Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot Peleg.
- ¹⁷And Eber lived after he had begotten Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.
- ¹⁸And Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu.
- ¹⁹And Peleg lived after he had begotten Reu two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.
- ²⁰And Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug.
- ²¹And Reu lived after he had begotten Serug two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.
- ²²And Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor.

²³And Serug lived after he had begotten Nahor two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁴And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah.

²⁵And Nahor lived after he had begotten Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

²⁶And Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

²⁷And these are the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begot Lot.

²⁸And Haran died before the face of his father Terah in the land of his nativity at Ur of the Chaldeans.

²⁹And Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram`s wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor`s wife, Milcah, a daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah.

³⁰And Sarai was barren: she had no child.

³¹And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son`s son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram`s wife; and they went forth together out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to go into the land of Canaan, and came as far as Haran, and dwelt there.

³²And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

Chapter 12

¹And Jehovah had said to Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and from thy father`s house, to the land that I will shew thee.

²And I will make of thee a great nation, and bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

³And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

⁴And Abram departed as Jehovah had said to him. And Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran.

⁵And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother`s son, and all their possessions that they had acquired, and the souls that they had obtained in Haran, and they went out to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

⁶And Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

⁷And Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there he built an altar to Jehovah who had appeared to him.

⁸And he removed thence towards the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, [having] Bethel toward the west, and Ai toward the east; and there he built an altar to Jehovah, and called on the name of Jehovah.

⁹And Abram moved onward, going on still toward the south.

¹⁰And there was a famine in the land. And Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was grievous in the land.

¹¹And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a woman fair to look upon.

¹²And it will come to pass when the Egyptians see thee, that they will say, She is his wife; and they will slay me, and save thee alive.

¹³Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me on thy account, and my soul may live because of thee.

¹⁴And it came to pass when Abram came into Egypt, that the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.

¹⁵And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh`s house.

¹⁶And he treated Abram well on her account; and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and bondmen, and bondwomen, and she-asses, and camels.

¹⁷And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram`s wife.

¹⁸And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this thou hast done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

¹⁹Why didst thou say, She is my sister, so that I took her as my wife. And now, behold, there is thy wife: take [her], and go away.

²⁰And Pharaoh commanded [his] men concerning him, and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

Chapter 13

¹And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, towards the south.

²And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

³And he went on his journeys from the south as far as Bethel; as far as the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai;

⁴to the place of the altar that he had made there at the first. And there Abram called on the name of Jehovah.

⁵And Lot also who went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

⁶And the land could not support them, that they might dwell together, for their property was great; and they could not dwell together.

⁷And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram`s cattle and the herdsmen of Lot`s cattle. And the Canaanite and the Perizzite were dwelling then in the land.

⁸And Abram said to Lot, I pray thee let there be no contention between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen, for we are brethren.

⁹Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if to the left, then I will take the right; and if to the right, then I will take the left.

¹⁰And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of the Jordan that it was thoroughly watered, before Jehovah had destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah; as the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as one goes to Zoar.

¹¹And Lot chose for himself all the plain of the Jordan; and Lot went toward the east. And they separated the one from the other:

¹²Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan; and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched tents as far as Sodom.

¹³And the people of Sodom were wicked, and great sinners before Jehovah.

¹⁴And Jehovah said to Abram, after that Lot had separated himself from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward;

¹⁵for all the land that thou seest will I give to thee, and to thy seed for ever.

¹⁶And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if any one can number the dust of the earth, thy seed also will be numbered.

¹⁷Arise, walk through the land according to the length of it and according to the breadth of it; for I will give it to thee.

¹⁸Then Abram moved [his] tents, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron. And he built there an altar to Jehovah.

Chapter 14

- ¹And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel the king of Shinar, Arioch the king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations,
- ²[that] they made war with Bera the king of Sodom, and with Birsha the king of Gomorrah, Shinab the king of Admah, and Shemeber the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.
- ³All these were joined in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.
- ⁴Twelve years had they served Chedorlaomer; and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.
- ⁵And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-Kirjathaim,
- ⁶and the Horites on their mount Seir, to El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.
- ⁷And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt at Hazazon-Tamar.
- ⁸And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar, went out, and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim,
- ⁹with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations, and Amraphel the king of Shinar, and Arioch the king of Ellasar -- four kings with the five.
- ¹⁰And the vale of Siddim was full of pits of asphalt. And the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.
- ¹¹And they took all the property of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and departed.
- ¹²And they took Lot and his property, Abram's brother's son, and departed. For he dwelt in Sodom.
- ¹³And one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew. And he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol, and the brother of Aner. And these were Abram's allies.
- ¹⁴And Abram heard that his brother was taken captive; and he led out his trained [servants], born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued [them] as far as Dan.
- ¹⁵And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them as far as Hobah, which is to the left of Damascus.
- ¹⁶And he brought back all the property, and brought again his brother Lot and his property, and the women also, and the people.
- ¹⁷And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after he had returned from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, into the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's valley.
- ¹⁸And Melchisedec king of Salem brought out bread and wine. And he was priest of the Most High God.

¹⁹And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, possessor of heavens and earth.

²⁰And blessed be the Most High God, who has delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him the tenth of all.

²¹And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the souls, and take the property for thyself.

²²And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah, the Most High God, possessor of heavens and earth,

²³if from a thread even to a sandal-thong, yes, if of all that is thine, I take [anything] ...; that thou mayest not say, I have made Abram rich;

²⁴save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

Chapter 15

¹After these things the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram; I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward.

²And Abram said, Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give me? seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus.

³And Abram said, Lo, to me thou hast given no seed, and behold, a son of my house will be mine heir.

⁴And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that will come forth out of thy body shall be thine heir.

⁵And he led him out, and said, Look now toward the heavens, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them. And he said to him, So shall thy seed be!

⁶And he believed Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him [as] righteousness.

⁷And he said to him, I am Jehovah who brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give thee this land to possess it.

⁸And he said, Lord Jehovah, how shall I know that I shall possess it?

⁹And he said to him, Take me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

¹⁰And he took all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the half of each opposite its fellow; but the birds he did not divide.

¹¹And the birds of prey came down on the carcasses; and Abram scared them away.

¹²And as the sun was just going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, a horror, a great darkness, fell upon him.

¹³And he said to Abram, Know assuredly that thy seed will be a sojourner in a land [that is] not theirs, and they shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

¹⁴But also that nation which they shall serve I will judge; and afterwards they shall come out with great property.

¹⁵And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

¹⁶And [in the] fourth generation they shall come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

¹⁷And it came to pass when the sun had gone down, and it was dark, that behold, there was a smoking furnace, and a flame of fire which passed between those pieces.

¹⁸On the same day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates;

¹⁹the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

²⁰and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim,

²¹and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

Chapter 16

¹And Sarai Abram`s wife did not bear him [children]. And she had an Egyptian maidservant; and her name was Hagar.

²And Sarai said to Abram, Behold now, Jehovah has shut me up, that I do not bear. Go in, I pray thee, to my maidservant: it may be that I shall be built up by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

³And Sarai Abram`s wife took Hagar, the Egyptian, her maidservant, at the end of ten years that Abram had dwelt in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram, as his wife.

⁴And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was lightly esteemed in her eyes.

⁵And Sarai said to Abram, My wrong be on thee! I have given my maidservant into thy bosom; and now she sees that she has conceived, I am lightly esteemed in her eyes. Jehovah judge between me and thee!

⁶And Abram said to Sarai, Behold, thy maidservant is in thy hand: do to her what is good in thine eyes. And Sarai oppressed her; and she fled from her face.

⁷And the Angel of Jehovah found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur.

⁸And he said, Hagar, Sarai`s maidservant, whence comest thou? and whither art thou going? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai.

⁹And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

¹⁰And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

¹¹And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael, because Jehovah hath hearkened to thy affliction.

¹²And he will be a wild-ass of a man, his hand against every man, and every man`s hand against him; and he shall dwell before the face of all his brethren.

¹³And she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to her, Thou art the God who reveals himself, for she said, Also here have I seen after he has revealed himself.

¹⁴Therefore the well was named Beer-lahai-roi: behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

¹⁵And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called the name of his son whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.

¹⁶And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

Chapter 17

¹And Abram was ninety-nine years old, when Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said to him, I [am] the Almighty God: walk before my face, and be perfect.

²And I will set my covenant between me and thee, and will very greatly multiply thee.

³And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying,

⁴It is I: behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of nations.

⁵And thy name shall no more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of a multitude of nations have I made thee.

⁶And I will make thee exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

⁷And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to thee, and to thy seed after thee.

⁸And I give to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojourning, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be a God to them.

⁹And God said to Abraham, And [as for] thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations.

¹⁰This is my covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee -- that every male among you be circumcised.

¹¹And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and [that] shall be a sign of the covenant between me and you.

¹²And at eight days old shall every male in your generations be circumcised among you -- he who is born in the house, and he who is bought with money, any stranger who is not of thy seed.

¹³He who is born in thy house, and he who is bought with thy money, must be circumcised; and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

¹⁴And the uncircumcised male who hath not been circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples: he hath broken my covenant.

¹⁵And God said to Abraham, [As to] Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name.

¹⁶And I will bless her, and I will give thee a son also of her; and I will bless her, and she shall become nations: kings of peoples shall be of her.

¹⁷And Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall [a child] be born to him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear?

¹⁸And Abraham said to God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee!

¹⁹And God said, Sarah thy wife shall indeed bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him.

²⁰And for Ishmael I have heard thee: behold, I will bless him, and will make him fruitful, and will very greatly multiply him; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

²¹But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this appointed time in the next year.

²²And he left off talking with him; and God went up from Abraham.

²³And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his money -- every male among the people of Abraham`s house -- and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on that same day, as God had said to him.

²⁴And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁵And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

²⁶In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son;

²⁷and all the men of his house, born in his house, or bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

Chapter 18

¹And Jehovah appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre. And he sat at the tent-door in the heat of the day.

²And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, three men standing near him. And when he saw [them], he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself to the earth,

³and said, Lord, if now I have found favour in thine eyes, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

⁴Let now a little water be fetched, that ye may wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.

⁵And I will fetch a morsel of bread; and refresh yourselves; after that ye shall pass on; for therefore have ye passed on towards your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

⁶And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Knead quickly three seahs of wheaten flour, and make cakes.

⁷And Abraham ran to the herd, and took a calf tender and good, and gave [it] to the attendant; and he hastened to dress it.

⁸And he took thick and sweet milk, and the calf that he had dressed, and set [it] before them; and he stood before them under the tree, and they ate.

⁹And they said to him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

¹⁰And he said, I will certainly return to thee at [this] time of the year, and behold, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah was listening at the tent-door, which was behind him.

¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old [and] advanced in age: it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

¹²And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am become old, shall I have pleasure, and my lord old?

¹³And Jehovah said to Abraham, Why is this, that Sarah laughs, saying, Shall I indeed bear, when I am become old?

¹⁴Is [any] matter too wonderful for Jehovah? At the time appointed I will return to thee, at [this] time of the year, and Sarah shall have a son.

¹⁵And Sarah denied, saying, I did not laugh; for she was afraid. And he said, No; but thou didst laugh.

¹⁶And the men rose up thence, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to conduct them.

¹⁷And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing?

¹⁸Since Abraham shall indeed become a great and mighty nation; and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him.

¹⁹For I know him that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and justice, in order that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham what he hath spoken of him.

²⁰And Jehovah said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great and their sin is very grievous,

²¹I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come to me; and if not, I will know [it].

²²And the men turned thence, and went towards Sodom; and Abraham remained yet standing before Jehovah.

²³And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also cause the righteous to perish with the wicked?

²⁴There are perhaps fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not forgive the place for the sake of the fifty righteous that are therein?

²⁵Far be it from thee to do so, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that the righteous should be as the wicked -- far be it from thee! Will not the Judge of all the earth do right?

²⁶And Jehovah said, If I find at Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will forgive all the place for their sakes.

²⁷And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak unto the Lord; I, who am dust and ashes.

²⁸Perhaps there may want five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city on account of the five? And he said, If I shall find forty-five there, I will not destroy [it].

²⁹And he continued yet to speak with him, and said, Perhaps there may be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty`'s sake.

³⁰And he said, Oh, let not the Lord be angry that I speak! Perhaps there may be thirty found there. And he said, I will not do it if I find thirty there.

³¹And he said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak with the Lord. Perhaps there may be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy [it] for the twenty`'s sake.

³²And he said, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, that I speak yet but this time! Perhaps there may be ten found there. And he said, I will not destroy [it] for the ten`'s sake.

³³And Jehovah went away when he had ended speaking to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

Chapter 19

¹And the two angels came to Sodom at even. And Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed down, the face toward the ground,

²and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and lodge, and wash your feet; and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, No; but we will pass the night in the open place.

³And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house. And he made them a repast, and baked unleavened cakes; and they ate.

⁴Before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from the youngest to the oldest -- all the people from every quarter.

⁵And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where are the men that have come in to thee to-night? bring them out to us that we may know them.

⁶And Lot went out to them to the entrance, and shut the door after him,

⁷and said, I pray you, my brethren, do not wickedly!

⁸Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known a man: let me now bring them out to you; and do to them as is good in your sight: only, to these men do nothing; for therefore have they come under the shadow of my roof.

⁹And they said, Back there! And they said [again], This one came to sojourn, and he must be a judge? Now we will deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed hard on the man -- on Lot; and drew near to break the door.

¹⁰And the men stretched out their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door.

¹¹And they smote the men that were at the entrance of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the greatest; and they wearied themselves to find the entrance.

¹²And the men said to Lot, Whom hast thou here besides? a son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and all whom thou hast in the city -- bring [them] out of the place.

¹³For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry of them is great before Jehovah, and Jehovah has sent us to destroy it.

¹⁴And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, Up, go out of this place, for Jehovah will destroy the city. But he was as if he jested, in the sight of his sons-in-law.

¹⁵And as the dawn arose, the angels urged Lot, saying, Up, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are present, lest thou perish in the iniquity of the city.

¹⁶And as he lingered, the men laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful to him; and they led him out, and set him without the city.

¹⁷And it came to pass when they had brought them outside, that he said, Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou perish.

¹⁸And Lot said to them, Not [so], I pray thee, Lord;

¹⁹behold now, thy servant has found favour in thine eyes, and thou hast magnified thy goodness, which thou hast shewn to me in preserving my soul alive; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest calamity lay hold on me, that I die.

²⁰Behold now, this city is near to flee to, and it is small: I pray thee, let me escape thither -- is it not small? -- and my soul shall live.

²¹And he said to him, Behold, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken.

²²Haste, escape thither; for I cannot do anything until thou art come there. Therefore the name of the city is called Zoar.

²³The sun rose upon the earth when Lot came to Zoar.

²⁴And Jehovah rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven,

²⁵and overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew upon the ground.

²⁶And his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷And Abraham rose early in the morning [and went] to the place where he had stood before Jehovah;

²⁸and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, a smoke went up from the land as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

³⁰And Lot went up from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

³¹And the first-born said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the land to come in to us after the manner of all the earth:

³²come, let us give our father wine to drink, and let us lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father.

³³And they gave their father wine to drink that night. And the first-born went in, and lay with her father, and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising.

³⁴And it came to pass on the next day that the first-born said to the younger, Lo, I lay last night with my father: let us give him wine to drink to-night also, and go thou in, lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father.

³⁵And they gave their father wine to drink that night also. And the younger arose, and lay with him; and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising.

³⁶And both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

³⁷And the first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites to this day.

³⁸And the younger, she also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi; the same is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

Chapter 20

¹And Abraham departed thence towards the south country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned at Gerar.

²And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Abimelech the king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

³But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art [but] a dead man, because of the woman that thou hast taken; for she is a man`s wife.

⁴But Abimelech had not come near her. And he said, Lord, wilt thou also kill a righteous nation?

⁵Did he not say to me, She is my sister? and she, even she said, He is my brother. In the integrity of my heart and in the innocency of my hands have I done this.

⁶And God said to him in a dream, I also knew that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, and I, too, have withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore have I not suffered thee to touch her.

⁷And now, restore the man`s wife; for he is a prophet, and will pray for thee, that thou mayest live. And if thou do not restore [her], know that thou shalt certainly die, thou and all that is thine.

⁸And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and spoke all these words in their ears; and the men were greatly afraid.

⁹And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What hast thou done to us? And in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom, a great sin? Thou hast done to me deeds that ought not to be done.

¹⁰And Abimelech said to Abraham, What hast thou seen that thou hast done this?

¹¹And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will kill me for my wife`s sake.

¹²But she is also truly my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

¹³And it came to pass when God caused me to wander from my father`s house, that I said to her, Let this be thy kindness which thou shalt shew to me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.

¹⁴And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and bondmen and bondwomen, and gave [them] to Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

¹⁵And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it is good in thine eyes.

¹⁶And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand [pieces] of silver; behold, let that be to thee a covering of the eyes, in respect of all that are with thee, and with all; and she was reproved.

¹⁷And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his handmaids, and they bore [children].

¹⁸For Jehovah had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah Abraham`s wife.

Chapter 21

- ¹And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did to Sarah as he had spoken.
- ²And Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him.
- ³And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.
- ⁴And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, as God had commanded him.
- ⁵And Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.
- ⁶And Sarah said, God has made me laugh: all that hear will laugh with me.
- ⁷And she said, Who would have said to Abraham, Sarah will suckle children? For I have borne [him] a son in his old age.
- ⁸And the child grew, and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.
- ⁹And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking.
- ¹⁰And she said to Abraham, Cast out this handmaid and her son; for the son of this handmaid shall not inherit with my son -- with Isaac.
- ¹¹And the thing was very grievous in Abraham`s sight because of his son.
- ¹²And God said to Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad and because of thy handmaid: [in] all that Sarah hath said to thee hearken to her voice, for in Isaac shall a seed be called to thee.
- ¹³But also the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.
- ¹⁴And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a flask of water, and gave [it] to Hagar, putting [it] on her shoulder -- and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered about in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.
- ¹⁵And the water was exhausted from the flask; and she cast the child under one of the shrubs,
- ¹⁶and she went and sat down over against [him], a bow-shot off; for she said, Let me not behold the death of the child. And she sat over against [him], and lifted up her voice and wept.
- ¹⁷And God heard the voice of the lad. And the Angel of God called to Hagar from the heavens, and said to her, What [aileth] thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad there, where he is.
- ¹⁸Arise, take the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make of him a great nation.
- ¹⁹And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the flask with water, and gave the lad drink.
- ²⁰And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

²¹And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

²²And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and Phichol the captain of his host, spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

²³And now swear to me here by God that thou wilt not deal deceitfully with me, nor with my son, nor with my grandson. According to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land in which thou sojournest.

²⁴And Abraham said, I will swear.

²⁵And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of a well of water that Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

²⁶And Abimelech said, I do not know who has done this, neither hast thou told me [of it], neither have I heard [of it] but to-day.

²⁷And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

²⁸And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

²⁹And Abimelech said to Abraham, What [mean] these seven ewe-lambs, these which thou hast set by themselves?

³⁰And he said, That thou take the seven ewe-lambs of my hand, that they may be a witness to me that I have dug this well.

³¹Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba, because there they had sworn, both of them.

³²And they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. And Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the captain of his host, and returned into the land of the Philistines.

³³And [Abraham] planted a tamarisk in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, the Eternal God.

³⁴And Abraham sojourn'd in the Philistines' land many days.

Chapter 22

¹And it came to pass after these things, that God tried Abraham, and said to him, Abraham! and he said, Here am I.

²And he said, Take now thy son, thine only [son], whom thou lovest, Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and there offer him up for a burnt-offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

³And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up and went to the place that God had told him of.

⁴On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from afar.

⁵And Abraham said to his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

⁶And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and the knife, and they went both of them together.

⁷And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood; but where is the sheep for a burnt-offering?

⁸And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself with the sheep for a burnt-offering. And they went both of them together.

⁹And they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built the altar there, and piled the wood; and he bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

¹⁰And Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the knife to slaughter his son.

¹¹And the Angel of Jehovah called to him from the heavens, and said, Abraham, Abraham! And he said, Here am I.

¹²And he said, Stretch not out thy hand against the lad, neither do anything to him; for now I know that thou fearest God, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only [son], from me.

¹³And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind was a ram caught in the thicket by its horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt-offering instead of his son.

¹⁴And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh; as it is said at the present day, On the mount of Jehovah will be provided.

¹⁵And the Angel of Jehovah called to Abraham from the heavens a second time,

¹⁶and said, By myself I swear, saith Jehovah, that, because thou hast done this, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only [son],

¹⁷I will richly bless thee, and greatly multiply thy seed, as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that is on the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

¹⁸and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves, because thou hast hearkened to my voice.

¹⁹And Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

²⁰And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also has borne sons to thy brother Nahor:

²¹Uz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

²²and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

²³(And Bethuel begot Rebecca.) These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham`s brother.

²⁴And his concubine, named Reumah, she also bore Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maacah.

Chapter 23

¹And the life of Sarah was a hundred and twenty-seven years: [these were] the years of the life of Sarah.

²And Sarah died in Kirjath-Arba: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

³And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying,

⁴I am a stranger and a sojourner with you; give me a possession of a sepulchre with you, that I may bury my dead from before me.

⁵And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him,

⁶Hear us, my lord: thou art a prince of God among us: in the choicest of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre for burying thy dead.

⁷And Abraham rose up, and bowed down to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth,

⁸and spoke to them, saying, If it be your will that I should bury my dead from before me, hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar,

⁹that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which is his, which is at the end of his field; for the full money let him give it to me amongst you for a possession of a sepulchre.

¹⁰And Ephron was dwelling among the sons of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham, in the ears of the sons of Heth, [even] of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

¹¹No, my lord: hear me. The field give I thee; and the cave that is in it, to thee I give it; before the eyes of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

¹²And Abraham bowed down before the people of the land;

¹³and he spoke to Ephron, in the ears of the people of the land, saying, But if only thou wouldst listen to me, I give the money for the field: take [it] of me, and I will bury my dead there.

¹⁴And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him,

¹⁵My lord, hearken to me. A field of four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

¹⁶And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the money that he had named in the ears of the sons of Heth -- four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant.

¹⁷So the field of Ephron, which was at Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave that was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all its borders round about,

¹⁸were assured to Abraham for a possession before the eyes of the sons of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city.

¹⁹And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field at Machpelah, opposite to Mamre: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan.

²⁰And the field and the cave that was in it were assured to Abraham for a possession of a sepulchre by the sons of Heth.

Chapter 24

¹And Abraham was old, [and] advanced in age; and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things.

²And Abraham said to his servant, the eldest of his house, who ruled over all that he had, Put thy hand, I pray thee, under my thigh,

³and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of the heavens and the God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am dwelling;

⁴but thou shalt go to my land and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac.

⁵And the servant said to him, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land: must I, then, bring thy son again in any case to the land from which thou hast removed?

⁶And Abraham said to him, Beware that thou bring not my son thither again.

⁷Jehovah the God of the heavens, who took me out of my father's house, and out of the land of my nativity, and who has spoken to me, and who has sworn to me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land -- he will send his angel before thee, that thou mayest take a wife for my son thence.

⁸And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be quit of this my oath: only, bring not my son thither again.

⁹And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore unto him concerning that matter.

¹⁰And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; now all the treasure of his master was under his hand; and he arose and went to Aram-naharaim, to the city of Nahor.

¹¹And he made the camels kneel down outside the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, when the women came out to draw [water].

¹²And he said, Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, meet me, I pray thee, [with thy blessing] this day, and deal kindly with my master Abraham.

¹³Behold, I stand [here] by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water.

¹⁴And let it come to pass, [that] the maiden to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and who will say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also, be she whom thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and hereby I shall know that thou hast dealt kindly with my master.

¹⁵And it came to pass before he had ended speaking, that behold, Rebecca came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother; and [she had] her pitcher upon her shoulder.

¹⁶And the maiden was very fair in countenance; a virgin, and no man had known her. And she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

¹⁷And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, sip a little water out of thy pitcher.

¹⁸And she said, Drink, my lord! And she hastened and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave him to drink.

¹⁹And when she had given him enough to drink, she said, I will draw [water] for thy camels also, until they have drunk enough.

²⁰And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw [water]; and she drew for all his camels.

²¹And the man was astonished at her, remaining silent, to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not.

²²And it came to pass when the camels had drunk enough, that the man took a gold ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, ten [shekels] weight of gold,

²³and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room [in] thy father's house for us to lodge?

²⁴And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.

²⁵And she said to him, There is straw, and also much provender with us; also room to lodge.

²⁶And the man stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah,

²⁷and said, Blessed be Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, who has not withdrawn his loving-kindness and his faithfulness from my master; I being in the way, Jehovah has led me to the house of my master's brethren.

²⁸And the maiden ran and told these things to her mother's house.

²⁹And Rebecca had a brother, named Laban; and Laban ran out to the man, to the well.

³⁰And it came to pass when he saw the ring and the bracelets on his sister's hand, and when he heard the words of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus spoke the man to me -- that he came to the man, and behold, he was standing by the camels, by the well.

³¹And he said, Come in, blessed of Jehovah! why standest thou outside? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

³²And the man came into the house; and he ungirded the camels, and gave the camels straw and provender, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men who were with him.

³³And there was set [meat] before him to eat; but he said, I will not eat until I have made known my business. And he said, Speak on.

³⁴And he said, I am Abraham's servant.

³⁵And Jehovah has blessed my master greatly, and he is become great; and he has given him sheep and cattle, and silver and gold, and bondmen and bondwomen, and camels and asses.

³⁶And Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master after she had grown old; and unto him has he given all that he has.

³⁷And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanite, in whose land I am dwelling;

³⁸but thou shalt by all means go to my father`s house and to my family, and take a wife for my son.

³⁹And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not follow me?

⁴⁰And he said to me, Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way, that thou mayest take a wife for my son of my family, and out of my father`s house.

⁴¹Then shalt thou be quit of my oath, when thou shalt have come to my family. And if they give thee not [one], thou shalt be quit of my oath.

⁴²And I came this day to the well, and said, Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, if now thou wilt prosper my way on which I go,

⁴³behold, I stand by the well of water, and let it come to pass that the damsel who cometh forth to draw [water], and to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water out of thy pitcher to drink,

⁴⁴and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels -- that she should be the woman whom Jehovah hath appointed for my master`s son.

⁴⁵Before I ended speaking in my heart, behold, Rebecca came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and went down to the well, and drew [water]; and I said to her, Give me, I pray thee, to drink.

⁴⁶And she hastened and let down her pitcher from her [shoulder], and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also. And I drank; and she gave the camels drink also.

⁴⁷And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor`s son, whom Milcah bore to him. And I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands.

⁴⁸And I stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah; and I blessed Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, who has led me the right way to take my master`s brother`s daughter for his son.

⁴⁹And now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; and I will turn to the right hand or to the left.

⁵⁰And Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceeds from Jehovah: we cannot speak to thee bad or good.

⁵¹Behold, Rebecca is before thee: take [her], and go away; and let her be wife of thy master`s son, as Jehovah has said.

⁵²And it came to pass, when Abraham`s servant heard their words, that he bowed down to the earth before Jehovah.

⁵³And the servant brought forth silver articles, and gold articles, and clothing, and he gave [them] to Rebecca; and he gave to her brother, and to her mother, precious things.

⁵⁴And they ate and drank, he and the men that were with him, and lodged. And they rose up in the morning; and he said, Send me away to my master.

⁵⁵And her brother and her mother said, Let the maiden abide with us [some] days, or [say] ten; after that she shall go.

⁵⁶And he said to them, Do not hinder me, seeing Jehovah has prospered my way: send me away, and I will go to my master.

⁵⁷And they said, Let us call the maiden and inquire at her mouth.

⁵⁸And they called Rebecca and said to her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

⁵⁹And they sent away Rebecca their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham`s servant, and his men.

⁶⁰And they blessed Rebecca, and said to her, Thou art our sister; mayest thou become thousands of tens of thousands; and may thy seed possess the gate of their enemies!

⁶¹And Rebecca arose, and her maids, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant took Rebecca, and went away.

⁶²And Isaac had just returned from Beer-lahai-roi; for he was dwelling in the south country.

⁶³And Isaac had gone out to meditate in the fields toward the beginning of evening. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, camels were coming.

⁶⁴And Rebecca lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac, and she sprang off the camel.

⁶⁵And she had said to the servant, Who is the man that is walking in the fields to meet us? And the servant said, That is my master! Then she took the veil, and covered herself.

⁶⁶And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

⁶⁷And Isaac led her into his mother Sarah`s tent; and he took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after [the death of] his mother.

Chapter 25

- ¹And Abraham took another wife named Keturah.
- ²And she bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
- ³And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan; and the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and the Leummim.
- ⁴And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah.
- ⁵And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac.
- ⁶And to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and, while he yet lived, sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward to the east country.
- ⁷And these are the days of the years of Abraham`s life which he lived: a hundred and seventy-five years.
- ⁸And Abraham expired and died in a good old age, old and full [of days]; and was gathered to his peoples.
- ⁹And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which was opposite to Mamre --
- ¹⁰the field that Abraham had purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.
- ¹¹And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt at Beer-lahai-roi.
- ¹²And these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham`s son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah`s bondwoman, bore to Abraham.
- ¹³And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names according to their generations: Nebaioth, the firstborn of Ishmael; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
- ¹⁴and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,
- ¹⁵Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedmah.
- ¹⁶These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, in their hamlets and their encampments -- twelve princes of their peoples.
- ¹⁷And these are the years of the life of Ishmael: a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples.
- ¹⁸And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt, as one goes towards Assyria. He settled before the face of all his brethren.
- ¹⁹And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham`s son. Abraham begot Isaac.
- ²⁰And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebecca as wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian.
- ²¹And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah was entreated of him, and Rebecca his wife conceived.

²²And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If [it be] so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of Jehovah.

²³And Jehovah said to her, Two nations are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels; And one people shall be stronger than the other people, And the elder shall serve the younger.

²⁴And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

²⁵And the first came out red -- all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

²⁶And after that came his brother out; and his hand took hold of Esau`s heel; and his name was called Jacob. And Isaac was sixty years old when they were born.

²⁷And the boys grew, and Esau became a man skilled in hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob was a homely man, dwelling in tents.

²⁸And Isaac loved Esau, because venison was to his taste; and Rebecca loved Jacob.

²⁹And Jacob had cooked a dish; and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

³⁰And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with the red -- the red thing there, for I am faint. Therefore was his name called Edom.

³¹And Jacob said, Sell me now thy birthright.

³²And Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and of what use can the birthright be to me?

³³And Jacob said, Swear unto me now. And he swore unto him, and sold his birthright to Jacob.

³⁴And Jacob gave Esau bread and the dish of lentils; and he ate and drank, and rose up and went away. Thus Esau despised the birthright.

Chapter 26

¹And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which had been in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech the king of the Philistines, to Gerar.

²And Jehovah appeared to him and said, Go not down to Egypt: dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of.

³Sojourn in this land; and I will be with thee and bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries; and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father.

⁴And I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and unto thy seed will I give all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves --

⁵because that Abraham hearkened to my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

⁶And Isaac dwelt at Gerar.

⁷And the men of the place asked about his wife. And he said, She is my sister; for he feared to say, my wife, [saying to himself,] Lest the men of the place slay me on account of Rebecca -- because she was fair in countenance.

⁸And it came to pass when he had been there some time, that Abimelech the king of the Philistines looked out of the window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was dallying with Rebecca his wife.

⁹Then Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, she is certainly thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? and Isaac said to him, Because I said, Lest I die on account of her.

¹⁰And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done to us? But a little and one of the people might have lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought a trespass on us.

¹¹And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that touches this man or his wife shall certainly be put to death.

¹²And Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold; and Jehovah blessed him.

¹³And the man became great, and he became continually greater, until he was very great.

¹⁴And he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants; and the Philistines envied him.

¹⁵And all the wells that his father`s servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them and filled them with earth.

¹⁶And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for thou art become much mightier than we.

¹⁷And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his camp in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

¹⁸And Isaac dug again the wells of water that they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and that the Philistines had stopped after the death of Abraham; and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

¹⁹And Isaac`s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

²⁰But the shepherds of Gerar strove with Isaac's shepherds, saying, The water is ours. And he called the name of the well Esek, because they had quarrelled with him.

²¹And they dug another well, and they strove for that also; and he called the name of it Sitnah.

²²And he removed thence and dug another well; and they did not strive for that. And he called the name of it Rehoboth, and said, For now Jehovah has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

²³And he went up thence to Beer-sheba.

²⁴And Jehovah appeared to him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

²⁵And he built an altar there, and called upon the name of Jehovah. And he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well.

²⁶And Abimelech, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the captain of his host, went to him from Gerar.

²⁷And Isaac said to them, Why are ye come to me, seeing ye hate me, and have driven me away from you?

²⁸And they said, We saw certainly that Jehovah is with thee; and we said, Let there be then an oath between us -- between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee,

²⁹that thou wilt do us no wrong, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done to thee nothing but good, and have let thee go in peace; thou art now blessed of Jehovah.

³⁰And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

³¹And they rose early in the morning, and swore one to another; and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

³²And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well that they had dug, and said to him, We have found water.

³³And he called it Shebah; therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day.

³⁴And Esau was forty years old, when he took as wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basmath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

³⁵And they were a grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebecca.

Chapter 27

¹And it came to pass when Isaac had become old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see, that he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, My son! And he said to him, Here am I.

²And he said, Behold now, I am become old; I know not the day of my death.

³And now, I pray thee, take thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field and hunt me venison,

⁴and prepare me a savoury dish such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat, in order that my soul may bless thee before I die.

⁵And Rebecca heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt venison, to bring it.

⁶And Rebecca spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying,

⁷Bring me venison, and prepare me a savoury dish, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah, before my death.

⁸And now, my son, hearken to my voice in that which I command thee.

⁹Go, I pray thee, to the flock, and fetch me thence two good kids of the goats. And I will make of them a savoury dish for thy father, such as he loves.

¹⁰And thou shalt bring [it] to thy father, that he may eat, in order that he may bless thee before his death.

¹¹And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

¹²My father perhaps will feel me, and I shall be in his sight as one who mocks [him], and I shall bring a curse on me, and not a blessing.

¹³And his mother said to him, On me [be] thy curse, my son! Only hearken to my voice, and go, fetch [them].

¹⁴And he went, and fetched and brought [them] to his mother. And his mother prepared a savoury dish such as his father loved.

¹⁵And Rebecca took the clothes of her elder son Esau, the costly ones which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son;

¹⁶and she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck;

¹⁷and she gave the savoury dishes and the bread that she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob.

¹⁸And he came to his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here am I: who art thou, my son?

¹⁹And Jacob said to his father, I am Esau, thy firstborn. I have done according as thou didst say to me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, in order that thy soul may bless me.

²⁰And Isaac said to his son, How is it that thou hast found [it] so quickly, my son? And he said, Because Jehovah thy God put [it] in my way.

²¹And Isaac said to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be really my son Esau or not.

²²And Jacob drew near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

²³And he did not discern him, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands; and he blessed him.

²⁴And he said, Art thou really my son Esau? And he said, It is I.

²⁵And he said, Bring [it] near to me, that I may eat of my son's venison, in order that my soul may bless thee. And he brought [it] near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

²⁶And his father Isaac said to him, Come near, now, and kiss me, my son.

²⁷And he came near, and kissed him. And he smelt the smell of his clothes, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed.

²⁸And God give thee of the dew of heaven, And of the fatness of the earth, And plenty of corn and new wine.

²⁹Let peoples serve thee, And races bow down to thee. Be lord over thy brethren, And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee. Cursed be they that curse thee, And blessed be they that bless thee.

³⁰And it came to pass when Isaac had ended blessing Jacob, and when Jacob was only just gone out from Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came from his hunting.

³¹And he also had prepared savoury dishes, and he brought [them] in to his father, and said to his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, in order that thy soul may bless me.

³²And Isaac his father said to him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau.

³³Then Isaac trembled with exceeding great trembling, and said, Who was he, then, that hunted venison and brought [it] to me? And I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him; also blessed he shall be.

³⁴When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said to his father, Bless me -- me also, my father!

³⁵And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and has taken away thy blessing.

³⁶And he said, Is it not therefore he was named Jacob, for he has supplanted me now twice? He took away my birthright, and behold, now he has taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

³⁷ And Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold, I have made him lord over thee, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants, and with corn and new wine have I supplied him -- and what can I do now for thee, my son?

³⁸ And Esau said to his father, Hast thou then but one blessing, my father? bless me -- me also, my father! And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

³⁹ And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, And of the dew of heaven from above;

⁴⁰ And by thy sword shalt thou live; And thou shalt serve thy brother; And it shall come to pass when thou rovest about, That thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

⁴¹ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, and I will slay my brother Jacob.

⁴² And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebecca. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, comforts himself that he will kill thee.

⁴³ And now, my son, hearken to my voice, and arise, flee to Laban my brother, to Haran;

⁴⁴ and abide with him some days, until thy brother`s fury turn away --

⁴⁵ until thy brother`s anger turn away from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; then I will send and fetch thee thence. Why should I be bereaved even of you both in one day?

⁴⁶ And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good should my life do me?

Chapter 28

¹And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

²Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother`s father, and take a wife thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother`s brother.

³And the Almighty God bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that thou mayest become a company of peoples.

⁴And may he give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, in order that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to Abraham!

⁵And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob`s and Esau`s mother.

⁶And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take a wife thence, blessing him, and giving him a charge saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

⁷and [that] Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram.

⁸And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan were evil in the sight of Isaac his father.

⁹And Esau went to Ishmael, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham`s son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

¹⁰And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went towards Haran.

¹¹And he lighted on a certain place, and lodged there, because the sun had set. And he took [one] of the stones of the place, and made [it] his pillow, and lay down in that place.

¹²And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to the heavens. And behold, angels of God ascended and descended upon it.

¹³And behold, Jehovah stood above it. And he said, I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham, thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land on which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

¹⁴And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

¹⁵And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all [places] to which thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done what I have spoken to thee of.

¹⁶And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, Surely Jehovah is in this place, and I knew [it] not.

¹⁷And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

¹⁸And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had made his pillow, and set it up [for] a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it.

¹⁹And he called the name of that place Beth-el; but the name of that city was Luz at the first.

²⁰And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and keep me on this road that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and a garment to put on,

²¹and I come again to my father`s house in peace -- then shall Jehovah be my God.

²²And this stone, which I have set up [for] a pillar, shall be God`s house; and of all that thou wilt give me I will without fail give the tenth to thee.

Chapter 29

- ¹And Jacob continued his journey, and went into the land of the children of the east.
- ²And he looked, and behold, there was a well in the fields, and behold there, three flocks of sheep were lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a great stone was at the mouth of the well.
- ³And when all the flocks were gathered there, they rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the mouth of the well in its place.
- ⁴And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.
- ⁵And he said to them, Do ye know Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We do know [him].
- ⁶And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, [He is] well; and behold, there comes Rachel his daughter with the sheep.
- ⁷And he said, Behold, it is yet high day; it is not time that the cattle should be gathered together; water the sheep, and go, feed [them].
- ⁸And they said, We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the mouth of the well, and we water the sheep.
- ⁹While he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess.
- ¹⁰And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.
- ¹¹And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.
- ¹²And Jacob told Rachel that he was a brother of her father, and that he was Rebecca's son; and she ran and told her father.
- ¹³And it came to pass when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house; and he told Laban all these things.
- ¹⁴And Laban said to him, Thou art indeed my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him a month's time.
- ¹⁵And Laban said to Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou serve me for nothing? tell me, what shall be thy wages?
- ¹⁶And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger, Rachel.
- ¹⁷And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of beautiful form and beautiful countenance.
- ¹⁸And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

¹⁹And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

²⁰And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they were in his eyes as single days, because he loved her.

²¹And Jacob said to Laban, Give [me] my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her.

²²And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

²³And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in to her.

²⁴And Laban gave to her Zilpah, his maidservant, to be maidservant to Leah his daughter.

²⁵And it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done to me? Have I not served thee for Rachel? Why then hast thou deceived me?

²⁶And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn.

²⁷Fulfil the week [with] this one: then we will give thee the other one also, for the service that thou shalt serve me yet seven other years.

²⁸And Jacob did so, and fulfilled the week [with] this one, and he gave him Rachel his daughter to be his wife.

²⁹And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah, his maidservant, to be her maidservant.

³⁰And he went in also to Rachel; and he loved also Rachel more than Leah. And he served with him yet seven other years.

³¹And when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren.

³²And Leah conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Reuben; for she said, Because Jehovah has looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me.

³³And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Because Jehovah has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this one also; and she called his name Simeon.

³⁴And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be united to me, for I have borne him three sons; therefore was his name called Levi.

³⁵And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, This time will I praise Jehovah; therefore she called his name Judah. And she ceased to bear.

Chapter 30

¹And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

²And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in God's stead, who has withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

³And she said, Behold, there is my maid, Bilhah: go in to her, in order that she may bear on my knees, and I may also be built up by her.

⁴And she gave him Bilhah her maidservant as wife, and Jacob went in to her.

⁵And Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son.

⁶And Rachel said, God has done me justice, and has also heard my voice, and given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan.

⁷And Bilhah Rachel's maidservant again conceived, and bore Jacob a second son.

⁸And Rachel said, Wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed; and she called his name Naphtali.

⁹And when Leah saw that she had ceased to bear, she took Zilpah her maidservant and gave her to Jacob as wife.

¹⁰And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a son.

¹¹And Leah said, Fortunately! and she called his name Gad.

¹²And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a second son.

¹³And Leah said, Happy am I; for the daughters will call me blessed! and she called his name Asher.

¹⁴And Reuben went out in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields; and he brought them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

¹⁵And she said to her, Is it [too] little that thou hast taken my husband, that thou wilt take my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

¹⁶And when Jacob came from the fields in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in to me, for indeed I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

¹⁷And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son.

¹⁸And Leah said, God has given me my hire, because I have given my maidservant to my husband; and she called his name Issachar.

¹⁹And Leah again conceived, and bore Jacob a sixth son;

²⁰and Leah said, God has endowed me with a good dowry; this time will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons. And she called his name Zebulun.

²¹And afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

²²And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb.

- ²³And she conceived, and bore a son, and said, God has taken away my reproach.
- ²⁴And she called his name Joseph; and said, Jehovah will add to me another son.
- ²⁵And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my place and to my country.
- ²⁶Give [me] my wives for whom I have served thee, and my children; that I may go away, for thou knowest my service which I have served thee.
- ²⁷And Laban said to him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes -- I have discovered that Jehovah has blessed me for thy sake.
- ²⁸And he said, Appoint to me thy wages, and I will give it.
- ²⁹And he said to him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and what thy cattle has become with me.
- ³⁰For it was little that thou hadst before me, and it is increased to a multitude, and Jehovah has blessed thee from the time I came; and now, when shall I also provide for my house?
- ³¹And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me anything. If thou doest this for me, I will again feed [and] keep thy flock:
- ³²I will pass through all thy flock to-day, to remove thence all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and [that] shall be my hire.
- ³³And my righteousness shall answer for me hereafter, when thou comest about my hire, before thy face: all that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the lambs, let that be stolen with me.
- ³⁴And Laban said, Well, let it be according to thy word.
- ³⁵And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the brown among the lambs, and gave [them] into the hand of his sons.
- ³⁶And he put three days` journey between himself and Jacob. And Jacob fed the rest of Laban`s flock.
- ³⁷And Jacob took fresh rods of white poplar, almond-tree, and maple; and peeled off white stripes in them, uncovering the white which was on the rods.
- ³⁸And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flock, in the troughs at the watering-places where the flock came to drink, and they were ardent when they came to drink.
- ³⁹And the flock was ardent before the rods; and the flock brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.
- ⁴⁰And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flock toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he made himself separate flocks, and did not put them with Laban`s flock.
- ⁴¹And it came to pass whensoever the strong cattle were ardent, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might become ardent among the rods;

⁴²but when the sheep were feeble, he put [them] not in; so the feeble were Laban`s, and the strong Jacob`s.

⁴³And the man increased very, very much, and had much cattle, and bondwomen, and bondmen, and camels, and asses.

Chapter 31

¹And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob has taken away all that was our father's, and of what was our father's he has acquired all this glory.

²And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as previously.

³And Jehovah said to Jacob, Return into the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

⁴And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the fields to his flock,

⁵and said to them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as previously; but the God of my father has been with me.

⁶And you know that with all my power I have served your father.

⁷And your father has mocked me, and has changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

⁸If he said thus; The speckled shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore speckled; and if he said thus: The ringstraked shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore ringstraked.

⁹And God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given [them] to me.

¹⁰And it came to pass at the time of the ardour of the flocks, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams that leaped upon the flocks were ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

¹¹And the Angel of God said to me in a dream, Jacob! And I said, Here am I.

¹²And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see: all the rams that leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban does to thee.

¹³I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow to me. Now arise, depart out of this land, and return to the land of thy kindred.

¹⁴And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

¹⁵Are we not reckoned of him strangers? for he has sold us, and has even constantly devoured our money.

¹⁶For all the wealth that God has taken from our father is ours and our children's; and now whatever God has said to thee do.

¹⁷And Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels,

¹⁸and carried away all his cattle, and all his property that he had acquired -- the cattle of his possessions that he had acquired in Padan-Aram, to go to Isaac his father, into the land of Canaan.

¹⁹And Laban had gone to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the teraphim that [belonged] to her father.

²⁰And Jacob deceived Laban the Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he fled.

²¹And he fled with all that he had; and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face [toward] mount Gilead.

- ²²And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled.
- ²³And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey, and overtook him on mount Gilead.
- ²⁴And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, Take care thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.
- ²⁵And Laban came up with Jacob; and Jacob had pitched his tent on the mountain; Laban also with his brethren pitched on mount Gilead.
- ²⁶And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast deceived me, and hast carried away my daughters as captives of war?
- ²⁷Why didst thou flee away covertly, and steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have conducted thee with mirth and with songs, with tambour and with harp;
- ²⁸and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now thou hast acted foolishly.
- ²⁹It would be in the power of my hand to do you hurt; but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, Take care that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.
- ³⁰And now that thou must needs be gone, because thou greatly longedst after thy father's house, why hast thou stolen my gods?
- ³¹And Jacob answered and said to Laban, I was afraid; for I said, Lest thou shouldest take by force thy daughters from me.
- ³²With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live. Before our brethren discern what is thine with me, and take [it] to thee. But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.
- ³³And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two handmaids' tents, and found nothing; and he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.
- ³⁴Now Rachel had taken the teraphim and put them under the camel's saddle; and she sat upon them. And Laban explored all the tent, but found nothing.
- ³⁵And she said to her father, Let it not be an occasion of anger in the eyes of my lord that I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me after the manner of women. And he searched carefully, but did not find the teraphim.
- ³⁶And Jacob was angry, and he disputed with Laban. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my fault, what my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?
- ³⁷Whereas thou hast explored all my baggage, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set [it] here before my brethren and thy brethren, and let them decide between us both.
- ³⁸These twenty years have I been with thee: thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock I have not eaten.
- ³⁹What was torn I have not brought to thee; I had to bear the loss of it: of my hand hast thou required it, [whether] stolen by day or stolen by night.

⁴⁰Thus it was with me: in the day the heat consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes.

⁴¹I have been these twenty years in thy house: I have served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

⁴²Had not the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, been with me, it is certain thou wouldest have sent me away now empty. God has looked upon my affliction and the labour of my hands, and has judged last night.

⁴³And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the flock is my flock, and all that thou seest is mine; but as for my daughters, what can I do this day to them, or to their sons whom they have brought forth?

⁴⁴And now, come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be a witness between me and thee.

⁴⁵And Jacob took a stone, and set it up [for] a pillar.

⁴⁶And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap.

⁴⁷And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha, and Jacob called it Galeed.

⁴⁸And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

⁴⁹-- and Mizpah; for he said, Let Jehovah watch between me and thee, when we shall be hidden one from another:

⁵⁰if thou shouldest afflict my daughters, or if thou shouldest take wives besides my daughters, -- no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and thee!

⁵¹And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar which I have set up between me and thee:

⁵²[let] this heap be witness, and the pillar a witness, that neither I pass this heap [to go] to thee, nor thou pass this heap and this pillar [to come] to me, for harm.

⁵³The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us! And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac.

⁵⁴And Jacob offered a sacrifice upon the mountain, and invited his brethren to eat bread: and they ate bread, and lodged on the mountain.

⁵⁵And Laban rose early in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban went and returned to his place.

Chapter 32

- ¹And Jacob went on his way; and the angels of God met him.
- ²And when Jacob saw them he said, This is the camp of God. And he called the name of that place Mahanaim.
- ³And Jacob sent messengers before his face to Esau his brother, into the land of Seir, the fields of Edom.
- ⁴And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak to my lord, to Esau: Thy servant Jacob speaks thus -- With Laban have I sojourned and tarried until now;
- ⁵and I have oxen, and asses, sheep, and bondmen, and bondwomen; and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favour in thine eyes.
- ⁶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother, to Esau; and he also is coming to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.
- ⁷Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and was distressed; and he divided the people that were with him, and the sheep and the cattle and the camels, into two troops.
- ⁸And he said, If Esau come to the one troop and smite it, then the other troop which is left shall escape.
- ⁹And Jacob said, God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Jehovah, who saidst unto me: Return into thy country and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good,
- ¹⁰-- I am too small for all the loving-kindness and all the faithfulness that thou hast shewn unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two troops.
- ¹¹Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, [and] the mother with the children.
- ¹²And thou saidst, I will certainly deal well with thee, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.
- ¹³And he lodged there that night; and took of what came to his hand a gift for Esau his brother --
- ¹⁴two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats; two hundred ewes, and twenty rams;
- ¹⁵thirty milch camels with their colts; forty kine, and ten bulls; twenty she-asses, and ten young asses.
- ¹⁶And he delivered [them] into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and drove.
- ¹⁷And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets thee, and asks thee, saying, Whose art thou, and where goest thou, and whose are these before thee?
- ¹⁸-- then thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob`s: it is a gift sent to my lord, to Esau. And behold, he also is behind us.
- ¹⁹And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, According to this word shall ye speak to Esau when ye find him.

²⁰And, moreover, ye shall say, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will propitiate him with the gift that goes before me, and afterwards I will see his face: perhaps he will accept me.

²¹And the gift went over before him; and he himself lodged that night in the camp.

²²And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two maidservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the Jabbok;

²³and he took them and led them over the river, and led over what he had.

²⁴And Jacob remained alone; and a man wrestled with him until the rising of the dawn.

²⁵And when he saw that he did not prevail against him, he touched the joint of his thigh; and the joint of Jacob`s thigh was dislocated as he wrestled with him.

²⁶And he said, Let me go, for the dawn ariseth. And he said, I will not let thee go except thou bless me.

²⁷And he said to him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

²⁸And he said, Thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel; for thou hast wrestled with God, and with men, and hast prevailed.

²⁹And Jacob asked and said, Tell [me], I pray thee, thy name. And he said, How is it that thou askest after my name? And he blessed him there.

³⁰And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel -- For I have seen God face to face, and my life has been preserved.

³¹And as he passed over Peniel, the sun rose upon him; and he limped upon his hip.

³²Therefore the children of Israel do not eat of the sinew that is over the joint of the thigh, to this day; because he touched the joint of Jacob`s thigh -- the sinew.

Chapter 33

¹And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he distributed the children to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two maidservants:

²and he put the maidservants and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.

³And he passed on before them, and bowed to the earth seven times, until he came near to his brother.

⁴And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept.

⁵And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The children that God has graciously given thy servant.

⁶And the maidservants drew near, they and their children, and they bowed.

⁷And Leah also, with her children, drew near, and they bowed. And lastly Joseph drew near, and Rachel, and they bowed.

⁸And he said, What [meanest] thou by all the drove which I met? And he said, To find favour in the eyes of my lord.

⁹And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let what thou hast be thine.

¹⁰And Jacob said, No, I pray thee; if now I have found favour in thine eyes, then receive my gift from my hand; for therefore have I seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou hast received me with pleasure.

¹¹Take, I pray thee, my blessing which has been brought to thee; because God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything. And he urged him, and he took [it].

¹²And he said, Let us take our journey, and go on, and I will go before thee.

¹³And he said to him, My lord knows that the children are tender, and the suckling sheep and kine are with me; and if they should overdrive them only one day, all the flock would die.

¹⁴Let my lord, I pray thee, pass on before his servant, and I will drive on at my ease according to the pace of the cattle that is before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord, to Seir.

¹⁵And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee [some] of the people that are with me. And he said, What need? Let me find favour in the eyes of my lord.

¹⁶And Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

¹⁷And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built himself a house, and for his cattle he made booths. Therefore the name of the place was called Succoth.

¹⁸And Jacob came safely [to the] city Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram; and he encamped before the city.

¹⁹And he bought the portion of the field where he had spread his tent, of the hand of the sons of Hamor, Shechem`s father, for a hundred kesitahs.

²⁰And there he set up an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

Chapter 34

¹And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

²And when Shechem, the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her.

³And his soul fastened on Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the maiden, and spoke consolingly to the maiden.

⁴And Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, Take me this girl as wife.

⁵And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; but his sons were with his cattle in the fields, and Jacob said nothing until they came.

⁶And Hamor the father of Shechem came out to Jacob, to speak to him.

⁷And the sons of Jacob came from the fields when they heard [it]; and the men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had wrought what was disgraceful in Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

⁸And Hamor spoke to them, saying, My son Shechem's soul cleaves to your daughter: I pray you, give her to him as wife.

⁹And make marriages with us: give your daughters to us, and take our daughters to you.

¹⁰And dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade in it, and get yourselves possessions in it.

¹¹And Shechem said to her father and to her brethren, Let me find favour in your eyes; and what ye shall say to me I will give.

¹²Impose on me very much as dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say to me; but give me the maiden as wife.

¹³And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and spoke -- because he had defiled Dinah their sister --

¹⁴and said to them, We cannot do this, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that [were] a reproach to us.

¹⁵But only in this will we consent to you, if ye will be as we, that every male of you be circumcised;

¹⁶then will we give our daughters to you, and take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and be one people.

¹⁷But if ye do not hearken to us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter and go away.

¹⁸And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's son.

¹⁹And the youth did not delay to do this, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter. And he was honourable above all in the house of his father.

²⁰And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke to the men of their city, saying,

²¹These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade in it. And the land -- behold, it is of wide extent before them. We will take their daughters as wives, and give them our daughters.

²²But only in this will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to be one people -- if every male among us be circumcised, just as they are circumcised.

²³Their cattle, and their possessions, and every beast of theirs, shall they not be ours? only let us consent to them, and they will dwell with us.

²⁴And all that went out at the gate of his city hearkened to Hamor and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised -- all that went out at the gate of his city.

²⁵And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah`s brethren, took each his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

²⁶And Hamor and Shechem his son they slew with the edge of the sword; and took Dinah out of Shechem`s house; and went out.

²⁷The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.

²⁸Their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and what [was] in the city, and what [was] in the field they took;

²⁹and all their goods, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and plundered them, and all that was in the houses.

³⁰And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, in that ye make me odious among the inhabitants of the land -- among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I am few men in number, and they will gather themselves against me and smite me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

³¹And they said, Should people deal with our sister as with a harlot?

Chapter 35

- ¹And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar unto the God that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.
- ²And Jacob said to his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments;
- ³and we will arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar to the God that answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way that I went.
- ⁴And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods that were in their hand, and the rings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth that [is] by Shechem.
- ⁵And they journeyed; and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.
- ⁶And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were with him.
- ⁷And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el; because there God had appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother.
- ⁸And Deborah, Rebecca`s nurse, died; and she was buried beneath Bethel, under the oak; and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.
- ⁹And God appeared to Jacob again after he had come from Padan-Aram, and blessed him.
- ¹⁰And God said to him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name. And he called his name Israel.
- ¹¹And God said to him, I am the Almighty God: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee; and kings shall come out of thy loins.
- ¹²And the land that I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.
- ¹³And God went up from him in the place where he had talked with him.
- ¹⁴And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he had talked with him, a pillar of stone, and poured on it a drink-offering, and poured oil on it.
- ¹⁵And Jacob called the name of the place where God had talked with him, Beth-el.
- ¹⁶And they journeyed from Bethel. And there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath, when Rachel travailed in childbirth; and it went hard with her in her childbearing.
- ¹⁷And it came to pass when it went hard with her in her childbearing, that the midwife said to her, Fear not; for this also is a son for thee.
- ¹⁸And it came to pass as her soul was departing -- for she died -- that she called his name Benoni; but his father called him Benjamin.
- ¹⁹And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which [is] Bethlehem.
- ²⁰And Jacob erected a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel`s grave to [this] day.
- ²¹And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent on the other side of Migdal-Eder.

²²And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it. And the sons of Jacob were twelve.

²³The sons of Leah: Reuben -- Jacob's firstborn -- and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

²⁴The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.

²⁵And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant: Dan and Naphtali.

²⁶And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob that were born to him in Padan-Aram.

²⁷And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mamre -- to Kirjath-Arba, which is Hebron; where Abraham had sojourned, and Isaac.

²⁸And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years.

²⁹And Isaac expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples, old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Chapter 36

- ¹And these are the generations of Esau, that is Edom.
- ²Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon the Hivite,
- ³and Basmath Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebaioth.
- ⁴And Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz; and Basmath bore Reuel.
- ⁵And Oholibamah bore Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau that were born to him in the land of Canaan.
- ⁶And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went into a country away from his brother Jacob.
- ⁷For their property was too great for them to dwell together, and the land where they were sojourners could not bear them, because of their cattle.
- ⁸Thus Esau dwelt in mount Seir; Esau is Edom.
- ⁹And these are the generations of Esau, the father of Edom, in mount Seir.
- ¹⁰These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the wife of Esau; Reuel, the son of Basmath the wife of Esau.
- ¹¹-- And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
- ¹²And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah Esau's wife.
- ¹³-- And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These are the sons of Basmath Esau's wife.
- ¹⁴-- And these are the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bore to Esau Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.
- ¹⁵These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz,
- ¹⁶chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah.
- ¹⁷And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmath Esau's wife.
- ¹⁸-- And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jaalam, chief Korah; these are the chiefs of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
- ¹⁹These are the sons of Esau, and these their chiefs: he is Edom.
- ²⁰These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitant of the land: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,
- ²¹and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom.

- ²²-- And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan`s sister was Timna.
- ²³-- And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho and Onam.
- ²⁴-- And these are the sons of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah. This is the Anah that found the warm springs in the wilderness as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.
- ²⁵-- And these are the sons of Anah: Dishon, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.
- ²⁶-- And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
- ²⁷-- These are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.
- ²⁸-- These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
- ²⁹These are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah,
- ³⁰chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.
- ³¹And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned a king over the children of Israel.
- ³²And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
- ³³And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
- ³⁴And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
- ³⁵And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Avith.
- ³⁶And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
- ³⁷And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead.
- ³⁸And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
- ³⁹And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died; and Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife`s name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred daughter of Mezahab.
- ⁴⁰And these are the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their families, after their places, with their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth,
- ⁴¹chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon,
- ⁴²chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar,
- ⁴³chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their dwelling-places in the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of Edom.

Chapter 37

- ¹And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned -- in the land of Canaan.
- ²These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, fed the flock with his brethren; and he was doing service with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought to his father an evil report of them.
- ³And Israel loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was son of his old age; and he made him a vest of many colours.
- ⁴And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, and they hated him, and could not greet him with friendliness.
- ⁵And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told [it] to his brethren, and they hated him yet the more.
- ⁶And he said to them, Hear, I pray you, this dream, which I have dreamt:
- ⁷Behold, we were binding sheaves in the fields, and lo, my sheaf rose up, and remained standing; and behold, your sheaves came round about and bowed down to my sheaf.
- ⁸And his brethren said to him, Wilt thou indeed be a king over us? wilt thou indeed rule over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his words.
- ⁹And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamt another dream, and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me.
- ¹⁰And he told [it] to his father and to his brethren. And his father rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream which thou hast dreamt? Shall we indeed come, I and thy mother and thy brethren, to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?
- ¹¹And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying.
- ¹²And his brethren went to feed their father's flock at Shechem.
- ¹³And Israel said to Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed [the flock] at Shechem? Come, that I may send thee to them. And he said to him, Here am I.
- ¹⁴And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see after the welfare of thy brethren, and after the welfare of the flock; and bring me word again. And he sent him out of the vale of Hebron; and he came towards Shechem.
- ¹⁵And a man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the country; and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?
- ¹⁶And he said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed [their flocks].
- ¹⁷And the man said, They have removed from this; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them at Dothan.
- ¹⁸And when they saw him from afar, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to put him to death.
- ¹⁹And they said one to another, Behold, there comes that dreamer!

²⁰And now come and let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast has devoured him; and we will see what becomes of his dreams.

²¹And Reuben heard [it], and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not take his life.

²²And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood: cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness; but lay no hand upon him -- in order that he might deliver him out of their hand, to bring him to his father again.

²³And it came to pass when Joseph came to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his vest, the vest of many colours, which he had on;

²⁴and they took him and cast him into the pit; now the pit was empty -- there was no water in it.

²⁵And they sat down to eat bread; and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a caravan of Ishmaelites came from Gilead; and their camels bore tragacanth, and balsam, and ladanum -- going to carry [it] down to Egypt.

²⁶And Judah said to his brethren, What profit is it that we kill our brother and secrete his blood?

²⁷Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites; but let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened [to him].

²⁸And Midianitish men, merchants, passed by; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty silver-pieces; and they brought Joseph to Egypt.

²⁹And Reuben returned to the pit, and behold, Joseph [was] not in the pit; and he rent his garments,

³⁰and returned to his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, where shall I go?

³¹And they took Joseph`s vest, and slaughtered a buck of the goats, and dipped the vest in the blood;

³²and they sent the vest of many colours and had it carried to their father, and said, This have we found: discern now whether it is thy son`s vest or not.

³³And he discerned it, and said, [It is] my son`s vest! an evil beast has devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces!

³⁴And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and said, For I will go down to my son into Sheol mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

³⁶And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard.

Chapter 38

¹And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a man of Adullam whose name was Hirah.

²And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanitish man whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in to her.

³And she conceived and bore a son; and he called his name Er.

⁴And she again conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

⁵And again she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib when she bore him.

⁶And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.

⁷And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah slew him.

⁸Then Judah said to Onan, Go in to thy brother's wife, and fulfil to her the brother-in-law's duty, and raise up seed to thy brother.

⁹But when Onan knew that the seed should not be his own, it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled [it] on the ground, in order to give no seed to his brother.

¹⁰And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and he slew him also.

¹¹And Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, until Shelah my son is grown; for he said, Lest he die also, as his brethren. And Tamar went and remained in her father's house.

¹²And as the days were multiplied, Judah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. And Judah was comforted, and he went up to his sheep-shearers, to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

¹³And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.

¹⁴And she put the garments of her widowhood off from her, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the entry of Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him as wife.

¹⁵And Judah saw her, and took her for a harlot; because she had covered her face.

¹⁶And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me go in to thee; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in to me?

¹⁷And he said, I will send [thee] a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give [me] a pledge, until thou send it?

¹⁸And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy lace, and thy staff which is in thy hand. And he gave [it] her, and went in to her; and she conceived by him.

¹⁹And she arose and went away; and she laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

²⁰And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman`s hand; but he found her not.

²¹And he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the prostitute that was at Enaim, by the way-side? And they said, There was no prostitute here.

²²And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, No prostitute has been here.

²³Then Judah said, Let her take [it] for herself, lest we be put to shame. Behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

²⁴And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law has committed fornication, and behold, she is also with child by fornication. And Judah said, Bring her forth, that she may be burned.

²⁵When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man to whom these [belong] am I with child; and she said, Acknowledge, I pray thee, whose are this signet, and this lace, and this staff.

²⁶And Judah acknowledged [them], and said, She is more righteous than I, because I have not given her to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

²⁷And it came to pass at the time of her delivery, that behold, twins were in her womb.

²⁸And it came to pass when she brought forth, that one stretched out [his] hand, and the midwife took it and bound round his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

²⁹And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth! on thee be the breach! And they called his name Pherez.

³⁰And afterwards came out his brother, round whose hand was the scarlet thread; and they called his name Zerah.

Chapter 39

¹And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites who had brought him down thither.

²And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

³And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

⁴And Joseph found favour in his eyes, and attended on him; and he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into his hand.

⁵And it came to pass from the time he had set him over his house and all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was on all that he had in the house and in the field.

⁶And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand, and took cognizance of nothing with him, save the bread that he ate. And Joseph was of a beautiful form and of a beautiful countenance.

⁷And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph, and said, Lie with me!

⁸But he refused, and said to his master's wife, Behold, my master takes cognizance of nothing with me: what is in the house, and all that he has, he has given into my hand.

⁹There is none greater in this house than I; neither has he withheld anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife; and how should I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

¹⁰And it came to pass as she spoke to Joseph day by day and he hearkened not to her, to lie with her [and] to be with her,

¹¹that on a certain day he went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the house there in the house.

¹²Then she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me! But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran out.

¹³And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled forth,

¹⁴that she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in a Hebrew man to us, to mock us: he came in to me, to lie with me; and I cried with a loud voice;

¹⁵and it came to pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled and went out.

¹⁶And she laid his garment by her until his lord came home.

¹⁷And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew bondman that thou hast brought to us came in to me to mock me;

¹⁸and it came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled forth.

¹⁹And it came to pass when his lord heard the words of his wife which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner did thy bondman to me, that his wrath was kindled.

²⁰And Joseph`s lord took him and put him into the tower-house, [the] place where the king`s prisoners were confined; and he was there in the tower-house.

²¹And Jehovah was with Joseph, and extended mercy to him, and gave him favour in the eyes of the chief of the tower-house.

²²And the chief of the tower-house committed to Joseph`s hand all the prisoners that were in the tower-house; and whatever they had to do there he did.

²³The chief of the tower-house looked not to anything under his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and what he did, Jehovah made it prosper.

Chapter 40

¹And it came to pass after these things, [that] the cup-bearer of the king of Egypt and the baker offended their lord the king of Egypt.

²And Pharaoh was wroth with his two chamberlains -- with the chief of the cup-bearers and with the chief of the bakers;

³and he put them in custody into the house of the captain of the life-guard, into the tower-house, into the place where Joseph was imprisoned.

⁴And the captain of the life-guard appointed Joseph to them, that he should attend on them. And they were [several] days in custody.

⁵And they dreamed a dream, both of them in one night, each his dream, each according to the interpretation of his dream, the cup-bearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were imprisoned in the tower-house.

⁶And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked on them, and behold, they were sad.

⁷And he asked Pharaoh`s chamberlains that were with him in custody in his lord`s house, saying, Why are your faces [so] sad to-day?

⁸And they said to him, We have dreamt a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, [Do] not interpretations [belong] to God? tell me [your dreams], I pray you.

⁹Then the chief of the cup-bearers told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

¹⁰and in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded: its blossoms shot forth, its clusters ripened into grapes.

¹¹And Pharaoh`s cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh`s cup, and gave the cup into Pharaoh`s hand.

¹²And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days.

¹³In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head and restore thee to thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh`s cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his cup-bearer.

¹⁴Only bear a remembrance with thee of me when it goes well with thee, and deal kindly, I pray thee, with me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house;

¹⁵for indeed I was stolen out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

¹⁶And when the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head.

¹⁷And in the uppermost basket there were all manner of victuals for Pharaoh that the baker makes, and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my head.

¹⁸And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation of it: the three baskets are three days.

¹⁹In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and hang thee on a tree; and the birds will eat thy flesh from off thee.

²⁰And it came to pass the third day -- Pharaoh`s birthday -- that he made a feast to all his bondmen. And he lifted up the head of the chief of the cup-bearers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his bondmen.

²¹And he restored the chief of the cup-bearers to his office of cup-bearer again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh`s hand.

²²And he hanged the chief of the bakers, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

²³But the chief of the cup-bearers did not remember Joseph, and forgot him.

Chapter 41

¹And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

²And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fine-looking and fat-fleshed, and they fed in the reed-grass.

³And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad-looking and lean-fleshed, and stood by the kine on the bank of the river.

⁴And the kine that were bad-looking and lean-fleshed ate up the seven kine that were fine-looking and fat. And Pharaoh awoke.

⁵And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn grew up on one stalk, fat and good.

⁶And behold, seven ears, thin and parched with the east wind, sprung up after them.

⁷And the thin ears devoured the seven fat and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke; and behold, it was a dream.

⁸And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the scribes of Egypt, and all the sages who were therein, and Pharaoh told them his dream; but [there was] none to interpret them to Pharaoh.

⁹Then spoke the chief of the cup-bearers to Pharaoh, saying, I remember mine offences this day.

¹⁰Pharaoh was wroth with his bondmen, and put me in custody into the captain of the life-guard's house, me and the chief of the bakers.

¹¹And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each according to the interpretation of his dream.

¹²And there was there with us a Hebrew youth, a bondman of the captain of the life-guard, to whom we told [them], and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each he interpreted according to his dream.

¹³And it came to pass, just as he interpreted to us, so it came about: me has he restored to my office, and him he hanged.

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph; and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And he shaved [himself], and changed his clothes, and came in to Pharaoh.

¹⁵And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have dreamt a dream, and there is none to interpret it. And I have heard say of thee, thou understandest a dream to interpret it.

¹⁶And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

¹⁷And Pharaoh said to Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood on the bank of the river.

¹⁸And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and of fine form, and they fed in the reed-grass.

¹⁹And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-formed, and lean-fleshed -- such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

²⁰And the lean and bad kine ate up the seven first fat kine;

²¹and they came into their belly, and it could not be known that they had come into their belly; and their look was bad, as at the beginning. And I awoke.

²²And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, full and good.

²³And behold, seven ears, withered, thin, parched with the east wind, sprung up after them;

²⁴and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told it to the scribes; but there was none to make it known to me.

²⁵And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God will do he has made known to Pharaoh.

²⁶The seven fine kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.

²⁷And the seven lean and bad kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears, parched with the east wind, will be seven years of famine.

²⁸This is the word which I have spoken to Pharaoh: what God is about to do he has let Pharaoh see.

²⁹Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout the land of Egypt.

³⁰And there will arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will waste away the land.

³¹And the plenty will not be known afterwards in the land by reason of that famine; for it will be very grievous.

³²And as regards the double repetition of the dream to Pharaoh, it is that the thing is established by God, and God will hasten to do it.

³³And now let Pharaoh look himself out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

³⁴Let Pharaoh do [this]: let him appoint overseers over the land, and take the fifth part of the land of Egypt during the seven years of plenty,

³⁵and let them gather all the food of these coming good years, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, for food in the cities, and keep [it].

³⁶And let the food be as store for the land for the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not through the famine.

³⁷And the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his bondmen.

³⁸And Pharaoh said to his bondmen, Shall we find [one] as this, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

³⁹And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has made all this known to thee, there is none [so] discreet and wise as thou.

⁴⁰Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy commandment shall all my people regulate themselves; only concerning the throne will I be greater than thou.

⁴¹And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

⁴²And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph`s hand, and arrayed him in clothes of byssus, and put a gold chain on his neck.

⁴³And he caused him to ride in the second chariot that he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee! and he set him over all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁴And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh; and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.

⁴⁵And Pharaoh called Joseph`s name Zaphnath-paaneah, and gave him as wife Asnath the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.

⁴⁶And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from Pharaoh, and passed through the whole land of Egypt.

⁴⁷And in the seven years of plenty the land brought forth by handfuls.

⁴⁸And he gathered up all the food of the seven years that was in the land of Egypt, and put the food in the cities; the food of the fields of the city, which were round about it, he laid up in it.

⁴⁹And Joseph laid up corn as sand of the sea exceeding much, until they left off numbering; for it was without number.

⁵⁰And to Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asnath the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On bore to him.

⁵¹And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh -- For God has made me forget all my toil, and all my father`s house.

⁵²And the name of the second he called Ephraim -- For God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

⁵³And the seven years of plenty that were in the land of Egypt were ended;

⁵⁴and the seven years of the dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said. And there was dearth in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

⁵⁵And all the land of Egypt suffered from the dearth. And the people cried to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph: what he says to you, that do.

⁵⁶And the famine was on all the earth. And Joseph opened every place in which there was [provision], and sold grain to the Egyptians; and the famine was grievous in the land of Egypt.

⁵⁷And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph, to buy [grain], because the famine was grievous on the whole earth.

Chapter 42

¹And Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

²And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down thither and buy [grain] for us from thence, in order that we may live, and not die.

³And Joseph`s ten brethren went down to buy [grain] out of Egypt.

⁴But Benjamin, Joseph`s brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest mischief may befall him.

⁵So the sons of Israel came to buy [grain] among those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

⁶And Joseph, he was the governor over the land -- he it was that sold [the corn] to all the people of the land. And Joseph`s brethren came and bowed down to him, the face to the earth.

⁷And Joseph saw his brethren, and knew them; but he made himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to them, and said to them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

⁸And Joseph knew his brethren, but they did not know him.

⁹And Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamt of them; and he said to them, Ye are spies: to see the exposed places of the land ye are come.

¹⁰And they said to him, No, my lord; but to buy food are thy servants come.

¹¹We are all one man`s sons; we are honest: thy servants are not spies.

¹²And he said to them, No; but to see the exposed places of the land are ye come.

¹³And they said, Thy servants were twelve brethren, sons of one man, in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

¹⁴And Joseph said to them, That is it that I have spoken to you, saying, Ye are spies.

¹⁵By this ye shall be put to the proof: as Pharaoh lives, ye shall not go forth hence, unless your youngest brother come hither!

¹⁶Send one of you, that he may fetch your brother, but ye shall be imprisoned, and your words shall be put to the proof, whether the truth is in you; and if not, as Pharaoh lives, ye are spies.

¹⁷And he put them in custody three days.

¹⁸And Joseph said to them the third day, This do, that ye may live: I fear God.

¹⁹If ye are honest, let one of your brethren remain bound in the house of your prison, but go ye, carry grain for the hunger of your households;

²⁰and bring your youngest brother to me, in order that your words be verified, and that ye may not die. And they did so.

²¹Then they said one to another, We are indeed guilty concerning our brother, whose anguish of soul we saw when he besought us, and we did not hearken; therefore this distress is come upon us.

²²And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not sin against the lad? But ye did not hearken; and now behold, his blood also is required.

²³And they did not know that Joseph understood, for the interpreter was between them.

²⁴And he turned away from them, and wept. And he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes.

²⁵And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way. And thus did they to them.

²⁶And they loaded their asses with their grain, and departed thence.

²⁷And one of them opened his sack to give his ass food in the inn, and saw his money, and behold, it was in the mouth of his sack.

²⁸And he said to his brethren, My money is returned [to me], and behold, it is even in my sack. And their heart failed [them], and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this [that] God has done to us?

²⁹And they came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father, and told him all that had befallen them, saying,

³⁰The man, the lord of the land, spoke roughly to us, and treated us as spies of the land.

³¹And we said to him, We are honest; we are not spies:

³²we are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

³³And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye are honest: leave one of your brethren with me, and take [for] the hunger of your households, and go,

³⁴and bring your youngest brother to me, and I shall know that ye are not spies, but are honest. Your brother will I give up to you; and ye may trade in the land.

³⁵And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man had his bundle of money in his sack; and they saw their bundles of money, they and their father, and were afraid.

³⁶And Jacob their father said to them, Ye have bereaved me of children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin! All these things are against me.

³⁷And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him not back to thee: give him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

³⁸But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left; and if mischief should befall him by the way in which ye go, then would ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

Chapter 43

- ¹And the famine was grievous in the land.
- ²And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again, buy us a little food.
- ³And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man did positively testify to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you.
- ⁴If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food;
- ⁵but if thou do not send [him], we will not go down, for the man said to us, Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you.
- ⁶And Israel said, Why did ye deal [so] ill with me [as] to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?
- ⁷And they said, The man asked very closely after us, and after our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye a brother? And we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we at all know that he would say, Bring your brother down?
- ⁸And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die, both we and thou and our little ones.
- ⁹I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him; if I bring him not to thee, and set him before thy face, then shall I be guilty toward thee for ever.
- ¹⁰For had we not lingered, we should now certainly have returned already twice.
- ¹¹And their father Israel said to them, If it is then so, do this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a gift: a little balsam and a little honey, tragacanth and ladanum, pistacia-nuts and almonds.
- ¹²And take other money in your hand, and the money that was returned to you in the mouth of your sacks, carry back in your hand: perhaps it is an oversight.
- ¹³And take your brother, and arise, go again to the man.
- ¹⁴And the Almighty God give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin! And I, if I be bereaved of children, am bereaved.
- ¹⁵And the men took that gift, and took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and came before Joseph.
- ¹⁶And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and said to the [man] who was over his house, Bring the men into the house, and slaughter cattle, and make ready; for the men shall eat with me at noon.
- ¹⁷And the man did as Joseph had said; and the man brought the men into Joseph`s house.
- ¹⁸And the men were afraid because they were brought into Joseph`s house, and said, Because of the money that was returned to us in our sacks at the beginning are we brought in, that he may turn against us, and fall upon us and take us for bondmen, and our asses.
- ¹⁹And they came up to the man that was over Joseph`s house, and they spoke to him at the door of the house,

²⁰and said, Ah! my lord, we came indeed down at the first to buy food.

²¹And it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, [every] man`s money was in the mouth of his sack, our money according to its weight; and we have brought it again in our hand.

²²And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food. We do not know who put our money in our sacks.

²³And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, has given you treasure in your sacks; your money came to me. And he brought Simeon out to them.

²⁴And the man brought the men into Joseph`s house, and gave water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses food.

²⁵And they made ready the gift for Joseph`s coming at noon; for they had heard that they should eat bread there.

²⁶When Joseph came home, they brought him the gift that was in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

²⁷And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well -- the old man of whom ye spoke? Is he yet alive?

²⁸And they said, Thy servant our father is well; he is yet alive. And they bowed, and made obeisance.

²⁹And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother`s son, and said, Is this your younger brother of whom ye spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to thee, my son!

³⁰And Joseph made haste, for his bowels burned for his brother; and he sought [a place] to weep, and he went into the chamber, and wept there.

³¹And he washed his face, and came out, and controlled himself, and said, Set on bread.

³²And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

³³And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marvelled one at another.

³⁴And he had portions carried to them from before him. And Benjamin`s portion was five times greater than the portions of them all. And they drank, and made merry with him.

Chapter 44

¹And he commanded him who was over his house, saying, Fill the men`s sacks with food, as much as they can carry; and put every man`s money in the mouth of his sack.

²And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, and his grain-money. And he did according to the word of Joseph which he had spoken.

³In the morning, when it was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

⁴They were gone out of the city, [and] not [yet] far off, when Joseph said to him who was over his house, Up! follow after the men; and when thou overtakest them, thou shalt say to them, Why have ye rewarded evil for good?

⁵Is not this [it] in which my lord drinks, and in which indeed he divines? Ye have done evil [in] what ye have done.

⁶And he overtook them, and he spoke to them these words.

⁷And they said to him, Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from thy servants to do such a thing!

⁸Behold, the money that we found in our sacks` mouths we have brought again to thee from the land of Canaan; and how should we steal out of thy lord`s house silver or gold?

⁹With whomsoever of thy servants it is found, let him die; and we also will be my lord`s bondmen.

¹⁰And he said, Now also [let] it [be] according to your words: let him with whom it is found be my bondman, but ye shall be blameless.

¹¹And they hastened and laid down every man his sack on the ground, and opened every man his sack.

¹²And he searched carefully: he began at the eldest, and ended at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin`s sack.

¹³Then they rent their clothes, and loaded every man his ass, and they returned to the city.

¹⁴And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph`s house; and he was still there; and they fell down before him to the ground.

¹⁵And Joseph said to them, What deed is this which ye have done? Did ye not know that such a man as I can certainly divine?

¹⁶And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak, and how justify ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of thy servants; behold, we are my lord`s bondmen, both we, and he in whose hand the cup has been found.

¹⁷And he said, Far be it from me to do so! The man in whose hand the cup has been found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, go up in peace to your father.

¹⁸Then Judah came near to him, and said, Ah! my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord`s ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou art even as Pharaoh.

¹⁹My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

²⁰And we said to my lord, We have an aged father, and a child born to him in his old age, [yet] young; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him.

²¹And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down to me, that I may set mine eye on him.

²²And we said to my lord, The youth cannot leave his father: if he should leave his father, [his father] would die.

²³And thou saidst to thy servants, Unless your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

²⁴And it came to pass when we came up to thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

²⁵And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food.

²⁶But we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we cannot see the man`s face unless our youngest brother is with us.

²⁷And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know that my wife bore me two [sons];

²⁸and the one went out from me, and I said, He must certainly have been torn in pieces; and I have not seen him [again] hitherto.

²⁹And if ye take this one also from me, and mischief should befall him, ye will bring down my grey hairs with misery to Sheol.

³⁰And now, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us, -- seeing that his life is bound up with his life,

³¹it will come to pass when he sees that the lad is not [there], that he will die; and thy servants will bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to Sheol.

³²For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I bring him not to thee, then I shall be guilty toward my father all my days.

³³And now, let thy servant stay, I pray thee, instead of the lad a bondman to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren;

³⁴for how should I go up to my father if the lad were not with me? -- lest I see the evil that would come on my father.

Chapter 45

¹And Joseph could not control himself before all them that stood by him, and he cried, Put every man out from me! And no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his brethren.

²And he raised his voice in weeping; and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

³And Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph. Does my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled at his presence.

⁴And Joseph said to his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

⁵And now, be not grieved, and be not angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither, for God sent me before you to preserve life.

⁶For the famine has been these two years in the land; and yet there are five years in which there will be neither ploughing nor harvest.

⁷So God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance.

⁸And now it was not you [that] sent me here, but God; and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and governor over all the land of Egypt.

⁹Haste and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says thy son Joseph: God has made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me, tarry not.

¹⁰And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, and thy sheep, and thy cattle, and all that thou hast.

¹¹And there will I maintain thee; for yet there are five years of famine; in order that thou be not impoverished, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast.

¹²And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth which speaks to you.

¹³And tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen, and haste and bring down my father hither.

¹⁴And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept on his neck.

¹⁵And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them; and after that his brethren talked with him.

¹⁶And the report was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come. And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen.

¹⁷And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to thy brethren, Do this: load your beasts and depart, go into the land of Canaan,

¹⁸and take your father and your households, and come to me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

¹⁹And thou art commanded -- this do: take waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and take up your father, and come.

²⁰And let not your eye regret your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt shall be yours.

²¹And the sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

²²To each one of them all he gave changes of clothing; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred [pieces] of silver and five changes of clothing.

²³And to his father he sent this: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread, and food for his father by the way.

²⁴And he sent his brethren away, and they departed. And he said to them, Do not quarrel on the way.

²⁵And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father.

²⁶And they told him, saying, Joseph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he did not believe them.

²⁷And they spoke to him all the words of Joseph, which he had spoken to them. And he saw the waggons that Joseph had sent to carry him. And the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

²⁸And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my son is yet alive; I will go and see him before I die.

Chapter 46

¹And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba; and he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

²And God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night and said, Jacob, Jacob! And he said, Here am I.

³And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down to Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

⁴I will go down with thee to Egypt, and I will also certainly bring thee up; and Joseph shall put his hand on thine eyes.

⁵And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, on the waggons that Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

⁶And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and came to Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him;

⁷his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters and all his seed he brought with him to Egypt.

⁸And these are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt: Jacob and his sons. Jacob's firstborn, Reuben.

⁹And the sons of Reuben: Enoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

¹⁰-- And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

¹¹-- And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

¹²-- And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pherez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pherez were Hezron and Hamul.

¹³-- And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puah, and Job, and Shimron.

¹⁴-- And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

¹⁵-- These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-Aram; and his daughter, Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three.

¹⁶And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

¹⁷-- And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.

¹⁸-- These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls.

¹⁹The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

²⁰And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asnath bore to him, the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On.

²¹-- And the sons of Benjamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

²²-- These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

²³And the sons of Dan: Hushim.

²⁴-- And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

²⁵-- These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: all the souls were seven.

²⁶All the souls that came with Jacob to Egypt, that had come out of his loins, besides Jacob`s sons` wives: all the souls were sixty-six.

²⁷And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob that came to Egypt were seventy.

²⁸And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to give notice before he came to Goshen. And they came into the land of Goshen.

²⁹Then Joseph yoked his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and he presented himself to him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

³⁰And Israel said to Joseph, Now let me die, after I have seen thy face, since thou still livest.

³¹And Joseph said to his brethren and to his father`s house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and say to him, My brethren and my father`s house, who were in the land of Canaan, are come to me;

³²and the men are shepherds, for they have been occupied with cattle; and they have brought their sheep, and their cattle, and all that they have.

³³And it shall come to pass that when Pharaoh shall call you and say, What is your occupation?

³⁴then ye shall say, Thy servants are men that have been occupied with cattle from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers; in order that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

Chapter 47

¹And Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, My father and my brethren, and their sheep and their cattle, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

²And he took from the whole number of his brethren, five men, and set them before Pharaoh.

³And Pharaoh said to his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said to Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers.

⁴And they said to Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for the sheep that thy servants have, for the famine is grievous in the land of Canaan; and now, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

⁵And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come to thee.

⁶The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land settle thy father and thy brethren: let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if thou knowest men of activity among them, then set them as overseers of cattle over what I have.

⁷And Joseph brought Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

⁸And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How many are the days of the years of thy life?

⁹And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my sojourning are a hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they do not attain to the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their sojourning.

¹⁰And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from Pharaoh.

¹¹And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

¹²And Joseph maintained his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to the number of the little ones.

¹³And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very grievous; and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan were exhausted through the famine.

¹⁴And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

¹⁵And when money came to an end in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread! for why should we die before thee? for [our] money is all gone.

¹⁶And Joseph said, Give your cattle, and I will give you for your cattle, if [your] money be all gone.

¹⁷And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread for horses, and for flocks of sheep, and for herds of cattle, and for asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattle that year.

¹⁸And that year ended; and they came to him the second year, and said to him, We will not hide [it] from my lord that since [our] money is come to an end, and the herds of cattle are in the possession of my lord, nothing is left before my lord but our bodies and our land.

¹⁹Why should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bondmen to Pharaoh; and give seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate.

²⁰And Joseph bought all the soil of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; and the land became Pharaoh`s.

²¹And as for the people, he removed them into the cities, from [one] end of the borders of Egypt even to the [other] end of it.

²²Only the land of the priests he did not buy; for the priests had an assigned portion from Pharaoh, and ate their assigned portion which Pharaoh had given them; so they did not sell their land.

²³And Joseph said to the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and sow the land.

²⁴And it shall come to pass in the increase that ye shall give the fifth to Pharaoh, and the four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

²⁵And they said, Thou hast saved us alive. Let us find favour in the eyes of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh`s bondmen.

²⁶And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, [that] the fifth should be for Pharaoh, except the land of the priests: theirs alone did not become Pharaoh`s.

²⁷And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they had possessions in it, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

²⁸And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a hundred and forty-seven years.

²⁹And the days of Israel approached that he should die. And he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt;

³⁰but when I shall lie with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said, I will do according to thy word.

³¹And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel worshipped on the bed`s head.

Chapter 48

¹And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick. And he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim.

²And one told Jacob and said, Behold, thy son Joseph is coming to thee. And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

³And Jacob said to Joseph, The Almighty God appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

⁴and he said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples; and will give this land to thy seed after thee [for] an everlasting possession.

⁵And now thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt before I came to thee into Egypt, shall be mine: Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon.

⁶And thy family which thou hast begotten after them shall be thine: they shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

⁷And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem.

⁸And Israel beheld Joseph`s sons, and said, Who are these?

⁹And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God has given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, to me, that I may bless them.

¹⁰But the eyes of Israel were heavy from age: he could not see. And he brought them nearer to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

¹¹And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face; and behold, God has let me see also thy seed.

¹²And Joseph brought them out from his knees, and bowed down with his face to the earth.

¹³And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel`s left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel`s right hand, and brought [them] near to him.

¹⁴But Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid [it] on Ephraim`s head -- now he was the younger -- and his left hand on Manasseh`s head; guiding his hands intelligently, for Manasseh was the firstborn.

¹⁵And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God that shepherded me all my life long to this day,

¹⁶the Angel that redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the land!

¹⁷When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his eyes; and he took hold of his father`s hand to remove it from Ephraim`s head to Manasseh`s head.

¹⁸And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn: put thy right hand on his head.

¹⁹But his father refused and said, I know, my son, I know: he also will become a people, and he also will be great; but truly his younger brother will be greater than he; and his seed will become the fulness of nations.

²⁰And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee will Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh! And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

²¹And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers.

²²And *I* have given to thee one tract [of land] above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Chapter 49

¹And Jacob called his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, and I will tell you what will befall you at the end of days.

²Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob, And listen to Israel your father.

³Reuben, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the firstfruits of my vigour: Excellency of dignity, and excellency of strength.

⁴Impetuous as the waters, thou shalt have no pre-eminence; Because thou wentest up to thy father's couch: Then defiledst thou [it]: he went up to my bed.

⁵Simeon and Levi are brethren: Instruments of violence their swords.

⁶My soul, come not into their council; Mine honour, be not united with their assembly; For in their anger they slew men, And in their wantonness houghed oxen.

⁷Cursed be their anger, for it [was] violent; And their rage, for it [was] cruel! I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel.

⁸Judah -- [as to] thee, thy brethren will praise thee; Thy hand will be upon the neck of thine enemies; Thy father's children will bow down to thee.

⁹Judah is a young lion; From the prey, my son, thou art gone up. He stoopeth, he layeth himself down as a lion, And as a lioness: who will rouse him up?

¹⁰The scepter will not depart from Judah, Nor the lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh come, And to him will be the obedience of peoples.

¹¹He bindeth his foal to the vine, And his ass's colt to the choice vine; He washeth his dress in wine, And his garment in the blood of grapes.

¹²The eyes are red with wine, And the teeth [are] white with milk.

¹³Zebulun will dwell at the shore of the seas; Yea, he will be at the shore of the ships, And his side [toucheth] upon Sidon.

¹⁴Issachar is a bony ass, Crouching down between two hurdles.

¹⁵And he saw the rest that it was good, And the land that it was pleasant; And he bowed his shoulder to bear, And was a tributary servant.

¹⁶Dan will judge his people, As another of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷Dan will be a serpent on the way, A horned snake on the path, Which biteth the horse's heels, So that the rider falleth backwards.

¹⁸I wait for thy salvation, O Jehovah.

¹⁹Gad -- troops will rush upon him; But he will rush upon the heel.

²⁰Out of Asher, his bread shall be fat, And he will give royal dainties.

²¹Naphtali is a hind let loose; He giveth goodly words.

²²Joseph is a fruitful bough; A fruitful bough by a well; [His] branches shoot over the wall.

²³The archers have provoked him, And shot at, and hated him;

²⁴But his bow abideth firm, And the arms of his hands are supple By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob. From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:

²⁵From the God of thy father, and he will help thee; And from the Almighty, and he will bless thee -- With blessings of heaven from above, With blessings of the deep that lieth under, With blessings of the breast and of the womb.

²⁶The blessings of thy father surpass the blessings of my ancestors, Unto the bounds of the everlasting hills: They shall be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

²⁷Benjamin -- [as] a wolf will he tear to pieces; In the morning he will devour the prey, And in the evening he will divide the booty.

²⁸All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them; and he blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

²⁹And he charged them, and said to them, I am gathered to my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

³⁰in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is opposite to Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite along with the field for a possession of a sepulchre.

³¹There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebecca his wife; and there I buried Leah.

³²The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is in it, was from the children of Heth.

³³And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered his feet into the bed, and expired, and was gathered to his peoples.

Chapter 50

- ¹And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.
- ²And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. And the physicians embalmed Israel.
- ³And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed. And the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days.
- ⁴And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favour in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
- ⁵My father made me swear, saying, Behold, I die; in my grave which I have dug myself in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. And now, let me go up, I pray thee, that I may bury my father; and I will come again.
- ⁶And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.
- ⁷And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the bondmen of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,
- ⁸and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house; only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
- ⁹And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; and the camp was very great.
- ¹⁰And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan; and there they lamented with a great and very grievous lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father of seven days.
- ¹¹And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing-floor of Atad, and they said, This is a grievous mourning of the Egyptians. Therefore the name of it was called Abel-Mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan.
- ¹²And his sons did to him according as he had commanded them;
- ¹³and his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah which Abraham had bought along with the field, for a possession of a sepulchre, of Ephron the Hittite, opposite to Mamre.
- ¹⁴And, after he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that had gone up with him to bury his father.
- ¹⁵And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, If now Joseph should be hostile to us, and should indeed requite us all the evil that we did to him!
- ¹⁶And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Thy father commanded before he died, saying,
- ¹⁷Thus shall ye speak to Joseph: Oh forgive, I pray thee, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin! for they did evil to thee. And now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.
- ¹⁸And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and said, Behold, we are thy bondmen.

¹⁹And Joseph said to them, Fear not: am I then in the place of God?

²⁰Ye indeed meant evil against me: God meant it for good, in order that he might do as [it is] this day, to save a great people alive.

²¹And now, fear not: I will maintain you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spoke consolingly to them.

²²And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father`s house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

²³And Joseph saw Ephraim`s children of the third [generation]; the sons also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born on Joseph`s knees.

²⁴And Joseph said to his brethren, I die; and God will certainly visit you, and bring you up out of this land, into the land that he swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

²⁵And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will certainly visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones hence.

²⁶And Joseph died, a hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him; and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Chapter 1

¹And these are the names of the sons of Israel who had come into Egypt; with Jacob had they come, each with his household:

²Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah;

³Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin;

⁴Dan and Naphtali; Gad and Asher.

⁵And all the souls that had come out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls; and Joseph was in Egypt.

⁶And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

⁷And the children of Israel were fruitful, and swarmed and multiplied, and became exceeding strong; and the land was full of them.

⁸And there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph.

⁹And he said to his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more numerous and stronger than we.

¹⁰Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass that, if war occur, they take side with our enemies and fight against us, and go up out of the land.

¹¹And they set over them service-masters to oppress them with their burdens. And they built store-cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Rameses.

¹²But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and spread; and they were distressed because of the children of Israel.

¹³And the Egyptians made the children of Israel serve with harshness;

¹⁴and they embittered their life with hard labour in clay and bricks, and in all manner of labour in the field: all their labour with which they made them serve was with harshness.

¹⁵And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives -- of whom the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other was Puah --

¹⁶and he said, When ye help the Hebrew women in bearing, and see [them] on the stool, if it be a son, then ye shall kill him, but if a daughter, then she shall live.

¹⁷But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt had said to them, but saved the male children alive.

¹⁸And the king of Egypt called the midwives and said to them, Why have ye done this, and saved the male children alive?

¹⁹And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian; for they are strong, and they have borne before the midwife comes to them.

²⁰And God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied and became very strong.

²¹And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

²²Then Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, but every daughter ye shall save alive.

Chapter 2

- ¹And a man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi.
- ²And the woman conceived, and bore a son. And she saw him that he was fair, and hid him three months.
- ³And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of reeds, and plastered it with resin and with pitch, and put the child in it, and laid [it] in the sedge on the bank of the river.
- ⁴And his sister stood afar off to see what would happen to him.
- ⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to bathe in the river; and her maids went along by the river's side. And she saw the ark in the midst of the sedge, and sent her handmaid and fetched it.
- ⁶And she opened [it], and saw the child, and behold, the boy wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is [one] of the Hebrews' children.
- ⁷And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a wet-nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?
- ⁸And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the damsel went and called the child's mother.
- ⁹And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give [thee] thy wages. And the woman took the child and nursed it.
- ¹⁰And when the child was grown, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses, and said, Because I drew him out of the water.
- ¹¹And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.
- ¹²And he turned this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.
- ¹³And he went out on the second day, and behold, two Hebrew men were quarrelling; and he said to him that was in the wrong, Why art thou smiting thy neighbour?
- ¹⁴And he said, Who made thee ruler and judge over us? dost thou intend to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? Then Moses feared, and said, Surely the matter is known.
- ¹⁵And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian. And he sat by the well.
- ¹⁶And the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew [water], and filled the troughs, to water their father's flock.
- ¹⁷And the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses rose and helped them, and watered their flock.
- ¹⁸And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, Why are ye come so soon to-day?
- ¹⁹And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew [water] abundantly for us, and watered the flock.

²⁰And he said to his daughters, And where is he? why then have ye left the man behind? Call him, that he may eat bread.

²¹And Moses consented to remain with the man; and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

²²And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land.

²³And it came to pass during those many days, that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and cried; and their cry came up to God because of the bondage;

²⁴and God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob;

²⁵and God looked upon the children of Israel, and God acknowledged [them].

Chapter 3

¹And Moses tended the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock behind the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God -- to Horeb.

²And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a thorn-bush: and he looked, and behold, the thorn-bush burned with fire, and the thorn-bush was not being consumed.

³And Moses said, Let me now turn aside and see this great sight, why the thorn-bush is not burnt.

⁴And Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, and God called to him out of the midst of the thorn-bush and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here am I.

⁵And he said, Draw not nigh hither: loose thy sandals from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

⁶And he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look at God.

⁷And Jehovah said, I have seen assuredly the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and their cry have I heard on account of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows.

⁸And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good and spacious land, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

⁹And now behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me; and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them.

¹⁰And now come, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

¹¹And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

¹²And he said, For I will be with thee; and this shall be the sign to thee that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

¹³And Moses said to God, Behold, [when] I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

¹⁴And God said to Moses, I AM THAT I AM. And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you.

¹⁵And God said moreover to Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you. This is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

¹⁶Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, Jehovah the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath appeared to me, saying, I have indeed visited you, and [seen] that which is done unto you in Egypt;

¹⁷and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁸And they shall hearken to thy voice. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us; and now, let us go, we pray thee, three days` journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God.

¹⁹But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a powerful hand.

²⁰And I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go.

²¹And I will give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, when ye go out, that ye shall not go out empty;

²²but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that is the inmate of her house, utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing; and ye shall put [them] on your sons and on your daughters, and shall spoil the Egyptians.

Chapter 4

¹And Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah has not appeared to thee.

²And Jehovah said to him, What is that in thy hand? And he said, A staff.

³And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand and take it by the tail -- and he stretched out his hand and caught it, and it became a staff in his hand --

⁵that they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

⁶And Jehovah said moreover to him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and took it out, and behold, his hand was leprous, as snow.

⁷And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and took it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his flesh.

⁸And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the other sign.

⁹And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also those two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour [it] on the dry [land]; and the water that thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry [land].

¹⁰And Moses said to Jehovah, Ah Lord! I am not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant, for I am slow of speech and of a slow tongue.

¹¹And Jehovah said to him, Who gave man a mouth? or who maketh dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? [have] not I, Jehovah?

¹²And now go, and I will be with thy mouth, and will teach thee what thou shalt say.

¹³And he said, Ah Lord! send, I pray thee, by the hand [of him whom] thou wilt send.

¹⁴Then the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he goeth out to meet thee; and when he seeth thee he will be glad in his heart.

¹⁵And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

¹⁶And he shall speak for thee unto the people; and it shall come to pass that he shall be to thee for a mouth, and thou shalt be to him for God.

¹⁷And thou shalt take this staff in thy hand, with which thou shalt do the signs.

¹⁸And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren who are in Egypt, that I may see whether they are yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

¹⁹And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, Go, return to Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought thy life.

²⁰And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them riding upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the staff of God in his hand.

²¹And Jehovah said to Moses, When thou goest to return to Egypt, see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh that I have put in thy hand. And I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

²²And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah: Israel is my son, my firstborn.

²³And I say to thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me. And if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will kill thy son, thy firstborn.

²⁴And it came to pass on the way, in the inn, that Jehovah came upon him, and sought to slay him.

²⁵Then Zipporah took a stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, A bloody husband indeed art thou to me!

²⁶And he let him go. Then she said, A bloody husband -- because of the circumcision.

²⁷And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him on the mountain of God, and kissed him.

²⁸And Moses told Aaron all the words of Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs that he had commanded him.

²⁹And Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the elders of the children of Israel;

³⁰and Aaron spoke all the words that Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and did the signs before the eyes of the people.

³¹And the people believed. And when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

Chapter 5

¹And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and said to Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Let my people go that they may celebrate a feast to me in the wilderness.

²And Pharaoh said, Who is Jehovah, to whose voice I am to hearken to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah, neither will I let Israel go.

³And they said, The God of the Hebrews has met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence or with sword.

⁴And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, wish to have the people go off from their works? Away, to your burdens!

⁵And Pharaoh said, Behold the people of the land are now many, and ye wish to make them rest from their burdens.

⁶And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

⁷Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

⁸And the number of the bricks they have made heretofore shall ye lay upon them: ye shall not diminish any of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go [and] sacrifice to our God.

⁹Let them put heavier labour on the men, that they may be taken up with it, and not regard vain words.

¹⁰And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke to the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will not give you straw:

¹¹go ye, get yourselves straw where ye may find it; but none of your work shall be diminished.

¹²And the people were scattered abroad throughout the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

¹³And the taskmasters urged [them], saying, Fulfil your labours, the daily work, as when there was straw.

¹⁴And the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, [and] it was said, Why have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?

¹⁵Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why dost thou deal thus with thy bondmen?

¹⁶There is no straw given to thy bondmen, and they say to us, Make brick; and behold, thy bondmen are beaten, but it is the fault of thy people.

¹⁷And he said, Ye are idle, idle! therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to Jehovah.

¹⁸And now go -- work! and straw shall not be given you, and ye shall deliver the measure of bricks.

¹⁹And the officers of the children of Israel saw [that] it stood ill with them, because it was said, Ye shall not diminish anything from your bricks, the daily work.

²⁰And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood there to meet them, as they came out from Pharaoh.

²¹And they said to them, Jehovah look upon you and judge, that ye have made our odour to stink in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen, putting a sword into their hand to kill us!

²²And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Lord, why hast thou done evil to this people? why now hast thou sent me?

²³For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all!

Chapter 6

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

²And God spoke to Moses, and said to him, I am Jehovah.

³And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as the Almighty God; but by my name Jehovah I was not made known to them.

⁴And I established also my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, in which they were sojourners.

⁵And I have heard also the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians have forced to serve, and I have remembered my covenant.

⁶Therefore say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their service, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments.

⁷And I will take you to me for a people, and will be your God; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah your God, am he who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

⁸And I will bring you into the land concerning which I swore to give it unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; and I will give it you for a possession: I am Jehovah.

⁹And Moses spoke thus to the children of Israel; but they did not listen to Moses from anguish of spirit, and from hard service.

¹⁰And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹¹Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

¹²And Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying, Lo, the children of Israel do not hearken to me: how then should Pharaoh hearken to me, to me of uncircumcised lips?

¹³And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a commandment to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben.

¹⁵-- And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁶And these are the names of the sons of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

¹⁷The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families.

¹⁸And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred and thirty-three years.

¹⁹And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

²⁰And Amram took Jochebed his aunt as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

²¹And the sons of Jizhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zicri.

²²And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.

²³And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, as wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

²⁴And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korahites.

²⁵And Eleazar Aaron`s son took [one] of the daughters of Putiel as wife; and she bore him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

²⁶This is that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their hosts.

²⁷These are they who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: this is that Moses and Aaron.

²⁸And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,

²⁹that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I am Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

³⁰And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how will Pharaoh hearken unto me?

Chapter 7

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, See, I have made thee God to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

²Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

³And I will render Pharaoh's heart obdurate, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

⁴And Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

⁵And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

⁶And Moses and Aaron did as Jehovah had commanded them: so did they.

⁷And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron was eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

⁹When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, Do a miracle for yourselves, -- then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff and cast [it] before Pharaoh -- it will become a serpent.

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and Aaron cast down his staff before Pharaoh, and before his bondmen, and it became a serpent.

¹¹And Pharaoh also called the sages and the sorcerers; and they too, the scribes of Egypt, did so with their enchantments:

¹²they cast down every man his staff, and they became serpents; but Aaron's staff swallowed up their staves.

¹³And Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.

¹⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened: he refuseth to let the people go.

¹⁵Go unto Pharaoh in the morning -- behold, he will go out unto the water -- and take thy stand by the bank of the river in front of him; and take in thy hand the staff that was turned into a serpent.

¹⁶And say unto him, Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has sent me to thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness; but behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened.

¹⁷Thus saith Jehovah: In this shalt thou know that I am Jehovah -- behold, I will smite with the staff that is in my hand upon the water which is in the river, and it shall be turned into blood.

¹⁸And the fish that is in the river shall die; and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink the water out of the river.

¹⁹And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and stretch out thy hand upon the waters of the Egyptians -- upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds,

and upon all their reservoirs of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout the land of Egypt, both in [vessels of] wood and in [vessels of] stone.

²⁰And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that were in the river before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his bondmen; and all the waters that were in the river were turned into blood.

²¹And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river; and the blood was throughout the land of Egypt.

²²And the scribes of Egypt did so with their sorceries; and Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, neither did he hearken to them, as Jehovah had said.

²³And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and took not this to heart either.

²⁴And all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

²⁵And seven days were fulfilled, after Jehovah had smitten the river.

Chapter 8

- ¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Let my people go, that they may serve me.
- ²And if thou refuse to let [them] go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.
- ³And the river shall swarm with frogs, and they shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bedroom, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy bondmen, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs.
- ⁴And the frogs shall come up both upon thee and upon thy people, and upon all thy bondmen.
- ⁵And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy hand with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.
- ⁶And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.
- ⁷And the scribes did so with their sorceries, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.
- ⁸And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Jehovah.
- ⁹And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me, for what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy bondmen, and for thy people, to cut off the frogs from thee and from thy houses; [so that] they shall remain in the river only?
- ¹⁰And he said, For to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none like Jehovah our God.
- ¹¹And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy bondmen, and from thy people: they shall remain in the river only.
- ¹²And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses cried to Jehovah because of the frogs that he had brought against Pharaoh.
- ¹³And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields.
- ¹⁴And they gathered them in heaps; and the land stank.
- ¹⁵And Pharaoh saw that there was respite; and he hardened his heart, and hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.
- ¹⁶And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy staff, and smite the dust of the earth, and it shall become gnats throughout the land of Egypt.
- ¹⁷And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and there arose gnats on man and on beast: all the dust of the land became gnats throughout the land of Egypt.

¹⁸And the scribes did so with their sorceries, to bring forth gnats; but they could not. And the gnats were on man and on beast.

¹⁹Then the scribes said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God! But Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.

²⁰And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh -- behold, he will go out to the water -- and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

²¹For, if thou do not let my people go, behold, I will send dog-flies upon thee, and upon thy bondmen, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of dog-flies, and also the ground on which they are.

²²And I will distinguish in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no dog-flies shall be there; that thou mayest know that I Jehovah am in the midst of the land.

²³And I will put a separation between my people and thy people; to-morrow shall this sign be.

²⁴And Jehovah did so; and there came dog-flies in a multitude into the house of Pharaoh, and [into] the houses of his bondmen; and throughout the land of Egypt, the land was corrupted by the dog-flies.

²⁵And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Go, sacrifice to your God in the land.

²⁶And Moses said, It is not proper to do so; for we should sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God: lo, if we sacrificed the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, would they not stone us?

²⁷We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as he shall command us.

²⁸And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only, go not very far away: intreat for me!

²⁹And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and will intreat Jehovah; and the dog-flies will depart from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people, to-morrow; only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah.

³⁰And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah.

³¹And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the dog-flies from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people; there remained not one.

³²And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and would not let the people go.

Chapter 9

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me.

²For if thou refuse to let them go, and shalt retain them still,

³behold, the hand of Jehovah shall be on thy cattle which is in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the oxen and on the sheep, with a very grievous plague.

⁴And Jehovah will distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that the children of Israel have.

⁵And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow will Jehovah do this thing in the land.

⁶And Jehovah did this thing on the following day, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

⁷And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take to yourselves handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens before the eyes of Pharaoh.

⁹And it shall become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall become boils on man and on cattle, breaking out [with] blisters, throughout the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens; and it became boils [with] blisters breaking out on man and on cattle.

¹¹And the scribes could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were on the scribes, and on all the Egyptians.

¹²And Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not hearken to them, as Jehovah had told Moses.

¹³And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and set thyself before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me.

¹⁴For I will at this time send all my plagues to thy heart, and on thy bondmen, and on thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

¹⁵For now shall I put forth my hand, and I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

¹⁶And for this very cause have I raised thee up, to shew thee my power; and that my name may be declared in all the earth.

¹⁷Dost thou still exalt thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

¹⁸Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since its foundation until now.

¹⁹And now send, [and] secure thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: all the men and the cattle that are found in the field, and are not brought home -- on them the hail shall come down, and they shall die.

²⁰He that feared the word of Jehovah among the bondmen of Pharaoh made his bondmen and his cattle flee into the houses.

²¹But he that did not regard the word of Jehovah left his bondmen and his cattle in the field.

²²And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be hail throughout the land of Egypt, upon men, and upon cattle, and upon every herb of the field in the land of Egypt.

²³And Moses stretched out his staff toward the heavens, and Jehovah gave thunder and hail; and the fire ran along the ground; and Jehovah rained hail on the land of Egypt.

²⁴And there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there had been none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

²⁵And the hail smote throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both men and cattle; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field.

²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

²⁷And Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time: Jehovah is the righteous [one], but I and my people are the wicked [ones].

²⁸Intreat Jehovah that it may be enough, that there be no more thunder of God and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer!

²⁹And Moses said to him, When I go out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Jehovah: the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth is Jehovah's.

³⁰But as to thee and thy bondmen, I know that ye do not yet fear Jehovah Elohim.

³¹And the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled.

³²But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for they were not come out into ear.

³³And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands to Jehovah; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not [any more] poured on the earth.

³⁴And Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, and he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he, and his bondmen.

³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as Jehovah had spoken by Moses.

Chapter 10

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his bondmen, that I might do these my signs in their midst,

²and that thou mightest tell in the ears of thy son and thy son`s son what I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

³And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: How long dost thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

⁴For, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, I will to-morrow bring locusts into thy borders;

⁵and they shall cover the face of the land, so that ye will not be able to see the land; and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which ye have remaining from the hail, and shall eat every tree which ye have growing in the field;

⁶and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy bondmen, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers` fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷And Pharaoh`s bondmen said to him, How long shall this man be a snare to us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God: dost thou not yet know that Egypt is ruined?

⁸And Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh. And he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your God. Who are they that shall go?

⁹And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters; with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we have a feast of Jehovah.

¹⁰And he said to them, Let Jehovah be so with you, as I let you go, and your little ones: see that evil is before you!

¹¹Not so: go now, ye [that are] men, and serve Jehovah! for it is that ye have desired. And they were driven out from Pharaoh`s presence.

¹²And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land -- all that the hail hath left.

¹³And Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

¹⁴And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt, very grievous; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them will be such.

¹⁵And they covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left; and there remained not any green thing on the trees, and in the herbs of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

¹⁶And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you.

¹⁷And now, forgive, I pray you, my sin only this time, and intreat Jehovah your God that he may take away from me this death only!

¹⁸And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah.

¹⁹And Jehovah turned a very powerful west wind, which took away the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea: there remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt.

²⁰And Jehovah made Pharaoh`s heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

²¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be darkness in the land of Egypt -- so that one may feel darkness.

²²And Moses stretched out his hand toward the heavens; and there was a thick darkness throughout the land of Egypt three days:

²³they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place, for three days. But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

²⁴And Pharaoh called Moses and said, Go, serve Jehovah; only, let your flocks and your herds remain; let your little ones also go with you.

²⁵And Moses said, Thou must give also sacrifices and burnt-offerings into our hands, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God.

²⁶Our cattle also must go with us: there shall not a hoof be left behind; for we must take thereof to serve Jehovah our God; and we do not know with what we must serve Jehovah, until we come there.

²⁷But Jehovah made Pharaoh`s heart stubborn, and he would not let them go.

²⁸And Pharaoh said to him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

²⁹And Moses said, Thou hast spoken rightly: I will see thy face again no more!

Chapter 11

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Yet one plague will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let [you] go altogether, he shall utterly drive you out hence.

²Speak now in the ears of the people, that they ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, utensils of silver and utensils of gold.

³And Jehovah gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt -- in the eyes of Pharaoh's bondmen, and in the eyes of the people.

⁴And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah: About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt.

⁵And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, even unto the firstborn of the bondwoman that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle.

⁶And there shall be a great cry throughout the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

⁷But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know that Jehovah distinguisheth between the Egyptians and Israel.

⁸And all these thy bondmen shall come down unto me, and bow down to me, saying, Go out, thou, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a glowing anger.

⁹And Jehovah had said to Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; but Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Chapter 12

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,
- ²This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.
- ³Speak unto all the assembly of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month let them take themselves each a lamb, for a father`s house, a lamb for a house.
- ⁴And if the household be too small for a lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take [it] according to the number of the souls; each according to [the measure] of his eating shall ye count for the lamb.
- ⁵Your lamb shall be without blemish, a yearling male; ye shall take [it] from the sheep, or from the goats.
- ⁶And ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month; and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel shall kill it between the two evenings.
- ⁷And they shall take of the blood, and put [it] on the two door-posts and on the lintel of the houses in which they eat it.
- ⁸And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter [herbs] shall they eat it.
- ⁹Ye shall eat none of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs and with its in-wards.
- ¹⁰And ye shall let none of it remain until the morning; and what remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.
- ¹¹And thus shall ye eat it: your loins shall be girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is Jehovah`s passover.
- ¹²And I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am Jehovah.
- ¹³And the blood shall be for you as a sign on the houses in which ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be among you for destruction, when I smite the land of Egypt.
- ¹⁴And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate it [as] a feast to Jehovah; throughout your generations [as] an ordinance for ever shall ye celebrate it.
- ¹⁵Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread: on the very first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day -- that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
- ¹⁶And on the first day ye shall have a holy convocation, and on the seventh day a holy convocation: no manner of work shall be done on them, save what is eaten by every person -- that only shall be done by you.

¹⁷And ye shall keep the [feast of] unleavened [bread]; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall keep this day in your generations [as] an ordinance for ever.

¹⁸In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened bread until the one and twentieth day of the month in the evening.

¹⁹Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whoever eateth what is leavened -- that soul shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or born in the land.

²⁰Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your dwellings shall ye eat unleavened bread.

²¹And Moses called all the elders of Israel, and said to them, Seize and take yourselves lambs for your families, and kill the passover.

²²And take a bunch of hyssop, and dip [it] in the blood that is in the bason, and smear the lintel and the two door-posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning.

²³And Jehovah will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two door-posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come into your houses to smite [you].

²⁴And ye shall observe this as an ordinance for thee and for thy sons for ever.

²⁵And it shall come to pass, when ye are come into the land that Jehovah will give you, as he has promised, that ye shall keep this service.

²⁶And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say to you, What mean ye by this service?

²⁷that ye shall say, It is a sacrifice of passover to Jehovah, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians and delivered our houses. And the people bowed their heads and worshipped.

²⁸And the children of Israel went away, and did as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

²⁹And it came to pass that at midnight Jehovah smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle.

³⁰And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his bondmen, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house in which there was not one dead.

³¹And he called Moses and Aaron in the night, and said, Rise up, go away from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have said.

³²Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and go; and bless me also.

³³And the Egyptians urged the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We are all dead [men]!

³⁴And the people took their dough before it was leavened; their kneading-troughs bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

³⁵And the children of Israel had done according to the word of Moses, and they had asked of the Egyptians utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing.

³⁶And Jehovah had given the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and they gave to them; and they spoiled the Egyptians.

³⁷And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot [that were] men, besides children.

³⁸And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks and herds -- very much cattle.

³⁹And they baked the dough that they brought forth out of Egypt into unleavened cakes, for it was not leavened; for they were driven out of Egypt, and could not wait; neither had they prepared for themselves any food.

⁴⁰And the residence of the children of Israel that they resided in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years.

⁴¹And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, on that same day it came to pass that all the hosts of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt.

⁴²It is a night of observance to Jehovah, because of their being brought out from the land of Egypt: that same night is an observance to Jehovah for all the children of Israel in their generations.

⁴³And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: No stranger shall eat of it;

⁴⁴but every man`s bondman that is bought for money -- let him be circumcised: then shall he eat it.

⁴⁵A settler and a hired servant shall not eat it.

⁴⁶In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth any of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

⁴⁷All the assembly of Israel shall hold it.

⁴⁸And when a sojourner sojourneth with thee, and would hold the passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and hold it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land; but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

⁴⁹One law shall be for him that is home-born and for the sojourner that sojourneth among you.

⁵⁰And all the children of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

⁵¹And it came to pass on that same day, [that] Jehovah brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their hosts.

Chapter 13

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Hallow unto me every firstborn, whatever breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel, of man and of cattle: it is mine.
- ³And Moses said to the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought you out from this; and nothing leavened shall be eaten.
- ⁴Ye come out to-day, in the month Abib.
- ⁵And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, which he swore to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.
- ⁶Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and in the seventh day is a feast to Jehovah.
- ⁷Unleavened bread shall be eaten the seven days; and leavened bread shall not be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy borders.
- ⁸And thou shalt inform thy son in that day, saying, It is because of what Jehovah did to me when I came out of Egypt.
- ⁹And it shall be for a sign to thee on thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth; for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of Egypt.
- ¹⁰And thou shalt keep this ordinance at its set time from year to year.
- ¹¹And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he hath sworn to thee and to thy fathers, and hath given it thee,
- ¹²that thou shalt offer unto Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb, and every firstling that cometh of cattle which is thine: the males [shall be] Jehovah`s.
- ¹³And every firstling of an ass shalt thou ransom with a lamb; and if thou do not ransom it, thou shalt break its neck; and every firstborn of a man among thy sons shalt thou ransom.
- ¹⁴And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say to him, With a powerful hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
- ¹⁵And it came to pass, when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, that Jehovah slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of men and the firstborn of cattle: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb -- being males; and every firstborn of my children I ransom.
- ¹⁶And it shall be for a sign on thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes, for with a powerful hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt.
- ¹⁷And it came to pass, when Pharaoh let the people go, that God did not lead them the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, That the people may not repent when they see conflict, and return to Egypt.

¹⁸And God led the people about, the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went arrayed out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁹And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had made the children of Israel swear an oath, saying, God will be sure to visit you; then ye shall carry my bones with you hence.

²⁰And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, at the end of the wilderness.

²¹And Jehovah went before their face by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them [in] the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; so that they could go day and night.

²²The pillar of the cloud did not remove [from] before the people by day, nor the pillar of fire by night.

Chapter 14

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea: before Baal-Zephon, opposite to it, shall ye encamp by the sea.
- ³And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness has hemmed them in.
- ⁴And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he may pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh, and in all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. And they did so.
- ⁵And it was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his bondmen was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from our service?
- ⁶And he yoked his chariot, and took his people with him.
- ⁷And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.
- ⁸And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel had gone out with a high hand.
- ⁹And the Egyptians pursued after them, -- all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them where they had encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, opposite to Baal-Zephon.
- ¹⁰And Pharaoh approached; and the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and the children of Israel were much afraid, and cried out to Jehovah.
- ¹¹And they said to Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, thou hast taken us away to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this to us, that thou hast led us out of Egypt?
- ¹²Is not this what we told thee in Egypt, when we said, Let us alone, and we will serve the Egyptians? For [it had been] better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness.
- ¹³And Moses said to the people, Fear not: stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.
- ¹⁴Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall be still.
- ¹⁵And Jehovah said to Moses, Why dost thou cry unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.
- ¹⁶And thou, lift thy staff, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea.
- ¹⁷And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh and in all his host, in his chariots and in his horsemen.

¹⁸And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have glorified myself in Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen.

¹⁹And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them.

²⁰And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

²¹And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and Jehovah made the sea go [back] by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry [land], and the waters were divided.

²²And the children of Israel went through the midst of the sea on the dry [ground]; and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

²³And the Egyptians pursued and came after them -- all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea.

²⁴And it came to pass in the morning watch, that Jehovah looked upon the camp of the Egyptians, in the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and embarrassed the camp of the Egyptians.

²⁵And he took off their chariot wheels, and caused them to drive with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee before Israel, for Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians!

²⁶And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots and upon their horsemen.

²⁷And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength toward the morning; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah overturned the Egyptians into the midst of the sea.

²⁸And the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen of all the host of Pharaoh that had come into the sea after them; there remained not even one of them.

²⁹And the children of Israel walked on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

³⁰Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the sea-shore.

³¹And Israel saw the great power [with] which Jehovah had wrought against the Egyptians; and the people feared Jehovah, and believed in Jehovah, and in Moses his bondman.

Chapter 15

¹Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to Jehovah, and spoke, saying, I will sing unto Jehovah, for he is highly exalted: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

²My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation: This is my God, and I will glorify him; My father`s God, and I will extol him.

³Jehovah is a man of war; Jehovah, his name.

⁴Pharaoh`s chariots and his army hath he cast into the sea; His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.

⁵The depths covered them; they sank to the bottom as a stone.

⁶Thy right hand, Jehovah, is become glorious in power: Thy right hand, Jehovah, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

⁷And by the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown thine adversaries: Thou sentest forth thy burning wrath, it consumed them as stubble.

⁸And by the breath of thy nostrils the waters were heaped up; The streams stood as a mound; The depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

⁹The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my soul shall be sated upon them; I will unsheath my sword, my hand shall dispossess them.

¹⁰Thou didst blow with thy breath, the sea covered them; They sank as lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹Who is like unto thee, Jehovah, among the gods? Who is like unto thee, glorifying thyself in holiness, Fearful [in] praises, doing wonders?

¹²Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

¹³Thou by thy mercy hast led forth the people that thou hast redeemed; Thou hast guided them by thy strength unto the abode of thy holiness.

¹⁴The peoples heard it, they were afraid: A thrill seized the inhabitants of Philistia.

¹⁵Then the princes of Edom were amazed; The mighty men of Moab, trembling hath seized them; All the inhabitants of Canaan melted away.

¹⁶Fear and dread fall upon them; By the greatness of thine arm they are still as a stone; Till thy people pass over, Jehovah, Till the people pass over that thou hast purchased.

¹⁷Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, The place that thou, Jehovah, hast made thy dwelling, The Sanctuary, Lord, that thy hands have prepared.

¹⁸Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever!

¹⁹For the horse of Pharaoh, with his chariots and with his horsemen, came into the sea, and Jehovah brought again the waters of the sea upon them; and the children of Israel went on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea.

²⁰And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the tambour in her hand, and all the women went out after her with tambours and with dances.

²¹And Miriam answered them, Sing to Jehovah, for he is highly exalted: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

²²And Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

²³And they came to Marah, and could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore the name of it was called Marah.

²⁴And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

²⁵And he cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah shewed him wood, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance; and there he tested them.

²⁶And he said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do what is right in his eyes, and incline thine ears to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the complaints upon thee that I have put upon the Egyptians; for I am Jehovah who healeth thee.

²⁷And they came to Elim; and twelve springs of water were there, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

Chapter 16

¹And they journeyed from Elim, and the whole assembly of the children of Israel came into the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure out of the land of Egypt.

²And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness.

³And the children of Israel said to them, Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we ate bread to the full; for ye have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole congregation with hunger!

⁴Then said Jehovah to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather the daily need on its day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not.

⁵And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare what they have brought in; and it shall be twice as much as they shall gather daily.

⁶And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, In the evening, then shall ye know that Jehovah has brought you out from the land of Egypt;

⁷and in the morning, then shall ye see the glory of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings against Jehovah; -- and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

⁸And Moses said, When Jehovah gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for Jehovah hears your murmurings which ye murmur against him ... and what [are] we? your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah.

⁹And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel, Come near into the presence of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings.

¹⁰And it came to pass, when Aaron spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, that they turned toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud.

¹¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹²I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, Between the two evenings ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God.

¹³And it came to pass in the evening, that quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round the camp.

¹⁴And when the dew that lay [round it] was gone up, behold, on the face of the wilderness there was [something] fine, granular, fine as hoar-frost, on the ground.

¹⁵And the children of Israel saw [it], and said one to another, What is it? for they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which Jehovah has given you to eat.

¹⁶This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Gather of it every man according to what he can eat, an omer a poll, [according to] the number of your persons: ye shall take every man for those that are in his tent.

¹⁷And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some much, some little.

¹⁸And they measured with the omer: then he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little wanted nothing: they had gathered every man according to the measure of his eating.

¹⁹And Moses said to them, Let no man leave [any] of it until the morning.

²⁰But they did not hearken to Moses; and some men left of it until the morning; then worms bred in it and it stank. And Moses was wroth with them.

²¹And they gathered it every morning, every man as much as he could eat; and when the sun became hot, it melted.

²²And it came to pass on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one; and all the princes of the assembly came and told Moses.

²³And he said to them, This is what Jehovah has said: To-morrow is the rest, the holy sabbath, of Jehovah: bake what ye will bake, and cook what ye will cook; and lay up for yourselves all that remains over, to be kept for the morning.

²⁴And they laid it up for the morning, as Moses had commanded; and it did not stink, neither was there any worm in it.

²⁵And Moses said, Eat it to-day; for to-day is sabbath to Jehovah: to-day ye shall not find it in the field.

²⁶Six days shall ye gather it; but on the seventh day is sabbath: on it there shall be none.

²⁷And it came to pass on the seventh day that there went out [some] from the people to gather [it], and they found none.

²⁸And Jehovah said to Moses, How long do ye refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?

²⁹See, for Jehovah hath given you the sabbath; therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread for two days. Abide every man in his place: let no man go from his place on the seventh day.

³⁰And the people rested on the seventh day.

³¹And the house of Israel called its name Manna; and it was like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it was like cake with honey.

³²And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread that I gave you to eat in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.

³³And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot, and put in it an omer full of manna, and deposit it before Jehovah, to be kept for your generations.

³⁴As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so Aaron deposited it before the Testimony, to be kept.

³⁵And the children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came into an inhabited land: they ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.

³⁶Now an omer is the tenth [part] of an ephah.

Chapter 17

¹And all the assembly of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their journeys, at the command of Jehovah; and they encamped in Rephidim; and there was no water for the people to drink.

²And the people contended with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink! And Moses said to them, Why do ye dispute with me? Why do ye tempt Jehovah?

³And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Why is it that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

⁴And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, What shall I do with this people? Yet a little, and they will stone me!

⁵And Jehovah said to Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel, and thy staff with which thou didst smite the river, take in thy hand, and go.

⁶Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock on Horeb; and thou shalt strike the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the elders of Israel.

⁷And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?

⁸And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

⁹And Moses said to Joshua, Choose us men, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of God in my hand.

¹⁰And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

¹¹And it came to pass when Moses raised his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

¹²And Moses' hands were heavy; then they took a stone, and put [it] under him, and he sat on it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side, and one on that side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

¹³And Joshua broke the power of Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

¹⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Write this [for] a memorial in the book, and rehearse [it] in the ears of Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens.

¹⁵And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi.

¹⁶And he said, For the hand is on the throne of Jah; Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation!

Chapter 18

¹And Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done to Moses, and to Israel his people; that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt.

²And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, ³and her two sons, of whom the name of the one was Gershom -- for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land,

⁴-- and the name of the other, Eliezer -- For the God of my father has been my help, and has delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

⁵And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came to Moses with his sons and his wife into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mountain of God.

⁶And he sent word to Moses: I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come to thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

⁷And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other [after] their welfare, and went into the tent.

⁸And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake; all the trouble that had befallen them on the way, and [how] Jehovah had delivered them.

⁹And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to Israel; that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.

¹⁰And Jethro said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

¹¹Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all gods; for in the thing in which they acted haughtily [he was] above them.

¹²And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law in the presence of God.

¹³And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood by Moses from the morning to the evening.

¹⁴And Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did with the people, and said, What is this thing which thou art doing with the people? why dost thou sit alone, and all the people are standing by thee from morning to evening?

¹⁵And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to enquire of God.

¹⁶When they have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between one and another; and I make known [to them] the statutes of God, and his laws.

¹⁷And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing that thou art doing is not good.

¹⁸Thou wilt be quite exhausted, both thou and this people that is with thee; for the thing is too heavy for thee: thou canst not perform it alone.

¹⁹Hearken now to my voice: I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee. Be thou for the people with God, and bring the matters before God;

²⁰and teach them the statutes and the laws, and make known to them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do.

²¹But do thou provide among all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place [them] over them, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens,

²²that they may judge the people at all times; and it shall be [that] they shall bring to thee every great matter, and that they shall judge every small matter, and they shall lighten [the task] on thee, and they shall bear [it] with thee.

²³If thou do this thing, and God command thee [so], thou wilt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

²⁴And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

²⁵And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens.

²⁶And they judged the people at all times: the hard matters they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged.

²⁷And Moses sent away his father-in-law, and he departed into his land.

Chapter 19

¹In the third month after the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they [into] the wilderness of Sinai:

²they departed from Rephidim, and came [into] the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in the wilderness; and Israel encamped there before the mountain.

³And Moses went up to God, and Jehovah called to him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

⁴Ye have seen what I have done to the Egyptians, and [how] I have borne you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.

⁵And now, if ye will hearken to my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then shall ye be my own possession out of all the peoples -- for all the earth is mine --

⁶and ye shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.

⁷And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and laid before the mall these words which Jehovah had commanded him.

⁸And all the people answered together, and said, All that Jehovah has spoken will we do! And Moses brought the words of the people back to Jehovah.

⁹And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, I will come to thee in the cloud's thick darkness, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee also for ever. And Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah.

¹⁰And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to the people, and hallow them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes;

¹¹and let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day Jehovah will come down before the eyes of all the people on mount Sinai.

¹²And set bounds round about the people, saying, Take heed to yourselves, [not] to go up unto the mountain nor touch the border of it: whatever toucheth the mountain shall certainly be put to death:

¹³not a hand shall touch it, but it shall certainly be stoned, or shot through; whether it be a beast or a man, it shall not live. When the long drawn note of the trumpet soundeth, they shall come up to the mountain.

¹⁴And Moses came down from the mountain to the people, and hallowed the people; and they washed their clothes.

¹⁵And he said to the people, Be ready for the third day; do not come near [your] wives.

¹⁶And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings and a heavy cloud on the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet exceeding loud; and the whole people that was in the camp trembled.

¹⁷And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

¹⁸And the whole of mount Sinai smoked, because Jehovah descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and the whole mountain shook greatly.

¹⁹And the sound of the trumpet increased and became exceeding loud; Moses spoke, and God answered him by a voice.

²⁰And Jehovah came down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain; and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

²¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Go down, testify to the people that they break not through to Jehovah to gaze, and many of them perish.

²²And the priests also, who come near to Jehovah, shall hallow themselves, lest Jehovah break forth on them.

²³And Moses said to Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou hast testified to us, saying, Set bounds about the mountain, and hallow it.

²⁴And Jehovah said to him, Go, descend, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee; but the priests and the people shall not break through to go up to Jehovah, lest he break forth on them.

²⁵So Moses went down to the people, and told them.

Chapter 20

- ¹And God spoke all these words, saying,
- ²I am Jehovah thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
- ³Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
- ⁴Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, or any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth:
- ⁵thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons to the third and to the fourth [generation] of them that hate me,
- ⁶and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.
- ⁷Thou shalt not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth his name.
- ⁸Remember the sabbath day to hallow it.
- ⁹Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work;
- ¹⁰but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.
- ¹¹For in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.
- ¹²Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee.
- ¹³Thou shalt not kill.
- ¹⁴Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- ¹⁵Thou shalt not steal.
- ¹⁶Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
- ¹⁷Thou shalt not desire thy neighbour`s house, thou shalt not desire thy neighbour`s wife, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour`s.
- ¹⁸And all the people saw the thunderings, and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw [it], they trembled, and stood afar off,
- ¹⁹and said to Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.
- ²⁰And Moses said to the people, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not.
- ²¹And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near to the obscurity where God was.
- ²²And Jehovah said to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: Ye have seen that I have spoken with you from the heavens.

²³Ye shall not make beside me gods of silver, and ye shall not make to you gods of gold.

²⁴An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and shalt sacrifice on it thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep and thine oxen: in all places where I shall make my name to be remembered, I will come unto thee, and bless thee.

²⁵And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy sharp tool upon it, thou hast profaned it.

²⁶Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Chapter 21

- ¹And these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.
- ²If thou buy a Hebrew bondman, six years shall he serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.
- ³If he came in alone, he shall go out alone: if he had a wife, then his wife shall go out with him.
- ⁴If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out alone.
- ⁵But if the bondman shall say distinctly, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go free;
- ⁶then his master shall bring him before the judges, and shall bring him to the door, or to the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall be his bondman for ever.
- ⁷And if a man shall sell his daughter as a handmaid, she shall not go out as the bondmen go out.
- ⁸If she is unacceptable in the eyes of her master, who had taken her for himself, then shall he let her be ransomed: to sell her unto a foreign people he hath no power, after having dealt unfaithfully with her.
- ⁹And if he have appointed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the law of daughters.
- ¹⁰If he take himself another, her food, her clothing, and her conjugal rights he shall not diminish.
- ¹¹And if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she go out free without money.
- ¹²He that striketh a man, so that he die, shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹³But if he have not lain in wait, and God have delivered [him] into his hand, I will appoint thee a place to which he shall flee.
- ¹⁴But if a man act wantonly toward his neighbour, and slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.
- ¹⁵And he that striketh his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹⁶And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹⁷And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹⁸And if men dispute, and one strike the other with a stone, or with the fist, and he die not, but take to [his] bed,
- ¹⁹-- if he rise, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that struck [him] be guiltless; only he shall pay [for] the loss of his time, and shall cause [him] to be thoroughly healed.
- ²⁰And if a man strike his bondman or his handmaid with a staff, and he die under his hand, he shall certainly be avenged.
- ²¹Only, if he continue [to live] a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he is his money.

²²And if men strive together, and strike a woman with child, so that she be delivered, and no mischief happen, he shall in any case be fined, according as the woman`s husband shall impose on him, and shall give it as the judges estimate.

²³But if mischief happen, then thou shalt give life for life,

²⁴eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

²⁵branding for branding, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

²⁶And if a man strike the eye of his bondman or the eye of his handmaid, and it be marred, he shall let him go for his eye.

²⁷And if he knock out his bondman`s tooth or his handmaid`s tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth.

²⁸And if an ox gore a man or a woman, so that they die, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be guiltless.

²⁹But if the ox have gored heretofore, and it have been testified to its owner, and he have not kept it in, and it kill a man or a woman, -- the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death.

³⁰If there be imposed on him a satisfaction, then he shall give the ransom of his life, according to what is imposed on him.

³¹Whether it gore a son or gore a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done to him.

³²If the ox gore a bondman or a handmaid, he shall give to their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

³³-- And if a man open a pit, or if a man dig a pit, and do not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall into it,

³⁴the owner of the pit shall make it good, shall give money to the owner of them; and the dead [ox] shall be his.

³⁵-- And if one man`s ox gore his neighbour`s ox, and it die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money thereof, and divide the dead also.

³⁶Or if it be known that the ox have gored heretofore, and its owner have not kept him in, he shall in any case restore ox for ox; and the dead shall be his.

Chapter 22

¹If a man steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for the ox, and four sheep for the sheep.

²If the thief be encountered breaking in, and be smitten so that he die, there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him.

³If the sun be risen on him, there shall be blood-guiltiness for him; he should have made full restitution: if he had nothing, he would have been sold for his theft.

⁴If the stolen thing be actually found alive in his hand, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

⁵If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and put in his cattle, and pasture in another man`s field, of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make [it] good.

⁶-- If fire break out, and seize the thorns, and the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed, he that kindled the fire shall fully make it good.

⁷-- If a man deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man`s house; if the thief be found, let him restore double;

⁸if the thief be not found, the master of the house shall be brought before the judges, [to see] if he has not put his hand unto his neighbour`s goods.

⁹As to all manner of fraud, -- as to ox, as to ass, as to sheep, as to clothing, as to everything lost, of which [a man] saith, It is this -- the cause of both parties shall come before the judges: he whom the judges shall condemn shall restore double to his neighbour.

¹⁰If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any cattle, to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, and no man see [it],

¹¹an oath of Jehovah shall be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour`s goods; and the owner of it shall accept it, and he shall not make [it] good.

¹²But if it have been stolen from him, he shall make [it] good unto its owner.

¹³If it have been torn in pieces, let him bring it [as] witness: he shall not make good what was torn.

¹⁴-- And if a man borrow anything of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, its owner not being with it, he shall fully make it good;

¹⁵if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make [it] good; if it be a hired [thing], it came for its hire.

¹⁶And if a man seduce a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall certainly endow her, to be his wife.

¹⁷If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall weigh money according to the dowry of virgins.

¹⁸-- Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

¹⁹-- Every one that lieth with a beast shall certainly be put to death.

- ²⁰-- He that sacrificeth to [any] god, save to Jehovah only, shall be devoted to destruction.
- ²¹Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.
- ²²Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child.
- ²³If thou afflict him in any way, if he cry at all unto me, I will certainly hear his cry;
- ²⁴and my anger shall burn, and I will slay you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.
- ²⁵-- If thou lend money to my people, the poor with thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer: ye shall charge him no interest.
- ²⁶-- If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment in pledge, thou shalt return it to him before the sun goes down;
- ²⁷for that is his only covering, his garment for his skin: on what shall he lie down? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.
- ²⁸Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor curse a prince amongst thy people.
- ²⁹-- Thou shalt not delay the fulness of thy [threshing-floor] and the outflow of thy [winepress]. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
- ³⁰Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.
- ³¹-- And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

Chapter 23

¹Thou shalt not accept a false report; extend not thy hand to the wicked, to be an unrighteous witness.

²Thou shalt not follow the multitude for evil; neither shalt thou answer in a cause, to go after the multitude to pervert [judgment].

³Neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause.

⁴-- If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt certainly bring it back to him.

⁵If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under its burden, beware of leaving [it] to him: thou shalt certainly loosen [it] with him.

⁶Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

⁷Thou shalt keep far from the cause of falsehood; and the innocent and righteous slay not; for I will not justify the wicked.

⁸And thou shalt take no bribe; for the bribe blindeth those whose eyes are open, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

⁹And the stranger thou shalt not oppress; for ye know the spirit of the stranger, for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in its produce;

¹¹but in the seventh thou shalt let it rest and lie [fallow], that the poor of thy people may eat [of it]; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thine olive-tree.

¹²-- Six days thou shalt do thy work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

¹³And ye shall be on your guard as to everything that I have said unto you; and shall make no mention of the name of other gods -- it shall not be heard in thy mouth.

¹⁴Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me.

¹⁵Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt; and none shall appear in my presence empty;)

¹⁶and the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours which thou hast sown in the field, and the feast of in-gathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field.

¹⁷Three times in the year all thy males shall appear in the presence of the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁸Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning.

¹⁹The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²⁰Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee to the place that I have prepared.

²¹Be careful in his presence, and hearken unto his voice: do not provoke him, for he will not forgive your transgressions; for my name is in him.

²²But if thou shalt diligently hearken unto his voice, and do all that I shall say, then I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and an adversary to thine adversaries.

²³For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

²⁴Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds; but thou shalt utterly destroy them, and utterly shatter their statues.

²⁵And ye shall serve Jehovah your God; and he shall bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness away from thy midst.

²⁶There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land; the number of thy days will I fulfil.

²⁷I will send my fear before thee, and confound every people to which thou comest, and will make all thine enemies turn their back to thee.

²⁸And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

²⁹I will not drive them out from before thee in one year: lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

³⁰By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou art fruitful, and possess the land.

³¹And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the river; for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, that thou mayest dispossess them from before thee.

³²Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

³³They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their gods, it is sure to be a snare unto thee.

Chapter 24

¹And he said to Moses, Go up to Jehovah, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship afar off.

²And let Moses alone come near Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him.

³And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words that Jehovah has said will we do!

⁴And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

⁵And he sent the youths of the children of Israel, and they offered up burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offering of bullocks to Jehovah.

⁶And Moses took half the blood, and put [it] in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

⁷And he took the book of the covenant, and read [it] in the ears of the people; and they said, All that Jehovah has said will we do, and obey!

⁸And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled [it] on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant that Jehovah has made with you concerning all these words.

⁹And Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up;

¹⁰and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were work of transparent sapphire, and as it were the form of heaven for clearness.

¹¹And on the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: they saw God, and ate and drank.

¹²And Jehovah said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the commandment that I have written, for their instruction.

¹³And Moses rose up, and Joshua his attendant; and Moses went up to the mountain of God.

¹⁴And he said to the elders, Wait here for us, until we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matter, let him come before them.

¹⁵And Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

¹⁶And the glory of Jehovah abode on mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day he called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

¹⁷And the appearance of the glory of Jehovah was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, before the eyes of the children of Israel.

¹⁸And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and ascended the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Chapter 25

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me a heave-offering: of every one whose heart prompteth him, ye shall take my heave-offering.
- ³And this is the heave-offering that ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and copper,
- ⁴and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair],
- ⁵and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins; and acacia-wood;
- ⁶oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs;
- ⁷onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.
- ⁸And they shall make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.
- ⁹According to all that I shall shew thee, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the utensils thereof, even so shall ye make [it].
- ¹⁰And they shall make an ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
- ¹¹And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold: inside and outside shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a border of gold round about.
- ¹²And cast four rings of gold for it, and put [them] at the four corners thereof, that two rings may be upon the one side thereof and two rings upon the other side thereof.
- ¹³And make staves of acacia-wood and overlay them with gold.
- ¹⁴And put the staves into the rings upon the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.
- ¹⁵The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not come out from it.
- ¹⁶And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony that I shall give thee.
- ¹⁷And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
- ¹⁸And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; [of] beaten work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat.
- ¹⁹And make one cherub at the end of the one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim at the two ends thereof.
- ²⁰And the cherubim shall stretch out [their] wings over it, covering over with their wings the mercy-seat, and their faces opposite to one another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be [turned].
- ²¹And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above on the ark, and shalt put in the ark the testimony that I shall give thee.
- ²²And there will I meet with thee, and will speak with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, everything that I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

²³And thou shalt make a table of acacia-wood, two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

²⁴And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make upon it a border of gold round about.

²⁵And thou shalt make for it a margin of a handbreadth round about, and shalt make a border of gold for the margin thereof round about.

²⁶And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings at the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

²⁷Close to the margin shall the rings be, as receptacles of the staves to carry the table.

²⁸And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold; and the table shall be carried upon them.

²⁹And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and cups thereof, and goblets thereof, and bowls thereof, with which to pour out: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

³⁰And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me continually.

³¹And thou shalt make a lamp-stand of pure gold; [of] beaten work shall the lamp-stand be made: its base and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers shall be of the same.

³²And six branches shall come out of the sides thereof -- three branches of the lamp-stand out of one side thereof, and three branches of the lamp-stand out of the other side thereof;

³³three cups shaped like almonds in the one branch, a knob and a flower: and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the lamp-stand.

³⁴And in the lamp-stand four cups shaped like almonds, its knobs and its flowers;

³⁵and a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of it, for the six branches that proceed out of the lamp-stand.

³⁶Their knobs and their branches shall be of itself -- all of one beaten work of pure gold.

³⁷And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof, and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may shine out before it;

³⁸and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold.

³⁹Of a talent of pure gold shall they make it, with all these utensils.

⁴⁰And see that thou make [them] according to their pattern, which hath been shewn to thee in the mountain.

Chapter 26

¹And thou shalt make the tabernacle [with] ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of artistic work shalt thou make them.

²The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits -- one measure for all the curtains.

³Five of the curtains shall be coupled one to another, and [the other] five curtains coupled one to another.

⁴And thou shalt make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain at the end of the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make [them] in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling.

⁵Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make at the end of the curtain in the other coupling: the loops shall be opposite to one another.

⁶And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one [whole].

⁷And thou shalt make curtains of goats' [hair] for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them.

⁸The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits -- one measure for the eleven curtains.

⁹And thou shalt couple five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the front of the tent.

¹⁰And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain of the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling.

¹¹And thou shalt make fifty clasps of copper, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent, that it may be one [whole].

¹²And that which remaineth hanging over of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the rear of the tabernacle.

¹³And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

¹⁴And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins over [that].

¹⁵And the boards for the tabernacle thou shalt make of acacia-wood, standing up;

¹⁶ten cubits the length of the board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of one board.

¹⁷One board shall have two tenons, connected one with the other: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

¹⁸And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

¹⁹And thou shalt make forty bases of silver under the twenty boards; two bases under one board for its two tenons, and two bases under another board for its two tenons.

²⁰And for the other side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards.

²¹And their forty bases of silver; two bases under one board, and two bases under another board.

²²And for the rear of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

²³And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear;

²⁴and they shall be joined beneath, and together shall be united at the top thereof to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

²⁵And there shall be eight boards, and their bases, of silver, sixteen bases; two bases under one board, and two bases under another board.

²⁶And thou shalt make bars of acacia-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

²⁷and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle at the rear westward;

²⁸and the middle bar in the midst of the boards reaching from one end to the other.

²⁹And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make [of] gold their rings, the receptacles of the bars, and shalt overlay the bars with gold.

³⁰And thou shalt set up the tabernacle according to its fashion, as hath been shewn thee on the mountain.

³¹And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; of artistic work shall it be made, with cherubim.

³²And thou shalt attach it to four pillars of acacia-wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold; they shall be on four bases of silver.

³³And thou shalt bring the veil under the clasps, and bring in thither, inside the veil, the ark of the testimony; and the curtain shall make a division to you between the holy [place] and the holiest of all.

³⁴And thou shalt put the mercy-seat on the ark of the testimony in the holiest of all.

³⁵And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the lamp-stand opposite to the table on the side of the tabernacle southward; and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

³⁶And thou shalt make for the entrance of the tent a curtain of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery.

³⁷And thou shalt make for the curtain five pillars of acacia[-wood], and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold; and thou shalt cast five bases of copper for them.

Chapter 27

¹And thou shalt make the altar of acacia-wood, five cubits the length, and five cubits the breadth; the altar shall be square; and the height thereof three cubits.

²And thou shalt make its horns at the four corners thereof; its horns shall be of itself; and thou shalt overlay it with copper.

³And thou shalt make its pots to cleanse it of the fat, its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its firepans; for all the utensils thereof thou shalt employ copper.

⁴And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of copper; and on the net shalt thou make four copper rings at its four corners;

⁵and thou shalt put it under the ledge of the altar beneath, and the net shall be to the very middle of the altar.

⁶And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with copper.

⁷And its staves shall be put into the rings, that the staves may be on both sides of the altar, when it is carried.

⁸Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewn thee on the mountain, so shall they make [it].

⁹And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle. On the south side, southward, hangings for the court of twined byssus; a hundred cubits the length for the one side,

¹⁰and the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty bases of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

¹¹And likewise on the north side in length, hangings a hundred [cubits] long, and its twenty pillars, and their twenty bases of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

¹²-- And the breadth of the court on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten.

¹³-- And the breadth of the court on the east side, eastward, fifty cubits;

¹⁴the hangings on the one wing, of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their bases three.

¹⁵And on the other wing hangings of fifteen [cubits]; their pillars three, and their bases three.

¹⁶-- And for the gate of the court a curtain of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, embroidered with needlework; their pillars four, and their bases four.

¹⁷All the pillars of the court round about shall be fastened together with [rods of] silver; their hooks of silver, and their bases of copper.

¹⁸The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits of twined byssus; and their bases of copper.

¹⁹All the utensils of the tabernacle for the service thereof and all the pegs thereof, and all the pegs of the court shall be of copper.

²⁰And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee olive oil, pure, beaten, for the light, to light the lamp continually.

²¹In the tent of meeting outside the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall dress them from evening to morning before Jehovah: [it is] an everlasting statute, for their generations, on the part of the children of Israel.

Chapter 28

¹And thou shalt take thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may serve me as priest -- Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron`s sons.

²And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for ornament.

³And thou shalt speak with all [that are] wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron`s garments to hallow him, that he may serve me as priest.

⁴And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a cloak, and a checkered vest, a turban, and a girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may serve me as priest.

⁵And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus,

⁶and shall make the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, scarlet and twined byssus, of artistic work.

⁷It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined at the two ends thereof, where it is joined together.

⁸And the girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to its work of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet and twined byssus.

⁹And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel:

¹⁰six of their names on the one stone, and the six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

¹¹According to the work of an engraver in stone, as the engravings of a seal, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel; surrounded by enclosures of gold shalt thou make them.

¹²And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod [as] stones of memorial for the children of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

¹³And thou shalt make enclosures of gold;

¹⁴and two chains of pure gold; of laced work shalt thou make them, of wreathen work, and fasten the wreathen chains to the enclosures.

¹⁵And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment of artistic work, like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus shalt thou make it.

¹⁶Square shall it be, doubled; a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof.

¹⁷And thou shalt set in it settings of stones -- four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald -- the first row;

¹⁸and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond;

¹⁹and the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst;

²⁰and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper; enclosed in gold shall they be in their settings.

²¹And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal: every one according to his name shall they be for the twelve tribes.

²²And thou shalt make on the breastplate chains of laced work, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

²³And thou shalt make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

²⁴And thou shalt put the two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate;

²⁵and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] thou shalt fasten to the two enclosures, and shalt put [them] on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof.

²⁶And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod inwards.

²⁷And two rings of gold shalt thou make, and shalt put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the ephod.

²⁸And they shall bind the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

²⁹And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the sanctuary, for a memorial before Jehovah continually.

³⁰And thou shalt put into the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, that they may be upon Aaron`s heart when he goeth in before Jehovah; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually.

³¹And thou shalt make the cloak of the ephod all of blue.

³²And its opening for the head shall be in the midst thereof; there shall be a binding of woven work at its opening round about; as the opening of a coat of mail, it shall be in it -- it shall not rend.

³³And on the skirts thereof thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

³⁴a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about.

³⁵And it shall be on Aaron for service; that his sound may be heard when he goeth into the sanctuary before Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he may not die.

³⁶And thou shalt make a thin plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, as the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah!

³⁷And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the turban -- upon the front of the turban shall it be.

³⁸And it shall be upon Aaron`s forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all gifts of their holy things; and it shall be continually on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah.

³⁹And thou shalt weave the vest of byssus; and thou shalt make a turban of byssus; and thou shalt make a girdle of embroidery.

⁴⁰And for Aaron`s sons thou shalt make vests; and thou shalt make for them girdles; and high caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for ornament.

⁴¹And thou shalt clothe with them Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and hallow them, that they may serve me as priests.

⁴²And thou shalt make them linen trousers to cover the flesh of nakedness; from the loins even to the hips shall they reach.

⁴³And they shall be upon Aaron and his sons when they enter into the tent of meeting, or when they come near to the altar to serve in the sanctuary; that they may not bear iniquity and die -- an everlasting statute for him and his seed after him.

Chapter 29

- ¹And this is the thing which thou shalt do to them to hallow them, that they may serve me as priests: take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,
- ²and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil -- of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.
- ³And thou shalt put them into one basket, and present them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.
- ⁴And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring near the entrance of the tent of meeting, and shalt bathe them with water.
- ⁵And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the vest, and the cloak of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and shalt gird him with the girdle of the ephod.
- ⁶And thou shalt put the turban upon his head, and fasten the holy diadem to the turban,
- ⁷and shalt take the anointing oil, and pour [it] on his head, and anoint him.
- ⁸And thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe them with the vests.
- ⁹And thou shalt gird them with the girdle -- Aaron and his sons, and bind the high caps on them; and the priesthood shall be theirs for an everlasting statute; and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.
- ¹⁰And thou shalt present the bullock before the tent of meeting; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock;
- ¹¹and thou shalt slaughter the bullock before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting;
- ¹²and thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it on the horns of the altar with thy finger, and shalt pour all the blood at the bottom of the altar.
- ¹³And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.
- ¹⁴And the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire outside the camp: it is a sin-offering.
- ¹⁵And thou shalt take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram;
- ¹⁶and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and shalt take its blood, and sprinkle [it] on the altar round about.
- ¹⁷And thou shalt cut up the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put [them] upon its pieces, and upon its head;
- ¹⁸and thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering to Jehovah -- a sweet odour; it is an offering by fire to Jehovah.
- ¹⁹And thou shalt take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram;
- ²⁰and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and take of its blood, and put [it] on the tip of the [right] ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right

hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and thou shalt sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

²¹And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle [it] on Aaron, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

²²Also of the ram shalt thou take the fat, and the fat-tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder -- for it is a ram of consecration --

²³and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened [bread] that is before Jehovah;

²⁴and thou shalt put all this in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah.

²⁵And thou shalt receive them of their hand and burn [them] upon the altar over the burnt-offering, for a sweet odour before Jehovah: it is an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²⁶And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of consecration which is for Aaron, and wave it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and it shall be thy part.

²⁷And thou shalt hallow the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, that hath been waved and heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, of that which is for Aaron, and of [that] which is for his sons.

²⁸And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, as an everlasting statute, on the part of the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering on the part of the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, [as] their heave-offering to Jehovah.

²⁹And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

³⁰The son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to serve in the sanctuary.

³¹And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place.

³²And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

³³They shall eat the things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate [and] to hallow them; but a stranger shall not eat [of them], for they are holy.

³⁴And if [any] of the flesh of the consecration, and of the bread, remain until the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is holy.

³⁵And thus shalt thou do to Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

³⁶And thou shalt offer every day a bullock as a sin-offering for atonement; and the altar shalt thou cleanse from sin, by making atonement for it, and shalt anoint it, to hallow it.

³⁷Seven days shalt thou make atonement for the altar and hallow it; and the altar shall be most holy: whatever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

³⁸And this is what thou shalt offer upon the altar -- two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

³⁹The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings.

⁴⁰And with the one lamb a tenth part of wheaten flour mingled with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin; and a drink-offering, a fourth part of a hin of wine.

⁴¹And the second lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings; as the oblation in the morning, and as its drink-offering shalt thou offer with this, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

⁴²It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you, to speak there with thee.

⁴³And there will I meet with the children of Israel; and it shall be hallowed by my glory.

⁴⁴And I will hallow the tent of meeting, and the altar; and I will hallow Aaron and his sons, that they may serve me as priests.

⁴⁵And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will be their God.

⁴⁶And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, who have brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to dwell in their midst: I am Jehovah their God.

Chapter 30

¹And thou shalt make an altar for the burning of incense: of acacia-wood shalt thou make it;

²a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof -- square shall it be; and two cubits its height; of itself shall be its horns.

³And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make upon it a border of gold round about.

⁴And two rings of gold shalt thou make for it under its border; by its two corners shalt thou make [them], on the two sides thereof; and they shall be for receptacles for the staves, with which to carry it.

⁵And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold.

⁶And thou shalt put it in front of the veil which is before the ark of the testimony in front of the mercy-seat which is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

⁷And Aaron shall burn thereon fragrant incense: every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn the incense.

⁸And when Aaron lighteth the lamps between the two evenings, he shall burn the incense -- a continual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations.

⁹Ye shall offer up no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor oblation; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

¹⁰And Aaron shall make atonement for its horns once in the year: with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement shall he make atonement for it, once in the year, throughout your generations: it is most holy to Jehovah.

¹¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹²When thou shalt take the sum of the children of Israel according to those of them that are numbered, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul to Jehovah on their being numbered, that there be no plague among them on their being numbered.

¹³This shall they give -- every one that passeth among them that are numbered -- half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary, -- twenty gerahs the shekel; a half shekel shall be the heave-offering for Jehovah.

¹⁴Every one that passeth among those that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give the heave-offering of Jehovah.

¹⁵The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when ye give the heave-offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁶And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and devote it to the service of the tent of meeting; and it shall be a memorial to the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁷And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹⁸Thou shalt also make a laver of copper, and its stand of copper, for washing; and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it.

¹⁹And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet out of it.

²⁰When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they may not die; or when they come near to the altar to serve, to burn an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²¹And they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they may not die; and it shall be an everlasting statute for them, for him and for his seed throughout their generations.

²²And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²³And thou, take best spices -- of liquid myrrh five hundred [shekels], and of sweet cinnamon the half -- two hundred and fifty, and of sweet myrtle two hundred and fifty,

²⁴and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin;

²⁵and make of it an oil of holy ointment, a perfume of perfumery after the work of the perfumer: it shall be the holy anointing oil.

²⁶And thou shalt anoint the tent of meeting with it, and the ark of the testimony,

²⁷and the table and all its utensils, and the lamp-stand and its utensils, and the altar of incense,

²⁸and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand.

²⁹And thou shalt hallow them, that they may be most holy: whatever toucheth them shall be holy.

³⁰And Aaron and his sons thou shalt anoint, and shalt hallow them, that they may serve me as priests.

³¹And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, A holy anointing oil shall this be unto me throughout your generations.

³²Upon man`s flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make [any] like it, after the preparation of it: it is holy -- holy shall it be unto you.

³³Whoever compoundeth [any] like it, or whoever putteth [any] of it upon any strange thing, shall be cut off from his peoples.

³⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Take fragrant drugs -- stacte, and onycha, and galbanum -- fragrant drugs and pure frankincense; in like proportions shall it be.

³⁵And thou shalt make it into incense, a perfume, after the work of the perfumer, salted, pure, holy.

³⁶And thou shalt beat [some] of it to powder, and put [some] of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

³⁷And the incense that thou shalt make, ye shall not make for yourselves according to the proportions of it; it shall be unto thee holy to Jehovah.

³⁸Whoever maketh like unto it, to smell it, shall be cut off from his peoples.

Chapter 31

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah,
- ³and have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in every work,
- ⁴to devise artistic work -- to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper,
- ⁵and in cutting of stones, for setting, and for carving of timber -- to work in all manner of work.
- ⁶And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of every one that is wise-hearted have I given wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee --
- ⁷the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the utensils of the tent,
- ⁸and the table and its utensils, and the pure lamp-stand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense;
- ⁹and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand;
- ¹⁰and the garments of service, both the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests;
- ¹¹and the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs for the sanctuary: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.
- ¹²And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹³And thou, speak thou unto the children of Israel, saying, Surely my sabbaths shall ye keep; for this is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that ye may know that it is I, Jehovah, who do hallow you.
- ¹⁴Keep the sabbath, therefore; for it is holy unto you; every one that profaneth it shall certainly be put to death: yea, whoever doeth work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples.
- ¹⁵Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, holy to Jehovah: whoever doeth work on the sabbath day shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹⁶And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations -- [it is] an everlasting covenant.
- ¹⁷It shall be a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever; for [in] six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.
- ¹⁸And he gave to Moses, when he had ended speaking with him on mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

Chapter 32

¹And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people collected together to Aaron, and said to him, Up, make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, -- we do not know what is become of him!

²And Aaron said to them, Break off the golden rings that are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring [them] to me.

³Then all the people broke off the golden rings that were in their ears, and brought [them] to Aaron.

⁴And he took [them] out of their hand, and fashioned it with a chisel and made of it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!

⁵And Aaron saw [it], and built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a feast to Jehovah!

⁶And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered up burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to sport.

⁷Then Jehovah said to Moses, Away, go down! for thy people, which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, is acting corruptly.

⁸They have turned aside quickly out of the way that I commanded them: they have made themselves a molten calf, and have bowed down to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!

⁹And Jehovah said to Moses, I see this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

¹⁰And now let me alone, that my anger may burn against them, and I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation.

¹¹And Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Why, Jehovah, doth thy wrath burn against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand?

¹²Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, For misfortune he has brought them out, to slay them on the mountains, and to annihilate them from the face of the earth? Turn from the heat of thine anger, and repent of this evil against thy people!

¹³Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou sworest by thyself, and saidst to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall possess [it] for ever!

¹⁴And Jehovah repented of the evil that he had said he would do to his people.

¹⁵And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, [with] the two tables of the testimony in his hand -- tables written on both their sides: on this side and on that were they written.

¹⁶And the tables [were] God`s work, and the writing was God`s writing, engraven on the tables.

¹⁷And Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, and said to Moses, There is a shout of war in the camp.

¹⁸And he said, It is not the sound of a shout of victory, neither is it the sound of a shout of defeat: it is the noise of alternate singing I hear.

¹⁹And it came to pass, when he came near the camp, and saw the calf and the dancing, that Moses' anger burned, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and shattered them beneath the mountain.

²⁰And he took the calf that they had made, and burned [it] with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed [it] on the water, and made the children of Israel drink [it].

²¹And Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin on them?

²²And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord burn! thou knowest the people, that they are [set] on mischief.

²³And they said to me, Make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what is become of him!

²⁴And I said to them, Who has gold? They broke [it] off, and gave [it] me, and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

²⁵And Moses saw the people how they were stripped; for Aaron had stripped them to [their] shame before their adversaries.

²⁶And Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, He that is for Jehovah, [let him come] to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered to him.

²⁷And he said to them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Put every man his sword upon his hip; go and return from gate to gate through the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his friend, and every man his neighbour.

²⁸And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

²⁹And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to Jehovah, yea, every man with his son, and with his brother, and bring on yourselves a blessing to-day.

³⁰And it came to pass the next day, that Moses said to the people, Ye have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to Jehovah: perhaps I shall make atonement for your sin.

³¹And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Alas, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made themselves a god of gold!

³²And now, if thou wilt forgive their sin ... but if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book that thou hast written.

³³And Jehovah said to Moses, Whoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

³⁴And now go, lead the people whither I have told thee: behold, my Angel shall go before thee; but in the day of my visiting I will visit their sin upon them.

³⁵And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron had made.

Chapter 33

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people that thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land that I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it,

²(and I will send an angel before thee, and dispossess the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,)

³into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a stiff-necked people, -- lest I consume thee on the way.

⁴And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned; and no man put on his ornaments.

⁵Now Jehovah had said to Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: in one moment I will come up into the midst of thee and will consume thee. And now put off thine ornaments from thee, and I will know what I will do unto thee.

⁶And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments at mount Horeb.

⁷And Moses took the tent, and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of meeting. And it came to pass [that] every one who sought Jehovah went out to the tent of meeting which was outside the camp.

⁸And it came to pass, when Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose up, and stood every man at the entrance of his tent, and they looked after Moses until he entered into the tent.

⁹And it came to pass when Moses entered into the tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and [Jehovah] talked with Moses.

¹⁰And all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the tent; and all the people rose and worshipped, every man at the entrance of his tent.

¹¹And Jehovah spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. And he returned to the camp; but his attendant, Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not from within the tent.

¹²And Moses said to Jehovah, Behold, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; but thou dost not let me know whom thou wilt send with me; and thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in mine eyes.

¹³And now, if indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, make me now to know thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thine eyes; and consider that this nation is thy people!

¹⁴And he said, My presence shall go, and I will give thee rest.

¹⁵And he said to him, If thy presence do not go, bring us not up hence.

¹⁶And how shall it be known then that I have found grace in thine eyes -- I and thy people? [Is it] not by thy going with us? so shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from every people that is on the face of the earth.

¹⁷And Jehovah said to Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast said; for thou hast found grace in mine eyes, and I know thee by name.

¹⁸And he said, Let me, I pray thee, see thy glory.

¹⁹And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thy face, and I will proclaim the name of Jehovah before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

²⁰And he said, Thou canst not see my face; for Man shall not see me, and live.

²¹And Jehovah said, Behold, [there is] a place by me: there shalt thou stand on the rock.

²²And it shall come to pass, when my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, until I have passed by.

²³And I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see me from behind; but my face shall not be seen.

Chapter 34

¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first; and I will write upon the tables the words that were upon the first tables, which thou hast broken.

²And be ready for the morning, and go up in the morning to mount Sinai, and stand there before me on the top of the mountain.

³And let no man go up with thee, neither shall any man be seen on all the mountain; neither shall sheep and oxen feed in front of that mountain.

⁴And he hewed two tables of stone like the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning and went up to mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

⁵And Jehovah came down in the cloud, and stood beside him there, and proclaimed the name of Jehovah.

⁶And Jehovah passed by before his face, and proclaimed, Jehovah, Jehovah God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in goodness and truth,

⁷keeping mercy unto thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, but by no means clearing [the guilty]; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children`s children, upon the third and upon the fourth [generation].

⁸And Moses made haste, and bowed his head to the earth and worshipped,

⁹and said, If indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in our midst; for it is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for an inheritance!

¹⁰And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels that have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people in the midst of which thou [art] shall see the work of Jehovah; for a terrible thing it shall be that I will do with thee.

¹¹Observe what I command thee this day: behold, I will drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

¹²Take heed to thyself, that thou make no covenant with the inhabitants of the land to which thou shalt come, lest it be a snare in the midst of thee;

¹³but ye shall demolish their altars, shatter their statues, and hew down their Asherahs.

¹⁴For thou shalt worship no other God; for Jehovah -- Jealous is his name -- is a jealous God;

¹⁵lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and then, when they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice unto their gods, thou be invited, and eat of their sacrifice,

¹⁶and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

¹⁷-- Thou shalt make thyself no molten gods.

¹⁸-- The feast of the unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded thee, at the appointed time of the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

¹⁹-- All that openeth the womb [is] mine; and all the cattle that is born a male, the firstling of ox and sheep.

²⁰But the firstling of an ass thou shalt ransom with a lamb; and if thou ransom [it] not, then shalt thou break its neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt ransom; and none shall appear before me empty.

²¹-- Six days shalt thou work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in ploughing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

²²-- And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the turn of the year.

²³Thrice in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel.

²⁴For I will dispossess the nations before thee, and enlarge thy border, and no man shall desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the face of Jehovah thy God thrice in the year.

²⁵-- Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left over night until the morning.

²⁶-- The first of the first-fruits of thy land shalt thou bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother`s milk.

²⁷And Jehovah said to Moses, Write thee these words; for after the tenor of these words have I made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

²⁸-- And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he ate no bread, and drank no water. -- And he wrote on the tables the words of the covenant, the ten words.

²⁹And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai -- and the two tables of testimony were in Moses` hand, when he came down from the mountain -- that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone through his talking with him.

³⁰And Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, and behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him.

³¹And Moses called to them; and they turned to him, -- Aaron and all the principal men of the assembly; and Moses talked with them.

³²And afterwards, all the children of Israel came near; and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken with him on mount Sinai.

³³And Moses ended speaking with them; and he had put on his face a veil.

³⁴And when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Israel what he was commanded.

³⁵And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses` face shone; and Moses put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

Chapter 35

¹And Moses collected all the assembly of the children of Israel, and said to them, These are the things which Jehovah has commanded, to do them.

²Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to Jehovah: whoever does work on it shall be put to death.

³Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your dwellings upon the sabbath day.

⁴And Moses spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel, saying, This is the word which Jehovah has commanded, saying,

⁵Take from among you a heave-offering to Jehovah: every one whose heart [is] willing, let him bring it, Jehovah's heave-offering -- gold, and silver, and copper,

⁶and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair],

⁷and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and acacia-wood,

⁸and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs;

⁹and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

¹⁰And all who are wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that Jehovah has commanded:

¹¹the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its bases;

¹²the ark, and its staves; the mercy-seat, and the veil of separation;

¹³the table and its staves, and all its utensils, and the shewbread;

¹⁴and the lamp-stand for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps, and the oil for the light;

¹⁵and the altar of incense, and its staves; and the anointing-oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs; and the entrance-curtain at the entrance of the tabernacle;

¹⁶the altar of burnt-offering, and the copper grating for it, its staves, and all its utensils; the laver and its stand;

¹⁷the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases, and the curtains of the gate of the court;

¹⁸the pegs of the tabernacle, and the pegs of the court, and their cords;

¹⁹the garments of service, to do service in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests.

²⁰And all the assembly of the children of Israel departed from before Moses.

²¹And they came, every one whose heart moved him, and every one whose spirit prompted him; they brought Jehovah's heave-offering for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all its service, and for the holy garments.

²²And they came, both men and women; every one who was of willing heart brought nose-rings, and earrings, and rings, and bracelets, all kinds of utensils of gold: every man that waved a wave-offering of gold to Jehovah.

²³And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair], and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, brought [them].

²⁴All they that offered a heave-offering of silver and copper brought Jehovah's heave-offering. And every one with whom was found acacia-wood for all manner of work of the service, brought [it].

²⁵And every woman that was wise-hearted spun with her hands, and brought what she had spun: the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the byssus.

²⁶And all the women whose heart moved them in wisdom spun goats' [hair].

²⁷And the principal men brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

²⁸and the spice, and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs.

²⁹The children of Israel brought a voluntary offering to Jehovah, every man and woman whose heart prompted them to bring for all manner of work, which Jehovah, by the hand of Moses, had commanded to be done.

³⁰And Moses said to the children of Israel, See, Jehovah has called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah,

³¹and he has filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

³²and to devise artistic things: to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper,

³³and in cutting of stones, for setting, and in carving of wood, to execute all artistic work;

³⁴and he has put in his heart to teach, he and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan:

³⁵he has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the artificer, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in byssus, and of the weaver, [even] of them that do every kind of work, and of those that devise artistic work

Chapter 36

¹Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-hearted, in whom Jehovah had put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work of the service of the sanctuary -- according to all that Jehovah had commanded.

²And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-hearted, in whose heart God had put wisdom, every one whose heart moved him to come to the work to do it.

³And they took from Moses every heave-offering that the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And they still brought him voluntary offerings morning by morning.

⁴And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary came, every man from his work which they wrought,

⁵and spoke to Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded to be done.

⁶Then Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed through the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave-offering of the sanctuary! So the people were restrained from bringing;

⁷for the work they had was sufficient for all the work to do it, and it was too much.

⁸And every wise-hearted man among those that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: [with] cherubim of artistic work did he make them.

⁹The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits -- one measure for all the curtains.

¹⁰And he coupled five of the curtains one to another, and [the other] five curtains coupled he one to another.

¹¹And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain at the edge of the coupling; he did likewise in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling.

¹²He made fifty loops in one curtain, and he made fifty loops at the end of the curtain that was in the other coupling: the loops were opposite to one another.

¹³And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains together with the clasps, so that the tabernacle became one.

¹⁴And he made curtains of goats' [hair] for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains did he make them.

¹⁵The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of one curtain -- one measure for the eleven curtains.

¹⁶And he coupled five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves.

¹⁷And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling.

- ¹⁸And he made fifty clasps of copper to couple the tent, that it might be one.
- ¹⁹And he made a covering for the tent [of] rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above [that].
- ²⁰And he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia-wood, standing up;
- ²¹ten cubits the length of the boards, and one cubit and a half the breadth of one board;
- ²²two tenons in one board, connected one with the other: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
- ²³And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward;
- ²⁴and he made forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under one board, for its two tenons, and two bases under another board for its two tenons.
- ²⁵And for the other side of the tabernacle, on the side toward the north, he made twenty boards,
- ²⁶and their forty bases of silver, two bases under one board, and two bases under another board.
- ²⁷And at the rear of the tabernacle, westward, he made six boards;
- ²⁸and he made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear;
- ²⁹and they were joined beneath, and were coupled together at the top thereof into one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners;
- ³⁰and there were eight boards, and their silver bases: sixteen bases, under every board two bases.
- ³¹-- And he made bars of acacia-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
- ³²and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle at the rear, westward.
- ³³And he made the middle bar in the midst of the boards reach from one end to the other.
- ³⁴And he overlaid the boards with gold; and made their rings of gold [as] receptacles for the bars; and overlaid the bars with gold.
- ³⁵And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus: of artistic work he made it [with] cherubim.
- ³⁶And he made four pillars of acacia[-wood] for it, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four bases of silver.
- ³⁷And he made a curtain for the entrance of the tent of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery;
- ³⁸and its five pillars with their hooks; and he overlaid their capitals and their connecting-rods with gold; and their five bases were of copper.

Chapter 37

¹And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

²And he overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a border of gold upon it round about.

³And he cast for it four rings of gold, for its four corners: two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.

⁴And he made staves of acacia-wood and overlaid them with gold.

⁵And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.

⁶-- And he made a mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

⁷And he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work did he make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat;

⁸one cherub at the end of one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat he made the two cherubim at the two ends thereof.

⁹And the cherubim spread out [their] wings over it, covering over with their wings the mercy-seat; and their faces were opposite to one another: the faces of the cherubim were [turned] toward the mercy-seat.

¹⁰And he made the table of acacia-wood; two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

¹¹And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made upon it a border of gold round about.

¹²And he made for it a margin of a hand-breadth round about; and made a border of gold for the margin thereof round about.

¹³And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that were on the four feet thereof.

¹⁴Close to the margin were the rings, as receptacles of the staves to carry the table.

¹⁵And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table.

¹⁶And he made the utensils that were on the table, the dishes thereof, and the cups thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the goblets with which to pour out, of pure gold.

¹⁷And he made the candlestick of pure gold; [of] beaten work he made the candlestick: its base, and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers were of itself.

¹⁸And six branches went out of the sides thereof -- three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof;

¹⁹[there were] three cups shaped like almonds in the one branch, a knob and a flower; and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches which went out of the candlestick.

²⁰And in the candlestick were four cups, shaped like almonds, its knobs, and its flowers;

²¹and a knob under two branches thereof, and [again] a knob under two branches thereof, and [again] a knob under two branches thereof, for the six branches which went out of it.

²²Their knobs and their branches were of itself -- all of one beaten work of pure gold.

²³And he made the seven lamps thereof, and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold.

²⁴Of a talent of pure gold he made it, and all its utensils.

²⁵And he made the altar of incense of acacia-wood; a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, square, and two cubits the height thereof: its horns were of itself.

²⁶And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and made upon it a border of gold round about.

²⁷And he made two rings of gold for it under its border, by its two corners, on the two sides thereof, as receptacles for the staves with which to carry it.

²⁸And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

²⁹And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of fragrant drugs, according to the work of the perfumer.

Chapter 38

¹And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia-wood; five cubits the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, square, and three cubits the height thereof.

²And he made its horns on the four corners thereof; its horns were of itself; and he overlaid it with copper.

³And he made all the utensils of the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, the forks, and the firepans; all its utensils made he of copper.

⁴And he made for the altar a grating of network of copper under its ledge from beneath, to the very middle of it.

⁵And he cast four rings for the four corners of the grating of copper, as receptacles for the staves.

⁶And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with copper.

⁷And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. Hollow with boards did he make it.

⁸And he made the laver of copper, and its stand of copper, of the mirrors of the crowds of women who crowded before the entrance of the tent of meeting.

⁹And he made the court. On the south side southward, the hangings of the court were of twined byssus, a hundred cubits;

¹⁰their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

¹¹And on the north side, a hundred cubits; their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

¹²And on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

¹³And for the east side, eastward, fifty cubits;

¹⁴the hangings on the one wing of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three;

¹⁵and on the other wing, on this side as on that side of the gate of the court, hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three.

¹⁶All the hangings of the court round about were of twined byssus;

¹⁷and the bases of the pillars of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals of silver; and all the pillars of the court were fastened together with [rods of] silver.

¹⁸-- And the curtain of the gate of the court was of embroidery of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; and the length was twenty cubits, and the height like the breadth, five cubits, just as the hangings of the court;

¹⁹and their pillars four, and their bases four, of copper; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their connecting-rods of silver.

²⁰And all the pegs for the tabernacle and for the court round about were of copper.

²¹These are the things numbered of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, which were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, by the service of the Levites, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest.

²²And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah had commanded Moses;

²³and with him Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and artificer, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in byssus.

²⁴All the gold that it took for the work in all the work of the sanctuary -- the gold of the wave-offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

²⁵And the silver of them that were numbered of the assembly was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary:

²⁶a bekah the head -- half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed the numbering from twenty years old and upward, [of] the six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

²⁷And there were a hundred talents of silver for casting the bases of the sanctuary, and the bases of the veil; a hundred bases of a hundred talents, a talent for a base.

²⁸And of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five [shekels] he made the hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals, and fastened them [with rods].

²⁹And the copper of the wave-offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels.

³⁰And he made with it the bases for the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the copper altar, and the copper grating for it, and all the utensils of the altar.

³¹And the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs of the court round about.

Chapter 39

- ¹And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made garments of service, for service in the sanctuary, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ²And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus.
- ³And they beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it [into] wires, to work it artistically into the blue, and into the purple, and into the scarlet, and into the byssus.
- ⁴They made shoulder-pieces for it, joining it: at its two ends was it joined together.
- ⁵And the girdle of his ephod, which was on it, was of the same, according to its work, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ⁶And they wrought the onyx stones mounted in enclosures of gold, engraved with the engravings of a seal, according to the names of the sons of Israel.
- ⁷And he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, [as] stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ⁸And he made the breastplate of artistic work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus.
- ⁹It was square; double did they make the breastplate, a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, doubled.
- ¹⁰And they set in it four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald -- the first row;
- ¹¹and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond;
- ¹²and the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst;
- ¹³and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper; mounted in enclosures of gold in their settings.
- ¹⁴And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes.
- ¹⁵And they made on the breastplate chains of laced work of wreathen work, of pure gold.
- ¹⁶And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
- ¹⁷And they put the two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate;
- ¹⁸and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] they fastened to the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof.
- ¹⁹And they made two rings of gold, and put [them] on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod inwards.
- ²⁰And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof, just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the ephod.

²¹And they bound the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with lace of blue, that it might be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²²And he made the cloak of the ephod of woven work, all of blue;

²³and the opening of the cloak in its middle, as the opening of a coat of mail; a binding was round about the opening, that it should not rend.

²⁴And they made on the skirts of the cloak pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, twined.

²⁵And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, in the skirts of the cloak, round about, between the pomegranates:

²⁶a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about, for service; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁷And they made the vests of byssus of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons;

²⁸and the turban of byssus; and the ornamental caps, of byssus; and the linen trousers, of twined byssus;

²⁹and the girdle, of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of embroidery; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰And they made the thin plate, the holy diadem, of pure gold, and wrote on it with the writing of the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah!

³¹And they fastened to it a lace of blue, to fasten [it] on the turban above; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³²And all the labour of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was ended; and the children of Israel had done [it] according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses -- so had they done [it].

³³And they brought the tabernacle to Moses -- the tent, and all its utensils, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its bases;

³⁴and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the veil of separation;

³⁵the ark of the testimony, and its staves, and the mercy-seat;

³⁶the table, all its utensils, and the shewbread;

³⁷the pure candlestick, its lamps, the lamps set in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for the light;

³⁸and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs; and the curtain for the entrance of the tent;

³⁹the copper altar, and the copper grating that was for it, its staves and all its utensils; the laver and its stand;

⁴⁰the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases; and the curtain for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pegs; and all the vessel's of service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting;

⁴¹the garments of service, for service in the sanctuary; the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to serve as priests.

⁴²According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so had the children of Israel done all the labour.

⁴³And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as Jehovah had commanded - - so had they done [it]; and Moses blessed them.

Chapter 40

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²On the day of the first month, on the first of the month, shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
- ³And thou shalt put in it the ark of the testimony, and shalt cover the ark with the veil.
- ⁴And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it. And thou shalt bring in the candlestick and light its lamps.
- ⁵And thou shalt set the golden altar for the incense before the ark of the testimony; and hang up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle.
- ⁶And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
- ⁷And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it.
- ⁸And thou shalt fix the court round about, and hang up the curtain at the gate of the court.
- ⁹And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and shalt hallow it, and all its utensils; and it shall be holy.
- ¹⁰And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its utensils; and thou shalt hallow the altar, and the altar shall be most holy.
- ¹¹And thou shalt anoint the laver and its stand, and hallow it.
- ¹²And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons near, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and bathe them with water.
- ¹³And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and anoint him, and hallow him, that he may serve me as priest.
- ¹⁴And thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe them with vests.
- ¹⁵And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may serve me as priests. And their anointing shall be to them an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.
- ¹⁶And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.
- ¹⁷And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first of the month, that the tabernacle was set up.
- ¹⁸And Moses set up the tabernacle, and put in its bases, and fixed its boards, and put in its bars, and set up its pillars.
- ¹⁹And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above over it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ²⁰And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and put the staves in the ark, and put the mercy-seat above on the ark.
- ²¹And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and hung up the veil of separation, and covered the ark of the testimony; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²²And he put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil,

²³and arranged the bread in order upon it before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁴And he put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, opposite to the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

²⁵And he lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁶And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil.

²⁷And he burnt on it fragrant incense; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁸And he hung up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle.

²⁹And he put the altar of burnt-offering at the entrance to the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering and the oblation; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it for washing.

³¹And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet out of it:

³²when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they drew near to the altar, they washed; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³³And he set up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and hung up the curtain of the gate of the court. And so Moses finished the work.

³⁴And the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle.

³⁵And Moses could not enter into the tent of meeting, for the cloud abode on it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle.

³⁶And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel journeyed in all their journeys.

³⁷And if the cloud were not taken up, then they did not journey until the day that it was taken up.

³⁸For the cloud of Jehovah was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

Leviticus

Chapter 1

- ¹And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the tent of meeting, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any man of you presenteth an offering to Jehovah, ye shall present your offering of the cattle, of the herd and of the flock.
- ³If his offering be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall present it a male without blemish: at the entrance of the tent of meeting shall he present it, for his acceptance before Jehovah.
- ⁴And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
- ⁵And he shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah; and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood round about on the altar that is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ⁶And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it up into its pieces.
- ⁷And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire;
- ⁸and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar;
- ⁹but its inwards and its legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn all on the altar, a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.
- ¹⁰And if his offering be of the flock, of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-offering, he shall present it a male without blemish.
- ¹¹And he shall slaughter it on the side of the altar northward before Jehovah; and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about.
- ¹²And he shall cut it into its pieces, and its head, and its fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar;
- ¹³but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water; and the priest shall present [it] all, and burn [it] on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.
- ¹⁴And if his offering to Jehovah be a burnt-offering of fowls, then he shall present his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.
- ¹⁵And the priest shall bring it near to the altar and pinch off its head and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be pressed out at the side of the altar.
- ¹⁶And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east, into the place of the ashes;
- ¹⁷and he shall split it open at its wings, [but] shall not divide [it] asunder; and the priest shall burn it on the altar on the wood that is on the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

Chapter 2

¹And when any one will present an oblation to Jehovah, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense thereon.

²And he shall bring it to Aaron`s sons, the priests; and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial thereof on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

³And the remainder of the oblation shall be Aaron`s and his sons`: [it is] most holy of Jehovah`s offerings by fire.

⁴And if thou present an offering of an oblation baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

⁵And if thine offering be an oblation [baken] on the pan, it shall be fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

⁶Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is an oblation.

⁷And if thine offering be an oblation [prepared] in the cauldron, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

⁸And thou shalt bring the oblation that is made of these things to Jehovah; and it shall be presented to the priest, and he shall bring it to the altar.

⁹And the priest shall take from the oblation a memorial thereof, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

¹⁰And the remainder of the oblation [shall be] Aaron`s and his sons`: [it is] most holy of Jehovah`s offerings by fire.

¹¹No oblation which ye shall present to Jehovah shall be made with leaven; for no leaven and no honey shall ye burn [in] any fire-offering to Jehovah.

¹²As to the offering of the first-fruits, ye shall present them to Jehovah; but they shall not be offered upon the altar for a sweet odour.

¹³And every offering of thine oblation shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thine oblation: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

¹⁴And if thou present an oblation of thy first-fruits to Jehovah, thou shalt present as the oblation of thy first-fruits green ears of corn roasted in fire, corn beaten out of full ears.

¹⁵And thou shalt put oil on it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is an oblation.

¹⁶And the priest shall burn the memorial thereof, [part] of the beaten corn thereof, and [part] of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: [it is] an offering by fire to Jehovah.

Chapter 3

¹And if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offering, -- if he present [it] of the herd, whether a male or female, he shall present it without blemish before Jehovah.

²And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about.

³And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,

⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys;

⁵and Aaron`s sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-offering which [lieth] on the wood that is upon the fire: [it is] an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

⁶And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah be of small cattle, male or female, he shall present it without blemish.

⁷If he present a sheep for his offering, then shall he present it before Jehovah,

⁸and shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and Aaron`s sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

⁹And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat thereof, the whole fat tail, which he shall take off close by the backbone, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,

¹⁰and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys;

¹¹and the priest shall burn it on the altar: [it is] the food of the offering by fire to Jehovah.

¹²And if his offering be a goat, then he shall present it before Jehovah.

¹³And he shall lay his hand on the head of it, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof on the altar round about.

¹⁴And he shall present thereof his offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is on the inwards,

¹⁵and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys;

¹⁶and the priest shall burn them on the altar: [it is] the food of the offering by fire for a sweet odour. All the fat [shall be] Jehovah`s.

¹⁷[It is] an everlasting statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings: no fat and no blood shall ye eat.

Chapter 4

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through inadvertence against any of the commandments of Jehovah [in things] that ought not to be done, and do any of them;
- ³if the priest that is anointed sin according to the trespass of the people; then for his sin which he hath sinned shall he present a young bullock without blemish to Jehovah for a sin-offering.
- ⁴And he shall bring the bullock to the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and shall lay his hand on the bullock's head, and slaughter the bullock before Jehovah.
- ⁵And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it into the tent of meeting;
- ⁶and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah before the veil of the sanctuary;
- ⁷and the priest shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense, which is in the tent of meeting, before Jehovah; and he shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ⁸And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering shall he take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,
- ⁹and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys,
- ¹⁰as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt-offering.
- ¹¹And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung,
- ¹²even the whole bullock shall he carry forth outside the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.
- ¹³And if the whole assembly of Israel sin inadvertently, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the congregation, and they do [somewhat against] any of all the commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done, and are guilty;
- ¹⁴and the sin wherewith they have sinned against it have become known; then the congregation shall present a young bullock for the sin-offering, and shall bring it before the tent of meeting;
- ¹⁵and the elders of the assembly shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before Jehovah; and one shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah.
- ¹⁶And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood into the tent of meeting;

¹⁷and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, before the veil;

¹⁸and he shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Jehovah which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

¹⁹And all its fat shall he take off from it and burn on the altar.

²⁰And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock of sin-offering: so shall he do with it. And the priest shall make atonement for them; and it shall be forgiven them.

²¹And he shall carry forth the bullock outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering of the congregation.

²²When a prince sinneth and through inadvertence doeth [somewhat against] any of all the commandments of Jehovah his God [in things] which should not be done, and is guilty;

²³if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a buck of the goats, a male without blemish.

²⁴And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering.

²⁵And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out its blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

²⁶And he shall burn all its fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁷And if any one of the people of the land sin through inadvertence, that he do [somewhat against] any of the commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done, and be guilty;

²⁸if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

²⁹And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter the sin-offering at the place of the burnt-offering.

³⁰And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

³¹And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn it on the altar, for a sweet odour to Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

³²And if he bring a sheep for his offering for sin, a female without blemish shall he bring it.

³³And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering.

³⁴And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

³⁵And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

Chapter 5

¹And if any one sin, and hear the voice of adjuration, and he is a witness whether he hath seen or known [it], if he do not give information, then he shall bear his iniquity.

²Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of an unclean crawling thing, and it be hid from him, -- he also is unclean and guilty;

³or if he touch the uncleanness of man, any uncleanness of him by which he is defiled, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth [it], then he is guilty.

⁴Or if any one swear, talking rashly with the lips, to do evil or to do good, in everything that a man shall say rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth [it], then is he guilty in one of these.

⁵And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these, that he shall confess wherein he hath sinned;

⁶and he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the small cattle, a sheep or doe goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin.

⁷And if his hand be not able to bring what is so much as a sheep, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath sinned two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, to Jehovah; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

⁸And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall present that which is for the sin-offering first, and pinch off his head at the neck, but shall not divide it;

⁹and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the wall of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin-offering.

¹⁰And he shall offer the other for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance. And the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹¹But if his hand cannot attain to two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil on it, neither shall he put frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering.

¹²And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire: it is a sin-offering.

¹³And the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and it shall be the priest's, as the oblation.

¹⁴And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹⁵If any one act unfaithfully and sin through inadvertence in the holy things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation by shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

¹⁶And he shall make restitution for the wrong that he hath done in the holy things, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and shall give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷And if any one sin and do against any of all the commandments of Jehovah what should not be done, and hath not known [it], yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁸And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation, as trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his inadvertence wherein he sinned inadvertently, and knew [it] not, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁹It is a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against Jehovah.

Chapter 6

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²If any one sin and act unfaithfully against Jehovah, and lie to his neighbour as to an entrusted thing or a deposit or [that in which] he hath robbed or wronged his neighbour,
- ³or have found what was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely in anything of all that man doeth, sinning therein;
- ⁴then it shall be, if he hath sinned and transgressed, that he shall restore what he robbed or that in which he hath defrauded, or the deposit, or the lost thing which he found,
- ⁵or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; and he shall restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto; to [him to] whom it belongeth shall he give it, on the day of his trespass-offering.
- ⁶And his trespass-offering shall he bring to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle according to thy valuation, as a trespass-offering, unto the priest.
- ⁷And the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah, and it shall be forgiven him concerning anything of all that he hath done so as to trespass therein.
- ⁸And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ⁹Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering; this, the burnt-offering, shall be on the hearth on the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.
- ¹⁰And the priest shall put on his linen raiment, and his linen breeches shall he put on his flesh, and take up the ashes to which the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.
- ¹¹And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
- ¹²And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning on it: it shall not be put out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.
- ¹³A continual fire shall be kept burning on the altar: it shall never go out.
- ¹⁴And this is the law of the oblation: [one of] the sons of Aaron shall present it before Jehovah, before the altar.
- ¹⁵And he shall take of it his handful of the fine flour of the oblation, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is on the meat-offering, and shall burn [it] on the altar: [it is] a sweet odour of the memorial thereof to Jehovah.
- ¹⁶And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: unleavened shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting shall they eat it.
- ¹⁷It shall not be baked with leaven. As their portion have I given it [unto them] of my offerings by fire: it is most holy; as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

¹⁸All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. [It is] an everlasting statute in your generations, [their portion] of Jehovah's offerings by fire: whatever toucheth these shall be holy.

¹⁹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁰This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall present to Jehovah on the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour as a continual oblation, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

²¹It shall be prepared in the pan with oil: saturated with oil shalt thou bring it: baken pieces of the oblation shalt thou present [for] a sweet odour to Jehovah.

²²And the priest who is anointed of his sons in his stead shall prepare it: [it is] an everlasting statute; it shall be wholly burned to Jehovah.

²³And every oblation of the priest shall be wholly burned; it shall not be eaten.

²⁴And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁵Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering. At the place where the burnt-offering is slaughtered shall the sin-offering be slaughtered before Jehovah: it is most holy.

²⁶The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting.

²⁷Everything that toucheth the flesh thereof shall be holy; and if there be splashed of the blood thereof on a garment -- that whereon it is sprinkled shalt thou wash in a holy place.

²⁸And the earthen vessel wherein it hath been sodden shall be broken; and if it have been sodden in a copper pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed with water.

²⁹All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

³⁰And no sin-offering whereof blood hath been brought to the tent of meeting, to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

Chapter 7

- ¹And this is the law of the trespass-offering -- it is most holy:
- ²in the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering shall they slaughter the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle on the altar round about.
- ³And he shall present of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail and the fat that covereth the inwards,
- ⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver, which he shall take away as far as the kidneys.
- ⁵And the priest shall burn them on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a trespass-offering.
- ⁶Every male among the priests shall eat thereof; in a holy place shall it be eaten: it is most holy.
- ⁷As the sin-offering, so is the trespass-offering; [there shall] be one law for them: it shall be the priest's who maketh atonement therewith.
- ⁸And [as to] the priest that presenteth any man's burnt-offering, the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath presented shall be the priest's for himself.
- ⁹And every oblation that is baked in the oven, and all that is prepared in the cauldron and in the pan, shall be the priest's who offereth it; to him it shall belong.
- ¹⁰And every oblation, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as the other.
- ¹¹And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which [a man] shall present to Jehovah.
- ¹²If he present it for a thanksgiving, then he shall present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour saturated with oil, cakes mingled with oil.
- ¹³Besides the cakes, he shall present his offering of leavened bread with the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving.
- ¹⁴And of it he shall present one out of the whole offering as a heave-offering to Jehovah; to the priest that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offering, to him it shall belong.
- ¹⁵And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is presented; he shall not let any of it remain until the morning.
- ¹⁶And if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or voluntary, it shall be eaten the same day that he presented his sacrifice; on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten;
- ¹⁷and the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire.
- ¹⁸And if [any] of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, it shall not be reckoned to him that hath presented it; it shall be an unclean thing, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.
- ¹⁹And the flesh that toucheth anything unclean shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire. And as to the flesh, all that are clean may eat [the] flesh.

²⁰But the soul that eateth the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering which is for Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.

²¹And if any one touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of man, or unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which is for Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.

²²And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²³Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, No fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat shall ye eat.

²⁴But the fat of a dead carcass, and the fat of that which is torn, may be used in any other use; but ye shall in no wise eat it.

²⁵For whoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men present an offering by fire to Jehovah, the soul that hath eaten shall be cut off from his peoples.

²⁶And no blood shall ye eat in any of your dwellings, whether it be of fowl or of cattle.

²⁷Whatever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.

²⁸And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁹Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that presenteth the sacrifice of his peace-offering to Jehovah shall bring his offering to Jehovah of the sacrifice of his peace-offering.

³⁰His own hands shall bring Jehovah's offerings by fire, the fat with the breast shall he bring; the breast, that it may be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah.

³¹And the priest shall burn the fat on the altar; and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

³²And the right shoulder of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings shall ye give as a heave-offering unto the priest.

³³He of the sons of Aaron that presenteth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for [his] part.

³⁴For the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, have I taken of the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons from the children of Israel by an everlasting statute.

³⁵This is [the portion] of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his sons, from Jehovah's offerings by fire, in the day [when] he presented them to serve Jehovah as priests,

³⁶which Jehovah commanded to be given them by the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them: [it is] an everlasting statute, throughout their generations.

³⁷This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the oblation, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecration-offering, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering,

³⁸which Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

Chapter 8

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened [bread];
- ³and gather all the assembly together at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ⁴And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and the assembly was collected at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ⁵And Moses said to the assembly, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded to be done.
- ⁶And Moses brought Aaron near, and his sons, and bathed them with water.
- ⁷And he put upon him the vest and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the cloak, and put the ephod on him, and he girded him with the girdle of the ephod, and fastened the ephod on him.
- ⁸And he put the breastplate on it, and put on the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim;
- ⁹and he put the turban upon his head; and upon the turban, on the front of it, he put the golden plate, the holy diadem; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¹⁰And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and hallowed them.
- ¹¹And he sprinkled thereof on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand, to hallow them.
- ¹²And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron`s head, and anointed him, to hallow him.
- ¹³And Moses brought Aaron`s sons near and clothed them with the vests, and girded them with the girdles, and bound the high caps on them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¹⁴And he brought near the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock for the sin-offering;
- ¹⁵and he slaughtered [it], and Moses took the blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and cleansed the altar from sin, and the blood he poured at the bottom of the altar, and hallowed it, making atonement for it.
- ¹⁶And he took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned [them] on the altar.
- ¹⁷And the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung he burned with fire outside the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¹⁸And he presented the ram of the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram;
- ¹⁹and he slaughtered [it]; and Moses sprinkled the blood on the altar round about.
- ²⁰And the ram he cut up into its pieces; and Moses burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat;

²¹and the inwards and the legs he washed in water; and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar: it was a burnt-offering for a sweet odour, it was an offering by fire to Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²²And he presented the second ram, the ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram;

²³and one slaughtered [it]; and Moses took of its blood, and put [it] on the tip of Aaron`s right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot;

²⁴and he brought Aaron`s sons near, and Moses put of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

²⁵And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder;

²⁶and out of the basket of unleavened bread that was before Jehovah he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat and upon the right shoulder;

²⁷and he gave all into Aaron`s hands, and into his sons` hands, and waved them as a wave-offering before Jehovah.

²⁸And Moses took them from off their hands, and burned [them] on the altar, over the burnt-offering: they were a consecration-offering for a sweet odour: it was an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²⁹And Moses took the breast, and waved it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; of the ram of consecration it was Moses` part; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar, and sprinkled [it] on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons` garments with him; and hallowed Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons` garments with him.

³¹And Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of the consecration-offering, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

³²And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

³³And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting seven days, until the day when the days of your consecration are at an end: for seven days shall ye be consecrated.

³⁴As he hath done this day, [so] Jehovah hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you.

³⁵And ye shall abide at the entrance of the tent of meeting day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not; for so I am commanded.

³⁶And Aaron and his sons did all things that Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

Chapter 9

- ¹And it came to pass on the eighth day, [that] Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel,
- ²and said to Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and present [them] before Jehovah;
- ³and to the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, Take a buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf and a lamb, yearlings, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;
- ⁴and a bullock and a ram for a peace-offering, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and an oblation mingled with oil; for to-day Jehovah will appear to you.
- ⁵And they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of meeting; and all the assembly approached and stood before Jehovah.
- ⁶And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded that ye should do; and the glory of Jehovah shall appear to you.
- ⁷And Moses said unto Aaron, Go to the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Jehovah has commanded.
- ⁸And Aaron went to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin-offering which was for himself;
- ⁹and the sons of Aaron presented the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.
- ¹⁰And the fat, and the kidneys, and the net above the liver, of the sin-offering, he burned on the altar, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¹¹And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.
- ¹²And he slaughtered the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar round about.
- ¹³And they delivered the burnt-offering to him, in the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burned [them] on the altar.
- ¹⁴And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burned [them] upon the burnt-offering, on the altar.
- ¹⁵And he presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin-offering which was for the people and slaughtered it, and offered it for sin, as the first.
- ¹⁶And he presented the burnt-offering and offered it according to the ordinance.
- ¹⁷And he presented the oblation, and took a handful of it, and burned it on the altar, besides the burnt-offering of the morning.
- ¹⁸And he slaughtered the bullock and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering which was for the people. And Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about;

¹⁹and the pieces of fat of the bullock and of the ram, the fat tail and what covers [the inwards], and the kidneys, and the net of the liver;

²⁰and they put the pieces of fat on the breast-pieces, and he burned the pieces of fat on the altar;

²¹and the breast-pieces and the right shoulder Aaron waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah, as Moses had commanded.

²²And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them, and came down after the offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offering.

²³And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people.

²⁴And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering, and the pieces of fat; and all the people saw it, and they shouted, and fell on their face.

Chapter 10

¹And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each of them his censer, and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and presented strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded them.

²And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah.

³And Moses said to Aaron, This is what Jehovah spoke, saying, I will be hallowed in them that come near me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron was silent.

⁴And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

⁵And they went near, and carried them in their vests out of the camp, as Moses had said.

⁶And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his sons, Your heads shall ye not uncover, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come on all the assembly; but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, shall bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled.

⁷And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying,

⁹Thou shalt not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, and thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, lest ye die -- [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations,

¹⁰that ye may put difference between the holy and the unholy, and between unclean and clean,

¹¹and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses.

¹²And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the oblation that is left of Jehovah`s offerings by fire, and eat it with unleavened bread beside the altar; for it is most holy.

¹³And ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons` due, of Jehovah`s offerings by fire; for so I am commanded.

¹⁴And the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for [as] thy due, and thy sons` due, are they given of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

¹⁵The shoulder of the heave-offering and the breast of the wave-offering shall they bring, with the fire-offering of the pieces of fat, to wave [them] as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and they shall be thine, and thy sons` with thee, for an everlasting statute, as Jehovah has commanded.

¹⁶And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt up: then he was wroth with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, saying,

¹⁷Why have ye not eaten the sin-offering in a holy place? for it is most holy, and he has given it to you that ye might bear the iniquity of the assembly, to make atonement for them before Jehovah.

¹⁸Lo, its blood was not brought in within the sanctuary: ye should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded.

¹⁹And Aaron said to Moses, Behold, to-day have they presented their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before Jehovah; and such things have befallen me; and had I to-day eaten the sin-offering, would it have been good in the sight of Jehovah?

²⁰And Moses heard it; and it was good in his sight.

Chapter 11

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the animals which ye shall eat of all the beasts which are on the earth.
- ³Whatever hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts -- that shall ye eat.
- ⁴Only these shall ye not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those with cloven hoofs: the camel, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs -- it shall be unclean unto you;
- ⁵and the rock-badger, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs -- it shall be unclean unto you;
- ⁶and the hare, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs -- it shall be unclean unto you;
- ⁷and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, but it cheweth not the cud -- it shall be unclean unto you.
- ⁸Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they shall be unclean unto you.
- ⁹These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatever hath fins and scales in waters, in seas and in rivers, these shall ye eat;
- ¹⁰but all that have not fins and scales in seas and in rivers, of all that swarm in the waters, and of every living soul which is in the waters -- they shall be an abomination unto you.
- ¹¹They shall be even an abomination unto you: of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase ye shall have in abomination.
- ¹²Whatever in the waters hath no fins and scales, that shall be an abomination unto you.
- ¹³And these shall ye have in abomination of the fowls; they shall not be eaten; an abomination shall they be: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle,
- ¹⁴and the falcon, and the kite, after its kind;
- ¹⁵every raven after its kind;
- ¹⁶and the female ostrich and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk, after its kind;
- ¹⁷and the owl, and the gannet, and the ibis,
- ¹⁸and the swan, and the pelican, and the carrion vulture,
- ¹⁹and the stork; the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.
- ²⁰Every winged crawling thing that goeth upon all four shall be an abomination unto you.
- ²¹Yet these shall ye eat of every winged crawling thing that goeth upon all four: those which have legs above their feet with which to leap upon the earth.
- ²²These shall ye eat of them: the arbeh after its kind, and the solam after its kind, and the hargol after its kind, and the hargab after its kind.
- ²³But every winged crawling thing that hath four feet shall be an abomination unto you.

²⁴And by these ye shall make yourselves unclean; whoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

²⁵And whoever carrieth [ought] of their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even.

²⁶Every beast that hath cloven hoofs, but not feet quite split open, nor cheweth the cud, shall be unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

²⁷And whatever goeth on its paws, among all manner of beasts that go upon all four, those are unclean unto you: whoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

²⁸And he that carrieth their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: they shall be unclean unto you.

²⁹And these shall be unclean unto you among the crawling things which crawl on the earth: the mole, and the field-mouse, and the lizard, after its kind;

³⁰and the groaning lizard, and the great red lizard, and the climbing lizard, and the chomet, and the chameleon.

³¹These shall be unclean unto you among all that crawl: whoever toucheth them when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even.

³²And on whatever any of them when they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; all vessels of wood, or garment, or skin, or sack, every vessel wherewith work is done -- it shall be put into water, and be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean.

³³And every earthen vessel into which [any] of them falleth -- whatever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.

³⁴All food that is eaten on which [such] water hath come shall be unclean; and all drink that is drunk shall be unclean, in every [such] vessel.

³⁵And everything where upon [any part] of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; oven and hearth shall be broken down: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

³⁶Nevertheless, a spring or a well, a quantity of water, shall be clean. But he that toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

³⁷And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean;

³⁸but if water have been put on the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

³⁹And if any beast which is to you for food die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

⁴⁰And he that eateth of its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: he also that carrieth its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even.

⁴¹And every crawling thing which crawleth on the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

⁴²Whatever goeth on the belly, and whatever goeth on all four, and all that have a great many feet, of every manner of crawling thing which crawleth on the earth -- these ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination.

⁴³Ye shall not make yourselves abominable through any crawling thing which crawleth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

⁴⁴For I am Jehovah your God; and ye shall hallow yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean through any manner of crawling thing which creepeth on the earth.

⁴⁵For I am Jehovah who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁶This is the law of cattle, and of fowl, and of every living soul that moveth in the waters, and of every soul that crawleth on the earth;

⁴⁷to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that is to be eaten and the beast that is not to be eaten.

Chapter 12

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a male, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation of her infirmity shall she be unclean.
- ³And on the eighth day shall the flesh of his foreskin be circumcised.
- ⁴And she shall continue thirty-three days in the blood of her cleansing; no holy thing shall she touch, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her cleansing are fulfilled.
- ⁵And if she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue sixty-six days in the blood of her cleansing.
- ⁶And when the days of her cleansing are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a yearling lamb for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest.
- ⁷And he shall present it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be clean from the flux of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.
- ⁸And if her hand cannot find what is sufficient for a sheep, she shall bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons; one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her; and she shall be clean.

Chapter 13

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
- ²When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising or a scab, or bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh a sore [as] of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.
- ³And when the priest looketh on the sore in the skin of the flesh, and the hair in the sore is turned white, and the sore looketh deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the sore of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him unclean.
- ⁴But if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and look not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the sore seven days.
- ⁵And the priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, in his sight, the sore remaineth as it was, the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days a second time.
- ⁶And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day, and behold, the sore is become pale and the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is a scab; and he shall wash his garments and be clean.
- ⁷But if the scab have spread much in the skin, after that he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again;
- ⁸and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scab hath spread in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.
- ⁹When a sore [as] of leprosy is in a man, he shall be brought unto the priest;
- ¹⁰and the priest shall look on him, and behold, there is a white rising in the skin, and it hath turned the hair white, and a trace of raw flesh is in the rising:
- ¹¹it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean.
- ¹²But if the leprosy break out much in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of [him that hath] the sore, from his head even to his foot, wherever the eyes of the priest look,
- ¹³and the priest looketh, and behold, the leprosy covereth all his flesh, he shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore; it is all turned white; he is clean.
- ¹⁴And on the day when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.
- ¹⁵And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and shall pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.
- ¹⁶But if the raw flesh change again, and be turned white, he shall come unto the priest;
- ¹⁷and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the sore is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore: he is clean.
- ¹⁸And the flesh -- when in the skin thereof cometh a boil, and it is healed,

¹⁹and there is in the place of the boil a white rising, or a white-reddish bright spot, it shall be shewn to the priest;

²⁰and the priest shall look on it, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy broken out in the boil.

²¹But if the priest look on it, and behold, there are no white hairs therein, and it is not deeper than the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut him up seven days;

²²and if it spread much in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore.

²³But if the bright spot have remained in its place, [and] have not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴Or if in the flesh, in the skin thereof, there is a burning inflammation, and the place of the inflammation become a bright spot white-reddish or white,

²⁵and the priest look on it, and behold, the hair is turned white in the bright spot, and it looketh deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy which is broken out in the inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy.

²⁶But if the priest look on it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is no deeper than the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut him up seven days.

²⁷And the priest shall look on him the seventh day, and if it have spread much in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy.

²⁸But if the bright spot have remained in its place, [and] not spread in the skin, and is pale, it is the rising of the inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar of the inflammation.

²⁹And if a man or a woman have a sore on the head or on the beard,

³⁰and the priest look on the sore, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and there is in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a scall, the leprosy of the head or the beard.

³¹And if the priest look on the sore of the scall, and behold, it is not in sight deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the sore of the scall seven days.

³²And when the priest looketh on the sore on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not spread, and there is in it no yellow hair, and the scall doth not look deeper than the skin,

³³he [that hath the sore] shall shave himself; but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the scall seven days a second time.

³⁴And the priest shall look on the scall on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not spread in the skin, nor is in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean.

³⁵But if the scall have spread much in the skin after his cleansing,

³⁶and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scall hath spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

³⁷But if the scall have in his sight remained as it was, and there is black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed: he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸And if a man or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, white bright spots,
³⁹and the priest look, and behold, there are in the skin of their flesh pale white spots, it is an eruption which is broken out in the skin: he is clean.

⁴⁰And if a man`s hair have fallen off his head, he is bald: he is clean;

⁴¹and if he have the hair fallen off from the part of the head towards his face, he is forehead-bald: he is clean.

⁴²And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white-reddish sore, it is a leprosy which hath broken out in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

⁴³And the priest shall look on it, and behold, the rising of the sore is white-reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of the leprosy in the skin of the flesh;

⁴⁴he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his sore is in his head.

⁴⁵And as to the leper in whom the sore is, -- his garments shall be rent, and his head shall be uncovered, and he shall put a covering on his beard, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean!

⁴⁶All the days that the sore shall be in him he shall be unclean: he is unclean; he shall dwell apart; outside the camp shall his dwelling be.

⁴⁷And if a sore of leprosy is in a garment, in a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

⁴⁸either in the warp or in the woof of linen or of wool, or in a skin, or in anything made of skin,

⁴⁹and the sore is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is the sore of leprosy, and shall be shewn unto the priest.

⁵⁰And the priest shall look on the sore, and shall shut up [that which hath] the sore seven days.

⁵¹And he shall see the sore on the seventh day: if the sore have spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, in any work that may be made of skin, the sore is a corroding leprosy: it is unclean.

⁵²And they shall burn the garment, or the warp or the woof, of wool or of linen, or anything of skin, wherein the sore is; for it is a corroding leprosy: it shall be burned with fire.

⁵³But if the priest look, and behold, the sore hath not spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin,

⁵⁴then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the sore is, and he shall shut it up seven days a second time.

⁵⁵And the priest shall look on the sore after the washing, and behold, if the sore have not changed its appearance, and the sore have not spread, it is unclean: thou shalt burn it with fire: it is a fretting sore on what is threadbare or where the nap is gone.

⁵⁶But if the priest look, and behold, the sore hath become pale after the washing of it, then he shall rend it from the garment, or from the skin, or from the warp, or from the woof.

⁵⁷And if it appear still in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is a [leprosy] breaking out: thou shalt burn with fire that wherein the sore is.

⁵⁸But the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin which thou hast washed, and the sore departeth from them, it shall be washed a second time, and it is clean.

⁵⁹This is the law of the sore of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, to cleanse it, or to pronounce it unclean.

Chapter 14

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest,
- ³and the priest shall go out of the camp; and when the priest looketh, and behold, the sore of leprosy is healed in the leper,
- ⁴then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two clean living birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.
- ⁵And the priest shall command that one bird be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:
- ⁶as to the living bird -- he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water;
- ⁷and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.
- ⁸And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shave all his hair, and bathe in water, and he shall be clean; and afterwards shall he come into the camp, and shall abide outside his tent seven days.
- ⁹And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair, his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair shall he shave, and he shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his flesh in water, and he is clean.
- ¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish, and three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, for an oblation, and one log of oil.
- ¹¹And the priest that cleanseth [him] shall present the man that is to be cleansed and those things before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ¹²And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and present it for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah.
- ¹³And he shall slaughter the he-lamb at the place where the sin-offering and the burnt-offering are slaughtered, in a holy place; for as the sin-offering, so the trespass-offering is the priest's: it is most holy.
- ¹⁴And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.
- ¹⁵And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour it into his, the priest's, left hand;
- ¹⁶and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah.

¹⁷And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

¹⁸And the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah.

¹⁹And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterwards shall he slaughter the burnt-offering.

²⁰And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the oblation upon the altar; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

²¹But if he be poor, and his hand be not able to get it, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering, for a wave-offering, to make atonement for him; and one tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; and a log of oil,

²²and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as his hand may be able to get: the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

²³And he shall bring them on the eighth day of his cleansing unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, before Jehovah.

²⁴And the priest shall take the he-lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah.

²⁵And he shall slaughter the he-lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.

²⁶And the priest shall pour of the oil into [his], the priest's, left hand,

²⁷and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jehovah.

²⁸And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

²⁹And the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah.

³⁰And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, of what his hand was able to get;

³¹of what his hand was able to get shall the one be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering, with the oblation; and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Jehovah.

³²This is the law for him in whom is the sore of leprosy, whose hand cannot get what is [regularly prescribed] in his cleansing.

³³And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

³⁴When ye come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put a leprous plague in a house of the land of your possession,

³⁵then he whose house it is shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me like a plague in the house;

³⁶and the priest shall command that they empty the house before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to see the house.

³⁷And when he looketh on the plague, and behold, the plague is in the walls of the house, greenish or reddish hollows, and their look is deeper than the surface of the wall,

³⁸then the priest shall go out of the house to the entrance of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

³⁹And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and when he looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread in the walls of the house,

⁴⁰then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them out of the city, in an unclean place.

⁴¹And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar that they have scraped off, out of the city in an unclean place.

⁴²And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and they shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

⁴³And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered,

⁴⁴then the priest shall come, and when he looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread in the house, it is a corroding leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

⁴⁵And they shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house, and shall carry them forth out of the city to an unclean place.

⁴⁶And he that goeth into the house as long as it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

⁴⁷And he that sleepeth in the house shall wash his garments, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his garments.

⁴⁸But if the priest shall come in and look, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house hath been plastered, the priest shall pronounce the house clean; for the plague is healed.

⁴⁹And he shall take, to purge the house from the defilement, two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop;

⁵⁰and he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water;

⁵¹and he shall take the cedar-wood and the hyssop and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times;

⁵²and he shall purge the house from the defilement with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet;

⁵³and he shall let the living bird loose out of the city into the open field; and he shall make atonement for the house, and it is clean.

⁵⁴This is the law for every sore of leprosy, and for the scall,

⁵⁵and for the leprosy of garments, and of houses,

⁵⁶and for the rising, and for the scab, and for the bright spot,

⁵⁷to teach when there is uncleanness, and when it is purified: this is the law of leprosy.

Chapter 15

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man have a flux from his flesh, because of his flux he is unclean.
- ³And this shall be his uncleanness in his flux: whether his flesh run with his flux, or his flesh be closed from his flux, it is his uncleanness.
- ⁴Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the flux shall be unclean; and every object on which he sitteth shall be unclean.
- ⁵And whoever toucheth his bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ⁶And he that sitteth on any object whereon he sat that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ⁷And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ⁸And if he that hath the flux spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ⁹And what carriage soever he rideth upon that hath the flux shall be unclean.
- ¹⁰And whoever toucheth anything that was under him shall be unclean until the even; and he that carrieth them shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ¹¹And whomsoever he toucheth who hath the flux and hath not rinsed his hands in water -- he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ¹²And the vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the flux shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.
- ¹³And when he that hath a flux is clean of his flux, then he shall count seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and he shall be clean.
- ¹⁴And on the eighth day he shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest.
- ¹⁵And the priest shall offer them, one as a sin-offering, and one as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his flux.
- ¹⁶And if any man`s seed of copulation pass from him, then he shall bathe his whole flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ¹⁷And every garment, and every skin, whereon the seed of copulation shall be, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.
- ¹⁸And a woman with whom a man lieth with seed of copulation -- they shall bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.
- ¹⁹And if a woman have a flux, and her flux in her flesh be blood, she shall be seven days in her separation, and whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

²⁰And everything that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; and everything that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

²¹And whoever toucheth her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.

²²And whoever toucheth any object that she sat upon shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.

²³And if it be on the bed, or on anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

²⁴And if a man lie with her at all, and the uncleanness of her separation come upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

²⁵And if a woman have her flux of blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if she have the flux beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the flux of her uncleanness shall she be as [in] the days of her separation: she is unclean.

²⁶Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her flux shall be unto her as the bed of her separation; and every object on which she sitteth shall be unclean, according to the uncleanness of her separation.

²⁷And whoever toucheth them shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.

²⁸And if she be cleansed of her flux then she shall count seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

²⁹And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting.

³⁰And the priest shall offer the one as a sin-offering, and the other as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the flux of her uncleanness.

³¹And ye shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst.

³²This is the law for him that hath a flux, and for the one whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and who is defiled therewith:

³³and for a woman who is sick in her separation, and for him that hath his flux; for the man and for the woman, and for him that lieth with her that is unclean.

Chapter 16

¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they came near before Jehovah and died;

²and Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the sanctuary inside the veil before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark, that he die not; for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

³In this manner shall Aaron come into the sanctuary: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

⁴A holy linen vest shall he put on, and linen trousers shall be upon his flesh, and he shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on.

⁵And of the assembly of the children of Israel shall he take two bucks of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

⁶And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house.

⁷And he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah, before the entrance of the tent of meeting.

⁸And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for Azazel.

⁹And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for Jehovah, and offer it [as] a sin-offering.

¹⁰And the goat upon which the lot fell for Azazel shall be set alive before Jehovah, to make atonement with it, to send it away as Azazel into the wilderness.

¹¹And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slaughter the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself.

¹²And he shall take the censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and both his hands full of fragrant incense beaten small, and bring it inside the veil.

¹³And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat which is upon the testimony, that he die not.

¹⁴And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle with his finger upon the front of the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood seven times with his finger.

¹⁵And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin-offering, which is for the people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat;

¹⁶and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary, [to cleanse it] from the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and from their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tent of meeting which dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

¹⁷And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the sanctuary until he come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for the whole congregation of Israel.

¹⁸And he shall go out unto the altar which is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about;

¹⁹and he shall sprinkle upon it of the blood with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

²⁰And when he hath ended making atonement for the sanctuary, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the living goat;

²¹and Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the living goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away to the wilderness by the hand of a man standing ready;

²²that the goat may bear upon him all their iniquities to a land apart [from men]; and he shall send away the goat into the wilderness.

²³And Aaron shall go into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the sanctuary, and shall leave them there;

²⁴and he shall bathe his flesh with water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and go forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself, and for the people.

²⁵And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

²⁶And he that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards he may come into the camp.

²⁷And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall one carry forth outside the camp; and they shall burn with fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

²⁸And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards he may come into the camp.

²⁹And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you. In the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you;

³⁰for on that day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you: from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah.

³¹A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls: [it is] an everlasting statute.

³²And the priest who hath been anointed, and who hath been consecrated, to exercise the priesthood in his father`s stead, shall make atonement; and he shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments.

³³And he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and for the tent of meeting, and for the altar shall he make atonement; and for the priests, and for the whole people of the congregation shall he make atonement.

³⁴And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel [to cleanse them] from all their sins once a year. And he did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 17

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, saying,
- ³Every one of the house of Israel that slaughtereth an ox, or sheep, or goat, in the camp, or that slaughtereth it out of the camp,
- ⁴and doth not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to present it as an offering to Jehovah, before the tabernacle of Jehovah, blood shall be reckoned unto that man: he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people,
- ⁵to the end that the children of Israel bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they bring them to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace-offerings to Jehovah.
- ⁶And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet odour to Jehovah.
- ⁷And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto demons, after whom they go a whoring. This shall be an everlasting statute unto them for their generations.
- ⁸And thou shalt say unto them, Every one of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among them, that offereth up a burnt-offering or sacrifice,
- ⁹and bringeth it not to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to offer it up to Jehovah -- that man shall be cut off from his peoples.
- ¹⁰And every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood, -- I will set my face against the soul that hath eaten blood, and will cut him off from among his people;
- ¹¹for the soul of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls, for it is the blood that maketh atonement for the soul.
- ¹²Therefore have I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall the stranger who sojourneth among you eat blood.
- ¹³And every one of the children of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among them, that catcheth in the hunt a beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with earth;
- ¹⁴for as to the life of all flesh, its blood is the life in it; and I have said unto the children of Israel, Of the blood of no manner of flesh shall ye eat, for the life of all flesh is its blood: whoever eateth it shall be cut off.
- ¹⁵And every soul that eateth of a dead carcase, or of that which was torn, be it one home-born, or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even: then he shall be clean.
- ¹⁶And if he wash them not nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

Chapter 18

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am Jehovah your God.
- ³After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their customs.
- ⁴Mine ordinances shall ye do and my statutes shall ye observe to walk therein: I am Jehovah your God.
- ⁵And ye shall observe my statutes and my judgments, by which the man that doeth them shall live: I am Jehovah.
- ⁶No one shall approach to any that is his near relation, to uncover his nakedness: I am Jehovah.
- ⁷The nakedness of thy father, and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
- ⁸The nakedness of thy father`s wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father`s nakedness.
- ⁹The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, born at home, or born abroad -- their nakedness shalt thou not uncover.
- ¹⁰The nakedness of thy son`s daughter, or of thy daughter`s daughter -- their nakedness shalt thou not uncover; for theirs is thy nakedness.
- ¹¹The nakedness of thy father`s wife`s daughter, begotten of thy father: she is thy sister: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
- ¹²The nakedness of thy father`s sister shalt thou not uncover: she is thy father`s near relation.
- ¹³The nakedness of thy mother`s sister shalt thou not uncover; for she is thy mother`s near relation.
- ¹⁴The nakedness of thy father`s brother shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not approach his wife: she is thine aunt.
- ¹⁵The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law shalt thou not uncover: she is thy son`s wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
- ¹⁶The nakedness of thy brother`s wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy brother`s nakedness.
- ¹⁷The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not take her son`s daughter, nor her daughter`s daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are her near relations: it is wickedness.
- ¹⁸And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness beside her, during her life.
- ¹⁹And thou shalt not approach a woman in the separation of her uncleanness to uncover her nakedness.
- ²⁰And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour`s wife, to become unclean with her.

²¹And thou shalt not give of thy seed to let them pass through [the fire] to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah.

²²And thou shalt not lie with mankind as one lieth with a woman: it is an abomination.

²³And thou shalt lie with no beast to become unclean therewith; and a woman shall not stand before a beast to lie down with it: it is confusion.

²⁴Make not yourselves unclean in any of these things; for in all these have the nations which I am casting out before you made themselves unclean.

²⁵And the land hath become unclean; and I visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out its inhabitants.

²⁶But *ye* shall observe my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of all these abominations: the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you;

²⁷(for all these abominations have the men of the land done, who were before you, and the land hath been made unclean);

²⁸that the land vomit you not out, when ye make it unclean, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

²⁹For whoever committeth any of these abominations, ... the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

³⁰And ye shall observe my charge, that ye commit not [any] of the abominable customs which were committed before you; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean therein: I am Jehovah your God.

Chapter 19

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto all the assembly of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Holy shall ye be, for I Jehovah your God am holy.
- ³Ye shall reverence every man his mother, and his father, and my sabbaths shall ye keep: I am Jehovah your God.
- ⁴Ye shall not turn unto idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I am Jehovah your God.
- ⁵And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance.
- ⁶On the day when ye sacrifice it shall it be eaten, and on the morrow; and that which remaineth until the third day shall be burned with fire.
- ⁷And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an unclean thing: it shall not be accepted.
- ⁸And he that eateth it shall bear his iniquity; for he hath profaned the hallowed thing of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples.
- ⁹And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, and the gleaning of thy harvest thou shalt not gather.
- ¹⁰And thy vineyard shalt thou not glean, neither shalt thou gather what hath been left of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am Jehovah your God.
- ¹¹Ye shall not steal, and ye shall not deal falsely, and ye shall not lie one to another.
- ¹²And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah.
- ¹³Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, neither rob him. The wages of the hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.
- ¹⁴Thou shalt not revile a deaf person, and thou shalt not put a stumbling-block before a blind one; but thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah.
- ¹⁵Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the lowly, nor honour the person of the great; in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.
- ¹⁶Thou shalt not go about as a talebearer among thy people; thou shalt not stand up against the life of thy neighbour: I am Jehovah.
- ¹⁷Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart; thou shalt earnestly rebuke thy neighbour, lest thou bear sin on account of him.
- ¹⁸Thou shalt not avenge thyself, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am Jehovah.
- ¹⁹My statutes shall ye observe. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with another sort; thou shalt not sow thy field with seed of two sorts; and a garment woven of two materials shall not come upon thee.

²⁰And if a man lie with a woman for copulation, and she is a bondwoman betrothed to a husband, but not at all ransomed, nor hath freedom been given to her, there shall be a chastisement: they shall not be put to death, for she was not free.

²¹And he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram for a trespass-offering.

²²And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before Jehovah for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

²³And when ye come into the land and plant all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count its fruit as uncircumcised, three years shall it be uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of;

²⁴and in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy for praise to Jehovah;

²⁵and in the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may increase unto you the produce thereof: I am Jehovah your God.

²⁶Ye shall eat nothing with the blood. -- Ye shall not practise enchantment, nor use auguries.

²⁷-- Ye shall not shave the corners of your head round, neither shalt thou mutilate the corners of thy beard.

²⁸And cuttings for a dead person shall ye not make in your flesh, nor put any tattoo writing upon you: I am Jehovah.

²⁹-- Do not profane thy daughter, to give her up to whoredom; lest the land practise whoredom, and the land become full of infamy.

³⁰-- My sabbaths shall ye keep, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah.

³¹-- Turn not unto necromancers and unto soothsayers; seek not after them to make yourselves unclean: I am Jehovah your God.

³²Before the hoary head thou shalt rise up, and shalt honour the face of an old man; and thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah.

³³And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not molest him.

³⁴As one born among you shall the stranger who sojourneth with you be unto you; and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

³⁵Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure of length, in weight, and in measure of capacity:

³⁶just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

³⁷And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them: I am Jehovah.

Chapter 20

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Thou shalt say also to the children of Israel, Every one of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech, shall certainly be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
- ³And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, so as to make my sanctuary unclean, and to profane my holy name.
- ⁴And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, that they kill him not,
- ⁵then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.
- ⁶-- And the soul that turneth unto necromancers and unto soothsayers, to go a whoring after them, I will set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.
- ⁷Hallow yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Jehovah your God.
- ⁸And ye shall observe my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah who hallow you.
- ⁹Whatever man revileth his father and his mother shall certainly be put to death: he hath reviled his father and his mother; his blood is upon him.
- ¹⁰And a man that committeth adultery with a man`s wife, who committeth adultery with his neighbour`s wife, -- the adulterer and the adulteress shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹¹And a man that lieth with his father`s wife hath uncovered his father`s nakedness: both of them shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them.
- ¹²And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall certainly be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood is upon them.
- ¹³And if a man lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them.
- ¹⁴And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is infamy: they shall burn him and them with fire, that there be no infamy among you.
- ¹⁵And if a man lie with a beast for copulation, he shall certainly be put to death; and ye shall kill the beast.
- ¹⁶And if a woman approach unto any beast to gender therewith, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them.
- ¹⁷And if a man take his sister, his father`s daughter, or his mother`s daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, that is a disgrace; and they shall be cut off before the eyes of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister`s nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁸And if a man shall lie with a woman in her infirmity, and uncover her nakedness, her flux doth he lay bare, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

¹⁹And the nakedness of thy mother`s sister, and of thy father`s sister shalt thou not uncover; for he hath laid naked his near relation: they shall bear their iniquity.

²⁰And if a man lie with his aunt, he hath uncovered his uncle`s nakedness: their sin shall they bear: they shall die childless.

²¹And if a man take his brother`s wife, it is an unclean thing; he hath uncovered his brother`s nakedness: they shall be childless.

²²And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein vomit you not out.

²³And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before you; for all these things have they done, and they became an abomination to me.

²⁴And I have said unto you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto you for a possession; a land flowing with milk and honey: I am Jehovah your God, who have separated you from the peoples.

²⁵And ye shall make a separation between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean, and ye shall not make yourselves an abomination by beast, or by fowl, or by anything that creepeth on the ground which I have separated for you, declaring [it] as unclean.

²⁶And ye shall be holy unto me; for I Jehovah am holy, and have separated you from the peoples to be mine.

²⁷And if there be a man or a woman in whom is a spirit of Python or of divination, they shall certainly be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood is upon them.

Chapter 21

- ¹And Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none make himself unclean for a dead person among his peoples,
²except for his immediate relation, who is near unto him -- for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother;
³and for his sister, a virgin, that is near unto him, who hath had no husband, for her may he make himself unclean.
⁴He shall not make himself unclean [who is] a chief among his peoples, to profane himself.
⁵They shall not make any baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
⁶They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God; for they present Jehovah's offerings by fire, the bread of their God; therefore shall they be holy.
⁷They shall not take as wife a whore, or a dishonoured woman; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy unto his God.
⁸And thou shalt hallow him; for the bread of thy God doth he present: he shall be holy unto thee; for I, Jehovah, who hallow you am holy.
⁹And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burned with fire.
¹⁰And the high priest among his brethren, on whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his garments.
¹¹Neither shall he come near any person dead, nor make himself unclean for his father and for his mother;
¹²neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am Jehovah.
¹³And he shall take a wife in her virginity.
¹⁴A widow, or a divorced woman, or a dishonoured one, a harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take as wife a virgin from among his peoples.
¹⁵And he shall not profane his seed among his peoples; for I am Jehovah who do hallow him.
¹⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
¹⁷Speak unto Aaron, saying, Any of thy seed throughout their generations that hath any defect, shall not approach to present the bread of his God;
¹⁸for whatever man hath a defect, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or one limb longer than the other,
¹⁹or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,
²⁰or hump-backed, or withered, or that hath a spot in his eye, or hath the itch, or scabs, or his testicles broken.

²¹No man of the seed of Aaron the priest that hath defect shall come near to present Jehovah's offerings by fire: he hath a defect; he shall not come near to present the bread of his God.

²²The bread of his God, of the most holy and of the holy, shall he eat;

²³only he shall not come in unto the veil, nor shall he draw near unto the altar; for he hath a defect: that he profane not my sanctuaries; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them.

²⁴And Moses told it to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

Chapter 22

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in the things that they hallow unto me: I am Jehovah.
- ³Say unto them, Every one of all your seed, throughout your generations, that approacheth the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am Jehovah.
- ⁴Whatsoever man of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a flux, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he is clean. And he that toucheth any one that is unclean by a dead person, or a man whose seed of copulation hath passed from him;
- ⁵or a man that toucheth any crawling thing whereby he becometh unclean, or a man by whom he may become unclean, whatever may be his uncleanness,
- ⁶-- a person that toucheth any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things; but he shall bathe his flesh with water,
- ⁷and when the sun goeth down, he shall be clean, and may afterwards eat of the holy things; for it is his food.
- ⁸Of a dead carcase and what is torn shall he not eat, to make himself unclean therewith: I am Jehovah.
- ⁹And they shall keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die by it, if they profane it: I am Jehovah who do hallow them.
- ¹⁰And no stranger shall eat the holy thing; the sojourner with the priest, and the hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.
- ¹¹But if a priest buy any one for money, he may eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they may eat of his food.
- ¹²And a priest's daughter who is [married] to a stranger may not eat of the heave-offering of the holy things.
- ¹³But a priest's daughter that becometh a widow, or is divorced, and hath no seed, and returneth unto her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food; but no stranger shall eat thereof.
- ¹⁴And if a man eat of a holy thing through inadvertence, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.
- ¹⁵And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto Jehovah,
- ¹⁶and cause them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat their holy things; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them.
- ¹⁷And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹⁸Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that presenteth his offering for any of his vows, and for any of his voluntary offerings, which they present to Jehovah as a burnt-offering,

¹⁹it shall be for your acceptance, without blemish, a male of the oxen, of the sheep, and of the goats.

²⁰Nothing that hath a defect shall ye present; for it shall not be acceptable for you.

²¹And if any present a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah to accomplish a vow, or a voluntary offering of oxen or small cattle, it shall be without blemish to be accepted: there shall be no defect therein.

²²Blind, or broken, or maimed, or ulcerous, or with itch, or scabbed -- ye shall not present these to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to Jehovah.

²³A bullock and a sheep that hath a member too long or too short, that mayest thou offer as a voluntary offering; but as a vow it shall not be accepted.

²⁴That which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut shall ye not present to Jehovah; neither in your land shall ye do [the like].

²⁵Nor from the hand of the stranger shall ye present the bread of your God, of any of these; for their corruption is in them: a defect is in them; they shall not be accepted for you.

²⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁷An ox, or a sheep, or a goat, when it is brought forth, shall be seven days under its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²⁸A cow, or sheep -- it and its young shall ye not slaughter in one day.

²⁹And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance.

³⁰On that day shall it be eaten: ye shall leave none of it until morning: I am Jehovah.

³¹And ye shall observe my commandments and do them: I am Jehovah.

³²And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am Jehovah who do hallow you,

³³who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Jehovah.

Chapter 23

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [Concerning] the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations -- these are my set feasts.
- ³Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; no manner of work shall ye do: it is the sabbath to Jehovah in all your dwellings.
- ⁴These are the set feasts of Jehovah, holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons:
- ⁵In the first month, on the fourteenth of the month, between the two evenings, is the pas-sover to Jehovah.
- ⁶And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to Jehovah; seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread.
- ⁷On the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do.
- ⁸And ye shall present to Jehovah an offering by fire seven days; on the seventh day is a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do.
- ⁹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹⁰Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I give unto you, and ye reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest.
- ¹¹And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted for you; on the next day after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.
- ¹²And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without blemish, a yearling, for a burnt-offering to Jehovah;
- ¹³and the oblation thereof: two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering by fire to Jehovah for a sweet odour; and the drink-offering thereof, of wine, a fourth part of a hin.
- ¹⁴And ye shall not eat bread, or roast corn, or green ears, until the same day that ye have brought the offering of your God: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
- ¹⁵And ye shall count from the morning after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering, seven weeks; they shall be complete;
- ¹⁶even unto the morning after the seventh sabbath shall ye count fifty days; and ye shall present a new oblation to Jehovah.
- ¹⁷Out of your dwellings shall ye bring two wave-loaves, of two tenths of fine flour; with leaven shall they be baked; [as] first-fruits to Jehovah.
- ¹⁸And ye shall present with the bread seven he-lambs without blemish, yearlings, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering to Jehovah with their oblation, and their drink-offerings, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah.

¹⁹And ye shall sacrifice one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs, yearlings, for a sacrifice of peace-offering.

²⁰And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits as a wave-offering before Jehovah, with the two he-lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah, for the priest.

²¹And ye shall make proclamation on that same day -- a holy convocation shall it be unto you: no manner of servile work shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

²²And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not in thy harvest entirely reap the corners of thy field, and the gleaning of thy harvest shalt thou not gather: thou shalt leave them unto the poor and to the stranger: I am Jehovah your God.

²³And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁴Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first of the month, shall ye have a rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.

²⁵No manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁷Also on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of the atonement: a holy convocation shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and present an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²⁸And ye shall do no manner of work on that same day; for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God.

²⁹For every soul that is not afflicted on that same day, shall be cut off from among his peoples.

³⁰And every soul that doeth any manner of work on that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

³¹No manner of work shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³²A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls. On the ninth of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

³³And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

³⁴Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths seven days to Jehovah.

³⁵On the first day there shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do.

³⁶Seven days ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah; on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a solemn assembly; no manner of servile work shall ye do.

³⁷These are the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, everything upon its day;

³⁸besides the sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your voluntary offerings, which ye give to Jehovah.

³⁹But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the produce of the land, ye shall celebrate the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day there shall be rest, and on the eighth day there shall be rest.

⁴⁰And ye shall take on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, palm branches and the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days.

⁴¹And ye shall celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations; in the seventh month shall ye celebrate it.

⁴²In booths shall ye dwell seven days; all born in Israel shall dwell in booths;

⁴³that your generations may know that I caused the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

⁴⁴And Moses declared the set feasts of Jehovah to the children of Israel.

Chapter 24

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Command the children of Israel that they bring unto thee pure beaten olive oil for the light, to light the lamp continually.
- ³Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron dress it from evening to morning before Jehovah continually: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations.
- ⁴Upon the pure candlestick shall he arrange the lamps before Jehovah continually.
- ⁵And thou shalt take fine wheaten flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof; each cake shall be of two tenths.
- ⁶And thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, upon the pure table before Jehovah.
- ⁷And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row; and it shall be a bread of remembrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah.
- ⁸Every sabbath day he shall arrange it before Jehovah continually, on the part of the children of Israel: [it is] an everlasting covenant.
- ⁹And it shall be Aaron`s and his sons`; and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy unto him of Jehovah`s offerings by fire: [it is] an everlasting statute.
- ¹⁰And the son of an Israelitish woman -- but withal the son of an Egyptian, -- went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitess and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;
- ¹¹and the Israelitish woman`s son blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses. And his mother`s name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.
- ¹²And they confined him, that they might decide at the mouth of Jehovah.
- ¹³And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹⁴Lead the reviler outside the camp; and all that heard [him] shall lay their hands upon his head, and the whole assembly shall stone him.
- ¹⁵And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Every one when he revileth his God shall bear his sin.
- ¹⁶And he that blasphemeth the name of Jehovah shall certainly be put to death; all the assembly shall certainly stone him; as well the stranger as he that is home-born, when he blasphemeth the Name, shall be put to death.
- ¹⁷And if any one smiteth any man mortally, he shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹⁸And he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good, life for life.
- ¹⁹And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;
- ²⁰breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him.

²¹He that smiteth a beast [mortally] shall make it good; and he that smiteth a man [mortally] shall be put to death.

²²Ye shall have one law: as the stranger, so the home-born; for I am Jehovah your God.

²³And Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and they led the reviler outside the camp and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 25

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses in mount Sinai, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I will give you, the land shall celebrate a sabbath to Jehovah.
- ³Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and gather in the produce thereof,
- ⁴but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest for the land, a sabbath to Jehovah. Thy field shalt thou not sow, and thy vineyard shalt thou not prune.
- ⁵That which springeth up from the scattered seed of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thine undressed vines thou shalt not gather: a year of rest shall it be for the land.
- ⁶And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you, for thee, and for thy bondman, and for thy handmaid, and for thy hired servant, and for him that dwelleth as a sojourner with thee, and for thy cattle,
- ⁷and for the beasts that are in thy land: all the produce thereof shall be for food.
- ⁸And thou shalt count seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; so that the days of the seven sabbaths of years be unto thee forty-nine years.
- ⁹Then shalt thou cause the loud sound of the trumpet to go forth in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month; on the day of atonement shall ye cause the trumpet to go forth throughout your land.
- ¹⁰And ye shall hallow the year of the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; a [year of] jubilee shall it be unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family;
- ¹¹a year of jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap its after-growth, nor gather [the fruit of] its undressed vines.
- ¹²For it is the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you; out of the field shall ye eat its produce.
- ¹³In this year of the jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.
- ¹⁴And if ye sell ought unto your neighbour, or buy of your neighbour's hand, ye shall not overreach one another.
- ¹⁵According to the number of years since the jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour; according to the number of years of the produce, he shall sell unto thee.
- ¹⁶According to the greater number of the years, thou shalt increase the price thereof; and according to the fewness of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it; for it is the number of crops that he selleth unto thee.
- ¹⁷And ye shall not oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God; for I am Jehovah your God.
- ¹⁸And ye shall do my statutes, and observe mine ordinances and do them: thus shall ye dwell in your land securely.

¹⁹And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat and be satisfied, and dwell therein securely.

²⁰And if ye say, What shall we eat in the seventh year? behold, we may not sow, nor gather in our produce;

²¹then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, that it may bring forth produce for three years;

²²and ye shall sow in the eighth year, and ye shall eat of the old fruit until the ninth year; until her produce come in, ye shall eat the old.

²³And the land shall not be sold for ever; for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

²⁴And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

²⁵If thy brother grow poor, and sell of his possession, then shall his redeemer, his nearest relation, come and redeem that which his brother sold.

²⁶And if the man have no one having right of redemption, and his hand have acquired and found what sufficeth for its redemption,

²⁷then shall he reckon the years since the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and so return unto his possession.

²⁸And if his hand have not found what sufficeth for him to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of the purchaser, until the year of jubilee; and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

²⁹And if any one sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he shall have the right of redemption up to the end of the year of the sale thereof; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption.

³⁰But if it be not redeemed until a whole year is complete, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

³¹But the houses in villages that have no wall round about them shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

³²But as to the cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites shall have a perpetual right of redemption.

³³And if any one redeem from one of the Levites, then the house that was sold, in the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

³⁴And the field of the suburbs of their cities shall not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

³⁵And if thy brother grow poor, and he be fallen into decay beside thee, then thou shalt relieve him, [be he] stranger or sojourner, that he may live beside thee.

³⁶Thou shalt take no usury nor increase of him; and thou shalt fear thy God; that thy brother may live beside thee.

- ³⁷Thy money shalt thou not give him upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
- ³⁸I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.
- ³⁹And if thy brother grow poor beside thee, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:
- ⁴⁰as a hired servant, as a sojourner, shall he be with thee; until the year of jubilee shall he serve thee.
- ⁴¹Then shall he depart from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
- ⁴²For they are my bondmen, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as [men] sell bondmen.
- ⁴³Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; and thou shalt fear thy God.
- ⁴⁴And as for thy bondman and thy handmaid whom thou shalt have -- of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and handmaids.
- ⁴⁵Moreover of the children of them that dwell as sojourners with you, of them may ye buy, and of their family that is with you, which they beget in your land, and they shall be your possession.
- ⁴⁶And ye shall leave them as an inheritance to your children after you, to inherit them as a possession: these may ye make your bondmen for ever; but as for your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule over one another with rigour.
- ⁴⁷And if a stranger or sojourner become wealthy beside thee, and thy brother beside him grow poor, and sell himself unto the stranger, who is settled by thee, or to a scion of the stranger's family,
- ⁴⁸after that he is sold there shall be right of redemption for him; one of his brethren may redeem him.
- ⁴⁹Either his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or one of his next relations of his family may redeem him; or if his means be sufficient, he may redeem himself.
- ⁵⁰And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee; and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of the years, according to the days of a hired servant shall he be with him.
- ⁵¹If there are yet many years, according unto them shall he return his redemption [money] out of the money that he was bought for;
- ⁵²and if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his [remaining] years [of service] shall he give him back his redemption [money].
- ⁵³As a hired servant shall he be with him year by year; [his master] shall not rule with rigour over him before thine eyes.

⁵⁴And if he be not redeemed in this manner, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him.

⁵⁵For the children of Israel are servants unto me; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

Chapter 26

¹Ye shall make yourselves no idols, neither rear you up for yourselves carved image, or statue, nor shall ye set up a figured stone in your land, to bow down unto it; for I am Jehovah your God.

²Ye shall observe my sabbaths, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah.

³If ye walk in my statutes, and observe my commandments and do them,

⁴then I will give your rain in the season thereof, and the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit;

⁵and your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land securely.

⁶And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will put away the evil beasts out of the land; and the sword shall not go through your land.

⁷And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword;

⁸and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; and your enemies shall fall beside you by the sword.

⁹And I will turn my face towards you and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

¹⁰And ye shall eat old store, and clear away the old because of the new.

¹¹And I will set my habitation among you; and my soul shall not abhor you;

¹²and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be to me a people.

¹³I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you walk upright.

¹⁴But if ye hearken not unto me, and do not all these commandments,

¹⁵and if ye shall despise my statutes, and if your soul shall abhor mine ordinances, so that ye do not all my commandments, that ye break my covenant,

¹⁶I also will do this unto you -- I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and fever, which shall cause the eyes to fail, and the soul to waste away; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

¹⁷And I will set my face against you, that ye may be routed before your enemies; they that hate you shall have dominion over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

¹⁸And if for this ye hearken not unto me, I will punish you sevenfold more for your sins,

¹⁹and I will break the arrogance of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as bronze,

²⁰and your strength shall be spent in vain, and your land shall not yield its produce; and the trees of the land shall not yield their fruit.

²¹And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring sevenfold more plagues upon you according to your sins.

²²And I will send the beasts of the field among you, that they may rob you of your children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in number; and your streets shall be desolate.

²³And if ye will not be disciplined by me through these, but walk contrary unto me,

²⁴then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will smite you, even I, sevenfold for your sins.

²⁵And I will bring a sword upon you that avengeth with the vengeance of the covenant, and ye shall be gathered together into your cities, and I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

²⁶When I break the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall deliver you the bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

²⁷And if for this ye hearken not to me, but walk contrary unto me,

²⁸then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven-fold for your sins.

²⁹And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

³⁰And I will lay waste your high places, and cut down your sun-pillars, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you.

³¹And I will lay waste your cities and desolate your sanctuaries; and I will not smell your sweet odours.

³²And I will bring the land into desolation; that your enemies who dwell there in may be astonished at it.

³³And I will scatter you among the nations, and will draw out the sword after you; and your land shall be desolation, and your cities waste.

³⁴Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths all the days of the desolation, when ye are in your enemies' land; then shall the land rest, and enjoy its sabbaths.

³⁵All the days of the desolation it shall rest, [the days in] which it did not rest on your sabbaths, when ye dwelt therein.

³⁶And as to those that remain of you -- I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, that the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth;

³⁷and they shall stumble one over another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

³⁸And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

³⁹And they that remain of you shall waste away through their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also through the iniquities of their fathers shall they waste away with them.

⁴⁰And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, through their unfaithfulness wherein they were unfaithful to me, and also that they have walked contrary unto me,

⁴¹so that I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies. If then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity,

⁴²I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

⁴³For the land shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, when it is in desolation without them; and they shall accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and their soul abhorred my statutes.

⁴⁴And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not despise them, and will not abhor them, to make an end of them utterly, to break my covenant with them, for I am Jehovah their God.

⁴⁵But I will remember toward them the covenant with their ancestors whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, that I might be their God: I am Jehovah.

⁴⁶These are the statutes and ordinances and laws which Jehovah made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

Chapter 27

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any one devoteth [anything] by a vow, the persons shall be for Jehovah according to thy valuation.
- ³And thy valuation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old: thy valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
- ⁴and if it be of a female, thy valuation shall be thirty shekels.
- ⁵And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, thy valuation of the male shall be twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
- ⁶And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, thy valuation of the male shall be five shekels of silver; and for the female thy valuation shall be three shekels of silver.
- ⁷And if it be from sixty years old and above, if it be a male, thy valuation shall be fifteen shekels; and for the female ten shekels.
- ⁸And if he be poorer than thy valuation, he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his means that vowed shall the priest value him.
- ⁹And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto Jehovah, all that they give of such unto Jehovah shall be holy.
- ¹⁰They shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
- ¹¹And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not bring an offering unto Jehovah, then he shall present the beast before the priest;
- ¹²and the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: according to the valuation of the priest, so shall it be.
- ¹³And if they will in any wise redeem it, then they shall add a fifth [part] thereof unto thy valuation.
- ¹⁴And when any one halloweth his house, that it may be holy to Jehovah, the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand.
- ¹⁵And if he that halloweth it will redeem his house, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be his.
- ¹⁶And if a man hallow to Jehovah [part] of a field of his possession, thy valuation shall be according to what may be sown in it: the homer of barley seed at fifty shekels of silver.
- ¹⁷If he hallow his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy valuation shall it stand;
- ¹⁸but if he hallow his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, until the year of the jubilee; and there shall be a reduction from thy valuation.
- ¹⁹And if he that hallowed the field will in any wise redeem it, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be assured to him;

²⁰but if he do not redeem the field, or if he sell the field to another man, it cannot be redeemed any more;

²¹and the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy to Jehovah, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest`s.

²²And if he hallow to Jehovah a field that he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession,

²³the priest shall reckon unto him the amount of thy valuation, unto the year of the jubilee; and he shall give thy valuation on that day, [as] holy to Jehovah.

²⁴In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought -- to him to whom the land belonged.

²⁵And all thy valuation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

²⁶Only the firstling which is offered as firstling to Jehovah among the cattle, that shall no man hallow, whether it be ox or sheep; it is Jehovah`s.

²⁷But if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thy valuation, and shall add a fifth of it thereto; and if it be not redeemed, it shall be sold according to thy valuation.

²⁸Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man hath devoted to Jehovah of all that he hath, of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy to Jehovah.

²⁹Nothing devoted, which shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed: it shall certainly be put to death.

³⁰And as to every tithe of the land, of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of the tree, it is Jehovah`s: it is holy to Jehovah.

³¹And if any one will at all redeem of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth thereof.

³²And as to every tithe of the herd, or of the flock, of whatever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to Jehovah.

³³He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

³⁴These are the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel upon mount Sinai.

Numbers

Chapter 1

¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the tent of meeting, on the first of the second month, in the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, saying,

²Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, every male, according to their polls;

³from twenty years and upward, all that go forth to military service in Israel: ye shall number them according to their hosts, thou and Aaron.

⁴And with you there shall be a man for every tribe, a man who is the head of his father's house.

⁵And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: for Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur;

⁶for Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai;

⁷for Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab;

⁸for Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar;

⁹for Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon;

¹⁰for the children of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; for Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;

¹¹for Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni;

¹²for Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

¹³for Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran;

¹⁴for Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel;

¹⁵for Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.

¹⁶These were those summoned of the assembly, princes of the tribes of their fathers, the heads of the thousands of Israel.

¹⁷And Moses and Aaron took these men who are expressed by their names,

¹⁸and gathered the whole assembly together on the first of the second month. And they declared their pedigrees after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, according to their polls.

¹⁹As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰And the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

²¹those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

²²Of the sons of Simeon: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, those that were numbered of them, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

²³those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

²⁴Of the sons of Gad: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

²⁵those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

²⁶Of the sons of Judah: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

²⁷those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

²⁸Of the sons of Issachar: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

²⁹those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

³⁰Of the sons of Zebulun: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

³¹those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

³²Of the sons of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

³³those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five hundred.

³⁴Of the children of Manasseh: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

³⁵those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

³⁶Of the sons of Benjamin: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

³⁷those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

³⁸Of the sons of Dan: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

³⁹those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

⁴⁰Of the sons of Asher: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

⁴¹those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

⁴²Of the sons of Naphtali: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:

⁴³those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴These are those that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, the twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

⁴⁵And all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, according to their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service in Israel,

⁴⁶all they that were numbered were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

⁴⁸For Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying,

⁴⁹Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel.

⁵⁰But thou, appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all its vessels; and they shall serve it, and round about the tabernacle shall they encamp;

⁵¹and when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle encampeth, the Levites shall set it up; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

⁵²And the children of Israel shall encamp every man in his camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their hosts;

⁵³but the Levites shall encamp round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there come not wrath upon the assembly of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

⁵⁴And the children of Israel did so; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they.

Chapter 2

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
- ²The children of Israel shall encamp every one by his standard, with the ensign of their father`s house; round about the tent of meeting, afar off, opposite to it shall they encamp.
- ³And [for] those encamping eastward toward the sun-rising [there shall be] the standard of the camp of Judah according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab;
- ⁴and his host, even those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.
- ⁵And those that encamp next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar; and the prince of the sons of Issachar shall be Nethaneel the son of Zuar;
- ⁶and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-four thousand four hundred.
- ⁷[With them shall be] the tribe of Zebulun; and the prince of the sons of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon;
- ⁸and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
- ⁹All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were a hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first.
- ¹⁰The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be southward according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur;
- ¹¹and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, forty-six thousand five hundred.
- ¹²And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Simeon; and the prince of the sons of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai;
- ¹³and his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-nine thousand three hundred.
- ¹⁴And [with them shall be] the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel;
- ¹⁵and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- ¹⁶All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second.
- ¹⁷And the tent of meeting shall set forth, the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set forth, every man in his place, according to their standards.
- ¹⁸The standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts shall be westward; and the prince of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud;
- ¹⁹and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred.
- ²⁰And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh; and the prince of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;
- ²¹and his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand two hundred.

²²And [with them shall be] the tribe of Benjamin; and the prince of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni;

²³and his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-five thousand four hundred.

²⁴All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred and eight thousand one hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.

²⁵The standard of the camp of Dan shall be northward according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

²⁶and his host, even those that were numbered of them, sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

²⁷And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran;

²⁸and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-one thousand five hundred.

²⁹And [with them shall be] the tribe of Naphtali; and the prince of the sons of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan;

³⁰and his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.

³¹All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set forth last according to their standards.

³²These are those that were numbered of the children of Israel, according to their fathers' houses: all those that were numbered of the camps, according to their hosts, were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

³³But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁴And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses: so they encamped according to their standards, and so they journeyed, every one according to their families, according to their fathers' houses.

Chapter 3

¹And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Jehovah spoke with Moses on mount Sinai.

²And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

³These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, who were consecrated to exercise the priesthood.

⁴And Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah when they offered strange fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood in the presence of Aaron their father.

⁵And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁶Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him;

⁷and they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole assembly, before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle.

⁸And they shall keep all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

⁹And thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given to him out of the children of Israel.

¹⁰And Aaron and his sons shalt thou appoint that they may attend to their priest's office; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

¹¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹²And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of every firstborn that breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine;

¹³for every firstborn is mine. On the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both of man and beast; mine shall they be: I am Jehovah.

¹⁴And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

¹⁵Number the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, after their families; every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

¹⁶And Moses numbered them, according to the commandment of Jehovah, -- as he had been commanded.

¹⁷And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gershon according to their families: Libni and Shimei.

¹⁹And the sons of Kohath according to their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.

²⁰And the sons of Merari according to their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

²¹Of Gershon, the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

²²Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, those that were numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred.

²³The families of the Gershonites encamped behind the tabernacle westward.

²⁴And the prince of the father's house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael.

²⁵And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting was: the tabernacle and the tent, its covering, and the curtain of the entrance to the tent of meeting.

²⁶And the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance to the court, which surrounds the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof for all its service.

²⁷And of Kohath, the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

²⁸According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, who kept the charge of the sanctuary.

²⁹The families of the sons of Kohath encamped on the side of the tabernacle southward.

³⁰And the prince of the father's house of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

³¹And their charge was the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils of the sanctuary with which they ministered, and the curtain, and all that belongs to its service.

³²And the prince of princes of the Levites was Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: he had the oversight of them that kept the charge of the sanctuary.

³³Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

³⁴And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand two hundred.

³⁵And the prince of the father's house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They encamped on the side of the tabernacle northward.

³⁶And the charge of the sons of Merari consisted in the oversight of the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases, and all its furniture, and all that belongs to its service,

³⁷and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords.

³⁸And those who encamped before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, were Moses, and Aaron and his sons, who kept the charge of the sanctuary

for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

³⁹All that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of Jehovah, according to their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.

⁴⁰And Jehovah said to Moses, Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

⁴¹And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

⁴²And Moses numbered, as Jehovah had commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

⁴³And all the firstborn males, by the number of the names, from a month old and upward, according to their numbering, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

⁴⁴And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁴⁵Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am Jehovah.

⁴⁶And for those that are to be ransomed, the two hundred and seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are in excess over the Levites,

⁴⁷thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll, according to the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them, -- twenty gerahs the shekel;

⁴⁸and thou shalt give the money unto Aaron and unto his sons for those in excess among them who are to be ransomed.

⁴⁹And Moses took the ransom-money from them that were over and above those who were ransomed by the Levites;

⁵⁰of the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the money, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five [shekels], according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

⁵¹And Moses gave the money of them that were ransomed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the commandment of Jehovah, -- as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 4

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
- ²Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, according to their fathers' houses,
- ³from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, all that enter into the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting.
- ⁴This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: it is most holy.
- ⁵And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron and his sons shall go in, and they shall take down the veil of separation and cover the ark of testimony with it;
- ⁶and shall put thereon a covering of badgers' skin, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put its staves [to it].
- ⁷And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue; and put thereon the dishes, and the cups, and the bowls, and goblets of the drink-offering; and the continual bread shall be thereon.
- ⁸And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put its staves [to it].
- ⁹And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-trays, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they perform its service;
- ¹⁰and they shall put it and all the utensils thereof within a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put it upon a pole.
- ¹¹And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put its staves [to it].
- ¹²And they shall take all the instruments of service, wherewith they serve in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put them upon a pole.
- ¹³And they shall cleanse the altar of the ashes, and spread a purple cloth thereon;
- ¹⁴and they shall put upon it all the utensils thereof, wherewith they perform service about it: the firepans, the forks, and the shovels, and the bowls, -- all the utensils of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skin, and put its staves [to it].
- ¹⁵And when Aaron and his sons have ended covering the sanctuary, and all the utensils of the sanctuary, when the camp setteth forward, then afterwards the sons of Kohath shall come to carry it; but they shall not touch the holy things, lest they die. This is what the sons of Kohath have to carry in the tent of meeting.
- ¹⁶And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall have the oversight of the oil for the light, and the fragrant incense, and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil, -- the oversight of the whole tabernacle, and of all that is therein, over the sanctuary, and over its furniture.
- ¹⁷And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

- ¹⁸Ye shall not cut off the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites,
¹⁹but this shall ye do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they draw near unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden;
²⁰but they shall not go in and see for a moment the holy things, lest they die.
²¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
²²Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, according to their fathers' houses, after their families.
²³From thirty years old and upward to fifty years old shalt thou number them; every one that cometh to labour in the work, to perform the service in the tent of meeting.
²⁴This shall be the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving, and in carrying:
²⁵they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of badgers' skin that is above upon it, and the curtain of the entrance to the tent of meeting,
²⁶and the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance, of the gate of the court, which surroundeth the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof, and all the instruments of their service; and all that is to be done for these things shall they perform.
²⁷At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their carrying, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their carrying.
²⁸This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting, and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
²⁹The sons of Merari: after their families, according to their fathers' houses shalt thou number them;
³⁰from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the labour, to perform the service of the tent of meeting.
³¹And this shall be the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and bases thereof,
³²and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords, all their instruments, according to all their service; and by name ye shall number to them the materials which are their charge to carry.
³³This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
³⁴And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the assembly numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and according to their fathers' houses,
³⁵from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting.

³⁶And those that were numbered of them according to their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

³⁷These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, every one that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

³⁸And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, after their families, and according to their fathers' houses,

³⁹from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting,

⁴⁰even those that were numbered of them, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, were two thousand six hundred and thirty.

⁴¹These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah.

⁴²And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, after their families, according to their fathers' houses,

⁴³from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting,

⁴⁴even those that were numbered of them according to their families, were three thousand two hundred.

⁴⁵These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

⁴⁶All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, after their families and according to their fathers' houses,

⁴⁷from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that came to serve [in] the work of the service, and [in] the work of carrying, in the tent of meeting,

⁴⁸even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.

⁴⁹According to the commandment of Jehovah they were numbered by Moses, every one for his service, and for his burden, and numbered by him, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 5

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by a dead person:
- ³both male and female shall ye put out; outside the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.
- ⁴And the children of Israel did so, and put them outside the camp: as Jehovah had said to Moses, so did the children of Israel.
- ⁵And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ⁶Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any of all the sins of man to work unfaithfulness against Jehovah, and that soul is guilty,
- ⁷then they shall confess their sin which they have done; and he shall recompense his trespass according to the principal thereof, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.
- ⁸And if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, the trespass which is recompensed to Jehovah shall be the priest`s, besides the ram of the atonement, wherewith an atonement is made for him.
- ⁹And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his.
- ¹⁰And every man`s hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man giveth the priest shall be his.
- ¹¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man`s wife go astray, and commit unfaithfulness against him,
- ¹³and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she be defiled in secret, and there be no witness against her, and she have not been caught;
- ¹⁴and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have been defiled, -- or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have not been defiled,
- ¹⁵-- then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, a tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an oblation of jealousy, a memorial oblation, bringing iniquity to remembrance.
- ¹⁶And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah.
- ¹⁷And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and the priest shall take of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle, and put it into the water.

¹⁸And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah, and uncover the woman`s head, and put the memorial oblation in her hands, which is the jealousy offering; and in the hand of the priest shall be the bitter water that bringeth the curse.

¹⁹And the priest shall adjure her, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone astray in uncleanness, in being with another instead of thy husband, be free from this bitter water that bringeth the curse.

²⁰But if thou hast gone astray to another instead of thy husband, and hast been defiled, and a man other than thy husband have lain with thee,

²¹-- then the priest shall adjure the woman with the oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman: Jehovah make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to shrink, and thy belly to swell;

²²and this water that bringeth the curse shall enter into thy bowels, to make the belly to swell, and the thigh to shrink. And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

²³And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them out with the bitter water,

²⁴and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that bringeth the curse, that the water that bringeth the curse may enter into her for bitterness.

²⁵And the priest shall take out of the woman`s hand the oblation of jealousy, and shall wave the oblation before Jehovah, and shall present it at the altar.

²⁶And the priest shall take a handful of the oblation as a memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar; and afterwards he shall make the woman drink the water.

²⁷And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she have been defiled, and have committed unfaithfulness against her husband, that the water that bringeth the curse shall enter into her, for bitterness, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall shrink; and the woman shall become a curse among her people.

²⁸But if the woman have not been defiled, and be clean, then she shall be clear, and shall conceive seed.

²⁹This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth astray to another instead of her husband and is defiled,

³⁰or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous as regards his wife; then shall he set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall do to her according to all this law.

³¹Then shall the man be free from iniquity, but that woman shall bear her iniquity.

Chapter 6

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If a man or a woman have vowed the special vow of a Nazarite, to consecrate themselves to Jehovah;
- ³he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink: he shall drink no vinegar of wine, nor vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat grapes, fresh or dried.
- ⁴All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine, from the seed-stones, even to the skin.
- ⁵All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled, that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall be holy; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.
- ⁶All the days that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall come near no dead body.
- ⁷He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister when they die; for the consecration of his God is upon his head.
- ⁸All the days of his separation he is holy to Jehovah.
- ⁹And if any one die unexpectedly by him suddenly, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day shall he shave it.
- ¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ¹¹And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead person; and he shall hallow his head that same day.
- ¹²And he shall [again] consecrate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a yearling lamb for a trespass-offering. But the first days are forfeited, for his consecration hath been defiled.
- ¹³And this is the law of the Nazarite on the day when the days of his consecration are fulfilled: he shall be brought to the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ¹⁴And he shall present his offering to Jehovah, one yearling he-lamb without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering;
- ¹⁵and a basket with unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings.
- ¹⁶And the priest shall present them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering:
- ¹⁷and he shall offer the ram, a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also his oblation and his drink-offering.

¹⁸And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his consecration at the entrance to the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his consecration, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offering.

¹⁹And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shaven [the hair of] his consecration.

²⁰And the priest shall wave them as wave-offering before Jehovah; it is holy for the priest, with the breast of the wave-offering and with the shoulder of the heave-offering; and afterwards the Nazarite may drink wine.

²¹This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed: his offering to Jehovah for his consecration, beside what his hand is able to get; according to the vow which he vowed, so shall he do, according to the law of his consecration.

²²And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²³Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel: saying unto them,

²⁴Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee;

²⁵Jehovah make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee;

²⁶Jehovah lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

²⁷And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass on the day that Moses had completed the setting up of the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and hallowed it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all its utensils, and had anointed them, and hallowed them,

²that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, the princes of the tribes, they that were over them that had been numbered, offered;

³and they brought their offering before Jehovah, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two princes, and an ox for each; and they presented them before the tabernacle.

⁴And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁵Take it of them, and they shall be for the performance of the service of the tent of meeting, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to each according to his service.

⁶And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

⁷Two waggons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service;

⁸and four waggons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, -- under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

⁹But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, for the service of the sanctuary was upon them: they bore [what they carried] upon the shoulder.

¹⁰And the princes presented the dedication-gift of the altar on the day that it was anointed; and the princes presented their offering before the altar.

¹¹And Jehovah said to Moses, They shall present their offering for the dedication of the altar, each prince on his day.

¹²And he that presented his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

¹³And his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl, of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

¹⁴one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

¹⁵one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

¹⁶one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

¹⁷and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁸On the second day offered Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar;

¹⁹he presented his offering; one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil for an oblation;

²⁰one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

²¹one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

²²one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

²³and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.
This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

²⁴On the third day, the prince of the children of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon:

²⁵his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

²⁶one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

²⁷one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

²⁸one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

²⁹and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

³⁰On the fourth day, the prince of the children of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur.

³¹His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

³²one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

³³one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

³⁴one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

³⁵and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur.

³⁶On the fifth day, the prince of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

³⁷His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

³⁸one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

³⁹one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

⁴⁰one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁴¹and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

⁴²On the sixth day, the prince of the children of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

⁴³His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

⁴⁴one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

⁴⁵one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

⁴⁶one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁴⁷and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

- ⁴⁸On the seventh day, the prince of the children of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- ⁴⁹His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
- ⁵⁰one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;
- ⁵¹one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
- ⁵²one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;
- ⁵³and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
- ⁵⁴On the eighth day, the prince of the children of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- ⁵⁵His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
- ⁵⁶one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;
- ⁵⁷one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
- ⁵⁸one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;
- ⁵⁹and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
- ⁶⁰On the ninth day, the prince of the children of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- ⁶¹His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
- ⁶²one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;
- ⁶³one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
- ⁶⁴one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;
- ⁶⁵and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
- ⁶⁶On the tenth day, the prince of the children of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- ⁶⁷His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
- ⁶⁸one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;
- ⁶⁹one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
- ⁷⁰one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;
- ⁷¹and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
- ⁷²On the eleventh day, the prince of the children of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷³His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

⁷⁴one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

⁷⁵one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

⁷⁶one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁷⁷and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷⁸On the twelfth day, the prince of the children of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.

⁷⁹His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

⁸⁰one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;

⁸¹one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;

⁸²one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;

⁸³and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸⁴This was the dedication-gift of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve cups of gold:

⁸⁵each silver dish of a hundred and thirty [shekels], and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred [shekels] according to the shekel of the sanctuary;

⁸⁶twelve golden cups full of incense, each cup of ten [shekels], according to the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the cups, a hundred and twenty [shekels].

⁸⁷All the cattle for the burnt-offering was: twelve bullocks, twelve rams, twelve yearling lambs and their oblation; and twelve bucks of the goats for a sin-offering.

⁸⁸And all the cattle for the sacrifice of the peace-offering was: twenty-four bullocks, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty yearling lambs. This was the dedication-gift of the altar, after it had been anointed.

⁸⁹And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him from off the mercy-seat which was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim; and he spoke to Him.

Chapter 8

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying,
- ²Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
- ³And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ⁴And this was the work of the candlestick: [it was] of beaten gold; from its base to its flowers was it beaten work; according to the form which Jehovah had shewn Moses, so had he made the candlestick.
- ⁵And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ⁶Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
- ⁷And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle upon them water of purification from sin; and they shall pass the razor over all their flesh, and shall wash their garments, and make themselves clean.
- ⁸And they shall take a young bullock and its oblation of fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.
- ⁹And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tent of meeting; and thou shalt gather together the whole assembly of the children of Israel.
- ¹⁰And thou shalt bring the Levites before Jehovah; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.
- ¹¹And Aaron shall offer the Levites as a wave-offering before Jehovah from the children of Israel, and they shall perform the service of Jehovah.
- ¹²And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks, and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, to Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites.
- ¹³And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave-offering to Jehovah.
- ¹⁴And thou shalt separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, that the Levites may be mine.
- ¹⁵And afterwards shall the Levites come in to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them as a wave-offering.
- ¹⁶For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of every one that breaketh open the womb, instead of every firstborn among the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
- ¹⁷For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both of man and beast; on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed them to myself.
- ¹⁸And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

¹⁹And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to perform the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel draw near to the sanctuary.

²⁰And Moses and Aaron, and all the assembly of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites: so did the children of Israel to them.

²¹And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their garments; and Aaron offered them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them.

²²And afterwards the Levites came in to perform their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons; as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they to them.

²³And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁴This is that which concerneth the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward shall he come to labour in the work of the service of the tent of meeting.

²⁵And from fifty years old he shall retire from the labour of the service, and shall serve no more;

²⁶but he shall minister with his brethren in the tent of meeting, and keep the charge, but he shall not serve [in] the service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites with regard to their charges.

Chapter 9

¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, saying,

²Let the children of Israel also hold the passover at its set time;

³on the fourteenth day in this month between the two evenings, ye shall hold it at its set time; according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof shall ye hold it.

⁴And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should hold the passover.

⁵And they held the passover in the first [month] on the fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

⁶And there were men, who were unclean through the dead body of a man, and could not hold the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

⁷And those men said to him, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: why are we kept back, that we may not present the offering of Jehovah at its set time among the children of Israel?

⁸And Moses said to them, Stay, and I will hear what Jehovah commands concerning you.

⁹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹⁰Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one of you or of your generations be unclean by reason of a dead body or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall hold the passover to Jehovah.

¹¹In the second month, on the fourteenth day, between the two evenings, shall they hold it; with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it.

¹²They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to every ordinance of the passover shall they hold it.

¹³But a man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbearth to hold the passover, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples; because he presented not the offering of Jehovah at its set time: that man shall bear his sin.

¹⁴And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and would hold the passover to Jehovah, according to the rite of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do. Ye shall have one rite, both for the stranger and for him that is born in the land.

¹⁵And on the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle of the tent of testimony; and at even it was upon the tabernacle as the appearance of fire, until the morning.

¹⁶So it was continually: the cloud covered it, and at night it was as the appearance of fire.

¹⁷And when the cloud rose from the tent, then the children of Israel journeyed; and at the place where the cloud stood still, there the children of Israel encamped.

¹⁸According to the commandment of Jehovah the children of Israel journeyed, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they [remained] encamped; all the days that the cloud dwelt upon the tabernacle they encamped.

¹⁹And when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and journeyed not.

²⁰And if it were so that the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed.

²¹And if it were so that the cloud was there from the evening until the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; or a day and a night, and the cloud was taken up, they journeyed;

²²or two days, or a month, or many days, when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle, dwelling upon it, the children of Israel [remained] encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

²³At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

Chapter 10

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Make thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them; and they shall serve for the calling together of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.
- ³And when they shall blow with them, the whole assembly shall gather to thee at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ⁴And if they blow with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather unto thee.
- ⁵And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie eastward shall set forward.
- ⁶And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie southward shall set forward; they shall blow an alarm on their setting forward.
- ⁷And when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not blow an alarm:
- ⁸the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an everlasting statute throughout your generations.
- ⁹And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.
- ¹⁰And in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in your new moons, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings and over your sacrifices of peace-offering; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am Jehovah your God.
- ¹¹And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth of the month, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.
- ¹²And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud stood still in the wilderness of Paran.
- ¹³And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.
- ¹⁴The standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward first according to their hosts, and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab;
- ¹⁵and over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar;
- ¹⁶and over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.
- ¹⁷And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward bearing the tabernacle.
- ¹⁸And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur;
- ¹⁹and over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai;
- ²⁰and over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

²¹And the Kohathites set forward bearing the sanctuary: and [the others] set up the tabernacle whilst they came.

²²And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud;

²³and over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;

²⁴and over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

²⁵And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, the rear-guard of all the camps according to their hosts, and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

²⁶and over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran;

²⁷and over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

²⁸These were the settings forward of the children of Israel according to their hosts: so did they set forward.

²⁹And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it unto you: come with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah has spoken good concerning Israel.

³⁰And he said to him, I will not go; but to mine own land, and to my kindred will I go.

³¹And he said, Leave me not, I pray thee, because thou knowest where we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou wilt be to us for eyes.

³²And it shall be, if thou come with us, that whatever good Jehovah doeth unto us, so will we do to thee.

³³And they set forward from the mountain of Jehovah [and went] three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

³⁴And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day when they set forward out of the camp.

³⁵And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered; And let them that hate thee flee before thy face.

³⁶And when it rested, he said, Return, Jehovah, unto the myriads of the thousands of Israel.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass that when the people murmured, it was evil in the ears of Jehovah; and Jehovah heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of Jehovah burned among them, and consumed [some] in the extremity of the camp.

²And the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Jehovah -- and the fire abated.

³And they called the name of that place Taberah; because a fire of Jehovah burned among them.

⁴And the mixed multitude that was among them lusted; and the children of Israel also wept again and said, Who will give us flesh to eat?

⁵We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic;

⁶and now our soul is dried up: there is nothing at all but the manna before our eyes.

⁷And the manna was as coriander seed, and its appearance as the appearance of bdellium.

⁸The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it with hand-mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of oil-cakes.

⁹And when the dew fell upon the camp by night, the manna fell upon it.

¹⁰And Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every one at the entrance of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; it was also evil in the eyes of Moses.

¹¹And Moses said to Jehovah, Why hast thou done evil to thy servant, and why have I not found favour in thine eyes, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

¹²Have I conceived all this people, have I brought them forth, that thou sayest to me, Carry them in thy bosom, as the nursing-father beareth the suckling, unto the land which thou didst swear unto their fathers?

¹³Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat!

¹⁴I am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me.

¹⁵And if thou deal thus with me, slay me, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, that I may not behold my wretchedness.

¹⁶And Jehovah said to Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and their officers; and take them to the tent of meeting, and they shall stand there with thee.

¹⁷And I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, and thou shalt not bear it alone.

¹⁸And unto the people shalt thou say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt; and Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

¹⁹Not one day shall ye eat, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

²⁰[but] for a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it become loathsome unto you; because that ye have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

²¹And Moses said, The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou sayest, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole month.

²²Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, to suffice them?

²³And Jehovah said to Moses, Hath Jehovah's hand become short? Now shalt thou see whether my word will come to pass unto thee or not.

²⁴And Moses went out and told the people the words of Jehovah; and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent.

²⁵And Jehovah came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men, the elders; and it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did not repeat [it].

²⁶And two men remained in the camp, the name of the one, Eldad, and the name of the other, Medad; and the Spirit rested upon them (and they were among them that were written, but they had not gone out to the tent); and they prophesied in the camp.

²⁷And there ran a youth, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.

²⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, the attendant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them!

²⁹But Moses said to him, Enviest thou for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, [and] that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them!

³⁰And Moses withdrew into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

³¹And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and drove quails from the sea, and cast them about the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and about a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the earth.

³²And the people rose up all that day, and the whole night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered little gathered ten homers; and they spread them abroad for themselves round about the camp.

³³The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, when the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague.

³⁴And they called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah; because there they buried the people who lusted.

³⁵From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth; and they were at Hazeroth.

Chapter 12

¹And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had taken; for he had taken a Cushite as wife.

²And they said, Has Jehovah indeed spoken only to Moses? has he not spoken also to us? And Jehovah heard it.

³But the man Moses was very meek, above all men that were upon the face of the earth.

⁴Then Jehovah spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they went out, they three.

⁵And Jehovah came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth.

⁶And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known to him in a vision, I will speak to him in a dream.

⁷Not so my servant Moses: he is faithful in all my house.

⁸Mouth to mouth do I speak to him openly, and not in riddles; and the form of Jehovah doth he behold. Why then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?

⁹And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them, and he went away;

¹⁰and the cloud departed from off the tent. And behold, Miriam was leprous as snow; and Aaron turned toward Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

¹¹Then Aaron said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not this sin upon us, wherein we have been foolish, and have sinned!

¹²Let her not be as one stillborn, half of whose flesh is consumed when he comes out of his mother`s womb.

¹³And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, O God, heal her, I beseech thee!

¹⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, But had her father anyways spat in her face, should she not be shamed seven days? She shall be shut outside the camp seven days, and afterwards she shall be received in [again].

¹⁵And Miriam was shut outside the camp seven days; and the people did not journey till Miriam was received in [again].

¹⁶And afterwards the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

Chapter 13

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Send thou men, that they may search out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel. Ye shall send a man of every tribe of his fathers, each a prince among them.
- ³And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran: according to the commandment of Jehovah, all of them heads of the children of Israel.
- ⁴And these are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur;
- ⁵for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori;
- ⁶for the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;
- ⁷for the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph;
- ⁸for the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun;
- ⁹for the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu;
- ¹⁰for the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;
- ¹¹for the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi;
- ¹²for the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli;
- ¹³for the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael;
- ¹⁴for the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;
- ¹⁵for the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.
- ¹⁶These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to search out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.
- ¹⁷And Moses sent them to search out the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go up this way by the south and go up into the hill-country,
- ¹⁸and ye shall see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell in it, whether they are strong or weak, few or many;
- ¹⁹and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds;
- ²⁰and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there are trees in it, or not. And take courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first grapes.
- ²¹And they went up, and searched out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, where one comes towards Hamath.
- ²²And they went up by the south, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. Now Hebron had been built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.
- ²³And they came as far as the valley of Eshcol, and cut down thence a branch with one bunch of grapes, and they bore it between two upon a pole; and [they brought] of the pomegranates, and of the figs.
- ²⁴That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the grapes which the children of Israel had cut down there.

²⁵And they returned from searching out the land after forty days.

²⁶And they came, and went to Moses and to Aaron, and to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to the whole assembly; and shewed them the fruit of the land.

²⁷And they told him, and said, We came to the land to which thou didst send us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

²⁸Only, the people are strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, very great; moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

²⁹Amalek dwells in the land of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the side of the Jordan.

³⁰And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up boldly and possess it, for we are well able to do it.

³¹But the men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.

³²And they brought to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had searched out, saying, The land, which we have passed through to search it out, is a land that eateth up its inhabitants; and all the people that we have seen in it are men of great stature;

³³and there have we seen giants -- the sons of Anak are of the giants -- and we were in our sight as grasshoppers, and so we were also in their sight.

Chapter 14

- ¹And the whole assembly lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.
- ²And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole assembly said to them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness would that we had died!
- ³And why is Jehovah bringing us to this land that we may fall by the sword, that our wives and our little ones may become a prey? Is it not better for us to return to Egypt?
- ⁴And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return to Egypt.
- ⁵Then Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces before the whole congregation of the assembly of the children of Israel.
- ⁶And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of them that searched out the land, rent their garments.
- ⁷And they spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it out, is a very, very good land.
- ⁸If Jehovah delight in us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land that flows with milk and honey;
- ⁹only rebel not against Jehovah; and fear not the people of the land; for they shall be our food. Their defence is departed from them, and Jehovah is with us: fear them not.
- ¹⁰And the whole assembly said that they should be stoned with stones. And the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting to all the children of Israel.
- ¹¹And Jehovah said to Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe me, for all the signs which I have done among them?
- ¹²I will smite them with the pestilence, and destroy them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they.
- ¹³And Moses said to Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for in thy might thou broughtest up this people from the midst of them;
- ¹⁴and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land, [who] have heard that thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of this people, that thou, Jehovah, lettest thyself be seen eye to eye, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night;
- ¹⁵if thou now slayest this people as one man, then the nations that have heard thy fame will speak, saying,
- ¹⁶Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land that he had sworn unto them, he has therefore slain them in the wilderness.
- ¹⁷And now, I beseech thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

¹⁸Jehovah is slow to anger, and abundant in goodness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but by no means clearing [the guilty], visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and fourth [generation].

¹⁹Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of thy loving-kindness, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

²⁰And Jehovah said, I have pardoned according to thy word.

²¹But as surely as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah!

²²for all those men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice,

²³shall in no wise see the land which I did swear unto their fathers: none of them that despised me shall see it.

²⁴But my servant Caleb, because he hath another spirit in him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he came; and his seed shall possess it.

²⁵(Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley.) To-morrow turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness, on the way to the Red sea.

²⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

²⁷How long [shall I bear] with this evil assembly, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

²⁸Say unto them, As surely as I live, saith Jehovah, if I do not do unto you as ye have spoken in mine ears!

²⁹In this wilderness shall your carcasses fall; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number from twenty years old and upwards, who have murmured against me,

³⁰shall in no wise come into the land, concerning which I have lifted up my hand to make you dwell in it; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

³¹But your little ones, of whom ye said they should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land that ye have despised.

³²And as to you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness.

³³And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

³⁴After the number of the days in which ye have searched out the land, forty days, each day for a year shall ye bear your iniquities forty years, and ye shall know mine estrangement [from you].

³⁵I Jehovah have spoken; I will surely do it unto all this evil assembly which have gathered together against me! in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

³⁶And the men whom Moses had sent to search out the land, who returned, and made the whole assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report upon the land,

³⁷ even those men who had brought up an evil report upon the land, died by a plague before Jehovah.

³⁸ But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived still of the men that had gone to search out the land.

³⁹ And Moses told all these sayings to all the children of Israel; then the people mourned greatly.

⁴⁰ And they rose up early in the morning, and went up to the hill-top, saying, Here are we, and we will go up to the place of which Jehovah has spoken; for we have sinned.

⁴¹ And Moses said, Why now do ye transgress the commandment of Jehovah? but it shall not prosper!

⁴² Go not up, for Jehovah is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies;

⁴³ for the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword; for as ye have turned away from Jehovah, Jehovah will not be with you.

⁴⁴ Yet they presumed to go up to the hill-top; but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, did not depart from the midst of the camp.

⁴⁵ And the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt on that hill, came down and smote them, and cut them to pieces, as far as Hormah.

Chapter 15

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of your dwellings, which I give unto you,
- ³and will make an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or as a voluntary offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet odour to Jehovah, of the herd or of the flock,
- ⁴then shall he that presenteth his offering to Jehovah bring as oblation a tenth part of fine flour mingled with a fourth part of a hin of oil;
- ⁵and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the fourth part of a hin with the burnt-offering, or with the sacrifice, for one lamb.
- ⁶And for a ram thou shalt offer as oblation two tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, a third part of a hin,
- ⁷and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the third part of a hin; for a sweet odour to Jehovah.
- ⁸And when thou offerest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or for a peace-offering to Jehovah,
- ⁹then shall they present with the bullock as oblation three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil;
- ¹⁰and of wine shalt thou present half a hin, for a drink-offering, as an offering by fire, of a sweet odour to Jehovah.
- ¹¹Thus shall it be done for one ox, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or for a kid;
- ¹²according to the number that ye offer, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.
- ¹³And all that are born in the land shall do these things thus, in presenting an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah.
- ¹⁴And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whoever be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah, -- as ye do, so shall he do.
- ¹⁵As to the congregation, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an everlasting statute throughout your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be, before Jehovah.
- ¹⁶One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
- ¹⁷And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹⁸Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
- ¹⁹then it shall be, when ye eat of the bread of the land, that ye shall offer a heave-offering to Jehovah;

²⁰the first of your dough shall ye offer, a cake, for a heave-offering; as the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye offer this.

²¹Of the first of your dough ye shall give to Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations.

²²And if ye sin inadvertently, and do not all these commandments, which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses,

²³all that Jehovah hath commanded you through Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and henceforward throughout your generations;

²⁴then it shall be, if ought be committed by inadvertence [hid] from the eyes of the assembly, that the whole assembly shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet odour to Jehovah, and its oblation and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering.

²⁵And the priest shall make atonement for the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it was a sin of inadvertence, and they have brought before Jehovah their offering, as an offering by fire to Jehovah, and their sin-offering for their [sin of] inadvertence;

²⁶and it shall be forgiven the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for with all the people there was [a sin of] inadvertence.

²⁷And if one soul sin through inadvertence, then he shall present a yearling she-goat for a sin-offering.

²⁸And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that hath done inadvertently, when he sinneth by inadvertence before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁹For him that is born in the land among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them -- there shall be one law for you, for him who doeth anything through inadvertence.

³⁰But the soul that doeth ought with a high hand, whether born in the land, or a stranger, he reproacheth Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

³¹For he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment: that soul shall surely be cut off; his iniquity is upon him.

³²And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day.

³³And they that found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to the whole assembly.

³⁴And they put him in custody, for it was not declared what should be done to him.

³⁵And Jehovah said to Moses, The man shall certainly be put to death: the whole assembly shall stone him with stones outside the camp.

³⁶And the whole assembly led him outside the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁷And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

³⁸Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them tassels on the corners of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they attach to the tassel of the corners a lace of blue;

³⁹and it shall be unto you for a tassel, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye seek not after [the lusts of] your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye go a whoring;

⁴⁰that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

⁴¹I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am Jehovah your God.

Chapter 16

¹And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, made bold, and [with him] Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the sons of Reuben;
²and they rose up against Moses, with two hundred and fifty men of the children of Israel, princes of the assembly, summoned to the council, men of renown;

³and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, It is enough; for all the assembly, all of them are holy, and Jehovah is among them; and why do ye lift up yourselves above the congregation of Jehovah?

⁴When Moses heard this, he fell on his face.

⁵And he spoke to Korah and to all his band, saying, Even to-morrow will Jehovah make known who is his, and who is holy; and he will cause him to come near to him; and him whom he has chosen, him will he cause to come near to him.

⁶This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his band,

⁷and put fire therein, and lay incense thereon before Jehovah to-morrow; and it shall be that the man whom Jehovah doth choose, he shall be holy. It is enough, ye sons of Levi!

⁸And Moses said to Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi!

⁹Is it too little for you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the assembly of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the work of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the assembly to minister to them?

¹⁰-- that he has brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee; and seek ye now the priesthood also?

¹¹For which cause thou and all thy band are banded together against Jehovah; and Aaron, who is he that ye murmur against him?

¹²And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; but they said, We will not come up!

¹³Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that thou must make thyself altogether a ruler over us?

¹⁴Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up!

¹⁵Then Moses was very wroth, and said to Jehovah, Have no regard to their oblation: not one ass have I taken from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

¹⁶And Moses said to Korah, Be thou and all thy band before Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow.

¹⁷And take each his censer, and put incense thereon, and present before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; and thou, and Aaron, each his censer.

¹⁸And they took each his censer, and put fire on them, and laid incense thereon, and stood before the entrance to the tent of meeting, as well as Moses and Aaron.

¹⁹And Korah gathered the whole assembly against them to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the assembly.

²⁰And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

²¹Separate yourselves from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a moment.

²²And they fell on their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh! shall *one* man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with the whole assembly?

²³And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁴Speak unto the assembly, saying, Get you up from about the habitation of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

²⁵And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

²⁶And he spoke to the assembly, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all their sins.

²⁷And they got up from the habitation of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the entrance of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.

²⁸And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds, for they are not out of my own heart:

²⁹if these men die as all men die, and are visited with the visitation of all men, Jehovah has not sent me;

³⁰but if Jehovah make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, and all that they have, and they go down alive into Sheol, then ye shall know that these men have despised Jehovah.

³¹And it came to pass when he had ended speaking all these words, that the ground clave apart that was under them.

³²And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that belonged to Korah, and all their property.

³³And they went down, they and all that they had, alive into Sheol, and the earth covered them; and they perished from among the congregation.

³⁴And all Israel that were round about them fled at their cry; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up!

³⁵And there came out a fire from Jehovah, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that had presented incense.

³⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

³⁷Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning; and scatter the fire afar; for they are hallowed,

³⁸the censers of these sinners who have forfeited their life; and they shall make them into broad plates for the covering of the altar; for they presented them before Jehovah, therefore they are hallowed; and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

³⁹And Eleazar the priest took the copper censers, which they that were burnt had presented; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

⁴⁰as a memorial to the children of Israel, that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron come near to burn incense before Jehovah, that he be not as Korah, and as his band, -- as Jehovah had said to him through Moses.

⁴¹And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured on the morrow against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah.

⁴²And it came to pass, when the assembly was gathered together against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting, and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared.

⁴³And Moses and Aaron went before the tent of meeting.

⁴⁴And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁴⁵Get you up from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a moment. And they fell on their faces.

⁴⁶And Moses said to Aaron, Take the censer, and put fire thereon from off the altar, and lay on incense, and carry it quickly to the assembly, and make atonement for them; for there is wrath gone out from Jehovah: the plague is begun.

⁴⁷And Aaron took as Moses had said, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague had begun among the people; and he put on incense, and made atonement for the people.

⁴⁸And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

⁴⁹Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides them that had died because of the matter of Korah.

⁵⁰And Aaron returned to Moses to the entrance of the tent of meeting; and the plague was stayed.

Chapter 17

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them a staff, a staff for each father`s house, of all their princes according to the houses of their fathers, twelve staves: thou shalt write each one`s name upon his staff.
- ³And Aaron`s name shalt thou write upon the staff of Levi; for one staff shall be for [each] head of their fathers` houses.
- ⁴And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you.
- ⁵And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his staff shall bud forth; and I will make to cease from before me the murmurings of the children of Israel, that they murmur against you.
- ⁶And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him a staff, one staff for each prince according to their fathers` houses, twelve staves, and the staff of Aaron was among their staves.
- ⁷And Moses laid the staves before Jehovah in the tent of the testimony.
- ⁸And it came to pass, when on the morrow Moses went into the tent of the testimony, behold, the staff of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and ripened almonds.
- ⁹And Moses brought out all the staves from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel, and they looked and took each one his staff.
- ¹⁰And Jehovah said to Moses, Bring Aaron`s staff again before the testimony, to be kept as a token for the sons of rebellion, that thou mayest put an end to their murmurings before me, that they may not die.
- ¹¹And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.
- ¹²And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Lo, we expire, we perish, we all perish.
- ¹³Every one that comes at all near to the tabernacle of Jehovah shall die: shall we then expire altogether?

Chapter 18

¹And Jehovah said to Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

²And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring near with thee, that they may unite with thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee [shall serve] before the tent of the testimony.

³And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of the whole tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they may not die, and you as well as they.

⁴And they shall unite with thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and no stranger shall come near to you.

⁵And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there come no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

⁶And I, behold, I have taken your brethren, the Levites, from among the children of Israel; to you are they given as a gift for Jehovah to perform the service of the tent of meeting.

⁷But thou and thy sons with thee shall attend to your priesthood for all that concerneth the altar, and for that which is inside the veil; and ye shall perform the service: I give you your priesthood as a service of gift, and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

⁸And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them, because of the anointing, and to thy sons by an everlasting statute.

⁹This shall be thine of the most holy things, [reserved] from the fire: every offering of theirs, of all their oblations, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all their trespass-offerings, which they render unto me, it is most holy for thee and for thy sons.

¹⁰As most holy shalt thou eat it: every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee.

¹¹And this shall be thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

¹²All the best of the oil, and all the best of the new wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they give to Jehovah, have I given thee.

¹³The first ripe of everything that is in their land, which they shall bring to Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

¹⁴Every devoted thing in Israel shall be thine.

¹⁵Everything that breaketh open the womb of all flesh, which they present to Jehovah, of men or of beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou in any case ransom, and the firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou ransom.

¹⁶And those that are to be ransomed from a month old shalt thou ransom, according to thy valuation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

¹⁷But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not ransom: they are holy. Thou shalt sprinkle their blood on the altar, and their fat shalt thou burn as an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah.

¹⁸And their flesh shall be thine; as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder shall it be thine.

¹⁹All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to Jehovah, have I given thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute: it shall be an everlasting covenant of salt before Jehovah unto thee and thy seed with thee.

²⁰And Jehovah said to Aaron, In their land thou shalt have no inheritance, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

²¹And to the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithes in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they perform, the service of the tent of meeting.

²²Neither shall the children of Israel henceforth come near the tent of meeting, to bear sin and die.

²³But the Levite, he shall perform the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it is an everlasting statute throughout your generations. And among the children of Israel shall they possess no inheritance;

²⁴for I have given for an inheritance to the Levites the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering to Jehovah; therefore I have said of them, They shall possess no inheritance among the children of Israel.

²⁵And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁶And to the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer a heave-offering from it for Jehovah, the tenth of the tithe.

²⁷And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as the corn from the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

²⁸Thus ye also shall offer Jehovah's heave-offering of all your tithes, which ye take of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof Jehovah's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

²⁹Out of all that is given you ye shall offer the whole heave-offering of Jehovah, -- of all the best thereof the hallowed part thereof.

³⁰And thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as produce of the threshing-floor, and as produce of the winepress.

³¹And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households; for it is your reward for your service in the tent of meeting.

³²And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, if ye heave from it the best of it; and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

Chapter 19

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
- ²This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without blemish, wherein is no defect, and upon which never came yoke;
- ³and ye shall give it to Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and one shall slaughter it before him.
- ⁴And Eleazar the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall sprinkle of its blood directly before the tent of meeting seven times.
- ⁵And one shall burn the heifer before his eyes; its skin and its flesh, and its blood, with its dung, shall he burn.
- ⁶And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer.
- ⁷And the priest shall wash his garments, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean until the even;
- ⁸and he that hath burned it shall wash his garments in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.
- ⁹And a clean man shall gather the ashes of the heifer, and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the assembly of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.
- ¹⁰And he that hath gathered the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, an everlasting statute.
- ¹¹He that toucheth a dead person, any dead body of a man, shall be unclean seven days.
- ¹²He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.
- ¹³Whoever toucheth a dead person, the dead body of a man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; for the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him: he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.
- ¹⁴This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.
- ¹⁵And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, shall be unclean.
- ¹⁶And every one that toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead person, or the bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
- ¹⁷And they shall take for the unclean of the ashes of the purification-offering that hath been burned, and shall put running water thereon in a vessel;

¹⁸and a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and upon all the utensils, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that hath touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead person, or the grave;

¹⁹and the clean shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and he shall purify him on the seventh day; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

²⁰And the man that is unclean, and doth not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, for he hath defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled on him: he is unclean.

²¹And it shall be an everlasting statute unto them. And he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his garments, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

²²And whatever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

Chapter 20

¹And the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came into the wilderness of Zin, in the first month; and the people abode at Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

²And there was no water for the assembly, and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

³And the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah!

⁴And why have ye brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts?

⁵And why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

⁶And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

⁷And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁸Take the staff, and gather the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock, and shalt give the assembly and their beasts drink.

⁹And Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him.

¹⁰And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth to you water out of this rock?

¹¹And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff smote the rock twice, and much water came out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts.

¹²And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them.

¹³These are the waters of Meribah, where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and he hallowed himself in them.

¹⁴And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the trouble that hath befallen us,

¹⁵how our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians evil entreated us and our fathers;

¹⁶and when we cried to Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt; and behold, we are at Kadesh, a city at the extremity of thy border.

¹⁷Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country; we will not pass through fields, or through vineyards, neither will we drink water out of the wells: we will go by the king's road; we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border.

¹⁸But Edom said to him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

¹⁹And the children of Israel said to him, We will go by the high way; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then I will pay for it: I will only, without anything else, go through on my feet.

²⁰And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

²¹Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory; and Israel turned away from him.

²²And they removed from Kadesh; and the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came to mount Hor.

²³And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron in mount Hor, on the border of the land of Edom, saying,

²⁴Aaron shall be gathered unto his peoples; for he shall not enter into the land that I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my commandment at the waters of Meribah.

²⁵Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor,

²⁶and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered [to his peoples], and shall die there.

²⁷And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded, and they went up mount Hor before the eyes of the whole assembly.

²⁸And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there upon the top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

²⁹And the whole assembly saw that Aaron was dead, and they mourned for Aaron thirty days, [even] the whole house of Israel.

Chapter 21

¹And the Canaanite king of Arad, who dwelt in the south, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim, and he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

²Then Israel vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou give this people wholly into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

³And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities. And they called the name of the place Hormah.

⁴And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to go round the land of Edom; and the soul of the people became impatient on the way;

⁵and the people spoke against God, and against Moses, Why have ye brought us up out of Egypt that we should die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and no water, and our soul loathes this light bread.

⁶Then Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, which bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

⁷And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned, in that we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee: pray to Jehovah that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

⁸And Jehovah said to Moses, Make thee a fiery [serpent], and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, and looketh upon it, shall live.

⁹And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, if a serpent had bitten any man, and he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

¹⁰And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth.

¹¹And they removed from Oboth, and encamped at Ijim-Abarim, in the wilderness that is before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

¹²From thence they removed, and encamped at the torrent Zered.

¹³From thence they removed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

¹⁴Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah, Vaheb in Suphah, and the brooks of Arnon;

¹⁵And the stream of the brooks which turneth to the dwelling of Ar, And inclineth toward the border of Moab.

¹⁶And from thence to Beer: that is the well of which Jehovah spoke to Moses, Assemble the people, and I will give them water.

¹⁷Then Israel sang this song, Rise up, well! sing unto it:

¹⁸Well which princes digged, which the nobles of the people hollowed out at [the word of] the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness [they went] to Mattanah;

¹⁹and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

²⁰and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the fields of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks over the surface of the waste.

²¹And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

²²Let us pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink water out of the wells; on the king's road will we go until we have passed thy border.

²³But Sihon would not suffer Israel to go through his border; and Sihon gathered all his people, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

²⁴And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

²⁵And Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, at Heshbon, and in all its dependent villages.

²⁶For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites; and he had fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon.

²⁷Therefore the poets say, Come to Heshbon; let the city of Sihon be built and established.

²⁸For there went forth fire from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon; It consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, people of Chemosh: He gave his sons that had escaped, and his daughters into captivity to Sihon the king of the Amorites.

³⁰And we have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon; and we have laid [them] waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.

³¹And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

³²And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took its dependent villages, and he dispossessed the Amorites that were there.

³³And they turned and went up by the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, for battle to Edrei.

³⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Fear him not! for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

³⁵And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, so that they left him none remaining, and took possession of his land.

Chapter 22

¹And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab on the other side of the Jordan from Jericho.

²And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

³And Moab was much afraid of the people, because they were many; and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

⁴And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now will this company lick up all that is round about us, as an ox licks up the green herb of the field. Now Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.

⁵And he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is on the river in the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people is come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the land, and they abide over against me.

⁶And now come, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are mightier than I: perhaps I may be able to smite them, and drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

⁷And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed, having the rewards of divination in their hand. And they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.

⁸And he said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, according as Jehovah shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

⁹And God came to Balaam, and said, Who are these men with thee?

¹⁰And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me,

¹¹Behold, a people is come out of Egypt, and it covers the face of the land. Now come, curse me them: perhaps I may be able to fight against them, and drive them out.

¹²And God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed.

¹³And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Go into your land; for Jehovah refuses to give me leave to go with you.

¹⁴And the princes of Moab rose up; and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam has refused to come with us.

¹⁵Then sent Balak yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

¹⁶And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Suffer not thyself, I pray thee, to be restrained from coming to me;

¹⁷for very highly will I honour thee, and whatever thou shalt say to me will I do; come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

¹⁸And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, If Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah my God, to do less or more.

¹⁹And now, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, and I shall know what Jehovah will say to me further.

²⁰Then God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, If the men have come to call thee, rise up, [and] go with them; but only what I shall say unto thee shalt thou do.

²¹And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

²²And God`s anger was kindled because he went; and the Angel of Jehovah set himself in the way to withstand him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two young men were with him.

²³And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

²⁴And the Angel of Jehovah stood in a hollow of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

²⁵And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and she pressed herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam`s foot against the wall; and he smote her again.

²⁶Then the Angel of Jehovah went still further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

²⁷And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and lay down under Balaam; and Balaam`s anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff.

²⁸And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

²⁹And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill thee!

³⁰And the ass said to Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine to this day? was I ever wont to do so to thee? And he said, No.

³¹Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed and prostrated himself on his face.

³²And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, it was I who came forth to withstand thee, for the way [thou walkest in] is for ruin before me.

³³And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; had she not turned from me, I had now certainly slain thee, and saved her alive.

³⁴And Balaam said to the Angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me; and now, if it be evil in thine eyes, I will get me back again.

³⁵And the Angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, Go with the men, but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

³⁶And when Balak heard that Balaam came, he went out to meet him, to the city of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is at the extremity of the border.

³⁷And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? why didst thou not come to me? am I not surely able to honour thee?

³⁸And Balaam said to Balak, Lo, I am come to thee; but shall I now be able at all to say anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak.

³⁹And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-huzoth.

⁴⁰And Balak offered oxen and small cattle, and sent to Balaam and to the princes that were with him.

⁴¹And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the extremity of the people.

Chapter 23

¹And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

²And Balak did as Balaam had said; and Balak and Balaam offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar.

³And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; perhaps Jehovah will come to meet me; and whatever he shews me I will tell thee. And he went to a hill.

⁴And God met Balaam; and [Balaam] said to him, I have disposed seven altars, and have offered up a bullock and a ram upon [each] altar.

⁵And Jehovah put a word in Balaam`s mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak.

⁶And he returned to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab.

⁷And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east: Come, curse me Jacob, and come, denounce Israel!

⁸How shall I curse whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I denounce whom Jehovah doth not denounce?

⁹For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: Lo, [it is] a people that shall dwell alone and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

¹⁰Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let my soul die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his!

¹¹And Balak said to Balaam, What hast thou done to me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

¹²And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah puts in my mouth?

¹³And Balak said to him, Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from whence thou wilt see them; thou shalt see only the extremity of them and shalt not see them all, and curse me them from thence.

¹⁴And he took him to the watchmen`s field, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar.

¹⁵And [Balaam] said to Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, and I will go to meet yonder.

¹⁶And Jehovah met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak.

¹⁷And he came to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him; and Balak said to him, What has Jehovah spoken?

¹⁸Then he took up his parable and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear! hearken unto me, son of Zippor!

¹⁹God is not a man, that he should lie; neither a son of man, that he should repent. Shall he say and not do? and shall he speak and not make it good?

²⁰Behold, I have received [mission] to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

²¹He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen wrong in Israel; Jehovah his God is with him, and the shout of a king is in his midst.

²²God brought him out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo.

²³For there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel. At this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

²⁴Lo, the people will rise up as a lioness, and lift himself up as a lion. He shall not lie down until he have eaten the prey and drunk the blood of the slain.

²⁵And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

²⁶And Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did I not tell thee, saying, All that Jehovah shall speak, that will I do?

²⁷And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee to another place; perhaps it will be right in the sight of God that thou curse me them from thence.

²⁸And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, which looks over the surface of the waste.

²⁹And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

³⁰And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on each altar.

Chapter 24

¹And Balaam saw that it was good in the sight of Jehovah to bless Israel, and he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

²And Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel dwelling [in tents] according to his tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.

³And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, and the man of opened eye saith,

⁴He saith, who heareth the words of God, who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open:

⁵How goodly are thy tents, Jacob, and thy tabernacles, Israel!

⁶Like valleys are they spread forth, like gardens by the river side, Like aloe-trees which Jehovah hath planted, like cedars beside the waters.

⁷Water shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in great waters, And his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

⁸God brought him out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo. He shall consume the nations his enemies, and break their bones, and with his arrows shall smite [them] in pieces.

⁹He stooped, he lay down like a lion, and like a lioness: who will stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

¹⁰Then Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed [them] these three times!

¹¹And now flee thou to thy place; I said I would very highly honour thee, and behold, Jehovah has kept thee back from honour.

¹²And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not also speak to thy messengers whom thou sentest to me, saying,

¹³If Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah to do good or bad out of my heart: what Jehovah shall say, that will I speak?

¹⁴And now behold, I go to my people: come, I will admonish thee what this people will do to thy people at the end of days.

¹⁵And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, and the man of opened eye saith,

¹⁶He saith, who heareth the words of God, who knoweth the knowledge of the Most High, Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open:

¹⁷I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: There cometh a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and he shall cut in pieces the corners of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult.

¹⁸And Edom shall be a possession, and Seir a possession, -- they, his enemies; but Israel will do valiantly.

¹⁹And one out of Jacob shall have dominion, and will destroy out of the city what remaineth.

²⁰And he saw Amalek, and took up his parable, and said, Amalek is the first of the nations, but his latter end shall be for destruction.

²¹And he saw the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place, and thy nest fixed in the rock;

²²But the Kenite shall be consumed, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

²³And he took up his parable, and said, Alas! Who shall live when God doeth this?

²⁴And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and afflict Asshur, and afflict Eber, and he also shall be for destruction.

²⁵And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

Chapter 25

¹And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began to commit fornication with the daughters of Moab.

²And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people ate, and bowed down to their gods.

³And Israel joined himself to Baal-Peor; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel.

⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up to Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may be turned away from Israel.

⁵And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Slay every one his men that have joined themselves to Baal-Peor.

⁶And behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to his brethren, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the entrance of the tent of meeting.

⁷And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose up from among the assembly, and took a javelin in his hand,

⁸and he went after the man of Israel into the tent-chamber, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

⁹And those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹¹Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

¹²Therefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace!

¹³And he shall have it, and his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.

¹⁴And the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, the prince of a father`s house of the Simeonites.

¹⁵And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was tribal head of a father`s house in Midian.

¹⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹⁷Harass the Midianites, and smite them,

¹⁸for they have harassed you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.

Chapter 26

¹And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

²Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to their fathers' houses, all that go forth to military service in Israel.

³And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying,

⁴From twenty years old and upward ...; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.

⁵Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the children of Reuben: [of] Enoch, the family of the Enochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;

⁶of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

⁷These are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁸And the sons of Pallu: Eliab;

⁹and the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, summoned of the assembly, who contended against Moses and against Aaron in the band of Korah, when they contended against Jehovah.

¹⁰And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that band died, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty men; and they became a sign.

¹¹But the children of Korah died not.

¹²The sons of Simeon, after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites;

¹³of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites; of Saul, the family of the Saulites.

¹⁴These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

¹⁵The children of Gad, after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;

¹⁶of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites;

¹⁷of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

¹⁸These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred.

¹⁹The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

²⁰And the sons of Judah, after their families: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pherez, the family of the Pharzites; of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites.

²¹And the sons of Pherez: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

²²These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

²³The sons of Issachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of the Punites;

²⁴of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

²⁵These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

²⁶The sons of Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

²⁷These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

²⁸The sons of Joseph, after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁹The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites (and Machir begot Gilead); of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.

³⁰These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helkites;

³¹and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;

³²and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

³³-- And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

³⁴-- These are the families of Manasseh; and those that were numbered of them, fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

³⁵These are the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalmites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

³⁶And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

³⁷These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

³⁸The sons of Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;

³⁹of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; [of Ard] the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

⁴¹These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

⁴²These are the sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

⁴³All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴The sons of Asher, after their families: of Jimnah, the family of the Jimnites; of Jishvi, the family of the Jishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

⁴⁵Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

⁴⁶And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

⁴⁷These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁸The sons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;

⁴⁹of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

⁵⁰These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

⁵¹These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵²And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁵³Unto these shall the land be divided for an inheritance according to the number of the names;

⁵⁴to the many thou shalt increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

⁵⁵Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers shall they inherit;

⁵⁶according to lot shall his inheritance be divided to each, be they many or few in number.

⁵⁷And these are the numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

⁵⁸These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. -- And Kohath begot Amram.

⁵⁹And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

⁶⁰And to Aaron were born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

⁶¹And Nadab and Abihu died, when they presented strange fire before Jehovah.

⁶²And those that were numbered of the [Levites] were twenty-three thousand, all males from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

⁶³These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of Jericho.

⁶⁴But among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

⁶⁵For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Chapter 27

¹Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these were the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

²And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and the whole assembly, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying,

³Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the band of them that banded themselves together against Jehovah in the band of Korah; but he died in his own sin, and he had no sons.

⁴Why should the name of our father be taken away from his family, because he has no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father.

⁵And Moses brought their cause before Jehovah.

⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁷The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

⁸And unto the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

⁹And if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

¹⁰And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

¹¹And if his father have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is nearest to him in his family, and he shall possess it; and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of right, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

¹²And Jehovah said to Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land that I have given unto the children of Israel.

¹³And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother was gathered,

¹⁴because ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, as to hallowing me in the matter of the water before their eyes. (That is the water of Meribah at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)

¹⁵And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying,

¹⁶Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the assembly,

¹⁷who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the assembly of Jehovah be not as sheep that have no shepherd.

¹⁸And Jehovah said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and thou shalt lay thy hand upon him;

¹⁹and thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole assembly; and give him commandment before their eyes.

²⁰And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that the whole assembly of the children of Israel may obey him.

²¹And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him, by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, he, and all the children of Israel with him, even the whole assembly.

²²And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole assembly.

²³And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him commandment, as Jehovah had said through Moses.

Chapter 28

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, my bread for my offerings by fire of sweet odour to me, shall ye take heed to present to me at their set time.
- ³And say unto them, This is the offering by fire which ye shall present to Jehovah: two yearling lambs without blemish, day by day, as a continual burnt-offering.
- ⁴The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings;
- ⁵and a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for an oblation, mingled with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin:
- ⁶[it is] the continual burnt-offering which was ordained on mount Sinai for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.
- ⁷And the drink-offering thereof shall be a fourth part of a hin for one lamb; in the sanctuary shall the drink-offering of strong drink be poured out to Jehovah.
- ⁸And the second lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings; [with the] like oblation as that of the morning, and the like drink-offering, shalt thou offer it as an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah.
- ⁹And on the sabbath day two yearling lambs without blemish, and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof:
- ¹⁰it is the burnt-offering of the sabbath, for each sabbath besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.
- ¹¹And in the beginnings of your months ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish.
- ¹²And three tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, for the ram;
- ¹³and a tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil as an oblation for each lamb: [it is] a burnt-offering of a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.
- ¹⁴And their drink-offerings: half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the monthly burnt-offering for each month throughout the months of the year.
- ¹⁵And a buck of the goats shall be offered, for a sin-offering to Jehovah, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.
- ¹⁶And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the passover to Jehovah.
- ¹⁷And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.
- ¹⁸On the first day shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do;
- ¹⁹and ye shall present an offering by fire, a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven yearling lambs; they shall be unto you without blemish;

²⁰and their oblation shall be of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram;

²¹one tenth part shalt thou offer for each lamb, of the seven lambs;

²²and a he-goat as a sin-offering, to make atonement for you.

²³Besides the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering, shall ye offer this.

²⁴After this manner ye shall offer daily, seven days, the bread of the offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

²⁵And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; no manner of servile work shall ye do.

²⁶And on the day of the first-fruits, when ye present a new oblation to Jehovah, after your weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do.

²⁷And ye shall present a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven yearling lambs;

²⁸and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for one bullock, two tenth parts for the ram,

²⁹one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs;

³⁰[and] one buck of the goats, to make atonement for you.

³¹Ye shall offer them besides the continual burnt-offering, and its oblation (without blemish shall they be unto you), and their drink-offerings.

Chapter 29

- ¹And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; a day of blowing the trumpets shall it be unto you.
- ²And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish;
- ³and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram,
- ⁴and one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs;
- ⁵and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you,
- ⁶-- besides the monthly burnt-offering and its oblation, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.
- ⁷And on the tenth of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; no manner of work shall ye do.
- ⁸And ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah for a sweet odour: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs (without blemish shall they be unto you);
- ⁹and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram,
- ¹⁰one tenth part for each lamb, of the seven lambs;
- ¹¹[and] one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings.
- ¹²And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall celebrate a feast to Jehovah seven days;
- ¹³and ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs (they shall be without blemish);
- ¹⁴and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts for each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams,
- ¹⁵and one tenth part for each lamb of the fourteen lambs;
- ¹⁶and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.
- ¹⁷And on the second day, [ye shall present] twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish;
- ¹⁸and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;
- ¹⁹and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings.
- ²⁰And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish;

²¹and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

²²and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering.

²³And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish;

²⁴their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

²⁵and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.

²⁶And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish;

²⁷and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

²⁸and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering.

²⁹And on the sixth day, eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish;

³⁰and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

³¹and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offerings.

³²And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish;

³³and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to their ordinance;

³⁴and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.

³⁵On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: no manner of servile work shall ye do.

³⁶And ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah: one bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish;

³⁷their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;

³⁸and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering.

³⁹These shall ye offer to Jehovah in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your oblations, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

⁴⁰And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 30

¹And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is what Jehovah hath commanded.

²If a man vow a vow to Jehovah, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; according to all that hath gone out of his mouth shall he do.

³If a woman also vow a vow to Jehovah, and bind herself by a bond, in her father's house in her youth,

⁴and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall be silent at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

⁵But if her father prohibited her in the day that he heard, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and Jehovah shall pardon her, because her father prohibited her.

⁶And if she have a husband, when she hath her vow upon her or ought that hath passed her lips wherewith she hath bound her soul,

⁷and her husband hear it and be silent at her in the day that he heareth it, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

⁸But if her husband prohibit her on the day that he heareth it, and annul her vow which is upon her, and what hath passed her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, then Jehovah shall pardon her.

⁹But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, -- everything wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand against her.

¹⁰And if she have vowed in her husband's house, or have bound her soul by an oath with a bond,

¹¹and her husband have heard it, and been silent at her, and hath not prohibited her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

¹²But if her husband have expressly annulled them on the day that he heard them, then nothing of that which is gone out of her lips as to her vows or the bond on her soul, shall stand: her husband hath annulled them; and Jehovah will pardon her.

¹³Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband can establish it, or her husband can annul it.

¹⁴And if her husband be altogether silent at her from day to day, then he hath established all her vows or all her bonds which are upon her; he hath confirmed them, for he hath been silent at her in the day that he heard them.

¹⁵But if he in any way annul them after he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity.

¹⁶These are the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, in her youth in her father's house.

Chapter 31

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Avenge the children of Israel upon the Midianites; afterwards shalt thou be gathered unto thy peoples.
- ³And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm from amongst you men for military service, that they go against Midian to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon Midian.
- ⁴Of every tribe a thousand, of all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.
- ⁵And there were levied out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand by tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.
- ⁶And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand by the tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, and the holy instruments, even the alarm-trumpets in his hand.
- ⁷And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and slew all the males.
- ⁸And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the others slain, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian; and Balaam the son of Beor they slew with the sword.
- ⁹And the children of Israel took the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took for a spoil all their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods;
- ¹⁰and all their cities in their settlements and all their encampments they burned with fire.
- ¹¹And they took all the booty, and all the prey, of man and of cattle;
- ¹²and they brought to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the assembly of the children of Israel, the captives and the prey and the booty, to the camp in the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan of Jericho.
- ¹³And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the assembly went forth to meet them outside the camp.
- ¹⁴And Moses was wroth with the officers of the army, with the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war;
- ¹⁵and Moses said to them, Have ye saved all the women alive?
- ¹⁶Lo, these, through the counsel of Balaam, caused the children of Israel to commit sin against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague on the assembly of Jehovah.
- ¹⁷And now slay every male among the little ones, and slay every woman that hath known man by lying with him,
- ¹⁸but all the children among the women that have not known lying with a man, keep alive for yourselves.
- ¹⁹And encamp outside the camp seven days; whoever hath killed a person, and whoever hath touched any slain; ye shall purify yourselves on the third day, and on the seventh day, you and your captives.
- ²⁰And every garment, and every vessel of skin, and all work of goat's hair, and every utensil of wood shall ye purify.

²¹And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war that had gone to the battle, This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded Moses.

²²Only the gold, and the silver, the copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

²³everything that passeth through the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean; only it shall be purified with the water of separation; and everything that cannot pass through the fire ye shall make go through the water.

²⁴And ye shall wash your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterwards ye may come into the camp.

²⁵And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²⁶Take the sum of the prey that was taken, of man and of cattle, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the assembly;

²⁷and divide the prey into halves, between them that conducted the war, who went out to the battle, and the whole assembly.

²⁸And thou shalt levy a tribute for Jehovah of the men of war who went out to the army, one soul of five hundred of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the asses, and of the small cattle.

²⁹Of their half shall ye take it, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for a heave-offering of Jehovah.

³⁰And of the children of Israel`s half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the small cattle, of every [kind of] beasts, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah.

³¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³²And the prey, the rest of the spoil, which the men of war had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

³³and seventy-two thousand oxen,

³⁴and sixty-one thousand asses,

³⁵and of human persons, of the women that had not known lying with a man, all the persons were thirty-two thousand.

³⁶And the half, the portion of them that had gone out to the war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

³⁷and the tribute for Jehovah of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five;

³⁸and the oxen were thirty-six thousand, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, seventy-two;

³⁹and the asses were thirty thousand five hundred, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, sixty-one;

⁴⁰and the human persons were sixteen thousand, of whom the tribute for Jehovah was thirty-two persons.

⁴¹And Moses gave the tribute of Jehovah`s heave-offering to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁴²And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses had divided, [taking it] from the men that served in the war,

⁴³(now the half belonging to the assembly was of the sheep, three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred,

⁴⁴and thirty-six thousand oxen,

⁴⁵and thirty thousand five hundred asses,

⁴⁶and sixteen thousand human persons,)

⁴⁷... of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, of man and of cattle, and gave them to the Levites who kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁴⁸And the officers who were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses,

⁴⁹and they said to Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war who were under our hand, and there is not one man of us lacking.

⁵⁰So we present the offering of Jehovah, that which each one hath found, jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah.

⁵¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, all manner of wrought jewels.

⁵²And all the gold of the heave-offering that they offered to Jehovah was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds.

⁵³(The men of war had taken spoil each one for himself.)

⁵⁴And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

Chapter 32

¹And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had much cattle, a very great multitude; and they saw the land of Jaazer, and the land of Gilead, and behold, the place was a place for cattle.

²And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the assembly, saying,

³Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jaazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elaleh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

⁴the country that Jehovah smote before the assembly of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle;

⁵and they said, If we have found favour in thine eyes, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession: bring us not over the Jordan.

⁶And Moses said to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall *ye* abide here?

⁷And why do ye discourage the children of Israel from going over into the land that Jehovah has given them?

⁸Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land:

⁹they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, and discouraged the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land that Jehovah had given them.

¹⁰And Jehovah`s anger was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying,

¹¹If the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land that I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob! for they have not wholly followed me;

¹²save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed Jehovah.

¹³And Jehovah`s anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until the whole generation was consumed that had done evil in the eyes of Jehovah.

¹⁴And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers` stead, a progeny of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah toward Israel.

¹⁵If ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

¹⁶And they drew near to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones;

¹⁷but we ourselves will go with diligence armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the strong cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁸We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited each one his inheritance.

¹⁹For we will not inherit with them on yonder side the Jordan, and further, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side the Jordan eastward.

²⁰And Moses said to them, If ye do this thing, if ye arm yourselves before Jehovah for war,

²¹and all of you that are armed go over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he have dispossessed his enemies from before him,

²²and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and afterwards ye return, ye shall be guiltless toward Jehovah and toward Israel, and this land shall be your possession before Jehovah.

²³But if ye do not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah, and be sure your sin will find you out.

²⁴Build yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your flocks, and do that which has gone out of your mouth.

²⁵And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commands.

²⁶Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts shall be there in the cities of Gilead;

²⁷but thy servants will pass over, every one armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord says.

²⁸So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

²⁹And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben pass with you over the Jordan, every one armed for battle, before Jehovah, and the land be subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession;

³⁰but if they do not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

³¹And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah has said to thy servants, so will we do.

³²We will pass over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance on this side the Jordan shall be ours.

³³And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, the land, according to its cities and territories, the cities of the land round about.

³⁴And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

³⁵and Atroth-Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbebah,

³⁶and Beth-Nimrah, and Beth-haran, strong cities, and sheepfolds.

³⁷-- And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elaleh, and Kirjathaim,

³⁸and Nebo, and Baal-meon (of which the names were changed), and Sibmah; and they gave other names to the cities that they built.

³⁹-- And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and they dispossessed the Amorites that were therein.

⁴⁰And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

⁴¹And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took their hamlets, and called them Havoth-Jair.

⁴²And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its dependent villages, and called it Nobah, after his name.

Chapter 33

¹These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

²And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of Jehovah; and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

³They journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

⁴And the Egyptians buried those whom Jehovah had smitten among them, all the firstborn; and upon their gods Jehovah executed judgments.

⁵And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.

⁶And they removed from Succoth and encamped in Etham, which is at the end of the wilderness.

⁷And they removed from Etham, and turned back to Pi-hahiroth, which is opposite Baal-Zephon, and encamped before Migdol.

⁸And they removed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah.

⁹And they removed from Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there.

¹⁰And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

¹¹And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

¹²And they removed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

¹³And they removed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

¹⁴And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

¹⁵And they removed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.

¹⁶And they removed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped at Kibroth-hattaavah.

¹⁷And they removed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazereth.

¹⁸And they removed from Hazereth, and encamped in Rithmah.

¹⁹And they removed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-perez.

²⁰And they removed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah.

²¹And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah.

²²And they removed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.

²³And they removed from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shapher.

²⁴And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

²⁵And they removed from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.

²⁶And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

- ²⁷And they removed from Tahath, and encamped at Terah.
- ²⁸And they removed from Terah, and encamped in Mithcah.
- ²⁹And they removed from Mithcah, and encamped in Hashmonah.
- ³⁰And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.
- ³¹And they removed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-Jaakan.
- ³²And they removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
- ³³And they removed from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.
- ³⁴And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Abronah.
- ³⁵And they removed from Abronah, and encamped at Ezion-geber.
- ³⁶And they removed from Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
- ³⁷And they removed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, in the border of the land of Edom.
- ³⁸And Aaron the priest went up mount Hor by the commandment of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month.
- ³⁹And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on mount Hor.
- ⁴⁰And the Canaanite, the king of Arad who dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
- ⁴¹And they removed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.
- ⁴²And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.
- ⁴³And they removed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.
- ⁴⁴And they removed from Oboth, and encamped in Ijim-Abarim, in the border of Moab.
- ⁴⁵And they removed from Ijim, and encamped in Dibon-Gad.
- ⁴⁶And they removed from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim.
- ⁴⁷And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
- ⁴⁸And they removed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho.
- ⁴⁹And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth unto Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.
- ⁵⁰And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying,
- ⁵¹Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan,
- ⁵²then ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and ye shall destroy all their figured images, and all their molten images shall ye destroy, and all their high places shall ye lay waste;

⁵³and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein, for to you have I given the land to possess it.

⁵⁴And ye shall take for yourselves the land as an inheritance by lot according to your families: to the many ye shall increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their inheritance: where the lot falleth to him, there shall be each man`s [inheritance]; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye take for yourselves the inheritance.

⁵⁵But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of the land from before you, those that ye let remain of them shall be thorns in your eyes, and pricks in your sides, and they shall harass you in the land wherein ye dwell.

⁵⁶And it shall come to pass that I will do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

Chapter 34

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ²Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, this shall be the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof.
- ³Then your south side shall be from the wilderness of Zin alongside of Edom, and your southern border shall be from the end of the salt sea eastward;
- ⁴and your border shall turn from the south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin, and shall end southward at Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-Addar, and pass on to Azmon.
- ⁵And the border shall turn from Azmon unto the torrent of Egypt, and shall end at the sea.
- ⁶And as west border ye shall have the great sea, and [its] coast. This shall be your west border.
- ⁷And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor;
- ⁸from mount Hor ye shall mark out the entrance to Hamath, and the end of the border shall be toward Zedad;
- ⁹and the border shall go to Ziphron, and shall end at Hazar-enan. This shall be your north border.
- ¹⁰And ye shall mark out for you as eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:
- ¹¹and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall strike upon the extremity of the sea of Chinnereth eastward;
- ¹²and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and shall end at the salt sea. This shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about.
- ¹³And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall take for yourselves as inheritance by lot, which Jehovah commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.
- ¹⁴For the tribe of the children of the Reubenites according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of the Gadites according to their fathers' houses, have received, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance;
- ¹⁵the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side the Jordan of Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.
- ¹⁶And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹⁷These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
- ¹⁸And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land.
- ¹⁹And these are the names of the men: for the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;
- ²⁰and for the tribe of the children of Simeon, Samuel the son of Ammihud;
- ²¹for the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon;

- ²²and for the tribe of the children of Dan, a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli;
- ²³for the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod,
- ²⁴and for the tribe of the children of Ephraim, a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan;
- ²⁵and for the tribe of the children of Zebulun, a prince, Elizaphan the son of Pharnach;
- ²⁶and for the tribe of the children of Issachar, a prince, Phaltiel the son of Azzan;
- ²⁷and for the tribe of the children of Asher, a prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi;
- ²⁸and for the tribe of the children of Naphtali, a prince, Phedahel the son of Ammihud.
- ²⁹These are they whom Jehovah commanded to distribute to the children of Israel their inheritance in the land of Canaan.

Chapter 35

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying,
- ²Command the children of Israel, that of the inheritance of their possession they give unto the Levites cities to dwell in; and a suburb for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites.
- ³And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.
- ⁴And the suburbs of the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites shall be from the walls of the city outward, a thousand cubits round about.
- ⁵And ye shall measure, without the city, the east side two thousand cubits, and the south side two thousand cubits, and the west side two thousand cubits, and the north side two thousand cubits, and the city shall be in the midst: they shall have this as suburbs of the cities.
- ⁶And [among] the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites [shall be] the six cities of refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither, -- and besides them ye shall give forty-two cities:
- ⁷all the cities that ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities, they and their suburbs.
- ⁸And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have much ye shall take much, and from them that have little ye shall take little; each one according to his inheritance which he will inherit shall give of his cities to the Levites.
- ⁹And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
- ¹⁰Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,
- ¹¹then ye shall appoint for yourselves cities: cities of refuge shall they be for you; that a manslayer may flee thither, who without intent smiteth a person mortally.
- ¹²And ye shall have these cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he have stood before the assembly in judgment.
- ¹³And the cities that ye shall give shall be six cities of refuge for you.
- ¹⁴Three cities shall ye give on this side of the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge.
- ¹⁵For the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them shall these six cities be a refuge, that one who smiteth a person mortally without intent may flee thither.
- ¹⁶And if he have smitten him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death.
- ¹⁷And if he have smitten him with a stone from the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death.

¹⁸Or if he have smitten him with an instrument of wood, in the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death;

¹⁹the avenger of blood, he shall put the murderer to death; when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death.

²⁰And if he thrust at him out of hatred, or hurl at him intentionally, so that he die,

²¹or from enmity smite him with his hand, so that he die, he that smote him shall certainly be put to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meeteth him. --

²²But if he have thrust at him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him anything unintentionally,

²³or [have smitten him] with any stone wherewith one may die, without seeing him, and have cast it upon him so that he die, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

²⁴then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these judgments;

²⁵and the assembly shall rescue the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the assembly shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he had fled; and he shall abide in it until the death of the high-priest, who was anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶But if the manslayer shall in any way come outside the limits of the city of his refuge whither he hath fled,

²⁷and the avenger of blood find him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the manslayer, there shall be no blood-guiltiness upon him;

²⁸for the manslayer should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high-priest; but after the death of the high-priest he may return into the land of his possession.

²⁹And this shall be unto you a statute of right throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³⁰Whoever shall smite a person mortally, at the mouth of witnesses shall the murderer be put to death; but one witness shall not testify against a person to cause him to die.

³¹And ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, who is guilty of death, but he shall certainly be put to death.

³²And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that hath fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

³³And ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood, it polluteth the land; and there can be no atonement made for the land, for the blood that hath been shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

³⁴And ye shall not defile the land that ye inhabit, in the midst whereof I dwell; for I am Jehovah who dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

Chapter 36

¹And the chief fathers of families of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

²and they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

³Now if they be married to any of the sons of the [other] tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong; and it shall be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

⁴And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall come, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong; and their inheritance shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

⁵And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

⁶This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry whom they please; only they shall marry one of the tribe of their father,

⁷that no inheritance of the children of Israel pass from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall keep to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

⁸And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance among the tribes of the children of Israel, shall be married to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every one the inheritance of his fathers,

⁹and the inheritance shall not pass from one tribe to another tribe; for each of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep to his inheritance.

¹⁰Even as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad;

¹¹and Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their uncles' sons.

¹²To those that were of the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph were they married; and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

¹³These are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded through Moses to the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Chapter 1

¹These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain, opposite to Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

²There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea.

³And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, that Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that Jehovah had given him in command to them;

⁴after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth [and] at Edrei.

⁵On this side the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to unfold this law, saying,

⁶Jehovah our God spoke unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have stayed long enough in this mountain.

⁷Turn and take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all the neighbouring places in the plain, in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the south, and by the seaside, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

⁸Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

⁹And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone.

¹⁰Jehovah your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

¹¹Jehovah, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as he hath said unto you!

¹²How can I myself alone sustain your wear, and your burden, and your strife?

¹³Provide you wise and understanding and known men, according to your tribes, that I may make them your chiefs.

¹⁴And ye answered me, and said, The thing that thou hast spoken is good [for us] to do.

¹⁵So I took the chiefs of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them chiefs over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers for your tribes.

¹⁶And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear [the causes] between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and him also that sojourneth with him.

¹⁷Ye shall not respect persons in judgment: ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's; and the matter that is too hard for you shall ye bring to me, that I may hear it.

- ¹⁸And I commanded you at that time all the things that ye should do.
- ¹⁹And we departed from Horeb and went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw, on the way to the mountain of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God had commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.
- ²⁰And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God giveth us.
- ²¹Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be dismayed.
- ²²And ye came near to me all of you, and said, We will send men before us, who shall examine the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and of the cities to which we shall come.
- ²³And the matter was good in mine eyes; and I took twelve men of you, one man for a tribe.
- ²⁴And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.
- ²⁵And they took of the fruit of the land in their hand, and brought it down unto us, and brought us answer, and said, The land is good that Jehovah our God hath given us.
- ²⁶But ye would not go up, and rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God;
- ²⁷and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.
- ²⁸Whither shall we go up? Our brethren have made our hearts melt, saying, [They are] a people greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there.
- ²⁹And I said unto you, Be not afraid, neither fear them;
- ³⁰Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;
- ³¹and in the wilderness where thou hast seen that Jehovah thy God bore thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came to this place.
- ³²But In this thing ye did not believe Jehovah your God,
- ³³who went in the way before you, to search you out a place for your encamping, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day.
- ³⁴And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and swore, saying,
- ³⁵None among these men, this evil generation, shall in any wise see that good land, which I swore to give unto your fathers!
- ³⁶Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed Jehovah.
- ³⁷Also Jehovah was angry with me on your account, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

³⁸Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

³⁹And your little ones, of whom ye said, They shall be a prey, and your children, who this day know neither good nor evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

⁴⁰But ye, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

⁴¹-- And ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against Jehovah, we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God hath commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and ye would go presumptuously up the hill.

⁴²And Jehovah said to me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

⁴³And I spoke unto you, but ye would not hear, and ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah, and acted presumptuously, and went up the hill.

⁴⁴And the Amorite that dwelt on that hill came out against you, and chased you, like as bees do, and cut you in pieces in Seir, as far as Hormah.

⁴⁵And ye returned and wept before Jehovah, but Jehovah would not listen to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

⁴⁶And ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode [there].

Chapter 2

¹And we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as Jehovah had said unto me; and we went round mount Seir many days.

²And Jehovah spoke to me, saying,

³Ye have gone round this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

⁴And command the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you; and ye shall be very guarded:

⁵attack them not; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot-breadth; for I have given mount Seir as a possession unto Esau.

⁶Ye shall buy of them food for money, that ye may eat; and water shall ye also buy of them for money, that ye may drink;

⁷for Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand. He hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years hath Jehovah thy God been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

⁸And we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the plain, by Elath, and by Ezion-geber, and we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

⁹And Jehovah said to me, Distress not the Moabites, neither engage with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given Ar as a possession.

¹⁰(The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim.

¹¹They also are reckoned as giants like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim.

¹²And in Seir dwelt the Horites in times past; and the children of Esau dispossessed them, and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did to the land of their possession, which Jehovah gave to them.)

¹³Now rise up, and pass over the torrent Zered. And we passed over the torrent Zered.

¹⁴Now the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had come over the torrent Zered, were thirty-eight years; until the whole generation of the men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah had sworn unto them.

¹⁵Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

¹⁶And it came to pass when all the men of war were consumed, having died off from among the people,

¹⁷that Jehovah spoke to me, saying,

¹⁸Thou art to pass this day over the border of Moab, [which is] Ar,

¹⁹and come near over against the children of Ammon; thou shalt not distress them nor attack them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given it as a possession.

²⁰(That also is reckoned a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in time past, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummim;

²¹a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim; and Jehovah destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them, and dwelt in their stead;

²²as he did to the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, from before whom he destroyed the Horites; and they dispossessed them, and dwelt in their stead, even to this day.

²³And the Avvites who dwelt in the hamlets as far as Gazah -- the Capthorim, who came out of Capthor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

²⁴Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land: begin, take possession, and engage with him in battle.

²⁵This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples under the whole heaven; who will hear report of thee, and will tremble, and quake because of thee.

²⁶And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon the king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

²⁷Let me pass through thy land: by the highway alone will I go; I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left.

²⁸Thou shalt sell me food for money that I may eat; and thou shalt give me water for money that I may drink; I will only pass through on my feet,

²⁹-- as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me, -- until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God giveth us.

³⁰But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, that he might give him into thy hand, as it is this day.

³¹And Jehovah said to me, Behold, I begin to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin, take possession, that thou mayest possess his land.

³²And Sihon came out against us for battle, he and all his people, to Jahaz.

³³But Jehovah our God gave him up before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and his whole people.

³⁴And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city, men, and women, and little ones: we let none escape.

³⁵Only the cattle we took as booty for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

³⁶From Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the ravine even to Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: Jehovah our God delivered all before us.

³⁷Only thou didst not approach the land of the children of Ammon, the whole border of the river Jabbok, nor the cities of the mountain, nor to whatsoever Jehovah our God had forbidden us.

Chapter 3

¹And we turned, and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.

²And Jehovah said to me, Fear him not; for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

³And Jehovah our God gave into our hand Og the king of Bashan also, and all his people; and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

⁴And we took all his cities at that time: there was not a town which we took not from them, sixty cities, the whole region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

⁵All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides unwallied towns very many.

⁶And we utterly destroyed them, as we had done to Sihon the king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city, men, women and little ones.

⁷But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took as booty for ourselves.

⁸And we took at that time the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, that were on this side the Jordan, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon

⁹(the Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir):

¹⁰all the cities of the plateau, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, as far as Salchah and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

¹¹For only Og the king of Bashan remained of the residue of giants: behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? its length was nine cubits, and its breadth four cubits, after the cubit of a man.

¹²And this land we took in possession at that time. From Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and the half of mount Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites;

¹³and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh. (The whole region of Argob, even all Bashan, is called a land of giants.

¹⁴Jair the son of Manasseh took the whole region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and called Bashan after his own name, Havoth-Jair, to this day.)

¹⁵And I gave Gilead to Machir.

¹⁶And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the river Arnon, the middle of the ravine and its border, as far as the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon;

¹⁷the plain also, and the Jordan, and [its] border from Chinnereth as far as the sea of the plain, the salt sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

¹⁸And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God hath given you this land to take possession of it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all [who are] combatants.

¹⁹Only your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, -- I know that ye have much cattle, -- shall abide in your cities which I have given you,

²⁰until Jehovah give rest to your brethren, as well as to you, and they also take possession of the land that Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan; then shall ye return, each man to his possession, which I have given you.

²¹And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to these two kings: so will Jehovah do to all the kingdoms to which thou shalt go.

²²Ye shall not fear them; for Jehovah your God, he will fight for you.

²³And I besought Jehovah at that time, saying,

²⁴Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy powerful hand; for what God is in the heavens or in the earth that can do like to thy works, and like to thy might?

²⁵Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

²⁶But Jehovah was wroth with me on your account, and did not hear me; and Jehovah said to me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter!

²⁷Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

²⁸But charge Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall put them in possession of the land which thou shalt see.

²⁹And we abode in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor.

Chapter 4

¹And now, Israel, hearken to the statutes and to the ordinances which I teach you, to do [them], that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers giveth you.

²Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye take from it, that ye may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you.

³Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-Peor; for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, Jehovah thy God hath destroyed them from among you;

⁴but ye that did cleave to Jehovah your God are alive every one of you this day.

⁵See, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my God commanded me, that ye may do so in the land into which ye enter to possess it.

⁶And ye shall keep and do them; for that will be your wisdom and your understanding before the eyes of the peoples that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Verily this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

⁷For what great nation is there that hath God near to them as Jehovah our God is in everything we call upon him for?

⁸And what great nation is there that hath righteous statutes and ordinances, as all this law which I set before you this day?

⁹Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things that thine eyes have seen (and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but thou shalt make them known to thy sons and to thy sons' sons),

¹⁰the day that thou stoodest before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, Gather me the people together, that I may cause them to hear my words, that they may learn them, and fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and teach them to their children.

¹¹And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and obscurity.

¹²And Jehovah spoke to you from the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ye saw no form; only [ye heard] a voice.

¹³And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to do, the ten words; and he wrote them on two tables of stone.

¹⁴And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land whither ye are passing over to possess it.

¹⁵And take great heed to your souls (for ye saw no form on the day that Jehovah spoke to you in Horeb from the midst of the fire),

¹⁶lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the form of any figure, the pattern of male or female,

¹⁷the pattern of any beast that is on the earth, the pattern of any winged fowl that flieth in the heaven,

¹⁸the pattern of anything that creepeth on the ground, the pattern of any fish that is in the waters under the earth;

¹⁹and lest thou lift up thine eyes to the heavens, and see the sun, and the moon, and the stars, the whole host of heaven, and be drawn away and bow down to them and serve them, which Jehovah thy God hath assigned unto all peoples under the whole heaven.

²⁰But you hath Jehovah taken, and hath brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, that ye might be to him a people of inheritance, as it is this day.

²¹And Jehovah was angry with me on your account, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not enter in to that good land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee [for] an inheritance;

²²for I shall die in this land, I shall not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over, and possess this good land.

²³Take heed to yourselves lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and make yourselves a graven image, the form of anything which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden thee.

²⁴For Jehovah thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

²⁵When thou begettest sons, and sons' sons, and ye have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, the form of anything, and do evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, to provoke him to anger,

²⁶I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong your days on it, but shall be utterly destroyed.

²⁷And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left a small company among the nations to which Jehovah will lead you.

²⁸And ye shall there serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

²⁹And from thence ye shall seek Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt find him, if thou shalt seek him with thy whole heart and with thy whole soul.

³⁰In thy tribulation, and when all these things shall come upon thee, at the end of days, thou shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice,

³¹-- for Jehovah thy God is a merciful God, -- he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.

³²For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from one end of the heavens to the other end of the heavens, whether there hath been anything as this great thing is, or if anything hath been heard like it?

³³Did [ever] people hear the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

³⁴Or hath God essayed to come to take him a nation from the midst of a nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

³⁵Unto thee it was shewn, that thou mightest know that Jehovah, he is God -- there is none other besides him.

³⁶From the heavens he made thee hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and on the earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words from the midst of the fire.

³⁷And because he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed after them, he brought thee out with his countenance, with his great power, out of Egypt,

³⁸to dispossess nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

³⁹Thou shalt know therefore this day, and consider it in thy heart, that Jehovah, he is God in the heavens above, and on the earth beneath: [there is] none else.

⁴⁰And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days on the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever.

⁴¹Then Moses separated three cities on this side the Jordan toward the sun-rising,

⁴²that the manslayer might flee thither, who should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not previously, that fleeing to one of these cities, he might live:

⁴³Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

⁴⁴And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

⁴⁵these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances that Moses declared to the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt,

⁴⁶on this side the Jordan, in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote when they came out of Egypt;

⁴⁷and they took possession of his land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were on this side the Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

⁴⁸from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, as far as mount Sion, which is Hermon,

⁴⁹and all the plain on this side the Jordan, eastward, and as far as the sea of the plain, under the slopes of Pisgah.

Chapter 5

¹And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Israel, the statutes and the ordinances that I speak in your ears this day, and learn them, and keep them to do them.

²Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

³Not with our fathers did Jehovah make this covenant, but with us, [even] us, those [who are] here alive all of us this day.

⁴Face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire Jehovah spoke with you

⁵(I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to declare to you the word of Jehovah; for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up to the mountain), saying,

⁶I am Jehovah thy God who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

⁷Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

⁸Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth:

⁹thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons, and upon the third and upon the fourth [generation] of them that hate me,

¹⁰and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

¹¹Thou shalt not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth his name.

¹²Keep the sabbath day to hallow it, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee.

¹³Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work;

¹⁴but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy sojourner that is within thy gates; that thy bondman and thy handmaid may rest as well as thou.

¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence with a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm; therefore Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee to observe the sabbath day.

¹⁶Honour thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may be well with thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹⁷Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁸Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

¹⁹Neither shalt thou steal.

²⁰Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

²¹Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour`s wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour`s house, his field, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour`s.

²²These words Jehovah spoke to all your congregation on the mountain from the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the obscurity, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me.

²³And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, and the mountain burned with fire, that ye came near to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

²⁴and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God has shewn us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice from the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God talks with man, and he lives.

²⁵And now, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any more, we shall die.

²⁶For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as we, and has lived?

²⁷Come thou near, and hear all that Jehovah our God will say; and speak thou to us all that Jehovah our God will speak to thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

²⁸And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye spoke to me; and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people that have spoken to thee: they have well spoken all that they have spoken.

²⁹Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments continually, that it might be well with them and with their sons for ever!

³⁰Go, say unto them, Get you into your tents again.

³¹But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

³²Take heed then to do as Jehovah your God hath commanded you: turn not aside to the right hand or to the left.

³³In all the way that Jehovah your God hath commanded you shall ye walk, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

Chapter 6

¹And these are the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah your God commanded to teach you, that ye may do them in the land whereunto ye pass over to possess it,

²that thou mayest fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

³And thou shalt hear, Israel, and take heed to do [them]; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase greatly, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴Hear, Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah;

⁵and thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength.

⁶And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart;

⁷and thou shalt impress them on thy sons, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

⁸And thou shalt bind them for a sign on thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes.

⁹And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

¹⁰And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee: great and good cities which thou buildedst not,

¹¹and houses full of everything good which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and oliveyards which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt have eaten and shalt be full;

¹²[then] beware lest thou forget Jehovah who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

¹³Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

¹⁴Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you;

¹⁵for Jehovah thy God is a jealous God in thy midst; lest the anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from the face of the earth.

¹⁶Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

¹⁷Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

¹⁸And thou shalt do what is right and good in the sight of Jehovah, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest enter in and possess the good land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers,

¹⁹ thrusting out all thine enemies from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken.

²⁰ When thy son shall ask thee in time to come, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our God hath commanded you?

²¹ then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a powerful hand;

²² and Jehovah shewed signs and wonders, great and grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes;

²³ and he brought us out thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.

²⁴ And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good continually, that he might preserve us alive, as it is this day.

²⁵ And it shall be our righteousness if we take heed to do all these commandments before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded us.

Chapter 7

¹When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations from before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou,

²and when Jehovah thy God shall give them up before thee and thou shalt smite them, then shalt thou utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

³And thou shalt make no marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor take his daughter for thy son;

⁴for he will turn away thy son from following me, and they will serve other gods, and the anger of Jehovah will be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly.

⁵But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and hew down their Asherahs, and burn their graven images with fire.

⁶For a holy people art thou unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be unto him a people for a possession, above all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

⁷Not because ye were more in number than all the peoples, hath Jehovah been attached to you and chosen you, for ye are the fewest of all the peoples;

⁸but because Jehovah loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a powerful hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

⁹And thou shalt know that Jehovah thy God, he is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy to a thousand generations with them that love him and keep his commandments;

¹⁰and repayeth them that hate him [each] to his face, to cause them to perish: he delayeth not with him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

¹¹And thou shalt keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command thee this day, to do them.

¹²And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers;

¹³and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, and will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy new wine, and thine oil, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

¹⁴Thou shalt be blessed above all the peoples; there shall not be male or female barren with thee, or with thy cattle;

¹⁵and Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness, and none of the evil infirmities of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he put upon thee; but he will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

¹⁶And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God will give up unto thee; thine eye shall not spare them, and thou shalt not serve their gods; for that would be a snare unto thee.

¹⁷If thou shouldest say in thy heart, These nations are greater than I; how can I dispossess them?

¹⁸fear them not; remember well what Jehovah thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all the Egyptians;

¹⁹the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the powerful hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought thee out: so will Jehovah thy God do unto all the peoples whom thou fearest.

²⁰Moreover, Jehovah thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and they that hide themselves from thee, are destroyed.

²¹Thou shalt not be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is in thy midst, a God great and terrible.

²²And Jehovah thy God will cast out those nations from before thee by little and little; thou shalt not be able to make an end of them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

²³But Jehovah thy God will give them up before thee, and will confound them with great consternation, until they are destroyed.

²⁴And he will give their kings into thy hand, and thou shalt put out their name from under the heavens; no man shall stand before thee, until thou hast destroyed them.

²⁵The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire; thou shalt not covet the silver and gold [that is] on them and take it unto thee, lest thou be ensnared therein; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

²⁶And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

Chapter 8

¹Every commandment which I command thee this day shall ye take heed to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and enter in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers.

²And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or not.

³And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with the manna, which thou hadst not known, and which thy fathers knew not; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread alone, but by everything that goeth out of the mouth of Jehovah doth man live.

⁴Thy clothing grew not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

⁵And know in thy heart that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy God chasteneth thee;

⁶and thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

⁷For Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of water-brooks, of springs, and of deep waters, that gush forth in the valleys and hills;

⁸a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey;

⁹a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, where thou shalt lack nothing; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose mountains thou wilt dig copper.

¹⁰And thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless Jehovah thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

¹¹Beware that thou forget not Jehovah thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command thee this day;

¹²lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built and inhabited fine houses,

¹³and thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied,

¹⁴then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage;

¹⁵who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, [a wilderness of] fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there is no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

¹⁶who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

¹⁷-- and thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand has procured me this wealth.

¹⁸But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, that it is he who giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

¹⁹And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Jehovah thy God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and bow down to them, I testify against you this day that ye shall utterly perish.

²⁰As the nations which Jehovah is causing to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God.

Chapter 9

¹Hear, Israel! Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to enter in to possess nations greater and mightier than thou, cities great and walled up to heaven,

²a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard [say], Who can stand before the sons of Anak!

³Know then this day, that Jehovah thy God is he that goeth over before thee, a consuming fire; he will destroy them, and he will cast them down before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them and cause them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath said unto thee.

⁴Thou shalt not say in thy heart, when Jehovah thy God thrusteth them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah dispossess them from before thee.

⁵Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou enter in to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah thy God dispossess them from before thee, and that he may perform the word which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

⁶Know therefore that Jehovah thy God doth not give thee this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people.

⁷Remember, forget not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah.

⁸And at Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you, to destroy you,

⁹when I went up the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, and I abode in the mountain forty days and forty nights, -- I ate no bread and drank no water, --

¹⁰-- and Jehovah delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them [was written] according to all the words which Jehovah spoke with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.

¹¹And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant.

¹²And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them: they have made for themselves a molten image.

¹³And Jehovah spoke unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

¹⁴Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

¹⁵And I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

¹⁶And I saw, and behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God: ye had made for yourselves a molten calf; ye had quickly turned aside from the way which Jehovah had commanded you.

¹⁷And I seized the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.

¹⁸And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty days and forty nights, -- I ate no bread and drank no water, -- because of all your sin which ye had sinned, in doing what is evil in the eyes of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.

¹⁹For I was afraid of the anger and fury wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. And Jehovah listened unto me also at that time.

²⁰And with Aaron Jehovah was very angry to destroy him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time.

²¹And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burned it with fire, and crushed it, and ground it very small, until it became fine dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that flowed down from the mountain.

²²And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath.

²³And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and take possession of the land which I have given you, ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

²⁴Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you.

²⁵So I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty nights, as I fell down; for Jehovah had said he would destroy you.

²⁶I prayed therefore to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a powerful hand.

²⁷Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not at the stubbornness of this people, nor at their wickedness, nor at their sin;

²⁸lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he had promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.

²⁹They are indeed thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out with thy great power and with thy stretched-out arm.

Chapter 10

¹At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first, and come up unto me into the mountain, and make thee an ark of wood;

²and I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt lay them in the ark.

³And I made an ark of acacia-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up the mountain with the two tables in my hand.

⁴And he wrote on the tables, as the first writing, the ten words which Jehovah spoke unto you on the mountain, from the midst of the fire, on the day of the assembly, and Jehovah gave them unto me.

⁵And I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; -- and they are there, as Jehovah commanded me.

⁶(And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth-Bene-Jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son exercised the priesthood in his stead.

⁷From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of water-brooks.)

⁸At that time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to do service unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

⁹Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy God told him.

¹⁰But I stood upon the mountain according to the former days, forty days and forty nights; and Jehovah listened unto me also at that time: Jehovah would not destroy thee.

¹¹And Jehovah said unto me, Rise up, take thy journey before the people, that they may enter in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

¹²And now, Israel, what doth Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

¹³to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, for thy good?

¹⁴Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to Jehovah thy God; the earth and all that is therein.

¹⁵Only, Jehovah took pleasure in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose their seed after them, [even] you, out of all the peoples, as it is this day.

¹⁶Circumcise then the foreskin of your heart, and stiffen your neck no more.

¹⁷For Jehovah your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty and the terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward;

¹⁸who executeth the judgment of the fatherless and the widow, and loveth the stranger, to give him food and clothing.

¹⁹And ye shall love the stranger; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.

²⁰Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him thou shalt serve, and unto him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

²¹He is thy praise, and he is thy God, who hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

²²With seventy souls thy fathers went down into Egypt; and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

Chapter 11

¹Thou shalt love then Jehovah thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments continually.

²And know ye this day ...; for [I speak] not with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his powerful hand, and his stretched-out arm,

³and his signs and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

⁴and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and unto their chariots, over which he made the water of the Red sea flow as they pursued after you, and Jehovah destroyed them unto this day;

⁵-- and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came to this place;

⁶and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben, -- how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their households, and their tents, and all the living substance that belonged to them, in the midst of all Israel.

⁷For your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he hath done.

⁸Keep then all the commandment which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and enter in and possess the land, whither ye pass over to possess it;

⁹and that ye may prolong your days in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give unto them and unto their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁰For the land, whither thou enterest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs;

¹¹but the land, whereunto ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of mountains and valleys, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven,

¹²a land which Jehovah thy God careth for; the eyes of Jehovah thy God are constantly upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

¹³And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

¹⁴that I will give rain to your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain; and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy new wine, and thine oil;

¹⁵and I will give grass in thy field for thy cattle; and thou shalt eat and be full.

¹⁶Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, and bow down to them,

¹⁷and Jehovah's wrath kindle against you, and he shut up the heavens, that there be no rain, and that the ground yield not its produce, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah is giving you.

¹⁸And ye shall lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.

¹⁹And ye shall teach them unto your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up;

²⁰and write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates;

²¹that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens [which are] above the earth.

²²For if ye diligently keep all this commandment which I command you [this day] to do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him,

²³then will Jehovah dispossess all these nations from before you, and ye shall take possession of nations greater and mightier than yourselves.

²⁴Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the hinder sea shall your border be.

²⁵No man shall be able to stand before you: the fear of you and the dread of you will Jehovah your God lay upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

²⁶See, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

²⁷a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I command you this day;

²⁸and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

²⁹And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy God hath brought thee into the land whither thou enterest in to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

³⁰Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, beyond the way toward the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites that dwell on the plain opposite to Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh?

³¹For ye pass over the Jordan to enter in to possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall take possession of it, and dwell therein.

³²And ye shall take heed to do all the statutes and ordinances which I set before you this day.

Chapter 12

¹These are the statutes and ordinances, which ye shall take heed to do in the land, which Jehovah the God of thy fathers is giving thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

²Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall dispossess have served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree;

³and ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and burn their Asherahs with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and ye shall destroy the names of them out of that place.

⁴Ye shall not do so unto Jehovah your God;

⁵but unto the place which Jehovah your God will choose out of all your tribes to set his name there, his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come;

⁶and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, and the firstlings of your kine and of your sheep;

⁷and ye shall eat there before Jehovah your God, and ye shall rejoice, ye and your households, in all the business of your hand, wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee.

⁸Ye shall not do after all that we do here this day, each one whatever is right in his own eyes.

⁹For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹⁰But when ye have gone over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit, and when he hath given you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye dwell in safety,

¹¹then there shall be a place which Jehovah your God will choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye shall vow to Jehovah.

¹²And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your bondmen, and your handmaids, and the Levite that is within your gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with you.

¹³Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest;

¹⁴but in the place which Jehovah will choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

¹⁵Nevertheless, according to all the desire of thy soul thou mayest slay and eat flesh in all thy gates, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and the hart.

¹⁶Only, ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

¹⁷Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithes of thy corn, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy kine or of thy sheep, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy voluntary-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand;

¹⁸but before Jehovah thy God shalt thou eat them in the place which Jehovah thy God will choose, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God in all the business of thy hand.

¹⁹Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite all the days thou shalt be in thy land.

²⁰When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he promised thee, and thou say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, according to all the desire of thy soul.

²¹If the place which Jehovah thy God will choose to set his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt slay of thy kine and of thy sheep which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates according to all the desire of thy soul.

²²Even as the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean alike may eat of them.

²³Only, be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh;

²⁴thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water:

²⁵thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah.

²⁶But thy hallowed things which thou hast, and what thou hast vowed, thou shalt take, and come to the place which Jehovah will choose;

²⁷and thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah thy God, and the flesh shalt thou eat.

²⁸Take heed to hear all these words which I command thee, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

²⁹When Jehovah thy God cutteth off from before thee the nations whither thou goest, to take possession of them, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their land,

³⁰take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared [to follow] after them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

³¹Thou shalt not do so to Jehovah thy God; for every [thing that is] abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burned in the fire to their gods.

³²Everything that I command you, ye shall take heed to do it; thou shalt not add thereto, nor take from it.

Chapter 13

¹If there arise among you a prophet, or one that dreameth dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder,
²and the sign or the wonder come to pass that he told unto thee, when he said, Let us go after other gods, whom thou hast not known, and let us serve them,
³-- thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your God proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
⁴Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and ye shall fear him, and his commandments shall ye keep, and his voice shall ye hear; and ye shall serve him, and unto him shall ye cleave.
⁵And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; for he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, -- to draw thee out of the way that Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.
⁶If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, who is to thee as thy soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (whom thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;
⁷of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, near unto thee, or far from thee, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth),
⁸thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt thou pity him, neither shalt thou screen him,
⁹but thou shalt in any case kill him: thy hand shall be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people;
¹⁰and thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; for he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage;
¹¹and all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wicked thing as this in thy midst.
¹²If in one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee to dwell there, thou hearest, saying,
¹³There are men, children of Belial, gone out from among you, and they have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, whom ye have not known;
¹⁴then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and if it be truth, [and] the thing be certain, that this abomination hath happened in the midst of thee,
¹⁵thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, devoting it to destruction, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

¹⁶And all the spoil of it shalt thou gather into the midst of the open place thereof, and shalt burn the city with fire, and all the spoil thereof, wholly to Jehovah thy God; and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

¹⁷And thou shalt not let anything cleave to thy hand of the devoted thing; that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

¹⁸when thou hearkenest to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, that thou mayest do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

Chapter 14

¹Ye are sons of Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for a dead person.

²For thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and thee hath Jehovah chosen for a people of possession unto himself, out of all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

³Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

⁴These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat;

⁵the hart, and the gazelle, and the stag, and the wild goat, and the dishon and the oryx, and the wild sheep.

⁶And every beast that hath cloven hoofs, and the feet quite split open into double hoofs, [and] which cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

⁷Only these ye shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those with hoofs cloven and split open: the camel, and the hare, and the rock-badger; for they chew the cud, but have not cloven hoofs -- they shall be unclean unto you;

⁸and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, yet cheweth not the cud -- it shall be unclean unto you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch.

⁹These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat;

¹⁰but whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat: it shall be unclean unto you.

¹¹All clean birds shall ye eat.

¹²But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle,

¹³and the falcon, and the kite, and the black kite after its kind;

¹⁴and every raven after its kind;

¹⁵and the female ostrich, and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk after its kind;

¹⁶the owl, and the ibis and the swan,

¹⁷and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the gannet,

¹⁸and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.

¹⁹And every winged crawling thing shall be unclean unto you; they shall not be eaten.

²⁰All clean fowls shall ye eat.

²¹Ye shall eat of no carcase; thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it, or sell it unto a foreigner; for thou art a holy people to Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²²Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, the produce of the field, year by year.

²³And thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in the place which he will choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah thy God continually.

²⁴And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which Jehovah thy God will choose to set his name there, when Jehovah thy God blesseth thee;

²⁵then shalt thou give it for money, and bind the money together in thy hand, and go to the place which Jehovah thy God will choose,

²⁶and thou shalt give the money for whatever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever thy soul asketh of thee; and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy house.

²⁷And thou shalt not forsake the Levite that is within thy gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.

²⁸At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates;

²⁹and the Levite -- for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee -- and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

Chapter 15

- ¹At the end of seven years thou shalt make a release,
²and this is the manner of the release: Every creditor shall relax his hand from the loan which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not demand it of his neighbour, or of his brother; for a release to Jehovah hath been proclaimed.
³Of the foreigner thou mayest demand it; but what is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release;
⁴save when there shall be no one in need among you; for Jehovah will greatly bless thee in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it,
⁵if thou only diligently hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all this commandment which I command thee this day.
⁶For Jehovah thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee; and thou shalt lend on pledge to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.
⁷If there be amongst you a poor man, any one of thy brethren in one of thy gates, in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy brother in need;
⁸but thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto him, and shalt certainly lend him on pledge what is sufficient for his need, [in that] which he lacketh.
⁹Beware that there be not a wicked thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be sin in thee.
¹⁰Thou shalt bountifully give unto him, and thy heart shall not be evil-disposed when thou givest unto him; because for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all the business of thy hand.
¹¹For the needy shall never cease from within the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.
¹²If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, have been sold unto thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.
¹³And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty;
¹⁴thou shalt certainly furnish him from thy sheep, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of what Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee with shalt thou give unto him.
¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day.
¹⁶And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, -- because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee, --

¹⁷then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear and into the door; and he shall be thy bondman for ever. And also unto thy handmaid thou shalt do likewise.

¹⁸Let it not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for double the worth of a hired servant hath he been to thee, [in] serving thee six years; and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest.

¹⁹Every firstling that is born among thy kine and among thy sheep that is a male, thou shalt hallow to Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy kine, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

²⁰Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God, year by year, in the place which Jehovah will choose, thou and thy household.

²¹But if there be a defect therein, [if it be] lame, or blind, [or have] any evil defect, thou shalt not sacrifice it to Jehovah thy God.

²²In thy gates shalt thou eat it; the unclean and the clean [shall eat it] alike, as the gazelle and as the hart.

²³Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

Chapter 16

¹Keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Jehovah thy God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

²And thou shalt sacrifice the passover to Jehovah thy God, of the flock and of the herd, in the place which Jehovah will choose to cause his name to dwell there.

³Thou shalt eat no leavened bread along with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste, -- that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

⁴And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at even on the first day, be left over night until the morning. --

⁵Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover in one of thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee;

⁶but at the place that Jehovah thy God will choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the time that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

⁷And thou shalt cook and eat it at the place which Jehovah thy God will choose; and in the morning shalt thou turn and go unto thy tents.

⁸Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do no work.

⁹Seven weeks shalt thou count: from the beginning of putting the sickle into the corn shalt thou begin to count seven weeks.

¹⁰And thou shalt hold the feast of weeks to Jehovah thy God with a tribute of a voluntary-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee;

¹¹and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is in thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that are in thy midst in the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his name to dwell there.

¹²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and thou shalt keep and do these statutes.

¹³The feast of tabernacles shalt thou hold seven days, when thou hast gathered in [the produce] of thy floor and of thy winepress.

¹⁴And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in thy gates.

¹⁵Seven days shalt thou hold a feast to Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah will choose; for Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy produce, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou shalt be wholly joyful.

¹⁶Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before Jehovah empty:

¹⁷each [shall give] according to that which is in his power to give, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee.

¹⁸Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes, that they may judge the people with just judgment.

¹⁹Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a bribe; for the bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

²⁰Perfect justice shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and possess the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

²¹Thou shalt not plant thyself an Asherah of any wood near unto the altar of Jehovah thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

²²Neither shalt thou set thee up a statue, which Jehovah thy God hateth.

Chapter 17

¹Thou shalt not sacrifice to Jehovah thy God an ox or sheep wherein is a defect, or anything bad; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

²If there be found in thy midst in any of thy gates which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth what is evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

³and goeth and serveth other gods, and boweth down to them, either to the sun or to the moon, or to the whole host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

⁴and it be told thee, and thou hearest of it; then thou shalt make thorough inquiry, and if it be truth [and] the thing be certain, that this abomination hath been wrought in Israel,

⁵thou shalt bring forth that man or that woman, who committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, the man or the woman, and shalt stone them with stones, that they die.

⁶At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death: he shall not be put to death at the mouth of one witness.

⁷The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

⁸If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, matters of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and go up to the place which Jehovah thy God will choose.

⁹And thou shalt come unto the priests, the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall declare unto thee the sentence of judgment;

¹⁰and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the word, which they of that place which Jehovah will choose shall declare unto thee; and thou shalt take heed to do according to all that they instruct thee:

¹¹according to the sentence of the law which they shall declare unto thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the word which they shall declare unto thee, to the right hand, or the left.

¹²And the man that shall act presumptuously, and not hearken unto the priest that standeth to serve there before Jehovah thy God, or unto the judge, that man shall die; and thou shalt put away evil from Israel.

¹³And all the people shall hear, and fear, and no more act presumptuously.

¹⁴When thou comest unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are about me;

¹⁵thou shalt only set him king over thee whom Jehovah thy God will choose: from among thy brethren shalt thou set a king over thee; thou mayest not set a foreigner over thee, who is not thy brother.

¹⁶Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor lead back the people to Egypt, to multiply horses; for Jehovah hath said unto you, Ye shall not return again any more that way.

¹⁷Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

¹⁸And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests, the Levites;

¹⁹and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them;

²⁰that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left; that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

Chapter 18

- ¹The priests, the Levites, [and] the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: Jehovah's offerings by fire, and his inheritance shall they eat,
²but they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah, he is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.
- ³And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacrifice, whether ox, or sheep: they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the jawbones, and the maw.
- ⁴The firstfruits [also] of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstfruits of the shearing of thy sheep, shalt thou give him;
- ⁵for Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, that he may stand to serve in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons continually.
- ⁶And if the Levite shall come from one of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and shall come according to all the desire of his soul unto the place which Jehovah will choose,
- ⁷and shall serve in the name of Jehovah his God, as all his brethren the Levites that stand there before Jehovah,
- ⁸-- they shall have like portions to eat, besides that which he hath sold of his patrimony.
- ⁹When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations.
- ¹⁰There shall not be found among you he that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, that useth divination, that useth auguries, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer,
- ¹¹or a charmer, or one that inquireth of a spirit of Python, or a soothsayer, or one that consulteth the dead.
- ¹²For every one that doeth these things is an abomination to Jehovah, and because of these abominations Jehovah thy God doth dispossess them from before thee.
- ¹³Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God.
- ¹⁴For these nations, which thou shalt dispossess, hearkened unto those that use auguries, and that use divination; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee [to do] so.
- ¹⁵Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him shall ye hearken;
- ¹⁶according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God at Horeb on the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.
- ¹⁷And Jehovah said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.
- ¹⁸A prophet will I raise up unto them from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

¹⁹And it shall come to pass that the man who hearkeneth not unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

²⁰But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in my name that I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.

²¹And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word that Jehovah hath not spoken?

²²When a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, and the thing followeth not, nor cometh to pass, that is the word which Jehovah hath not spoken; the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: be not afraid of him.

Chapter 19

- ¹When Jehovah thy God hath cut off the nations whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their cities and in their houses,
- ²thou shalt separate three cities for thyself in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess.
- ³Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the territory of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, so that every slayer may flee thither.
- ⁴And this is the case of the slayer who shall flee thither that he may live: he that smiteth his neighbour unwittingly, whom he hated not previously;
- ⁵as when he goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron slippeth from the handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; such an one shall flee unto one of these cities, and live;
- ⁶lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, since he hated him not previously.
- ⁷Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thyself.
- ⁸And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers
- ⁹(if thou keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk in his ways continually), then shalt thou add three cities more for thyself to these three,
- ¹⁰that innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and blood come not upon thee.
- ¹¹But if a man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he flee into one of these cities,
- ¹²then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.
- ¹³Thine eye shall not spare him; and thou shalt put away innocent blood from Israel, that it may be well with thee.
- ¹⁴Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have fixed in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess.
- ¹⁵One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, and for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established.
- ¹⁶If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him of an offence;
- ¹⁷then both the men between whom the controversy is shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges that shall be in those days;

¹⁸and the judges shall make thorough inquiry; and if the witness be a false witness, and he have testified falsely against his brother,

¹⁹then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

²⁰And those that remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in thy midst.

²¹And thine eye shall not spare: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Chapter 20

¹When thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, [and] a people more numerous than thou, thou shalt not fear them; for Jehovah thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

²And it shall be, when ye approach unto the battle, that the priest shall draw near and speak unto the people,

³and shall say unto them, Hear, Israel, ye are approaching this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be afraid of them;

⁴for Jehovah your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

⁵And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

⁶And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not eaten of it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

⁷And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

⁸And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and shall say, What man is there that is timid and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as well as his heart.

⁹And it shall be, when the officers have ended speaking unto the people, that they shall place captains of the hosts at the head of the people.

¹⁰When thou approachest unto a city to fight against it, thou shalt proclaim peace unto it.

¹¹And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then all the people that are found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

¹²And if it will not make peace with thee, but will make war with thee, then thou shalt besiege it;

¹³and when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

¹⁴only the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that shall be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as booty for thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee

¹⁵Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities that are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

¹⁶But of the cities of these peoples which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth,

¹⁷but shalt utterly devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee;

¹⁸that they teach you not to do according to all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so that ye sin against Jehovah your God.

¹⁹When thou shalt besiege a city many days, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by lifting up an axe against them; for thou canst eat of them; and thou shalt not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man that it should be besieged?

²⁰Only the trees which thou knowest are not trees for meat, thou mayest destroy and cut them down, and build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

Chapter 21

¹If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess, lying in the field, [and] it be not known who hath smitten him,

²then thine elders and thy judges shall go forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain;

³and the city that is nearest unto him that is slain, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer that hath not been wrought with, that hath not drawn in the yoke;

⁴and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto an ever-flowing watercourse, which is not tilled, nor is it sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the watercourse;

⁵and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to do service unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their word shall be every controversy and every stroke.

⁶And all the elders of that city, that are nearest unto him that is slain, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck is broken in the watercourse,

⁷and shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

⁸Forgive thy people Israel, whom thou, Jehovah, hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood to the charge of thy people Israel; and the blood shall be expiated for them.

⁹So shalt thou put away innocent blood from thy midst, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah.

¹⁰When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy hands, and thou hast taken captives of them,

¹¹and thou seest among the captives a woman of beautiful form, and hast a desire unto her, and takest her as thy wife;

¹²then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

¹³and she shall put the clothes of her captivity from off her, and shall abide in thy house, and bewail her father and mother a full month, and afterwards thou mayest go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

¹⁴And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go according to her desire; but thou shalt in no wise sell her for money; thou shalt not treat her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵If a man have two wives, one beloved, and one hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and the firstborn son be hers that was hated;

¹⁶then it shall be, in the day that he maketh his sons to inherit what he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn;

¹⁷but he shall acknowledge as firstborn the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that is found with him; for he is the firstfruits of his vigour: the right of the firstborn is his.

¹⁸If a man have an unmanageable and rebellious son, who hearkeneth not unto the voice of his father, nor unto the voice of his mother, and they have chastened him, but he hearkeneth not unto them;

¹⁹then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

²⁰and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is unmanageable and rebellious, he hearkeneth not unto our voice; he is a profligate and a drunkard.

²¹And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die. And thou shalt put evil away from thy midst; and all Israel shall hear and fear.

²²And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou have hanged him on a tree,

²³his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for he that is hanged is a curse of God); and thou shalt not defile thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Chapter 22

¹Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them back unto thy brother.

²And if thy brother be not near unto thee, and thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thy house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it unto him.

³And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his clothing; and so shalt thou do with everything that is lost of thy brother, which he loseth, and thou findest: thou mayest not hide thyself.

⁴Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case [help] him to lift them up.

⁵There shall not be a man's apparel on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman's clothing; for whoever doeth so is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

⁶If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree, or upon the ground, with young or with eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

⁷thou shalt in any case let the dam go, and thou mayest take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

⁸When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any one should in any wise fall from it.

⁹Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with [seed of] two sorts, lest the whole of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the produce of thy vineyard, be forfeited.

¹⁰Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

¹¹Thou shalt not wear a garment of mixed material, [woven] of wool and linen together.

¹²Tassels shalt thou make thee on the four corners of thy clothing, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

¹³If a man take a wife, and go in unto her and hate her,

¹⁴and charge her with things for scandalous talk, and cause an evil name against her to be spread abroad, and say, This woman have I taken, and I came in unto her, and I did not find her a virgin;

¹⁵then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate;

¹⁶and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man as wife, and he hates her;

¹⁷and behold, he charges her with things for scandalous talk, saying, I found not thy daughter a virgin; and here are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

¹⁸And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him;

¹⁹and they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath caused an evil name to be spread abroad against a virgin in Israel. And she shall remain his wife: he may not put her away all his days.

²⁰But if this thing is true, [and] virginity hath not been found with the damsel;

²¹then they shall bring out the damsel unto the entrance of her father`s house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought infamy in Israel, committing fornication in her father`s house; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

²²If a man be found lying with a man`s wife, they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; and thou shalt put away evil from Israel.

²³If a damsel, a virgin, be betrothed to some one, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her,

²⁴then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, [being] in the city, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour`s wife; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

²⁵But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her, then the man only that lay with her shall die;

²⁶and unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing: there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death; for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and murdereth him, so is this matter;

²⁷for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was no one to save her.

²⁸If a man find a damsel, a virgin, who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found,

²⁹then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel`s father fifty [shekels] of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

³⁰A man shall not take his father`s wife, nor uncover his father`s skirt.

Chapter 23

¹He that is a eunuch, whether he have been crushed or cut, shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah.

²A bastard shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah; even his tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah.

³An Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah; even their tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah for ever;

⁴because they met you not with bread and with water on the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

⁵But Jehovah thy God would not listen to Balaam; and Jehovah thy God turned the curse into blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee.

⁶Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

⁷Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother. Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a sojourner in his land.

⁸Children that are born to them shall come into the congregation of Jehovah in the third generation.

⁹When thou goest forth into camp against thine enemies, then keep thee from every evil thing.

¹⁰If there be with thee a man that is not clean from what hath happened in the night, then shall he go outside the camp; he shall not come inside the camp;

¹¹and it shall be, towards evening, he shall bathe in water: and at the going down of the sun he may come inside the camp.

¹²Thou shalt have a place also outside the camp, and shalt go forth thither.

¹³And thou shalt have a shovel amongst thy weapons, and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which is come from thee.

¹⁴For Jehovah thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; and thy camp shall be holy, that he see nothing unseemly with thee, and turn away from thee.

¹⁵Thou shalt not hand over to his master a bondman that hath escaped from his master unto thee:

¹⁶he shall dwell with thee, even in thy midst, in the place that he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it seemeth good to him; thou shalt not oppress him.

¹⁷There shall be no prostitute amongst the daughters of Israel, nor any Sodomite amongst the sons of Israel.

¹⁸Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the price of a dog, into the house of Jehovah thy God for any vow; for even both these are an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

¹⁹Thou shalt take no interest of thy brother, interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything that can be lent upon interest:

²⁰of a foreigner thou mayest take interest, but of thy brother thou shalt not take interest; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the business of thy hand in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

²¹When thou vowest a vow to Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not delay to perform it; for Jehovah thy God will certainly require it of thee, and it shall be sin in thee.

²²But if thou forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

²³What is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do, as thou hast vowed to Jehovah thy God, the voluntary-offering that thou hast promised with thy mouth.

²⁴When thou comest into thy neighbour`s vineyard, thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, according to thy desire, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

²⁵When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, thou mayest pluck ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not wave the sickle against thy neighbour`s standing corn.

Chapter 24

¹When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, it shall be if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house.

²And she shall depart out of his house, and go away, and may become another man`s wife.

³And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die who took her as his wife;

⁴her first husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for it is an abomination before Jehovah; and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

⁵When a man hath newly taken a wife, he shall not go out with the army, neither shall any kind of business be imposed upon him; he shall be free for his house one year, and shall gladden his wife whom he hath taken.

⁶No man shall take the hand-mill or the upper millstone in pledge; for it would be taking life in pledge.

⁷If a man be found who hath stolen one of his brethren of the children of Israel, and who hath treated him as a slave and sold him, that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

⁸Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou take great heed, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them shall ye take heed to do.

⁹Remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Miriam on the way, after that ye came forth out of Egypt.

¹⁰When thou dost lend thy brother anything, thou shalt not go into his house to secure his pledge.

¹¹Thou shalt stand outside, and the man to whom thou hast made a loan shall bring out the pledge to thee without.

¹²And if the man be needy, thou shalt not lie down with his pledge;

¹³in any case thou shalt return him the pledge at the going down of the sun, that he may sleep in his own upper garment and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy God.

¹⁴Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant [who is] poor and needy of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners who are in thy land within thy gates:

¹⁵on his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and his soul yearneth after it; lest he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be a sin in thee.

¹⁶The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, neither shall the sons be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, [or] of the fatherless; and thou shalt not take in pledge a widow`s garment.

¹⁸And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and forgettest a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not return to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands.

²⁰When thou shakest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

²¹When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterwards; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

²²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Chapter 25

- ¹If there be a controversy between men, and they resort to judgment, and they judge [their case]; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.
- ²And it shall be if the wicked man have deserved to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and be beaten before his face, according to the measure of his wickedness with a certain number [of stripes].
- ³With forty [stripes] shall they beat him; they shall not exceed, lest, if they continue to beat him with many stripes above these, thy brother become despicable in thine eyes.
- ⁴Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out [the corn].
- ⁵If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry a stranger abroad: her husband`s brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband`s brother unto her.
- ⁶And it shall be, that the firstborn that she beareth shall stand in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name be not blotted out from Israel.
- ⁷But if the man like not to take his brother`s wife, his brother`s wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband`s brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform for me the duty of a husband`s brother.
- ⁸Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak unto him; and if he stand to it and say, I like not to take her;
- ⁹then shall his brother`s wife come near to him before the eyes of the elders, and draw his sandal from his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his brother`s house.
- ¹⁰And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe drawn off.
- ¹¹When men fight together one with another, and the wife of the one come near to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and stretch out her hand, and seize him by his secret parts,
- ¹²thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall not spare.
- ¹³Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.
- ¹⁴Thou shalt not have in thy house divers ephahs, a great and a small.
- ¹⁵A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just ephah shalt thou have; that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee.
- ¹⁶For every one that doeth such things, every one that doeth unrighteousness, is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.
- ¹⁷Remember what Amalek did unto thee on the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt;
- ¹⁸how he met thee on the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all the feeble that lagged behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not God.
- ¹⁹And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it,

that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget it.

Chapter 26

¹And it shall be when thou comest into the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein,

²that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his name to dwell there;

³and thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land that Jehovah swore unto our fathers to give us.

⁴And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of Jehovah thy God.

⁵And thou shalt speak and say before Jehovah thy God, A perishing Aramean was my father, and he went down to Egypt with a few, and sojourned there, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

⁶And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage;

⁷and we cried to Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression;

⁸and Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt with a powerful hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders;

⁹and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey!

¹⁰And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which thou, Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God.

¹¹And thou shalt rejoice in all the good that Jehovah thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is in thy midst.

¹²When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thy produce in the third year, the year of tithing, thou shalt give it to the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat in thy gates, and be filled;

¹³and thou shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of the house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me; I have not transgressed nor forgotten [any] of thy commandments:

¹⁴I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I brought away thereof in uncleanness, nor given thereof for a dead person; I have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my God; I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

¹⁵Look down from thy holy habitation, from the heavens, and bless thy people Israel, and the land that thou hast given us as thou didst swear unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey!

¹⁶This day Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and ordinances; and thou shalt keep and do them with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

¹⁷Thou hast this day accepted Jehovah to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and to hearken unto his voice;

¹⁸and Jehovah hath accepted thee this day to be a people of possession to him, as he hath told thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments,

¹⁹so that he should make thee high above all the nations which he hath made, in praise and in name and in honour; and that thou shouldest be a holy people to Jehovah thy God, as he hath said.

Chapter 27

¹And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day.

²And it shall be on the day when ye pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:

³and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou goest over that thou mayest enter into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

⁴And it shall be when ye go over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, as I command you this day, on mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

⁵And there shalt thou build an altar to Jehovah thy God, an altar of stones; thou shalt not lift up an iron [tool] upon them;

⁶of whole stones shalt thou build the altar of Jehovah thy God; and thou shalt offer up burnt-offerings thereon to Jehovah thy God.

⁷And thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before Jehovah thy God.

⁸And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

⁹And Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hearken, Israel! this day thou art become the people of Jehovah thy God.

¹⁰And thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

¹¹And Moses gave commandment to the people the same day, saying,

¹²These shall stand to bless the people upon mount Gerizim, when ye have gone over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

¹³And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

¹⁴And the Levites shall declare and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:

¹⁵Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination to Jehovah, a work of the craftsman`s hand, and putteth it up secretly! And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

¹⁶Cursed be he that slighteth his father or his mother! And all the people shall say, Amen.

¹⁷Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour`s landmark! And all the people shall say, Amen.

¹⁸Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way! And all the people shall say, Amen.

¹⁹Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁰Cursed be he that lieth with his father`s wife; for he uncovereth his father`s skirt! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²¹Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²²Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²³Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁴Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁵Cursed be he that taketh reward to smite mortally [shedding] innocent blood! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁶Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them! And all the people shall say, Amen.

Chapter 28

¹And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God will set thee supreme above all nations of the earth;

²and all these blessings shall come on thee and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God.

³Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

⁴Blessed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep.

⁵Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

⁶Blessed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out.

⁷Jehovah will give up, smitten before thee, thine enemies that rise up against thee; they shall come out against thee one way, and by seven ways shall they flee before thee.

⁸Jehovah will command blessing on thee in thy granaries, and in all the business of thy hand; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

⁹Jehovah will establish thee unto himself a holy people as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, and walk in his ways.

¹⁰And all peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of Jehovah, and they shall be afraid of thee.

¹¹And Jehovah will give thee abundance of good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land that Jehovah swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

¹²Jehovah will open to thee his good treasure, the heavens, to give rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow.

¹³And Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I command thee this day, to keep and to do them,

¹⁴and if thou turn not aside from any of the words that I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¹⁵But it shall come to pass if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee.

¹⁶Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

¹⁷Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

¹⁸Cursed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep.

¹⁹Cursed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out.

²⁰Jehovah will send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all the business of thy hand which thou doest, until thou be destroyed and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

²¹Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

²²Jehovah will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with burning ague, and with drought, and with blight, and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

²³And thy heavens which are over thy head shall be brass, and the earth which is under thee, iron.

²⁴Jehovah will give as the rain of thy land powder and dust; from the heavens shall it come down upon thee until thou be destroyed.

²⁵Jehovah will give thee up smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way, and by seven ways shalt thou flee before them; and thou shalt be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth.

²⁶And thy carcase shall be meat unto all the fowl of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be no man to scare them away.

²⁷Jehovah will smite thee with the ulcers of Egypt, and with boils, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

²⁸Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart;

²⁹and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled continually, and there shall be none to save.

³⁰Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her; thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not eat of it.

³¹Thine ox shall be slaughtered before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof; thine ass shall be snatched away from before thy face, and shall not return to thee; thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to recover them.

³²Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and languish for them all the day long; and there shall be no power in thy hand [to help it].

³³The fruit of thy ground and all thy labour, shall a people that thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed continually.

³⁴And thou shalt be mad through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

³⁵Jehovah will smite thee in the knees and in the legs with evil ulcers, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

³⁶Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation that neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

³⁷And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall lead thee.

³⁸Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in; for the locust shall devour it.

³⁹Thou shalt plant and till vineyards, but shalt drink no wine, nor gather [the fruit]; for the worms shall eat it.

⁴⁰Olive-trees shalt thou have throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; for thine olive-tree shall cast its fruit.

⁴¹Sons and daughters shalt thou beget, but thou shalt not have them [to be with thee]; for they shall go into captivity.

⁴²All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall the locust possess.

⁴³The sojourner that is in thy midst shall rise above thee higher and higher, and thou shalt sink down lower and lower.

⁴⁴He shall lend to thee, but thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

⁴⁵And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

⁴⁶And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

⁴⁷Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything,

⁴⁸thou shalt serve thine enemies whom Jehovah will send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of everything; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

⁴⁹Jehovah will bring a nation against thee from afar, from the end of the earth, like as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou understandest not;

⁵⁰a nation of fierce countenance, which regardeth not the person of the old, nor is kind to the young;

⁵¹and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed; for he shall not leave thee corn, new wine, or oil, offspring of thy kine, or increase of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

⁵²And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and strong walls wherein thou trustedst come down, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates in all thy land, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee.

⁵³And in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee, thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters whom Jehovah thy God hath given thee.

⁵⁴The eye of the man in thy midst that is tender and very luxurious shall be evil towards his brother, and the wife of his bosom, and the residue of his children which he hath left;

⁵⁵so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children that he eateth, because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

⁵⁶The eye of the tender and luxurious woman in thy midst who would not attempt to set the sole of her foot upon the ground from luxuriousness and from tenderness, shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and her son, and her daughter,

⁵⁷because of her afterbirth which hath come out between her feet, and her children whom she shall bear; for she shall secretly eat them for want of everything in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

⁵⁸If thou wilt not take heed to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, to fear this glorious and fearful name, JEHOVAH THY GOD;

⁵⁹then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, great and persistent plagues and evil and persistent sicknesses;

⁶⁰and he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou art afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee.

⁶¹Also every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

⁶²And ye shall be left a small company, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah thy God.

⁶³And it shall come to pass, that as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whereunto thou goest to possess it.

⁶⁴And Jehovah will scatter thee among all peoples, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and thou shalt there serve other gods, whom thou hast not known, neither thou nor thy fathers, wood and stone.

⁶⁵And among these nations shalt thou have no rest, neither shall the sole of thy foot have a resting-place, and Jehovah shall give thee there a trembling heart, languishing of the eyes, and pining of the soul.

⁶⁶And thy life shall hang in suspense before thee; and thou shalt be in terror day and night and shalt be afraid of thy life.

⁶⁷In the morning thou shalt say, Would that it were even! and in the evening thou shalt say, Would that it were morning! through the fright of thy heart wherewith thou shalt be in terror, and through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

⁶⁸And Jehovah will bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it again no more; and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and there shall be no man to buy [you].

Chapter 29

¹These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant that he made with them in Horeb.

²And Moses called to all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his bondmen, and to all his land:

³the great trials that thine eyes have seen, those great signs and wonders.

⁴But Jehovah hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day.

⁵And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes are not grown old upon you, and thy sandal is not grown old upon thy foot;

⁶ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I am Jehovah your God.

⁷And ye came to this place; and Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us for battle, and we smote them.

⁸And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites.

⁹Ye shall keep then the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

¹⁰Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God: your chiefs [of] your tribes, your elders, and your officers, all the men of Israel,

¹¹your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, as well the hewer of thy wood as the drawer of thy water;

¹²that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee this day;

¹³that he may establish thee this day for a people unto himself, and [that] he may be to thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

¹⁴Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath,

¹⁵but with him that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, and with him that is not here with us this day

¹⁶(for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed;

¹⁷and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them);

¹⁸lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood,

¹⁹and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to sweep away the drunken with the thirsty.

²⁰Jehovah will not pardon him, but the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will then smoke against that man, and all the curse shall be upon him that is written in this book; and Jehovah will blot out his name from under the heavens;

²¹and Jehovah will separate him for mischief out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

²²And the generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and its sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath visited it,

²³[that] the whole ground thereof is brimstone and salt, [and] burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, and no grass groweth in it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his fury:

²⁴even all nations shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land? whence the heat of this great anger?

²⁵And men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah the God of their fathers, which he had made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt;

²⁶and they went and served other gods, and bowed down to them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not assigned to them.

²⁷And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book;

²⁸and Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in fury, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as [it appears] this day.

²⁹The hidden things belong to Jehovah our God; but the revealed ones are ours and our children`s for ever, to do all the words of this law.

Chapter 30

- ¹And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt take them to heart among all the nations whither Jehovah thy God hath driven thee,
- ²and shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy sons, with all thy heart and with all thy soul;
- ³that then Jehovah thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will gather thee again from all the peoples whither Jehovah thy God hath scattered thee.
- ⁴Though there were of you driven out unto the end of the heavens, from thence will Jehovah thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee;
- ⁵and Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land that thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
- ⁶And Jehovah thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.
- ⁷And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses on thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who have persecuted thee.
- ⁸But thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.
- ⁹And Jehovah thy God will make thee abound in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good; for Jehovah will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers;
- ¹⁰if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn to Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul.
- ¹¹For this commandment which I command thee this day is not too wonderful for thee, neither is it far off.
- ¹²It is not in the heavens, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to the heavens, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it?
- ¹³And it is not beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it?
- ¹⁴For the word is very near to thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.
- ¹⁵See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil,
- ¹⁶in that I command thee this day to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
- ¹⁷But if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and thou shalt bow down to other gods and serve them;

¹⁸I denounce unto you this day that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whereunto thou passest over the Jordan to possess it.

¹⁹I call heaven and earth to witness this day against you: life and death have I set before you, blessing and cursing: choose then life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed,

²⁰in loving Jehovah thy God, in hearkening to his voice, and in cleaving to him -- for this is thy life and the length of thy days -- that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

Chapter 31

- ¹And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel;
- ²and he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day, I can no more go out and come in; and Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
- ³Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee, he will destroy these nations from before thee, that thou mayest take possession of them: Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath said.
- ⁴And Jehovah will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land; whom he destroyed.
- ⁵And when Jehovah giveth them up before you, ye shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.
- ⁶Be strong and courageous, fear them not, neither be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God, he it is that goeth with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee.
- ⁷And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and courageous, for thou must go with this people into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.
- ⁸And Jehovah, he it is that goeth before thee: he will be with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed.
- ⁹And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel.
- ¹⁰And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, at the set time of the year of release, at the feast of tabernacles,
- ¹¹when all Israel cometh to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their ears.
- ¹²Gather the people together, the men, and the women, and the children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and take heed to do all the words of this law;
- ¹³and that their children who do not know it may hear it and learn, that they may fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land, whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.
- ¹⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, the days are near for thee to die; call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves at the tent of meeting.
- ¹⁵And Jehovah appeared at the tent in the pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance to the tent.
- ¹⁶And Jehovah said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land into which they enter, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

¹⁷And my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them, and they will say in that day, Have not these evils befallen me because my God is not in my midst?

¹⁸And I will entirely hide my face in that day for all the evils that they have wrought, because they turned unto other gods.

¹⁹And now, write ye this song, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

²⁰For I shall bring them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, which floweth with milk and honey; and they will eat and fill themselves, and wax fat, and will turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant.

²¹And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles have befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed; for I know their imagination which they are forming already this day, before I bring them into the land which I have sworn [unto them].

²²And Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel.

²³And [Jehovah] commanded Joshua the son of Nun, and said, Be strong and courageous; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I have sworn unto them; and I will be with thee.

²⁴And it came to pass, when Moses had ended writing the words of this law in a book, until their conclusion,

²⁵that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying,

²⁶Take this book of the law, and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee;

²⁷for I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck. Lo, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death!

²⁸Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and take heaven and earth to witness against them.

²⁹For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and will turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and mischief will befall you at the end of days; because ye do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

³⁰And Moses spoke in the ears of the whole congregation of Israel the words of this song, until their conclusion.

Chapter 32

- ¹Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth!
- ²My doctrine shall drop as rain, My speech flow down as dew, As small rain upon the tender herb, And as showers on the grass.
- ³For the name of Jehovah will I proclaim: Ascribe greatness unto our God!
- ⁴[He is] the Rock, his work is perfect, For all his ways are righteousness; A God of faithfulness without deceit, Just and right is he.
- ⁵They have dealt corruptly with him; Not his children`s is their spot: -- A crooked and perverted generation!
- ⁶Do ye thus requite Jehovah, Foolish and unwise people? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee and established thee?
- ⁷Remember the days of old, Consider the years of generation to generation; Ask thy father, and he will shew thee; Thine elders, and they will tell thee.
- ⁸When the Most High assigned to the nations their inheritance, When he separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel.
- ⁹For Jehovah`s portion is his people; Jacob the lot of his inheritance.
- ¹⁰He found him in a desert land, And in the waste, howling wilderness; He compassed him about, he watched over him, He preserved him as the apple of his eye.
- ¹¹As the eagle stirreth up its nest, Hovereth over its young, Spreadeth out its wings, Taketh them, beareth them on its feathers,
- ¹²So Jehovah alone did lead him, And no strange god [was] with him.
- ¹³He made him ride on the high places of the earth, And he ate the produce of the field; And he made him suck honey out of the crag, And oil out of the flinty rock;
- ¹⁴Cream of kine, and milk of sheep, With the fat of lambs, And rams of the breed of Bashan, and he-goats, With the fat of kidneys of wheat; And thou didst drink pure wine, the blood of the grape.
- ¹⁵Then Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked -- Thou art waxen fat, Thou art grown thick, And thou art covered with fatness; -- He gave up +God who made him, And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
- ¹⁶They moved him to jealousy with strange gods, With abominations did they provoke him to anger.
- ¹⁷They sacrificed unto demons who are not +God; To gods whom they knew not, To new ones, who came newly up, Whom your fathers revered not.
- ¹⁸Of the Rock that begot thee wast thou unmindful, And thou hast forgotten God who brought thee forth.
- ¹⁹And Jehovah saw it, and despised them, Because of the provoking of his sons and of his daughters.

²⁰And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be; For they are a perverse generation, Children in whom is no faithfulness.

²¹They have moved me to jealousy with that which is no God; They have exasperated me with their vanities; And I will move them to jealousy with that which is not a people; With a foolish nation will I provoke them to anger.

²²For a fire is kindled in mine anger, And it shall burn into the lowest Sheol, And shall consume the earth and its produce, And set fire to the foundations of the mountains.

²³I will heap mischiefs upon them; Mine arrows will I spend against them.

²⁴They shall be consumed with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, And with poisonous pestilence; And the teeth of beasts will I send against them, With the poison of what crawleth in the dust.

²⁵From without shall the sword bereave them, and in the chambers, terror -- Both the young man and the virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs.

²⁶I would say, I will scatter, I will make the remembrance of them to cease from among men,

²⁷If I did not fear provocation from the enemy, Lest their adversaries should misunderstand it, Lest they should say, Our hand is high, and Jehovah has not done all this.

²⁸For they are a nation void of counsel, And understanding is not in them.

²⁹Oh that they had been wise! they would have understood this, They would have considered their latter end!

³⁰How could one chase a thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight, Were it not that their Rock had sold them, And Jehovah had delivered them up?

³¹For their rock is not as our Rock: Let our enemies themselves be judges.

³²For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes are grapes of poison, Bitter are their clusters;

³³Their wine is the poison of dragons, And the cruel venom of vipers.

³⁴Is not this hidden with me, Sealed up among my treasures?

³⁵Vengeance is mine, and recompense, For the time when their foot shall slip. For the day of their calamity is at hand, And the things that shall come upon them make haste.

³⁶For Jehovah will judge his people, And shall repent in favour of his servants; When he seeth that power is gone, And there is none shut up or left.

³⁷And he shall say, Where are their gods, Their rock in whom they trusted,

³⁸Who ate the fat of their sacrifices, [And] drank the wine of their drink-offering? Let them rise up and help you, That there may be a protection over you.

³⁹See now that I, I am HE, And there is no god with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal, And there is none that delivereth out of my hand,

⁴⁰For I lift up my hand to the heavens, and say, I live for ever!

⁴¹If I have sharpened my gleaming sword, And my hand take hold of judgment, I will render vengeance to mine adversaries, And will recompense them that hate me.

⁴²Mine arrows will I make drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh; [I will make them drunk] with the blood of the slain and of the captives, With the head of the princes of the enemy.

⁴³Shout for joy, ye nations, with his people, For he avengeth the blood of his servants, And rendereth vengeance to his enemies, And maketh atonement for his land, for his people.

⁴⁴And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea the son of Nun.

⁴⁵And when Moses had ended speaking all these words to all Israel,

⁴⁶he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words that I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to take heed to do, all the words of this law.

⁴⁷For it is no vain word for you, but it is your life, and through this word ye shall prolong your days on the land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.

⁴⁸And Jehovah spoke to Moses that same day, saying,

⁴⁹Go up into this mountain Abarim, mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, which is opposite Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession,

⁵⁰and die on the mountain whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hor, and was gathered unto his peoples;

⁵¹because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye hallowed me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

⁵²For thou shalt see the land before [thee]; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

Chapter 33

¹And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

²And he said, Jehovah came from Sinai, And rose up from Seir unto them; He shone forth from mount Paran, And he came from the myriads of the sanctuary; From his right hand [went forth] a law of fire for them.

³Yea, he loveth the peoples, All his saints are in thy hand, And they sit down at thy feet; Each receiveth of thy words.

⁴Moses commanded us a law, The inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

⁵And he was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people And the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

⁶Let Reuben live, and not die; And let his men be few.

⁷And this of Judah; and he said, Hear, Jehovah, the voice of Judah, And bring him unto his people; May his hands strive for them; And be thou a help to him against his oppressors.

⁸And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim are for thy godly one, Whom thou didst prove at Massah, With whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

⁹Who said to his father and to his mother, I see him not, And he acknowledged not his brethren, And knew not his own children; For they have observed thy word, And kept thy covenant.

¹⁰They shall teach Jacob thine ordinances, And Israel thy law: They shall put incense before thy nostrils, And whole burnt-offering upon thine altar.

¹¹Bless, Jehovah, his substance! And let the work of his hands please thee; Crush the loins of his adversaries, And of them that hate him, that they may never rise again!

¹²Of Benjamin he said, The beloved of Jehovah, -- he shall dwell in safety by him; He will cover him all the day long, And dwell between his shoulders.

¹³And of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be his land! By the precious things of the heavens, By the dew, and by the deep that lieth beneath,

¹⁴And by the precious fruits of the sun, And by the precious things put forth by the months,

¹⁵And by the best things of the ancient mountains, And by the precious things of the everlasting hills,

¹⁶And by the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof. And let the good will of him that dwelt in the bush Come upon the head of Joseph, Upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

¹⁷His majesty is as the firstling of his ox; And his horns are as the horns of a buffalo. With them shall he push the peoples Together to the ends of the earth. These are the myriads of Ephraim, And these are the thousands of Manasseh.

¹⁸And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; And thou, Issachar, in thy tents!

¹⁹They shall invite [the] peoples to the mountain; There they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness; For they will suck the abundance of the seas, And the hidden treasures of the sand.

²⁰And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad! As a lion doth he dwell, and teareth the arm, even the top of the head.

²¹And he provided the first part for himself, For there was reserved the portion of the law-giver; And he came with the heads of the people; The justice of Jehovah and his judgments Hath he executed with Israel.

²²And of Dan he said, Dan is a young lion; He shall spring forth from Bashan.

²³And of Naphtali he said, Naphtali, satisfied with favour, And full of the blessing of Jehovah, Possess thou the west and the south.

²⁴And of Asher he said, Asher shall be blessed with sons; Let him be acceptable to his brethren, And let him dip his foot in oil.

²⁵Iron and brass shall be thy bolts; And thy rest as thy days.

²⁶There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, Who rideth upon the heavens to thy help, And in his majesty, upon the clouds.

²⁷[Thy] refuge is the God of old, And underneath are the eternal arms; And he shall drive out the enemy from before thee, And shall say, Destroy [them]!

²⁸And Israel shall dwell in safety alone, The fountain of Jacob, in a land of corn and new wine; Also his heavens shall drop down dew.

²⁹Happy art thou, Israel! Who is like unto thee, a people saved by Jehovah, The shield of thy help, And the sword of thine excellency? And thine enemies shall come cringing to thee; And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

Chapter 34

¹And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. And Jehovah shewed him the whole land, Gilead to Dan,
²and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the hindmost sea,
³and the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Zoar.
⁴And Jehovah said unto him, This is the land that I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.
⁵And Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah.
⁶And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-Peor; and no man knows his sepulchre to this day.
⁷And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
⁸And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; and the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.
⁹And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
¹⁰And there arose no prophet since in Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah had known face to face;
¹¹according to all the signs and wonders that Jehovah had sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;
¹²and according to all that mighty hand; and according to all the great terribleness that Moses had wrought in the sight of all Israel.

Joshua

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' attendant, saying,

²Moses my servant is dead; and now, rise up, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, into the land which I give unto them, to the children of Israel.

³Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread have I given to you, as I said unto Moses.

⁴From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates, the whole land of the Hittites, to the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.

⁵None shall be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee; I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee.

⁶Be strong and courageous, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I have sworn unto their fathers to give them.

⁷Only be strong and very courageous, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all the law that Moses my servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

⁸This book of the law shall not depart from thy mouth; and thou shalt meditate upon it day and night, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all that is written therein; for then shalt thou have good success in thy ways, and then shalt thou prosper.

⁹Have I not commanded thee: Be strong and courageous? Be not afraid, neither be dismayed; for Jehovah thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

¹⁰And Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

¹¹Go through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare yourselves victuals, for in three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, that ye may enter in to take possession of the land which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess it.

¹²And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh spoke Joshua, saying,

¹³Remember the word that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God has given you rest and has given you this land.

¹⁴Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall abide in the land that Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan, but ye, all the valiant men, shall go over in array before your brethren and help them,

¹⁵until Jehovah give your brethren rest as to you, and they also take possession of the land which Jehovah your God giveth them; then shall ye return into the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you on this side of the Jordan toward the sun-rising.

¹⁶And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us will we do, and whither thou shalt send us will we go.

¹⁷According as we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee; only may Jehovah thy God be with thee as he was with Moses.

¹⁸Every one that is rebellious against thy commandment and hearkeneth not to thy words in everything that thou commandest us, shall be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.

Chapter 2

¹And Joshua the son of Nun sent from Shittim two spies secretly, saying, Go, see the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and they lay down there.

²And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, men have come hither to-night from the children of Israel to search out the land.

³And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that have come to thee, who have come into thy house: for they have come to search out all the land.

⁴And the woman had taken and concealed the two men; and she said, Yes, the men did come unto me, but I knew not whence they were;

⁵and it came to pass when the gate had to be closed, at dark, that the men went out: I know not whither the men have gone. Pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

⁶But she had taken them up to the roof, and secreted them under the stalks of flax, which she had laid out on the roof.

⁷And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan, to the fords; and when they who pursued after them had gone out, they closed the gate.

⁸And before they had lain down, she went up to them upon the roof;

⁹and said to the men, I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that the dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

¹⁰For we have heard that Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red sea before you when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

¹¹We heard [of it], and our heart melted, and there remained no more spirit in any man because of you; for Jehovah your God, he is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath.

¹²And now, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye will also deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a certain sign,

¹³that ye will let my father live, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that belong to them, and deliver our souls from death.

¹⁴And the men said to her, Our lives shall pay for yours, if ye do not make this our business known; and it shall be when Jehovah shall give us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

¹⁵And she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was upon the city-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

¹⁶And she said to them, Go to the mountain, that the pursuers may not meet with you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned; and afterwards go your way.

¹⁷And the men said to her, We will be quit of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

¹⁸Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind in the window this line of scarlet thread by which thou hast let us down; and thou shalt gather to thee in the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household;

¹⁹and it shall be, that whoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, -- his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be innocent; but every one who shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be upon our head, if any hand be upon him.

²⁰And if thou make known this our business, we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

²¹And she said, According to your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window.

²²And they went, and came to the mountain, and remained there three days, until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought them all the way, and found them not.

²³And the two men returned and came down from the mountain, and went over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and related to him everything that had happened to them.

²⁴And they said to Joshua, Of a surety Jehovah has given the whole land into our hands, and even all the inhabitants of the land faint because of us.

Chapter 3

¹And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

²And it came to pass at the end of three days, that the officers went through the camp;

³and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then remove from your place, and go after it;

⁴yet there shall be a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Ye shall not come near it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

⁵And Joshua said to the people, Hallow yourselves; for to-morrow Jehovah will do wonders in your midst.

⁶And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and go over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

⁷And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee.

⁸And thou shalt command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, stand still in the Jordan.

⁹And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God.

¹⁰And Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the living God is in your midst, and [that] he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is going over before you into the Jordan.

¹²And now take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe.

¹³And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan, the waters flowing down from above, shall be cut off, and shall stand up in a heap.

¹⁴And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, that the priests bearing the ark of the covenant were before the people;

¹⁵and when they that bore the ark were come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark dipped in the edge of the water (and the Jordan is full over all its banks throughout the days of harvest),

¹⁶the waters which flowed down from above stood [and] rose up in a heap, very far, by Adam, the city that is beside Zaretan; and those that flowed down towards the sea of the plain, the salt sea, were completely cut off. And the people went over opposite to Jericho.

¹⁷And the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan. And all Israel went over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely gone over the Jordan.

Chapter 4

¹And it came to pass when the whole nation had completely gone over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,

²Take you twelve men out of the people, one man out of every tribe,

³and command them, saying, Take up hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

⁴And Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had appointed of the children of Israel, a man out of every tribe;

⁵and Joshua said to them, Pass before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and lift up each of you a stone [and put it] upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel,

⁶that this may be a sign in your midst. When your children ask hereafter, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

⁷then ye shall say to them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it went through the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

⁸And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua had commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them to the lodging-place, and laid them down there.

⁹And twelve stones did Joshua set up in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant had stood firm; and they are there to this day.

¹⁰And the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the people hastened and passed over.

¹¹And it came to pass, when all the people had completely gone over, that the ark of Jehovah went over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

¹²And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, went over in array before the children of Israel, as Moses had spoken to them.

¹³About forty thousand armed for military service passed over before Jehovah to the war, unto the plains of Jericho.

¹⁴On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they had feared Moses, all the days of his life.

¹⁵And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,

¹⁶Command the priests who bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan.

¹⁷And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, Come up out of the Jordan.

¹⁸And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah had come up out of the midst of the Jordan, [when] the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up on to the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and they flowed as previously, over all its banks.

¹⁹And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the eastern extremity of Jericho.

²⁰And those twelve stones which they had taken out of the Jordan did Joshua set up in Gilgal.

²¹And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, When your children hereafter ask their fathers, saying, What [mean] these stones?

²²then ye shall let your children know, saying, On dry land did Israel come over this Jordan;

²³because Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye had passed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we had passed over;

²⁴that all peoples of the earth might know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that ye might fear Jehovah your God continually.

Chapter 5

¹And it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until they had passed over, that their heart melted, and there was no spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

²At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make thee stone-knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

³And Joshua made him stone-knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Araloth.

⁴And this is the cause why Joshua circumcised [them]: all the people that had come out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness on the way, after they came out of Egypt.

⁵For all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness on the way, after they came out of Egypt, [them] had they not circumcised.

⁶For the children of Israel had walked forty years in the wilderness, till the whole nation of men of war had perished who had come out of Egypt, who had not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah; to whom Jehovah had sworn that he would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁷And their sons [whom] he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way.

⁸And it came to pass when the whole nation had finished being circumcised, that they abode in their place in the camp, till they were whole.

⁹And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. And the name of the place was called Gilgal to this day.

¹⁰And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and held the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at even, in the plains of Jericho.

¹¹And they ate of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened loaves, and roasted [corn] on that same day.

¹²And the manna ceased on the morrow, when they had eaten of the old corn of the land; and there was no more manna for the children of Israel; and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan that year.

¹³And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man before him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him, and said to him: Art thou for us, or for our enemies?

¹⁴And he said, No; for [as] captain of the army of Jehovah am I now come. Then Joshua fell upon his face to the earth, and worshipped, and said to him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

¹⁵And the captain of Jehovah`s army said to Joshua, Loose thy sandal from off thy foot: for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

Chapter 6

¹Now Jericho was shut up and was barred, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

²And Jehovah said to Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the king thereof, [and] the valiant men.

³And ye shall go round the city, all the men of war, encompassing the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

⁴And seven priests shall carry before the ark seven blast-trumpets; and on the seventh day ye shall go round the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

⁵And it shall come to pass when they make a long blast with the blast-horn, that all the people on hearing the sound of the trumpet shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall flat, and the people shall go up, each one straight before him.

⁶And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, Carry the ark of the covenant, and seven priests shall carry seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah.

⁷And he said to the people, Pass on, go round the city, and they that are armed shall pass on before the ark of Jehovah.

⁸And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests carrying the seven blast-trumpets before Jehovah passed on and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went after them.

⁹And the armed men went before the priests who blew with the trumpets, and the rearguard came after the ark; they blew with the trumpets in marching.

¹⁰And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall a word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I say to you, Shout; then shall ye shout.

¹¹And the ark of Jehovah went round the city, encompassing [it] once; and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

¹²And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests carried the ark of Jehovah.

¹³And the seven priests carrying the seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah went on and blew continually with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them, and the rearguard went after the ark of Jehovah; they blew with the trumpets in marching.

¹⁴And on the second day they went round the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

¹⁵And it was so that on the seventh day they rose early, about the morning-dawn, and went round the city after the same manner seven times; only on that day they went round the city seven times.

¹⁶And it came to pass the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, that Joshua said to the people, Shout; for Jehovah has given you the city.

¹⁷And the city shall be accursed, it and all that is in it, to Jehovah; only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

¹⁸But in any wise keep from the accursed thing, lest ye make [yourselves] accursed in taking of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

¹⁹And all the silver, and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, shall be holy to Jehovah; they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah.

²⁰And the people shouted, and they blew with the trumpets. And it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpets, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat; and the people went up into the city, each one straight before him, and they took the city.

²¹And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city; both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

²²And Joshua said to the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house and bring out thence the woman, and all that she has, as ye swore unto her.

²³And the young men, the spies, went in and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: all her kindred did they bring out, and they left them outside the camp of Israel.

²⁴And they burned the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah.

²⁵And Joshua saved alive Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, and she dwelt in the midst of Israel to this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho.

²⁶And Joshua swore at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who shall rise up and build this city Jericho! In his first-born shall he lay its foundation, and in his youngest son shall he set up its gates.

²⁷And Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

Chapter 7

¹But the children of Israel committed unfaithfulness in that which had been brought under the curse: Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel.

²And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-Aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the country. And the men went up and spied out Ai.

³And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up; let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither, for they are few.

⁴And there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, but they fled before the men of Ai.

⁵And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men; and they pursued them from before the gate to Shebarim, and smote them on the descent. Then the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

⁶And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and threw dust upon their heads.

⁷And Joshua said, Alas, Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Oh that we had been content and had remained beyond the Jordan!

⁸Ah Lord! what shall I say after Israel have turned their backs before their enemies?

⁹When the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear [of it], they will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. And what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

¹⁰And Jehovah said to Joshua, Rise up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

¹¹Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them, and they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it among their stuff.

¹²And the children of Israel shall not be able to stand before their enemies: they shall turn their backs before their enemies, for they have made themselves accursed. I will no more be with you, except ye destroy the accursed thing from your midst.

¹³Rise up, hallow the people, and say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, Israel: thou shalt not be able to stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from your midst.

¹⁴And ye shall be brought near in the morning according to your tribes; and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by families, and the family which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by households; and the household which Jehovah taketh shall come forward man by man.

¹⁵And it shall be, that he who is taken with the accursed thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath wrought wickedness in Israel.

¹⁶And Joshua rose early in the morning, and caused Israel to come forward by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

¹⁷And he caused the families of Judah to come forward, and he took the family of the Zarhites. And he caused the family of the Zarhites to come forward man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

¹⁸And he caused his household to come forward man by man, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

¹⁹And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah the God of Israel, and make confession to him: tell me now what thou hast done, keep it not back from me.

²⁰And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

²¹I saw among the spoils a beautiful mantle of Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a golden bar of fifty shekels weight, and I coveted them and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

²²And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

²³And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah.

²⁴Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the bar of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up into the valley of Achor.

²⁵And Joshua said, How hast thou troubled us! Jehovah will trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.

²⁶And they raised over him a great heap of stones, [which is there] to this day. And Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called, The Valley of Achor, to this day.

Chapter 8

¹And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be dismayed. Take with thee all the people of war, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

²And thou shalt do to Ai and to its king as thou didst to Jericho and to its king; only, the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall ye take as prey for yourselves. Set an ambush against the city behind it.

³And Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand valiant men, and sent them away by night.

⁴And he commanded them, saying, See, ye shall be in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, and be all of you ready.

⁵And I and all the people that are with me will approach to the city; and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

⁶And they will come out after us till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first; and we will flee before them.

⁷And ye shall rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city; and Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand.

⁸And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

⁹And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai. And Joshua lodged that night among the people.

¹⁰And Joshua rose early in the morning, and inspected the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

¹¹And all the people of war that were with him went up, and drew near, and came before the city; and they encamped on the north of Ai; and the valley was between them and Ai.

¹²Now he had taken about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city.

¹³And when they had set the people, the whole camp on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

¹⁴And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hastened and rose early, and went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the appointed place before the plain. But he knew not that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

¹⁵And Joshua and all Israel let themselves be beaten before them; and they fled by the way of the wilderness.

¹⁶And all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them; and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

¹⁷And not a man remained in Ai and Bethel that went not out after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

¹⁸And Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that he had in his hand toward the city.

¹⁹And the ambush arose quickly from their place, and they ran when he stretched out his hand, and came into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire.

²⁰And the men of Ai turned and saw, and behold, the smoke of the city went up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way; and the people that fled to the wilderness turned upon the pursuers.

²¹When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

²²And the others went out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side; and they smote them, until they let none of them escape or flee away.

²³And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

²⁴And it came to pass when Israel had ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they had chased them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

²⁵And so it was, that all who fell that day, men as well as women, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai.

²⁶And Joshua did not draw back his hand, which he had stretched out with the javelin, until they had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

²⁷Only, the cattle and the spoil of the city Israel took as prey to themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which he had commanded Joshua.

²⁸And Joshua burned Ai, and made it an everlasting heap of desolation to this day.

²⁹And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening; and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and threw it down at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised upon it a great heap of stones, [which remains] to this day.

³⁰Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel, in mount Ebal,

³¹as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which iron had not been lifted up. And they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

³²And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he had written before the children of Israel.

³³And all Israel, and their elders, and their officers and judges, stood on this side and on that side of the ark before the priests the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, as well the stranger as the home-born [Israelite]; half of them toward mount Gerizim, and

the other half of them toward mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel, in the beginning.

³⁴And afterwards he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which Joshua read not before the whole congregation of Israel, and the women, and the children, and the strangers that lived among them.

Chapter 9

¹And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and along all the coast of the great sea as far as opposite to Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard [of it],

²that they assembled together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

³And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,

⁴then they also acted with craft, and they went prepared as on a journey, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-flasks, old and rent and tied up;

⁵and old and patched sandals upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry [and] mouldy.

⁶And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, From a far country are we come; and now make a covenant with us.

⁷And the men of Israel said to the Hivite, Perhaps thou dwellest in the midst of us, and how should I make a covenant with thee?

⁸And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

⁹And they said to him, From a very far country are thy servants come, because of the name of Jehovah thy God; for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

¹⁰and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon, and to Og the king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth.

¹¹And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take victuals in your hand for the way, and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants, and now make a covenant with us.

¹²This our bread we took warm for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; and now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy.

¹³And these flasks of wine which we filled new, behold, they are rent; and these our garments and our sandals are become old by reason of the very long journey.

¹⁴And the men took of their victuals, but they did not inquire at the mouth of Jehovah.

¹⁵And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live; and the princes of the assembly swore unto them.

¹⁶And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt in their midst.

¹⁷And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third day; and their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

¹⁸And the children of Israel did not smite them, because the princes of the assembly had sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel. Then all the assembly murmured against the princes.

¹⁹And all the princes said to all the assembly, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel, and now we may not touch them.

²⁰This we will do to them, and let them live, lest wrath come upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them.

²¹And the princes said to them, Let them live. And they were hewers of wood and drawers of water for all the assembly; as the princes had said to them.

²²And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have ye deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; whereas ye dwell in our midst?

²³And now ye are cursed, and ye shall never cease to be bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

²⁴And they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; and we feared greatly for our lives because of you, and did this thing.

²⁵And now behold, we are in thy hand: as it is good and right in thine eyes to do to us, do.

²⁶And he did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, and they did not slay them.

²⁷And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the assembly, and for the altar of Jehovah, to this day, in the place which he should choose.

Chapter 10

¹And it came to pass when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it, that he had done to Ai and its king as he had done to Jericho and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

²that they feared greatly; for Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.

³And Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piream king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying,

⁴Come up to me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it has made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

⁵And the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, [and] the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their armies, and they encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

⁶And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, to the camp at Gilgal, saying, Withdraw not thy hand from thy servants: come up to us quickly, and save us and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered against us.

⁷So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, even all the valiant men.

⁸And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear them not; for into thy hand have I given them: not a man of them shall stand before thee.

⁹And Joshua came upon them suddenly; he went up from Gilgal all night.

¹⁰And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and smote them [with] a great slaughter at Gibeon; and he chased them on the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them up to Azekah and Makkedah.

¹¹And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, -- they were at the descent of Beth-horon, -- that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them up to Azekah, and they died. They were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel had slain with the sword.

¹²Then spoke Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah gave up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand still upon Gibeon; And thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon!

¹³And the sun stood still, and the moon remained where it was, until the nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? And the sun remained standing in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a full day.

¹⁴And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened to the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for Israel.

- ¹⁵And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.
- ¹⁶And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.
- ¹⁷And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found, hid in the cave at Makkedah.
- ¹⁸And Joshua said, Roll great stones before the mouth of the cave, and set men before it to keep them.
- ¹⁹And ye, stay not, pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities; for Jehovah your God has given them into your hand.
- ²⁰And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had ended smiting them with a very great slaughter, until they were consumed, that the remnant which remained of them entered into fortified cities;
- ²¹and all the people returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.
- ²²And Joshua said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth to me those five kings out of the cave.
- ²³And they did so, and brought forth to him those five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.
- ²⁴And it came to pass when they had brought forth those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called to all the men of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war who went with him, Come forward, put your feet on the necks of these kings. And they came forward and put their feet on their necks.
- ²⁵And Joshua said to them, Fear not, neither be dismayed; be strong and courageous, for thus will Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.
- ²⁶And afterwards Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.
- ²⁷And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave where they had been hid, and laid great stones before the cave's mouth, [which remain] to this very day.
- ²⁸And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, him and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed; he let none remain; and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.
- ²⁹And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Makkedah to Libnah, and fought against Libnah.
- ³⁰And Jehovah gave it also and the king thereof into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it: and he did to the king thereof as he had done to the king of Jericho.
- ³¹And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

³²And Jehovah gave Lachish into the hand of Israel; and they took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

³³Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

³⁴And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed from Lachish to Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

³⁵And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed on that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

³⁶And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron; and they fought against it.

³⁷And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein: he let none remain, according to all that he had done to Eglon; and he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

³⁸And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it.

³⁹And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: as he had done to Hebron, and as he had done to Libnah, and to the king thereof, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof.

⁴⁰And Joshua smote the whole country, the mountain, and the south, and the lowland, and the hill-slopes, and all their kings: he let none remain, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded.

⁴¹And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even to Gazah, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon;

⁴²and all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; for Jehovah the God of Israel fought for Israel.

⁴³And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass when Jabin king of Hazor heard [this], that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

²and to the kings that were northward in the mountains, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and on the upland of Dor on the west,

³to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

⁴And they went out, they and all their armies with them, a people numerous as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

⁵And all these kings met together, and came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

⁶And Jehovah said to Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I give them all up slain before Israel: their horses shalt thou hough, and thou shalt burn their chariots with fire.

⁷And Joshua, and all the people of war with him, came upon them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them.

⁸And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and to Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley of Mizpah eastward, and smote them until none were left remaining to them.

⁹And Joshua did to them as Jehovah had said to him: he houghed their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.

¹⁰And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor was in times past the head of all those kingdoms.

¹¹And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly: there was not any left to breathe; and he burned Hazor with fire.

¹²And all the cities of those kings and all their kings did Joshua take; and he smote them with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded.

¹³Only, all the cities that stood still upon their hills Israel did not burn, save Hazor alone, [which] Joshua burned.

¹⁴And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle the children of Israel took as prey to themselves; only, they smote all the men with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them: they left none that breathed.

¹⁵As Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he let nothing fail of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹⁶And Joshua took all that land, the mountain and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and its lowland;

¹⁷from the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir, as far as Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, at the foot of mount Hermon; and he took all their kings, and smote them, and put them to death.

¹⁸Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

¹⁹There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites who dwelt at Gibeon; they took all in battle.

²⁰For it was of Jehovah that their heart was hardened, to meet Israel in battle, that they might be utterly destroyed, and that there might be no favour shewn to them, but that they might be destroyed, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²¹And Joshua came at that time and cut off the Anakim from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountain of Judah, and from all the mountain of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly, with their cities.

²²There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel; only at Gazah, at Gath, and at Ashdod there remained.

²³And Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions, by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

Chapter 12

¹And these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and of whose land they took possession across the Jordan, toward the sun-rising, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

²Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, [and] ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the ravine, and over half Gilead, as far as the river Jabbok, [which is] the border of the children of Ammon;

³and the plain as far as the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and as far as the sea of the plain, the salt sea, on the east, toward Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah;

⁴and the territory of Og the king of Bashan, of the residue of the giants, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

⁵and ruled over mount Hermon, and over Salcah, and over all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and [over] half Gilead [as far as] the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon.

⁶Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel smote them, and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh.

⁷And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side the Jordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon as far as the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir. And Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions,

⁸in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the plain, and on the hill-slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the south: the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites:

⁹The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;

¹⁰the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

¹¹the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

¹²the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

¹³the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

¹⁴the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

¹⁵the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

¹⁶the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

¹⁷the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one;

¹⁸the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

¹⁹the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

²⁰the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

²¹the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

²²the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam on Carmel, one;

²³the king of Dor in the upland of Dor, one; the king of Goim, at Gilgal, one;

²⁴the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Chapter 13

¹And Joshua was old, advanced in age, and Jehovah said to him, Thou art old, advanced in age, and there remaineth yet very much land to take possession of.

²This is the land that yet remaineth: all the districts of the Philistines and all the Geshurites, ³from the Shihor, which [floweth] before Egypt, as far as the borders of Ekron northward, [and which] is counted to the Canaanite; five lordships of the Philistines: of Gazah, and of Ashdod, of Eshkalon, of Gath, and of Ekron; also the Avvites;

⁴in the south, the whole land of the Canaanites, and Mearah which [belongeth] to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites;

⁵and the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from Baal-Gad at the foot of mount Hermon to the entrance into Hamath;

⁶all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians; I will dispossess them from before the children of Israel. Only, partition it by lot to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

⁷And now divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and to half the tribe of Manasseh;

⁸with him the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them:

⁹from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau of Medeba to Dibon,

¹⁰and all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon;

¹¹and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and the whole of Bashan to Salcah;

¹²all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, who remained of the residue of the giants; and Moses smote them and dispossessed them.

¹³But the children of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites to this day.

¹⁴Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance: the offerings by fire of Jehovah the God of Israel are their inheritance, as he said to them.

¹⁵And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families.

¹⁶And their territory was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau by Medeba;

¹⁷Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plateau, Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baal-meon,

¹⁸And Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

¹⁹and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mountain of the vale,

²⁰and Beth-Peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth;

²¹all the cities of the plateau, and the whole kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, whom Moses smote, him and the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the chiefs of Sihon dwelling in the land.

²²And Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner, did the children of Israel kill with the sword among them that were slain by them.

²³And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and [its] border. This is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.

²⁴And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families.

²⁵And their territory was Jaazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer which is before Rabbah;

²⁶and from Heshbon to Ramath-Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir;

²⁷and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Jordan and [its] border, as far as the edge of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward.

²⁸This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.

²⁹And Moses gave [a portion] to half the tribe of Manasseh; and for half the tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families:

³⁰their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, the whole kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities.

³¹And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, [belonged] to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to the one half of the children of Machir according to their families.

³²This is that which Moses allotted for inheritance in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan of Jericho, eastward.

³³But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, as he said to them.

Chapter 14

¹And this is what the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, allotted for inheritance to them:

²their inheritance was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and the half tribe.

³For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he had given no inheritance among them.

⁴For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

⁵As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

⁶Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, Thou knowest the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

⁷Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to search out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart.

⁸And my brethren that had gone up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God.

⁹And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land whereon thy feet have trodden shall assuredly be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever! for thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God.

¹⁰And now behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as he said, these forty-five years, since Jehovah spoke this word to Moses, when Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now behold, I am this day eighty-five years old.

¹¹I am still this day strong, as in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

¹²And now give me this mountain, of which Jehovah spoke in that day; for thou heardest in that day that Anakim are there, and great fortified cities. If so be Jehovah shall be with me, then I shall dispossess them, as Jehovah said.

¹³And Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance.

¹⁴Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he wholly followed Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹⁵Now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; the great man among the Anakim. And the land rested from war.

Chapter 15

¹And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was: to the border of Edom, the wilderness of Zin, southward, in the extreme south.

²And their southern border was from the end of the salt sea, from the tongue that turns southward;

³and it went out south of the ascent of Akkrabbim, and passed on to Zin, and went up on the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed to Hezron, and went up toward Addar, and turned toward Karkaah,

⁴and passed on to Azmon, and went out by the torrent of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. That shall be your border southward.

⁵-- And the eastern border was the salt sea as far as the end of the Jordan. -- And the border on the north side was from the tongue of the salt sea, at the end of the Jordan;

⁶and the border went up toward Beth-hoglah, and passed north of Beth-Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben;

⁷and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and turned northward to Gilgal, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the torrent; and the border passed to the waters of En-shemesh, and ended at En-rogel;

⁸and the border went up to the valley of the son of Hinnom, toward the south side of the Jebusite, that is, Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of Rephaim northward;

⁹and the border reached along from the top of the mountain toward the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out toward the cities of mount Ephron; and the border reached along to Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim;

¹⁰and the border turned from Baalah westwards toward mount Seir, and passed toward the side of Har-jearim, that is, Chesalon, northwards, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed Timnah.

¹¹And the border went out to the side of Ekron northwards, and the border reached along toward Shicron, and passed mount Baalah, and went toward Jabneel; and the border ended at the sea.

¹²-- And the west border is the great sea and [its] coast. This is the border of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

¹³And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, the city of Arba, the father of Anak, that is, Hebron.

¹⁴And thence Caleb dispossessed the three sons of Anak, Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai, who were born of Anak.

¹⁵And from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.

¹⁶And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife.

¹⁷And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.

¹⁸And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father a field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said to her, What wouldst thou?

¹⁹And she said, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of water. Then he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

²⁰This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

²¹The cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the border of Edom in the south, were: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

²²and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

²³and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Jithnan,

²⁴Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

²⁵and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-Hezron, that is Hazor,

²⁶Amam, and Shema, and Molada,

²⁷and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-Pelet,

²⁸and Hazar-Shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah;

²⁹Baalah, and Ijim, and Ezem,

³⁰and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

³¹and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansanna,

³²and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities twenty-nine, and their hamlets.

³³-- In the lowland: Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

³⁴and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah and Enam,

³⁵Jarmuth and Adullam, Sochoh and Azekah,

³⁶and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities and their hamlets.

³⁷Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad,

³⁸and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

³⁹Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

⁴⁰and Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Chithlish,

⁴¹and Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities and their hamlets.

⁴²Libna, and Ether, and Ashan,

⁴³and Jiphthah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

⁴⁴and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities and their hamlets.

⁴⁵Ekron and its dependent villages and its hamlets.

- ⁴⁶From Ekron and westward all that are by the side of Ashdod, and their hamlets.
- ⁴⁷Ashdod, its dependent villages and its hamlets; Gazah, its dependent villages and its hamlets, as far as the torrent of Egypt, and the great sea and [its] coast.
- ⁴⁸-- And in the hill-country: Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh,
- ⁴⁹and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, that is, Debir,
- ⁵⁰and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
- ⁵¹and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities and their hamlets.
- ⁵²Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan,
- ⁵³and Janum, and Beth-Tappuah, and Aphekah,
- ⁵⁴and Humtah, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their hamlets.
- ⁵⁵Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah,
- ⁵⁶and Jizreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
- ⁵⁷Kain, Gibeah and Timnah: ten cities and their hamlets.
- ⁵⁸Halhul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor,
- ⁵⁹and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities and their hamlets.
- ⁶⁰Kirjath-Baal, that is, Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities and their hamlets.
- ⁶¹-- In the wilderness: Beth-Arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
- ⁶²and Nibshan, and Ir-Hammelah, and En-gedi: six cities and their hamlets.
- ⁶³But as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them; and the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Chapter 16

¹And the lot came forth for the children of Joseph from the Jordan of Jericho as far as the waters of Jericho eastwards, to the wilderness which goes up from Jericho to the hill-country of Bethel.

²And [the border] went from Bethel to Luz, and passed to the border of the Archites to Ataroth,

³and went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, as far as the border of the lower Beth-horon, and to Gezer; and ended at the sea.

⁴And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

⁵And the border of the children of Ephraim was according to their families; the border of their inheritance eastwards was Ataroth-Addar as far as the upper Beth-horon;

⁶and the border went forth westwards to Micmethath on the north; and the border turned eastwards to Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it eastwards to Janohah,

⁷and went down from Janohah to Ataroth and Naarath, and touched upon Jericho, and went out to the Jordan.

⁸From Tappuah the border went westwards to the torrent Kanah, and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families,

⁹with the cities that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities and their hamlets.

¹⁰But they did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt at Gezer; and the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and serve under tribute.

Chapter 17

¹And the lot came to the tribe of Manasseh (for he was the firstborn of Joseph), to Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, for he was a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan.

²There was also [a portion] for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these are the children of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the males, according to their families.

³And Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

⁴And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. And he gave them according to the commandment of Jehovah an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

⁵And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which are beyond the Jordan.

⁶For the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

⁷And the territory of Manasseh was from Asher to Micmethath, which is before Shechem, and the border went on the right hand toward the inhabitants of En-Tappuah.

⁸Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

⁹And the border descended to the torrent Kanah, south of the torrent. These cities were Ephraim's among the cities of Manasseh. And the territory of Manasseh was on the north side of the torrent, and ended at the sea.

¹⁰Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border. And they touched upon Asher on the north, and upon Issachar on the east.

¹¹And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and Ibleam and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages, the three hilly regions.

¹²But the children of Manasseh could not dispossess [the inhabitants of] those cities; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

¹³And it came to pass when the children of Israel were become strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

¹⁴And the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as inheritance one lot and one portion, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as Jehovah has blessed me hitherto?

¹⁵And Joshua said unto them, If thou art a great people, then get thee up to the wood, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee.

¹⁶And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country will not be enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, those that are of Bethshean and its dependent villages, and those that are in the valley of Jizreel.

¹⁷And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only,

¹⁸but the hill-country shall be thine, as it is a wood, thou shalt cut it down, and its outgoings shall be thine; for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots; for they are powerful.

Chapter 18

¹And the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there; and the land was subdued before them.

²And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes whose inheritance had not been distributed to them.

³And Joshua said to the children of Israel, How long will ye shew yourselves slack to go to take possession of the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers hath given you?

⁴Provide you three men for a tribe; that I may send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the proportion of their inheritance, and they shall come to me.

⁵And they shall divide it into seven portions. Judah shall remain in their border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall remain in their border on the north;

⁶and *ye* shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring [the description] hither to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God.

⁷But the Levites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them.

⁸And the men arose and went away. And Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh.

⁹And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions, in a book, and they came to Joshua, to the camp at Shiloh.

¹⁰And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.

¹¹And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. And the territory of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

¹²And their border on the north side was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up to the mountain westward; and ended at the wilderness of Beth-Aven;

¹³and the border passed on from thence toward Luz, to the south side of Luz, which is Bethel: and the border went down to Ataroth-Addar, near the hill that is on the south of the lower Beth-horon.

¹⁴-- And the border reached along and turned on the west side, southward from the hill that is before Beth-horon southward; and ended at Kirjath-Baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this is the west side.

¹⁵-- And the south side was from the extreme end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah.

¹⁶And the border went down to the end of the mountain that is before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of Rephaim on the north, and went down the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-rogel;

¹⁷and it reached along on the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben,

¹⁸and passed along towards the side opposite to Arabah northwards, and went down to Arabah;

¹⁹and the border passed on to the side of Beth-hoglah on the north, and the border ended at the tongue of the salt sea northward, at the south end of the Jordan: this is the southern border.

²⁰-- And the Jordan borders it on the east side. -- This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to its borders round about, according to their families.

²¹And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-Keziz,

²²and Beth-Arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

²³and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

²⁴and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Geba: twelve cities and their hamlets;

²⁵Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

²⁶and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

²⁷and Rekem, and Jirpeel, and Tharalah,

²⁸and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, that is, Jerusalem, Gibeah, Kirjath: fourteen cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Chapter 19

¹And the second lot came forth to Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

²And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

³and Hazar-Shual, and Balah, and Ezem,

⁴and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

⁵and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

⁶and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem: thirteen cities and their hamlets;

⁷Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their hamlets;

⁸and all the hamlets that are round these cities to Baalath-beer, [that is] Ramah of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

⁹Out of the lot of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the portion of the children of Judah was too great for them, and the children of Simeon inherited within their inheritance.

¹⁰And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid;

¹¹and their border went up westwards, and [to] Marealah, and reached to Dabbesheth, and reached to the torrent that is before Jokneam;

¹²and turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, to the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and went out to Dabrath, and went up to Japhia;

¹³and from thence it passed eastward toward the sun-rising to Gath-Hepher, to Eth-kazin, and went out to Rimmon which reaches to Neah;

¹⁴and the border turned round it northwards to Hannathon: and ended in the valley of Jiphthah-el; ...

¹⁵and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Jidalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities and their hamlets.

¹⁶This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.

¹⁷The fourth lot came forth to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

¹⁸And their territory was toward Jizreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

¹⁹and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

²⁰and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez,

²¹and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

²²and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and their border ended at the Jordan: sixteen cities and their hamlets.

²³This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.

²⁴And the fifth lot came forth for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

²⁵And their territory was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Acshaph,

²⁶and Allammelech, and Amead, and Mishal; and [the border] reached to Carmel westwards, and to Shihor-libnath,

²⁷and turned towards the sun-rising to Beth-Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el northward [to] Beth-emek and Neiel, and went out to Cabul on the left,

²⁸and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far as great Zidon;

²⁹and the border turned to Ramah, and as far as the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and ended at the sea by the tract of country of Achzib;

³⁰and Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities and their hamlets.

³¹This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.

³²The sixth lot came forth to the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

³³And their border was from Heleph, from the oak of Zaanannim; and Adami-nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum; and ended at the Jordan;

³⁴and the border turned westwards to Aznoth-Tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok, and reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah upon Jordan towards the sun-rising.

³⁵And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

³⁶and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

³⁷and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-Hazor,

³⁸and Jiron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities and their hamlets.

³⁹This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.

⁴⁰The seventh lot came forth for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

⁴¹And the territory of their inheritance was Zoreah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

⁴²and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jithlah,

⁴³and Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron,

⁴⁴and El-tekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

⁴⁵and Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gath-Rimmon,

⁴⁶and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against Japho.

⁴⁷And the border of the children of Dan ended with these; and the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and took possession of it, and dwelt in it, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

⁴⁸This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.

⁴⁹And they ended dividing the land for inheritance according to its borders. And the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them.

⁵⁰According to the word of Jehovah they gave him the city that he asked, Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt in it.

⁵¹These were the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And they ended dividing the land.

Chapter 20

- ¹And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,
- ²Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint for yourselves the cities of refuge, whereof I spoke unto you through Moses,
- ³that the slayer who unwittingly without intent smiteth any one mortally may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.
- ⁴And he shall flee unto one of those cities and stand at the entrance of the city-gate, and shall declare his matter in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.
- ⁵And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; for he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not previously.
- ⁶And he shall dwell in that city, until he have stood before the assembly in judgment, until the death of the high-priest that shall be in those days; then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.
- ⁷And they hallowed Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, in the hill-country of Judah.
- ⁸And beyond the Jordan from Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan of the tribe of Manasseh.
- ⁹These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever smiteth any one mortally without intent might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the assembly.

Chapter 21

- ¹Then the chief fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;
- ²and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for our cattle.
- ³And the children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the word of Jehovah, these cities and their suburbs.
- ⁴And the lot came forth for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.
- ⁵And the children of Kohath that remained had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.
- ⁶And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- ⁷The children of Merari according to their families had by lot out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
- ⁸And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities and their suburbs, as Jehovah commanded through Moses.
- ⁹And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which were mentioned by name,
- ¹⁰and which the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi had (for theirs was the first lot);
- ¹¹and they gave them Kirjath-Arba, [which Arba was] the father of Anak, that is, Hebron, in the mountain of Judah, with its suburbs round about it.
- ¹²But the fields of the city and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.
- ¹³And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest the city of refuge for the slayer, Hebron and its suburbs; and Libnah and its suburbs,
- ¹⁴and Jattir and its suburbs, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs,
- ¹⁵and Holon and its suburbs, and Debir and its suburbs,
- ¹⁶and Ain and its suburbs, and Juttah and its suburbs, [and] Beth-shemesh and its suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes;
- ¹⁷and out of the tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon and its suburbs, Geba and its suburbs,
- ¹⁸Anathoth and its suburbs, and Almon and its suburbs; four cities.
- ¹⁹All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities and their suburbs.
- ²⁰And to the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites that remained of the children of Kohath, [they gave cities]. And the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim,

²¹and they gave them the city of refuge for the slayer, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and its suburbs,

²²and Kibzaim and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs: four cities;

²³and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its suburbs, Gibbethon and its suburbs,

²⁴Ajalon and its suburbs, Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: four cities;

²⁵and out of half the tribe of Manasseh, Taanach and its suburbs and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: two cities.

²⁶All the cities were ten and their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

²⁷And to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of half the tribe of Manasseh, [they gave] the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Bashan and its suburbs; and Beeshterah and its suburbs: two cities;

²⁸and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and its suburbs, Dabrath and its suburbs,

²⁹Jarmuth and its suburbs, En-gannim and its suburbs: four cities;

³⁰and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its suburbs, Abdon and its suburbs,

³¹Helkath and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs: four cities;

³²and out of the tribe of Naphtali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedesh in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Hammoth-Dor and its suburbs, and Kartan and its suburbs: three cities.

³³All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities and their suburbs.

³⁴And to the families of the children of Merari, that remained of the Levites, [they gave] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam and its suburbs, Kartah and its suburbs,

³⁵Dimnah and its suburbs, Nahalal and its suburbs: four cities;

³⁶and out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs,

³⁷Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs: four cities;

³⁸and out of the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge for the slayer, Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs; and Mahanaim and its suburbs,

³⁹Heshbon and its suburbs, Jaazer and its suburbs: four cities in all.

⁴⁰[These were] all the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, which remained of the families of the Levites, and their lot was twelve cities.

⁴¹All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty-eight cities and their suburbs.

⁴²Each one of these cities had its suburbs round about it: thus were all these cities.

⁴³And Jehovah gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they took possession of it, and dwelt in it.

⁴⁴And Jehovah gave them rest round about, according to all that he had sworn unto their fathers; and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: Jehovah gave all their enemies into their hand.

⁴⁵There failed nothing of all the good things that Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel: all came to pass.

Chapter 22

¹Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,
²and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have hearkened to my voice in all that I commanded you.

³Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, and ye have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God.

⁴And now Jehovah your God hath given rest to your brethren, as he said unto them; and now return, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan.

⁵Only, take great heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

⁶And Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.

⁷And to half the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given [inheritance] in Bashan, and to the other half thereof had Joshua given among their brethren on this side the Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them also,

⁸and spoke to them, saying, Return unto your tents with much wealth and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and with iron, and with clothing, in very great quantity; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

⁹And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the country of Gilead, into the land of their possession, of which they had become possessed, according to the word of Jehovah through Moses.

¹⁰And they came to the districts of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan; and the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of grand appearance.

¹¹And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the districts of the Jordan, separately from the children of Israel.

¹²And when the children of Israel heard [of it], the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

¹³And the children of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

¹⁴and with him ten princes, of each father`s house a prince, out of all the tribes of Israel; and each of them was head of a father`s house, of the thousands of Israel.

¹⁵And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and spoke with them, saying,

¹⁶Thus saith the whole assembly of Jehovah: What wickedness is this which ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have built yourselves an altar, rebelling this day against Jehovah?

¹⁷Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us? from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the assembly of Jehovah.

¹⁸And ye turn away this day from following Jehovah; and it will be, that since ye rebel this day against Jehovah, to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole assembly of Israel.

¹⁹Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession is unclean, come over into the land of the possession of Jehovah, where Jehovah's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession amongst us; but rebel not against Jehovah, and rebel not against us, in building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God.

²⁰Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing? and wrath fell on all the assembly of Israel, and he perished not alone in his iniquity.

²¹And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel,

²²The God of gods, Jehovah, the God of gods, Jehovah, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know [it]; if it is in rebellion, or if in trespass against Jehovah, -- save us not this day!

²³-- that we have built for ourselves an altar to turn from following Jehovah, and if it is to offer up burnt-offering and oblation on it, and if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it [from us];

²⁴and if we have not done it from fear of this thing, saying, In future your children will speak to our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah the God of Israel?

²⁵Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no portion in Jehovah! And so shall your children make our children cease from fearing Jehovah.

²⁶And we said, Let us now set to work to build an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice,

²⁷but to be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we might do service to Jehovah before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in future, Ye have no portion in Jehovah.

²⁸And we said, If it shall be that in future they so say to us and to our generations, we will say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah which our fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but as a witness between us and you.

²⁹Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn this day from following Jehovah, in building an altar for burnt-offering, for oblation, and for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle.

³⁰And when Phinehas the priest and the princes of the assembly and the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it was good in their sight.

³¹And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that Jehovah is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah.

³²And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

³³And the thing was good in the sight of the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and no more said that they would go up in warfare against them, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt.

³⁴And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad gave a name to the altar; for it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

Chapter 23

¹And it came to pass a long time after that Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua had become old, advanced in age,

²that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am become old, advanced in age;

³and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to all these nations because of you. For Jehovah your God is he that hath fought for you.

⁴Behold, I have divided unto you by lot for an inheritance, according to your tribes, these nations that remain, from the Jordan, as well as all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the great sea toward the sun-setting.

⁵And Jehovah your God, he will expel them from before you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye shall take possession of their land, as Jehovah your God hath said unto you.

⁶And be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

⁷that ye enter not among these nations, these that remain among you; and ye shall make no mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear [by them], neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them;

⁸but ye shall cleave unto Jehovah your God, as ye have done unto this day.

⁹For Jehovah hath dispossessed from before you great and strong nations; and as to you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

¹⁰One man of you chaseth a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath said unto you.

¹¹Take great heed therefore unto your souls, that ye love Jehovah your God.

¹²For if ye in any wise go back, and cleave unto the residue of these nations, these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and come in unto them and they unto you:

¹³know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more dispossess these nations from before you, and they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you.

¹⁴And behold, I am going this day the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that not one thing hath failed of all the good words that Jehovah your God hath spoken concerning you: all are come to pass unto you -- not one thing hath failed thereof.

¹⁵But it shall come to pass, that as every good word hath been fulfilled to you, that Jehovah your God spoke to you, so will Jehovah bring upon you every evil word, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you;

¹⁶when ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow yourselves unto them, so that the anger of Jehovah shall be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

Chapter 24

¹And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

²And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old on the other side of the river, Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, and they served other gods.

³And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him throughout the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac.

⁴And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt.

⁵And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterwards I brought you out.

⁶And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

⁷Then they cried to Jehovah, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt; and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long time.

⁸And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan, and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, and ye took possession of their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

⁹And Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you;

¹⁰but I would not hearken unto Balaam, and he blessed you expressly, and I delivered you out of his hand.

¹¹And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho, and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

¹²And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, [as] the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

¹³And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

¹⁴And now fear Jehovah and serve him in perfectness and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt; and serve Jehovah.

¹⁵And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods whom your fathers that were on the other side of the river served, or the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.

¹⁶And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods;

¹⁷for Jehovah our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs before our eyes, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through whom we passed!

¹⁸And Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, and the Amorites the inhabitants of the land: so therefore we will serve Jehovah, for he is our God.

¹⁹And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah, for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

²⁰If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

²¹And the people said to Joshua, No; but we will serve Jehovah.

²²And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, [We are] witnesses.

²³Now therefore put away the strange gods that are among you, and incline your heart unto Jehovah the God of Israel.

²⁴And the people said unto Joshua, Jehovah our God will we serve, and to his voice will we hearken.

²⁵So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

²⁶And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah.

²⁷And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us, for it hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spoke unto us; and it shall be a witness against you, lest ye deny your God.

²⁸And Joshua dismissed the people, every man to his inheritance.

²⁹And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old.

³⁰And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash.

³¹And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, and who had known all the works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel.

³²And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in the portion of the field which Jacob had bought of the sons of Hamor, Shechem`s father, for a hundred kesitahs; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

³³And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which had been given him in mount Ephraim.

Judges

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, Which of us shall go up against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

²And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

³And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot; and Simeon went with him.

⁴And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand men.

⁵And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

⁶And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

⁷And Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings, with their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gleaned under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

⁸And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

⁹And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill-country, and in the south, and in the lowland.

¹⁰And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron -- the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; and they slew Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai.

¹¹And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.

¹²And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife.

¹³And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.

¹⁴And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father the field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said to her, What wouldest thou?

¹⁵And she said to him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

¹⁶And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, had gone up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt with the people.

¹⁷And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it; and they called the name of the city Hormah.

¹⁸And Judah took Gazah and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and Ekron and its border.

¹⁹And Jehovah was with Judah; and he took possession of the hill-country, for he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

²⁰And they gave to Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said; and he dispossessed from thence the three sons of Anak.

²¹And the children of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

²²And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel; and Jehovah was with them.

²³And the house of Joseph sent to search out Bethel; now the name of the city before was Luz.

²⁴And the guards saw a man come forth out of the city, and said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, how [we] may enter into the city, and we will shew thee kindness.

²⁵And he shewed them how to enter into the city. And they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

²⁶And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

²⁷And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean and its dependent villages, nor Taanach and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

²⁸And it came to pass when Israel became strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

²⁹And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt among them in Gezer.

³⁰Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

³¹Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob;

³²and the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not dispossess them.

³³Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; and he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, but the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries to them.

³⁴And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

³⁵And the Amorites would dwell on mount Heres, in Ajalon and in Shaalbim; but the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, and they became tributaries.

³⁶And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

Chapter 2

¹And the Angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you; and as for you,

²ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice. Why have ye done this?

³Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [scourges] in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

⁴And it came to pass, when the Angel of Jehovah spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept.

⁵And they called the name of that place Bochim; and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.

⁶And Joshua dismissed the people, and the children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to possess the land.

⁷And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, who had seen all the great works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel.

⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old.

⁹And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Heres, in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash.

¹⁰And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

¹¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals.

¹²And they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves to them, and provoked Jehovah to anger.

¹³And they forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths.

¹⁴And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about; and they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

¹⁵Whithersoever they went out the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them; and they were greatly distressed.

¹⁶And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

¹⁷But they did not even hearken to their judges, for they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves to them; they turned quickly out of the way that their fathers had walked in, obeying the commandments of Jehovah; they did not so.

¹⁸And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it repented Jehovah because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and crushed them.

¹⁹And it came to pass when the judge died, that they turned back and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them: they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

²⁰And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and he said, Because this nation hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened unto my voice,

²¹I also will not henceforth dispossess from before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died;

²²that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep [it], or not.

²³Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without dispossessing them hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

Chapter 3

¹And these are the nations that Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, all that had not known all the wars of Canaan;

²only that the generations of the children of Israel might know war by learning it, at the least those who before had known nothing thereof:

³five lord ships of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell on mount Lebanon; from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

⁴And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

⁵And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: Hittites and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites and Jebusites;

⁶and they took their daughters as wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

⁷And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baals and the Asherahs.

⁸And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

⁹And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

¹⁰And the Spirit of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah gave Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

¹¹And the land had rest forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

¹²And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

¹³And he gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek and went and smote Israel, and they took possession of the city of palm-trees.

¹⁴And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

¹⁵And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man left-handed. And by him the children of Israel sent a gift to Eglon king of Moab.

¹⁶And Ehud made him a sword having two edges, it was of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right hip.

¹⁷And he brought the gift to Eglon king of Moab; now Eglon was a very fat man.

¹⁸And it came to pass when he had ended offering the gift, he sent away the people that had borne the gift.

¹⁹But he turned from the graven images that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret word unto thee, O king. And he said, Be silent! And all that stood by him went out from him.

²⁰And Ehud came to him; now he was sitting in the cool upper-chamber, which was for him alone. And Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And he arose from the seat.

²¹Then Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right hip, and thrust it into his belly;

²²and the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade; for he did not draw the sword out of his belly, and it came out between the legs.

²³And Ehud went out into the portico, and shut the doors of the upper-chamber upon him, and bolted them.

²⁴And when he was gone out, the servants of the [king] came and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper-chamber were bolted. And they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the summer chamber.

²⁵And they waited till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the upper-chamber, and they took the key, and opened [them], and behold, their lord lay dead on the earth.

²⁶And Ehud had escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the graven images, and escaped to Seirah.

²⁷And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them.

²⁸And he said to them, Follow after me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and suffered no one to pass over.

²⁹And they slew the Moabites at that time, about ten thousand men, all fat, and all men of valour, and not a man escaped.

³⁰And Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years.

³¹And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath; and he smote the Philistines, six hundred men, with an ox-goad. And he also delivered Israel.

Chapter 4

- ¹And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; now Ehud was dead.
- ²And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; and the captain of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth-Goim.
- ³And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the children of Israel twenty years.
- ⁴And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that time.
- ⁵And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.
- ⁶And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, Hath not Jehovah the God of Israel commanded? Go and draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun,
- ⁷and I will draw unto thee, to the torrent Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, and his chariots and his multitude, and I will give him into thy hand.
- ⁸And Barak said to her, If thou goest with me, then I will go, but if thou goest not with me, I will not go.
- ⁹And she said, I will by all means go with thee, only that it will not be to thine honour upon the way which thou goest, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
- ¹⁰And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten thousand men; and Deborah went up with him.
- ¹¹(Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak of Zaannaim, which is by Kedesh.)
- ¹²And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to mount Tabor.
- ¹³Then Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth-Goim to the torrent Kishon.
- ¹⁴And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath given Sisera into thy hand! Is not Jehovah gone out before thee? And Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
- ¹⁵And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the army, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera got down from [his] chariot, and fled on foot.
- ¹⁶And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the army, to Harosheth-Goim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not one was left.
- ¹⁷And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

¹⁸And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her, into the tent, and she covered him with the quilt.

¹⁹And he said to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened the flask of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

²⁰And he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be if any one come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

²¹And Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it penetrated into the ground; for he had fallen into a deep sleep and was faint; and he died.

²²And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he went into her [tent], and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the pin was in his temples.

²³So God subdued on that day Jabin king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

²⁴And the hand of the children of Israel ever advanced, and prevailed against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

Chapter 5

- ¹Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,
²For that leaders led in Israel, For that the people willingly offered themselves, Bless Jehovah!
³Hear, ye kings; give ear, ye princes, I, [even] I, will sing to Jehovah; I will hymn to Jehovah the God of Israel.
⁴Jehovah, when thou wentest forth from Seir, When thou marchedst out of the fields of Edom, The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, Yea, the clouds dropped water.
⁵The mountains quaked before the face of Jehovah, That Sinai, from before Jehovah the God of Israel.
⁶In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, The roads were unused, and the travellers on highways went by crooked paths.
⁷The villages ceased in Israel, Ceased until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel.
⁸They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?
⁹My heart is toward the governors of Israel, who offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless Jehovah!
¹⁰Ye that ride on white she-asses, ye that sit on carpets, and ye that walk by the way, consider.
¹¹Because of the voice of those who divide [the spoil] in the midst of the places of drawing water; There they rehearse the righteous acts of Jehovah, His righteous acts toward his villages in Israel. Then the people of Jehovah went down to the gates.
¹²Awake, awake, Deborah! awake, awake, utter a song! Arise, Barak, and lead captive thy captives, thou son of Abinoam!
¹³Then come down, thou, the remnant of nobles, [as his] people; Jehovah! come down with me in the midst of the mighty ones.
¹⁴Out of Ephraim [came] those whose root was in Amalek; After thee was Benjamin among thy peoples. Out of Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that handled the staff of the ruler.
¹⁵And the princes in Issachar were with Deborah; And Issachar, like Barak; They were sent into the valley at his feet. In the divisions of Reuben there were great resolves of heart!
¹⁶Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, To hear the bleating of the flocks? In the divisions of Reuben there were great deliberations of heart!
¹⁷Gilead abode beyond Jordan; And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher sat on the sea-shore, And abode in his creeks.
¹⁸Zebulun is a people [that] jeoparded their lives unto death, Naphtali also, on the high places of the field.
¹⁹Kings came, -- they fought; Then fought the kings of Canaan; At Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo; They took no spoil of silver.

- ²⁰From heaven was the fight; The stars from their courses fought with Sisera.
- ²¹The torrent of Kishon swept them away, That ancient torrent, the torrent Kishon. My soul, thou hast trodden down strength!
- ²²Then did the horse-hoofs clatter with the coursings, The coursings of their steeds.
- ²³Curse Meroz, saith the Angel of Jehovah; Curse, curse the inhabitants thereof; For they came not to the help of Jehovah, To the help of Jehovah among the mighty.
- ²⁴Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, Blessed above women in the tent!
- ²⁵He asked water, she gave milk; In the nobles' bowl she brought forth cream.
- ²⁶She put her hand to the tent-pin, And her right hand to the workmen's hammer; And she smote Sisera, she struck through his head, Shattered and pierced through his temples.
- ²⁷Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: Between her feet he bowed, he fell; Where he bowed, there he fell, overcome.
- ²⁸Them other of Sisera looketh out at the window, And crieth through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the trampings of his chariots?
- ²⁹The wise amongst her ladies answer [her], Yea, she returneth answer to herself,
- ³⁰Have they not found, divided the booty, A damsel, two damsels, to each? A booty of dyed stuffs for Sisera, A booty of dyed stuffs of embroidery, Dyed stuff of double embroidery for the neck of a spoiler?
- ³¹So let all thine enemies perish, Jehovah! But let them that love him be as the rising of the sun in its might. And the land had rest forty years.

Chapter 6

¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

²And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of the Midianites the children of Israel made for themselves the dens that are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.

³And it came to pass when Israel sowed, that Midian came up, and Amalek, and the children of the east, and came up against them.

⁴And they encamped against them, and destroyed the produce of the land, until thou come to Gazah, and they left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

⁵For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number; and they entered into the land to destroy it.

⁶And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah.

⁷And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah because of Midian,

⁸that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

⁹and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land,

¹⁰and I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened to my voice.

¹¹And an angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth that was in Ophrah, that [belonged] to Joash the Abi-ezrite. And his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, to secure [it] from the Midianites.

¹²And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him, and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

¹³And Gideon said to him, Ah my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where are all his miracles that our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? And now Jehovah hath cast us off, and given us into the hand of Midian.

¹⁴And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have not I sent thee?

¹⁵And he said to him, Ah Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.

¹⁶And Jehovah said to him, I will certainly be with thee; and thou shalt smite Midian as one man.

¹⁷And he said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, shew me a sign that it is thou who talkest with me.

¹⁸Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

¹⁹And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats, and an ephah of flour in unleavened cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the terebinth, and presented it.

²⁰And the Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

²¹And the Angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And the Angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight.

²²And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! for because I have seen an angel of Jehovah face to face ...

²³And Jehovah said to him, Peace be unto thee: fear not; thou shalt not die.

²⁴And Gideon built there an altar to Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom. To this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

²⁵And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Take the young bullock, which thy father hath, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it;

²⁶and build an altar to Jehovah thy God upon the top of this strong place in the ordered manner, and take the second bullock, and offer up a burnt-offering with the wood of the Asherah that thou shalt cut down.

²⁷And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had said to him. And it came to pass, because he feared his father's house, and the men of the city, if he did it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁸And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was built.

²⁹And they said one to another, Who has done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing.

³⁰And the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it.

³¹And Joash said to all that stood near him, Will *ye* contend for Baal? or will *ye* save him? he that contends for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because they have broken down his altar.

³²And on that day they called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead with him, because he has broken down his altar.

³³And all Midian and Amalek and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel.

³⁴And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew the trumpet, and the Abi-ezrites were gathered after him.

³⁵And he sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and they also were gathered after him; and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

³⁶And Gideon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said,

³⁷behold, I put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if dew shall be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

³⁸And it was so. And when he rose up early on the morrow, he pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

³⁹And Gideon said to God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once! Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it, I pray thee, be dry upon the fleece only, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

⁴⁰And God did so that night, and it was dry upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

Chapter 7

¹And Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, arose early, and all the people that were with him, and they encamped beside the spring Harod; and he had the camp of Midian on the north by the hill of Moreh in the valley.

²And Jehovah said to Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give Midian into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

³And now proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whoever is timid and afraid, let him go back and turn from mount Gilead. And there went back of the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

⁴And Jehovah said to Gideon, Still the people are many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there, and it shall be, that of whom I shall say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I shall say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

⁵And he brought down the people to the water; and Jehovah said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down on his knees to drink.

⁶And the number of them that lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water.

⁷And Jehovah said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand; and let all the people go every man to his place.

⁸And they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets; and all the men of Israel he sent away, every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

⁹And it came to pass in that night, that Jehovah said to him, Arise, go down to the camp; for I have given it into thy hand.

¹⁰And if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the camp;

¹¹and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thy hand be strengthened, and thou shalt go down unto the camp. And he went down with Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men that were in the camp.

¹²And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east lay along in the valley as locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand upon the sea-shore for multitude.

¹³And Gideon came, and behold, a man was telling a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came to the tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it; and the tent lay along.

¹⁴And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the man of Israel: God hath given into his hand Midian and all the host.

¹⁵And it came to pass when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshipped. And he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath given into your hand the camp of Midian.

¹⁶And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man`s hand, and empty pitchers, and torches within the pitchers.

¹⁷And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise; behold, when I come to the extremity of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.

¹⁸And when I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, ye also shall blow the trumpets around the whole camp, and shall say, For Jehovah and for Gideon!

¹⁹And Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers that were in their hands.

²⁰And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hand, and the trumpets in their right hand for blowing, and cried, The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon!

²¹And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried out, and fled.

²²And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man`s sword against his fellow, even throughout the camp. And the host fled to Beth-shittah towards Zererah, to the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

²³And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian.

²⁴And Gideon sent messengers throughout mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And all the men of Ephraim were called together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan.

²⁵And they took two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

Chapter 8

¹And the men of Ephraim said to him, What is this thing thou hast done to us, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they disputed with him sharply.

²And he said to them, What have I done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

³Into your hands hath God delivered the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their spirit was appeased toward him, when he said that word.

⁴And Gideon came to the Jordan, [and] passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing.

⁵And he said to the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me, for they are faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

⁶And the chief men of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army?

⁷And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will thresh your flesh with thorns of the wilderness and with briars.

⁸And he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered.

⁹And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

¹⁰Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their camp with them, about fifteen thousand [men], all that were left of the whole camp of the children of the east; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

¹¹And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the camp; for the camp was at its ease.

¹²And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them, and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the camp.

¹³And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres.

¹⁴And he caught a youth of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him the chief men of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven men.

¹⁵And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are weary?

¹⁶And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

¹⁷And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

¹⁸Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What sort of men were they that ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the sons of a king.

¹⁹And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. [As] Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

²⁰And he said to Jether his firstborn, Arise, slay them! But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

²¹Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall on us; for as is the man, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took the moons that were on their camels` necks.

²²And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son`s son also; for thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian.

²³And Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah will rule over you.

²⁴And Gideon said to them, I would desire a request of you: give me every man the earrings of his booty; for they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.

²⁵And they said, We will willingly give [them]. And they spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings of his booty.

²⁶And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand seven hundred [shekels] of gold; besides the moons, and eardrops, and the purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels` necks.

²⁷And Gideon made an ephod of them, and put it in his city, in Ophrah. And all Israel went thither a whoring after it; and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house.

²⁸And Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

²⁹And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his house.

³⁰Now Gideon had seventy sons who had come out of his loins, for he had many wives.

³¹And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bore him a son, and he gave him the name of Abimelech.

³²And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

³³And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after the Baals, and set up Baal-Berith as their god.

³⁴And the children of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side.

³⁵And they shewed no kindness to the house of Jerubbaal-Gideon, according to all the good that he had done to Israel.

Chapter 9

¹And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother`s brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother`s father, saying,

²Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem, Which is better for you, that seventy persons, all sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you? And remember that I am your bone and your flesh.

³And his mother`s brethren spoke of him in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their heart inclined after Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

⁴And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with them vain and wanton men, and they followed him.

⁵And he came to his father`s house, to Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy persons upon one stone; but there remained Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal; for he had hid himself.

⁶And all the citizens of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the memorial-oak that is in Shechem.

⁷And they told it to Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken to you.

⁸The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive-tree, Reign over us.

⁹And the olive-tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to wave over the trees?

¹⁰And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, reign over us.

¹¹But the fig-tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave over the trees?

¹²Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, reign over us.

¹³And the vine said to them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and go to wave over the trees?

¹⁴Then said all the trees to the thorn-bush, Come thou, reign over us.

¹⁵And the thorn-bush said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, come, put confidence in my shadow; but if not, fire shall come out of the thorn-bush and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

¹⁶Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and sincerely in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and if ye have done to him according to the deserving of his hands;

¹⁷-- for my father fought for you, and endangered his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;

¹⁸but ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his handmaid, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he is your brother;

¹⁹-- if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you;

²⁰but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of Shechem and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

²¹And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, because of Abimelech his brother.

²²And Abimelech ruled over Israel three years.

²³And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the citizens of Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,

²⁴that the violence [done] to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the citizens of Shechem, who had strengthened his hands to slay his brethren.

²⁵And the citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told Abimelech.

²⁶And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him.

²⁷And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode [the grapes], and made rejoicings, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech.

²⁸And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is he not the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem! and why should *we* serve him?

²⁹Oh! would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

³⁰And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger was kindled;

³¹and he sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem, and behold, they shut up the city against thee;

³²and now, rise up by night, thou and the people that are with thee, and lie in ambush in the fields.

³³And it shall be in the morning when the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and fall upon the city; and behold, he and the people that is with him shall come out against thee, and thou shalt do with him as thou shalt find occasion.

³⁴And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in ambush against Shechem in four companies.

³⁵And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, out of the ambush.

³⁶And Gaal saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men.

³⁷And Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and one company is coming along by the way of the Magician`s oak.

³⁸Then said Zebul to him, Where is now thy mouth, thou that saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight against them.

³⁹And Gaal went out before the citizens of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech.

⁴⁰And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, as far as the entrance of the gate.

⁴¹And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they might not dwell in Shechem.

⁴²And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

⁴³And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in ambush in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them and smote them.

⁴⁴And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and two of the companies ran upon all that were in the fields, and slew them.

⁴⁵And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and broke down the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶And all the men of the tower of Shechem heard [that], and they entered into the stronghold of the house of the god Berith.

⁴⁷And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem had gathered together.

⁴⁸Then Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that was with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, do as I have done.

⁴⁹And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and they followed Abimelech, and put [them] to the hold, and burned the hold with fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰And Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

⁵¹But there was a strong tower in the midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, all the citizens of the city; and they shut it behind them, and went up to the roof of the tower.

⁵²And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and he drew near to the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire;

⁵³and a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill on Abimelech's head, and crushed his skull.

⁵⁴Then he called hastily to the young man that carried his armour, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that they say not of me, A woman killed him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

⁵⁵And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went every man to his place.

⁵⁶And God rendered back the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father in slaying his seventy brethren.

⁵⁷And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

Chapter 10

¹And after Abimelech, there rose up to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir on mount Ephraim.

²And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died, and was buried in Shamir.

³And after him rose up Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years.

⁴And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair to this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

⁵And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

⁶And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals, and the Ashtoreths, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not.

⁷And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold him into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon.

⁸And they oppressed and crushed the children of Israel in that year; eighteen years [they oppressed] all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

⁹And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed.

¹⁰And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served the Baals.

¹¹And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, Did I not [save you] from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

¹²The Zidonians also, and Amalek and Maon oppressed you, and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand.

¹³But ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; therefore I will save you no more.

¹⁴Go and cry to the gods that ye have chosen: let them save you in the time of your trouble.

¹⁵And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. Do thou unto us according to all that is good in thy sight; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day.

¹⁶And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

¹⁷And the children of Ammon were called together and encamped in Gilead; and the children of Israel gathered together and encamped in Mizpeh.

¹⁸And the people, the chief men of Gilead, said one to another, Who is the man that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Chapter 11

¹Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a harlot; and Gilead had begotten Jephthah.

²And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and when his wife's sons were grown, they expelled Jephthah, and said to him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman.

³Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And vain men were gathered to Jephthah, and they made expeditions with him.

⁴And it came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon fought with Israel.

⁵And when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

⁶And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight against the children of Ammon.

⁷And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come to me now when ye are in trouble?

⁸And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we have returned to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be head over all of us the inhabitants of Gilead.

⁹And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye take me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah give them up before me, shall I be your head?

¹⁰And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words!

¹¹Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.

¹²And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight against my land?

¹³And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok and unto the Jordan; and now restore it peaceably.

¹⁴And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon,

¹⁵and said to him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

¹⁶But when they came up from Egypt, then Israel walked through the wilderness as far as the Red sea, and came to Kadesh.

¹⁷And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And they also sent to the king of Moab; and he would not. And Israel abode in Kadesh.

¹⁸And they walked through the wilderness, and went round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east of the land of Moab, and encamped beyond the Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab, for the Arnon is the border of Moab.

¹⁹And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

²⁰But Sihon trusted not Israel, to let him pass through his border, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped in Jahzah; and he fought with Israel.

²¹And Jehovah the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them; and Israel took possession of the whole land of the Amorites, who dwelt in that country.

²²And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness unto the Jordan.

²³And now Jehovah the God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou take possession of it?

²⁴Dost not thou possess what Chemosh thy god puts thee in possession of? and whatever Jehovah our God has dispossessed before us, that will we possess.

²⁵And now art thou indeed better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive with Israel? did he ever fight against them?

²⁶While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its dependent villages, and in Aroer and its dependent villages, and in all the cities that are along the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years -- why did ye not recover [them] within that time?

²⁷So I have not sinned against thee, but it is thou who doest me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon!

²⁸But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah that he had sent him.

²⁹Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed to Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon.

³⁰And Jephthah vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt without fail give the children of Ammon into my hand,

³¹then shall that which cometh forth from the door of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

³²And Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah gave them into his hand.

³³And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, twenty cities, even unto Abel-Cheramim, with a very great slaughter; and the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

³⁴And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambours and with dances; and she was an only child: besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

³⁵And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his garments, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot go back.

³⁶And she said to him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to that which has proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee upon thine enemies, upon the children of Ammon.

³⁷And she said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: leave me alone two months, that I may go and descend to the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.

³⁸And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

³⁹And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, and he performed on her the vow that he had vowed; and she had known no man. And it became a fixed custom in Israel,

⁴⁰that from year to year the daughters of Israel go to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

Chapter 12

¹And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over northwards, and said to Jephthah, Why didst thou pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire.

²And Jephthah said to them, I was at great strife, I and my people, with the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye saved me not out of their hand.

³And when I saw that ye would not save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand. Why then are ye come up to me this day, to fight against me?

⁴And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, Gilead, ye are fugitives of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim, [and] in the midst of Manasseh.

⁵And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim; and it came to pass that when the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an Ephraimite? and he said, No.

⁶Then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth! and he said, Sibboleth, and did not manage to pronounce [it] rightly. Then they took him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand.

⁷And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in [one of] the cities of Gilead.

⁸And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

⁹And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent out of the house, and thirty daughters he took in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

¹⁰And Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem.

¹¹And after him Elon, the Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

¹²And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judged Israel.

¹⁴And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy ass colts. And he judged Israel eight years.

¹⁵And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

Chapter 13

¹And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

²And there was a certain man of Zoreah, of the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. And his wife was barren and did not bear.

³And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

⁴And now beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat nothing unclean.

⁵For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and no razor shall come on his head; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁶And the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God, very terrible; but I did not ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name.

⁷And he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not anything unclean; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb to the day of his death.

⁸Then Manoah prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah Lord! let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, I pray thee, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

⁹And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the Angel of God came again to the woman whilst she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her.

¹⁰Then the woman hasted and ran, and informed her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, that came to me that day.

¹¹And Manoah rose up and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man that didst speak to the woman? And he said, I am.

¹²And Manoah said, When thy words then come to pass, what shall be the child's manner and his doing?

¹³And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware:

¹⁴she shall not eat of anything that cometh of the vine, neither shall she drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean: all that I commanded her shall she observe.

¹⁵And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, and we will make ready a kid of the goats for thee.

¹⁶And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou shouldest detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it up to Jehovah. For Manoah knew not that he was the Angel of Jehovah.

¹⁷And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that when thy word cometh to pass we may do thee honour?

¹⁸And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, How is it that thou askest after my name, seeing it is wonderful?

¹⁹Then Manoah took the kid and the oblation, and offered it up to Jehovah upon the rock. And he did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

²⁰And it came to pass, as the flame went up from off the altar towards the heavens, that the Angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar; and Manoah and his wife looked on, and fell on their faces to the ground.

²¹And the Angel of Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that it was the Angel of Jehovah.

²²And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

²³But his wife said to him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and an oblation at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would he at this time have told us [such things] as these.

²⁴And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him.

²⁵And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him at Mahaneh-Dan, between Zoreah and Eshtaol.

Chapter 14

¹And Samson went down to Timnathah, and saw a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines.

²And he went up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her for me as wife.

³And his father and his mother said to him, Is there no woman among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines, the uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father, Take her for me, for she pleases me well.

⁴And his father and his mother did not know that it was of Jehovah, that he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel.

⁵And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnathah; and they came to the vineyards of Timnathah. And behold, a young lion roared against him;

⁶and the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as one rends a kid, and nothing was in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

⁷And he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

⁸And he returned after a time to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, [there was] a swarm of bees in the carcase of the lion, and honey;

⁹and he took it out in his hands, and went on, and ate as he went. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

¹⁰And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

¹¹And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions, and they were with him.

¹²And Samson said to them, Let me now propound a riddle to you; if ye clearly explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find [it] out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments.

¹³But if ye cannot explain [it] to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Propound thy riddle, that we may hear it.

¹⁴And he said to them, Out of the eater came forth food, And out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days explain the riddle.

¹⁵And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson`s wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may explain to us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father`s house with fire. Have ye invited us to impoverish us, -- is it not [so]?

¹⁶And Samson`s wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast propounded the riddle to the children of my people, and hast not explained it to me. And he said to her, Behold, I have not explained it to my father nor my mother, and shall I explain it to thee?

¹⁷And she wept before him the seven days, while they had the feast. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he explained it to her, for she pressed him. And she explained the riddle to the children of her people.

¹⁸And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey, And what stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, Ye had not found out my riddle.

¹⁹And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew of them thirty men, and took their spoil, and gave the changes of garments unto them that explained the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father`s house.

²⁰And Samson`s wife was [given] to his companion, whom he had made his friend.

Chapter 15

¹And it came to pass after a time, in the days of the wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats. And he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber; but her father would not suffer him to go in.

²And her father said, I verily thought that thou didst utterly hate her; therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Let her, I pray thee, be thine instead of her.

³And Samson said to them, This time I am blameless toward the Philistines, though I do them harm.

⁴And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in the midst between the two tails.

⁵And he set the torches on fire, and let [them] run into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, and the olive gardens.

⁶And the Philistines said, Who has done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burned her and her father with fire.

⁷And Samson said to them, If ye act thus, for a certainty I will avenge myself on you, and then I will cease.

⁸And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the cliff Etam.

⁹And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

¹⁰And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he has done to us.

¹¹Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the cliff Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us? And what is this that thou hast done to us? And he said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them.

¹²And they said to him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me that ye will not fall on me yourselves.

¹³And they spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand; but we certainly shall not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the cliff.

¹⁴When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and the cords that were on his arms became as threads of flax that are burned with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

¹⁵And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew with it a thousand men.

¹⁶And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, a heap, two heaps, With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

¹⁷And it came to pass when he had ended speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.

¹⁸And he was very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given by the hand of thy servant this great deliverance, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

¹⁹And God clave the hallow rock which was in Lehi, and water came out of it. And he drank, and his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore its name was called En-hakkore, which is in Lehi to this day.

²⁰And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Chapter 16

- ¹And Samson went to Gazah, and saw there a harlot, and went in to her.
- ²[And it was told] the Gazathites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they surrounded [him], and laid wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning light we will kill him.
- ³And Samson lay till midnight; and he arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and tore them up with the bar, and put [them] upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.
- ⁴And it came to pass afterwards that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.
- ⁵And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Persuade him, and see in what his great strength is, and with what we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to overpower him; and we will each give thee eleven hundred silver-pieces.
- ⁶Then Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, in what is thy great strength, and with what thou mightest be bound to overpower thee.
- ⁷And Samson said to her, If they should bind me with seven fresh cords which have not been dried, then should I be weak, and be as another man.
- ⁸Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.
- ⁹Now she had liers in wait abiding in the chamber; and she said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he broke the cords, as a thread of tow is broken when it touches the fire; and his strength was not known.
- ¹⁰And Delilah said to Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me, I pray thee, with what thou mightest be bound.
- ¹¹And he said to her, If they should bind me fast with new ropes, with which no work has been done, then should I be weak, and be as another man.
- ¹²And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with them, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! Now there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he broke them from off his arms like a thread.
- ¹³And Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what thou mightest be bound. And he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks of my head with the web.
- ¹⁴And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and tore out the pin of the beam, and the web.
- ¹⁵Then she said to him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? these three times hast thou mocked me, and hast not told me in what is thy great strength.
- ¹⁶And it came to pass when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death;

¹⁷and he told her all his heart, and said to her, There has not come a razor upon my head; for I am a Nazarite of God from my mother's womb; if I should be shaven, then my strength would go from me, and I should be weak, and be like all mankind.

¹⁸And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, and she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hand.

¹⁹And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to overpower him, and his strength went from him.

²⁰And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and thought, I will go out as at other times before, and disengage myself. And he knew not that Jehovah had departed from him.

²¹And the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gazah, and bound him with fetters of bronze; and he had to grind in the prison-house.

²²But the hair of his head began to grow after he was shaved.

²³Then the lords of the Philistines gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hands.

²⁴And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god has given into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, even him who multiplied our slain.

²⁵And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they set him between the pillars.

²⁶And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, Let loose of me, and suffer me to feel the pillars upon which the house stands, that I may lean upon them.

²⁷Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who looked on while Samson made sport.

²⁸And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may take one vengeance upon the Philistines for my two eyes.

²⁹And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood (and he supported himself upon them), the one with his right hand and the other with his left.

³⁰And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines! And he bowed himself with might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people that were therein. So the dead that he slew at his death were more than those whom he had slain in his life.

³¹And his brethren came down, and all the house of his father, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zoreah and Eshtaol in the sepulchre of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

Chapter 17

- ¹And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.
- ²And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred silver-pieces that were taken from thee, and about which thou didst curse and speak of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of Jehovah!
- ³And he restored the eleven hundred silver-pieces to his mother; and his mother said, I had dedicated the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image; and now I will restore it to thee.
- ⁴Now he restored the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hundred silver-pieces and gave them to the founder, and he made of them a graven image and a molten image; and they were in the house of Micah.
- ⁵And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.
- ⁶In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.
- ⁷And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.
- ⁸And the man departed from the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he might find [a place]. And as he journeyed, he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah.
- ⁹And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find [a place].
- ¹⁰And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee yearly ten silver-pieces, and a suit of garments, and thy victuals. And the Levite went in.
- ¹¹And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons.
- ¹²And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.
- ¹³Then said Micah, Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, because I have the Levite for priest.

Chapter 18

¹In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day [their lot] had not fallen to them for inheritance among the tribes of Israel.

²And the children of Dan sent of their family five men of their whole number, men of valour, from Zoreah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to examine it; and they said to them, Go, examine the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.

³When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this [place]? and what hast thou here?

⁴And he said to them, Thus and thus has Micah done to me; and he has hired me, and I am his priest.

⁵And they said to him, Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way on which we go shall be prosperous.

⁶And the priest said to them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way on which ye go.

⁷And the five men departed, and came to Laish; and they saw the people that were therein, dwelling securely, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and no one was in the land who possessed authority, that might put [them] to shame in anything; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had nothing to do with [any] man.

⁸-- And they came to their brethren at Zoreah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, What [say] ye?

⁹And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good; and ye are still! Be not slothful to go, to enter to take possession of the land.

¹⁰When ye go in, ye shall come to a people secure, and the land is spacious in every direction; for God has given it into your hands; [it is] a place where there is no want of anything that is on the earth.

¹¹And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zoreah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded with weapons of war.

¹²And they went up and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah; therefore they call that place Mahaneh-Dan to this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim.

¹³And they passed thence to mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah.

¹⁴Then the five men that had gone to spy out the country of Laish spoke and said to their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? And now ye know what to do.

¹⁵And they turned thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and inquired after his welfare.

¹⁶And the six hundred men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war, stood at the entrance of the gate.

¹⁷And the five men that had gone to spy out the land went up, entered in thither, [and] took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men that were girded with weapons of war.

¹⁸And these came into Micah's house, and took the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest said to them, What do ye?

¹⁹And they said to him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest for the house of one man, or to be priest for a tribe and a family in Israel?

²⁰Then the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

²¹And they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the baggage before them.

²²They were already far from the house of Micah, when the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

²³And they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

²⁴And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I more? and what is this that ye say to me, What aileth thee?

²⁵And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest men of exasperated spirit run upon you, and thou lose thy life and the lives of thy household.

²⁶And the children of Dan went their way; and Micah saw that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his house.

²⁷And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest that he had had, and came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire.

²⁸And there was no deliverer, for it was far from Zidon, and they had nothing to do with [any] man; and it [lay] in the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they built the city and dwelt therein.

²⁹And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; howbeit Laish was the name of the city at the first.

³⁰And the children of Dan set up the graven image; and Jehonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses; he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

³¹And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he had made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

Chapter 19

¹And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that a certain Levite, sojourning on the further side of mount Ephraim, took him a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah.

²And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there some time, -- four months.

³And her husband rose up and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again; and his servant was with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him he rejoiced to meet him.

⁴And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him, and he abode with him three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there.

⁵And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart; and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law, Refresh thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye may go your way.

⁶And they sat down, and ate and drank, both of them together. And the damsel's father said to the man, Be content, I pray thee, and pass the night, and let thy heart be glad.

⁷And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again.

⁸And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; but the damsel's father said, Refresh thy heart, I pray thee. And they lingered until the afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

⁹And the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; and his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him, Behold now, the day draws toward evening -- I pray you stay all night; behold, the day is declining, lodge here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go to thy tent.

¹⁰But the man would not tarry the night; and he rose up and departed, and came opposite to Jebus, that is, Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, and his concubine was with him.

¹¹They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

¹²But his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, which is not of the children of Israel, but we will pass on to Gibeah.

¹³And he said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places, and lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

¹⁴And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them [when they were] by Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

¹⁵And they turned aside thither, to go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And he went in, and sat down in the open place of the city; and there was no one that received him into his house to pass the night.

¹⁶And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjaminites.

¹⁷And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the open place of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

¹⁸And he said to him, We are travelling from Bethlehem-Judah towards the further side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I; and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I have to do with the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that receives me into his house.

¹⁹And we have both straw and provender for our asses; and I have bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants: there is no lack of anything.

²⁰Then the old man said, Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie on me; but lodge not in the street.

²¹And he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

²²They were making their hearts merry, when behold, the men of the city, sons of Belial, surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him.

²³And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this villany.

²⁴Behold, my daughter, who is a virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them as is good in your sight; but to this man do not so vile a thing.

²⁵But the men would not hearken to him; and the man took his concubine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning; and let her go when the morning-dawn arose.

²⁶And the woman came at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

²⁷And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way, and behold, there lay the woman his concubine at the entrance of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

²⁸And he said to her, Up, and let us go; but no one answered. And he took her upon the ass; and the man rose up, and went to his place.

²⁹And when he was come into his house, he took the knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, according to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the borders of Israel.

³⁰And it came to pass that every one that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day. Think it over, advise, and speak.

Chapter 20

¹And all the children of Israel went forth, and the assembly gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah.

²And the heads of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

³And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the children of Israel said, Tell [us], how was this wickedness?

⁴Then the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came to Gibeah that [belongs] to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

⁵And the citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house because of me, by night; they thought to slay me, and my concubine have they humbled so that she died.

⁶Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and villany in Israel.

⁷Behold, all ye, children of Israel, deliberate and give here [your] counsel.

⁸And all the people rose up as one man, saying, We will not any one go to his tent, neither will we any one turn into his house.

⁹But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: [we go] by lot against it;

¹⁰and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the villany that they have wrought in Israel.

¹¹And all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men to all the families of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that has been done among you?

¹³And now give up the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [the children of] Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

¹⁴And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities of Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

¹⁵And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty-six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

¹⁶Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; all these slang stones at a hair [breadth], and missed not.

¹⁷And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

¹⁸And the children of Israel arose and went up to Bethel, and inquired of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first.

¹⁹And the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.

²⁰And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

²¹And the children of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty-two thousand men.

²²And the people, the men of Israel, took courage, and set the battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

²³And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even, and inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him.

²⁴And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

²⁵And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and again destroyed to the ground of the children of Israel eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword.

²⁶Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up and came to Bethel, and wept, and abode there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until even, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah.

²⁷And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (and the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

²⁸and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for to-morrow I will give them into thy hand.

²⁹And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah, round about.

³⁰And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other times.

³¹And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying as at the former times, in the highways, of which one leads to Bethel and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

³²And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. And the children of Israel said, Let us flee, that we may draw them from the city to the highways.

³³And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-Tamar; and the ambush of Israel rushed forth out of their place, out of the meadows of Geba.

³⁴And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe; but they knew not that disaster was coming upon them.

³⁵And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjaminites that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all these drew the sword.

³⁶And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten. -- And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted to the ambush that they had set against Gibeah.

³⁷And the ambush hastened, and fell upon Gibeah; and the ambush drew along, and smote the whole city with the edge of the sword.

³⁸Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambush, that they should make a thick column of smoke rise up out of the city.

³⁹And when the men of Israel turned back in the battle, Benjamin began to smite, slaying of the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, Surely they are quite routed before us as in the first battle.

⁴⁰And when the burning began to rise up out of the city as a pillar of smoke, Benjamin looked behind, and behold, the whole city ascended [in smoke] to the heavens.

⁴¹Then the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin were amazed, for they saw that disaster was come upon them.

⁴²And they turned before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in their midst.

⁴³They encompassed the Benjaminites, chased them, trode them down at the resting-place over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

⁴⁴And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these, men of valour.

⁴⁵And they turned and fled towards the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

⁴⁶So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew the sword: all these, men of valour.

⁴⁷And six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and abode at the cliff of Rimmon four months.

⁴⁸And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of [every] city as the cattle, and all that was found; even all the cities that were found did they set on fire.

Chapter 21

¹Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to the Benjaminites as wife.

²And the people came to Bethel, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly,

³and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, why is it come to pass in Israel, that there should be this day one tribe lacking in Israel?

⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

⁵And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation to Jehovah? For they had [made] a great oath concerning him that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall certainly be put to death.

⁶And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day is one tribe extirpated from Israel.

⁷What shall we do for wives for them that remain? since we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters for wives.

⁸And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpah to Jehovah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead, to the congregation;

⁹for the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there.

¹⁰And the assembly sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, and the women and the children.

¹¹And this is the thing which ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain with man.

¹²And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young women that were virgins, who had known no man by lying with any male, and they brought them to the camp, to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

¹³And the whole assembly sent to speak to the children of Benjamin that were at the cliff of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace to them.

¹⁴And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them the wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead; but even so they found not enough for them.

¹⁵And the people repented them for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

¹⁶And the elders of the assembly said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin.

¹⁷And they said, There must be a possession for those of Benjamin that have escaped, that a tribe be not blotted out of Israel.

¹⁸But we cannot give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to the Benjaminites!

¹⁹And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, toward the sun-rising of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

²⁰And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

²¹and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

²²And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Gratify us with them, because we did not take each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give them to them, that ye should now be guilty.

²³And the children of Benjamin did so, and took wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught; and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them.

²⁴And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

²⁵In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

Ruth

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man went from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

²And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

³And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

⁴And they took them Moabitish wives; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the second Ruth: and they abode there about ten years.

⁵And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

⁶And she arose, she and her daughters-in-law, and returned from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the fields of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people to give them bread.

⁷Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she had been, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

⁸And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and with me.

⁹Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each in the house of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice and wept.

¹⁰And they said to her, We will certainly return with thee to thy people.

¹¹And Naomi said, Return, my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet sons in my womb, that they could be your husbands?

¹²Return, my daughters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, should I even have a husband to-night, and should I also bear sons,

¹³would ye wait on that account till they were grown? Would ye stay on that account from having husbands? No, my daughters, for I am in much more bitterness than you; for the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me.

¹⁴And they lifted up their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clave to her.

¹⁵And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law.

¹⁶And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God;

¹⁷where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part me and thee!

¹⁸And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her.

¹⁹And they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the [women] said, Is this Naomi?

²⁰And she said to them, Call me not Naomi -- call me Mara; for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.

²¹I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty. Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has brought me low, and the Almighty has afflicted me?

²²So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the fields of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

Chapter 2

¹And Naomi had a relation of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

²And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me, I pray, go to the field and glean among the ears of corn after [him] in whose sight I shall find favour. And she said to her, Go, my daughter.

³And she went; and she came and gleaned in the fields after the reapers; and she chanced to light on an allotment of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

⁴And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem; and he said to the reapers, Jehovah be with you! And they said to him, Jehovah bless thee!

⁵And Boaz said to his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose maiden is this?

⁶And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish maiden who came back with Naomi out of the fields of Moab;

⁷and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. And she came, and has continued from the morning until now: her sitting in the house has been little as yet.

⁸And Boaz said to Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from here, but keep here with my maidens.

⁹Let thine eyes be on the field which is being reaped, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young men not to touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels and drink of what the young men draw.

¹⁰Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favour in thine eyes, that thou shouldst regard me, seeing I am a foreigner?

¹¹And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been shewn me, all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people that thou hast not known heretofore.

¹²Jehovah recompense thy work, and let thy reward be full from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge.

¹³And she said, Let me find favour in thine eyes, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly to thy handmaid, though I am not like one of thy handmaidens.

¹⁴And Boaz said to her at mealtime, Come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and reserved [some].

¹⁵And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and ye shall not reproach her.

¹⁶And ye shall also sometimes draw out for her [some ears] out of the handfuls, and leave them that she may glean, and rebuke her not.

¹⁷And she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley.

¹⁸And she took [it] up, and came into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had reserved after she was sufficed.

¹⁹And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that did regard thee! And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man`s name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz.

²⁰And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead! And Naomi said to her, The man is near of kin to us, one of those who have the right of our redemption.

²¹And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said to me also, Thou shalt keep with my young men until they have ended all my harvest.

²²And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

²³So she kept with the maidens of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley-harvest and of the wheat-harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Chapter 3

¹And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

²And now, is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he is winnowing barley in the threshing-floor to-night.

³Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thyself, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the floor; make not thyself known to the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

⁴And it shall be, when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall have lain down, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thyself down; and he will shew thee what thou shalt do.

⁵And she said to her, All that thou sayest will I do.

⁶And she went down to the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law had bidden her.

⁷And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn. Then she went softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid herself down.

⁸And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

⁹And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou hast the right of redemption.

¹⁰And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter! Thou hast shewn more kindness at the end than at the first, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

¹¹And now, my daughter, fear not: all that thou sayest will I do to thee; for all the gate of my people knows that thou art a woman of worth.

¹²And now, truly I am one that has the right of redemption, yet there is one that has the right of redemption who is nearer than I.

¹³Stay over to-night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will redeem thee, well -- let him redeem; but if he like not to redeem thee, then will I redeem thee, [as] Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the morning.

¹⁴And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the threshing-floor.

¹⁵And he said, Bring the cloak that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And she held it, and he measured six [measures] of barley, and laid [it] on her; and he went into the city.

¹⁶And she came to her mother-in-law; and she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

¹⁷And she said, These six [measures] of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law.

¹⁸Then she said, Be still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he have completed the matter this day.

Chapter 4

¹And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And behold, he that had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz had spoken, came by. And he said, Thou, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside and sat down.

²And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here. And they sat down.

³And he said to him that had the right of redemption: Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, sells the allotment that was our brother Elimelech's.

⁴And I thought I would apprise thee of it and say, Buy [it] in the presence of the inhabitants, and in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem [it], redeem; but if thou wilt not redeem, tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem [it].

⁵And Boaz said, On the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy [it] also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

⁶And he that had the right of redemption said, I cannot redeem [it] for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou for thyself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem [it].

⁷Now this [was the custom] in former time in Israel concerning redemption and concerning exchange, to confirm the whole matter: a man drew off his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, and this was the [mode of] attestation in Israel.

⁸And he that had the right of redemption said to Boaz, Buy for thyself; and he drew off his sandal.

⁹And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi;

¹⁰moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

¹¹And all the people that were in the gate and the elders said, [We are] witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that cometh into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and acquire power in Ephrath, and make thyself a name in Bethlehem;

¹²and let thy house become like the house of Pherez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman.

¹³And Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bore a son.

¹⁴And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah who hath not left thee this day without one that has the right of redemption, and may his name be famous in Israel!

¹⁵And he shall be to thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has borne him.

¹⁶And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it.

¹⁷And the women [her] neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi.
And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸Now these are the generations of Pherez. Pherez begot Hezron,

¹⁹and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab,

²⁰and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon,

²¹and Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed,

²²and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

1 Samuel

Chapter 1

¹And there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.

²And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah; and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

³And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there.

⁴And it came to pass on the day that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters portions;

⁵but to Hannah he used to give a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah had shut up her womb.

⁶And her adversary provoked her much also, to make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb.

⁷And [as] he did so year by year, as often as she went up to the house of Jehovah, she provoked her thus; and she wept and did not eat.

⁸And Elkanah her husband said to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons?

⁹And Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (now Eli the priest sat upon the seat by the door-post of the temple of Jehovah;)

¹⁰and she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept much.

¹¹And she vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

¹²And it came to pass as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth.

¹³Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; and Eli thought she was drunken.

¹⁴And Eli said to her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

¹⁵And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah.

¹⁶Take not thy handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my grief and provocation have I spoken hitherto.

¹⁷And Eli answered and said, Go in peace; and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition which thou hast asked of him.

¹⁸And she said, Let thy bondwoman find grace in thy sight. And the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more [as before].

¹⁹And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her.

²⁰And it came to pass when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called his name Samuel, [saying,] Because I have asked him of Jehovah.

²¹And Elkanah her husband, and all his house, went up to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow.

²²But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, [I will wait] until the child is weaned; then will I bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever.

²³And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in thy sight: abide until thou hast weaned him; only, may Jehovah fulfil his word. And the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

²⁴And she took him up with her when she had weaned him, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a flask of wine, and brought him to the house of Jehovah to Shiloh; and the boy was young.

²⁵And they slaughtered the bullock, and brought the boy to Eli.

²⁶And she said, Oh my lord, [as] thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here to pray to Jehovah.

²⁷For this boy I prayed; and Jehovah has granted me my petition which I asked of him.

²⁸And also I have lent him to Jehovah: all the days that he lives, he is lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

Chapter 2

¹And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exulteth in Jehovah, my horn is lifted up in Jehovah; my mouth is opened wide over mine enemies; for I rejoice in thy salvation.

²There is none holy as Jehovah, for there is none beside thee, neither is there any rock like our God.

³Do not multiply your words of pride, let not vain-glory come out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

⁴The bow of the mighty is broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

⁵They that were full have hired themselves out for bread; and the hungry are [so] no more: Even the barren beareth seven, and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

⁶Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to Sheol, and bringeth up.

⁷Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich, he bringeth low, also he lifteth up:

⁸He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy, To set [him] among nobles; and he maketh them inherit a throne of glory; For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah`s, and he hath set the world upon them.

⁹He keepeth the feet of his saints, but the wicked are silenced in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

¹⁰They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces; in the heavens will he thunder upon them. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth; and he will give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

¹¹And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the boy ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the priest.

¹²Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not Jehovah.

¹³And the priests` custom with the people was, when any man sacrificed a sacrifice, the priest`s servant came, when the flesh was cooked, with a flesh-hook of three prongs in his hand;

¹⁴and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; the priest took of it all that the flesh-hook brought up. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came there.

¹⁵Even before they burned the fat, the priest`s servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and he will not accept sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

¹⁶If the man said to him, They will immediately burn the fat entire, then take as thy soul desires; he would say [to him], No, but thou shalt give [it] now; and if not, I will take [it] by force.

¹⁷And the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for men despised the offering of Jehovah.

¹⁸And Samuel ministered before Jehovah, a boy girded with a linen ephod.

¹⁹And his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.

²⁰And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to Jehovah. And they went to their own home.

²¹So Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew before Jehovah.

²²And Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and that they lay with the women that served at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

²³And he said to them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil deeds from all this people.

²⁴No, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's people transgress.

²⁵If one man sin against another, God will judge him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, for Jehovah was minded to slay them.

²⁶And the boy Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with men.

²⁷And there came a man of God to Eli and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Did I plainly reveal myself to the house of thy father when they were in Egypt, in Pharaoh's house,

²⁸and choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear the ephod before me? and I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel.

²⁹Wherefore do ye trample upon my sacrifice and upon mine oblation which I have commanded [in my] habitation? And thou honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the primest of all the oblations of Israel my people.

³⁰Wherefore Jehovah the God of Israel saith, I said indeed, Thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever. But now Jehovah saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

³¹Behold, days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house.

³²And thou shalt see an oppressor [in my] habitation, amidst all the good that shall be done to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever.

³³And the man of thine [whom] I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to cause thine eyes to fail and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase of thy house shall die in their vigour.

³⁴And this shall be the sign to thee, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die, both of them.

³⁵And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, [who] shall do according to what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed continually.

³⁶And it shall come to pass [that] every one that is left of thy house shall come to crouch to him for a small piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

Chapter 3

¹And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; a vision was not frequent.

²And it came to pass at that time, when Eli lay in his place (now his eyes began to grow dim, he could not see),

³and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel lay in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was,

⁴that Jehovah called to Samuel. And he said, Here am I.

⁵And he ran to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call: lie down again. And he went and lay down.

⁶And Jehovah called again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call, my son: lie down again.

⁷Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither had the word of Jehovah yet been revealed to him.

⁸And Jehovah called again the third time, Samuel! And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah was calling the boy.

⁹And Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

¹⁰And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the other times, Samuel, Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

¹¹And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

¹²In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house; I will begin and make an end.

¹³For I have declared to him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he hath known: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

¹⁴And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice or oblation for ever.

¹⁵And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to declare the vision to Eli.

¹⁶And Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I.

¹⁷And he said, What is the word that he has spoken to thee? I pray thee, keep it not back from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou keep back anything from me of all the word that he spoke to thee.

¹⁸And Samuel told him all the words, and kept nothing back from him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what is good in his sight.

¹⁹And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground.

²⁰And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a prophet of Jehovah.

²¹And Jehovah appeared again at Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

Chapter 4

¹And what Samuel had said happened to all Israel. And Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

²And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and the battle spread, and Israel was routed before the Philistines; and they slew in battle array in the field about four thousand men.

³And the people came into the camp; and the elders of Israel said, Why has Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch ourselves the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies.

⁴So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who sitteth between the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there by the ark of the covenant of God.

⁵And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth shook.

⁶And the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and said, What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah had come into the camp.

⁷And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there has not been such a thing heretofore.

⁸Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with every plague in the wilderness.

⁹Shew yourselves valiant and be men, ye Philistines, that ye may not have to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been servants to you: be men, and fight.

¹⁰And the Philistines fought, and Israel was routed, and they fled every man to his tent; and there was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

¹¹And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

¹²And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head.

¹³And when he came, behold, Eli was sitting upon the seat by the way-side watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried out.

¹⁴And Eli heard the noise of the crying, and said, What is the noise of this tumult? And the man came hastily, and told Eli.

¹⁵Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see.

¹⁶And the man said to Eli, I am he that came out of the battle, and I have fled to-day out of the battle. And he said, What has taken place, my son?

¹⁷And the messenger answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

¹⁸And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died; for the man was old, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered; and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

²⁰And as she was dying, the women that stood by her said, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she did not answer, neither did she take it to heart.

²¹And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

²²And she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

Chapter 5

- ¹And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod.
- ²And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.
- ³And when they of Ashdod arose early the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.
- ⁴And when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fish-stump was left to him.
- ⁵Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come into Dagon`s house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.
- ⁶And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he laid them waste, and smote them with hemorrhoids, -- Ashdod and its borders.
- ⁷And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is severe upon us, and upon Dagon our god.
- ⁸And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they said, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about [thither].
- ⁹And it came to pass that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with very great panic; and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and hemorrhoids broke out upon them.
- ¹⁰And they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people.
- ¹¹And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it kill us not, and our people. For there was deadly alarm throughout the city: the hand of God was very heavy there;
- ¹²and the men that died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

Chapter 6

- ¹And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven months.
- ²And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? tell us wherewith we shall send it to its place.
- ³And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; ye must at any rate return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.
- ⁴Then they said, What is the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden hemorrhoids, and five golden mice, the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague is upon them all, and upon your lords.
- ⁵And ye shall make images of your hemorrhoids, and images of your mice that destroy the land, and give glory to the God of Israel: perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.
- ⁶And why will ye harden your heart, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he had wrought mightily among them, did they not let them go, and they departed?
- ⁷And now make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there has come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them;
- ⁸and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart, and the golden jewels, which ye return him as a trespass-offering, put in the coffer by the side thereof; and send it away that it may go.
- ⁹And see, if it go up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, it is he who has done us this great evil; if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that touched us; it was a chance [that] happened to us.
- ¹⁰And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.
- ¹¹And they laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the golden mice and the images of their sores.
- ¹²And the kine went straight forward on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went by the one high way, lowing as they went; and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh.
- ¹³And [they of] Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat-harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.
- ¹⁴And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite, and stood there; and a great stone was there. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine as a burnt-offering to Jehovah.
- ¹⁵And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which were the golden jewels, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah.

¹⁶And the five lords of the Philistines saw [it], and returned to Ekron the same day.

¹⁷And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned as a trespass-offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gazah one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

¹⁸and the golden mice, [according to] the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and villages of the peasantry; [and they brought them] as far as the great [stone of] Abel, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, [which] is to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite.

¹⁹And he smote among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah, and smote of the people seventy men; and the people lamented, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter.

²⁰And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

²¹And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of Jehovah; come down, fetch it up to you.

Chapter 7

¹And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and hallowed Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah.

²And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.

³And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye return to Jehovah with all your heart, put away the strange gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and apply your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁴And the children of Israel put away the Baals and the Ashtoreths and served Jehovah only.

⁵And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray Jehovah for you.

⁶And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah.

⁷And the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah; and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel; and the children of Israel heard [it], and were afraid of the Philistines.

⁸And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁹And Samuel took a sucking-lamb, and offered it as a whole burnt-offering to Jehovah; and Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him.

¹⁰And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines advanced to battle against Israel. And Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were routed before Israel.

¹¹And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-car.

¹²And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, and said, Hitherto Jehovah has helped us.

¹³And the Philistines were subdued, and came no more into the borders of Israel; and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

¹⁴And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

¹⁵And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

¹⁶And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places.

¹⁷And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

Chapter 8

- ¹And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.
- ²And the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah; they judged in Beer-sheba.
- ³And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.
- ⁴Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ramah,
- ⁵and said to him, Behold, thou art become old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint us a king to judge us, like all the nations.
- ⁶And the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah.
- ⁷And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
- ⁸According to all the deeds that they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.
- ⁹And now hearken unto their voice; only, testify solemnly unto them, and declare unto them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
- ¹⁰And Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king.
- ¹¹And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, on his chariot and among his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots;
- ¹²and [he will take them] that he may appoint for himself captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and that they may plough his ground, and reap his harvest, and make his instruments of war and instruments of his chariots.
- ¹³And he will take your daughters for perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.
- ¹⁴And your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, the best, will he take and give to his servants.
- ¹⁵And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give to his chamberlains and to his servants.
- ¹⁶And he will take your bondmen, and your bondwomen, and your comeliest young men, and your asses, and use them for his work.
- ¹⁷He will take the tenth of your sheep. And ye shall be his servants.
- ¹⁸And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye have chosen; and Jehovah will not answer you in that day.
- ¹⁹And the people refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel; and they said, No, but there shall be a king over us,

²⁰that we also may be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and conduct our wars.

²¹And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the ears of Jehovah.

²²And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his city.

Chapter 9

¹And there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a mighty man of wealth.

²And he had a son whose name was Saul, choice and comely; and there was not among the children of Israel a comelier person than he; from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

³And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take, I pray, one of the young men with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

⁴And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found [them] not; and they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there; and they passed through the land of Benjamin, and they found [them] not.

⁵They had come to the land of Zuph when Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father give up the asses, and be anxious about us.

⁶And he said to him, Behold now, a man of God is in this city, and the man is held in honour; all that he says comes surely to pass. Let us now go thither: perhaps he will shew us the way that we should go.

⁷And Saul said to his servant, But if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and we have no present to give to the man of God: what have we?

⁸And the servant answered Saul again and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

⁹(In former time in Israel, when a man went to ask counsel of God, he said, Come and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was in former time called a Seer.)

¹⁰And Saul said to his servant, Well said: come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

¹¹As they went up the ascent to the city, they met maidens going forth to draw water; and they said to them, Is the seer here?

¹²And they answered them and said, He is; behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place.

¹³As soon as ye come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people eat not until he has come, because he blesses the sacrifice; afterwards they eat that are invited. And now go up; for this very day shall ye find him.

¹⁴And they went up into the city. As they were coming into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel was coming out towards them, to go up to the high place.

¹⁵Now Jehovah had apprised Samuel one day before Saul came, saying,

¹⁶To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him prince over my people Israel; and he will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

¹⁷And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him, Behold the man of whom I spoke to thee! this man shall rule over my people.

¹⁸And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

¹⁹And Samuel answered Saul and said, I am the seer: go up before me to the high place, and ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart.

²⁰And as for the asses that thou didst lose three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel [set]? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

²¹And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjaminite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? and why dost thou speak such words to me?

²²And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited; and they were about thirty persons.

²³And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee.

²⁴And the cook took up the shoulder, and what was on it, and set [it] before Saul. And he said, Behold that which has been reserved! set it before thee, eat; for against the set time has it been kept for thee, since I said, I will invite the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

²⁵And they came down from the high place into the city, and he spoke with Saul upon the roof.

²⁶And they arose early; and when it was about the dawning of the day, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, Arise, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, into the street.

²⁷As they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Tell the servant to pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand thou still now, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

Chapter 10

¹Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because Jehovah has anointed thee prince over his inheritance?

²When thou goest from me to-day, thou shalt meet two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and behold, thy father has dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anxious about you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

³And thou shalt go on forward from thence, and shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God, to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three cakes of bread, and another carrying a flask of wine.

⁴And they will ask after thy welfare, and give thee two loaves, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

⁵After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where are the outposts of the Philistines; and it shall come to pass, when thou comest thither, into the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with lute and tambour and pipe and harp before them; and they themselves prophesying.

⁶And the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

⁷And it shall be, when these signs shall come to thee, thou shalt do as thy hand shall find; for God is with thee.

⁸And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer up burnt-offerings, [and] to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou wait, until I come to thee and inform thee what thou shalt do.

⁹And it was [so] that when he turned his back to go away from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day.

¹⁰And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

¹¹And it came to pass, when all that knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

¹²And a man of that place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

¹³And when he had ended prophesying, he came to the high place.

¹⁴And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were nowhere, we went to Samuel.

¹⁵And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you.

¹⁶And Saul said to his uncle, He told us for certain that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel had spoken, he told him not.

¹⁷And Samuel called the people together to Jehovah to Mizpah.

¹⁸And he said to the children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, *I* brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you;

¹⁹but *ye* have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your troubles, and have said unto him, [Nay,] but a king shalt thou set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands.

²⁰And Samuel caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

²¹And he caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, and the family of Matri was taken; and Saul the son of Kish was taken. And they sought him, but he was not to be found.

²²Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, Will the man yet come hither? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage.

²³And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

²⁴And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, May the king live.

²⁵And Samuel told the people the right of the kingdom, and wrote it in the book, and laid it before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

²⁶And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and with him went the band, whose hearts God had touched.

²⁷But the children of Belial said, How should this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no gifts. But he was as one deaf.

Chapter 11

¹And Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

²And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this [condition] will I treat with you, that I thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

³And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the districts of Israel; and if there be no man to deliver us, we will come out to thee.

⁴And the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and told these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

⁵And behold, Saul came after the oxen from the field; and Saul said, What [aileth] the people that they weep? And they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

⁶And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly.

⁷And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen! And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man.

⁸And he numbered them in Bezek, and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

⁹And they said to the messengers that had come, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead: To-morrow ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the messengers came and informed the men of Jabesh-Gilead; and they were glad.

¹⁰And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye may do with us according to all that is good in your sight.

¹¹And it came to pass the next day that Saul set the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote Ammon until the heat of the day: and it came to pass that they who remained were scattered, and not two of them were left together.

¹²And the people said to Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

¹³But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel.

¹⁴And Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

¹⁵And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

Chapter 12

¹And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all that ye said to me, and have made a king over you.

²And now behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and grey-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my youth up to this day.

³Here I am: testify against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I injured? or of whose hand have I received any ransom and blinded mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it to you.

⁴And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, and thou hast not injured us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

⁵And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand! And [the people] said, [He is] witness!

⁶And Samuel said to the people, [It is] Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

⁷And now stand still, that I may plead with you before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah which he did to you and to your fathers.

⁸When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers forth out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

⁹And they forgot Jehovah their God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

¹⁰And they cried to Jehovah and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

¹¹And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round about, so that ye dwelt in safety.

¹²But when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your God was your king.

¹³And now behold, the king whom ye have chosen, whom ye have asked for! and behold, Jehovah has set a king over you.

¹⁴If ye fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and rebel not against the commandment of Jehovah, then both ye and the king also that reigns over you shall continue following Jehovah your God.

¹⁵But if ye will not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and if ye rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah be against you, as against your fathers.

¹⁶Now therefore stand and see this great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes.

¹⁷Is it not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto Jehovah, and he will send thunder and rain; and ye shall perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king.

¹⁸And Samuel called to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel.

¹⁹And all the people said to Samuel, Pray to Jehovah thy God for thy servants, that we die not; for we have added to all our sins the wickedness to ask for ourselves a king.

²⁰And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: *ye* have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, and serve Jehovah with all your heart;

²¹and turn ye not aside; for [it would be] after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

²²For Jehovah will not cast away his people for his great name's sake; because it has pleased Jehovah to make you his people.

²³Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach you the good and right way.

²⁴Only, fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth, with all your heart; for see how great things he has done for you.

²⁵But if ye do wickedly, ye shall perish, both ye and your king.

Chapter 13

- ¹Saul was ... years old when he became king; and he reigned two years over Israel.
- ²And Saul chose him three thousand men out of Israel: there were with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
- ³And Jonathan smote the outpost of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard [of it]. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.
- ⁴And all Israel heard say, Saul has smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also has become odious to the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.
- ⁵And the Philistines were assembled together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude; and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from Beth-Aven.
- ⁶And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed); and the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in cliffs, and in strongholds, and in pits.
- ⁷And the Hebrews went over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
- ⁸And he waited seven days, according to the set time that Samuel [had appointed]; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.
- ⁹And Saul said, Bring hither to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he offered up the burnt-offering.
- ¹⁰And it came to pass, as soon as he had ended offering up the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.
- ¹¹And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou didst not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines were assembled at Michmash,
- ¹²I said, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication to Jehovah; and I forced myself, and offered up the burnt-offering.
- ¹³And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God which he commanded thee; for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom over Israel for ever.
- ¹⁴But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah has sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah has appointed him ruler over his people; for thou hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee.
- ¹⁵And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men.
- ¹⁶And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin; and the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

¹⁷And the ravagers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned the way of Ophrah, into the land of Shual;

¹⁸and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and the other company turned the way to the district that looks over the ravine of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

¹⁹Now there was no smith found throughout the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears.

²⁰And all Israel went down to the Philistines, every man to get his ploughshare, and his hoe, and his axe, and his sickle sharpened,

²¹when the edges of the sickles, and the hoes, and the forks, and the axes were blunted; and to set the goads.

²²And it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with Jonathan his son there was found.

²³And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

Chapter 14

¹Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison which is on the other side. But he did not tell his father.

²And Saul abode at the extreme end of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which [was] in Migron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men.

³(And Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wore the ephod.) And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone.

⁴Now between the passes by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison there was a sharp rock on the one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one [was] Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

⁵The one crag [formed] a pillar on the north opposite to Michmash, and the other on the south opposite to Geba.

⁶And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: perhaps Jehovah will work for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few.

⁷And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart; turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

⁸Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will shew ourselves to them.

⁹If they say thus to us, Stand still until we come to you, then we will stay in our place, and will not go up to them.

¹⁰And if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go up; for Jehovah has given them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to us.

¹¹And both of them shewed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

¹²And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel.

¹³And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

¹⁴And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer wrought was about twenty men, as it were on the half-furrow of an acre of land.

¹⁵And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the ravagers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; for it was a trembling [from] God.

¹⁶And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on slaying one another.

¹⁷Then said Saul to the people that were with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And they mustered, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.

¹⁸And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

¹⁹And it came to pass while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hand.

²⁰And Saul and all the people that were with him were called together, and they came to the battle; and behold, every man`s sword was against his fellow, a very great confusion.

²¹And there were Hebrews with the Philistines before that time, who had gone up with them into the camp round about; and they also [turned] to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

²²And all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines fled, and they also followed hard after them in the battle.

²³And Jehovah saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over beyond Beth-Aven.

²⁴But the men of Israel were distressed that day. Now Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food until evening, and [until] I am avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food.

²⁵And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey on the ground.

²⁶And the people had come into the wood, and behold, the honey flowed; but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

²⁷But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he put forth the end of his staff which was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes became bright.

²⁸Then answered one of the people and said, Thy father strictly adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint.

²⁹And Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land: see, I pray you, that mine eyes are bright, because I tasted a little of this honey.

³⁰How much more, if the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for would there not now have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

³¹And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon; and the people were very faint.

³²And the people fell on the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people ate [them] with the blood.

³³And they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have acted perversely: roll me now a great stone.

³⁴And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring near to me every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slaughter them here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slaughtered [them] there.

³⁵And Saul built an altar to Jehovah: this was the first altar he built to Jehovah.

³⁶And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever is good in thy sight. Then said the priest, Let us come near hither to God.

³⁷And Saul inquired of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the hand of Israel? But he did not answer him that day.

³⁸And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the heads of the people; and know and see wherein this sin has been this day.

³⁹For, [as] Jehovah liveth, who has saved Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall certainly die. And no one answered him among all the people.

⁴⁰Then said he to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what is good in thy sight.

⁴¹And Saul said to Jehovah the God of Israel, Give a perfect [testimony]! And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped.

⁴²And Saul said, Cast [lots] between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

⁴³And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said, With the end of the staff which is in my hand I tasted a little honey, [and] behold, I must die!

⁴⁴And Saul said, God do so [to me] and more also; thou shalt certainly die, Jonathan.

⁴⁵And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! [as] Jehovah liveth, there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, that he died not.

⁴⁶And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.

⁴⁷And Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he discomfited [them].

⁴⁸And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of their spoilers.

⁴⁹And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishvi, and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

⁵⁰And the name of Saul`s wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul`s uncle.

⁵¹And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner were sons of Abiel.

⁵²And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to himself.

Chapter 15

¹And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent *me* to anoint thee king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken to the voice of the words of Jehovah.

²Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I have considered what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

³Now go and smite Amalek, and destroy utterly all that they have, and spare them not, but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

⁴And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

⁵And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites, and set an ambush in the valley.

⁶And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, and go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

⁷And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah as thou comest to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt.

⁸And he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

⁹And Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and oxen, and beasts of the second bearing, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction; but everything that was mean and weak, that they destroyed utterly.

¹⁰And the word of Jehovah came to Samuel, saying,

¹¹It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned away from following me, and hath not fulfilled my words. And Samuel was much grieved; and he cried to Jehovah all night.

¹²And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a monument, and has turned about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

¹³And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of Jehovah: I have fulfilled the word of Jehovah.

¹⁴And Samuel said, What [means] then this bleating of sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of oxen which I hear?

¹⁵And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

¹⁶And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, that I may tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on.

¹⁷And Samuel said, Was it not when thou wast little in thine eyes that thou [becamest] the head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel?

¹⁸And Jehovah sent thee on a way and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

¹⁹Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, but didst fall upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of Jehovah?

²⁰And Saul said to Samuel, I have indeed hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

²¹But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest of the devoted things, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God in Gilgal.

²²And Samuel said, Has Jehovah delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, As in hearkening to the voice of Jehovah? Behold, obedience is better than sacrifice, Attention than the fat of rams.

²³For rebellion is [as] the sin of divination, And selfwill is [as] iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, He hath also rejected thee from being king.

²⁴And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words; for I feared the people, and hearkened to their voice.

²⁵And now, I pray thee, forgive my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah.

²⁶And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn again with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected thee from being king over Israel.

²⁷And as Samuel turned to go away, [Saul] laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

²⁸Then Samuel said to him, Jehovah has rent the kingdom of Israel from thee to-day, and has given it to thy neighbour, who is better than thou.

²⁹And also the Hope of Israel will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent.

³⁰And he said, I have sinned; honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God.

³¹So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

³²And Samuel said, Bring ye near to me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag came to him gaily. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

³³And Samuel said, As thy sword has made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless above women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.

³⁴And Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

³⁵And Samuel saw Saul no more until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned over Saul; and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

Chapter 16

¹And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons.

²And Samuel said, How shall I go? if Saul hear [it], he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah.

³And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will tell thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

⁴And Samuel did what Jehovah said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him, and said, Dost thou come peaceably?

⁵And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

⁶And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him.

⁷But Jehovah said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man looketh upon the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh upon the heart.

⁸Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one.

⁹Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one.

¹⁰And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these.

¹¹And Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men? And he said, There is yet the youngest remaining, and behold, he is feeding the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit at table till he come hither.

¹²And he sent and brought him in. And he was ruddy, and besides of a lovely countenance and beautiful appearance. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he.

¹³And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon David from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

¹⁴And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him.

¹⁵And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubles thee.

¹⁶Let our lord now speak; thy servants are before thee: they shall seek out a man, a skilful player on a harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

¹⁷And Saul said to his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

¹⁸And one of the young men answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilled in playing, and he is a valiant man and a man of war, and skilled in speech, and of good presence, and Jehovah is with him.

¹⁹Then Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep.

²⁰And Jesse took an ass with bread, and a flask of wine, and a kid, and sent [them] by David his son to Saul.

²¹And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

²²And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he has found favour in my sight.

²³And it came to pass, when the [evil] spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Chapter 17

¹And the Philistines assembled their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Sochoh, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdamim.

²And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in the valley of terebinths, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

³And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side; and the ravine was between them.

⁴And there went out a champion from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

⁵And he had a helmet of bronze upon his head, and he was clothed with a corselet of scales; and the weight of the corselet was five thousand shekels of bronze.

⁶And he had greaves of bronze upon his legs, and a javelin of bronze between his shoulders.

⁷And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and the shield-bearer went before him.

⁸And he stood and cried to the ranks of Israel, and said to them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I the Philistine, and ye servants of Saul? choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me.

⁹If he be able to fight with me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants; but if I overcome and smite him, then shall ye be our servants and serve us.

¹⁰And the Philistine said, I have defied the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

¹¹And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

¹²Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons; and the man was old in the days of Saul, advanced [in years] among men.

¹³And the three eldest of the sons of Jesse had gone and followed Saul to the battle; and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and the second to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

¹⁴And David was the youngest; and the three eldest had followed Saul.

¹⁵But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

¹⁶And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

¹⁷And Jesse said to David his son, Take, I pray, for thy brethren, this ephah of parched [corn] and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to thy brethren;

¹⁸and carry these ten cheeses to the captain of the thousand, and visit thy brethren to see how they are, and take a pledge of them.

¹⁹Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel [were] in the valley of terebinths, fighting against the Philistines.

²⁰And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took his charge and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the wagon-defence; and the host which was going forth to the battle-array shouted for the fight.

²¹And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, rank against rank.

²²And David left the things he was carrying in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran into the ranks, and came and saluted his brethren.

²³And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words; and David heard [them].

²⁴And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were greatly afraid.

²⁵And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes up? for to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who smites him, him will the king enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father`s house free in Israel.

²⁶And David spoke to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smites this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

²⁷And the people told him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that smites him.

²⁸And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard while he spoke to the men; and Eliab`s anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

²⁹And David said, What have I now done? Was it not laid upon me?

³⁰And he turned from him to another, and spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him again after the former manner.

³¹And the words were heard which David spoke, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him.

³²And David said to Saul, Let no man`s heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

³³And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

³⁴And David said to Saul, Thy servant fed his father`s sheep, and there came a lion, and also a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock.

³⁵And I went after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I seized him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

³⁶Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God.

³⁷And David said, Jehovah who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee.

³⁸And Saul clothed David with his dress, and put a helmet of bronze upon his head, and clothed him with a corselet.

³⁹And David girded his sword upon his dress, and endeavoured to go; for he had not yet tried [it]. And David said to Saul, I cannot go in these; for I have never tried [them]. And David put them off him.

⁴⁰And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag that he had, into the pocket; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine.

⁴¹And the Philistine came on and approached David; and the man that bore the shield was before him.

⁴²And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was a youth, and ruddy, and besides of a beautiful countenance.

⁴³And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

⁴⁴And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the heavens and to the beasts of the field.

⁴⁵And David said to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with sword, and with spear, and with javelin; but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

⁴⁶This day will Jehovah deliver thee up into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines this day to the fowl of the heavens and to the wild beasts of the earth. And all the earth shall know that Israel has a God;

⁴⁷and all this congregation shall know that Jehovah saves not with sword and spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hands.

⁴⁸And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and advanced to meet David, that David hasted, and ran towards the ranks to meet the Philistine.

⁴⁹And David put his hand into the bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead; and he fell on his face to the earth.

⁵⁰So David overcame the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote the Philistine and killed him; and there was no sword in the hand of David.

⁵¹And David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and killed him completely, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their hero was dead, they fled.

⁵²And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to the ravine and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down on the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to Ekron.

⁵³And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they pillaged their camps.

⁵⁴And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

⁵⁵And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

⁵⁶And the king said, Inquire thou whose son this youth is.

⁵⁷And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

⁵⁸And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David said, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

Chapter 18

¹And it came to pass, when he had ended speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

²And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house.

³And Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

⁴And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his dress, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

⁵And David went forth; whithersoever Saul sent him he prospered; and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

⁶And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tambours, with joy, and with triangles.

⁷And the women answered [one another] as they played, and said, Saul hath smitten his thousands, And David his ten thousands.

⁸And Saul was very wroth, and that saying was evil in his sight; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me they have ascribed the thousands; and [what] is there more for him but the kingdom?

⁹And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

¹⁰And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house, but David played with his hand, as on other days; and the spear was in Saul's hand.

¹¹And Saul cast the spear, and thought, I will smite David and the wall. But David turned away from him twice.

¹²And Saul was afraid of David, because Jehovah was with him, and had departed from Saul.

¹³And Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

¹⁴And David prospered in all his ways; and Jehovah was with him.

¹⁵And Saul saw that he prospered well, and he stood in awe of him.

¹⁶But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷And Saul said to David, Behold my eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. But Saul thought, My hand shall not be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him.

¹⁸And David said to Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, [or] my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

¹⁹And it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.

²⁰And Michal Saul's daughter loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing was right in his sight.

²¹And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time.

²²And Saul commanded his servants, Speak with David secretly, saying, Behold, the king has delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

²³And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Is it a light thing in your eyes to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

²⁴And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner did David speak.

²⁵And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David: The king does not desire any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

²⁶And his servants told David these words; and the thing was right in David's sight to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired,

²⁷when David arose and went, he and his men, and smote of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they delivered them in full to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife.

²⁸And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

²⁹And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.

³⁰And the princes of the Philistines went forth; and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, that David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul; and his name was much esteemed.

Chapter 19

- ¹And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should slay David.
- ²But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill thee; and now, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place and hide thyself;
- ³and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and will speak of thee with my father: and see what it is, and tell thee.
- ⁴And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against thee; for also what he did was very advantageous to thee;
- ⁵for he put his life in hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou didst see [it], and didst rejoice; why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, in slaying David without cause?
- ⁶And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, [As] Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death!
- ⁷Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan declared to him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as previously.
- ⁸And there was war again; and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him.
- ⁹And an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul. And he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand.
- ¹⁰And Saul sought to smite David and the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night.
- ¹¹And Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to death.
- ¹²And Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled and escaped.
- ¹³And Michal took the image, and laid it in the bed, and put the net of goats' [hair] at its head, and covered it with the coverlet.
- ¹⁴And Saul sent messengers to take David, and she said, He is sick.
- ¹⁵And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may put him to death.
- ¹⁶And the messengers came in, and behold, the image was in the bed, and the net of goats' [hair] at its head.
- ¹⁷Then Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I slay thee?

¹⁸And David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

¹⁹And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth by Ramah.

²⁰Then Saul sent messengers to take David; and they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as president over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

²¹And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.

²²Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, at Naioth by Ramah.

²³And he went thither to Naioth by Ramah; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth by Ramah.

²⁴And he himself also stripped off his clothes, and prophesied, himself also, before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

Chapter 20

¹And David fled from Naioth by Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeks my life?

²And he said to him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, and not apprise me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

³And David swore again and again, and said, Thy father certainly knows that I have found favour in thy sight: and he has thought, Jonathan shall not know this, lest he be grieved; but truly [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

⁴And Jonathan said to David, What thy soul may say, I will even do it for thee.

⁵And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third evening.

⁶If thy father should actually miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

⁷If he say thus, It is well, -- thy servant shall have peace; but if he be very wroth, be sure that evil is determined by him.

⁸Deal kindly then with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee; but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

⁹And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for, if I knew with certainty that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, would I not tell it thee?

¹⁰Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

¹¹And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

¹²And Jonathan said to David, Jehovah, God of Israel, when I sound my father about this time to-morrow, [or] the next day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I then send not to thee, and apprise thee of it,

¹³Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan. Should it please my father [to do] thee evil, then I will apprise thee of it, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and Jehovah be with thee, as he has been with my father.

¹⁴And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I die not,

¹⁵but thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

¹⁶And Jonathan made [a covenant] with the house of David, [saying,] Let Jehovah even require [it] at the hand of David`s enemies!

¹⁷And Jonathan caused David to swear again, by the love he had for him, for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

¹⁸And Jonathan said to him, To-morrow is the new moon; and thou wilt be missed, for thy seat will be empty;

¹⁹but on the third day thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of the business, and abide by the stone Ezel.

²⁰And I will shoot three arrows on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark.

²¹And behold, I will send the lad, [saying,] Go, find the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come, for there is peace for thee, and it is nothing; [as] Jehovah liveth.

²²But if I say thus to the youth: Behold, the arrows are beyond thee, -- go thy way; for Jehovah sends thee away.

²³And as to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between me and thee for ever.

²⁴And David hid himself in the field; and it was the new moon, and the king sat at table to eat.

²⁵And the king sat on his seat, as at other times, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

²⁶And Saul said nothing that day; for he thought, Something has befallen [him], that he is not clean: surely he is not clean.

²⁷And it came to pass the next day after the new moon, the second [day of the month], as David's place was empty, that Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jesse come to table, neither yesterday nor to-day?

²⁸And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me [to go] to Bethlehem,

²⁹and said, Let me go, I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice in the city; and my brother himself has commanded me [to be there]; and now, if I have found favour in thy sight, let me go away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. He has therefore not come to the king's table.

³⁰And Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness?

³¹For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. And now send and fetch him to me, for he must die.

³²And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, Why should he be put to death? what has he done?

³³Then Saul cast the spear at him to smite him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David to death.

³⁴And Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no meat the second day of the new moon; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

³⁵And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, to the place agreed on with David, and a little lad with him.

³⁶And he said to his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. The lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him.

³⁷And when the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad and said, Is not the arrow away beyond thee?

³⁸And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not! And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

³⁹And the lad knew nothing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

⁴⁰And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city.

⁴¹The lad went, and David arose from the side of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

⁴²And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both of us sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever! And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

Chapter 21

¹And David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembled at meeting David, and said to him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

²And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business whereon I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and I have directed the young men to such and such a place.

³And now what is under thy hand? give me five loaves in my hand, or what may be found.

⁴And the priest answered David and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

⁵And David answered the priest and said to him, Yes indeed, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the [bread] is in a manner common, and the more so, because to-day [new] is hallowed in the vessels.

⁶And the priest gave him holy [bread]; for there was no bread there but the shew-loaves that were taken from before Jehovah, to put on hot bread in the day when they were taken away.

⁷(Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, the Edomite, chief of the shepherds that [belonged] to Saul.)

⁸And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, for the king's business was urgent.

⁹And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of terebinths, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod; if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me.

¹⁰And David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

¹¹And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

¹²And David took to heart these words, and was much afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

¹³And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard.

¹⁴And Achish said to his servants, Behold, ye see the man is mad: why did ye bring him to me?

¹⁵have I lack of madmen, that ye have brought this one to rave in my presence? shall this [man] come into my house?

Chapter 22

¹And David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And his brethren and all his father's house heard [it], and they went down thither to him.

²And every one in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one of embittered spirit collected round him; and he became a captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men.

³And David went thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth amongst you, till I know what God will do for me.

⁴And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they abode with him all the while that David was in the stronghold.

⁵And the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

⁶And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk upon the height, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing by him.

⁷Then Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye Benjaminites: will the son of Jesse give every one of you also fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds,

⁸that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that informs me when my son has made [a covenant] with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or informs me that my son has stirred up my servant as a liar-in-wait against me, as at this day?

⁹Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

¹⁰And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

¹¹Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king.

¹²And Saul said, Hear now, son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.

¹³And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me as a liar-in-wait, as at this day?

¹⁴And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and has access to thy secret council, and is honourable in thy house?

¹⁵Was it to-day that I began to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king charge anything to his servant, [nor] to all the house of my father; for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

- ¹⁶And the king said, Thou shalt certainly die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father`s house.
- ¹⁷And the king said to the couriers that stood about him, Turn and put the priests of Jehovah to death; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not inform me. But the servants of the king were not willing to put forth their hand to fall on the priests of Jehovah.
- ¹⁸And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell on the priests, and put to death that day eighty-five persons who wore the linen ephod.
- ¹⁹And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.
- ²⁰And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.
- ²¹And Abiathar informed David that Saul had slain Jehovah`s priests.
- ²²And David said to Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly tell Saul: I am accountable for all the lives of thy father`s house.
- ²³Abide with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks thy life; for with me thou art in safe keeping.

Chapter 23

¹And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

²And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

³But David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

⁴And David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will give the Philistines into thy hand.

⁵And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

⁷And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. Then Saul said, God has cast him off into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a city that has gates and bars.

⁸And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

⁹And when David knew that Saul devised mischief against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod.

¹⁰Then said David, Jehovah, God of Israel, thy servant hath heard for certain that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

¹¹Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? Jehovah, God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down.

¹²And David said, Will the citizens of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver [thee] up.

¹³Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keilah, and he forbore to go forth.

¹⁴And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and abode in the mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not give him into his hand.

¹⁵And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

¹⁶And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

¹⁷And he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father will not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; and that also Saul my father knows.

¹⁸And they two made a covenant before Jehovah; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the waste?

²⁰And now, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and it will be for us to deliver him up into the king's hand.

²¹And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have compassion upon me.

²²Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his track is, who has seen him there; for it is told me that he deals very subtilly.

²³And see, and ascertain all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come ye again to me with sure information, that I may go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout the thousands of Judah.

²⁴And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of the waste.

²⁵And Saul and his men went to seek [him]. And they told David; and he came down from the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard [that], and he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

²⁶And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men sought to surround David and his men to take them.

²⁷But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee and come; for the Philistines have made a raid against the land.

²⁸And Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

²⁹And David went up from thence, and abode in the strongholds of Engedi.

Chapter 24

¹And it came to pass when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi.

²And Saul took three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

³And he came to the sheepfolds by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet; and David and his men were abiding in the recesses of the cave.

⁴And David's men said to him, Behold the day of which Jehovah said to thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good to thee. And David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe secretly.

⁵And it came to pass afterwards that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

⁶And he said to his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing to my master, Jehovah's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah.

⁷And David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on [his] way.

⁸David also arose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.

⁹And David said to Saul, Why dost thou listen to words of men, saying, Behold, David seeks thy hurt?

¹⁰Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that Jehovah had given thee this day into my hand in the cave; and they bade me kill thee; but [mine eye] spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed of Jehovah.

¹¹And see, my father, yes, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand. For in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for my life to take it.

¹²Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee.

¹³As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked; but my hand shall not be upon thee.

¹⁴After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a single flea.

¹⁵Jehovah therefore shall be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and do me justice [in delivering me] out of thy hand.

¹⁶And as soon as David had ended speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

¹⁷And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

¹⁸And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou didst not kill me.

¹⁹For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Jehovah reward thee good for that thou hast done to me this day.

²⁰And now behold, I know that thou shalt certainly be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand.

²¹Swear now therefore to me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father`s house.

²²And David swore to Saul. And Saul went home; and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

Chapter 25

¹And Samuel died; and all Israel were gathered together, and lamented him; and they buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

²And there was a man at Maon, whose business was at Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep at Carmel.

³And the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was a Calebite.

⁴And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

⁵Then David sent out ten young men; and David said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.

⁶And thus shall ye say: Long life [to thee]! and peace be to thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be to all that thou hast!

⁷And now I have heard that thou hast shearers; now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missed by them, all the while they were in Carmel.

⁸Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, what thy hand may find to thy servants, and to thy son David.

⁹And David's young men came, and spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

¹⁰And Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master.

¹¹And shall I take my bread, and my water, and my flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give [it] to men whom I know not whence they are?

¹²And David's young men turned their way, and went back, and came and reported to him according to all those words.

¹³And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword; and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage.

¹⁴And one of [Nabal's] young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master; and he has insulted them.

¹⁵And the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we companied with them, when we were in the fields.

¹⁶They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them feeding the sheep.

¹⁷And now know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household; and he is such a son of Belial, that one cannot speak to him.

¹⁸And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched [corn], and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred fig-cakes, and laid them on asses.

¹⁹And she said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal.

²⁰And as she was riding on the ass, and coming down by the covert of the hill, behold, David and his men came down opposite to her; and she met them.

²¹Now David had said, Surely, in vain have I kept all that this [man] had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that was his; and he has requited me evil for good.

²²So and more also do God to the enemies of David, if I leave of all that is his by the morning light any male.

²³And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

²⁴and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, [upon] me let the iniquity be; but let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy handmaid.

²⁵Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, Nabal; for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him; and I thy handmaid did not see the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

²⁶And now, my lord, [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah has restrained thee from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

²⁷And now this blessing which thy bondmaid has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men that follow my lord.

²⁸I pray thee, forgive the transgression of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a lasting house; because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil has not been found in thee all thy days.

²⁹And if a man is risen up to pursue thee and to seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out from the hollow of the sling.

³⁰And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall do to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee ruler over Israel,

³¹that this shall be no stumbling-block to thee, nor offence of heart for my lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall deal well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.

³²And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me.

³³And blessed be thy discernment, and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

³⁴But indeed, as Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, who has restrained me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light any male.

³⁵So David received of her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

³⁶And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was drunken to excess; so she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

³⁷And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became [as] a stone.

³⁸And it came to pass in about ten days that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died.

³⁹And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil; but Jehovah has returned Nabal's evil upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her as his wife.

⁴⁰And the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee as his wife.

⁴¹And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thy handmaid be a bondwoman to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

⁴²And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

⁴³David had also taken Ahinoam of Jizreel; and they became, even both of them, his wives.

⁴⁴But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

Chapter 26

¹And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, facing the waste?

²And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

³And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which faces the waste, by the way side. And David abode in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness,

⁴David sent out spies, and learned that Saul was certainly come.

⁵And David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host; and Saul lay within the wagon-defence, and the people were encamped round about him.

⁶And David spake and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

⁷And David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the wagon-defence, and his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him.

⁸And Abishai said to David, God has delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and now let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the ground once, and I will not do it the second time.

⁹And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can stretch forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless?

¹⁰And David said, [As] Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will surely smite him; either his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perish.

¹¹Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed! But now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

¹²And David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they went away, and no man saw [it], and none knew [it], and none awaked, for they were all asleep; for a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them.

¹³And David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space [being] between them.

¹⁴And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

¹⁵And David said to Abner, Art not thou a man? and who is like to thee in Israel? and why hast thou not guarded thy lord the king? for one of the people came in to destroy the king thy lord.

¹⁶This thing is not good which thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not guarded your master, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.

¹⁷And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

¹⁸And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand?

¹⁹And now, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah have moved thee against me, let him accept an oblation; but if the sons of men, cursed be they before Jehovah; for they have driven me out this day from adhering to the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods.

²⁰And now, let not my blood fall to the earth far from the face of Jehovah; for the king of Israel is come out to seek a single flea, as when they hunt a partridge on the mountains.

²¹And Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred exceedingly.

²²And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

²³And Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Jehovah gave thee into [my] hand this day, and I would not stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed.

²⁴And behold, as thy life was highly esteemed this day in mine eyes, so let my life be highly esteemed in the eyes of Jehovah, that he may deliver me out of all distress.

²⁵And Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt certainly do [great things], and shalt certainly prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

Chapter 27

¹And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me to seek me any more within all the limits of Israel, and I shall escape out of his hand.

²And David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.

³And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household; David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

⁴And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and he sought no more for him.

⁵And David said to Achish, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some country-town, that I may abide there; for why should thy servant abide in the royal city with thee?

⁶And Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day.

⁷And the time that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

⁸And David and his men went up and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the Gerzites, and the Amalekites: for those were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, and as far as the land of Egypt.

⁹And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

¹⁰So Achish said, Have ye not made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

¹¹And David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring [them] to Gath, for he said, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David. And such was his custom as long as he abode in the country of the Philistines.

¹²And Achish trusted David, saying, He has made himself utterly odious among his people Israel; and he shall be my servant for ever.

Chapter 28

¹And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered together their armies for warfare to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to the camp, thou and thy men.

²And David said to Achish, Thereby thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my person for ever.

³(Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and they had buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land.)

⁴And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa.

⁵And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

⁶And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not answer him, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets.

⁷Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that has a spirit of Python, that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a spirit of Python at En-dor.

⁸And Saul disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the spirit of Python, and bring me [him] up whom I shall name to thee.

⁹And the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul has done, how he has cut off the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land; and why layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

¹⁰And Saul swore unto her by Jehovah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

¹¹Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

¹²And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? Even thou art Saul.

¹³And the king said to her, Be not afraid; but what didst thou see? And the woman said to Saul, I saw a god ascending out of the earth.

¹⁴And he said to her, What is his form? And she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

¹⁵And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul said, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams; therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me what I shall do.

¹⁶And Samuel said, Why then dost thou inquire of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

¹⁷And Jehovah has done for himself as he spoke by me; and Jehovah has rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour, to David.

¹⁸Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute his fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore has Jehovah done this thing to thee this day.

¹⁹And Jehovah will also give Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me; the army of Israel also will Jehovah give into the hand of the Philistines.

²⁰And Saul fell straightway his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

²¹And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy bondmaid has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words which thou spakest to me.

²²And now, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy bondmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

²³But he refused and said, I will not eat. Then his servants, and the woman also, compelled him, and he hearkened to their voice; and he arose from the earth and sat on the bed.

²⁴And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hastened and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread thereof;

²⁵and she brought it near before Saul, and before his servants, and they ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

Chapter 29

¹And the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and Israel encamped by the spring that is in Jizreel.

²And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish.

³And the princes of the Philistines said, What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years, and I have found nothing in him since the day of his falling away [to me] to this day?

⁴But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make the man return, that he may go again to his place where thou hast appointed him, that he go not down with us to the battle, that in the battle he be not an adversary to us; for wherewith should this [fellow] reconcile himself to his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

⁵Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

⁶And Achish called David, and said to him, [As] Jehovah liveth, thou art upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp is acceptable to me; for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me to this day; but thou art not acceptable to the lords.

⁷And now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

⁸And David said to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee to this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

⁹And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art acceptable to me, as an angel of God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

¹⁰And now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee; and rise ye early in the morning, and when ye have daylight, depart.

¹¹And David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jizreel.

Chapter 30

¹And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the south, and upon Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and burned it with fire;

²and had taken the women captives that were in it; both great and small: they had put none to death, but had carried them off, and went on their way.

³And David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

⁴Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

⁵And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

⁶And David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him; for the soul of all the people was embittered, every man because of his sons and because of his daughters; but David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

⁷And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near to me, I pray thee, the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near to David.

⁸And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he said to him, Pursue; for thou shalt assuredly overtake [them] and shalt certainly recover.

⁹So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and they came to the torrent Besor; and those that were left stayed behind.

¹⁰And David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to go over the torrent Besor.

¹¹And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink,

¹²and gave him a piece of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes, and he ate, and his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, for three days and three nights.

¹³And David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

¹⁴We made a raid against the south of the Cherethites, and against what [belongs] to Judah, and against the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

¹⁵And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither put me to death nor deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

¹⁶And he brought him down, and behold, they were spread over the whole land, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

¹⁷And David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and fled.

¹⁸And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and David recovered his two wives.

¹⁹And there was nothing missed by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor anything that they had taken: David brought all back.

²⁰And David took all the flocks and the herds, [which] they drove before the other cattle, and said, This is David`s spoil.

²¹And David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow David, and whom they had left behind at the torrent Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him; and David drew near to the people and saluted them.

²²And all the wicked men, and [men] of Belial, of those that had gone with David, answered and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them [aught] of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead [them] away and depart.

²³Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah has given us, who has preserved us, and given the troop that came against us into our hand.

²⁴And who will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is that goes down to the battle, so shall his share be that abides by the baggage: they shall share alike.

²⁵And it was [so] from that day forward; and he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

²⁶And David came to Ziklag, and he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah:

²⁷to those in Bethel, and to those in south Ramoth, and to those in Jattir,

²⁸and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa,

²⁹and to those in Rachal, and to those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the Kenites,

³⁰and to those in Hormah, and to those in Chor-ashan, and to those in Athach,

³¹and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men went about.

Chapter 31

¹And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa.

²And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons.

³And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him; and he was much terrified by the archers.

⁴Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it.

⁵And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword, and died with him.

⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

⁷And when the men of Israel that were on this side of the valley, and [they] that were on this side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa.

⁹And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings in the houses of their idols, and to the people.

¹⁰And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

¹¹And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard of what the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹²all the valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burned them there.

¹³And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 Samuel

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag.

²And it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his garments rent, and earth upon his head; and as soon as he came to David, he fell to the earth and did obeisance.

³And David said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

⁴And David said to him, What has taken place? I pray thee, tell me. And he said that the people had fled from the battle, and many of the people also had fallen and died, and that Saul and Jonathan his son were dead also.

⁵And David said to the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?

⁶And the young man that told him said, I happened by chance to be upon mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul leaned on his spear; and behold, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

⁷And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called to me. And I said, Here am I.

⁸And he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him, I am an Amalekite.

⁹He said to me again, Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me; for anguish has seized me; for my life is yet whole in me.

¹⁰So I stood over him, and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after his fall; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither to my lord.

¹¹Then David took hold of his garments and rent them; and all the men that were with him [did] likewise.

¹²And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

¹³And David said to the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he said, I am the son of an Amalekite stranger.

¹⁴And David said to him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thy hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed?

¹⁵Then David called one of the young men and said, Draw near, [and] fall on him. And he smote him that he died.

¹⁶And David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed.

¹⁷And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son;

¹⁸and he bade them teach the children of Judah [the song of] the bow. Behold, it is written in the book of Jasher: --

¹⁹The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

²⁰Tell [it] not in Gath, carry not the tidings in the streets of Ashkelon; Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

²¹Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, no rain upon you, nor fields of heave-offerings! For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away, The shield of Saul, [as] not anointed with oil.

²²From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, The bow of Jonathan turned not back, And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

²³Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in their lives, Even in their death were not divided; They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

²⁴Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet with splendour, Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

²⁵How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.

²⁶I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant wast thou unto me; Thy love to me was wonderful, passing women`s love.

²⁷How are the mighty fallen, and the instruments of war perished!

Chapter 2

¹And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

²So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

³And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

⁴And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, It is the men of Jabesh-Gilead that have buried Saul.

⁵And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shewn this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and have buried him!

⁶And now Jehovah shew kindness and faithfulness to you; and I also will requite you this good, because ye have done this thing.

⁷And now let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

⁸And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

⁹and made him king over Gilead, and over the Asshurites, and over Jizreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

¹⁰Ishbosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. However, the house of Judah followed David.

¹¹And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

¹²And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

¹³And Joab the son of Zeruah, and the servants of David, went out. And they met together by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, these on the one side of the pool, and those on the other side of the pool.

¹⁴And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise and make sport before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

¹⁵And they arose and went over by number, twelve for Benjamin, and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

¹⁶And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and [thrust] his sword in his fellow's side, and they fell down together. And that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is by Gibeon.

¹⁷And the battle that day was very severe; and Abner and the men of Israel were routed before the servants of David.

¹⁸And there were three sons of Zeruah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. Now Asahel was swift of foot, as one of the gazelles that are in the field.

¹⁹And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from behind Abner.

²⁰Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he said, I am.

²¹And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside, to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold of one of the young men, and take for thyself his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him.

²²And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: why should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

²³But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

²⁴And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill.

²⁶And Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and how long shall it be ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

²⁷And Joab said, [As] God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

²⁸And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more.

²⁹And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

³⁰And Joab returned from following Abner, and gathered all the people together; and there lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

³¹And the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, three hundred and sixty men, who had died.

³²And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

Chapter 3

¹And the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became continually weaker.

²And to David were sons born in Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess;

³and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

⁴and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

⁵and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

⁷And Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And [Ishbosheth] said to Abner, Why hast thou gone in to my father's concubine?

⁸Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, I who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou reproachest me this day with the fault of this woman?

⁹So do God to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do not so to him;

¹⁰to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba!

¹¹And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

¹²And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying [also], Make thy covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to turn all Israel to thee.

¹³And he said, Well, I will make a covenant with thee; only I require one thing of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

¹⁴And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

¹⁵And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from [her] husband, from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

¹⁶And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he returned.

¹⁷Now Abner had communicated with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David aforetime to be king over you;

¹⁸and now do [it], for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By my servant David will I save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

¹⁹And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

²⁰So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a repast.

²¹And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desires. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

²²And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an expedition, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

²³And Joab and all the host that was with him came; and they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away; and he is gone in peace.

²⁴Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why is it [that] thou hast sent him away, and he is gone?

²⁵Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

²⁶And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David did not know it.

²⁷And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him secretly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

²⁸And afterwards David heard [it], and he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

²⁹let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father`s house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that has an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that lacks bread!

³⁰So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

³¹And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier.

³²And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

³³And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Should Abner die as a fool dieth?

³⁴Thy hands were not bound, Nor thy feet put into fetters; As a man falleth before wicked men, Fellest thou! And all the people wept again over him.

³⁵And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or aught else till the sun be down!

³⁶And all the people remarked it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did pleased all the people.

³⁷And all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to put Abner the son of Ner to death.

³⁸And the king said to his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

³⁹And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruah, are too hard for me: Jehovah reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness!

Chapter 4

¹And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were enfeebled, and all Israel was troubled.

²And Saul's son had two men, captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin; for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

³And the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.

⁴And Jonathan Saul's son had a son that was lame of [his] feet. He was five years old when the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jizreel; and his nurse took him up and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

⁵And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came in about the heat of the day into the house of Ishbosheth, who was taking his noonday rest.

⁶And they came thither into the midst of the house, [as though] they would fetch wheat; and they smote him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

⁷They came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him; and they took his head, and went by the way of the plain all night.

⁸And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy who sought thy life; and Jehovah has given to my lord the king to be avenged this day of Saul and of his seed.

⁹Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress,

¹⁰when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead! and he was in his own sight a messenger of good, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag -- to whom forsooth I should give a reward for his good tidings:

¹¹how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? and should I not now demand his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

¹²And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged [them] up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Chapter 5

¹Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

²Even aforetime, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel.

³And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel.

⁴David was thirty years old when he began to reign; he reigned forty years.

⁵In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

⁶And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; and they spoke to David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame will drive thee back; as much as to say, David will not come in hither.

⁷But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David.

⁸And David said on that day, Whoever smites the Jebusites and gets up to the watercourse, and the lame and the blind hated of David's soul ...! Therefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

⁹So David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from the Millo and inward.

¹⁰And David became continually greater; and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him.

¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house.

¹²And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his people Israel.

¹³And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

¹⁴And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

¹⁵and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

¹⁶and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

¹⁷And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went down to the stronghold.

¹⁸And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁹And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to David, Go up; for I will certainly give the Philistines into thy hand.

²⁰And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah has broken in upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

²¹And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

²²And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

²³And David inquired of Jehovah; and he said, Thou shalt not go up; turn round behind them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees.

²⁴And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah have gone forth before thee, to smite the army of the Philistines.

²⁵And David did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou comest to Gezer.

Chapter 6

- ¹And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.
- ²And David arose and went with all the people that were with him from Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God which is called by the name, the name of Jehovah of hosts who sitteth between the cherubim.
- ³And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was upon the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.
- ⁴And they brought it with the ark of God out of the house of Abinadab which was upon the hill; and Ahio went before the ark.
- ⁵And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of [instruments made of] cypress wood, with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours, and with sistra, and with cymbals.
- ⁶And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah reached after the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen had stumbled.
- ⁷And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.
- ⁸And David was indignant, because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-Uzzah to this day.
- ⁹And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, How shall the ark of Jehovah come to me?
- ¹⁰So David would not bring the ark of Jehovah home unto himself into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.
- ¹¹And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah blessed Obed-Edom and all his household.
- ¹²And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that is his, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom into the city of David with joy.
- ¹³And it was so, that when they that bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatted beast.
- ¹⁴And David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.
- ¹⁵And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.
- ¹⁶And as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it. And David offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah.

¹⁸And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁹And he dealt to all the people, to the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a measure [of wine], and a raisin-cake. And all the people departed every one to his house.

²⁰And David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How honourable did the king of Israel make himself to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the lewd fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!

²¹And David said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; and I played before Jehovah.

²²And I will make myself yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight; and of the handmaids that thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

²³And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest round about from all his enemies,

²that the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of God dwells under curtains.

³And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart; for Jehovah is with thee.

⁴And it came to pass that night that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying,

⁵Go and say to my servant, to David, Thus saith Jehovah: Wilt thou build me a house for me to dwell in?

⁶For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but I went about in a tent and in a tabernacle.

⁷In all my going about with all the children of Israel, did I speak a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye me not a house of cedars?

⁸And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people, over Israel;

⁹and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth.

¹⁰And I will appoint a place for my people, for Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness afflict them any more, as formerly,

¹¹and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I have given thee rest from all thine enemies; and Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah will make thee a house.

¹²When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

¹³It is he who shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

¹⁴I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the stripes of the sons of men;

¹⁵but my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away from before thee.

¹⁶And thy house and thy kingdom shall be made firm for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

¹⁷According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁸And king David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

¹⁹And yet this hath been a small thing in thy sight, Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant`s house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, Lord Jehovah?

²⁰And what can David say more to thee? for thou, Lord Jehovah, knowest thy servant.

²¹For thy word`s sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make thy servant know [it].

²²Wherefore thou art great, Jehovah Elohim; for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

²³And who is like thy people, like Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, and to make himself a name, and to do for them great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thyself from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

²⁴And thou hast established to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God.

²⁵And now, Jehovah Elohim, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house, fulfil it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

²⁶And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

²⁷For thou, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

²⁸And now, Lord Jehovah, thou art that God, and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant;

²⁹and now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

Chapter 8

¹And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and David took the power of the capital out of the hand of the Philistines.

²And he smote the Moabites, and measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought gifts.

³And David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion by the river Euphrates.

⁴And David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots.

⁵And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men.

⁶And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

⁷And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

⁸And from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much bronze.

⁹And Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadadezer;

¹⁰and Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him; for Hadadezer was continually at war with Toi. And he brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze.

¹¹Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had dedicated of all the nations that he had subdued:

¹²of the Syrians, and of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of the Amalekites, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³And David made him a name when he returned, after he had smitten the Syrians in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand [men].

¹⁴And he put garrisons in Edom: throughout Edom did he put garrisons; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁵And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice to all his people.

¹⁶And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler;

¹⁷and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was scribe;

¹⁸and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

Chapter 9

¹And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan`s sake?

²And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba; and they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant!

³And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan has yet a son, who is lame on [his] feet.

⁴And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

⁵And king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

⁶And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he said, Behold thy servant!

⁷And David said to him, Fear not; for I will certainly shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father`s sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

⁸And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

⁹Then the king called Ziba, Saul`s servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master`s son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house.

¹⁰And thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in [the fruits], that thy master`s son may have food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy master`s son shall eat bread at my table continually. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

¹¹And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. And Mephibosheth [said David] shall eat at my table, as one of the king`s sons.

¹²And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth.

¹³So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king`s table. And he was lame on both his feet.

Chapter 10

¹And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

²And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

³And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it, that David has sent his servants to thee?

⁴And Hanun took David's servants, and had the one half of their beards shaved off, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as their buttocks, and sent them away.

⁵And they told [it] to David; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah [with] a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men.

⁷And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men.

⁸And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field.

⁹And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians;

¹⁰and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother that he might array them against the children of Ammon.

¹¹And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

¹²Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah do what is good in his sight.

¹³And Joab drew near, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him.

¹⁴And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

¹⁵And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

¹⁶And Hadarezer sent, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them.

¹⁷And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

¹⁸And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven hundred [in] chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

¹⁹And all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they laid waste the [land of the] children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem.

²And it came to pass at evening time that David arose from off his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful;

³and David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urijah the Hittite?

⁴And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; and she had purified herself from her uncleanness; and she returned to her house.

⁵And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

⁶And David sent to Joab [saying], Send me Urijah the Hittite. And Joab sent Urijah to David.

⁷And when Urijah had come to him, David asked how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered.

⁸And David said to Urijah, Go down to thy house and wash thy feet. And Urijah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him presents from the king.

⁹And Urijah slept at the entrance of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

¹⁰And they had told David saying, Urijah did not go down to his house; and David said to Urijah, Art thou not come from a journey? why didst thou not go down to thy house?

¹¹And Urijah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? [As] thou livest, and [as] thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

¹²And David said to Urijah, Abide here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. And Urijah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

¹³And David invited him, and he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. And in the evening he went out to lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but did not go down to his house.

¹⁴And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by Urijah.

¹⁵And he wrote in the letter saying, Set Urijah in the front of the thickest fight, and withdraw from him, that he may be smitten and die.

¹⁶And it came to pass as Joab watched the city, that he assigned Urijah to a place where he knew that the valiant men were.

¹⁷And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David; and Urijah the Hittite died also.

- ¹⁸Then Joab sent and told David all the matters of the war;
- ¹⁹and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast ended telling the matters of the war to the king,
- ²⁰and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, Why did ye go so near to the city to fight? did ye not know that they would shoot from the wall?
- ²¹Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why did ye go near the wall? -- then say thou, Thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also.
- ²²And the messenger went; and he came and told David all that Joab had sent him for.
- ²³And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out against us into the field, and we were upon them as far as the entrance of the gate.
- ²⁴And the shooters shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also.
- ²⁵Then David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devours one as well as another: make thy battle strong against the city, and overthrow it; -- and encourage him.
- ²⁶And the wife of Urijah heard that Urijah her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband.
- ²⁷And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

Chapter 12

¹And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

²The rich had very many flocks and herds;

³but the poor man had nothing at all, but one little ewe lamb which he had bought, and was nourishing; and it grew up with him, and together with his children: it ate of his morsel, and drank of his own cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter.

⁴And there came a traveller to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that had come to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that had come to him.

⁵Then David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this thing is worthy of death;

⁶and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

⁷And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man! Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

⁸and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if [that] had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

⁹Wherefore hast thou despised the word of Jehovah to do evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Urijah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

¹⁰Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Urijah the Hittite to be thy wife.

¹¹Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

¹²For thou didst [it] secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.

¹³And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah has also put away thy sin: thou shalt not die.

¹⁴Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, even the child that is born to thee shall certainly die.

¹⁵And Nathan departed to his house. And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's wife bore to David, and it became very sick.

¹⁶And David besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth.

¹⁷And the elders of his house arose, [and went] to him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, and he ate no bread with them.

¹⁸And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice; and how shall we say to him, The child is dead? he may do some harm.

¹⁹But David saw that his servants whispered, and David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

²⁰Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothing, and entered into the house of Jehovah and worshipped; then he came to his own house and required them to set bread before him, and he ate.

²¹And his servants said to him, What thing is this which thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child alive; but as soon as the child is dead, thou dost rise and eat bread.

²²And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought, Who knows? [perhaps] Jehovah will be gracious to me, that the child may live.

²³But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.

²⁴And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon; and Jehovah loved him.

²⁵And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake.

²⁶And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

²⁷And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

²⁸And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and take it: lest I take the city and it be called by my name.

²⁹And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.

³⁰And he took the crown of their king from off his head, the weight of which was a talent of gold with [the] precious stones; and it was [set] on David's head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

³¹And he brought out the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkilns. And so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 13

¹And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David having a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar, Amnon the son of David loved her.

²And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed difficult for Amnon to do the least thing to her.

³And Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very shrewd man.

⁴And he said to him, Why dost thou, the king's son, get thinner from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

⁵And Jonadab said to him, Lay thee down on thy bed and feign thyself sick; and when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand.

⁶So Amnon lay down and feigned himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

⁷And David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food.

⁸And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he had lain down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.

⁹And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Put every man out from me. And they went out every man from him.

¹⁰And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the dish into the chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

¹¹And she presented them to him to eat; and he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister.

¹²And she said to him, No, my brother, do not humble me; for no such thing is done in Israel: do not this infamy.

¹³And I, whither shall I carry my reproach? and thou wouldest be as one of the infamous in Israel. And now, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

¹⁴But he would not hearken to her voice, and was stronger than she, and humbled her and lay with her.

¹⁵And Amnon hated her with an exceeding great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, Arise, be gone.

¹⁶And she said to him, There is no cause for this evil in sending me away, [which] is greater than the other that thou didst to me. But he would not hearken to her.

¹⁷Then he called his young man that attended upon him, and said, Put now this [woman] out from me, and bolt the door after her.

¹⁸Now she had a vest of many colours upon her; for so were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. And his attendant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

¹⁹And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her vest of many colours which was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went away, crying out as she went.

²⁰And Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon thy brother been with thee? and now, my sister, be still: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. And Tamar remained, and [that] desolate, in her brother Absalom's house.

²¹And king David heard of all these things, and he was very angry.

²²And Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

²³And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

²⁴And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, now, thy servant has sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

²⁵And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to thee. And he urged him, but he would not go; and he blessed him.

²⁶And Absalom said, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee?

²⁷But Absalom pressed him; and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

²⁸And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then slay him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

²⁹And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and they rode each upon his mule and fled.

³⁰And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom has smitten all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

³¹Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their garments rent.

³²And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.

³³And now let not my lord the king take the thing to heart, to say, All the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead.

³⁴And Absalom fled. And the young man that watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people from the way behind him, from the hill-side.

³⁵And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king`s sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

³⁶And as soon as he had ended speaking, behold, the king`s sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very bitterly.

³⁷And Absalom fled, and went to Talmaj, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And [David] mourned for his son every day.

³⁸Now Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

³⁹And king David longed to go forth to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

Chapter 14

- ¹And Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.
- ²And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments, I pray, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long time mourned for the dead;
- ³and come to the king, and speak after this manner to him. And Joab put the words into her mouth.
- ⁴And the woman of Tekoah spoke to the king, and she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and said, Save, O king!
- ⁵And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.
- ⁶And thy bondmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other and slew him.
- ⁷And behold, the whole family is risen against thy bondmaid, and they say, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also: so they will quench my coal which is left, and will not leave to my husband a name or remnant on the earth.
- ⁸And the king said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.
- ⁹And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, Upon me, my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless.
- ¹⁰And the king said, Whoever speaks to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.
- ¹¹Then she said, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they cut off my son. And he said, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.
- ¹²And the woman said, Let thy bondmaid, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Speak.
- ¹³And the woman said, Why then hast thou thought such a thing against God's people? and the king in saying this thing, is as one guilty, in that the king does not bring back his banished one.
- ¹⁴For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; and God has not taken away his life, but devises means that the banished one be not expelled from him.
- ¹⁵And now that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid; and thy bondmaid said, I will now speak to the king; perhaps the king will perform the request of his handmaid.
- ¹⁶For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

¹⁷And thy bondmaid said, Let the word of my lord the king now be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad; and Jehovah thy God will be with thee.

¹⁸And the king answered and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

¹⁹And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, [As] thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king has spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy bondmaid:

²⁰in order to turn the appearance of the thing has thy servant Joab done this thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all that is in the earth.

²¹And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: so go, bring back the young man Absalom.

²²And Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself, and blessed the king; and Joab said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has fulfilled the request of his servant.

²³And Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

²⁴And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. And Absalom withdrew to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

²⁵But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

²⁶And when he shaved his head (for it was at every year's end that he shaved it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he shaved it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

²⁷And to Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful countenance.

²⁸So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and did not see the king's face.

²⁹Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him; and he sent again the second time, but he would not come.

³⁰Then he said to his servants, See, Joab's allotment is near mine and he has barley there: go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the allotment on fire.

³¹Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to [his] house, and said to him, Why have thy servants set my allotment on fire?

³²And Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Why am I come from Geshur? it would have been better for me to be there still. And now let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him slay me.

³³And Joab came to the king, and told him. And he called Absalom, and he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

Chapter 15

¹And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

²And Absalom rose early, and stood beside the way of the gate; and it was so, that when any man who had a controversy had to come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

³And Absalom said to him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man to hear thee [appointed] by the king.

⁴And Absalom said, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any controversy and cause might come to me, and I would do him justice!

⁵And it was so, that when any man came near to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

⁶And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment; and Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

⁷And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that Absalom said to the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay in Hebron my vow which I have vowed to Jehovah.

⁸For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode in Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah.

⁹And the king said to him, Go in peace. And he rose up and went to Hebron.

¹⁰And Absalom sent emissaries into all the tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ye shall say, Absalom reigns in Hebron.

¹¹And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew nothing.

¹²And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy gathered strength; and the people increased continually with Absalom.

¹³And there came one to David who reported saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

¹⁴And David said to all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Rise up and let us flee; for we shall not [else] escape from Absalom. Be quick to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

¹⁵And the king's servants said to the king, Behold, thy servants [will do] whatever my lord the king shall choose.

¹⁶And the king went forth, and all his household after him, and the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the house.

¹⁷And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and stayed at the remote house.

¹⁸And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that came after him from Gath, passed over before the king.

¹⁹And the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou art a foreigner, and besides, thou hast emigrated to the place where thou [dwellest].

²⁰Thou didst come yesterday, and should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I can? Return and take back thy brethren. Mercy and truth be with thee!

²¹And Ittai answered the king and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, and [as] my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

²²And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

²³And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the king also himself passed over the torrent Kidron, and all the people passed over, towards the way of the wilderness.

²⁴And behold, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed completely out of the city.

²⁵And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of Jehovah, he will bring me again, and shew me it, and its habitation.

²⁶But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, [here am] I, let him do to me as seemeth good to him.

²⁷And the king said to Zadok the priest, Thou art the seer: return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

²⁸See, I will stop in the plains of the desert, until there come word from you to inform me.

²⁹And Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they abode there.

³⁰But David went up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

³¹And one told David saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. Then said David, Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

³²And it came to pass, when David had come to the summit, where he worshipped God, that behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head.

³³And David said to him, If thou passest on with me, thou wilt be a burden to me;

³⁴but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father`s servant hitherto, so now will I be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

³⁵And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it shall be, [that] whatsoever thing thou shalt hear out of the king`s house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

³⁶Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok`s [son], and Jonathan Abiathar`s son; and by them ye shall send to me everything that ye shall hear.

³⁷And Hushai David`s friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

Chapter 16

¹And when David was a little past the summit, behold, Ziba, Mephibosheth`s servant, met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred [loaves] of bread, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and a hundred cakes of summer fruits, and a flask of wine.

²And the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king`s household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruits for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink.

³And the king said, And where is thy master`s son? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

⁴And the king said to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly bow myself: may I find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

⁵And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed,

⁶and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

⁷And thus said Shimei as he cursed: Away, away, thou man of blood and man of Belial!

⁸Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and behold, thou art [taken] in thine own evil, for thou art a man of blood.

⁹And Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

¹⁰And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, for Jehovah has said to him, Curse David! Who shall then say, Why dost thou so?

¹¹And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeks my life: how much more now a Benjaminite? let him alone and let him curse; for Jehovah has bidden him.

¹²It may be that Jehovah will look on mine affliction, and that Jehovah will requite me good for my being cursed this day.

¹³And David and his men went by the way; and Shimei went along on the hill`s side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

¹⁴And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵Now Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

¹⁶And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David`s friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, Long live the king! Long live the king!

¹⁷And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why didst thou not go with thy friend?

¹⁸And Hushai said to Absalom, No; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

¹⁹And again, whom should I serve? should it not be in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father`s presence, so will I be in thy presence.

²⁰And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

²¹And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy father`s concubines, whom he has left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art become odious with thy father; and the hands of all that are with thee shall be strong.

²²So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the roof; and Absalom went in to his father`s concubines in the sight of all Israel.

²³And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired of the word of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

Chapter 17

- ¹And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me, I pray, choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David to-night;
- ²and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only;
- ³and I will bring back all the people to thee. The man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: all the people shall be in peace.
- ⁴And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.
- ⁵And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and we will hear also what he says.
- ⁶And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall we carry out his word? If not, speak thou.
- ⁷And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good.
- ⁸And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are of exasperated spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.
- ⁹Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or some such place; and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There has been slaughter among the people that follow Absalom,
- ¹⁰and even the valiant man whose heart is as the heart of a lion shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant men.
- ¹¹But I counsel that all Israel be speedily gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.
- ¹²And we shall come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.
- ¹³And if he withdraw into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the torrent, until there be not one small stone found there.
- ¹⁴And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. And Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, in order that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.
- ¹⁵And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.
- ¹⁶And now send quickly, and tell David saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.
- ¹⁷And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and the maid went and told them; and they went and told king David, for they might not be seen to come into the city.

¹⁸But a lad saw them, and told Absalom. Then they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there.

¹⁹And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn on it; and the thing was not known.

²⁰And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. And they sought and could not find [them], and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹And it came to pass after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled against you.

²²Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan; by the morning light there was not one of them missing that had not gone over the Jordan.

²³And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went to his house, to his city, and gave charge to his household, and hanged himself, and he died; and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

²⁴And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

²⁵And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab; which Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra the Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

²⁶And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

²⁷And as soon as David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

²⁸brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched [corn], and beans, and lentils, and parched [pulse],

²⁹and honey, and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine to David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

Chapter 18

¹And David marshalled the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

²And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

³But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth, for if we should in any case flee, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; for *thou* art worth ten thousand of us; and now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

⁴And the king said to them, I will do what is good in your sight. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

⁵And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [Deal] gently for my sake with the young man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

⁶And the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim.

⁷And the people of Israel were routed before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day: twenty thousand men.

⁸And the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹And Absalom found himself in the presence of David's servants. And Absalom was riding upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of the great terebinth, and his head caught in the terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

¹⁰And a man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth.

¹¹And Joab said to the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest [him], and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten silver pieces and a girdle.

¹²And the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand silver pieces in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care, whoever it be [of you], of the young man Absalom.

¹³Or I should have acted falsely against mine own life, for there is no matter concealed from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against [me].

¹⁴Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears in his hand, and thrust them into Absalom's body, while he was yet alive in the midst of the terebinth.

¹⁵And ten young men that bore Joab's armour surrounded and smote Absalom, and killed him.

¹⁶And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab kept back the people.

¹⁷And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and raised a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to his tent.

¹⁸Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a monument, which is in the king`s dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name; and it is called unto this day, Absalom`s memorial.

¹⁹And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray, and carry the king the news that Jehovah has avenged him of his enemies.

²⁰And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be a bearer of news to-day, but thou shalt carry the news another day; but to-day thou shalt carry no news, because the king`s son is dead.

²¹Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran.

²²And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, Come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that there is no news suited [to thee]?

²³-- But, come what may, let me run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and outstripped the Cushite.

²⁴And David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate, on to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

²⁵And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came on and drew near.

²⁶And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter and said, Behold a man running alone. And the king said, He also is a bearer of news.

²⁷And the watchman said, I see the running of the foremost like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man; and comes with good news.

²⁸And Ahimaaz called and said to the king, Peace! And he fell down to the earth on his face before the king, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

²⁹And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king`s servant, and me thy servant; but I knew not what it was.

³⁰And the king said, Turn aside [and] stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.

³¹And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Let my lord the king receive good tidings, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

³²And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil, be as that young man.

³³And the king was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate, and wept; and as he went, he said thus: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died in thy stead, O Absalom, my son, my son!

Chapter 19

- ¹And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom.
- ²And the victory that day was [turned] into mourning for all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king is grieved for his son.
- ³And the people stole away that day into the city, as people steal away when ashamed of fleeing in battle.
- ⁴And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son!
- ⁵And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast put to shame this day the faces of all thy servants who have this day saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines;
- ⁶in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that neither princes nor servants are anything to thee: for to-day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died to-day, then it would have been right in thine eyes.
- ⁷But now arise, go forth, and speak consolingly to thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that would be worse to thee than all the evil that has befallen thee from thy youth until now.
- ⁸Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king. Now Israel had fled every man to his tent.
- ⁹And all the people were at strife throughout the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land because of Absalom.
- ¹⁰And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now why are ye silent as to bringing the king back?
- ¹¹And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to his house.
- ¹²Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh; and why will ye be the last to bring back the king?
- ¹³And say to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually instead of Joab.
- ¹⁴And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as of one man; and they sent to the king, Return, thou and all thy servants.
- ¹⁵And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.
- ¹⁶And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

¹⁷And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they forded the Jordan before the king.

¹⁸And a ferry boat passed to and fro to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was [just] crossing over the Jordan.

¹⁹And he said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart.

²⁰For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

²¹And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Should not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed?

²²And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? Should there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?

²³And the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him.

²⁴And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither washed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came [again] in peace.

²⁵And as soon as Jerusalem came to meet the king, the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth?

²⁶And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, and ride thereon, and go with the king; for thy servant is lame.

²⁷And he has slandered thy servant to my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God; do therefore what is good in thy sight.

²⁸For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; and thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thine own table. What further right therefore have I? and for what should I cry any more to the king?

²⁹And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

³⁰And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him even take all, since my lord the king is come again in peace to his own house.

³¹And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan.

³²And Barzillai was very aged, eighty years old; and it was he that had maintained the king while he abode at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man.

³³And the king said to Barzillai, Pass thou over with me, and I will maintain thee with me in Jerusalem.

³⁴And Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?

³⁵I am this day eighty years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat and what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? and why should thy servant be yet a burden to my lord the king?

³⁶Thy servant will go a little way over the Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it to me with this reward?

³⁷Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what seems good to thee.

³⁸And the king said, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which seems good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.

³⁹And all the people went over the Jordan; and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place.

⁴⁰And the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

⁴¹And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over the Jordan?

⁴²And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to me; and why then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten anything which came from the king, or has he given us any present?

⁴³And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, I have ten parts in the king and I have also more right in David than thou; and why didst thou slight me? and was not my advice the first, to bring back my king? And the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the words of the men of Israel.

Chapter 20

¹And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, Israel.

²Then all the men of Israel went up from after David, following Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah clave to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

³And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in a house of confinement and maintained them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴And the king said to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and do thou attend here.

⁵So Amasa went to call together [the men of] Judah; but he delayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

⁶And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities and escape our sight.

⁷And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

⁸When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. And Joab was girded with his coat, his dress, and upon it was the girdle of the sword which was fastened on his loins in its sheath; and as he went forth it fell out.

⁹And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou well, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

¹⁰And Amasa had taken no notice of the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him with it in the belly and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

¹¹And one of Joab's young men stood by [Amasa] and said, He that favours Joab, and he that is for David, let him follow Joab.

¹²Now Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by stood still.

¹³When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri,

¹⁴who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-Maacah, and all the Berim; and they gathered together, and went also after him.

¹⁵And they came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Maacah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it was raised in the trench; and all the people that were with Joab sapped the wall, to throw it down.

¹⁶And a wise woman cried out of the city, Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

¹⁷And he came near to her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I [am he]. And she said to him, Listen to the words of thy handmaid. And he said, I am listening.

¹⁸And she spoke saying, They were wont to speak in old time saying, Just inquire in Abel; and so they ended.

¹⁹I am peaceable [and] faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah?

²⁰And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

²¹The matter is not so; but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David: give up him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

²²Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³And Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites;

²⁴and Adoram was over the levy; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

²⁵and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;

²⁶and Ira also, the Jairite, was David's chief ruler.

Chapter 21

¹And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for [his] house of blood, because he slew the Gibeonites.

²And the king called the Gibeonites, and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remainder of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.)

³And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and with what shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah?

⁴And the Gibeonites said to him, As to Saul and his house, it is with us no question of receiving silver or gold, neither is it for us to have any man put to death in Israel. And he said, What ye say will I do for you.

⁵And they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in all the borders of Israel,

⁶let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up to Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will give [them].

⁷But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

⁸And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [the sister of] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite;

⁹and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the first days of the harvest, in the beginning of barley harvest.

¹⁰Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured on them out of the heavens, and suffered neither the fowl of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

¹¹And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

¹²And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the open place of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, the day the Philistines had smitten Saul in Gilboa;

¹³and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

¹⁴And they buried [them] with the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they did all that the king had commanded. And afterwards God was propitious to the land.

¹⁵And the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And David was exhausted.

¹⁶And Ishbibenob, who was of the children of Raphah -- the weight of his lance was three hundred shekels of bronze, and he was girded with new [armour] -- thought to smite David.

¹⁷And Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

¹⁸And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines, at Gob; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the children of Raphah.

¹⁹And there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, smote Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver`s beam.

²⁰And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there] of great stature, that had on each hand six fingers, and on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to Raphah.

²¹And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David`s brother smote him.

²²These four were born to Raphah, in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 22

¹And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

²And he said, Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

³God is my rock, in him will I trust -- My shield, and the horn of my salvation, My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour: thou wilt save me from violence.

⁴I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised; So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

⁵For the waves of death encompassed me, Torrents of Belial made me afraid.

⁶The bands of Sheol surrounded me; The cords of death encountered me;

⁷In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And I cried to my God; And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry [came] into his ears.

⁸Then the earth shook, and quaked; The foundations of the heavens trembled And shook because he was wroth.

⁹There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals burned forth from it.

¹⁰And he bowed the heavens, and came down; And darkness was under his feet.

¹¹And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; And he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

¹²And he made darkness round about him a tent, Gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

¹³From the brightness before him Burned forth coals of fire.

¹⁴Jehovah thundered from the heavens, And the Most High uttered his voice.

¹⁵And he sent arrows, and scattered [mine enemies]; Lightning, and discomfited them.

¹⁶And the beds of the sea were seen, The foundations of the world were uncovered At the rebuke of Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

¹⁷He reached forth from above, he took me, He drew me out of great waters;

¹⁸He delivered me from my strong enemy, From them that hated me; For they were mightier than I.

¹⁹They encountered me in the day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay.

²⁰And he brought me forth into a large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

²¹Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

²²For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, And have not wickedly departed from my God.

²³For all his ordinances were before me, And his statutes, I did not depart from them,

²⁴And I was upright before him, And kept myself from mine iniquity.

²⁵And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to my cleanness in his sight.

²⁶With the gracious thou dost shew thyself gracious; With the upright man thou dost shew thyself upright;

- ²⁷With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; And with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary.
- ²⁸And the afflicted people thou dost save; And thine eyes are upon the haughty, [whom] thou bringest down.
- ²⁹For thou art my lamp, Jehovah; And Jehovah enlighteneth my darkness.
- ³⁰For by thee I have run through a troop; By my God have I leaped over a wall.
- ³¹As for God, his way is perfect; The word of Jehovah is tried: He is a shield to all that trust in him.
- ³²For who is God, save Jehovah? And who is a rock, save our God?
- ³³God is my strong fortress, And he maketh my way perfectly smooth.
- ³⁴He maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], And setteth me upon my high places.
- ³⁵He teacheth my hands to war, And mine arms bend a bow of brass.
- ³⁶And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, And thy condescending gentleness hath made me great.
- ³⁷Thou enlargedst my steps under me; And mine ankles did not slip.
- ³⁸I pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them, And I turned not again till they were consumed.
- ³⁹And I have consumed them and have crushed them, and they rose not again; Yea, they fell under my feet.
- ⁴⁰And thou girdedst me with strength to battle: Thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.
- ⁴¹And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me, And those that hated me I destroyed.
- ⁴²They looked, and there was none to save -- Unto Jehovah, and he answered them not.
- ⁴³And I did beat them small as the dust of the earth, I trod them as the mire of the streets; I stamped upon them.
- ⁴⁴And thou hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, Thou hast kept me to be head of the nations: A people I knew not doth serve me:
- ⁴⁵Strangers come cringing unto me: At the hearing of the ear, they obey me.
- ⁴⁶Strangers have faded away, And they come trembling forth from their close places.
- ⁴⁷Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock; And exalted be the God, the rock of my salvation,
- ⁴⁸The God who hath avenged me, And hath brought the peoples under me.
- ⁴⁹He brought me forth from mine enemies: Yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me; From the man of violence hast thou delivered me.
- ⁵⁰Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, And will sing psalms to thy name.
- ⁵¹[It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his king, And sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, To David, and to his seed for evermore.

Chapter 23

¹Now these are the last words of David: David the son of Jesse saith, And the man who was raised up on high, The anointed of the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel saith,

²The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, And his word was on my tongue.

³The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spoke to me, The ruler among men shall be just, Ruling in the fear of God;

⁴And [he shall be] as the light or the morning, [like] the rising of the sun, A morning without clouds; [When] from the sunshine, after rain, The green grass springeth from the earth.

⁵Although my house be not so before God, Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in every way and sure; For [this is] all my salvation, and every desire, Although he make [it] not to grow.

⁶But [the sons] of Belial [are] all of them as thorns thrust away, Because they cannot be taken with hands;

⁷And the man that will touch them provideth himself with iron and the staff of a spear; And they shall be utterly burned with fire in [their] place.

⁸These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Joseb-Bassebeth, Tachkemonite the chief of the captains: he was Adino the Eznite; he [fought] against eight hundred, slain [by him] at one time.

⁹And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite: he was one of the three mighty men with David, when they had defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone up.

¹⁰He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

¹¹And after him, Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: the Philistines were gathered into a troop, and there was there a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people had fled before the Philistines;

¹²and he stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance.

¹³And three of the thirty chiefs went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, when the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁴And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem.

¹⁵And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate!

¹⁶And the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; however he would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah.

¹⁷And he said, Be it far from me, Jehovah, that I should do this thing! is it not the blood of the men that went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

¹⁸And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three.

¹⁹Was he not most honourable of three? and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three.

²⁰And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

²¹He also smote the Egyptian, an imposing man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

²²These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among the three mighty men.

²³He was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council.

²⁴Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

²⁵Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,

²⁶Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

²⁷Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

²⁸Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

²⁹Heleb the son of Baanah, the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

³⁰Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

³¹Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

³²Eliabha the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

³³Shammah the Ararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite,

³⁴Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

³⁵Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

³⁶Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

³⁷Zehek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

³⁸Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

³⁹Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

Chapter 24

¹And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them saying, Go, number Israel and Judah.

²And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go, I pray thee, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and count the people, that I may know the number of the people.

³And Joab said to the king, May Jehovah thy God even add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see [it]; but why does my lord the king delight in this thing?

⁴But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel.

⁵And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the ravine of Gad, and toward Jaazer.

⁶And they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and came to Dan-jaan, and to the environs of Sidon;

⁷and they came to the fortified city of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and went out to the south of Judah, to Beer-sheba.

⁸And they went through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

⁹And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king; and there were of Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, Jehovah, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

¹¹And when David arose in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹²Go and say to David, Thus saith Jehovah: I impose on thee three [things]; choose one of them that I may do it unto thee.

¹³And Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine adversaries while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now be aware and consider what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

¹⁴And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are great; but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁵And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the set time; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

¹⁶And the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it; but Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed among the people, It is enough: withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁷And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote among the people, and said, Behold, it is I that have sinned, and it is I that have committed iniquity; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be on me, and on my father`s house!

¹⁸And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

¹⁹And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as Jehovah had commanded.

²⁰And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him; and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

²¹And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

²²And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up that which is good in his sight: see, [here are] oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges and implements of the oxen for wood.

²³All these things, O king, doth Araunah give to the king. And Araunah said to the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee.

²⁴And the king said to Araunah, No; but I will in any case buy [them] of thee at a price: neither will I offer up to Jehovah my God burnt-offerings without cost. And David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

²⁵And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And Jehovah was propitious to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

1 Kings

Chapter 1

¹And king David was old [and] advanced in age; and they covered him with clothes, but he obtained no warmth.

²And his servants said to him, Let there be found for my lord the king a young virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get warm.

³And they sought for a fair damsel throughout the territory of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

⁴And the damsel was very fair; and cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.

⁵And Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he provided himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

⁶And his father had not grieved him at any time in saying, Why doest thou so? and he was also a very comely man; and [his mother] bore him after Absalom.

⁷And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they helped Adonijah and followed [him].

⁸But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men whom David had, were not with Adonijah.

⁹And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatted cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel, and invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah, the king's servants;

¹⁰but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he did not invite.

¹¹And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith is king, and David our lord does not know [it]?

¹²And now, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

¹³Go and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? why then does Adonijah reign?

¹⁴Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee and confirm thy words.

¹⁵And Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber; and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king.

¹⁶And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

¹⁷And she said to him, My lord, thou hast sworn by Jehovah thy God to thy handmaid, [saying,] Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.

- ¹⁸And now behold, Adonijah is king; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not.
- ¹⁹And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king and Abiathar the priest and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant has he not invited.
- ²⁰And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.
- ²¹Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders.
- ²²And behold, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.
- ²³And they told the king saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.
- ²⁴And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?
- ²⁵For he is gone down this day, and has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah!
- ²⁶But me, [even] me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, he has not invited.
- ²⁷Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewn to thy servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?
- ²⁸Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.
- ²⁹And the king swore, and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress,
- ³⁰even as I swore to thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.
- ³¹And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.
- ³²And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.
- ³³And the king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon;
- ³⁴and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon!
- ³⁵And ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit on my throne; for he shall reign in my stead, and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.
- ³⁶And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so too.

³⁷As Jehovah has been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

³⁸And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

³⁹And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, Long live king Solomon!

⁴⁰And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

⁴¹And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard [it] as they were finishing their repast; and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and he said, Wherefore this noise of the city in an uproar?

⁴²While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said [to him], Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good news.

⁴³And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Indeed, our lord king David has made Solomon king.

⁴⁴And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule;

⁴⁵and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise which ye have heard.

⁴⁶And also Solomon is sitting on the throne of the kingdom.

⁴⁷And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon more excellent than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne! And the king bowed himself on the bed.

⁴⁸And also thus said the king: Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

⁴⁹And all Adonijah's guests were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way.

⁵⁰And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught hold of the horns of the altar.

⁵¹And it was told Solomon saying, Behold, Adonijah fears king Solomon; for behold, he has caught hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me this day that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.

⁵²And Solomon said, If he be a worthy man, there shall not one of his hairs fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die.

⁵³And king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

Chapter 2

¹And the days of David were at hand that he should die; and he enjoined Solomon his son saying,

²I go the way of all the earth: be of good courage therefore, and be a man;

³and keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself;

⁴that Jehovah may confirm his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee, said he, a man upon the throne of Israel.

⁵And thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and upon his sandals that were on his feet.

⁶And thou shalt do according to thy wisdom, and not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace.

⁷But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came up to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

⁸And behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

⁹And now hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and thou shalt know what thou oughtest to do to him; but bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood.

¹⁰And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

¹¹And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

¹²And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

¹³And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

¹⁴And he said, I have something to say to thee. And she said, Speak.

¹⁵And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had set their faces on me that I should reign; but the kingdom is turned about and is become my brother's, for it was his from Jehovah.

¹⁶And now I ask one petition of thee; refuse me not. And she said to him, Speak.

¹⁷And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king -- for he will not refuse thee -- that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife.

¹⁸And Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

¹⁹And Bathsheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne; and he caused a throne to be set for the king`s mother, and she sat on his right hand.

²⁰Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; refuse me not. And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse thee.

²¹And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother as wife.

²²And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruah.

²³And king Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, God do so to me, and more also, -- Adonijah has spoken this word against his own life!

²⁴And now [as] Jehovah liveth, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

²⁵And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who fell on him, that he died.

²⁶And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Go to Anathoth, to thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst bear the ark of Adonai Jehovah before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

²⁷And Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah, to fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

²⁸And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he had not turned after Absalom); and Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and caught hold of the horns of the altar.

²⁹And it was told king Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah; and behold, he is by the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him.

³⁰And Benaiah came to the tent of Jehovah and said to him, Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said, No; for I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

³¹And the king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him; and take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of my father.

³²And Jehovah shall requite the blood which he shed upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, without my father David`s knowledge: Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

³³And their blood shall be requited upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from Jehovah.

³⁴And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell upon him, and put him to death; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

³⁵And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest the king put in the stead of Abiathar.

³⁶And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and abide there, and go not forth thence anywhere.

³⁷And it shall be that on the day thou goest forth, and passest over the torrent of Kidron, ... know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

³⁸And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

³⁹And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two servants of Shimei's ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath.

⁴⁰Then Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

⁴¹And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had come again.

⁴²And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest forth, and walkest abroad anywhere, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst to me, The word that I have heard is good.

⁴³Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I charged thee with?

⁴⁴And the king said to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father; and Jehovah returns thy wickedness upon thine own head;

⁴⁵and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever.

⁴⁶And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out and fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

Chapter 3

¹And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had ended building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

²Only, the people sacrificed on the high places; for there was no house built to the name of Jehovah, until those days.

³And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

⁴And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer up upon that altar.

⁵In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

⁶And Solomon said, Thou hast shewn unto thy servant David my father great loving-kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great loving-kindness, that thou hast given him a son who sits upon his throne, as it is this day.

⁷And now, Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not to go out and to come in.

⁸And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

⁹Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart, to judge thy people, to discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this thy numerous people?

¹⁰And the word pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

¹¹And God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment to understand judgment;

¹²behold, I have done according to thy word: behold, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there hath been none like unto thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

¹³And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and glory; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

¹⁴And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will prolong thy days.

¹⁵And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

¹⁶Then came two women, harlots, to the king, and stood before him.

¹⁷And the first woman said, Ah, my lord! I and this woman abode in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

¹⁸And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; no stranger was with us in the house, only we two were in the house.

¹⁹And this woman`s child died in the night; because she had lain upon it.

²⁰And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom.

²¹And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; and I considered it in the morning, and behold, it was not my son, whom I bore.

²²And the other woman said, No, for the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this one said, No, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king.

²³Then said the king, The one says, This that is living is my son, and thy son is the dead; and the other says, No, for thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

²⁴And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

²⁵And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

²⁶Then spoke the woman whose was the living child to the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, and she said, Ah, my lord! give her the living child, and in no wise put it to death. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine; divide it.

²⁷And the king answered and said, Give this one the living child, and in no wise put it to death: she is its mother.

²⁸And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.

Chapter 4

- ¹And king Solomon was king over all Israel.
- ²And these are the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok was priest;
- ³Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, chronicler;
- ⁴and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;
- ⁵and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the superintendents; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, the king`s friend;
- ⁶and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy-service.
- ⁷And Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel; and they provided food for the king and his household: each man his month in the year had to make provision.
- ⁸And these are their names: Ben-Hur, in mount Ephraim.
- ⁹Ben-Deker in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beth-hanan.
- ¹⁰Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; he had Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.
- ¹¹Ben-Abinadab had all the upland of Dor; Taphath the daughter of Solomon was his wife.
- ¹²Baana the son of Ahilud had Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zaretan beneath Jizreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, as far as beyond Jokneam.
- ¹³Ben-Geber, in Ramoth-Gilead; he had the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bars of bronze.
- ¹⁴Ahinadab the son of Iddo, at Mahanaim.
- ¹⁵Ahimaaz, in Nephtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon as wife.
- ¹⁶Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth.
- ¹⁷Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.
- ¹⁸Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin.
- ¹⁹Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, and of Og the king of Bashan; and [he was] the only superintendent that was in the land.
- ²⁰Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.
- ²¹And Solomon ruled over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.
- ²²And Solomon`s provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal,
- ²³ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.
- ²⁴For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiphseh as far as Gazah, over all the kings on this side the river; and he had peace on all sides round about.

²⁵And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

²⁶And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

²⁷And those officers provided food for king Solomon, and for all who came to king Solomon`s table, every man in his month: they let nothing be wanting.

²⁸And the barley, and the straw for the horses and coursers, they brought to the place where [the superintendents] were, every man according to his charge.

²⁹And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great understanding and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore.

³⁰And Solomon`s wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

³¹For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about.

³²And he spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five.

³³And he spoke of the trees, from the cedar-tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of cattle, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

³⁴And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

Chapter 5

¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for Hiram always loved David.

²And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

³Thou knowest that David my father could not build a house unto the name of Jehovah his God, because of the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet.

⁴But now Jehovah my God has given me rest on every side: there is neither adversary nor evil event.

⁵And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy stead, he shall build a house unto my name.

⁶And now command that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that are experienced in cutting timber like to the Zidonians.

⁷And it came to pass when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people.

⁸And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the things which thou sentest to me for: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress.

⁹My servants shall bring [them] down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea [in] rafts to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire in giving food for my household.

¹⁰So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and cypress-trees [according to] all his desire.

¹¹And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

¹²And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league.

¹³And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

¹⁴And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, two months at home; and Adoniram was over the levy.

¹⁵And Solomon had seventy thousand that bore burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountains;

¹⁶besides the overseers whom Solomon had set over the work, three thousand three hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

¹⁷And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, hewn stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

¹⁸And Solomon`s builders and Hiram`s builders and the Giblites hewed them, and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

Chapter 6

¹And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon`s reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of Jehovah.

²And the house that king Solomon built for Jehovah was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth, and thirty cubits in height.

³And the porch, in front of the temple of the house, was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, [and] ten cubits was its breadth, in front of the house.

⁴And for the house he made closed windows with fixed lattices.

⁵And against the wall of the house he built floors round about, [against] the walls of the house, round about the temple and the oracle; and he made side-chambers round about.

⁶The lowest floor was five cubits broad, and the middle one was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for in the [thickness of the wall of] the house he made resets round about outside, that nothing should be fastened in the walls of the house.

⁷And the house, when it was being built, was built of stone entirely made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was being built.

⁸The entrance to the side-chambers of the middle [floor] was in the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle [floor], and out of the middle into the third.

⁹And he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

¹⁰And he built the floors against all the house, five cubits high; and they held to the house by the timbers of cedar.

¹¹And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon saying,

¹²As to this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and practise mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my word as to thee which I spoke unto David thy father;

¹³and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

¹⁴And Solomon built the house and finished it.

¹⁵And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the walls of the roof; he overlaid [them] on the inside with wood, and overlaid the floor of the house with boards of cypress.

¹⁶And he built twenty cubits of the innermost part of the house, both floor and walls, with boards of cedar; and he built [them] for it within, to [be] the oracle, the most holy place.

¹⁷And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits [long].

¹⁸And the cedar of the house within was carved with colocynths and half-open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.

¹⁹And he prepared the oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah.

²⁰And the oracle within was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he overlaid the cedar-wood altar --

²¹and Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold, and shut off the oracle in front with chains of gold, and overlaid it with gold.

²²And the whole house he overlaid with gold, the whole house entirely; also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

²³And he made in the oracle two cherubim of olive-wood, ten cubits high;

²⁴and one wing of the cherub was five cubits, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub, ten cubits from the end of one wing to the end of the other wing;

²⁵and the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form.

²⁶The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub.

²⁷And he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched, wing to wing, in the midst of the house.

²⁸And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

²⁹And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved sculptures of cherubim, and palm-trees, and half-open flowers, within and without.

³⁰And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

³¹And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel [and] side posts were the fifth part [of the breadth of the house].

³²The two doors were of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees and half-open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm-trees.

³³And he also made for the doorway of the temple posts of olive-wood, of the fourth part [of the breadth of the house].

³⁴And the two folding-doors were of cypress-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

³⁵And he carved on them cherubim, and palm-trees, and half-open flowers; and overlaid them with gold fitted on the carved work.

³⁶And he built the inner court of three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

³⁷In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif;

³⁸and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished in all its parts, and according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

Chapter 7

- ¹And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house; and he finished all his house.
- ²And he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars;
- ³and it was covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, which were on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row.
- ⁴And there were cross-beams in three rows, and window was against window in three ranks.
- ⁵And all the doors and posts were square, with an architrave; and window was against window in three ranks.
- ⁶And he made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth thirty cubits; and there was a porch in front of them; and there were pillars, and steps in front of them.
- ⁷And he made the porch for the throne where he judged, the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.
- ⁸And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. And he made, like to this porch, a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken.
- ⁹All these [buildings] were of costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and on the outside as far as the great court.
- ¹⁰And the foundations were of costly stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.
- ¹¹And above were costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, and cedar.
- ¹²And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stones, and a row of cedar-beams; and so it was for the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch of the house.
- ¹³And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.
- ¹⁴He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was full of wisdom and understanding and knowledge, to do all kinds of works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and made all his work.
- ¹⁵And he formed the two pillars of brass; the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar.
- ¹⁶And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits;
- ¹⁷[and] nets of checker-work, wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital and seven for the other capital.
- ¹⁸And he made pomegranates, namely two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars; and so he did for the other capital.

¹⁹And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily-work [as] in the porch, four cubits.

²⁰And the capitals upon the two pillars, above also, close to the enlargement which was behind the network, had two hundred pomegranates in rows round about, [also] on the other capital.

²¹And he set up the pillars for the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called its name Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz.

²²And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work; and the work of the pillars was finished.

²³And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about.

²⁴And under the brim of it round about there were colocynths, encompassing it, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about; two rows of colocynths, cast when it was cast.

²⁵It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

²⁶And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; it held two thousand baths.

²⁷And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits was the length of one base, and the breadth four cubits, and the height three cubits.

²⁸And the work of the bases was this: they had panels, and the panels were between the fillets.

²⁹And on the panels that were between the fillets were lions, oxen and cherubim; and over the fillets there was a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen were garlands of festoon-work.

³⁰And every base had four wheels of brass, and axles of brass; and on its four corners were shoulder-pieces: under the laver were shoulder-pieces molten, behind every garland.

³¹And the mouth of it within the crown and above was a cubit; and its mouth was rounded, [as] the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also upon its mouth was sculpture; but their panels were square, not round.

³²And the four wheels were under the panels; and the supports of the wheels were in the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

³³And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their supports, and their rims, and their spokes and their naves were all molten.

³⁴And there were four shoulder-pieces to the four corners of one base; of the base itself were its shoulder-pieces.

³⁵And in the top of the base there was a circular elevation of half a cubit round about; and on the top of the base its stays and its panels were of the same.

³⁶And he engraved on the plates of its stays and on its panels cherubim, lions and palm-trees, according to the space upon each; and garlands were round about.

³⁷After this [manner] he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, one form.

³⁸And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; every laver was four cubits; upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

³⁹And he put the bases, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

⁴⁰And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the bowls. So Hiram ended doing all the work that he made for king Solomon [for] the house of Jehovah:

⁴¹two pillars, and the globes of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars;

⁴²and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars;

⁴³and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases;

⁴⁴and one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea;

⁴⁵and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these things, which Hiram made king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, were of bright brass.

⁴⁶In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zaretan.

⁴⁷And Solomon left all the vessels [unweighed] from their exceeding number; the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

⁴⁸And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of Jehovah: the golden altar; and the table of gold, whereon was the shewbread;

⁴⁹and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left, before the oracle; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

⁵⁰and the basons, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the folding-doors of the inner house, the most holy place, [and] for the doors of the house, of the temple.

⁵¹And all the work was finished that king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; the silver and the gold and the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

Chapter 8

¹Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion.

²And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, that is, the seventh month.

³And all the elders of Israel came; and the priests took up the ark.

⁴And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests and the Levites brought them up.

⁵And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel that were assembled to him, [who were] with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.

⁶And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim;

⁷for the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above.

⁸And the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day.

⁹There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses placed there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah,

¹¹and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah.

¹²Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

¹³I have indeed built a house of habitation for thee, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

¹⁴And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.

¹⁵And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

¹⁶Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; but I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

¹⁷And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹⁸But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart;

¹⁹nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

²⁰And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.

²¹And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

²²And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens.

²³And he said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart;

²⁴who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spokest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand, as at this day.

²⁵And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

²⁶And now, O God of Israel, let thy words, I pray thee, be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David my father.

²⁷But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

²⁸Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day;

²⁹that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, upon the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

³⁰And hearken unto the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou in thy dwelling-place, in the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive.

³¹If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

³²then hear thou in the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

³³When thy people Israel are put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house;

³⁴then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest unto their fathers.

³⁵When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted them;

³⁶then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

³⁷If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust, caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague, whatever sickness there be:

³⁸what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, of all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house;

³⁹then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men),

⁴⁰that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

⁴¹And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake

⁴²(for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched-out arm); when he shall come and pray toward this house,

⁴³hear thou in the heavens thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, [and] that they may fear thee as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

⁴⁴If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name;

⁴⁵then hear thou in the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

⁴⁶If they have sinned against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they have carried them away captives unto the enemy's land, far or near;

⁴⁷and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done iniquity, we have dealt perversely;

⁴⁸and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name;

⁴⁹then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right;

⁵⁰and forgive thy people their sin against thee, and all their transgressions whereby they have transgressed against thee, and give them to find compassion with those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them

⁵¹(for they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron) --

⁵²thine eyes being open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

⁵³For thou hast separated them from among all peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spokest through Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

⁵⁴And it was so, that when Solomon had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth to the heavens,

⁵⁵and he stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

⁵⁶Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promises which he spoke through Moses his servant!

⁵⁷Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not forsake us nor cast us off:

⁵⁸that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers.

⁵⁹And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the right of his servant, and the right of his people Israel, as the matter of each day shall require;

⁶⁰that all peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God, that there is none else;

⁶¹and that your heart may be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

⁶²And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

⁶³And Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah.

⁶⁴The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵And at that time Solomon held the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, fourteen days.

⁶⁶On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

Chapter 9

¹And it came to pass when Solomon had completed the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

²that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.

³And Jehovah said to him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.

⁴And [as for] thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, [and] will keep my statutes and mine ordinances;

⁵then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

⁶[But] if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments, my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them;

⁷then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and the house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by word among all peoples;

⁸and this house, [which] is high, every one that passes by it shall be astonished at, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house?

⁹And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore has Jehovah brought upon them all this evil.

¹⁰And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king's house,

¹¹Hiram the king of Tyre having furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and cypress-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, -- that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

¹²And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him; and they did not please him.

¹³And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul to this day.

¹⁴And Hiram had sent to the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵And this is the account of the levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

¹⁶-- Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it as a dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife.

¹⁷-- And Solomon built Gezer, and lower Beth-horon,

¹⁸and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

¹⁹and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and cities for chariots, and cities for the horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

²⁰All the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel,

²¹their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, upon them did Solomon impose a tribute of bondservice until this day.

²²But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; but they were men of war, and his servants, and his chiefs, and his captains, and captains of his chariots, and his horsemen.

²³These were the chief superintendents that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

²⁴But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house which he had built for her: then he built Millo.

²⁵And three times in the year did Solomon offer up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar that he had built to Jehovah, and he burned incense upon that which was before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

²⁶And king Solomon made a fleet of ships in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

²⁷And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon;

²⁸and they went to Ophir, and fetched thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

Chapter 10

¹And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon in connection with the name of Jehovah, and came to prove him with enigmas.

²And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices and gold in very great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke to him of all that was in her heart.

³And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of: there was not a thing hidden from the king that he did not explain to her.

⁴And when the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon`s wisdom, and the house that he had built, ⁵and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

⁶And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs, and of thy wisdom;

⁷but I gave no credit to the words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half was not told me: in wisdom and prosperity thou exceedest the report that I heard.

⁸Happy are thy men! happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who hear thy wisdom!

⁹Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel! Because Jehovah loves Israel for ever, therefore did he make thee king, to do judgment and justice.

¹⁰And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

¹¹(And the fleet also of Hiram, which carried gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir sandal-wood in very great abundance, and precious stones.

¹²And the king made of the sandal-wood a balustrade for the house of Jehovah, and for the king`s house, and harps and lutes for the singers. There came no such sandal-wood, nor was there seen to this day.)

¹³And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what he gave her of the bounty of king Solomon. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹⁴And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

¹⁵besides what [came] by the dealers, and by the traffic of the merchants, and by all the kings of Arabia, and by the governors of the country.

¹⁶And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, -- he applied six hundred [shekels] of gold to one target;

¹⁷and three hundred shields of beaten gold, -- he applied three minas of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁸And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined gold:

¹⁹the throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was rounded behind; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms;

²⁰and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

²¹And all king Solomon`s drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: none were of silver, [which] was not of the least account in the days of Solomon.

²²For the king had on the sea a Tarshish-fleet, with the fleet of Hiram: once in three years came the Tarshish-fleet, bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²³And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

²⁴And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

²⁵And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁶And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

²⁷And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance.

²⁸And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king`s merchants fetched a drove [of horses], at a price.

²⁹And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

Chapter 11

¹But king Solomon loved many foreign women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites;

²of the nations of which Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in to you; they would certainly turn away your heart after their gods: to these Solomon was attached in love.

³And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart.

⁴And it came to pass when Solomon was old, [that] his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father.

⁵And Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

⁶And Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed not fully Jehovah, as David his father.

⁷Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

⁸And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.

⁹And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,

¹⁰and had commanded him concerning this thing, not to go after other gods; but he kept not what Jehovah had commanded.

¹¹And Jehovah said to Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I commanded thee, I will certainly rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant:

¹²notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake; I will rend it out of the hand of thy son;

¹³only, I will not rend away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

¹⁴And Jehovah stirred up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom.

¹⁵Now it came to pass when David was in Edom, when Joab the captain of the host had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom

¹⁶(for Joab abode there six months with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom),

¹⁷that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child.

¹⁸And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

¹⁹And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

²⁰And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son; and Tahpenes brought him up in Pharaoh`s house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh`s household, among the sons of Pharaoh.

²¹And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

²²And Pharaoh said to him, What then dost thou lack with me, that behold, thou desirest to go to thine own country? And he said, Nothing; but in any case let me depart.

²³God stirred him up yet an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his lord.

²⁴And he collected men to him, and became captain of a band, when David slew them [of Zobah]; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus.

²⁵And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad [did]; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

²⁶And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zeredah, Solomon`s servant (whose mother`s name was Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lifted up his hand against the king.

²⁷And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon was building Millo, and closing the breach of the city of David his father;

²⁸and the man Jeroboam was strong and valiant; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

²⁹And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.

³⁰Then Ahijah seized the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces;

³¹and said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee;

³²but one tribe shall he have for my servant David`s sake, and for Jerusalem`s sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:

³³because they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my sight, and my statutes and mine ordinances, as David his father.

³⁴But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; for I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes;

³⁵but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, -- the ten tribes.

³⁶And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name there.

³⁷And I will take thee, that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel.

³⁸And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my sight, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a lasting house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

³⁹And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

⁴⁰And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam; and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

⁴¹And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

⁴²And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

⁴³And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 12

¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

²And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;

³and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten thou the grievous servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

⁵And he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

⁶And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people?

⁷And they spoke to him saying, If this day thou wilt be a servant to this people, and wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

⁸But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, that stood before him.

⁹And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us?

¹⁰And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people that have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us, -- thus shalt thou say to them: My little [finger] is thicker than my father`s loins;

¹¹and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with scorpions.

¹²And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day.

¹³And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him;

¹⁴and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with scorpions.

¹⁵So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by Jehovah, that he might give effect to his word, which Jehovah spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? And [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse: To your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, David! And Israel went to their tents.

¹⁷But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸And king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; but all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

¹⁹And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

²⁰And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and made him king over all Israel: none followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

²¹And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

²²But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

²³Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remainder of the people, saying,

²⁴Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren, the children of Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah.

²⁵And Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

²⁶And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David.

²⁷If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah.

²⁸And the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!

²⁹And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.

³⁰And this thing became a sin; and the people went [to worship] before the one, as far as Dan.

³¹And he made a house of high places, and made priests from all classes of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

³²And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that was in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.

³³ And he offered upon the altar that he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, burning incense.

Chapter 13

¹And behold, there came a man of God from Judah, by the word of Jehovah, to Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

²And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men`s bones shall be burned upon thee.

³And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

⁴And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he stretched out against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again to him.

⁵And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah.

⁶And the king answered and said to the man of God, Intreat now Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And the man of God intreated Jehovah, and the king`s hand was restored to him again, and became as before.

⁷And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a present.

⁸And the man of God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place;

⁹for so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that thou shalt go.

¹⁰So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he had come to Bethel.

¹¹Now there dwelt a certain old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words that he had spoken to the king, them they told also to their father.

¹²And their father said to them, Which way went he? for his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from Judah.

¹³And he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon,

¹⁴and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth; and he said to him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am.

¹⁵And he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

¹⁶And he said, I cannot return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place.

¹⁷For it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou wentest.

¹⁸And he said to him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spoke to me by the word of Jehovah saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He lied unto him.

¹⁹Then he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

²⁰And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet that brought him back;

²¹and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the word of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment that Jehovah thy God commanded thee,

²²but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come to the sepulchre of thy fathers.

²³And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the ass for him, for the prophet that he had brought back;

²⁴and he departed. And a lion met him by the way and slew him; and his corpse was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the corpse.

²⁵And behold, men passed by, and saw the corpse cast in the way and the lion standing by the corpse; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

²⁶And the prophet that brought him back from the way heard [of it] and said, It is the man of God who was disobedient to the word of Jehovah; therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to him.

²⁷And he spoke to his sons saying, Saddle me the ass; and they saddled it.

²⁸And he went and found his corpse cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the corpse: the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor torn the ass.

²⁹And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet came into the city, to mourn and to bury him.

³⁰And he laid his corpse in his own sepulchre; and they mourned over him [saying], Alas, my brother!

³¹And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons saying, When I am dead, bury me in the sepulchre in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones.

³²For the word that he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria, shall certainly come to pass.

³³After this thing Jeroboam turned not from his evil way, but made again from all classes of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became [one] of the priests of the high places.

³⁴And by this thing there was sin on the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

Chapter 14

- ¹At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam was sick.
- ²And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who told me that [I should be] king over this people.
- ³And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the lad.
- ⁴And Jeroboam`s wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.
- ⁵And Jehovah said to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee about her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign to be another.
- ⁶And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou to be another? But I am sent to thee with a hard [message].
- ⁷Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,
- ⁸and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only that which is right in my sight;
- ⁹but thou hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:
- ¹⁰therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.
- ¹¹Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat; for Jehovah hath spoken.
- ¹²And thou, arise, go to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.
- ¹³And all Israel shall mourn for him, and they shall bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.
- ¹⁴And Jehovah shall raise up for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day; and what? ... even now.
- ¹⁵And Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to anger.

¹⁶And he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he has sinned, and made Israel to sin.

¹⁷And Jeroboam`s wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah; when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

¹⁸And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁰And the days that Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years; and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

²¹And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there; and his mother`s name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

²²And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed more than all that their fathers had done.

²³And they also built for themselves high places, and columns, and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree;

²⁴and there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

²⁵And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, [that] Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.

²⁶And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king`s house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

²⁷And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king`s house.

²⁸And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers bore them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers.

²⁹And the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

³⁰And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all [their] days.

³¹And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother`s name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 15

¹And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah.

²He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Maachah, a daughter of Abishalom.

³And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father.

⁴But for David's sake Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, setting up his son after him, and establishing Jerusalem;

⁵because David did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Urijah the Hittite.

⁶And there had been war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

⁷And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

⁸And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead.

⁹And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah;

¹⁰and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom.

¹¹And Asa did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, as David his father.

¹²And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made.

¹³And also Maachah his mother he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and burned it in the valley of Kidron.

¹⁴But the high places were not removed; only, Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days.

¹⁵And he brought into the house of Jehovah the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver and gold and vessels.

¹⁶And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

¹⁷And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

¹⁸And Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying,

¹⁹There is a league between me and thee, [as] between my father and thy father; behold, I send thee a present of silver and gold: go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

²⁰And Ben-Hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

²¹And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

²²And king Asa called together all Judah: none was exempted; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

²³And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

²⁴And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years.

²⁶And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel sin.

²⁷And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines, when Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon.

²⁸And Baasha slew him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

²⁹And it came to pass when he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam none that breathed; until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite,

³⁰because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin; by his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger.

³¹And the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

³²And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

³³In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, for twenty-four years.

³⁴And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin where with he made Israel to sin.

Chapter 16

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,
- ²Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins;
- ³behold, I will take away Baasha and his house, and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
- ⁴Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat.
- ⁵And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- ⁶And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead.
- ⁷And also through the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani the word of Jehovah came against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he had smitten him.
- ⁸In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years.
- ⁹And his servant Zimri, captain of half [his] chariots, conspired against him; and he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was the steward of his house in Tirzah;
- ¹⁰and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his stead.
- ¹¹And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not a male, neither of his kinsmen nor of his friends.
- ¹²And Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke against Baasha through Jehu the prophet,
- ¹³for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and wherewith they made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities.
- ¹⁴And the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- ¹⁵In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines.
- ¹⁶And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smitten the king; and all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.
- ¹⁷And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

¹⁸And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned the king's house over him with fire;

¹⁹and he died for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, making Israel to sin.

²⁰And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

²²But the people that followed Omri overcame the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

²³In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel, -- twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah.

²⁴And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and built on the hill, and called the name of the city that he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

²⁵And Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him.

²⁶And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

²⁷And the rest of the acts of Omri, what he did, and his might which he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²⁸And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹And Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.

³⁰And Ahab the son of Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah more than all that were before him.

³¹And it came to pass, as if it was a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshipped him.

³²And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he built in Samaria.

³³And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he laid its foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates in Segub his youngest, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke through Joshua the son of Nun.

Chapter 17

¹And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except by my word.

²And the word of Jehovah came to him saying,

³Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan.

⁴And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the torrent; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

⁵And he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; he went and abode by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan.

⁶And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the torrent.

⁷And it came to pass after a while that the torrent dried up, for there had been no rain in the land.

⁸And the word of Jehovah came to him saying,

⁹Arise, go to Zarephath, which is by Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to maintain thee.

¹⁰And he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the entrance of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

¹¹And she went to fetch [it], and he called to her and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand.

¹²And she said, As Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

¹³And Elijah said to her, Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first; and bring it to me; and afterwards make for thee and for thy son.

¹⁴For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: The meal in the barrel shall not waste, neither shall the oil in the cruse fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the face of the earth!

¹⁵And she went and did according to the word of Elijah; and she, and he, and her house, ate a whole year.

¹⁶The meal in the barrel did not waste, neither did the oil in the cruse fail, according to the word of Jehovah which he had spoken through Elijah.

¹⁷And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him.

¹⁸And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come to me to call mine iniquity to remembrance, and to slay my son?

¹⁹And he said to her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

²⁰And he cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

²¹And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again!

²²And Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he lived.

²³And Elijah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son lives.

²⁴And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

Chapter 18

¹And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of the earth.

²And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab. And the famine was severe in Samaria.

³And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the steward of his house (now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly;

⁴and it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and water);

⁵and Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the fountains of water and to all the torrents, perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and the mules alive, so that we may not have to destroy some of [our] beasts.

⁶And they divided the land between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

⁷And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it indeed thou, my lord Elijah?

⁸And he said to him, I [am he]: go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah!

⁹And he said, What have I sinned, that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to put me to death?

¹⁰As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord has not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not [here], he took an oath of the kingdom or nation that they found thee not.

¹¹And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah!

¹²And it shall come to pass when I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me; and I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth.

¹³Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah`s prophets by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and water?

¹⁴And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! and he will kill me.

¹⁵And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will certainly shew myself to him to-day.

¹⁶Then Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

¹⁷And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, the troubler of Israel?

¹⁸And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father`s house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed the Baals.

¹⁹And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezebel`s table.

²⁰So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

²¹Then Elijah drew near to all the people, and said, How long do ye halt between two opinions? if Jehovah be God, follow him; and if Baal, follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

²²And Elijah said to the people, I, only I, remain a prophet of Jehovah; and Baal`s prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

²³Let them therefore give us two bullocks: and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire; and I will sacrifice the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and put no fire.

²⁴And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah; and the god that answers by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, The word is good.

²⁵And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice it first; for ye are the many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire.

²⁶And they took the bullock which had been given them, and sacrificed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us! But there was no voice, and none answered. And they leaped about the altar that had been made.

²⁷And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god; for he is meditating, or gone aside, or he is on a journey; perhaps he sleeps, and will awake.

²⁸And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and spears, till the blood gushed out upon them.

²⁹And it came to pass when midday was past, that they prophesied until the [time] of the offering up of the oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any that answered, nor any attention.

³⁰Then Elijah said to all the people, Draw near to me. And all the people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah which was broken down.

³¹And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of Jehovah came saying, Israel shall be thy name;

³²and with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah, and made a trench round about the altar, of the capacity of two measures of seed;

³³and he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood.

³⁴And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

³⁵And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

³⁶And it came to pass at [the time of] the offering up of the oblation, that Elijah the prophet drew near, and said, Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known this day

that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things by thy word.

³⁷Answer me, Jehovah, answer me, that this people may know that thou Jehovah art God, and [that] *thou* hast turned their heart back again.

³⁸And the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

³⁹And all the people saw [it], and they fell on their faces and said, Jehovah, he is God! Jehovah, he is God!

⁴⁰And Elijah said to them, Seize the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape! And they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the torrent of Kishon, and slaughtered them there.

⁴¹And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.

⁴²And Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed down on the earth, and put his face between his knees.

⁴³And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, [There is] nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

⁴⁴And it came to pass at the seventh time that he said, Behold there is a cloud, small as a man`s hand, arising out of the sea. And he said, Go up, say to Ahab, Harness and go down, that the pour of rain stop thee not.

⁴⁵And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heavens became black [with] clouds and wind, and there was a great pour of rain. And Ahab got on the chariot, and went to Jizreel.

⁴⁶And the hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jizreel.

Chapter 19

¹And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and in detail how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

²And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah saying, So do the gods [to me], and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time!

³And when he saw [that], he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his servant there.

⁴And he himself went a day`s journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a certain broom-bush, and requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, Jehovah, take my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

⁵And he lay down and slept under the broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise, eat!

⁶And he looked, and behold, at his head was a cake, baked on hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again.

⁷And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, eat; for the journey is too great for thee.

⁸And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God.

⁹And there he went into a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, and he said to him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

¹⁰And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away.

¹¹And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before Jehovah: Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake: Jehovah was not in the earthquake.

¹²And after the earthquake, a fire: Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, a soft gentle voice.

¹³And it came to pass, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice [came] to him and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

¹⁴And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away.

¹⁵And Jehovah said to him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael king over Syria;

¹⁶and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy stead.

¹⁷And it shall come to pass, [that] him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

¹⁸Yet I have left [myself] seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth that hath not kissed him.

¹⁹And he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing [with] twelve yokes before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah went over to him, and cast his mantle on him.

²⁰And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee. And he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

²¹And he returned back from him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the implements of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

Chapter 20

¹And Ben-Hadad king of Syria assembled all his host; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it.

²And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad:

³Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, the goodliest, are mine.

⁴And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

⁵And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad saying: I sent to thee indeed, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

⁶but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thy sight, they shall put in their hand and take away.

⁷And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this [man] seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

⁸And all the elders and all the people said to him, Hearken not, nor consent.

⁹And he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

¹⁰And Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me!

¹¹And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell [him], Let not him that girdeth on boast himself as he that putteth off!

¹²And it came to pass when he heard this word, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the tents, that he said to his servants, Set yourselves. And they set themselves against the city.

¹³And behold, a prophet drew near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.

¹⁴And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: By the servants of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, Thou.

¹⁵And he numbered the servants of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he numbered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand.

¹⁶And they went out at noon; and Ben-Hadad drank himself drunk in the tents, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings that helped him.

¹⁷And the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

¹⁸And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

¹⁹And these servants of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army that followed them.

²⁰And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

²¹And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

²²And the prophet drew near to the king of Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

²³And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the mountains; therefore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them on the plateau, shall we not be stronger than they?

²⁴And do this: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their stead;

²⁵and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them on the plateau: shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

²⁶And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

²⁷And the children of Israel were numbered and victualled, and they went against them; and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats; but the Syrians filled the land.

²⁸And the man of God drew near, and spoke to the king of Israel and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god of the mountains, but he is not a god of the valleys, I will give all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

²⁹And they encamped one over against the other seven days; and it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

³⁰And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men of them that were left. And Ben-Hadad fled, and came into the city, [from] chamber to chamber.

³¹And his servants said to him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will save thy life.

³²And they girded sackcloth on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.

³³And the men took it as a good omen, and hastened to catch what came from him, and they said, Thy brother Ben-Hadad. ... And he said, Go, bring him. And Ben-Hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

³⁴And [Ben-Hadad] said to him, The cities that my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I [said Ahab] will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

³⁵And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to another by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him.

³⁶Then said he to him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, behold, when thou departest from me, the lion will slay thee. And when he had departed from him, the lion found him and slew him.

³⁷Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him violently, and wounded [him].

³⁸And the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with a sash over his eyes.

³⁹And as the king passed by, he cried to the king and said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me and said, Keep this man; if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

⁴⁰And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So [is] thy judgment: thyself hast decided [it].

⁴¹Then he hastily took the sash away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him, that he was of the prophets.

⁴²And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man that I had devoted to destruction, thy life shall be for his life, and thy people for his people.

⁴³And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed, and came to Samaria.

Chapter 21

¹And it came to pass after these things, [that] Naboth the Jizreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jizreel, by the side of the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

²And Ahab spoke to Naboth saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near, by the side of my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; if it seem good to thee, I will give thee its value in money.

³And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee!

⁴And Ahab came into his house sullen and vexed because of the word that Naboth the Jizreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and ate no bread.

⁵And Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit sullen, and thou eatest no bread?

⁶And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jizreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee a vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give thee my vineyard.

⁷And Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now exercise sovereignty over Israel? arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite.

⁸And she wrote a letter in Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

⁹And she wrote in the letter saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people;

¹⁰and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, and they shall bear witness against him saying, Thou didst curse God and the king; and carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

¹¹And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles that dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letter that she had sent to them:

¹²they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people.

¹³And there came the two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth blasphemed God and the king. And they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

¹⁴And they sent to Jezebel saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

¹⁵And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

¹⁶And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, to take possession of it.

¹⁷And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

¹⁸ Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it.

¹⁹ And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

²⁰ And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, mine enemy? And he said, I have found [thee]; because thou hast sold thyself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah.

²¹ Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel;

²² and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.

²³ And of Jezebel also spoke Jehovah saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the moat of Jizreel.

²⁴ Him that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat.

²⁵ (Surely there was none like to Ahab, who did sell himself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, Jezebel his wife urging him on.

²⁶ And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.)

²⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

²⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

²⁹ Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: in his son`s days will I bring the evil upon his house.

Chapter 22

- ¹And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.
- ²And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.
- ³And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do ye know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet without taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria?
- ⁴And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.
- ⁵And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah.
- ⁶And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and the Lord will give it into the king's hand.
- ⁷But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him?
- ⁸And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil: [it is] Micah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
- ⁹Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah.
- ¹⁰And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne, in the open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.
- ¹¹And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them.
- ¹²And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.
- ¹³And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak good.
- ¹⁴And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what Jehovah shall say to me, that will I speak.
- ¹⁵And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he said to him, Go up, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the hand of the king.
- ¹⁶And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah?
- ¹⁷And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

¹⁸And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁹And he said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left;

²⁰and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner.

²¹And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him.

²²And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so.

²³And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee.

²⁴Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Where now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee?

²⁵And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself.

²⁶And the king of Israel said, Take Micah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

²⁷and thou shalt say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

²⁸And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you!

²⁹And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

³⁰And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

³¹And the king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only.

³²And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely that is the king of Israel; and they turned against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out.

³³And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

³⁴And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.

³⁵And the battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died at even; and the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot.

³⁶And there went the cry throughout the host at the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country!

³⁷And the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

³⁸And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed: according to the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken.

³⁹And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

⁴⁰And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

⁴²Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

⁴³And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed: the people offered and burned incense still on the high places.

⁴⁴And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁵And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

⁴⁶And the remainder of the sodomites, which were left in the days of his father Asa, he put away from out of the land.

⁴⁷And there was no king in Edom: a deputy reigned.

⁴⁸Jehoshaphat made Tarshish-ships to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

⁴⁹Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

⁵⁰And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

⁵¹Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned two years over Israel.

⁵²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

⁵³And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

2 Kings

Chapter 1

- ¹And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
- ²And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria, and was sick; and he sent messengers and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this disease.
- ³And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?
- ⁴Now therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And Elijah departed.
- ⁵And the messengers returned to him; and he said to them, Why have ye returned?
- ⁶And they said unto him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die.
- ⁷And he said to them, What manner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words?
- ⁸And they said to him, He was a man in a hairy [garment], and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.
- ⁹And he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he sat on the top of the mount. And he spoke to him: Man of God, the king says, Come down!
- ¹⁰And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.
- ¹¹And again he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he spoke and said to him, Man of God, thus says the king: Come down quickly!
- ¹²And Elijah answered and said to them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.
- ¹³And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him and said to him, Man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.
- ¹⁴Behold, there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties; but now, let my life be precious in thy sight.
- ¹⁵And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king.

¹⁶And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die.

¹⁷And he died according to the word of Jehovah that Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; for he had no son.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Chapter 2

¹And it came to pass when Jehovah would take up Elijah into the heavens by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

²And Elijah said to Elisha, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! So they went down to Bethel.

³And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent!

⁴And Elijah said to him, Elisha, abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And they came to Jericho.

⁵And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent!

⁶And Elijah said to him, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And they two went on.

⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite afar off; and they two stood by the Jordan.

⁸And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and they two went over on dry ground.

⁹And it came to pass when they had gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

¹⁰And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be [so].

¹¹And it came to pass as they went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire; and they parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into the heavens.

¹²And Elisha saw [it], and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and rent them in two pieces.

¹³And he took up the mantle of Elijah which fell from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan;

¹⁴and he took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? He also smote the waters, and they parted hither and thither, and Elisha went over.

¹⁵And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him,

¹⁶and said to him, Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the Spirit of Jehovah have taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some ravine. And he said, Ye shall not send.

¹⁷And they pressed him till he was ashamed, and he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but did not find him.

¹⁸And they came again to him (now he was staying at Jericho); and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

¹⁹And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold now, the situation of the city is good, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land is barren.

²⁰And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt in it. And they brought it to him.

²¹And he went forth to the source of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: I have healed these waters: there shall not be from thence any more death or barrenness.

²²And the waters were healed to this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

²³And he went up from thence to Bethel, and as he went up by the way, there came forth little boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, bald head; go up, bald head!

²⁴And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tore forty-two children of them.

²⁵And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Chapter 3

¹And Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years.

²And he wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and like his mother; and he took away the column of Baal that his father had made.

³Only, he clave to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made Israel to sin: he did not depart therefrom.

⁴And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

⁵And it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

⁶And at that time king Jehoram went out of Samaria and inspected all Israel.

⁷And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

⁸And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he said, By way of the wilderness of Edom.

⁹And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom, and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the army, and for the cattle that followed them.

¹⁰And the king of Israel said, Alas! that Jehovah has called these three kings together, to give them into the hand of Moab!

¹¹And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah.

¹²And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Not so, for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab.

¹⁴And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee nor see thee.

¹⁵And now fetch me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah was upon him.

¹⁶And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: Make this valley full of ditches.

¹⁷For thus saith Jehovah: Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

¹⁸And this is a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will give the Moabites also into your hand.

¹⁹And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

²⁰And it came to pass in the morning, when the oblation was offered up, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

²¹And all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, and they were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood by the border.

²²And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side red as blood.

²³And they said, This is blood: the kings are entirely destroyed, and have smitten one another; and now, Moab, to the spoil!

²⁴And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, and they fled before them; and they entered in and smote Moab.

²⁵And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone and filled it, and they stopped every well of water, and felled every good tree, until they left [only] the stones at Kirhareseth; and the slingers went about it, and smote it.

²⁶And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, and he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not.

²⁷And he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to [their own] land.

Chapter 4

¹And a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant feared Jehovah; and the creditor is come to take my two children to be bondmen.

²And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything at all in the house but a pot of oil.

³And he said, Go, borrow for thyself vessels abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels; let it not be few;

⁴and go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels, and set aside what is full.

⁵And she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons: they brought [the vessels] to her, and she poured out.

⁶And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

⁷And she came and told the man of God; and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou [and] thy sons on the rest.

⁸And it came to pass on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a wealthy woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, [that] as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

⁹And she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who passes by us continually.

¹⁰Let us make, I pray thee, a small upper chamber with walls, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lampstand; and it shall be when he cometh to us, he shall turn in thither.

¹¹And it came to pass on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the upper chamber, and lay there.

¹²And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And he called her, and she stood before him.

¹³And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she said, I dwell among mine own people.

¹⁴And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi said, Verily, she has no son, and her husband is old.

¹⁵And he said, Call her; and he called her; and she stood in the doorway.

¹⁶And he said, At this appointed time, when thy term is come, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid.

¹⁷And the woman conceived, and bore a son at that appointed time in the next year as Elisha had said to her.

¹⁸And the child grew, and it came to pass one day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

¹⁹And he said to his father, My head, my head! And he said to the servant, Carry him to his mother.

²⁰And he carried him, and brought him to his mother; and he sat on her knees till noon, and died.

²¹And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut [the door] upon him, and went out.

²²And she called to her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will run to the man of God, and come again.

²³And he said, Why wilt thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, [It is] well.

²⁴Then she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Drive and go forward; slack not the riding for me, except I bid thee.

²⁵And she went and came to the man of God, to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, there is the Shunammite:

²⁶run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she said, It is well.

²⁷And she came to the man of God to the mountain, and caught him by the feet; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is troubled within her, and Jehovah has hidden it from me, and has not told me.

²⁸And she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

²⁹And he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute thee, answer him not again; and lay my staff upon the face of the lad.

³⁰And the mother of the lad said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And he rose up and followed her.

³¹And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the lad; but there was neither voice, nor sign of attention. And he returned to meet him, and told him saying, The lad is not awaked.

³²And when Elisha came into the house, behold, the child was dead, [and] laid upon his bed.

³³And he went in and shut the door upon them both, and prayed to Jehovah.

³⁴And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and bent over him; and the flesh of the child grew warm.

³⁵And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and bent over him. And the lad sneezed seven times, and the lad opened his eyes.

³⁶And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. And he called her; and she came to him. And he said, Take up thy son.

³⁷And she came and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.

³⁸And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets.

³⁹Then one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered from it his lap full of wild colocynths, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage; for they did not know them.

⁴⁰And they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said, Man of God, there is death in the pot! And they could not eat [it].

⁴¹And he said, Then bring meal. And he cast [it] into the pot, and said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

⁴²And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat.

⁴³And his attendant said, How shall I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give the people that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah: They shall eat, and shall have to spare.

⁴⁴And he set [it] before them, and they ate and left [thereof], according to the word of Jehovah.

Chapter 5

¹And Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man before his master, and honourable, for by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria; and he was a mighty man of valour, [but] a leper.

²And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman`s wife.

³And she said to her mistress, Oh, would that my lord were before the prophet that is in Samaria! then he would cure him of his leprosy.

⁴And he went and told his lord saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

⁵And the king of Syria said, Well! go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [shekels] of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

⁶And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now, when this letter comes to thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest cure him of his leprosy.

⁷And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks an occasion against me.

⁸And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying, Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

⁹And Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the doorway of the house of Elisha.

¹⁰And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

¹¹And Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought, He will certainly come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper.

¹²Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? And he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³And his servants drew near, and spoke to him and said, My father, [if] the prophet had bidden thee [do some] great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash and be clean?

¹⁴Then he went down, and plunged himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; and now, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant.

¹⁶But he said, As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none! And he urged him to take it; but he refused.

¹⁷And Naaman said, If not, then let there, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of [this] earth; for thy servant will no more offer burnt-offering and sacrifice to other gods, but to Jehovah.

¹⁸In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon -- when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant, I pray thee, in this thing.

¹⁹And he said to him, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way.

²⁰And Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared Naaman, this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him and take somewhat of him.

²¹And Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he sprang down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?

²²And he said, All is well. My master has sent me saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment.

²³And Naaman said, Consent to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his young men; and they bore them before him.

²⁴And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

²⁵And he entered in and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, Whence [comest thou], Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

²⁶And he said to him, Did not my heart go, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and bondmen, and bondwomen?

²⁷But the leprosy of Naaman shall fasten upon thee, and upon thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence leprous, as snow.

Chapter 6

¹And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us.

²Let us go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he said, Go.

³And one said, Consent, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he said, I will go.

⁴And he went with them. And they came to the Jordan and cut down the trees.

⁵And it came to pass as one was felling a beam, that the iron fell into the water; and he cried and said, Alas, master, and it was borrowed!

⁶And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and made the iron to swim.

⁷And he said, Take [it] up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it.

⁸And the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place [shall be] my camp.

⁹And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down.

¹⁰And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and he was on his guard there. [That took place] not once, nor twice.

¹¹And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

¹²And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

¹³And he said, Go and see where he is, and I will send and fetch him. And it was told him saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

¹⁴And he sent thither horses and chariots, and a great host, and they came by night and surrounded the city.

¹⁵And when the attendant of the man of God rose early and went forth, behold, an army surrounded the city, with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

¹⁶And he said, Fear not, for they that are with us are more than they that are with them.

¹⁷And Elisha prayed and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¹⁸And they came down to him; and Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, Smite this nation, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

¹⁹And Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria.

²⁰And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these [men] that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

²¹And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite? shall I smite [them]?

²²And he said, Thou shalt not smite [them]: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

²³And he prepared a great repast for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴And it came to pass after this that Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria.

²⁵And there was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was worth eighty silver-pieces, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung five silver-pieces.

²⁶And it came to pass as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman to him saying, Help, my lord O king!

²⁷And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence should I help thee? Out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress?

²⁸And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

²⁹And we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she has hidden her son.

³⁰And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he was passing by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

³¹And he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain on him this day!

³²And Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And [the king] sent a man before him. Before the messenger came to him, he himself said to the elders, Do ye see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, when the messenger comes; shut the door, and keep him off with the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

³³And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. And [the king] said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah: why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

Chapter 7

¹And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: To-morrow about this time shall the measure of fine flour be at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

²And the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

³And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why do we abide here until we die?

⁴If we say, Let us enter into the city, the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we abide here, we shall die. And now come, let us fall away to the camp of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they put us to death, we shall but die.

⁵And they rose up in the dusk to go to the camp of the Syrians; and they came to the extremity of the camp of the Syrians; and behold, there was no man there.

⁶For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, a noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

⁷And they rose up and fled in the dusk, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

⁸And those lepers came to the extremity of the camp; and they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and gold, and garments, and went and hid it; and they came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence, and went and hid [it].

⁹And they said one to another, We are not doing right; this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, the iniquity will find us out; and now come, let us go and tell the king's household.

¹⁰And they came and called to the porters of the city, and told them saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one there, no sound of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were.

¹¹And the porters cried [it] and told [it] to the king's house within.

¹²And the king rose up in the night and said to his servants, Let me tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

¹³And one of his servants answered and said, Let some one take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that have perished), and let us send and see.

¹⁴And they took two chariots with their horses; and the king sent after the army of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

¹⁵And they went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all the way was full of garments and materials, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

¹⁶And the people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians; and the measure of fine flour was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah.

¹⁷And the king had appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died, according to what the man of God had said, -- what he had said when the king came down to him.

¹⁸And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king saying, Two measures of barley shall be at a shekel, and the measure of fine flour at a shekel, to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

¹⁹And the captain answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

²⁰And so it happened to him; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

Chapter 8

¹And Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Rise up and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land for seven years.

²And the woman rose up, and did according to the saying of the man of God, and went, she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

³And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land.

⁴And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha has done.

⁵And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

⁶And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed a certain chamberlain, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the revenue of the land since the day that she left the country even until now.

⁷And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him saying, The man of God is come hither.

⁸And the king said to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover from this disease?

⁹And Hazael went to meet him, and took with him a present, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden; and he came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover from this disease?

¹⁰And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou wilt certainly recover. But Jehovah has shewn me that he shall certainly die.

¹¹And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the man of God wept.

¹²And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou kill with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women with child.

¹³And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shewn me that thou wilt be king over Syria.

¹⁴And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he said, He told me [that] thou wouldest certainly recover.

¹⁵And it came to pass the next day, that he took the coverlet and dipped [it] in water, and spread it over his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, began to reign.

¹⁷He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

¹⁸And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

¹⁹But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant`s sake, as he had promised him to give him always a lamp for his sons.

²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves.

²¹And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled into their tents.

²²But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

²³And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁴And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, began to reign.

²⁶Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

²⁷And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

²⁸And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

²⁹And king Joram returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jizreel, for he was sick.

Chapter 9

¹And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead.

²And when thou art come thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among his brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber;

³then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head and say, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel; and open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

⁴And the young man, the young prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead.

⁵And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee, captain. And Jehu said, To which of all of us? And he said, To thee, captain.

⁶And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel.

⁷And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master; and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel.

⁸And the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

⁹And I will make the house of Ahab as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.

¹⁰And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the plot of Jizreel, and none shall bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

¹¹And Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord. And one said to him, Is all well? why came this madman to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his mind.

¹²And they said, It is false! tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel.

¹³Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the very stairs, and blew with trumpets, and said, Jehu is king!

¹⁴And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria;

¹⁵and king Joram had returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your will, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to go to tell [it] in Jizreel.

¹⁶And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jizreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

¹⁷And the watchman stood on the tower in Jizreel, and saw Jehu's company as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?

¹⁸So there went one on horseback to meet him; and he said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, The messenger came to them, and he does not return.

¹⁹And he sent out a second on horseback; and he came to them and said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

²⁰And the watchman told saying, He came to them, and does not return. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously.

²¹Then Joram said, Make ready! And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the plot of Naboth the Jizreelite.

²²And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he said, What peace, so long as the fornications of thy mother Jezebel and her sorceries are so many?

²³Then Joram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah!

²⁴And Jehu took his bow in his hand, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out through his heart; and he sank down in his chariot.

²⁵And he said to Bidkar his captain, Take him up [and] cast him in the plot of the field of Naboth the Jizreelite. For remember how, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him:

²⁶Certainly I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plot, saith Jehovah. And now, take [and] cast him into the plot, according to the word of Jehovah.

²⁷When Ahaziah king of Judah saw [that], he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in his chariot. It was on the ascent of Gur, which is by Jibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

²⁸And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

²⁹(And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab had Ahaziah begun to reign over Judah.)

³⁰And Jehu came to Jizreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and she put paint to her eyes, and decked her head, and looked out at the window.

³¹And when Jehu came in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, Zimri, murderer of his master?

³²And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And two or three chamberlains looked out to him.

³³And he said, Throw her down! And they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and he trampled on her.

³⁴And he came in, and ate and drank; and he said, Go, look, I pray you, after this cursed [woman], and bury her; for she is a king's daughter.

³⁵And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the hands.

³⁶And they came back and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite saying, In the plot of Jizreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel;

³⁷and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the open field in the plot of Jizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

Chapter 10

¹Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the princes of Jizreel, to the elders, and to Ahab's guardians, saying,

²And now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots, and horses, and a fortified city, and armour,

³look out the best and worthiest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

⁴And they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him; and how shall we stand?

⁵And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, and the elders, and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any one king; do what is good in thy sight.

⁶And he wrote a letter the second time to them saying, If ye are mine, and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jizreel to-morrow at this time. Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.

⁷And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jizreel.

⁸And a messenger came and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.

⁹And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous! behold, I conspired against my master and killed him; but who smote all these?

¹⁰Know now that nothing shall fall to the earth of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done that which he said through his servant Elijah.

¹¹And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jizreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

¹²And he rose up and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shepherds' meeting-place on the way,

¹³Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and have come down to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

¹⁴And he said, Take them alive! And they took them alive, and slew them at the well of the meeting-place, forty-two men; and he left not one of them remaining.

¹⁵And he departed thence, and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab [coming] to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And

Jehonadab said, It is. -- If it be, give [me] thy hand. -- And he gave [him] his hand; and [Jehu] took him up to him into the chariot,

¹⁶and said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot.

¹⁷And he came to Samaria, and smote all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Elijah.

¹⁸And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little: Jehu will serve him much.

¹⁹And now call me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice [to do] to Baal; whoever shall be wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, in order that he might bring destruction upon the servants of Baal.

²⁰And Jehu said, Hallow a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed [it].

²¹And Jehu sent into all Israel; and all the servants of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to the other.

²²And he said to him that was over the wardrobe, Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

²³And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none of the servants of Jehovah, but the servants of Baal only.

²⁴And they entered in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu appointed eighty men without, and said, He that allows any of the men to escape that I have brought into your hands, his life shall be for the life of him.

²⁵And it came to pass as soon as they had ended offering up the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the couriers and to the captains, Go in, slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the couriers and the captains cast [them] there. And they went to the city of the house of Baal,

²⁶and brought forth the columns out of the house of Baal, and burned them;

²⁷and they broke down the column of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house to this day.

²⁸Thus Jehu extirpated Baal out of Israel.

²⁹Only, the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, from them Jehu departed not: [from] the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

³⁰And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in my sight, [and] hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth [generation] shall sit on the throne of Israel.

³¹But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

³²In those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel;

³³from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan.

³⁴And the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

³⁵And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

³⁶Now the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

Chapter 11

¹And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed all the royal seed.

²But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, [and hid] him and his nurse in the bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

³And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

⁴And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds, of the bodyguard and the couriers, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and shewed them the king's son.

⁵And he commanded them saying, This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

⁶and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the couriers; and ye shall keep the watch of the house for a defence.

⁷And the two parts of you, all those that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king.

⁸And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes within the ranks shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in.

⁹And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath, and they came to Jehoiada the priest.

¹⁰And the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields which were in the house of Jehovah.

¹¹And the couriers stood by the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house.

¹²And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king!

¹³And Athaliah heard the noise of the couriers [and] of the people; and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah.

¹⁴And she looked, and behold, the king stood on the dais, according to the custom, and the princes and the trumpeters were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her garments and cried, Conspiracy! Conspiracy!

¹⁵And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, slay with the sword; for the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the house of Jehovah.

¹⁶And they made way for her, and she went by the way by which the horses entered the king's house, and there was she put to death.

¹⁷And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be the people of Jehovah; and between the king and the people.

¹⁸Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and broke it down: his altars and his images they broke in pieces completely, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jehovah.

¹⁹And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the bodyguard, and the couriers, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way through the gate of the couriers into the king's house. And he sat upon the throne of the kings.

²⁰And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword [beside] the king's house.

²¹Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.

Chapter 12

¹In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

²And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, all the days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

³Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

⁴And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of Jehovah, the money of every one that passes [the account], the money at which every man is valued, [and] all the money that comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of Jehovah,

⁵let the priests take it, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wherever any breach is found.

⁶And it was [so that] in the twenty-third year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

⁷Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the house? And now receive no money of your acquaintances, but give it for the breaches of the house.

⁸And the priests consented to receive no money of the people, and that they should only repair the breaches of the house.

⁹And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah; and the priests that kept the door put into it all the money brought into the house of Jehovah.

¹⁰And it came to pass when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of Jehovah.

¹¹And they gave the money, weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, who were appointed over the house of Jehovah; and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of Jehovah,

¹²and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that had to be laid out on the house for repairs.

¹³However there were not made for the house of Jehovah basons of silver, knives, bowls, trumpets, nor any utensil of gold or utensil of silver, of the money that was brought [into] the house of Jehovah;

¹⁴but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired the house of Jehovah with it.

¹⁵And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the money to be bestowed on workmen; for they dealt faithfully.

¹⁶The money of trespass-offerings, and the money of sin-offerings, was not brought into the house of Jehovah: it was for the priests.

¹⁷Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.

¹⁸And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁰And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Millo, at the descent of Silla.

²¹And Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 13

¹In the three-and-twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for seventeen years.

²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from them.

³And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all those days.

⁴(And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

⁵And Jehovah gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before.

⁶Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin: they walked therein; and there remained also the Asherah in Samaria.)

⁷For he had left of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

⁸And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

⁹And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁰In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, for sixteen years.

¹¹And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: he walked therein.

¹²And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹³And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴And Elisha fell sick of his sickness in which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof!

¹⁵And Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took a bow and arrows.

¹⁶And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand [upon it]; and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands,

¹⁷and said, Open the window eastward. And he opened [it]. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, An arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even an arrow of deliverance from the Syrians; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou hast consumed [them].

¹⁸And he said, Take the arrows. And he took [them]. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

¹⁹And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then wouldest thou have smitten the Syrians till thou hadst consumed [them]; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

²⁰And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

²¹And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw the band, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha; and the man went [down], and touched the bones of Elisha, and he revived, and stood upon his feet.

²²And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

²³And Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he would not destroy them, neither did he cast them from his presence up to that time.

²⁴And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

Chapter 14

¹In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, began Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, to reign.

²He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

³And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done.

⁴Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

⁵And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had smitten the king his father.

⁶But the children of those that smote [him] he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

⁷He smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sela in the war, and called the name of it Joktheel to this day.

⁸Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

⁹And Jehoash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush.

¹⁰Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: boast thyself, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou, and Judah with thee?

¹¹But Amaziah would not hear. And Jehoash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah.

¹²And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.

¹³And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

¹⁴And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁶And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

¹⁹And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

²⁰And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

²¹And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

²²It was he that built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

²³In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria, for forty-one years.

²⁴And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁵He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath as far as the sea of the plain, according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which he had spoken through his servant Jonah the prophet, the son of Amittai, who was of Gath-Hepher.

²⁶For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter; and that there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

²⁷And Jehovah had not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the heavens; and he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

²⁸And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered for Israel that [which had belonged] to Judah in Damascus and in Hamath, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²⁹And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 15

¹In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah, king of Judah, began to reign.

²He was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

³And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

⁴Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

⁵And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

⁶And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

⁷And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

⁸In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria, six months.

⁹And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

¹⁰And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

¹¹And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹²This was the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu saying, Thy sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel unto the fourth [generation]. And so it came to pass.

¹³Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

¹⁴And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that were therein, and its territory from Tirzah, because they did not open [to him]; and he smote [it]: all the women in it that were with child he ripped up.

¹⁷In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel, for ten years, in Samaria.

¹⁸And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not, all his days, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

¹⁹Pul the king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to establish the kingdom in his hand.

²⁰And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, of all those who were wealthy, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

²¹And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²²And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for two years.

²⁴And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁵And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the fortress of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites; and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁷In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for twenty years.

²⁸And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁹In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

³⁰And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him; and he reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

³¹And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

³²In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to reign.

³³He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

³⁴And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

³⁵Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah.

³⁶And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

³⁷In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

³⁸And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 16

¹In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign.

²Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like David his father,

³but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

⁴And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Then Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to battle; and they besieged Ahaz, but were unable to conquer him.

⁶At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there to this day.

⁷And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who have risen up against me.

⁸And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it [as] a present to the king of Assyria.

⁹And the king of Assyria hearkened to him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried it captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death.

¹⁰And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria; and he saw the altar that was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all its workmanship.

¹¹And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; thus Urijah the priest made [it], against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

¹²And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached to the altar, and offered upon it.

¹³And he burned his burnt-offering and his oblation, and poured out his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offering upon the altar.

¹⁴And the brazen altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the forefront of the house, from between [his] altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by the side of [his] altar on the north.

¹⁵And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, and the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offerings, and all the blood of the sacrifices; and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire [by].

¹⁶And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz had commanded.

¹⁷And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the lavers from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a stone pavement.

¹⁸And the covered way of the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned from the house of Jehovah on account of the king of Assyria.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁰And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 17

¹In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel, for nine years.

²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him.

³Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and tendered him presents.

⁴But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and sent up no present to the king of Assyria as [he had done] from year to year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison.

⁵And the king of Assyria overran the whole land, and went up against Samaria, and besieged it three years.

⁶In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

⁷And so it was, because the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods;

⁸and they walked in the statutes of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

⁹And the children of Israel did secretly against Jehovah their God things that were not right; and they built them high places in all their cities, from the watchmen`s tower to the fortified city.

¹⁰And they set them up columns and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree;

¹¹and there they burned incense on all the high places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before them, and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger;

¹²and they served idols, as to which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing.

¹³And Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah, by all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you through my servants the prophets.

¹⁴But they would not hear, and hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God.

¹⁵And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became vain, and [went] after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them.

¹⁶And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served Baal;

¹⁷and they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.

¹⁸Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there remained but the tribe of Judah only.

¹⁹Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they had made.

²⁰And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel; and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

²¹For Israel had rent [the kingdom] from the house of David; and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam violently turned Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin.

²²And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them:

²³until Jehovah had removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said through all his servants the prophets; and Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

²⁴And the king of Assyria brought [people] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and made them dwell in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in its cities.

²⁵And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; and Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed [some] of them.

²⁶And they spoke to the king of Assyria saying, The nations that thou hast removed and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria know not the manner of the god of the land; therefore he has sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the god of the land.

²⁷And the king of Assyria commanded saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye have brought away from thence; and let them go and abide there, and let him teach them the manner of the god of the land.

²⁸Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and abode in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah.

²⁹And every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which they dwelt.

³⁰And the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima,

³¹and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

³²So they feared Jehovah, and made to themselves from all classes of them priests of the high places, who offered [sacrifices] for them in the houses of the high places.

³³They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods after the manner of the nations, whence they had been carried away.

³⁴To this day they do after their former customs: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes or after their ordinances, nor after the law and commandment that Jehovah commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

³⁵And Jehovah had made a covenant with them, and charged them saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow down yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;

³⁶but Jehovah alone, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

³⁷And the statutes and the ordinances and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

³⁸And ye shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you, neither shall ye fear other gods;

³⁹but ye shall fear Jehovah your God, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

⁴⁰And they did not hearken, but did after their former customs.

⁴¹And these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, both their children and their children`s children: as did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

Chapter 18

¹And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign.

²He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi, daughter of Zechariah.

³And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.

⁴He removed the high places, and broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs, and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made; for to those days the children of Israel burned incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

⁵He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor [among any] that were before him.

⁶And he clave to Jehovah, and did not turn aside from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses.

⁷And Jehovah was with him; he prospered whithersoever he went forth. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

⁸He smote the Philistines unto Gazah and its borders, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city.

⁹And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

¹⁰And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

¹¹And the king of Assyria carried away Israel to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes;

¹²because they hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded; and they would not hear nor do it.

¹³And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

¹⁴And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have sinned; retire from me: I will bear what thou layest upon me. And the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

¹⁵And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house.

¹⁶At that time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and the posts that Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king of Assyria.

¹⁷And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, with a strong force, against king Hezekiah, to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem.

And when they were come up, they came and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is on the highway of the fuller's field.

¹⁸And they called to the king. Then came forth to them Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler.

¹⁹And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

²⁰Thou sayest -- but it is a word of the lips -- There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me?

²¹Now behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him.

²²And if ye say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

²³And now, engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou canst set the riders upon them.

²⁴How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen!

²⁵Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

²⁶And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, and Shebna and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it, and talk not with us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

²⁷And Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?

²⁸And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria!

²⁹Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of the [king's] hand.

³⁰Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

³¹Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;

³²until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live and not die; and hearken not to Hezekiah, when he persuades you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us.

³³Have any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

³⁴Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

³⁵Which are they among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

³⁶But the people were silent and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not.

³⁷And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

Chapter 19

¹And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah.

²And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz.

³And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reviling; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

⁴It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God; and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left.

⁵And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

⁶And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master: Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

⁷Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will make him to fall by the sword in his own land.

⁸And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.

⁹And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he has come forth to make war with thee. And he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying,

¹⁰Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

¹¹Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

¹²Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Thelassar?

¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

¹⁴And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah.

¹⁵And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the Same, thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the earth.

¹⁶Incline thine ear, Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living God.

¹⁷Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

¹⁸and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men`s hands, wood and stone; therefore have they destroyed them.

¹⁹And now, Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, thou only.

²⁰And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: That which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

²¹This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him: The virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; The daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee.

²²Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the Holy one of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high.

²³By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots have I come up To the height of the mountain, to the recesses of Lebanon, And I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; And I will enter into its furthest lodging-place, [into] the forest of its fruitful field.

²⁴I have digged, and have drunk strange waters, And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor.

²⁵Hast thou not heard long ago that I have done it? And that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps.

²⁶And their inhabitants were powerless, They were dismayed and put to shame; They were [as] the growing grass, and [as] the green herb, [As] the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up.

²⁷But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy raging against me.

²⁸Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, And I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest.

²⁹And this [shall be] the sign unto thee: They shall eat this year such as groweth of itself, And in the second year that which springeth of the same; But in the third year sow ye and reap, And plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof.

³⁰And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah Shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

³¹For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, And out of mount Zion they that escape: The zeal of Jehovah [of hosts] shall do this.

³²Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, Nor shoot an arrow there, Nor come before it with shield, Nor cast a bank against it.

³³By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, And shall not come into this city, saith Jehovah.

³⁴And I will defend this city, to save it, For mine own sake, and for my servant David`s sake.

³⁵And it came to pass that night, that an angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead bodies.

³⁶And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh.

³⁷And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer [his sons] smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 20

¹In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

²And he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah saying,

³Ah! Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much.

⁴And it came to pass before Isaiah had gone out into the middle city that the word of Jehovah came to him saying,

⁵Return, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of Jehovah;

⁶and I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

⁷And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What [shall be] the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah the third day?

⁹And Isaiah said, This [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

¹⁰And Hezekiah said, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: no, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

¹¹And Isaiah the prophet cried to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow back on the degrees by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.

¹²At that time Berodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

¹³And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all his treasure-house, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found among his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them.

¹⁴Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, from Babylon.

¹⁵And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them.

¹⁶And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah:

¹⁷Behold, days come that all that is in thy house, and what thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah.

¹⁸And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be chamberlains in the palace of the king of Babylon.

¹⁹And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not so? if only there shall be peace and truth in my days!

²⁰And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct, and brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²¹And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 21

¹Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah.

²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

³And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars to Baal and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

⁴And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

⁵And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah.

⁶And he caused his son to pass through the fire, and used magic and divination, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.

⁷And he set the graven image of the Asherah that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever;

⁸neither will I any more cause the foot of Israel to wander away from the land that I gave their fathers; if they will only take heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

⁹But they would not hearken, and Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.

¹⁰And Jehovah spoke by his servants the prophets saying,

¹¹Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols;

¹²therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

¹³And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipeth a pan, wiping it and turning it upside down.

¹⁴And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

¹⁵because they have done evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even to this day.

¹⁶And Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, till he had filled Jerusalem [with it] from one end to another; beside his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah.

¹⁷And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

¹⁸And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁹Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

²⁰And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done;

²¹and he walked in all the way that his father had walked in, and served the idols that his father had served, and worshipped them;

²²and he forsook Jehovah the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of Jehovah.

²³And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

²⁴But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

²⁵And the rest of the acts of Amon, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁶And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 22

¹Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozath.

²And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left.

³And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, [that] the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying,

⁴Go up to Hilkiyah the high priest, that he may sum up the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have gathered of the people,

⁵and let them give it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to those that do the work in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the house,

⁶to the carpenters and the builders and the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

⁷But no reckoning was made with them of the money that was given into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

⁸And Hilkiyah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

⁹And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, Thy servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah.

¹⁰And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkiyah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

¹¹And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his garments.

¹²And the king commanded Hilkiyah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

¹³Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written [there] for us.

¹⁴And Hilkiyah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her.

¹⁵And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me,

¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the book that the king of Judah hath read.

¹⁷Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my fury is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

¹⁸But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard:

¹⁹Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith Jehovah.

²⁰Therefore, behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

Chapter 23

- ¹And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.
- ²And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah.
- ³And the king stood on the dais, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all [his] heart, and with all [his] soul, to establish the words of this covenant that are written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.
- ⁴And the king commanded Hilkijah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that had been made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel.
- ⁵And he abolished the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Judah, and the environs of Jerusalem; and them that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven.
- ⁶And he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to the torrent of Kidron, and burned it at the torrent of Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of the children of the people.
- ⁷And he broke down the houses of the sodomites, which were in the house of Jehovah, where the women wove tents for the Asherah.
- ⁸And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba even to Beer-sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates, those at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, [and] those on the left hand of any [going in] at the gate of the city.
- ⁹Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
- ¹⁰And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.
- ¹¹And he abolished the horses that the kings of Judah had appointed to the sun at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun, with fire.
- ¹²And the king broke down the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, and he shattered them, [removing them] from thence, and cast the powder of them into the torrent of Kidron.

¹³And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

¹⁴And he broke in pieces the columns, and cut down the Asherahs, and filled their place with the bones of men.

¹⁵Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, the high place that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down; and burned the high place, stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asherah.

¹⁶And Josiah turned himself, and saw the sepulchres that were there on the mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned [them] upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah, that the man of God had proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.

¹⁷Then he said, What tombstone is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.

¹⁸And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. And they saved his bones, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

¹⁹And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke [Jehovah] to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

²⁰And he sacrificed upon the altars all the priests of the high places that were there, and burned men`s bones upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem.

²¹And the king commanded all the people saying, Hold the passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant.

²²For there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

²³but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

²⁴Moreover the necromancers and the soothsayers, and the teraphim and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah took away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest had found in the house of Jehovah.

²⁵And before him there had been no king like him that turned to Jehovah with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there his like.

²⁶But Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked him.

²⁷And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will reject this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

²⁸And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁹In his days Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and king Josiah went against him; but [Nechoh] slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

³⁰And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

³¹Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

³²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

³³And Pharaoh-Nechoh had him bound at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and laid a tribute upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

³⁴And Pharaoh-Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And he took Jehoahaz; and he came to Egypt, and died there.

³⁵And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he laid a proportional tax on the land to give the money according to the command of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his estimation, to give it to Pharaoh-Nechoh.

³⁶Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zebuddah, daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

³⁷And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

Chapter 24

¹In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim was his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

²And Jehovah sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of the Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servants the prophets.

³Verily, at the commandment of Jehovah it came to pass against Judah, that they should be removed out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done;

⁴and also [because of] the innocent blood that he had shed; for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon.

⁵And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

⁶And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁷And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the torrent of Egypt to the river Euphrates.

⁸Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

⁹And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

¹⁰At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

¹¹And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, while his servants were besieging it.

¹²And Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his chamberlains; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

¹³And he brought out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold that Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said.

¹⁴And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained but the poorest sort of the people of the land.

¹⁵And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains, and the mighty of the land, he led into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon;

¹⁶and all the men of valour, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong men apt for war, and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.

¹⁷And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

¹⁸Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

¹⁹And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

²⁰For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and against Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

Chapter 25

¹And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built turrets against it round about.

²And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

³On the ninth of the [fourth] month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

⁴And the city was broken into; and all the men of war [fled] by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which [leads] to the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about); and they went the way toward the plain.

⁵And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

⁶And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon unto Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon him,

⁷and slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

⁸And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, servant of the king of Babylon, came unto Jerusalem;

⁹and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house he burned with fire.

¹⁰And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the body-guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

¹¹And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

¹²But the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and husbandmen.

¹³And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the brass thereof to Babylon.

¹⁴The cauldrons also and the shovels and the knives and the cups, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they ministered, they took away.

¹⁵And the censers and the bowls, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away.

¹⁶The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was no weight.

¹⁷The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the capital three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about, all of brass: and similarly for the second pillar with the network.

¹⁸And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

¹⁹And out of the city he took a chamberlain that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city.

²⁰And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah;

²¹and the king of Babylon smote them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

²²And [as for] the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left behind, over them he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.

²³And all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, namely, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

²⁴And Gedaliah swore unto them and to their men, and said to them, Fear not to be servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

²⁵And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah.

²⁶And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

²⁷And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

²⁸and he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon.

²⁹And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life;

³⁰and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

Chapter 1

- ¹Adam, Seth, Enosh,
²Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared,
³Enoch, Methushelah, Lemech,
⁴Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
⁵The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
⁶-- And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah.
⁷And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.
⁸The sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim, Phut and Canaan.
⁹-- And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.
¹⁰And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be mighty on the earth.
¹¹-- And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim,
¹²and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim out of whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.
¹³-- And Canaan begot Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,
¹⁴and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
¹⁵and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
¹⁶and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
¹⁷The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
¹⁸-- And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber.
¹⁹And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.
²⁰And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
²¹and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
²²and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
²³and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan.
²⁴Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
²⁵Eber, Peleg, Reu,
²⁶Serug, Nahor, Terah,
²⁷Abram: the same is Abraham.
²⁸The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.
²⁹These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam;
³⁰Mishma and Dumah; Massa, Hadad, and Tema;
³¹Jetur, Naphish, and Kedmah: those are the sons of Ishmael.

- ³²-- And the sons of Keturah, Abraham`s concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.
- ³³And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah.
- ³⁴And Abraham begot Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.
- ³⁵The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
- ³⁶-- The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
- ³⁷The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
- ³⁸And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
- ³⁹-- And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan`s sister, Timna.
- ⁴⁰-- The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. -- And the sons of Zibeon: Ajah and Anah.
- ⁴¹-- The sons of Anah: Dishon. -- And the sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Jithran, and Cheran.
- ⁴²-- The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, [and] Jaakan. -- The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
- ⁴³And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned a king over the children of Israel: -- Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
- ⁴⁴And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
- ⁴⁵And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
- ⁴⁶And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
- ⁴⁷And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
- ⁴⁸And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead.
- ⁴⁹And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
- ⁵⁰And Baal-hanan died; and Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife`s name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab.
- ⁵¹And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth,
- ⁵²chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon,
- ⁵³chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar,
- ⁵⁴chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

Chapter 2

- ¹These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun,
²Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.
³The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah: [which] three were born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him.
⁴And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pherez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.
⁵The sons of Pherez: Hezron and Hamul.
⁶And the sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.
⁷And the sons of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing.
⁸And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.
⁹And the sons of Hezron, who were born to him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.
¹⁰And Ram begot Amminadab; and Amminadab begot Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;
¹¹and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz,
¹²and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse;
¹³and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third,
¹⁴Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
¹⁵Ozem the sixth, David the seventh;
¹⁶and their sisters were Zeruah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
¹⁷And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.
¹⁸And Caleb the son of Hezron had children by Azubah [his] wife, and by Jerioth: her sons are these: Jeshar, and Shobab, and Ardon.
¹⁹And Azubah died, and Caleb took him Ephrath, and she bore him Hur.
²⁰And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel.
²¹And afterwards Hezron went to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub.
²²And Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead;
²³and Geshur and Aram took the villages of Jair from them, with Kenath and its dependent towns, sixty cities. All these were sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
²⁴And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-Ephratah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.
²⁵And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were: Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, of Ahijah.

- ²⁶And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
- ²⁷And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
- ²⁸And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.
- ²⁹And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.
- ³⁰And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; and Seled died without sons.
- ³¹And the sons of Appaim: Jishi; and the sons of Jishi: Sheshan; and the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai.
- ³²And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without sons.
- ³³And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
- ³⁴And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha;
- ³⁵and Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai.
- ³⁶And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad,
- ³⁷and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed,
- ³⁸and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah,
- ³⁹and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasah,
- ⁴⁰and Elasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum,
- ⁴¹and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.
- ⁴²And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
- ⁴³And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
- ⁴⁴And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begot Shammai;
- ⁴⁵and the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.
- ⁴⁶And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez.
- ⁴⁷And the sons of Jehdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
- ⁴⁸Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah;
- ⁴⁹and she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeon. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.
- ⁵⁰These are the sons of Caleb. The sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrath: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
- ⁵¹Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
- ⁵²And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, Hazi-Hammenuhoth.

⁵³And the families of Kirjath-jearim were the Jithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zoreathites and the Eshtaolites.

⁵⁴The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites. Atroth-Beth-Joab, and the Hazi-Hammana-hethites, the Zorites;

⁵⁵and the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tireathites, the Shimeathites, the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

Chapter 3

¹And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess;
²the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;
³the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife:
⁴six were born to him in Hebron. And there he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.
⁵And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel;
⁶and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
⁷and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
⁸and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine:
⁹all were sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.
¹⁰And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
¹¹Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
¹²Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
¹³Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
¹⁴Amon his son, Josiah his son.
¹⁵And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
¹⁶And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.
¹⁷And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir; Salathiel his son,
¹⁸Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
¹⁹And the sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister,
²⁰and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, [and] Jushab-hesed, five.
²¹And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Isaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
²²And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Jigeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
²³And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
²⁴And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

Chapter 4

- ¹The sons of Judah: Pherez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
- ²And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath; and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zoreathites.
- ³And these [were of] the father of Etam: Jizreel, and Jishma, and Jidbash; and the name of their sister was Hazlelponi;
- ⁴and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah: these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, [and] father of Bethlehem.
- ⁵-- And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
- ⁶And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hopher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari: these were the sons of Naarah.
- ⁷And the sons of Helah: Zereth, and Zohar, and Ethnan.
- ⁸And Koz begot Anub, and Hazzobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.
- ⁹And Jabez was more honoured than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bore him with pain.
- ¹⁰And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, Oh that thou wouldest richly bless me, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God brought about what he had requested.
- ¹¹And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.
- ¹²And Eshton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash: these were the men of Rechah.
- ¹³-- And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel: Hathath.
- ¹⁴And Meonothai begot Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the valley of craftsmen; for they were craftsmen.
- ¹⁵-- And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of Elah, ... and Kenaz.
- ¹⁶-- And the sons of Jehalleleel: Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asareel.
- ¹⁷-- And the sons of Ezra: Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon; and she conceived [and bore] Miriam, and Shammai, and Jishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
- ¹⁸And his wife the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took.
- ¹⁹-- And the sons of the wife of Hodijah, the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
- ²⁰-- And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. -- And the sons of Jishi: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.
- ²¹The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lechah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of byssus-workers, of the house of Ashbea,

²²and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who ruled over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things.

²³These were the potters, and those that abode among plantations and enclosures: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

²⁴The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, [and] Saul;

²⁵Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

²⁶And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son;

²⁷and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. And his brethren had not many sons; neither did all their family multiply like to the sons of Judah.

²⁸And they abode at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-Shual,

²⁹and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

³⁰and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

³¹and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.

³²And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;

³³and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far as Baal. These were their habitations and their genealogical register.

³⁴And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

³⁵and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

³⁶and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

³⁷and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah:

³⁸these mentioned by name were princes in their families; and their fathers' houses increased greatly.

³⁹And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

⁴⁰And they found fat and good pasture, and a land widely extended and quiet and fertile, for they who had dwelt there formerly were of Ham.

⁴¹And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; for there was pasture there for their flocks.

⁴²And five hundred men of them, of the sons of Simeon, went to mount Seir, having at their head Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Jishi,

⁴³and they smote the rest of the Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there unto this day.

Chapter 5

¹And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was the firstborn; but, inasmuch as he defiled his father`s bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but the genealogy is not registered according to the birthright,

²for Judah prevailed among his brethren, and of him was the prince, but the birthright was Joseph`s),

³-- the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi.

⁴The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

⁵Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,

⁶Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

⁷And his brethren by their families, in the genealogical register of their generations, were: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

⁸and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, as far as Nebo and Baal-meon;

⁹and eastward he dwelt as far as the entrance to the wilderness from the river Euphrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

¹⁰And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout the east side of Gilead.

¹¹And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan, as far as Salcah:

¹²Joel was the chief and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

¹³And their brethren according to their fathers` houses were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jaachan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.

¹⁴-- These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:

¹⁵Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of their fathers` house.

¹⁶And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the pasture-grounds of Sharon, as far as their limits.

¹⁷All these were registered by genealogy in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸The children of Reuben and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men who carried shield and sword, drawing the bow and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, able to go forth to war.

¹⁹And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab;

²⁰and they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

²¹And they took away their cattle: their camels fifty thousand, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand human souls.

²²For there fell down many slain, for the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.

²³And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as Baal-Hermon and Senir, and mount Hermon; they were many.

²⁴And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, and Jishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

²⁵And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.

²⁶And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, -- unto this day.

Chapter 6

- ¹The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
- ²And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- ³And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
- ⁴Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua,
- ⁵and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi,
- ⁶and Uzzi begot Zerariah, and Zerariah begot Meraioth;
- ⁷Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub,
- ⁸and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz,
- ⁹and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan,
- ¹⁰and Johanan begot Azariah (he is it that exercised the priesthood in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem);
- ¹¹and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub,
- ¹²and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum,
- ¹³and Shallum begot Hilkijah, and Hilkijah begot Azariah,
- ¹⁴and Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak,
- ¹⁵and Jehozadak went away, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
- ¹⁶The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
- ¹⁷And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei.
- ¹⁸And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.
- ¹⁹The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi according to their fathers.
- ²⁰Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
- ²¹Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeathrai his son.
- ²²The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
- ²³Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
- ²⁴Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziyah his son, and Saul his son.
- ²⁵And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth.
- ²⁶Elkanah, -- the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
- ²⁷Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
- ²⁸And the sons of Samuel: the firstborn Vashni and Abijah.
- ²⁹The sons of Merari: Mahli; Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
- ³⁰Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Asaiah his son.
- ³¹And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after that the ark was in rest.

³²And they ministered before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with singing, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they attended to their office according to their order.

³³And these are they that attended, and their sons: Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,

³⁴the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

³⁵the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

³⁶the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

³⁷the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

³⁸the son of Jizhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

³⁹And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,

⁴⁰the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah,

⁴¹the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

⁴²the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

⁴³the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

⁴⁴And their brethren the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

⁴⁵the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah,

⁴⁶the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer,

⁴⁷the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

⁴⁸And their brethren the Levites were given for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

⁴⁹And Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

⁵⁰And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

⁵¹Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

⁵²Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

⁵³Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

⁵⁴And these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments, within their borders.

For the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot;

⁵⁵and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it;

⁵⁶but the fields of the city, and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

⁵⁷And to the children of Aaron they gave the city of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs,

⁵⁸and Hilen and its suburbs, Debir and its suburbs,

⁵⁹and Ashan and its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh and its suburbs;
⁶⁰and, out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and Allemeth and its suburbs, and Anathoth and its suburbs: all their cities, thirteen cities, according to their families.
⁶¹And to the children of Kohath that remained [were given] by lot out of the families of the tribe [of Ephraim and of the tribe of Dan and] of the half tribe, half Manasseh, ten cities.
⁶²And to the children of Gershom according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
⁶³To the children of Merari [were given] by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
⁶⁴And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs.
⁶⁵And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which were mentioned by name.
⁶⁶And to the families of the children of Kohath who had the cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim,
⁶⁷they gave the city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and its suburbs,
⁶⁸and Jokmeam and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs,
⁶⁹and Ajalon and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs;
⁷⁰and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its suburbs, and Bileam and its suburbs, -- for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.
⁷¹To the children of Gershom [were given] out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ashtaroth and its suburbs;
⁷²and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its suburbs, Dobrath and its suburbs,
⁷³and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its suburbs;
⁷⁴and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and Abdon and its suburbs,
⁷⁵and Hukok and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs;
⁷⁶and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs.
⁷⁷To the children of Merari that remained [were given] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono and its suburbs, [and] Tabor and its suburbs;
⁷⁸and on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs,
⁷⁹and Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs;
⁸⁰and out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs,
⁸¹and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jaazer and its suburbs.

Chapter 7

- ¹And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four.
- ²And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Samuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola, valiant men of might in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred.
- ³And the sons of Uzzi: Jizrahiah; and the sons of Jizrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, [and] Jishijah, five; all of them chief men.
- ⁴And with them by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were military bands for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons.
- ⁵And their brethren among all the families of Issachar valiant men of might, registered by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand.
- ⁶[The sons of] Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.
- ⁷And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were registered by their genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.
- ⁸And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth; all these were the sons of Becher.
- ⁹And they were registered by their genealogy by their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand two hundred.
- ¹⁰And the sons of Jediael: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
- ¹¹All these were the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand two hundred, fit for service for war.
- ¹²And Shuppim, and Huppim, the children of Ir. -- Hushim: the sons of Aher.
- ¹³The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
- ¹⁴The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, ... whom she bore; his Syrian concubine bore Machir the father of Gilead.
- ¹⁵And Machir took a wife [the sister] of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the name of the second [son] was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters.
- ¹⁶And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
- ¹⁷And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
- ¹⁸And his sister Moleketh bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and Mahlah.
- ¹⁹And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.
- ²⁰And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

- ²¹and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elad. And the men of Gath born in the land slew them, because they came down to take their cattle.
- ²²And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.
- ²³And he went in to his wife; and she conceived, and bore a son; and he called his name Beriah, for [he was born] when calamity was in his house.
- ²⁴And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah.
- ²⁵And his son was Rephah, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,
- ²⁶Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
- ²⁷Nun his son, Joshua his son.
- ²⁸And their possession and dwelling-places were Bethel and its dependent villages, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer and its dependent villages, and Shechem and its dependent villages as far as to Gazah and its dependent villages.
- ²⁹And in the hands of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, Taanach and its dependent villages, Megiddo and its dependent villages, Dor and its dependent villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.
- ³⁰The sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; Serah their sister.
- ³¹And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.
- ³²And Heber begot Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.
- ³³And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these are the sons of Japhlet.
- ³⁴And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, and Hubbah, and Aram.
- ³⁵And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Jimna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
- ³⁶The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Jimrah,
- ³⁷Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Jithran, and Beera.
- ³⁸And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
- ³⁹And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hannel, and Rizia.
- ⁴⁰All these were the sons of Asher, heads of fathers' houses, choice men, mighty of valour, chiefs of the princes. And their number according to their genealogy, registered as fit for service for war, was twenty-six thousand men.

Chapter 8

- ¹And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,
²Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
³And Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
⁴and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
⁵and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.
⁶-- And these are the sons of Ehud (these were the chief fathers of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them away to Manahath;
⁷even Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera; he removed them), and he begot Uzza and Ahihud.
⁸And Shaharaim begot [children] in the land of Moab after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.
⁹And he begot of Hodesh his wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,
¹⁰and Jeuz, and Shobia, and Mirmah; these were his sons, chief fathers.
¹¹And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal.
¹²And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono, and Lod and its dependent villages;
¹³and Beriah, and Shema, who were chief fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath.
¹⁴And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
¹⁵and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder,
¹⁶and Michael, and Jishpah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah.
¹⁷And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hiski, and Heber,
¹⁸and Jishmerai, and Jizliah, and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal.
¹⁹And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
²⁰and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
²¹and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei.
²²And Jishpah, and Eber, and Eliel,
²³and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
²⁴and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
²⁵and Jiphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak.
²⁶And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
²⁷and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham.
²⁸These were the chief fathers, according to their generations, principal men; these dwelt in Jerusalem.
²⁹And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; and his wife's name was Maachah.
³⁰And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon; and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
³¹and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher.

³²And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And these also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

³³And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

³⁴And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah.

³⁵And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

³⁶And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza;

³⁷and Moza begot Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

³⁸And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrú, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; all these were sons of Azel.

³⁹And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

⁴⁰And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

Chapter 9

¹And all Israel were registered by genealogy; and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away to Babylon because of their transgression.

²And the inhabitants that were first in their possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim.

³And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

⁴Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah.

⁵And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

⁶And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel; and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

⁷And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah,

⁸and Jibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Jibnijah;

⁹and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were chief fathers in their fathers' houses.

¹⁰And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

¹¹and Azariah the son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

¹²and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Masai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

¹³and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty; able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

¹⁴And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

¹⁵and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal; and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

¹⁶and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

¹⁷And the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the chief.

¹⁸And they have been hitherto in the king's gate eastward: they were the doorkeepers in the camps of the children of Levi.

¹⁹And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the

thresholds of the tent, and their fathers, set over the camp of Jehovah, were keepers of the entrance.

²⁰And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them formerly; Jehovah was with him.

²¹Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was doorkeeper at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

²²All these chosen to be doorkeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were registered by genealogy according to their villages: David and Samuel the seer had instituted them in their trust.

²³And they and their sons were at the gates of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, to keep watch there.

²⁴At the four quarters were the doorkeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south.

²⁵And their brethren, in their villages, were to come after [every] seven days from time to time with them.

²⁶For in their trust these four were the chief doorkeepers: they were Levites; and they were over the chambers and over the treasuries of the house of God;

²⁷for they stayed round about the house of God during the night, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning [pertained] to them.

²⁸And [part] of them had the charge of the instruments of service, for by number they brought them in and by number they brought them out.

²⁹[Part] of them also were appointed over the vessels, and over all the holy instruments, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

³⁰And it was [some one] of the sons of the priests who compounded the ointment of the spices.

³¹And Mattithiah of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in trust over the things that were made in the pans.

³²And [some] of the sons of the Kohathites, their brethren, were over the loaves to be set in rows, to prepare them every sabbath.

³³And these were the singers, chief fathers of the Levites, [who were] in the chambers free from service; for they were employed day and night.

³⁴These are the chief fathers of the Levites, heads according to their families; these dwelt in Jerusalem.

³⁵And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, and his wife`s name was Maachah.

³⁶And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

³⁷and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth;

³⁸and Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

³⁹And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

⁴⁰And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah.

⁴¹And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea.

⁴²And Ahaz begot Jarah: and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza;

⁴³and Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

⁴⁴And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrú, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

Chapter 10

¹And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa.

²And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

³And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him, and he was terrified by the archers.

⁴Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it.

⁵And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

⁷And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa.

⁹And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people.

¹⁰And they put his armour in the house of their god, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.

¹¹And when all they of Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

¹²all the valiant men arose, and took up the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth of Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹³And Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah which he kept not, and also for having inquired of the spirit of Python, asking counsel of it;

¹⁴and he asked not counsel of Jehovah; therefore he slew him, and transferred the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

Chapter 11

¹And all Israel assembled themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

²Even aforetime, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah thy God said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over my people Israel.

³And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Jehovah through Samuel.

⁴And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

⁵And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David.

⁶And David said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruah went first up, and was chief.

⁷And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David.

⁸And he built the city round about, even from the Millo round about; and Joab renewed the rest of the city.

⁹And David became continually greater; and Jehovah of hosts was with him.

¹⁰And these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shewed themselves valiant with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel.

¹¹And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the captains; he brandished his spear against three hundred, slain [by him] at one time.

¹²And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was one of the three mighty men.

¹³He was with David at Pas-dammim, where the Philistines were gathered together to battle; and there was [there] a plot of ground full of barley; and the people had fled from before the Philistines.

¹⁴And they stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance.

¹⁵And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, when the army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁶And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem.

¹⁷And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate!

¹⁸And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; David however would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah.

¹⁹And he said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing! should I drink the blood of these men [who went] at the risk of their lives? for at the risk of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

²⁰And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three.

²¹Of the three he was more honourable than the two, and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three.

²²Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

²³He also smote the Egyptian, a man of stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

²⁴These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among the three mighty men.

²⁵Behold, he was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council.

²⁶And the valiant men of the forces were: Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

²⁷Shammoth the Hararite, Helez the Pelonite,

²⁸Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,

²⁹Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

³⁰Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

³¹Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

³²Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

³³Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

³⁴Bene-Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

³⁵Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur,

³⁶Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

³⁷Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

³⁸Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri,

³⁹Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

⁴⁰Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

⁴¹Uriah the Hittite, Zabai the son of Ahlai,

⁴²Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him;

- ⁴³Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
⁴⁴Uzzia the Ashtarothite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
⁴⁵Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
⁴⁶Eliel of Mahavim, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Jithmah the Moabite,
⁴⁷Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

Chapter 12

¹Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he kept still close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men who helped him in the conflict; ²armed with bows, using both the right hand and the left with stones and with arrows on the bow; [they were] of Saul's brethren of Benjamin: ³the chief Ahiezer, and Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite, ⁴and Jishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite. ⁵Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; ⁶Elkanah, and Jishijah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites; ⁷and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. ⁸And of the Gadites, there separated themselves to David in the stronghold in the wilderness mighty men of valour, men fit for the service of war, armed with shield and spear; whose faces were [like] the faces of lions, and who were swift as the gazelles upon the mountains: ⁹Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, ¹⁰Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, ¹¹Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, ¹²Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, ¹³Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. ¹⁴These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. ¹⁵These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it overflows all its banks, and they put to flight all [them] of the valleys, toward the east and toward the west. ¹⁶And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold to David. ¹⁷And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, If ye come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers see [it] and rebuke [it]. ¹⁸And the Spirit came upon Amasai, the chief of the captains, [and he said,] Thine [are we], David, And with thee, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace be to thee! And peace be to thy helpers! For thy God helps thee. And David received them, and made them chiefs of bands. ¹⁹And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon deliberation sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul at the peril of our heads. ²⁰As he went away to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

²¹And they helped David in his expeditions; for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

²²For day by day there came [men] to David to help him, until it was a great camp, like the camp of God.

²³And this is the number of the men equipped for military service, who came to David to Hebron, to transfer the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Jehovah.

²⁴The children of Judah that bore shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred, equipped for military service.

²⁵Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for war, seven thousand one hundred.

²⁶Of the children of Levi four thousand six hundred.

²⁷And Jehoiada the prince of Aaron, and with him were three thousand seven hundred;

²⁸and Zadok, a valiant young man, and his father's house two and twenty chief men.

²⁹And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greater part of them had adhered to the house of Saul.

³⁰And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour, men of name in their fathers' houses.

³¹And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

³²And of the children of Issachar, who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their bidding.

³³Of Zebulun, such as went forth in the host, armed for war with all weapons of war, fifty thousand, keeping rank without double heart.

³⁴And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear.

³⁵And of the Danites armed for war twenty-eight thousand six hundred.

³⁶And of Asher such as went forth in the host, to set themselves in battle array, forty thousand.

³⁷And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

³⁸All of them men of war, keeping rank in battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

³⁹And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them;

⁴⁰and those too that were near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; provisions of meal, fig-cakes and raisin-cakes, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep, abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

Chapter 13

- ¹And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, with every prince.
- ²And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the lands of Israel, and with them to the priests and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us;
- ³and let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we inquired not of it in the days of Saul.
- ⁴And all the congregation said that they should do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
- ⁵And David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.
- ⁶And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, of Jehovah, who sitteth between the cherubim, whose name is placed [there].
- ⁷And they carried the ark of God on a new cart out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.
- ⁸And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
- ⁹And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen had stumbled.
- ¹⁰And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he had put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God.
- ¹¹And David was indignant; for Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-Uzza to this day.
- ¹²And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God to me?
- ¹³And David brought not the ark home unto himself into the city of David, but he carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.
- ¹⁴And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

Chapter 14

¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

²And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted, because of his people Israel.

³And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begot more sons and daughters.

⁴And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

⁵and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet,

⁶and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

⁷and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

⁸And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went out against them.

⁹And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁰And David inquired of God saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up; and I will give them into thy hand.

¹¹And they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God has broken in upon mine enemies by my hand, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

¹²And they left their gods there; and David commanded, and they were burned with fire.

¹³And the Philistines yet again spread themselves in the valley.

¹⁴And David inquired again of God; and God said to him, Go not up after them; turn round them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees.

¹⁵And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God will have gone forth before thee to smite the army of the Philistines.

¹⁶And David did as God commanded him; and they smote the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer.

¹⁷And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

Chapter 15

¹And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and spread a tent for it.

²Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, for them has Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to serve him for ever.

³And David assembled all Israel to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place that he had prepared for it.

⁴And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites:

⁵of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty;

⁶of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty;

⁷of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty;

⁸of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred;

⁹of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty;

¹⁰of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

¹¹And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab;

¹²and he said to them, Ye are the chief fathers of the Levites; hallow yourselves, ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to [the place that] I have prepared for it.

¹³For because ye did [it] not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

¹⁴So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹⁵And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves upon them, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah.

¹⁶And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren, the singers, with instruments of music, lutes, and harps, and cymbals, that they should sound aloud, lifting up the voice with joy.

¹⁷And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

¹⁸and with them their brethren of the second [rank], Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers;

¹⁹and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to sound aloud with cymbals of brass;

²⁰and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with lutes on Alamoth;

²¹and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to lead [the singing].

²²And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for the music, gave instruction in music, for he was skilful.

²³And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

²⁴And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehijah were doorkeepers for the ark.

²⁵And David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy.

²⁶And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams.

²⁷And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, and all the Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah chief of the music of the singers; and David had upon him a linen ephod.

²⁸And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the trumpet, and with clarions, and with cymbals, playing aloud with lutes and harps.

²⁹And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

Chapter 16

¹And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it; and they presented burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God.

²And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah.

³And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread and a measure [of wine] and a raisin-cake.

⁴And he appointed certain of the Levites to do the service before the ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate, and to thank and praise Jehovah the God of Israel:

⁵Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of lutes and with harps; and Asaph sounding with cymbals;

⁶and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

⁷Then on that day David delivered first [this psalm] to give thanks to Jehovah through Asaph and his brethren.

⁸Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; Make known his acts among the peoples.

⁹Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; Meditate upon all his wondrous works.

¹⁰Glory in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

¹¹Seek Jehovah and his strength, Seek his face continually;

¹²Remember his wondrous works which he hath done; His miracles, and the judgments of his mouth:

¹³Ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

¹⁴He, Jehovah, is our God; His judgments are in all the earth.

¹⁵Be ye ever mindful of his covenant, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations, --

¹⁶Which he made with Abraham, And of his oath unto Isaac;

¹⁷And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, Unto Israel for an everlasting covenant,

¹⁸Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance;

¹⁹When ye were a few men in number, Of small account, and strangers in it.

²⁰And they went from nation to nation, And from one kingdom to another people.

²¹He suffered no man to oppress them, And reprov'd kings for their sakes,

²²[Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm.

²³Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth; Publish his salvation from day to day.

²⁴Declare his glory among the nations, His wondrous works among all peoples.

²⁵For Jehovah is great, and exceedingly to be praised; And he is terrible above all gods.

²⁶For all the gods of the peoples are idols; But Jehovah made the heavens.

²⁷Majesty and splendour are before him; Strength and gladness in his place.

- ²⁸Give unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, Give unto Jehovah glory and strength!
- ²⁹Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name! Bring an oblation, and come before him: Worship Jehovah in holy splendour.
- ³⁰Tremble before him, all the earth: The world also is established, it shall not be moved.
- ³¹Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; And let them say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth!
- ³²Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and all that is therein.
- ³³Then shall the trees of the forest sing out at the presence of Jehovah, For he cometh to judge the earth.
- ³⁴Give thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; For his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ³⁵And say, Save us, O God of our salvation, And gather us, and deliver us from the nations, To give thanks unto thy holy name, To triumph in thy praise.
- ³⁶Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, from eternity and to eternity! And all the people said, Amen! and praised Jehovah.
- ³⁷And he left there, before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his brethren, to do the service before the ark continually, as every day's duty required;
- ³⁸and Obed-Edom, and their brethren, sixty-eight; Obed-Edom also, the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah as doorkeepers.
- ³⁹And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place that was at Gibeon,
- ⁴⁰to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offering continually, morning and evening, and according to all that is written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded Israel;
- ⁴¹and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to Jehovah, because his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ⁴²and with them, [with] Heman and Jeduthun, trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud; and the musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were at the gate.
- ⁴³And all the people departed every one to his house; and David returned to bless his household.

Chapter 17

¹And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah under curtains.

²And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee.

³And it came to pass that night that the word of God came to Nathan saying,

⁴Go and say to David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in;

⁵for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day; but I have been from tent to tent, and from [one] tabernacle [to another].

⁶In all my going about with all Israel, did I speak a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye me not a house of cedars?

⁷And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people Israel;

⁸and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth.

⁹And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as formerly,

¹⁰and since the days that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I will subdue all thine enemies; and I tell thee that Jehovah will build thee a house.

¹¹And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go [to be] with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

¹²It is he who shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever.

¹³I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take away my mercy from him, as I took it from him that was before thee;

¹⁴and I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for ever.

¹⁵According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁶And king David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Jehovah Elohim, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

¹⁷And this hath been a small thing in thy sight, O God; and thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the rank of a man of high degree, Jehovah Elohim.

¹⁸What can David [say] more to thee for the glory of thy servant? thou indeed knowest thy servant.

¹⁹Jehovah, for thy servant`s sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make known all these great things.

²⁰Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

²¹And who is like thy people Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, which thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

²²And thy people Israel hast thou made thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God.

²³And now, Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

²⁴Let it even be established, and let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, is God to Israel; and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

²⁵For thou, my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; therefore hath thy servant found [in his heart] to pray before thee.

²⁶And now, Jehovah, thou art that God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant;

²⁷and now, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Jehovah, hast blessed [it], and it shall be blessed for ever.

Chapter 18

¹And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

²And he smote the Moabites; and the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought gifts.

³And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah, at Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

⁴And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots.

⁵And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men.

⁶And David put [garrisons] in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

⁷And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

⁸And from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

⁹And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

¹⁰and he sent Hadoram his son to king David to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer was continually at war with Tou; [he sent] also all manner of vessels of gold and silver and bronze.

¹¹Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had brought from all the nations: from the Edomites, and from the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from the Amalekites.

¹²And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

¹³And he put garrisons in Edom; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁴And David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice to all his people.

¹⁵And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler;

¹⁶and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

¹⁷and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were the first at the king's hand.

Chapter 19

¹And it came to pass after this that Nahash king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

²And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

³And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search and overthrow, and to spy out the land that his servants are come to thee?

⁴And Hanun took David's servants, and had them shaved, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as the hip, and sent them away.

⁵And [certain] went and told David concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and from the Syrians of Maacah, and from Zobah.

⁷And they hired thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came to battle.

⁸And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men.

⁹And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the city; and the kings that had come were by themselves on the field.

¹⁰And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians;

¹¹and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

¹²And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

¹³Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah will do what is good in his sight.

¹⁴And Joab and the people that were with him drew near in front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before him.

¹⁵And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them.

¹⁷And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set [the battle] in array against them. And David put the battle in array against the Syrians, and they fought with him.

¹⁸And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand [in] chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and slew Shophach the captain of the host.

¹⁹And the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with David, and became his servants. And the Syrians would no more help the children of Ammon.

Chapter 20

¹And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and laid waste the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.

²And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was [set] upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

³And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with the saw, and with harrows of iron, and with saws. And so David did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Sippai, one of the children of Rapha; and they were subdued.

⁵And there was again a battle with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam.

⁶And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there] of great stature, whose fingers [and toes] were four and twenty, six [on each hand], and six [on each foot]; and he also was born to Rapha.

⁷And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote him.

⁸These were born to Rapha in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 21

- ¹And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.
- ²And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.
- ³And Joab said, Jehovah add to his people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold: are they not all, my lord O king, my lord's servants? why does my lord require this thing? why should he become a trespass to Israel?
- ⁴But the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab departed, and went through all Israel, and came [again] to Jerusalem.
- ⁵And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. And all they of Israel were eleven hundred thousand men that drew sword; and of Judah, four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew sword.
- ⁶But Levi and Benjamin he did not count among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab.
- ⁷And God was displeased on account of this thing, and he smote Israel.
- ⁸And David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing; and now, I beseech thee, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.
- ⁹And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying,
- ¹⁰Go and speak to David saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I offer thee three [things]; choose one of them, that I may do it unto thee.
- ¹¹And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah:
- ¹²Choose thee, either three years of famine, or three months to be destroyed before thine adversaries while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee, or three days the sword of Jehovah and the pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying through all the borders of Israel. And now consider what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.
- ¹³And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great; but let me not fall into the hand of man.
- ¹⁴And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.
- ¹⁵And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough; withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
- ¹⁶And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah stand between the earth and the heavens, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.
- ¹⁷And David said to God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned and done evil; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, Jehovah my God, be on me and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be smitten.

¹⁸And the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁹And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah.

²⁰And Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

²¹And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with [his] face to the ground.

²²And David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar in it to Jehovah: grant it to me for the full money, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

²³And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his sight: see, I give the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges for wood, and the wheat for the oblation; I give it all.

²⁴And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will in any case buy [them] for the full money; for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, to offer up a burnt-offering without cost.

²⁵And David gave to Ornan for the place in shekels of gold the weight of six hundred [shekels].

²⁶And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from the heavens by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

²⁷And Jehovah spoke to the angel; and he put up his sword again into its sheath.

²⁸At that time when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

²⁹And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon.

³⁰But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

Chapter 22

¹And David said, This is the house of Jehovah Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel.

²And David commanded to collect the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

³And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joists, and brass in abundance without weight;

⁴and cedar-trees innumerable; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-wood in abundance to David.

⁵For David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceeding great in fame and in beauty in all lands: I will therefore make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death.

⁶And he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah the God of Israel.

⁷And David said to Solomon, As for me, my son, I was minded to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God.

⁸But the word of Jehovah came to me saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

⁹Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon, and in his days I will give peace and quietness unto Israel.

¹⁰He shall build a house unto my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

¹¹Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, that thou mayest prosper, and build the house of Jehovah thy God, as he has said of thee.

¹²Only, Jehovah give thee wisdom and understanding, and place thee over Israel, and to keep the law of Jehovah thy God.

¹³Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to perform the statutes and ordinances which Jehovah commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous; fear not, neither be dismayed.

¹⁴And behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; and timber and stone have I prepared; and thou shalt add to it.

¹⁵And there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every kind of work.

¹⁶Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and Jehovah be with thee.

¹⁷And David commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, [saying,]

¹⁸Is not Jehovah your God with you? and has he [not] given you rest on every side? for he has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people.

¹⁹Now set your heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God; and arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah Elohim, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the vessels of the sanctuary of God into the house that is to be built unto the name of Jehovah.

Chapter 23

- ¹And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel.
- ²And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.
- ³And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward; and their number, by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand.
- ⁴Of these, twenty-four thousand were to preside over the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were officers and judges;
- ⁵and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, [said David,] to praise [therewith].
- ⁶And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
- ⁷Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei.
- ⁸The sons of Laadan: the head was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.
- ⁹The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the chief fathers of Laadan.
- ¹⁰And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Ziza, and Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of Shimei.
- ¹¹And Jahath was the head, and Ziza the second; and Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: as father's house, therefore, they were reckoned as one.
- ¹²The sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.
- ¹³The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated, that he should be hal-
lowed as most holy, he and his sons for ever, to offer before Jehovah, to do service to him, and to bless in his name for ever.
- ¹⁴-- And as to Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.
- ¹⁵The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer.
- ¹⁶The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the head.
- ¹⁷And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah the head; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.
- ¹⁸-- The sons of Jizhar: Shelomith the head.
- ¹⁹The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
- ²⁰The sons of Uzziel: Micah the head, and Jishijah the second.
- ²¹The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.
- ²²And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.
- ²³The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

²⁴These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the chief fathers, as they were reckoned, by number of names by their polls, who did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward.

²⁵For David said, Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

²⁶and the Levites also have no more to carry the tabernacle, nor any of its vessels for its service.

²⁷For by the last words of David was this [done], -- the numbering of the sons of Levi from twenty years old and upward.

²⁸For their place was by the side of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and [for] the work of the service of the house of God;

²⁹and for the loaves to be set in rows, and for the fine flour for the oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for [what is baked in] the pan, and for that which is saturated [with oil], and for all measure of capacity and size;

³⁰and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even;

³¹and for all burnt-offerings offered up to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before Jehovah;

³²and they kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of Jehovah.

Chapter 24

¹And the divisions of the sons of Aaron: the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

²And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood.

³And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service.

⁴And there were more head-men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and [thus] were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of fathers' houses, and eight of the sons of Ithamar according to their fathers' houses.

⁵And they were divided by lot, one with another; for the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of God were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar.

⁶And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, [one] of the Levites, inscribed them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites: one father's house was drawn for Eleazar, and one drawn for Ithamar.

⁷And the first lot came forth for Jehoiarib, the second for Jedaiah,

⁸the third for Harim, the fourth for Seorim,

⁹the fifth for Malchijah, the sixth for Mijamin,

¹⁰the seventh for Hakkoz, the eighth for Abijah,

¹¹the ninth for Jeshuah, the tenth for Shecaniah,

¹²the eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim,

¹³the thirteenth for Huppah, the fourteenth for Jeshebeab,

¹⁴the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer,

¹⁵the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for Happizez,

¹⁶the nineteenth for Pethahiah, the twentieth for Ezekiel,

¹⁷the twenty-first for Jachin, the twenty-second for Gamul,

¹⁸the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty-fourth for Maaziah.

¹⁹This is their ordering in their service to come into the house of Jehovah, according to their ordinance, through Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

²⁰And as for the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

²¹Of Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the head was Jishijah.

²²Of the Jizharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

²³-- And the sons [of Hebron]: Jerijah [the head], Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

²⁴The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir;

²⁵the brother of Micah was Jishijah; of the sons of Jishijah, Zechariah.

²⁶The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah, his son.

²⁷The sons of Merari by Jaaziah his son: Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

²⁸Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons.

²⁹Of Kish, the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel.

³⁰And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

³¹These likewise cast lots just as their brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites, -- the chief fathers just as the youngest of their brethren.

Chapter 25

¹And David and the captains of the host separated for the service those of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun who were to prophesy with harps and lutes and cymbals; and the number of the men employed according to their service was:

²of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asharelah, the sons of Asaph under the direction of Asaph, who prophesied at the direction of the king.

³Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Isaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [and Shimei] six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with the harp, to give thanks and to praise Jehovah.

⁴Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkijah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth:

⁵all these were sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to exalt his power; and God had given to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶All these were under the direction of their fathers Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the house of Jehovah, with cymbals, lutes and harps, for the service of the house of God, under the direction of the king.

⁷And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all of them skilful, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁸And they cast lots with one another over the charges, the small as well as the great, the teacher with the scholar.

⁹And the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; to Gedaliah the second: he and his brethren and his sons were twelve.

¹⁰The third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹¹The fourth to Jizri; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹²The fifth to Nethaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹³The sixth to Bukkijah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁴The seventh to Jesharelah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁵The eighth to Isaiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁶The ninth to Mattaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁷The tenth to Shimei; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁸The eleventh to Azareel; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

¹⁹The twelfth to Hashabiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁰The thirteenth to Shubael; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²¹The fourteenth to Mattithiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²²The fifteenth to Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²³The sixteenth to Hananiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

²⁴The seventeenth to Joshbekashah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

- ²⁵The eighteenth to Hanani; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- ²⁶The nineteenth to Mallothi; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- ²⁷The twentieth to Elijahah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- ²⁸The twenty-first to Hothir; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- ²⁹The twenty-second to Giddalti; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- ³⁰The twenty-third to Mahazioth; his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- ³¹The twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

Chapter 26

¹The divisions of the doorkeepers. Of the Korahites: Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

²And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

³Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

⁴-- And the sons of Obed-Edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

⁵Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God had blessed him.

⁶And to Shemaiah his son were sons born, who were rulers in their father's house; for they were mighty men of valour.

⁷The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, [and] Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu and Semachiah.

⁸All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service, were sixty-two of Obed-Edom.

⁹-- And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men of valour, eighteen.

¹⁰-- And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the head, for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the head;

¹¹Hilkijah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

¹²Among these were the divisions of the doorkeepers, among the head-men, as to the charges together with their brethren, for performing the service in the house of Jehovah.

¹³And they cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate.

¹⁴And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah; and they cast lots for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, and his lot came out northward;

¹⁵to Obed-Edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse.

¹⁶To Shupim and Hosah westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the ascent, watch against watch.

¹⁷Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and in the storehouse two [and] two.

¹⁸At the portico westward, four at the causeway, two at the portico.

¹⁹These are the divisions of the doorkeepers among the sons of the Korahites and among the sons of Merari.

²⁰And the Levites: Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

²¹The sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief fathers of Laadan the Gershonite: Jehieli;

²²the sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

²³As to the Amramites, the Jizharites, the Hebronites, the Uzzielites....

²⁴And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was overseer of the treasures.

²⁵And his brethren, of Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, and Isaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

²⁶This Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which king David, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated

²⁷(from the wars and out of the spoils had they dedicated [them], to maintain the house of Jehovah),

²⁸and all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated: all that was dedicated was under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

²⁹Of the Jizharites, Chenaniah and his sons were over Israel, for the outward business for officers and judges.

³⁰Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, for the administration of Israel on this side Jordan westward, for all the business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king.

³¹Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the head; (as to the Hebronites, according to their families according to the fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jaazer in Gilead;)

³²and his brethren, men of valour, two thousand seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and the affairs of the king.

Chapter 27

¹And [these] are the children of Israel after their number, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in every matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by month throughout the months of the year; in every division were twenty-four thousand.

²Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

³He was of the children of Pherez, the head of all the captains of the hosts for the first month.

⁴And over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite; and in his division was Mikloth ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁵The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah (the son of Jehoiada, a principal officer): [he was] head; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁶This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty, and above the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son.

⁷The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁸The fifth for the fifth month was the captain Shamhuth the Jizrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁹The sixth for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹¹The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹²The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹³The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁴The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁵The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁶And over the tribes of Israel were: for the Reubenites Eliezer the son of Zichri was the prince; for the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah;

¹⁷for the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok;

¹⁸for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael;

¹⁹for Zebulun, Jishmaiah the son of Obadiah; for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel;

- ²⁰for the children of Ephraim, Hosea the son of Azaziah; for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah;
- ²¹for the half [tribe] of Manasseh in Gilead, Jiddo the son of Zechariah; for Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner;
- ²²for Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.
- ²³And David took not their number from twenty years old and under; for Jehovah had said he would increase Israel as the stars of heaven.
- ²⁴Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he did not finish; and there fell wrath for it upon Israel; and the number was not put in the account of the chronicles of king David.
- ²⁵And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziah.
- ²⁶And over them that worked in the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub.
- ²⁷And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; and over what was in the vineyards of stores of wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite:
- ²⁸and over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite; and over the cellars of oil was Joash.
- ²⁹And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai.
- ³⁰And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the asses was Jehdiah the Merothite.
- ³¹And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were comptrollers of the substance which was king David's.
- ³²And Jonathan, David's uncle, was counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons;
- ³³and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend;
- ³⁴and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and Joab was captain of the king's army.

Chapter 28

¹And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the princes of the divisions that ministered to the king, and the captains over thousands, and the captains over hundreds, and the comptrollers of all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the chamberlains, and the mighty men, and all the men of valour, unto Jerusalem.

²And king David stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people! I had in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and for the footstool of our God, and I have prepared to build.

³But God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood.

⁴And Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he has chosen Judah to be the prince; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel;

⁵and of all my sons, (for Jehovah has given me many sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel.

⁶And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

⁷And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be firm to do my commandments and mine ordinances, as at this day.

⁸And now in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God, -- keep and seek for all the commandments of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children after you for ever.

⁹And thou, Solomon my son, know the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searches all hearts, and discerns all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cut thee off for ever.

¹⁰Consider now, that Jehovah has chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do [it].

¹¹And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of its houses, and of its treasuries, and of its upper chambers, and of its inner chambers, and of the house of the mercy-seat;

¹²and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things;

¹³and for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the instruments of service in the house of Jehovah:

¹⁴gold by weight for [things] of gold, for all utensils of each kind of service; for all utensils of silver, by weight, for all utensils of each kind of service;

¹⁵and the weight of the golden candlesticks, and of their golden lamps, by weight for every candlestick, and for its lamps; and for the silver candlesticks, by weight, for the candlestick and for its lamps, according to the use of every candlestick;

¹⁶and gold by weight for the tables of the [loaves] to be set in rows, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver;

¹⁷and pure gold for the forks, and the bowls, and the goblets; and for the golden basons by weight for every bason; and for the silver basons by weight for every bason;

¹⁸and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim of gold, which spread out [their wings] and cover the ark of the covenant of Jehovah.

¹⁹All this [said David,] in writing, by Jehovah`s hand upon me, instructing as to all the works of the pattern.

²⁰And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and courageous, and do it; fear not nor be dismayed: for Jehovah Elohim, my God, will be with thee; he will not leave thee, neither forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah is finished.

²¹And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites are for all the service of the house of God; and thou hast with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every sort of service; and the princes and all the people are wholly at thy commandment.

Chapter 29

¹And king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, the one whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great; for this palace is not to be for man, but for Jehovah Elohim.

²And I have prepared according to all my power for the house of my God gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and brass for [things of] brass, iron for [things of] iron, and wood for [things of] wood; onyx stones, and [stones] to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and white marble in abundance.

³And moreover, in my affection for the house of my God I have given of my own property of gold and silver, for the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the house of the sanctuary:

⁴three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses;

⁵gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and for all manner of work by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to offer to Jehovah this day?

⁶And the chief fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the comptrollers of the king's business, offered willingly.

⁷And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

⁸And they with whom stones were found gave [them] to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, into the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

⁹And the people rejoiced because they offered willingly, for with perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, Jehovah, the God of our father Israel, for ever and ever.

¹¹Thine, Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the splendour, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the earth is thine: thine, Jehovah, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted as Head above all;

¹²and riches and glory are of thee, and thou rulest over everything; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make all great and strong.

¹³And now, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

¹⁴But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this manner? for all is of thee, and of that which is from thy hand have we given thee.

¹⁵For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no hope [of life].

¹⁶Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house to thy holy name, is of thy hand, and is all thine own.

¹⁷And I know, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. In the uprightness of my heart have I willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, offer willingly to thee.

¹⁸Jehovah, God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and direct their hearts to thee!

¹⁹And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.

²⁰And David said to all the congregation, Bless now Jehovah your God. And all the congregation blessed Jehovah the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and did homage to Jehovah and the king.

²¹And they sacrificed sacrifices to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah, on the morrow after that day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

²²And they ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to Jehovah to be prince, and Zadok to be priest.

²³And Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

²⁴And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon the king.

²⁵And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him royal majesty such as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

²⁶Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

²⁷And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

²⁸And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹And the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer;

³⁰with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

2 Chronicles

Chapter 1

¹And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him and magnified him exceedingly.

²And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the princes of all Israel, the chief fathers;

³and Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon; for there was God's tent of meeting which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilderness.

⁴But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the [place] that David had prepared for it; for he had spread a tent for it at Jerusalem.

⁵And the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

⁶And Solomon offered there upon the brazen altar before Jehovah which was at the tent of meeting; and he offered up a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

⁷In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee.

⁸And Solomon said to God, Thou hast shewn unto David my father great loving-kindness, and hast made me king in his stead.

⁹Now, Jehovah Elohim, let thy word unto David my father be firm; for thou hast made me king over a people numerous as the dust of the earth.

¹⁰Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy great people?

¹¹And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

¹²wisdom and knowledge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and wealth and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the like.

¹³Then Solomon came back [from] the high place at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel.

¹⁴And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

¹⁵And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance.

¹⁶And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants fetched a drove [of horses], at a price.

¹⁷And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

Chapter 2

¹And Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom.

²And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred to superintend them.

³And Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein [so do for me].

⁴Behold, I build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God to dedicate it to him, to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual arrangement [of the shewbread], and for the morning and evening burnt-offerings [and] on the sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is [an ordinance] for ever to Israel.

⁵And the house that I will build is great; for great is our God above all gods.

⁶But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? And who am I that I should build him a house, except to burn sacrifice before him?

⁷And now send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and experienced in carving, besides the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father provided.

⁸Send me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees, and sandal-wood trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants are experienced in cutting timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

⁹even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house that I build shall be great and wonderful.

¹⁰And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that fell timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loved his people, he made thee king over them.

¹²And Hiram said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, that made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah and a house for his kingdom.

¹³And now, I send a skilful man, endued with understanding, Hiram Abi,

¹⁴the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and whose father was a man of Tyre, experienced in working in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in byssus, and in crimson, and for doing any manner of engraving, and for inventing every device which shall be put to him, besides thy skilful men, and the skilful men of my lord David thy father.

¹⁵And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants.

¹⁶And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee [in] floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

¹⁷And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the account that David his father had taken of them, and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred.

¹⁸And he set seventy thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be stone-masons in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

Chapter 3

¹And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where he appeared to David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

²And he began to build on the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

³And this was Solomon`s foundation for the construction of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

⁴And the porch which was in front was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, and the height was a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

⁵And the greater house he boarded with cypress-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set on it palm-trees and chains.

⁶And he overlaid the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

⁷And he covered the house, the beams, the threshold, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and engraved cherubim on the walls.

⁸And he made the house of the most holy place, the length of which was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and he covered it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

⁹And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he covered the upper chambers with gold.

¹⁰And in the house of the most holy place he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid them with gold.

¹¹And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub.

¹²And the wing of the other cherub of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits joining the wing of the other cherub.

¹³The wings of these cherubim spread forth were twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house.

¹⁴And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and byssus, and made cherubim upon it.

¹⁵And before the house he made two pillars thirty-five cubits long; and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

¹⁶And he made chains [as] in the oracle, and he put them on the top of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

¹⁷And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and he called the name of that on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

Chapter 4

¹And he made a brazen altar: its length was twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits, and its height ten cubits.

²And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about.

³And under it was the similitude of oxen, encompassing it round about, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about, two rows of oxen, cast when it was cast.

⁴It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

⁵And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; in capacity it held three thousand baths.

⁶And he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in them: they rinsed in them what they prepared for the burnt-offering; and the sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance respecting them, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left.

⁸And he made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made a hundred golden bowls.

⁹And he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors thereof with bronze.

¹⁰And he set the sea on the right side eastward, over against the south.

¹¹And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Hiram ended doing the work that he made for king Solomon in the house of God:

¹²two pillars, and the globes and the capitals on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars;

¹³and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars.

¹⁴And he made the bases, and he made the lavers on the bases;

¹⁵one sea, and the twelve oxen under it.

¹⁶And the pots, and the shovels, and the forks, and all their instruments did Hiram Abiv make king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, of bright brass.

¹⁷In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

¹⁸And Solomon made all these vessels in great number; for the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

¹⁹And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of God: the golden altar; and the tables whereon was the shewbread;

²⁰and the candlesticks with their lamps to burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold;

²¹and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold (it was perfect gold);

²²and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers, of pure gold; and the entrance of the house, the inner folding-doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.

Chapter 5

¹And all the work was finished that Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of God.

²Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion.

³And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, that of the seventh month.

⁴And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

⁵And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests, the Levites, brought them up.

⁶And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel, that were assembled to him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.

⁷And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim;

⁸and the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above.

⁹And the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen outside the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day.

¹⁰There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

¹¹And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were hallowed without observing the courses;

¹²and the Levites the singers, all they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, clad in byssus, with cymbals and lutes and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets),

¹³-- it came to pass when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one voice to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of music, and praised Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; that then the house, the house of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud,

¹⁴and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of God.

Chapter 6

- ¹Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.
- ²But I have built a house of habitation for thee, even a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
- ³And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.
- ⁴And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying,
- ⁵Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Israel:
- ⁶but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.
- ⁷And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.
- ⁸But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart;
- ⁹nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.
- ¹⁰And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.
- ¹¹And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the children of Israel.
- ¹²And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands.
- ¹³For Solomon had made a platform of bronze, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and he kneeled down on his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens,
- ¹⁴and said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens or on the earth, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart;
- ¹⁵who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spokedst with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand as at this day.
- ¹⁶And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

¹⁷And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

¹⁸But will God indeed dwell with man on the earth? behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

¹⁹Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee;

²⁰that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place in which thou hast said thou wouldest put thy name: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

²¹And hearken unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive.

²²If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

²³then hear thou from the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

²⁴And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this house;

²⁵then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

²⁶When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted them;

²⁷then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

²⁸If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague or whatever sickness there be:

²⁹what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man his own plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house;

³⁰then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men),

³¹that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

³²And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand and thy stretched-out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house,

³³then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee as do thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

³⁴If thy people go out to battle against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name;

³⁵then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

³⁶If they have sinned against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they have carried them away captives unto a land far off or near;

³⁷and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done iniquity and have dealt perversely;

³⁸and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name;

³⁹then hear thou from the heavens, from the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their right, and forgive thy people their sin against thee.

⁴⁰Now, my God, I beseech thee, let thine eyes be open and let thine ears be attentive unto the prayer [that is made] in this place.

⁴¹And now, arise, Jehovah Elohim, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, Jehovah Elohim, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in [thy] goodness.

⁴²Jehovah Elohim, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember mercies to David thy servant.

Chapter 7

¹And when Solomon had ended praying, the fire came down from the heavens and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house.

²And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house.

³And all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah upon the house, and bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and thanked Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

⁴And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

⁵And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

⁶And the priests stood in their charges, and the Levites with Jehovah's instruments of music, which David the king had made to praise Jehovah, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, when David praised by their means; and the priests sounded the trumpets opposite to them, and all Israel stood.

⁷And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings and the oblations and the fat.

⁸And at that time Solomon held the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt.

⁹And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

¹⁰And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done to David and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

¹¹And Solomon completed the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he did prosperously.

¹²Then Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen for myself this place for a house of sacrifice.

¹³If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

¹⁴and my people, who are called by my name, humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from the heavens, and forgive their sin, and heal their land.

¹⁵Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive to the prayer [made] in this place;

¹⁶for I have now chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.

¹⁷And [as for] thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances;

¹⁸then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule over Israel.

¹⁹But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them;

²⁰then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

²¹And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passes by it; so that he shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house?

²²And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore he has brought upon them all this evil.

Chapter 8

- ¹And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the house of Jehovah and his own house,
- ²that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.
- ³And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and overcame it.
- ⁴And he built Tadmor, in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.
- ⁵And he built upper Beth-Horon and lower Beth-Horon, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars;
- ⁶and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for chariots, and the cities for the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
- ⁷All the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel,
- ⁸their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel had not destroyed, upon them did Solomon impose tribute-service until this day.
- ⁹But of the children of Israel, of them did Solomon make no bondmen for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen.
- ¹⁰And these were the chief of king Solomon's superintendents, two hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people.
- ¹¹And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the [places] are holy to which the ark of Jehovah has come.
- ¹²Then Solomon offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch;
- ¹³even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the set feasts, three times in the year, -- at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles.
- ¹⁴And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their charges, to praise and serve before the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the doorkeepers by their divisions at every gate: for such was the commandment of David the man of God;
- ¹⁵and they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and the Levites concerning any matter, nor concerning the treasures.
- ¹⁶And all the work of Solomon was prepared, to the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah and to its completion. [So] the house of Jehovah was finished.
- ¹⁷Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom.

¹⁸And Hiram sent him by his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

Chapter 9

¹And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with enigmas; with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke with him of all that was in her heart.

²And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of, and there was not a thing hidden from Solomon that he did not explain to her.

³And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, ⁴and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

⁵And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs and of thy wisdom;

⁶but I gave no credit to their words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the report that I heard.

⁷Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy wisdom!

⁸Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king to Jehovah thy God! Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore did he make thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

⁹And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as that which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

¹⁰(And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal-wood and precious stones.

¹¹And the king made of the sandal-wood stairs for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.)

¹²And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

¹⁴besides [what] dealers and merchants brought, and [what] all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought of gold and silver to Solomon.

¹⁵And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, -- he applied six hundred [shekels] of beaten gold to one target;

¹⁶and three hundred shields of beaten gold, -- he applied three hundred [shekels] of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁷And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold;

¹⁸and the throne had six steps, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms;

¹⁹and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

²⁰And all king Solomon`s drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: silver was not of the least account in the days of Solomon.

²¹For the king`s ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²²And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

²³And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

²⁴And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁵And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

²⁶And he ruled over all the kings from the river as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt.

²⁷And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance.

²⁸And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

²⁹And the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

³⁰And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

³¹And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 10

¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

²And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

³And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying,

⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

⁵And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.

⁶And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people?

⁷And they spoke to him saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

⁸But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, that stood before him.

⁹And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us?

¹⁰And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to the people who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us, -- thus shalt thou say to them: My little [finger] is thicker than my father's loins;

¹¹and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* [will chastise you] with scorpions.

¹²And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day.

¹³And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the advice of the old men,

¹⁴and spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but *I* will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but *I* [will chastise you] with scorpions.

¹⁵So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by God, that Jehovah might give effect to his word, which he spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse:

every man to your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David! And all Israel went to their tents.

¹⁷But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; but the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

¹⁹And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

Chapter 11

¹And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

²But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

³Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

⁴Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren; return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁵And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

⁶And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

⁷and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam,

⁸and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

⁹and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

¹⁰and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities.

¹¹And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine;

¹²and in every several city, targets and spears, and made them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin were his.

¹³And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their districts;

¹⁴for the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exercising the priesthood to Jehovah;

¹⁵and he ordained for himself priests for the high places, and for the he-goats and for the calves that he had made.

¹⁶-- And after them, those out of all the tribes of Israel that set their heart to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers.

¹⁷And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years; for during three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¹⁸And Rehoboam took Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David as wife, [and of] Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse.

¹⁹And she bore him children: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham.

²⁰And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

²¹And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

²²And Rehoboam established Abijah the son of Maachah at the head, to be ruler among his brethren; for [he thought] to make him king.

²³And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities; and he gave them food in abundance. And he desired [for them] a multitude of wives.

Chapter 12

¹And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had become strong, [that] he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him.

²And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, because they had transgressed against Jehovah, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem,

³with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and Ethiopians.

⁴And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and [to] the princes of Judah that had gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith Jehovah: Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

⁶And the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous.

⁷And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them, but I will grant them a little deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

⁸Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

⁹And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took away all; and he took away the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

¹⁰And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house.

¹¹And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers came and fetched them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers.

¹²And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, that he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were good things.

¹³And king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

¹⁴And he did evil, for he applied not his heart to seek Jehovah.

¹⁵And the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the words of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogical registers? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

¹⁶And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 13

- ¹In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.
- ²He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.
- ³And Abijah began the war with an army of men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, mighty men of valour.
- ⁴And Abijah stood up on the top of mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam, and all Israel!
- ⁵Ought ye not to know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him and to his sons [by] a covenant of salt?
- ⁶But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord.
- ⁷And vain men, sons of Belial, gathered to him and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and Rehoboam was young and faint-hearted, and did not shew himself strong against them.
- ⁸And now ye think to shew yourselves strong against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and ye have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made you for gods.
- ⁹Have ye not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests as the peoples of the lands? whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, he becomes a priest of what is not God.
- ¹⁰But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests that serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are at their work:
- ¹¹and they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the loaves also are set in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with its lamps to burn every evening: for *we* keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but *ye* have forsaken him.
- ¹²And behold, we have God with us at our head, and his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, do not fight with Jehovah the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.
- ¹³But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; and they were before Judah, and the ambush behind them.
- ¹⁴And Judah looked back, and behold, they had the battle in front and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.
- ¹⁵And the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.
- ¹⁶And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand.

¹⁷And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; and there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

¹⁸And the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah were strengthened, because they relied upon Jehovah the God of their fathers.

¹⁹And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its dependent villages, and Jeshanah with its dependent villages, and Ephron with its dependent villages.

²⁰And Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah smote him, and he died.

²¹But Abijah strengthened himself, and took fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

²²And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet Iddo.

Chapter 14

¹And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

²And Asa did what was good and right in the sight of Jehovah his God;

³and he took away the altars of the strange [gods] and the high places, and broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs;

⁴and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to practise the law and the commandment.

⁵And he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before him.

⁶And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because Jehovah had given him rest.

⁷And he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is yet before us; for we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. And they built and prospered.

⁸And Asa had an army that bore targets and spears: out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand: all these, mighty men of valour.

⁹And Zerah the Ethiopian came out against him with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah.

¹⁰And Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah near Mareshah.

¹¹And Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, it maketh no difference to thee to help, whether there be much or no power: help us, O Jehovah our God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name have we come against this multitude. Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

¹²And Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

¹³And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them to Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that none of them was left alive; for they were crushed before Jehovah and before his army. And they carried away very much spoil.

¹⁴And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the terror of Jehovah came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities, for there was very much spoil in them.

¹⁵They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 15

- ¹And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.
- ²And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while ye are with him; and if ye seek him he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him he will forsake you.
- ³Now for a long while Israel [was] without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law;
- ⁴but in their trouble they turned to Jehovah the God of Israel, and sought him, and he was found of them.
- ⁵And in those times there [was] no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in, but great disturbances were amongst all the inhabitants of the countries.
- ⁶And nation was broken against nation, and city against city; for God disturbed them with all manner of distress.
- ⁷But as for you, be firm and let not your hands be weak; for there is a reward for your deeds.
- ⁸And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities that he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah.
- ⁹And he assembled all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon; for they fell away to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.
- ¹⁰And they assembled themselves at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
- ¹¹And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that day, of the spoil that they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.
- ¹²And they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul,
- ¹³and that whoever would not seek Jehovah the God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
- ¹⁴And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.
- ¹⁵And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they took the oath with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them. And Jehovah gave them rest round about.
- ¹⁶And also Maachah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it in the valley Kidron.

¹⁷But the high places were not removed from Israel; only, Asa`s heart was perfect all his days.

¹⁸And he brought into the house of God the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¹⁹And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

Chapter 16

¹In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

²And Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying,

³There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I send thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

⁴And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abelmaim, and all the store-magazines of the cities of Naphtali.

⁵And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease.

⁶And king Asa took all Judah; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building, and he built with them Geba and Mizpah.

⁷And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore has the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand.

⁸Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? but when thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand.

⁹For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro through the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

¹⁰And Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison; for he was enraged with him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

¹¹And behold the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

¹²And Asa in the thirty-ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was extremely great; yet in his disease he did not seek Jehovah, but the physicians.

¹³And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one-and-fortieth year of his reign.

¹⁴And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had excavated for himself in the city of David, and laid him in a bed filled with spices, a mixture of divers kinds prepared by the perfumer's art; and they made a very great burning for him.

Chapter 17

- ¹And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.
- ²And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken.
- ³And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baals;
- ⁴but he sought the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.
- ⁵And Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in abundance.
- ⁶And he took courage in the ways of Jehovah; moreover, he removed the high places and Asherahs out of Judah.
- ⁷And in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Micah, to teach in the cities of Judah;
- ⁸and with them the Levites: Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-Adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.
- ⁹And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went about through all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people.
- ¹⁰And the terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat.
- ¹¹And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat gifts and tribute-silver. The Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.
- ¹²And Jehoshaphat waxed exceeding great; and he built in Judah castles and store-cities.
- ¹³And he had much business in the cities of Judah; and men of war, strong and valiant, in Jerusalem.
- ¹⁴And these are the numbers of them according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour;
- ¹⁵and next to him was Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;
- ¹⁶and next to him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
- ¹⁷And of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand, armed with bow and shield;
- ¹⁸and next to him was Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for war.

¹⁹These were they that waited on the king, besides those that the king had put in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

Chapter 18

¹And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he allied himself with Ahab by marriage.

²And after [certain] years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and urged him to go up against Ramoth-Gilead.

³And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he said to him, I am as thou, and my people as thy people; and [I will be] with thee in the war.

⁴And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah.

⁵And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God will give it into the king's hand.

⁶But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him?

⁷And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil: [it is] Micah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁸Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah.

⁹And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

¹⁰And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them.

¹¹And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.

¹²And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and declare good.

¹³And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what my God shall say, that will I declare.

¹⁴And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they will be given into your hands.

¹⁵And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah?

¹⁶And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

¹⁷And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁸And he said, Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left;

¹⁹and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

²⁰And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith?

²¹And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so.

²²And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets; and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee.

²³Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Which way now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee?

²⁴And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself.

²⁵And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king`s son;

²⁶and ye shall say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

²⁷And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you!

²⁸And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

²⁹And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle.

³⁰And the king of Syria commanded the captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only.

³¹And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, That is the king of Israel; and they surrounded him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God diverted them from him.

³²And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

³³And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to the charioteer, Turn thy hand and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.

³⁴And the battle increased that day; and the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

Chapter 19

- ¹And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.
- ²And Jehu the son of Hanani, the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from Jehovah.
- ³Nevertheless there are good things found in thee; for thou hast put away the Asherahs out of the land, and hast directed thy heart to seek God.
- ⁴And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah the God of their fathers.
- ⁵And he set judges in the land throughout the fortified cities of Judah, city by city.
- ⁶And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who will be with you in the matter of judgment.
- ⁷And now, let the terror of Jehovah be upon you; be careful what ye do, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah, nor respect of persons, nor taking of presents.
- ⁸-- And moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites and priests, and of the chief fathers of Israel, for the judgment of Jehovah and for causes. -- And they returned to Jerusalem.
- ⁹And he charged them saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah faithfully and with a perfect heart.
- ¹⁰And what cause soever comes to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do and ye shall not trespass.
- ¹¹And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, prince of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters; and ye have the Levites before you as officers. Be strong and do it, and Jehovah will be with the good.

Chapter 20

¹And it came to pass after this [that] the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them certain of the Maonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

²And they came and told Jehoshaphat saying, A great multitude is come against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi.

³And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout Judah.

⁴And Judah gathered themselves together to ask [help] of Jehovah: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.

⁵And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new court;

⁶and he said, Jehovah, God of our fathers, art not thou God in the heavens, and rulest thou not over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in thy hand there is power and might, and none can withstand thee.

⁷Hast not thou, our God, dispossessed the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and given it for ever to the seed of Abraham, thy friend?

⁸And they have dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

⁹If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, and we stand before this house and before thee -- for thy name is in this house -- and cry unto thee in our distress, then thou wilt hear and save.

¹⁰And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of mount Seir, amongst whom thou wouldest not let Israel go when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned from them, and destroyed them not,)

¹¹behold, they reward us, in coming to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to possess.

¹²Our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might in presence of this great company which cometh against us, neither know we what to do; but our eyes are upon thee.

¹³And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their sons.

¹⁴And upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, upon him came the Spirit of Jehovah, in the midst of the congregation;

¹⁵and he said, Be attentive, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat! Thus saith Jehovah unto you: Fear not, nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.

¹⁶To-morrow go down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

¹⁷Ye shall not have to fight on this occasion: set yourselves, stand and see the salvation of Jehovah [who is] with you! Judah and Jerusalem, fear not nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them, and Jehovah will be with you.

¹⁸And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah.

¹⁹And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an exceeding loud voice.

²⁰And they rose early in the morning, and went forth towards the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your God, and ye shall be established; believe his prophets, and ye shall prosper!

²¹And he consulted with the people, and appointed singers to Jehovah, and those that should praise in holy splendour, as they went forth before the armed men, and say, Give thanks to Jehovah; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever!

²²And when they began the song of triumph and praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against Judah, and they were smitten.

²³And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to exterminate and destroy [them]; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another.

²⁴And Judah came on to the mountain-watch in the wilderness, and they looked toward the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had escaped.

²⁵And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder the spoil of them, and they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious things, and they stripped off for themselves more than they could carry away; and they were three days in plundering the spoil, it was so much.

²⁶And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah, for there they blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berachah, to this day.

²⁷And they returned, all the men of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

²⁸And they came to Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah.

²⁹And the terror of God was on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had heard that Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel.

³⁰And the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; and his God gave him rest round about.

³¹And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi.

³²And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah.

³³Only, the high places were not removed; and as yet the people had not directed their hearts to the God of their fathers.

³⁴And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the words of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

³⁶And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

³⁷And Eliezer the son of Dodavah, of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has broken thy works. And the ships were broken, and could not go to Tarshish.

Chapter 21

¹And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

²And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

³And their father had given them great gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, besides fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he was the firstborn.

⁴And Jehoram established himself over the kingdom of his father, and strengthened himself; and he slew all his brethren with the sword, and [certain] also of the princes of Israel.

⁵Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

⁶And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

⁷But Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he had promised to give to him always a lamp, and to his sons.

⁸In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves.

⁹And Jehoram went over with his captains, and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots.

¹⁰But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Jehovah the God of his fathers.

¹¹Moreover he made high places on the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah [thereto].

¹²And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

¹³but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like the fornications of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren, thy father`s house who were better than thyself:

¹⁴behold, Jehovah will smite with a great stroke thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance,

¹⁵and thyself with sore sicknesses, with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

¹⁶And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who [are] near the Ethiopians;

¹⁷and they came up into Judah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was no son left him, except Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

¹⁸And after all this, Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable sickness.

¹⁹And it came to pass, from day to day, and at the time when the second year was drawing to a close, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died in cruel sufferings. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

²⁰He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being regretted. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

Chapter 22

¹And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came in the camp with the Arabians had slain all the elder ones. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

²Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, daughter of Omri.

³He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

⁴And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

⁵He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

⁶And he returned to be healed in Jizreel because of the wounds that were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jizreel; for he was sick.

⁷But his coming to Joram was from God the complete ruin of Ahaziah. And when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

⁸And it came to pass when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that attended upon Ahaziah, and he slew them.

⁹And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him (for he had hid himself in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is a son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And in the house of Ahaziah there was no one who was able to [hold] the kingdom.

¹⁰And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and exterminated all the royal seed of the house of Judah.

¹¹But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she did not slay him;

¹²and he was with them hid in the house of God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

Chapter 23

¹And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

²And they went about in Judah and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief fathers of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem.

³And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has said of the sons of David.

⁴This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers of the doors;

⁵and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah.

⁶But let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests and those of the Levites that do the service; they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the watch of Jehovah.

⁷And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes into the house shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.

⁸And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not liberate the divisions.

⁹And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields and targets, which were in the house of God.

¹⁰And he set all the people, every man with his javelin in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house, by the king round about.

¹¹And they brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, Long live the king!

¹²And Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah.

¹³And she looked, and behold, the king stood on his dais at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; and the singers [were there] with the instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. And Athaliah rent her garments, and said, Conspiracy! Conspiracy!

¹⁴And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, let him

be slain with the sword; for the priest said, Ye shall not put her to death in the house of Jehovah.

¹⁵And they made way for her, and she went through the entrance of the horse-gate into the king's house, and they put her to death there.

¹⁶And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be the people of Jehovah.

¹⁷And all the people went into the house of Baal, and broke it down; and they broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

¹⁸And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had set by classes over the house of Jehovah to offer up Jehovah's burnt-offerings, as it is written in the law of Moses, -- with rejoicing and with singing according to the directions of David.

¹⁹And he set the doorkeepers at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that no one unclean in anything should enter in.

²⁰And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah; and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

²¹And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

Chapter 24

¹Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

²And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

³And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and daughters.

⁴And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to renew the house of Jehovah.

⁵And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah and collect of all Israel money for the repair of the house of your God from year to year, and ye shall hasten the matter. But the Levites hastened it not.

⁶And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of Jehovah [laid upon] the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony?

⁷For the wicked Athaliah [and] her sons had devastated the house of God; and also all the hallowed things of the house of Jehovah had they employed for the Baals.

⁸And the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of Jehovah without,

⁹and they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring to Jehovah the tribute of Moses the servant of God [laid upon] Israel in the wilderness.

¹⁰And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest, until they had finished.

¹¹And it came to pass at the time the chest was brought for the king's control by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and high priest's officer came, and they emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

¹²And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and they hired masons and carpenters to renew the house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought in iron and bronze, to repair the house of Jehovah.

¹³So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in its state, and strengthened it.

¹⁴And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and they made of it vessels for the house of Jehovah, utensils to minister, and with which to offer up, and cups, and utensils of gold and silver. And they offered up burnt-offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵And Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; he was a hundred and thirty years old when he died.

¹⁶And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God and toward his house.

¹⁷And after the death of Jehoiada the princes of Judah came and made obeisance to the king; then the king hearkened to them.

¹⁸And they forsook the house of Jehovah the God of their fathers, and served the Asherahs and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

¹⁹And he sent prophets among them to bring them again to Jehovah, and they testified against them; but they would not give ear.

²⁰And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood up above the people and said unto them, Thus saith God: Wherefore do ye transgress the commandments of Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper; for ye have forsaken Jehovah, and he hath forsaken you.

²¹And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the command of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah.

²²And king Joash remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah see and require [it]!

²³And it came to pass at the end of the year [that] the army of Syria came up against him; and they entered into Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king at Damascus.

²⁴Truly with a small company of men came the army of the Syrians, but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers; and they executed judgment upon Joash.

²⁵And when they had departed from him (for they left him in great diseases), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings.

²⁶And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

²⁷And as to his sons, and the greatness of the burdens [laid] upon him, and the building of the house of God, behold, they are written in the treatise of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 25

¹Amaziah was twenty-five years old [when] he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

²And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not with a perfect heart.

³And it came to pass when the kingdom was established unto him, that he killed his servants who had smitten the king his father.

⁴But their children he did not put to death, but [did] according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

⁵And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the fathers' houses, according to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able for military service, that could handle spear and target.

⁶He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

⁷But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, [with] all the children of Ephraim.

⁸But if thou wilt go, do [it]; be strong for the battle: God will make thee fall before the enemy, for there is with God power to help and to cast down.

⁹And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what is to be done for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop of Israel? And the man of God said, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this.

¹⁰Then Amaziah separated them, -- the troop that was come to him out of Ephraim, -- to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger.

¹¹But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

¹²And the children of Judah took ten thousand captive, alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff, and cast them down from the top of the cliff, so that they all were broken in pieces.

¹³But those of the troop that Amaziah had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴And it came to pass after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them.

¹⁵And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why dost thou seek after the gods of a people who have not delivered their own people out of thy hand?

¹⁶And it came to pass as he talked with him, that [Amaziah] said to him, Hast thou been made the king`s counsellor? Forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel.

¹⁷And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

¹⁸And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush.

¹⁹Thou thinkest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart has lifted thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou and Judah with thee?

²⁰But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into [the enemy`s] hand, because they had sought after the gods of Edom.

²¹And Joash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah.

²²And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.

²³And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

²⁴And he [took] all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king`s house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

²⁵And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

²⁷And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

²⁸And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

Chapter 26

¹And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

²It was he that built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

³Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

⁴And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

⁵And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God; and in the days that he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper.

⁶And he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

⁷And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-Baal, and the Maonites.

⁸And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became exceeding strong.

⁹And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the angle, and fortified them.

¹⁰And he built towers in the desert and digged many cisterns; for he had much cattle, both in the lowland and on the plateau, husbandmen [also] and vinedressers on the mountains and in Carmel; for he loved husbandry.

¹¹And Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

¹²The whole number of the chief fathers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand six hundred.

¹³And under their hand was an army-host of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power to help the king against the enemy.

¹⁴And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and even slinging-stones.

¹⁵And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by skilful men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks, wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he became strong.

¹⁶But when he became strong his heart was lifted up to [his] downfall; and he transgressed against Jehovah his God, and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

¹⁷And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him priests of Jehovah, eighty valiant men;

¹⁸and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither shall it be for thine honour from Jehovah Elohim.

¹⁹And Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the incense altar.

²⁰And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; even he himself hastened to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him.

²¹And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

²²And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz write.

²³And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the burial-ground of the kings, for they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 27

¹Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah, daughter of Zadok.

²And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done; only he entered not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly.

³It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

⁴And he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

⁵And he fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This the children of Ammon brought again to him also in the second year, and in the third.

⁶And Jotham became strong, for he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God.

⁷And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

⁸He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

⁹And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 28

¹Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah, like David his father,
²but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made molten images for the Baals;
³and he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

⁴And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Therefore Jehovah his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

⁶And Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers.

⁷And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king.

⁸And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

⁹But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah the God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he gave them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reaches up to heaven.

¹⁰And now ye think to subjugate the children of Judah and Jerusalem as your bondmen and bondwomen. Are there not with you, even with you, trespasses against Jehovah your God?

¹¹And now hear me, and send back the captives again, whom ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you.

¹²And certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

¹³and said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither; because, for our guilt before Jehovah, ye think to increase our sins and our trespasses: for our trespass is great, and fierce wrath is upon Israel.

¹⁴Then the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

¹⁵And the men that have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and

gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, to their brethren. And they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him.

¹⁷And again the Edomites came and smote Judah, and carried away captives.

¹⁸And the Philistines invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the south of Judah, and took Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho and its dependent villages, and Timnah and its dependent villages, and Guimzo and its dependent villages; and they dwelt there.

¹⁹For Jehovah humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had made Judah lawless, and transgressed much against Jehovah.

²⁰And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and troubled him, and did not support him.

²¹For Ahaz stripped the house of Jehovah, and the house of the king and of the princes, and gave to the king of Assyria; but he was of no help to him.

²²And in the time of his trouble he transgressed yet more against Jehovah, this king Ahaz.

²³And he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which had smitten him; and he said, Since the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

²⁴And Ahaz gathered the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and closed the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

²⁵And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of his fathers.

²⁶And the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

²⁷And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 29

¹Hezekiah began to reign being twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah.

²And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.

³He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and repaired them.

⁴And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them into the open place eastward;

⁵and he said to them, Hear me, ye Levites: hallow yourselves now, and hallow the house of Jehovah the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary.

⁶For our fathers have transgressed, and done evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him and turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah, and have turned their backs.

⁷Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt-offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel.

⁸Therefore the wrath of Jehovah has been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to vexation, to desolation, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

⁹And behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.

¹⁰Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us.

¹¹My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before him, to do service unto him, and to be his ministers and incense-burners.

¹²Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalleleel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah;

¹³and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;

¹⁴and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

¹⁵And they gathered their brethren, and hallowed themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah.

¹⁶And the priests went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and carried forth all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it to carry it forth into the brook Kidron.

¹⁷And they began on the first of the first month to hallow, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah; and they hallowed the house of Jehovah eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

¹⁸And they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the table of the [bread] to be set in rows, and all its vessels;

¹⁹and all the vessels that king Ahaz in his reign cast away in his transgression have we prepared and hallowed, and behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah.

²⁰And Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah.

²¹And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer [them] upon the altar of Jehovah.

²²And they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

²³And they brought near the he-goats of the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them.

²⁴And the priests slaughtered them, and they made purification for sin with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel; because for all Israel, said the king, is the burnt-offering and the sin-offering.

²⁵And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah through his prophets.

²⁶And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

²⁷And Hezekiah commanded to offer up the burnt-offering on the altar. And at the moment the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began, and the trumpets, accompanied by the instruments of David king of Israel.

²⁸And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded, all [the time] until the burnt-offering was finished.

²⁹And when they had ended offering the burnt-offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped.

³⁰And king Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped.

³¹And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congrega-

tion brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart, burnt-offerings.

³²And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to Jehovah.

³³And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

³⁴Only the priests were too few, and they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the priests had hallowed themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow themselves than the priests.

³⁵And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering. And the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order.

³⁶And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

Chapter 30

¹And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel.

²And the king took counsel, and his princes, and the whole congregation in Jerusalem, to hold the passover in the second month.

³For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people been gathered together to Jerusalem.

⁴And the thing pleased the king and the whole congregation.

⁵So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel, at Jerusalem; because they had not held it for a long time as it was written.

⁶And the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, return to Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

⁷And be not like your fathers and like your brethren, who transgressed against Jehovah the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

⁸Now, harden not your necks, as your fathers; yield yourselves to Jehovah, and come to his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of his anger may turn away from you.

⁹For if ye return to Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion with those that have carried them captive, so that they shall come again unto this land; for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him.

¹⁰And the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them.

¹¹Nevertheless certain of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

¹²The hand of God was also upon Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah.

¹³And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to hold the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

¹⁴And they rose up and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem; and they took away all the incense-altars, and cast them into the torrent Kidron.

¹⁵And they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and hallowed themselves; and they brought the burnt-offerings into the house of Jehovah.

¹⁶And they stood in their place after their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood [receiving it] from the hand of the Levites.

¹⁷For there were many in the congregation that were not hallowed; therefore the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one not clean, to hallow them unto Jehovah.

¹⁸For a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, and they ate the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them saying, Jehovah, who is good, forgive every one

¹⁹that has directed his heart to seek God, Jehovah the God of his fathers, although not according to the purification of the sanctuary.

²⁰And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

²¹And the children of Israel, that were present at Jerusalem, held the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with the instruments of praise to Jehovah.

²²And Hezekiah spoke consolingly to all the Levites that had understanding in the good knowledge of Jehovah; and they ate the feast-offerings the seven days, sacrificing peace-offerings, and extolling Jehovah the God of their fathers.

²³And the whole congregation took counsel to observe other seven days; and they observed the seven days with gladness.

²⁴For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation as heave-offering: a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests hallowed themselves.

²⁵And the whole congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

²⁶And there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there had not been the like in Jerusalem.

²⁷And the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, to the heavens.

Chapter 31

¹And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and broke the columns, and hewed down the Asherahs, and demolished the high places and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. And all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession, into their cities.

²And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests, and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to his service, as well the priests as the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to serve and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts of Jehovah.

³And [he ordered] that the king`s portion [should be taken] from his substance for the burnt-offerings: for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, for the burnt-offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the set feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah.

⁴And he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of Jehovah.

⁵And as soon as the commandment was published, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of all [things].

⁶And the children of Israel and of Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated to Jehovah their God, and laid them by heaps.

⁷In the third month they began to lay the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

⁸And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel.

⁹And Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

¹⁰And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok spoke to him and said, Since they began to bring the heave-offerings into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and been satisfied and have left plenty; for Jehovah has blessed his people; and what is left is this great store.

¹¹And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Jehovah; and they prepared [them],

¹²and brought in the heave-offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully; and over these Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second.

¹³And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Jismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

¹⁴And Kore the son of Jimnah the Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the voluntary-offerings of God, to distribute the heave-offerings of Jehovah, and the most holy things.

¹⁵And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in [their] set trust, to make distributions to their brethren by [their] divisions, to the great as to the small,

¹⁶besides those from three years old and upward who as males were entered in the genealogical register, -- all that came into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges, according to their divisions,

¹⁷-- both to the priests enregistered according to their fathers' houses, and to the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their divisions;

¹⁸and to all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, the whole congregation of those entered in the register; for in their trust they hallowed themselves to be holy.

¹⁹And for the sons of Aaron the priests who were in the country, in the suburbs of their cities, there were, in every several city, men expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all the Levites that were entered in the register.

²⁰And thus did Hezekiah throughout Judah, and wrought what was good and right and true before Jehovah his God.

²¹And in every work that he undertook in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

Chapter 32

¹After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to break into them.

²And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was minded to fight against Jerusalem,

³he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of waters that were outside the city; and they helped him.

⁴And there was gathered together much people, and they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent that flows through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?

⁵And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and [built] another wall outside, and fortified the Millo of the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

⁶And he set captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him on the open place at the gate of the city, and spoke consolingly to them saying,

⁷Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him:

⁸with him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us and to fight our battles. And the people depended upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

⁹After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself was before Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying,

¹⁰Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: On what do ye rely that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

¹¹Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

¹²Has not the same Hezekiah removed his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye shall worship before *one* altar, and burn incense upon it?

¹³Do ye not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the countries? Were the gods of the nations of the countries in any wise able to deliver their country out of my hand?

¹⁴Who is there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have utterly destroyed, that was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand?

¹⁵And now, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither yet believe him; for no +god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, nor out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

¹⁶And his servants spoke yet more against Jehovah, the [true] God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

¹⁷And he wrote a letter to rail at Jehovah the God of Israel, and to speak against him saying, As the gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand.

¹⁸And they cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language] to the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

¹⁹And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of man`s hand.

²⁰And because of this, king Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz prayed and cried to heaven.

²¹And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the princes and the captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. And he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels made him fall there with the sword.

²²And Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and protected them on every side.

²³And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was thenceforth magnified in the sight of all the nations.

²⁴In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he prayed to Jehovah; and he spoke to him and gave him a sign.

²⁵But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit [done] to him, for his heart was lifted up; and there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

²⁶And Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷And Hezekiah had very much riches and honour; and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant vessels;

²⁸storehouses also for the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and [he procured] flocks for the stalls.

²⁹And he provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God gave him very much substance.

³⁰And he, Hezekiah, stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

³¹However in [the matter of] the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all [that was] in his heart.

³²And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

³³And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest place of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 33

¹Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

³And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars to the Baals, and made Asherahs, and worshipped all the host of heaven and served them.

⁴And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

⁵And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah.

⁶He also caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he used magic and divination and sorcery, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.

⁷And he set the graven image of the idol that he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever;

⁸neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land that I have appointed to your fathers; if they will only take heed to do all that I commanded them through Moses, according to all the law and the statutes and the ordinances.

⁹And Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.

¹⁰And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people; but they did not hearken.

¹¹And Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with fetters, and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

¹²And when he was in affliction, he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

¹³and prayed to him. And he was intreated of him and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah, he was God.

¹⁴And after this he built the outer wall of the city of David, on the west, toward Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance of the fish-gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it up a very great height; and he put captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah.

¹⁵And he removed the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and cast [them] out of the city.

¹⁶And he reinstated the altar of Jehovah, and sacrificed on it peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹⁷Nevertheless, the people sacrificed still on the high places, although to Jehovah their God only.

¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, behold, they [are written] in the acts of the kings of Israel.

¹⁹And his prayer, and [how God] was intreated of him, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places, and set up Asherahs and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they are written among the words of Hozai.

²⁰And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

²¹Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

²²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done; and Amon sacrificed to all the graven images that Manasseh his father had made, and served them.

²³And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; for he, Amon, multiplied trespass.

²⁴And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

²⁵But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

Chapter 34

¹Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.

²And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left.

³And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherahs, and the graven images, and the molten images.

⁴And they broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and the sun-pillars that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherahs and the graven images and the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust [of them] and strewed it upon the graves of those that had sacrificed to them;

⁵and he burned the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem.

⁶And [so did he] in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even to Naphtali, in their ruins round about;

⁷and he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherahs and the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun-pillars throughout the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

⁸And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the chronicler, to repair the house of Jehovah his God.

⁹And they came to Hilkiyah the high priest, and they delivered [to them] the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁰And they gave [it] into the hand of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah to reinstate and repair the house:

¹¹they gave [it] to the carpenters and the builders, to buy hewn stone, and timber for the joists, and to floor the houses that the kings of Judah had destroyed.

¹²And the men did the work faithfully. And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the children of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites, for the oversight; and all these Levites were skilled in instruments of music.

¹³They were also over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that worked in any manner of service. And of the Levites were the scribes, and officers, and doorkeepers.

¹⁴And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiyah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah by Moses.

¹⁵Then Hilkiyah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan.

¹⁶And Shaphan carried the book to the king. And moreover he brought the king word again saying, All that was committed to the hand of thy servants, they do;

¹⁷and they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen.

¹⁸And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read out of it before the king.

¹⁹And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his garments.

²⁰And the king commanded Hilkijah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

²¹Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according to all that is written in this book.

²²And Hilkijah and they that the king [had appointed] went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokehath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her to that effect.

²³And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me,

²⁴Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah.

²⁵Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

²⁶But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard:

²⁷Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith Jehovah.

²⁸Behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.

²⁹And the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

³⁰And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah.

³¹And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that are written in this book.

³²And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand [to it]. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

³³And Josiah removed all the abominations out of all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made to serve all that were found in Israel, -- to serve Jehovah their God: all his days they did not depart from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

Chapter 35

¹And Josiah held a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the first month.

²And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of Jehovah.

³And he said to the Levites, that taught all Israel, [and] who were holy to Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built; ye have not to carry it upon your shoulders. Serve now Jehovah your God, and his people Israel;

⁴and prepare yourselves by your fathers' houses, in your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son;

⁵and stand in the sanctuary for the classes of the fathers' houses, for your brethren, the children of the people, and [according] to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the Levites;

⁶and slaughter the passover, and hallow yourselves, and prepare it for your brethren, that they may do according to the word of Jehovah through Moses.

⁷And Josiah gave for the children of the people a heave-offering of the flocks, lambs and goats, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present -- to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

⁸And his princes gave a voluntary heave-offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites: Hilkiyah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred [small cattle] and three hundred oxen;

⁹and Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave as heave-offering to the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand [small cattle] and five hundred oxen.

¹⁰And the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king's commandment.

¹¹And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests sprinkled [the blood] from their hand, and the Levites flayed them.

¹²And they set apart the burnt-offerings to give them to the classes of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to present them to Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so [did they] with the oxen.

¹³And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and the consecrated things they boiled in pots and in cauldrons and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the children of the people.

¹⁴And afterwards they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because the priests, the sons of Aaron, [were engaged] in offering up the burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

¹⁵And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the doorkeepers were

at every gate; they had not to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁶And all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to hold the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of Jehovah according to the commandment of king Josiah.

¹⁷And the children of Israel that were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

¹⁸And there was no passover like to that holden in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel hold such a passover as Josiah held, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁹In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover holden.

²⁰After all this, when Josiah had arranged the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Karkemish at the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him.

²¹And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house with which I have war; and God has told me to make haste: keep aloof from God who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

²²But Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight against him; and he hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of God; and he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

²³And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded.

²⁴And his servants took him out from the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

²⁵And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written in the lamentations.

²⁶And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah,

²⁷and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Chapter 36

¹And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father`s stead, in Jerusalem.

²Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

³And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and imposed a fine upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

⁴And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

⁵Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God.

⁶Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him with chains of brass to carry him to Babylon.

⁷And Nebuchadnezzar carried [part] of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

⁸And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁹Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.

¹⁰And at the turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah; and he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

¹²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he humbled not himself before the prophet Jeremiah speaking from the mouth of Jehovah.

¹³And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take oath by God; and he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from returning to Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹⁴All the chiefs of the priests also, and the people, increased their transgressions, according to all the abominations of the nations; and they defiled the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

¹⁵And Jehovah the God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people and on his dwelling-place.

¹⁶But they mocked at the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the fury of Jehovah rose against his people, and there was no remedy.

¹⁷And he brought up [against] them the king of the Chaldees, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and spared not young man nor maiden, old man nor him of hoary head: he gave [them] all into his hand.

¹⁸And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, he brought all to Babylon.

¹⁹And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof were given up to destruction.

²⁰And them that had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon; and they became servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia;

²¹to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days of its desolation it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

²²And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,

²³Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

Ezra

Chapter 1

¹And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,

²Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

³Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah the God of Israel -- he is God -- which is at Jerusalem.

⁴And whosoever remains in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the voluntary offering for the house of God which is at Jerusalem.

⁵And the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, and the priests, and the Levites, even all those whose spirit God had stirred, to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem.

⁶And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with articles of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

⁷And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem and had put in the house of his god.

⁸And Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

⁹And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine-and-twenty knives,

¹⁰thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second [sort] four hundred and ten, [and] other vessels a thousand.

¹¹All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. The whole did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Chapter 2

¹And these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city,

²who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

³The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.

⁴The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.

⁵The children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five.

⁶The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua [and] Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

⁷The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.

⁸The children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five.

⁹The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.

¹⁰The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two.

¹¹The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three.

¹²The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two.

¹³The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six.

¹⁴The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six.

¹⁵The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four.

¹⁶The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

¹⁷The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three.

¹⁸The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

¹⁹The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three.

²⁰The children of Gibbar, ninety-five.

²¹The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three.

²²The men of Netophah, fifty-six.

²³The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.

²⁴The children of Azmaveth, forty-two.

²⁵The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.

²⁶The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.

²⁷The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.

²⁸The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three.

²⁹The children of Nebo, fifty-two.

³⁰The children of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-six.

³¹The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.

³²The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

- ³³The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five.
- ³⁴The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.
- ³⁵The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
- ³⁶The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.
- ³⁷The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two.
- ³⁸The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven.
- ³⁹The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
- ⁴⁰The Levites: the children of Jeshua and of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
- ⁴¹The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.
- ⁴²The children of the doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred and thirty-nine.
- ⁴³The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
- ⁴⁴the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
- ⁴⁵the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
- ⁴⁶the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan,
- ⁴⁷the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
- ⁴⁸the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
- ⁴⁹the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai,
- ⁵⁰the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephusim,
- ⁵¹the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
- ⁵²the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
- ⁵³the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
- ⁵⁴the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
- ⁵⁵The children of Solomon`s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,
- ⁵⁶the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
- ⁵⁷the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Ami.
- ⁵⁸All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon`s servants, three hundred and ninety-two.
- ⁵⁹And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addan, Immer; but they could not shew their fathers` house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.
- ⁶⁰The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

⁶¹And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.

⁶²These sought their genealogical register, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood.

⁶³And the Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

⁶⁴The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

⁶⁵besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred singing men and singing women.

⁶⁶Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules two hundred and forty-five;

⁶⁷their camels four hundred and thirty-five; the asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸And some of the chief fathers, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in its place.

⁶⁹They gave after their ability to the treasure of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' coats.

⁷⁰And the priests, and the Levites, and [some] of the people, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Chapter 3

¹And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem.

²Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt-offerings on it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

³And they set the altar on its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries; and they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, the morning and evening burnt-offerings.

⁴And they held the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and [offered] daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required;

⁵and afterwards the continual burnt-offering, and those of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a voluntary offering to Jehovah.

⁶From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not [yet] laid.

⁷And they gave money to the masons and to the carpenters; and meat and drink and oil to the Zidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

⁸And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to superintend the work of the house of Jehovah.

⁹And Jeshua stood up, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, as one [man], to superintend the workmen in the house of God; [also] the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren, the Levites.

¹⁰And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah according to the directions of David king of Israel.

¹¹And they sang alternately together in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout to the praise of Jehovah, because the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid.

¹²But many of the priests and Levites and chief fathers, the ancient men that had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice, [when] the foundation of this house was laid in their sight; and many shouted aloud for joy.

¹³And the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a great shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Chapter 4

¹And the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the temple to Jehovah the God of Israel;

²and they came to Zerubbabel and to the chief fathers, and said to them, We would build with you; for we seek your God, as ye; and we have sacrificed to him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.

³But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the chief fathers of Israel said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God, but we alone will build to Jehovah the God of Israel, as king Cyrus, the king of Persia, has commanded us.

⁴And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building;

⁵and they hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

⁶And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

⁷And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Aramaic, and interpreted in Aramaic.

⁸Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after this sort:

⁹Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,

¹⁰and the rest of the peoples whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and settled in the cities of Samaria, and the rest [of the country] on this side the river, and so forth.

¹¹This is the copy of the letter that they sent to him: To Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men on this side the river, and so forth.

¹²Be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from thee unto us have come to Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and they complete the walls and join up the foundations.

¹³Be it known therefore unto the king, that, if this city be built and the walls be completed, they will not pay tribute, tax, and toll, and in the end it will bring damage to the kings.

¹⁴Now, since we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not right for us to see the king's injury, therefore have we sent and informed the king;

¹⁵that search may be made in the book of the annals of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the annals and know that this city is a rebellious city, which has done damage to kings and provinces, and that they have raised sedition within the same of old time, for which cause this city was destroyed.

¹⁶We inform the king that if this city be built and its walls be completed, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

¹⁷The king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and the other places beyond the river: Peace, and so forth.

¹⁸The letter that ye sent to us has been read before me distinctly.

¹⁹And I gave orders, and search has been made, and it has been found that this city of old time has made insurrection against the kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been raised therein.

²⁰And there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all beyond the river; and tribute, tax, and toll were paid to them.

²¹Now give order to make these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until the order shall be given from me;

²²and take heed that ye fail not to do this: why should harm grow to the damage of the kings?

²³As soon as the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and power.

²⁴Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Chapter 5

¹Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel [did they prophesy] to them.

²Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, who helped them.

³At that time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus to them: Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall?

⁴And they said to them after this manner: What are the names of the men that build this building?

⁵But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease till the matter came to Darius; and then they returned answer by letter concerning it.

⁶The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were on this side the river, sent to Darius the king.

⁷They sent a report to him in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all peace!

⁸Be it known to the king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work is being carried on with diligence, and prospers in their hand.

⁹Then asked we those elders: thus we said to them, Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall?

¹⁰We asked their names also, to inform thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

¹¹And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago; and a great king of Israel built and completed it.

¹²But after that our fathers had provoked the God of the heavens to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people away unto Babylon.

¹³But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave orders to build this house of God.

¹⁴And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was at Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did king Cyrus take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by name, whom he had appointed governor.

¹⁵And he said to him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place.

¹⁶Then came the same Sheshbazzar, [and] laid the foundation of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and since that time even until now has it been in building, and it is not completed.

¹⁷And now, if it seem good to the king, let search be made in the king`s treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that orders were given by king Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

Chapter 6

¹Then king Darius gave orders, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

²And there was found at Achmetha in the fortress that is in the province of Media a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

³In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus made a decree [concerning] the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built for a place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be solidly laid; its height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty cubits,

⁴[with] three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber; and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:

⁵and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is at Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought again to the temple that is at Jerusalem, in their place; and thou shalt put [them] in the house of God.

⁶Therefore Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

⁷let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place.

⁸Moreover, I give orders what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be diligently given to these men, that they be not hindered.

⁹And that which they have need of, both young bullocks and rams and lambs, for the burnt-offerings to the God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail;

¹⁰that they may present sweet odours to the God of the heavens, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons.

¹¹Also I have given order that whosoever shall alter this rescript, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

¹²And the God that has caused his name to dwell there overthrow every king and people that shall put forth their hand to alter [or] to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have given [this] order; let it be done diligently.

¹³Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, because of that which king Darius had sent, did so diligently.

¹⁴And the elders of the Jews built; and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and completed [it] according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

¹⁵And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius.

¹⁶And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy;

¹⁷and they presented at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁸And they set the priests in their classes, and the Levites in their divisions, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem: as it is written in the book of Moses.

¹⁹And the children of the captivity held the passover upon the fourteenth of the first month.

²⁰For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves as one [man]: they were all pure; and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

²¹And the children of Israel that were come back out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah the God of Israel, did eat;

²²and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for Jehovah had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Chapter 7

¹And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkijah,

²the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

³the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

⁴the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

⁵the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest,

⁶-- this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah the God of Israel had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him.

⁷(And there went up [some] of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.)

⁸And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

⁹For upon the first of the first month the project of going up from Babylon was determined on, and on the first of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

¹⁰For Ezra had directed his heart to seek the law of Jehovah and to do it, and to teach in Israel the statutes and the ordinances.

¹¹And this is the copy of the letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel:

¹²Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, an accomplished scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, and so forth.

¹³I have given orders that all they of the people of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are disposed to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.

¹⁴Because thou art sent by the king, and by his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand;

¹⁵and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is at Jerusalem,

¹⁶and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, besides the voluntary offering of the people, and of the priests, who offer willingly for the house of their God which is at Jerusalem.

¹⁷Therefore thou shalt buy diligently with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is at Jerusalem.

¹⁸And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your God.

¹⁹And the vessels that have been given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem.

²⁰And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

²¹And I, I Artaxerxes the king, do give orders to all the treasurers that are beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest and scribe of the law of the God of the heavens shall require of you, it be done diligently,

²²unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing [how much].

²³Whatever is commanded by the God of the heavens, let it be carefully done for the house of the God of the heavens; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

²⁴Also we inform you, as regards all the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, and ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, tax, and toll upon them.

²⁵And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knows [them] not.

²⁶And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, who has put [such a thing] as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem;

²⁸and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened, as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

Chapter 8

¹And these are the chief fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

²Of the children of Phinehas, Gershom; of the children of Ithamar, Daniel; of the children of David, Hattush;

³of the children of Shecaniah, of the children of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him were registered by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.

⁴Of the children of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males.

⁵Of the children of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

⁶And of the children of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

⁷And of the children of Elam, Isaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

⁸And of the children of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males.

⁹Of the children of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

¹⁰And of the children of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty males.

¹¹And of the children of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males.

¹²And of the children of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males.

¹³And of the children of Adonikam, the last ones, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males.

¹⁴And of the children of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

¹⁵And I gathered them together at the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days; and I surveyed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there.

¹⁶And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men, and for Joiarib and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

¹⁷And I gave them a commission to Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I put words in their mouths to say to Iddo [and] his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God.

¹⁸And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely, Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

¹⁹and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

²⁰and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by name.

²¹And I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

²²For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; for we had spoken to the king saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his anger is against all them that forsake him.

²³And we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us.

²⁴And I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

²⁵and I weighed to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the heave-offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel present, had offered.

²⁶And I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver; and silver vessels a hundred talents, [and] of gold a hundred talents;

²⁷and twenty basons of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of shining copper, precious as gold.

²⁸And I said to them, Ye are holy unto Jehovah; the vessels also are holy; and the silver and the gold is a voluntary offering to Jehovah the God of your fathers.

²⁹Watch and keep [them] until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah.

³⁰And the priests and the Levites received by weight the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

³¹And we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

³²And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

³³And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Urijah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

³⁴the whole by number and by weight; and all the weight was written down at that time.

³⁵The children of those that had been carried away, who had come out of the captivity, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all for a burnt-offering to Jehovah.

³⁶And they delivered the king's edicts to the king's satraps, and to the governors on this side the river. And they furthered the people and the house of God.

Chapter 9

¹Now when these things were completed, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, according to their abominations, [even] of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites;

²for they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mingled the holy seed with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this unfaithfulness.

³And when I heard this thing, I rent my mantle and my garment, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down overwhelmed.

⁴Then were assembled to me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the unfaithfulness of those that had been carried away; and I sat overwhelmed until the evening oblation.

⁵And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation; and with my mantle and my garment rent, I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God,

⁶and said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over [our] head, and our trespass is grown up to the heavens.

⁷Since the days of our fathers, we have been in great trespass to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

⁸And now for a little space there hath been favour from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

⁹For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

¹⁰And now, what shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

¹¹which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess [it], is an unclean land through the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations with which they have filled it from one end to another through their uncleanness.

¹²Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

¹³And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities [deserve], and hast given us such deliverance as this,

¹⁴should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor any to escape?

¹⁵Jehovah, God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are a remnant that is escaped, as [it is] this day. Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for there is no standing before thee because of this.

Chapter 10

¹And while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and falling down before the house of God, there were gathered to him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very much.

²And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully toward our God, and have taken foreign wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing.

³And now let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [my] lord, and of those that tremble at the commandments of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

⁴Arise, for this matter is incumbent on thee, and we will be with thee: be of good courage, and do [it].

⁵Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, of the Levites, and of all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore.

⁶And Ezra arose from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he ate no bread and drank no water; for he mourned because of the unfaithfulness of them that had been carried away.

⁷And they made proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

⁸and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be confiscated, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

⁹Then were all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open space of the house of God, trembling because of the matter, and because of the pouring rain.

¹⁰And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have taken foreign wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

¹¹And now make confession to Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign wives.

¹²And the whole congregation answered and said with a loud voice, Yes, it is for us to do according to thy words.

¹³But the people are many, and it is a time of pouring rain, and it is not possible to stand without: neither is this a work for one day or two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

¹⁴Let now our princes, while this matter is going on, stand for all the congregation, and let all those that have taken foreign wives in our cities come at the appointed times, and with

them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce anger of our God be turned from us.

¹⁵Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

¹⁶And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest [and] certain of the chief fathers were separated according to their fathers' houses, and all of them [expressed] by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

¹⁷And they ended with all the men that had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

¹⁹And they gave their hand to send away their wives; and they offered a ram of the flock, as trespass-offering for their guilt.

²⁰And of the children of Immer: Hanani, and Zebadiah.

²¹And of the children of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

²²And of the children of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

²³And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

²⁴And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

²⁵And of Israel; of the children of Parosh: Ramiah, and Jizzijah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

²⁶And of the children of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.

²⁷And of the children of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

²⁸And of the children of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

²⁹And of the children of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

³⁰And of the children of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

³¹And the children of Harim: Eliezer, Jishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Simeon,

³²Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.

³³Of the children of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.

³⁴Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

³⁵Benaiah, Bediah, Cheluhu,

- ³⁶Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
³⁷Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai,
³⁸and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
³⁹and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
⁴⁰Machnadbai, Shashai, Sharai,
⁴¹Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
⁴²Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.
⁴³Of the children of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, Benaiah.
⁴⁴All these had taken foreign wives; and there were among them wives who had had children.

Nehemiah

Chapter 1

¹The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the fortress,

²that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and [certain] men of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

³And they said to me, Those who remain, that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach; and the wall of Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates are burned with fire.

⁴And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat and wept, and mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of the heavens,

⁵and said, I beseech thee, Jehovah, God of the heavens, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and keep his commandments.

⁶Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, confessing the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

⁷We have acted very perversely against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances that thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

⁸Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye act unfaithfully, I will scatter you among the peoples;

⁹but if ye return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

¹⁰And they are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and by thy strong hand.

¹¹O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

Chapter 2

¹And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, [that] wine was before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now, I had never been sad in his presence.

²And the king said to me, Why is thy face sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid.

³And I said to the king, Let the king live for ever! Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates are consumed with fire?

⁴And the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of the heavens.

⁵And I said to the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

⁶And the king said to me -- the queen also sitting by him, -- For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

⁷And I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may set me forward till I come into Judah;

⁸and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which [appertains] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

⁹And I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of a force and horsemen with me.

¹⁰And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, heard [of it], it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

¹¹And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

¹²And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me -- but I told no man what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem -- and there was no beast with me, except the beast that I rode upon.

¹³And I went out by night by the valley-gate, even toward the jackal-fountain, and to the dung-gate; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were in ruins, and its gates were consumed with fire.

¹⁴And I went on to the fountain-gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no place for the beast under me to pass.

¹⁵And I went up in the night through the valley, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the valley-gate and returned.

¹⁶And the rulers did not know whither I went or what I did, for I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

¹⁷And I said to them, Ye see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

¹⁸And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me; as also of the king's words which he had said unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. And they strengthened their hands for the good [work].

¹⁹And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it; and they mocked us and despised us, and said, What is this thing which ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

²⁰And I answered them, and said to them, The God of the heavens, he will prosper us, and we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

Chapter 3

¹And Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate. They hallowed it, and set up its doors; and they hallowed it even to the tower of Meah, to the tower of Hananeel.

²And next to them built the men of Jericho. And next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri.

³And the fish-gate did the sons of Senaah build: they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

⁴And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

⁵And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶And the gate of the old [wall] repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodiah; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars.

⁷And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, to the seat of the governor on this side the river.

⁸Next to them repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths; and next to him repaired Hananiah of the perfumers, and they left Jerusalem [in its state] as far as the broad wall.

⁹And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

¹⁰And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

¹¹Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

¹²And next to them repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

¹³The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate.

¹⁴And the dung-gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

¹⁵And the fountain-gate repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king's garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David.

¹⁶After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the chief of the half district of Beth-zur, even over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty [men].

¹⁷After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the chief of the half district of Keilah, for his district.

¹⁸After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the chief of the half district of Keilah.

¹⁹And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, a second piece over against the going up to the armoury at the angle.

²⁰After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another piece, from the angle to the entry of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

²¹After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib as far as the end of the house of Eliashib.

²²And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain [of Jordan].

²³After them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After them repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

²⁴After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah to the angle, as far as the corner.

²⁵Palal the son of Uzai, over against the angle, and the high tower that lies out from the king's house, which was by the court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

²⁶(Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, even over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower which lies out.)

²⁷After him the Tekoites repaired a second piece, over against the great tower which lies out, as far as the wall of Ophel.

²⁸From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

²⁹After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. And after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

³⁰After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, a second piece. After them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

³¹After him repaired Malchijah of the goldsmiths to the place of the Nethinim and of the dealers, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ascent of the corner.

³²And between the ascent of the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the dealers.

Chapter 4

¹And it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was angry and very indignant, and mocked the Jews.

²And he spoke before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? shall they be permitted to go on? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, when they are burned?

³And Tobijah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox went up, it would break down their stone wall. --

⁴Hear, our God, for we are despised, and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in a land of captivity!

⁵And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked the builders.

⁶But we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to the half thereof; for the people had a mind to work.

⁷And it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being repaired, that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

⁸and conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

⁹Then we prayed to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

¹⁰And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build at the wall.

¹¹And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them and kill them, and put an end to the work.

¹²And it came to pass that when the Jews that dwelt by them came and told us so ten times, from all the places whence they returned to us,

¹³I set in the lower places behind the wall in exposed places, I even set the people, according to their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows.

¹⁴And I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

¹⁵And it came to pass that when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had defeated their counsel, we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work.

¹⁶And from that time forth the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears, and the shields, and the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were behind all the house of Judah.

¹⁷They that built on the wall, and they that bore burdens, with those that loaded, wrought in the work with one hand, and with the other they held a weapon.

¹⁸And the builders had every one his sword girded by his side, and built. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

¹⁹And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and extended, and we are scattered upon the wall, one far from another:

²⁰in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, thither shall ye assemble to us; our God will fight for us.

²¹And we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the dawn till the stars appeared.

²²Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and [be for] labour in the day.

²³And neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our garments: every one had his weapon on his right side.

Chapter 5

¹And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

²And there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many, and we must procure corn that we may eat and live.

³And there were that said, We have had to pledge our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, that we might procure corn in the dearth.

⁴And there were that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and vineyards;

⁵yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and behold, we must bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage [already]; neither is it in the power of our hand [to redeem them], for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

⁶And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

⁷And I consulted with myself; and I remonstrated with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother! And I set a great assembly against them.

⁸And I said to them, We, according to our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the nations; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? And they were silent and found no answer.

⁹And I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, so as not to be the reproach of the nations our enemies?

¹⁰I also, my brethren and my servants, we might exact usury of them, money and corn. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

¹¹Restore, I pray you, to them this very day their fields, their vineyards, their olive-gardens, and their houses, also the hundredth [part] of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oil, that ye have exacted of them.

¹²And they said, We will restore [them], and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou hast said. And I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

¹³Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house and from his earnings, that performeth not this promise: even thus be he shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation said, Amen! And they praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.

¹⁴Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

¹⁵But the former governors that were before me had been chargeable to the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver: even their servants bore rule over the people. But I did not so, because of the fear of God.

¹⁶Yea, also I applied myself to this work of the wall, and we bought no fields; and all my servants were gathered thither for the work.

¹⁷And there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and the rulers, besides those that came to us from among the nations that were about us.

¹⁸And that which was prepared daily was one ox [and] six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days all sorts of wine in abundance. Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor; for the service was heavy upon this people.

¹⁹Remember for me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

Chapter 6

¹And it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates),

²that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

³And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

⁴And they sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them in the same manner.

⁵Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in this manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand,

⁶in which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says [it, that] thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, and according to these words thou wilt become their king.

⁷And thou hast also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem saying, There is a king in Judah! And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

⁸And I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

⁹For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not carried out. -- Now therefore strengthen my hands!

¹⁰And I came to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who had shut himself up. And he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill thee; even in the night are they coming to kill thee.

¹¹And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, could go into the temple, and live? I will not go in.

¹²And I perceived, and behold, God had not sent him; for he pronounced this prophecy against me; and Tobijah and Sanballat had hired him.

¹³Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have wherewith to spread an evil report, that they might reproach me.

¹⁴My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets who would have put me in fear.

¹⁵So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days.

¹⁶And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard [of it], all the nations that were about us were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes, and they perceived that this work was wrought by our God.

¹⁷Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobijah, and those of Tobijah came to them.

¹⁸For there were many in Judah sworn to him; for he was a son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

¹⁹Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. [And] Tobijah sent letters to put me in fear.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, that the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed.

²And I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the citadel, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and feared God above many.

³And I said to them that the gates of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun was hot, and that they should shut the doors and bar them while they stood by; and that there should be appointed watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against his house.

⁴Now the city was large and great; but the people in it were few, and no houses were built.

⁵And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, for registration by genealogy. And I found a genealogical register of those that had come up at the first, and I found written in it:

⁶These are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city;

⁷those who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

⁸The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.

⁹The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.

¹⁰The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two.

¹¹The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen.

¹²The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.

¹³The children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five.

¹⁴The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.

¹⁵The children of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight.

¹⁶The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight.

¹⁷The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two.

¹⁸The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven.

¹⁹The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven.

²⁰The children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five.

²¹The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

²²The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight.

²³The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four.

²⁴The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.

²⁵The children of Gibeon, ninety-five.

- ²⁶The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight.
- ²⁷The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.
- ²⁸The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two.
- ²⁹The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.
- ³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.
- ³¹The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.
- ³²The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three.
- ³³The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.
- ³⁴The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
- ³⁵The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
- ³⁶The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.
- ³⁷The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one.
- ³⁸The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
- ³⁹The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.
- ⁴⁰The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two.
- ⁴¹The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven.
- ⁴²The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
- ⁴³The Levites: the children of Jeshua [and] of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah, seventy-four.
- ⁴⁴The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight.
- ⁴⁵The doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight.
- ⁴⁶The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
- ⁴⁷the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
- ⁴⁸the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,
- ⁴⁹the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
- ⁵⁰the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
- ⁵¹the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
- ⁵²the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
- ⁵³the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
- ⁵⁴the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
- ⁵⁵the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
- ⁵⁶the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
- ⁵⁷The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

⁵⁸the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

⁵⁹the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Amon.

⁶⁰All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon`s servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

⁶¹And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addon and Immer; but they could not shew their father`s house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

⁶²The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.

⁶³And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name.

⁶⁴These sought their genealogical register, but it was not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood.

⁶⁵And the Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up the priest with Urim and Thummim.

⁶⁶The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

⁶⁷besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five singing-men and singing-women.

⁶⁸Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five;

⁶⁹the camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁷⁰And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests` coats.

⁷¹And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver.

⁷²And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests` coats.

⁷³And the priests, and the Levites, and the doorkeepers, and the singers, and [some] of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in their cities,

Chapter 8

¹all the people gathered together as one man to the open place that was before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded Israel.

²And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.

³And he read in it before the open place that was before the water-gate from the morning until midday, in presence of the men and the women, and those that could understand. And the ears of all the people were [attentive] to the book of the law.

⁴And Ezra the scribe stood upon a high stage of wood, which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkihah, and Maaseiah on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, Meshullam.

⁵And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

⁶And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen! with lifting up of their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground.

⁷And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people [stood] in their place.

⁸And they read in the law of God distinctly out of the book, and gave the sense, and caused [them] to understand the reading.

⁹And Nehemiah, that is, the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that explained to the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to Jehovah your God: mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

¹⁰And he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for the day is holy to our Lord; and be not grieved, for the joy of Jehovah is your strength.

¹¹And the Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be still! for the day is holy; neither be grieved.

¹²And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing. For they had understood the words that were declared to them.

¹³And on the second day were gathered together the chief fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even to gain wisdom as to the words of the law.

¹⁴And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded through Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month,

¹⁵and that they should publish and proclaim through all their cities, and at Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and wild olive-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

¹⁶And the people went forth and brought [them], and made themselves booths, everyone upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the open space of the water-gate, and in the open space of the gate of Ephraim.

¹⁷And all the congregation of them that had come back from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths. For since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun until that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

¹⁸Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they observed the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

Chapter 9

¹And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

²And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

³And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God.

⁴Then stood up upon the platform of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to Jehovah their God.

⁵And the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said, Stand up, bless Jehovah your God from eternity to eternity. And let [men] bless the name of thy glory, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

⁶Thou art the Same, thou alone, Jehovah, who hast made the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is therein, the seas and all that is therein. And thou quickenest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

⁷Thou art the Same, Jehovah Elohim, who didst choose Abram and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

⁸and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, -- to give it to his seed; and thou hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous.

⁹And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea;

¹⁰and didst shew signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants, and upon all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and thou didst make thee a name, as it is this day.

¹¹And thou didst divide the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry [ground]; and their pursuers thou threwest into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.

¹²And thou leddest them in the day by a pillar of cloud, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

¹³And thou camest down on mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from the heavens, and gavest them right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments.

¹⁴And thou madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and prescribedst for them commandments and statutes and a law, through Moses thy servant.

¹⁵And thou gavest them bread from the heavens for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and didst say to them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

¹⁶But they, our fathers, dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

¹⁷and refused to obey, neither were they mindful of thy wonders which thou hadst done among them; but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion made a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a +God ready to forgive, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great loving-kindness, and thou forsookest them not.

¹⁸Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt! and they had wrought great provocation,

¹⁹yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them on the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

²⁰Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

²¹Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness; they lacked nothing; their clothes grew not old, and their feet swelled not.

²²And thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them by countries; and they possessed the land of Sihon, as well the land of the king of Heshbon, as the land of Og king of Bashan.

²³And their children thou didst multiply as the stars of heaven, and thou broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers that they should go in to possess it.

²⁴And the children went in and possessed the land; and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, both their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

²⁵And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards and olive-gardens, and fruit trees in abundance. And they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

²⁶But they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

²⁷And thou gavest them into the hand of their oppressors, and they oppressed them; and in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from the heavens, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors.

²⁸But when they had rest, they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them; and again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest [them] from the heavens, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies.

²⁹And thou testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances (which if a man do, he shall live in them); and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

³⁰And many years didst thou forbear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear: and thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

³¹Nevertheless for thy manifold mercies` sake, thou didst not make a full end of them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

³²And now, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and loving-kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the days of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

³³But thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast acted according to truth, and we have done wickedly.

³⁴And our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not performed thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

³⁵And they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land that thou didst set before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

³⁶Behold, we are servants this day, and the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are bondmen in it.

³⁷And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress.

³⁸And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, [and] our priests are at the sealing.

Chapter 10

¹And at the head of those that sealed were Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah.

²-- Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

³Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,

⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

⁶Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

⁷Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

⁹-- And the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah; Binnui, of the sons of Henadad; Kadmiel,

¹⁰and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

¹¹Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,

¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

¹³Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

¹⁴-- The chief of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

¹⁵Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

¹⁷Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,

¹⁸Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

²⁰Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

²¹Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

²²Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

²⁴Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,

²⁵Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

²⁶and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

²⁷Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge [and] having understanding,

²⁹joined with their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse and into an oath, to walk in the law of God, which had been given by Moses the servant of God, and to keep and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes;

³⁰and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

³¹and that if the peoples of the land brought wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, we would not take it of them on the sabbath, or on [any] holy day; and that we would leave [the land uncultivated] the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

³²And we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God,

³³for the bread to be set in rows, and for the continual oblation, and for the continual burnt-offering, [for that] of the sabbaths [and] of the new moons, for the set feasts and for the holy [things], and for the sin-offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and [for] all the work of the house of our God.

³⁴And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring [it] into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law;

³⁵and to bring the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year to the house of Jehovah,

³⁶and the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law; and to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of our God;

³⁷and that we should bring the first-fruits of our coarse meal and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, new wine and oil, to the priests, into the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, that they, the Levites, should take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

³⁸And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, into the chambers of the treasure-house.

³⁹For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, into the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the doorkeepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

Chapter 11

¹And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem; and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the cities.

²And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

³And these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon`s servants.

⁴And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Pheraz;

⁵and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

⁶All the children of Pheraz that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men.

⁷And these are the children of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Isaiah;

⁸and after him, Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight:

⁹and Joel the son of Zicri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

¹⁰Of the priests: Jedaiah [the son of] Joiarib, Jachin,

¹¹Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.

¹²And their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah;

¹³and his brethren, chief fathers, two hundred and forty-two; and Amassai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer;

¹⁴and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel the son of Gedolim.

¹⁵And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

¹⁶and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, [who were] over the outward work of the house of God;

¹⁷and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, [who was] the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun:

¹⁸all the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.

¹⁹And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and seventy-two.

²⁰And the residue of Israel, the priests, [and] the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

²¹And the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinim.

²²And the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, for the work of the house of God.

²³For it was the king's commandment concerning them, and there was a settled portion for the singers, due for each day.

²⁴And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵And as to the hamlets in their fields, [some] of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-Arba and its dependent villages, and in Dibon and its dependent villages, and in Jekabzeel and its dependent villages,

²⁶and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-phelet,

²⁷and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beer-sheba and its dependent villages,

²⁸and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and its dependent villages;

²⁹and in En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,

³⁰Zanoah, Adullam, and their hamlets, in Lachish and its fields, in Azekah and its dependent villages: and they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

³¹And the children of Benjamin from Geba [dwelt] in Michmash and Aiija and Bethel, and their dependent villages,

³²in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

³³Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

³⁴Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

³⁵Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

³⁶And of the Levites there were divisions of Judah [dwelling] in Benjamin.

Chapter 12

¹And these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

²Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

³Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

⁴Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,

⁵Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

⁶Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

⁷Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

⁸And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, [who was] over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren;

⁹and Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them as watches.

¹⁰And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot Joiada,

¹¹and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.

¹²And in the days of Joiakim were priests, chief fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

¹³of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

¹⁴of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

¹⁵of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

¹⁶of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

¹⁷of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin [and] Moadiah, Piltai;

¹⁸of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

¹⁹and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

²⁰of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

²¹of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

²²of the Levites, the chief fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, and the priests, until the reign of Darius the Persian.

²³The children of Levi, the chief fathers, were recorded in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

²⁴And the chief Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise [and] to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

²⁵Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were doorkeepers keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates.

²⁶These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to hold the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, [with] cymbals, lutes and harps.

²⁸And the children of the singers were assembled, both from the plain [of Jordan] round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites,

²⁹also from Beth-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves hamlets round about Jerusalem.

³⁰And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates and the wall.

³¹And I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great choirs and processions, on the right hand upon the wall towards the dung-gate.

³²And after them went Hoshai, and half of the princes of Judah,

³³and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

³⁴Judah and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

³⁵and [certain] of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

³⁶and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before them.

³⁷And at the fountain-gate, and over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate eastward.

³⁸And the second choir went in the opposite direction upon the wall, and I after them, and the half of the people, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even to the broad wall;

³⁹and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the gate of the old [wall], and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

⁴⁰And both choirs stood in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me;

⁴¹and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets;

⁴²and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud; and Jizrahiah was their overseer.

⁴³And that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴And at that time men were appointed over the chambers of the treasures for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites; for Judah rejoiced over the priests, and over the Levites that waited.

⁴⁵And, with the singers and the doorkeepers, they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David [and] of Solomon his son.

⁴⁶For of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were the chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgivings to God.

⁴⁷And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the doorkeepers, every day what was needed, and they consecrated things for the Levites; and the Levites consecrated for the children of Aaron.

Chapter 13

¹On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and there was found written in it that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

²because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and with water, and had hired Balaam against them, to curse them; but our God turned the curse into blessing.

³And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

⁴And before this, Eliashib the priest, who had the oversight of the chambers of the house of our God, a kinsman of Tobijah,

⁵had prepared for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid the oblations, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine and the oil, which was commanded for the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers, and the heave-offerings of the priests.

⁶And during all that [time] I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two-and-thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king; and after some time I obtained leave of the king.

⁷And I came to Jerusalem, and observed the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobijah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

⁸And it grieved me much, and I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobijah out of the chamber.

⁹And I commanded, and they purified the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, the oblation and the frankincense.

¹⁰And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the singers that did the work had fled every one to his field.

¹¹Then I contended with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together and set them in their place.

¹²And all Judah brought the tithes of the corn and the new wine and the oil into the storehouses.

¹³And I made storekeepers over the storehouses: Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and subordinate to them, Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were esteemed faithful, and their office was to distribute to their brethren.

¹⁴Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds which I have done for the house of my God, and for the charges thereof!

¹⁵In those days I saw in Judah some treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading them on asses; as also wine, grapes and figs, and all manner of burdens; and they brought them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I protested in the day on which they sold the victuals.

¹⁶Men of Tyre also dwelt therein, who brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold it on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

¹⁷And I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this which ye do, profaning the sabbath day?

¹⁸Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? And ye will bring more wrath against Israel by profaning the sabbath.

¹⁹And it came to pass, that when it began to be dark in the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut; and I commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath. And I set [some] of my servants at the gates, so that no burden should be brought in on the sabbath day.

²⁰And the dealers and sellers of all kind of ware passed the night without Jerusalem once or twice.

²¹And I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye pass the night before the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came not on the sabbath.

²²And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to hallow the sabbath day. Remember this also for me, my God, and spare me according to thy great loving-kindness!

²³In those days also I saw Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, [and] of Moab.

²⁴And their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

²⁵And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God [saying], Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or for yourselves.

²⁶Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among the many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel; but even him did foreign wives cause to sin.

²⁷And should we hearken to you to do all this great evil, to act unfaithfully to our God by marrying foreign wives?

²⁸And [one] of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; and I chased him from me.

²⁹Remember them, my God, for they are polluters of the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites!

³⁰And I purified them from all foreigners, and appointed the charges of the priests and the Levites, every one in his service;

³¹and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good!

Esther

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (that is, the Ahasuerus that reigned from India even to Ethiopia, over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces),

²in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the fortress,

³in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the princes of the provinces being before him;

⁴when he shewed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendid magnificence of his grandeur many days, a hundred and eighty days.

⁵And when these days were expired, the king made a feast to all the people that were present in Shushan the fortress, both to great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.

⁶White, green, and blue [hangings] were fastened with cords of byssus and purple to silver rings and pillars of white marble; couches of gold and silver [lay] upon a pavement of red and white marble, and alabaster, and black marble.

⁷And they gave drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the king's bounty.

⁸And the drinking was, according to commandment, without constraint; for so the king had appointed to all the magnates of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

⁹Also the queen Vashti made a feast for the women of the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

¹⁰On the seventh day, when the king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of king Ahasuerus,

¹¹to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was of beautiful countenance.

¹²But the queen Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which was [sent] by the chamberlains; and the king was very wroth, and his fury burned in him.

¹³And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so was the king's business [conducted] before all that knew law and judgment;

¹⁴and the next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, [and] Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and who sat first in the kingdom),

¹⁵What shall be done to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not performed the word of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

¹⁶Then said Memucan before the king and the princes, The queen Vashti has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

¹⁷For the act of the queen will come abroad to all women, so as to render their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when they shall say, The king Ahasuerus commanded the queen Vashti to be brought in before him, and she came not!

¹⁸And the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen`s act, will say it this day to all the king`s princes, and there will be contempt and anger enough.

¹⁹If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it may not pass, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another that is better than she;

²⁰and when the king`s edict which he shall make shall be heard throughout his realm -- for it is great -- all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, from the greatest to the least.

²¹And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

²²And he sent letters into all the king`s provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, That every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

Chapter 2

¹After these things, when the fury of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

²Then said the king's servants that attended upon him, Let there be maidens, virgins of beautiful countenance, sought for the king;

³and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the young virgins of beautiful countenance to Shushan the fortress, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given.

⁴And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

⁵There was in Shushan the fortress a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite,

⁶who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

⁷And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother -- and the maiden was fair and beautiful -- and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.

⁸And it came to pass when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the fortress, unto the custody of Hegai, that Esther also was brought into the king's house, unto the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

⁹And the maiden pleased him, and obtained favour before him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, and her portions, and the seven maidens selected to be given her, out of the king's house; and he removed her and her maids to the best [place] of the house of the women.

¹⁰Esther had not made known her people nor her birth; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it known.

¹¹And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

¹²And when every maiden's turn came to go in to king Ahasuerus after that she had been treated for twelve months, according to the manner of the women (for so were the days of their purification accomplished -- six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices, and with things for the purifying of the women,

¹³and thus came the maiden in unto the king), whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to the king's house.

¹⁴In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, keeper of the concubines.

She came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

¹⁵And when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained grace in the sight of all them that saw her.

¹⁶So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the tenth month, that is, the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

¹⁷And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

¹⁸And the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave presents according to the king's bounty.

¹⁹And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

²⁰(Esther, as Mordecai had charged her, had not yet made known her birth nor her people; for Esther did what Mordecai told her, like as when she was brought up with him.)

²¹In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

²²And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he related it to Esther the queen, and Esther told it to the king in Mordecai's name.

²³And the matter was investigated and found out; and they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

Chapter 3

¹After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

²And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate bowed and did Haman reverence, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did [him] reverence.

³Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

⁴And it came to pass as they spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they informed Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew.

⁵And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, Haman was full of fury.

⁶But he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus -- the people of Mordecai.

⁷In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman for each day and for each month, to the twelfth [month], that is, the month Adar.

⁸And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people, and they keep not the king's laws; and it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

⁹If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have charge of the affairs, to bring [it] into the king's treasuries.

¹⁰And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

¹¹And the king said to Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as seems good to thee.

¹²Then were the king's scribes called, in the first month, on the thirteenth day of the [month], and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors over every province, and to the princes of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

¹³And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, upon

the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, and [to take] the spoil of them for a prey.

¹⁴That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all peoples, that they should be ready against that day.

¹⁵The couriers went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the fortress. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was in consternation.

Chapter 4

¹And when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry,

²and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

³And in every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴And Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told [it] her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received [it] not.

⁵Then Esther called for Hatach, [one] of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to wait upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

⁶And Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the public place of the city which was before the king's gate.

⁷And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

⁸And he gave him a copy of the writing of the decree that had been given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew [it] to Esther, and to declare [it] to her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him, for her people.

⁹And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

¹⁰And Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai:

¹¹All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces do know that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is *one* law, to put [him] to death, except [such] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live; and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

¹²And they told Mordecai Esther's words.

¹³And Mordecai bade to answer Esther: Imagine not in thy heart that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

¹⁴For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there arise relief and deliverance to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall perish. And who knows whether thou art [not] come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

¹⁵And Esther bade to answer Mordecai:

¹⁶Go, gather together all the Jews that are found in Shushan, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

¹⁷And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Chapter 5

¹And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance to the house.

²And it was so, when the king saw the queen Esther standing in the court, that she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand; and Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

³And the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.

⁴And Esther said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him.

⁵And the king said, Hasten Haman, that it may be done as Esther has said. And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

⁶And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done.

⁷And Esther answered and said, My petition and my request is,

⁸If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow according to the king's word.

⁹And Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of fury against Mordecai.

¹⁰But Haman controlled himself, and came home; and he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

¹¹And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

¹²And Haman said, Yea, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also I am invited to her with the king.

¹³Yet all this is of no avail to me so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

¹⁴Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king that Mordecai may be hanged on it: then go in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

Chapter 6

¹On that night sleep fled from the king. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

²And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, keepers of the threshold, who had sought to lay hand on king Ahasuerus.

³And the king said, What honour and dignity has been done to Mordecai for this? And the king's servants that attended upon him said, Nothing has been done for him.

⁴And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

⁵And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman is standing in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

⁶So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What is to be done with the man whom the king delights to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to me?

⁷And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delights to honour,

⁸let the royal apparel be brought with which the king arrays himself, and the horse that the king rides upon, and on the head of which the royal crown is set;

⁹and let the apparel and horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, and let them array the man whom the king delights to honour, and cause him to ride on the horse through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!

¹⁰And the king said to Haman, Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast said.

¹¹And Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!

¹²And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered.

¹³And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but wilt certainly fall before him.

¹⁴While they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

Chapter 7

- ¹And the king and Haman came to drink with Esther the queen.
- ²And the king said again to Esther on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done.
- ³And Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request;
- ⁴for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the adversary could not compensate the king's damage.
- ⁵And king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he that has filled his heart to do so?
- ⁶And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king and the queen.
- ⁷And the king in his wrath rose up from the banquet of wine, [and went] into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.
- ⁸And the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch on which Esther was. And the king said, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? The word went forth out of the king's mouth, and they covered Haman's face.
- ⁹And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold, also, the gallows fifty cubits high, that Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him on it!
- ¹⁰So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath was appeased.

Chapter 8

¹On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' oppressor to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her.

²And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

³And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device which he had devised against the Jews.

⁴And the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. And Esther arose and stood before the king,

⁵and said, If it please the king and if I have found grace before him, and the thing seem right to the king, and I be pleasing in his sight, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces.

⁶For how shall I endure to see the evil that shall befall my people? and how shall I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

⁷And king Ahasuerus said to queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he stretched forth his hand against the Jews.

⁸Write ye then for the Jews as seems good to you, in the king's name, and seal [it] with the king's ring. For a writing that is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, cannot be reversed.

⁹Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth [day] thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces which are from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and according to their language.

¹⁰And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed [it] with the king's ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback riding on coursers, horses of blood reared in the breeding studs:

¹¹[stating] that the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that might assault them, [their] little ones and women, and to [take] the spoil of them for a prey,

¹²upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

¹³That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

¹⁴The couriers mounted on coursers [and] horses of blood went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the fortress.

¹⁵And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of byssus and purple; and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.

¹⁶The Jews had light, and joy, and gladness, and honour.

¹⁷And in every province, and in every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

Chapter 9

¹And in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (but it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had power over them that hated them),

²the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for the fear of them had fallen upon all the peoples.

³And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors and officers of the king, helped the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them.

⁴For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout the provinces; for the man Mordecai became continually greater.

⁵And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they would to those that hated them.

⁶And in Shushan the fortress the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

⁷And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

⁸and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

⁹and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

¹⁰the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the oppressor of the Jews, they slew; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

¹¹On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the fortress was brought before the king.

¹²And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the fortress, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

¹³And Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

¹⁴And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

¹⁵And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but they laid not their hand on the prey.

¹⁶And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their life, and had rest from their enemies; and they slew of them that hated them seventy-five thousand (but they laid not their hand on the prey),

¹⁷on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy.

¹⁸But the Jews that were at Shushan gathered themselves together on the thirteenth [day] thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy.

¹⁹Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwell in the country towns make the fourteenth of the month Adar a day of joy and feasting, and a good day, and on which they send portions one to another.

²⁰And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews near and far that were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus,

²¹to establish [this] among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

²²as the days on which the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month that was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

²³And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them.

²⁴For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them;

²⁵and when [Esther] came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and they hanged him and his sons on the gallows.

²⁶Therefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore, according to all the words of this letter, and for what they had seen concerning this matter and what had happened to them,

²⁷the Jews ordained and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would observe these two days according to their writing and according to their fixed time, every year;

²⁸and that these days should be remembered and observed throughout every generation, in every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them cease from among their seed.

²⁹And queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim.

³⁰And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words of peace and truth,

³¹to confirm these days of Purim in their fixed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, as to the matters of the fastings and their cry.

³²And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

Chapter 10

- ¹And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and the isles of the sea.
- ²And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?
- ³For Mordecai the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Job

Chapter 1

¹There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job; and this man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God and abstained from evil.

²And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters.

³And his substance was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; and this man was greater than all the children of the east.

⁴And his sons went and made a feast in the house of each one on his day; and they sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

⁵And it was so, when the days of the feasting were gone about, that Job sent and hallowed them; and he rose up early in the morning, and offered up burnt-offerings [according to] the number of them all; for Job said, It may be that my children have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

⁶And there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah; and Satan came also among them.

⁷And Jehovah said to Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

⁸And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil?

⁹And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

¹⁰Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is spread abroad in the land.

¹¹But put forth thy hand now and touch all that he hath, [and see] if he will not curse thee to thy face!

¹²And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy hand; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah.

¹³And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn.

¹⁴And there came a messenger to Job and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them;

¹⁵and [they of] Sheba fell [upon them] and took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee.

¹⁶While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee.

¹⁷While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and fell upon the camels and took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee.

¹⁸While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn;

¹⁹and behold, there came a great wind from over the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they died; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee.

²⁰And Job rose up, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down on the ground, and worshipped;

²¹and he said, Naked came I out of my mother`s womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah!

²²In all this Job sinned not, nor ascribed anything unseemly to God.

Chapter 2

¹And there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan also came among them to present himself before Jehovah.

²And Jehovah said to Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

³And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil? and still he remaineth firm in his integrity, though thou movedst me against him, to swallow him up without cause.

⁴And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life;

⁵but put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, [and see] if he will not curse thee to thy face!

⁶And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life.

⁷And Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah; and he smote Job with a grievous botch from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

⁸And he took a potsherd to scrape himself with; and he sat among the ashes.

⁹And his wife said to him, Dost thou still remain firm in thine integrity? curse God and die.

¹⁰But he said to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. We have also received good from God, and should we not receive evil? In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

¹¹And three friends of Job heard of all this evil that was come upon him. And they came each one from his place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to condole with him and to comfort him.

¹²And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept. And they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward the heavens.

¹³And they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights; and none spoke a word to him; for they saw that [his] anguish was very great.

Chapter 3

- ¹After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day.
- ²And Job answered and said,
- ³Let the day perish in which I was born, and the night that said, There is a man child conceived.
- ⁴That day -- let it be darkness, let not +God care for it from above, neither let light shine upon it:
- ⁵Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it; let clouds dwell upon it; let darkeners of the day terrify it.
- ⁶That night -- let gloom seize upon it; let it not rejoice among the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.
- ⁷Behold, let that night be barren; let no joyful sound come therein;
- ⁸Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to rouse Leviathan;
- ⁹Let the stars of its twilight be dark; let it wait for light, and have none, neither let it see the eyelids of the dawn:
- ¹⁰Because it shut not up the doors of the womb that bore me, and hid not trouble from mine eyes.
- ¹¹Wherefore did I not die from the womb, -- come forth from the belly and expire?
- ¹²Why did the knees meet me? and wherefore the breasts, that I should suck?
- ¹³For now should I have lain down and been quiet; I should have slept: then had I been at rest,
- ¹⁴With kings and counsellors of the earth, who build desolate places for themselves,
- ¹⁵Or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver;
- ¹⁶Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants that have not seen the light.
- ¹⁷There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the wearied are at rest.
- ¹⁸The prisoners together are at ease; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster.
- ¹⁹The small and great are there, and the bondman freed from his master.
- ²⁰Wherefore is light given to him that is in trouble, and life to those bitter of soul,
- ²¹Who long for death, and it [cometh] not, and dig for it more than for hidden treasures;
- ²²Who rejoice even exultingly and are glad when they find the grave? --
- ²³To the man whose way is hidden, and whom +God hath hedged in?
- ²⁴For my sighing cometh before my bread, and my groanings are poured out like the waters.
- ²⁵For I feared a fear, and it hath come upon me, and that which I dreaded hath come to me.
- ²⁶I was not in safety, neither had I quietness, neither was I at rest, and trouble came.

Chapter 4

- ¹And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
²If a word were essayed to thee, wouldest thou be grieved? But who can refrain from speaking?
³Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands;
⁴Thy words have upholden him that was stumbling, and thou hast braced up the bending knees:
⁵But now it is come upon thee, and thou grieveest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
⁶Hath not thy piety been thy confidence, and the perfection of thy ways thy hope?
⁷Remember, I pray thee, who that was innocent has perished? and where were the upright cut off?
⁸Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity and sow mischief, reap the same.
⁹By the breath of +God they perish, and by the blast of his nostrils are they consumed.
¹⁰The roar of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken;
¹¹The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the whelps of the lioness are scattered.
¹²Now to me a word was secretly brought, and mine ear received a whisper thereof.
¹³In thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men: --
¹⁴Fear came on me, and trembling, and made all my bones to shake;
¹⁵And a spirit passed before my face -- the hair of my flesh stood up --
¹⁶It stood still; I could not discern the appearance thereof: a form was before mine eyes; I heard a slight murmur and a voice:
¹⁷Shall [mortal] man be more just than +God? Shall a man be purer than his Maker?
¹⁸Lo, he trusteth not his servants, and his angels he chargeth with folly:
¹⁹How much more them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed as the moth!
²⁰From morning to evening are they smitten: without any heeding it, they perish for ever.
²¹Is not their tent-cord torn away in them? they die, and without wisdom.

Chapter 5

¹Call, I pray thee! Is there any that answereth thee? and to which of the holy ones wilt thou turn?

²For vexation killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the simple.

³I myself saw the foolish taking root, but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

⁴His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, and there is no deliverer:

⁵Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh even out of the thorns; and the snare gapeth for his substance.

⁶For evil cometh not forth from the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

⁷For man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly upwards.

⁸But as for me I will seek unto God, and unto God commit my cause;

⁹Who doeth great things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number;

¹⁰Who giveth rain on the face of the earth, and sendeth waters on the face of the fields;

¹¹Setting up on high those that are low; and mourners are exalted to prosperity.

¹²He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, and their hands carry not out the enterprise.

¹³He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the wily is carried headlong:

¹⁴They meet with darkness in a the daytime, and grope at midday as in the night.

¹⁵And he saveth the needy from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

¹⁶So the poor hath what he hopeth for, and unrighteousness stoppeth her mouth.

¹⁷Behold, happy is the man whom +God correcteth; therefore despise not the chastening of the Almighty.

¹⁸For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

¹⁹He will deliver thee in six troubles, and in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

²⁰In famine he will redeem thee from death, and in war from the power of the sword.

²¹Thou shalt be hidden from the scourge of the tongue; and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

²²At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh, and of the beasts of the earth thou shalt not be afraid.

²³For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

²⁴And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace; and thou wilt survey thy fold, and miss nothing.

²⁵And thou shalt know that thy seed is numerous, and thine offspring as the herb of the earth.

²⁶Thou shalt come to the grave in a ripe age, as a shock of corn is brought in in its season.

²⁷Behold this, we have searched it out, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thyself.

Chapter 6

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and all my calamity laid in the balances!
³For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore my words are vehement.
⁴For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, their poison drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of +God are arrayed against me.
⁵Doth the wild ass bray by the grass? loweth an ox over his fodder?
⁶Shall that which is insipid be eaten without salt? Is there any taste in the white of an egg?
⁷What my soul refuseth to touch, that is as my loathsome food.
⁸Oh that I might have my request, and that +God would grant my desire!
⁹And that it would please +God to crush me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off!
¹⁰Then should I yet have comfort; and in the pain which spareth not I would rejoice that I have not denied the words of the Holy One.
¹¹What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should have patience?
¹²Is my strength the strength of stones? is my flesh of brass?
¹³Is it not that there is no help in me, and soundness is driven away from me?
¹⁴For him that is fainting kindness [is meet] from his friend; or he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
¹⁵My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a stream, as the channel of streams which pass away,
¹⁶Which are turbid by reason of the ice, in which the snow hideth itself:
¹⁷At the time they diminish, they are dried up; when heat affecteth them, they vanish from their place:
¹⁸They wind about in the paths of their course, they go off into the waste and perish.
¹⁹The caravans of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba counted on them:
²⁰They are ashamed at their hope; they come thither, and are confounded.
²¹So now ye are nothing; ye see a terrible object and are afraid.
²²Did I say, Bring unto me, and make me a present from your substance?
²³Or, rescue me from the hand of the oppressor, and redeem me from the hand of the violent?
²⁴Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
²⁵How forcible are right words! but what doth your upbraiding reprove?
²⁶Do ye imagine to reprove words? The speeches of one that is desperate are indeed for the wind.
²⁷Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and dig [a pit] for your friend.
²⁸Now therefore if ye will, look upon me; and it shall be to your face if I lie.
²⁹Return, I pray you, let there be no wrong; yea, return again, my righteousness shall be in it.

³⁰Is there wrong in my tongue? cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

Chapter 7

- ¹Hath not man a life of labour upon earth? and are not his days like the days of a hireling?
²As a bondman earnestly desireth the shadow, and a hireling expecteth his wages,
³So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
⁴If I lie down, I say, When shall I rise up, and the darkness be gone? and I am full of tossings until the dawn.
⁵My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and suppurates.
⁶My days are swifter than a weaver`s shuttle, and are spent without hope.
⁷Remember thou that my life is wind; mine eye shall no more see good.
⁸The eye of him that hath seen me shall behold me no [more]: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.
⁹The cloud consumeth and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to Sheol shall not come up.
¹⁰He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him again.
¹¹Therefore I will not restrain my mouth: I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
¹²Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, that thou settest a watch over me?
¹³When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
¹⁴Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions;
¹⁵So that my soul chooseth strangling, death, rather than my bones.
¹⁶I loathe it; I shall not live always: let me alone, for my days are a breath.
¹⁷What is man, that thou makest much of him? and that thou settest thy heart upon him?
¹⁸And that thou visitest him every morning, triest him every moment?
¹⁹How long wilt thou not look away from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
²⁰Have I sinned, what do I unto thee, thou Observer of men? Why hast thou set me as an object of assault for thee, so that I am become a burden to myself?
²¹And why dost not thou forgive my transgression and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I lie down in the dust, and thou shalt seek me early, and I shall not be.

Chapter 8

- ¹And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
²How long wilt thou speak these things? and the words of thy mouth be a strong wind?
³Doth God pervert judgment, and the Almighty pervert justice?
⁴If thy children have sinned against him, he hath also given them over into the hand of their transgression.
⁵If thou seek earnestly unto God, and make thy supplication to the Almighty,
⁶If thou be pure and upright, surely now he will awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous;
⁷And though thy beginning was small, yet thine end shall be very great.
⁸For inquire, I pray thee, of the former generation, and attend to the researches of their fathers;
⁹For we are [but] of yesterday, and know nothing, for our days upon earth are a shadow.
¹⁰Shall not they teach thee, [and] tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
¹¹Doth the papyrus shoot up without mire? doth the reed-grass grow without water?
¹²Whilst it is yet in its greenness [and] not cut down, it withereth before any [other] grass.
¹³So are the paths of all that forget God; and the profane man`s hope shall perish,
¹⁴Whose confidence shall be cut off, and his reliance is a spider`s web.
¹⁵He shall lean upon his house, and it shall not stand; he shall lay hold on it, but it shall not endure.
¹⁶He is full of sap before the sun, and his sprout shooteth forth over his garden;
¹⁷His roots are entwined about the stoneheap; he seeth the place of stones.
¹⁸If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him: I have not seen thee!
¹⁹Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the dust shall others grow.
²⁰Behold, God will not cast off a perfect man, neither will he take evil-doers by the hand.
²¹Whilst he would fill thy mouth with laughing and thy lips with shouting,
²²They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the tent of the wicked be no more.

Chapter 9

- ¹And Job answered and said,
- ²Of a truth I know it is so; but how can man be just with God?
- ³If he shall choose to strive with him, he cannot answer him one thing of a thousand.
- ⁴He is wise in heart and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and had peace?
- ⁵Who removeth mountains, and they know it not, when he overturneth them in his anger;
- ⁶Who shaketh the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof tremble;
- ⁷Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and he sealeth up the stars;
- ⁸Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the high waves of the sea;
- ⁹Who maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;
- ¹⁰Who doeth great things past finding out, and wonders without number.
- ¹¹Lo, he goeth by me, and I see [him] not; and he passeth along, and I perceive him not.
- ¹²Behold, he taketh away: who will hinder him? Who will say unto him, What doest thou?
- ¹³+God withdraweth not his anger; the proud helpers stoop under him:
- ¹⁴How much less shall I answer him, choose out my words [to strive] with him?
- ¹⁵Whom, though I were righteous, [yet] would I not answer; I would make supplication to my judge.
- ¹⁶If I had called, and he had answered me, I would not believe that he hearkened to my voice, --
- ¹⁷He, who crusheth me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
- ¹⁸He suffereth me not to take my breath, for he filleth me with bitternesses.
- ¹⁹Be it a question of strength, lo, [he is] strong; and be it of judgment, who will set me a time?
- ²⁰If I justified myself, mine own mouth would condemn me; were I perfect, he would prove me perverse.
- ²¹Were I perfect, [yet] would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
- ²²It is all one; therefore I said, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
- ²³If the scourge kill suddenly, he mocketh at the trial of the innocent.
- ²⁴The earth is given over into the hand of the wicked [man]; he covereth the faces of its judges. If not, who then is it?
- ²⁵And my days are swifter than a runner: they flee away, they see no good.
- ²⁶They pass by like skiffs of reed; as an eagle that swoops upon the prey.
- ²⁷If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my [sad] countenance, and brighten up,
- ²⁸I am afraid of all my sorrows; I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
- ²⁹Be it that I am wicked, why then do I labour in vain?

- ³⁰If I washed myself with snow-water, and cleansed my hands in purity,
³¹Then wouldest thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes would abhor me.
³²For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him; that we should come together in judgment.
³³There is not an umpire between us, who should lay his hand upon us both.
³⁴Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his terror make me afraid,
³⁵[Then] I will speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

Chapter 10

¹My soul is weary of my life: I will give free course to my complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

²I will say unto +God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou strivest with me.

³Doth it please thee to oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

⁴Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

⁵Are thy days as the days of a mortal? are thy years as a man`s days,

⁶That thou searchest after mine iniquity, and inquirest into my sin;

⁷Since thou knowest that I am not wicked, and that there is none that delivereth out of thy hand?

⁸Thy hands have bound me together and made me as one, round about; yet dost thou swallow me up!

⁹Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as clay, and wilt bring me into dust again.

¹⁰Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

¹¹Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews;

¹²Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my spirit;

¹³And these things didst thou hide in thy heart; I know that this was with thee.

¹⁴If I sinned, thou wouldest mark me, and thou wouldest not acquit me of mine iniquity.

¹⁵If I were wicked, woe unto me! and righteous, I will not lift up my head, being [so] full of shame, and beholding mine affliction; --

¹⁶And it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and ever again thou shewest thy marvellous power upon me.

¹⁷Thou renewest thy witnesses before me and increasest thy displeasure against me; successions [of evil] and a time of toil are with me.

¹⁸And wherefore didst thou bring me forth out of the womb? I had expired, and no eye had seen me.

¹⁹I should be as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

²⁰Are not my days few? cease then and let me alone, that I may revive a little,

²¹Before I go, and never to return, -- to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

²²A land of gloom, as darkness itself; of the shadow of death, without any order, where the light is as thick darkness.

Chapter 11

- ¹And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,
²Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man of much talk be justified?
³Should thy fictions make men hold their peace? and shouldst thou mock, and no one make [thee] ashamed?
⁴For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
⁵But oh that +God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
⁶And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, how that they are the double of what is realised; and know that +God passeth by [much] of thine iniquity!
⁷Canst thou by searching find out +God? canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection?
⁸[It is as] the heights of heaven; what wilt thou do? deeper than Sheol; what canst thou know?
⁹The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
¹⁰If he pass by, and shut up, and call to judgment, who can hinder him?
¹¹For he knoweth vain men, and seeth wickedness when [man] doth not consider it;
¹²Yet a senseless man will make bold, though man be born [like] the foal of a wild ass.
¹³If thou prepare thy heart and stretch out thy hands toward him,
¹⁴If thou put far away the iniquity which is in thy hand, and let not wrong dwell in thy tents;
¹⁵Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, and thou shalt be stedfast and shalt not fear:
¹⁶For thou shalt forget misery; as waters that are passed away shalt thou remember it;
¹⁷And life shall arise brighter than noonday; though thou be enshrouded in darkness, thou shalt be as the morning,
¹⁸And thou shalt have confidence, because there shall be hope; and having searched about [thee], thou shalt take rest in safety.
¹⁹Yea, thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; and many shall seek thy favour.
²⁰But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and [all] refuge shall vanish from them, and their hope [shall be] the breathing out of life.

Chapter 12

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²Truly ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you!
³I also have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you; and who knoweth not such things as these?
⁴I am to be one that is a derision to his friend, I who call upon +God, and whom he will answer: a derision is the just upright [man].
⁵He that is ready to stumble with the foot is a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
⁶The tents of desolators are in peace, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand +God bringeth.
⁷But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowl of the heavens, and they shall tell thee;
⁸Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
⁹Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this?
¹⁰In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the spirit of all flesh of man.
¹¹Doth not the ear try words, as the palate tasteth food?
¹²With the aged is wisdom, and in length of days understanding.
¹³With him is wisdom and might; he hath counsel and understanding.
¹⁴Behold, he breaketh down, and it is not built again; he shutteth up a man, and there is no opening.
¹⁵Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; and he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
¹⁶With him is strength and effectual knowledge; the deceived and the deceiver are his.
¹⁷He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and judges maketh he fools;
¹⁸He weakeneth the government of kings, and bindeth their loins with a fetter;
¹⁹He leadeth priests away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty;
²⁰He depriveth of speech the trusty, and taketh away the judgment of the elders;
²¹He poureth contempt upon nobles, and slackeneth the girdle of the mighty;
²²He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out into light the shadow of death;
²³He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them; he spreadeth out the nations, and bringeth them in;
²⁴He taketh away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste.
²⁵They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunkard.

Chapter 13

- ¹Lo, mine eye hath seen all [this], mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- ²What ye know, I know also: I am not inferior to you.
- ³But I will speak to the Almighty, and will find pleasure in reasoning with God;
- ⁴For ye indeed are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.
- ⁵Oh that ye would be altogether silent! and it would be your wisdom.
- ⁶Hear now my defence, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- ⁷Will ye speak unrighteously for God? and for him speak deceit?
- ⁸Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
- ⁹Will it be well if he should search you out? or as one mocketh at a man, will ye mock at him?
- ¹⁰He will certainly reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
- ¹¹Shall not his excellency terrify you? and his dread fall upon you?
- ¹²Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, your bulwarks are bulwarks of mire.
- ¹³Hold your peace from me, and I will speak, and let come on me what [will]!
- ¹⁴Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand?
- ¹⁵Behold, if he slay me, yet would I trust in him; but I will defend mine own ways before him.
- ¹⁶This also shall be my salvation, that a profane man shall not come before his face.
- ¹⁷Hear attentively my speech and my declaration with your ears.
- ¹⁸Behold now, I have ordered the cause; I know that I shall be justified.
- ¹⁹Who is he that contendeth with me? For if I were silent now, I should expire.
- ²⁰Only do not two things unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee.
- ²¹Withdraw thy hand far from me; and let not thy terror make me afraid:
- ²²Then call, and I will answer; or I will speak, and answer thou me.
- ²³How many are mine iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
- ²⁴Wherefore dost thou hide thy face, and countest me for thine enemy?
- ²⁵Wilt thou terrify a driven leaf? and wilt thou pursue dry stubble?
- ²⁶For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth;
- ²⁷And thou puttest my feet in the stocks, and markest all my paths; thou settest a bound about the soles of my feet; --
- ²⁸One who, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that the moth eateth.

Chapter 14

- ¹Man, born of woman, is of few days, and full of trouble.
- ²He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down; and he fleeth as a shadow, and continueth not.
- ³Yet dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?
- ⁴Who can bring a clean [man] out of the unclean? Not one!
- ⁵If his days are determined, if the number of his months is with thee, [and] thou hast appointed his bounds which he must not pass,
- ⁶Look away from him; and let him rest, till he accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
- ⁷For there is hope for a tree: if it be cut down, it will sprout again, and its tender branch will not cease;
- ⁸Though its root grow old in the earth, and its stock die in the ground,
- ⁹Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and put forth boughs like a young plant.
- ¹⁰But a man dieth, and is prostrate; yea, man expireth, and where is he?
- ¹¹The waters recede from the lake, and the river wasteth and drieth up:
- ¹²So man lieth down, and riseth not again; till the heavens be no more, they do not awake, nor are raised out of their sleep.
- ¹³Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, that thou wouldest keep me secret until thine anger be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me, --
- ¹⁴(If a man die, shall he live [again]?) all the days of my time of toil would I wait, till my change should come:
- ¹⁵Thou wouldest call, and I would answer thee; thou wouldest have a desire after the work of thy hands.
- ¹⁶For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?
- ¹⁷My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou heapest up mine iniquity.
- ¹⁸And indeed a mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of its place;
- ¹⁹The waters wear the stones, the floods thereof wash away the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
- ²⁰Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth away; thou changest his countenance, and dismissest him.
- ²¹His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, and he perceiveth it not.
- ²²But his flesh hath pain for himself alone, and his soul mourneth for himself.

Chapter 15

- ¹And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
²Should a wise man answer with windy knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind,
³Reasoning with unprofitable talk, and with speeches which do no good?
⁴Yea, thou makest piety of none effect, and restrainest meditation before God.
⁵For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou hast chosen the tongue of the crafty.
⁶Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; and thy lips testify against thee.
⁷Art thou the first man that was born? and wast thou brought forth before the hills?
⁸Hast thou listened in the secret council of +God? And hast thou absorbed wisdom for thyself?
⁹What knowest thou that we know not? [what] understandest thou which is not in us?
¹⁰Both the greyheaded and the aged are with us, older than thy father.
¹¹Are the consolations of God too small for thee? and the word gently spoken to thee?
¹²Why doth thy heart carry thee away? and why do thine eyes wink?
¹³That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest words go out of thy mouth?
¹⁴What is man, that he should be pure? and he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
¹⁵Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones, and the heavens are not pure in his sight:
¹⁶How much less the abominable and corrupt, -- man, that drinketh unrighteousness like water!
¹⁷I will shew thee, listen to me; and what I have seen I will declare;
¹⁸Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hidden;
¹⁹Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
²⁰All his days the wicked man is tormented, and numbered years are allotted to the violent.
²¹The sound of terrors is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him.
²²He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is singled out for the sword.
²³He wandereth abroad for bread, -- where may it be? He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
²⁴Distress and anguish make him afraid; they prevail against him, as a king ready for the battle.
²⁵For he hath stretched out his hand against God, and strengthened himself against the Almighty:
²⁶He runneth against him, with [outstretched] neck, with the thick bosses of his bucklers;
²⁷For he hath covered his face with his fatness, and gathered fat upon [his] flanks.
²⁸And he dwelleth in desolate cities, in houses that no man inhabiteth, which are destined to become heaps.

²⁹He shall not become rich, neither shall his substance continue, and their possessions shall not extend upon the earth.

³⁰He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches; and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

³¹Let him not trust in vanity: he is deceived, for vanity shall be his recompense;

³²It shall be complete before his day, and his branch shall not be green.

³³He shall shake off his unripe grapes as a vine, and shall cast his flower as an olive.

³⁴For the family of the ungodly shall be barren, and fire shall consume the tents of bribery.

³⁵They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

Chapter 16

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²I have heard many such things: grievous comforters are ye all.
³Shall words of wind have an end? or what provoketh thee that thou answerest?
⁴I also could speak as ye: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could join together words against you, and shake my head at you;
⁵[But] I would encourage you with my mouth, and the solace of my lips should assuage [your pain].
⁶If I speak, my pain is not assuaged; and if I forbear, what am I eased?
⁷But now he hath made me weary; ... thou hast made desolate all my family;
⁸Thou hast shrivelled me up! it is become a witness; and my leanness riseth up against me, it beareth witness to my face.
⁹His anger teareth and pursueth me; he gnasheth with his teeth against me; [as] mine adversary he sharpeneth his eyes at me.
¹⁰They gape upon me with their mouth; they smite my cheeks reproachfully; they range themselves together against me.
¹¹God hath delivered me over to the iniquitous man, and hurled me into the hands of the wicked.
¹²I was at rest, but he hath shattered me; he hath taken me by the neck and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.
¹³His arrows encompass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
¹⁴He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a mighty man.
¹⁵I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and rolled my horn in the dust.
¹⁶My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
¹⁷Although there is no violence in my hands, and my prayer is pure.
¹⁸O earth, cover not my blood, and let there be no place for my cry!
¹⁹Even now, behold, my Witness is in the heavens, and he that voucheth for me is in the heights.
²⁰My friends are my mockers; mine eye poureth out tears unto +God.
²¹Oh that there were arbitration for a man with +God, as a son of man for his friend!
²²For years [few] in number shall pass, -- and I shall go the way [whence] I shall not return.

Chapter 17

- ¹My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are mine.
- ²Are there not mockers around me? and doth [not] mine eye abide in their provocation?
- ³Lay down now [a pledge], be thou surety for me with thyself: who is he that striketh hands with me?
- ⁴For thou hast hidden their heart from understanding; therefore thou wilt not exalt [them].
- ⁵He that betrayeth friends for a prey -- even the eyes of his children shall fail.
- ⁶And he hath made me a proverb of the peoples; and I am become one to be spit on in the face.
- ⁷And mine eye is dim by reason of grief, and all my members are as a shadow.
- ⁸Upright men [shall be] astonished at this, and the innocent shall be stirred up against the ungodly;
- ⁹But the righteous shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall increase in strength.
- ¹⁰But as for you all, pray come on again; and I shall not find one wise man among you.
- ¹¹My days are past, my purposes are broken off, the cherished thoughts of my heart.
- ¹²They change the night into day; the light [they imagine] near in presence of the darkness.
- ¹³If I wait, Sheol is my house; I spread my bed in the darkness:
- ¹⁴I cry to the grave, Thou art my father! to the worm, My mother, and my sister!
- ¹⁵And where is then my hope? yea, my hope, who shall see it?
- ¹⁶It shall go down to the bars of Sheol, when [our] rest shall be together in the dust.

Chapter 18

- ¹And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
²How long will ye hunt for words? Be intelligent, and then we will speak.
³Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed stupid in your sight?
⁴Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger, shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of its place?
⁵Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the flame of his fire shall not shine.
⁶The light shall become dark in his tent, and his lamp over him shall be put out.
⁷The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
⁸For he is sent into the net by his own feet, and he walketh on the meshes;
⁹The gin taketh [him] by the heel, the snare layeth hold on him;
¹⁰A cord is hidden for him in the ground, and his trap in the way.
¹¹Terrors make him afraid on every side, and chase him at his footsteps.
¹²His strength is hunger-bitten, and calamity is ready at his side.
¹³The firstborn of death devoureth the members of his body; it will devour his members.
¹⁴His confidence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it shall lead him away to the king of terrors:
¹⁵They who are none of his shall dwell in his tent; brimstone shall be showered upon his habitation:
¹⁶His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off;
¹⁷His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name on the pasture-grounds.
¹⁸He is driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
¹⁹He hath neither son nor grandson among his people, nor any remaining in the places of his sojourn.
²⁰They that come after shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before [them] were affrighted.
²¹Surely, such are the dwellings of the unrighteous man, and such the place of him that knoweth not God.

Chapter 19

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²How long will ye vex my soul, and crush me with words?
³These ten times have ye reproached me; ye are not ashamed to stupefy me.
⁴And be it [that] I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.
⁵If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and prove against me my reproach,
⁶Know now that +God hath overthrown me, and hath surrounded me with his net.
⁷Behold, I cry out of wrong, and I am not heard; I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.
⁸He hath hedged up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
⁹He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.
¹⁰He breaketh me down on every side, and I am gone; and my hope hath he torn up as a tree.
¹¹And he hath kindled his anger against me, and hath counted me unto him as one of his enemies.
¹²His troops have come together and cast up their way against me, and have encamped round about my tent.
¹³He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are quite estranged from me.
¹⁴My kinsfolk have failed, and my known friends have forgotten me.
¹⁵The sojourners in my house and my maids count me as a stranger; I am an alien in their sight.
¹⁶I called my servant, and he answered not; I entreated him with my mouth.
¹⁷My breath is strange to my wife, and my entreaties to the children of my [mother` s] womb.
¹⁸Even young children despise me; I rise up, and they speak against me.
¹⁹All my intimate friends abhor me, and they whom I loved are turned against me.
²⁰My bones cleave to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
²¹Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, ye my friends; for the hand of +God hath touched me.
²²Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
²³Oh would that my words were written! oh that they were inscribed in a book!
²⁴That with an iron style and lead they were graven in the rock for ever!
²⁵And [as for] me, I know that my Redeemer liveth, and the Last, he shall stand upon the earth;
²⁶And [if] after my skin this shall be destroyed, yet from out of my flesh shall I see +God;
²⁷Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another: -- my reins are consumed within me.
²⁸If ye say, How shall we persecute him? when the root of the matter is found in me,

²⁹Be ye yourselves afraid of the sword! for the sword is fury against misdeeds, that ye may know there is a judgment.

Chapter 20

- ¹And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,
²Therefore do my thoughts give me an answer, and for this is my haste within me.
³I hear a reproof putting me to shame; and [my] spirit answereth me by mine understanding.
⁴Knowest thou [not] this, that of old, since man was placed upon earth,
⁵The exultation of the wicked is short, and the joy of the ungodly man but for a moment?
⁶Though his height mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds,
⁷Like his own dung doth he perish for ever; they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?
⁸He flieth away as a dream, and is not found; and is chased away as a vision of the night.
⁹The eye which saw him shall [see him] not again; and his place beholdeth him no more.
¹⁰His children shall seek the favour of the poor, and his hands restore his wealth.
¹¹His bones were full of his youthful strength; but it shall lie down with him in the dust.
¹²Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth [and] he hide it under his tongue,
¹³[Though] he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it within his mouth,
¹⁴His food is turned in his bowels; it is the gall of asps within him.
¹⁵He hath swallowed down riches, but he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.
¹⁶He shall suck the poison of asps; the viper`s tongue shall kill him.
¹⁷He shall not see streams, rivers, brooks of honey and butter.
¹⁸That which he laboured for shall he restore, and not swallow down; its restitution shall be according to the value, and he shall not rejoice [therein].
¹⁹For he hath oppressed, hath forsaken the poor; he hath violently taken away a house that he did not build.
²⁰Because he knew no rest in his craving, he shall save nought of what he most desired.
²¹Nothing escaped his greediness; therefore his prosperity shall not endure.
²²In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits; every hand of the wretched shall come upon him.
²³It shall be that, to fill his belly, he will cast his fierce anger upon him, and will rain it upon him into his flesh.
²⁴If he have fled from the iron weapon, the bow of brass shall strike him through.
²⁵He draweth it forth; it cometh out of his body, and the glittering point out of his gall: terrors are upon him.
²⁶All darkness is laid up for his treasures: a fire not blown shall devour him; it shall feed upon what is left in his tent.
²⁷The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him.
²⁸The increase of his house shall depart, flowing away in the day of his anger.

²⁹This is the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed to him by God.

Chapter 21

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²Hear attentively my speech, and let this replace your consolations.
³Suffer me and I will speak; and after I have spoken, mock on!
⁴As for me, is my complaint to a man? or wherefore should not my spirit be impatient?
⁵Mark me, and be astonished, and lay the hand upon the mouth.
⁶Even when I think [thereon], I am affrighted, and trembling taketh hold of my flesh.
⁷Wherefore do the wicked live, grow old, yea, become mighty in power?
⁸Their seed is established with them in their sight, and their offspring before their eyes.
⁹Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of +God upon them.
¹⁰Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
¹¹They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
¹²They shout to the tambour and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.
¹³They spend their days in prosperity, and in a moment go down to Sheol.
¹⁴And they say unto God, Depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways!
¹⁵What is the Almighty that we should serve him? and what are we profited if we pray unto him?
¹⁶Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand. The counsel of the wicked be far from me!
¹⁷How often is the lamp of the wicked put out, and cometh their calamity upon them? Doth he distribute sorrows [to them] in his anger?
¹⁸Do they become as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away?
¹⁹+God layeth up [the punishment of] his iniquity for his children; he rewardeth him, and he shall know [it]:
²⁰His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the fury of the Almighty.
²¹For what pleasure should he have in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off?
²²Can any teach God knowledge? And he it is that judgeth those that are high.
²³One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet;
²⁴His sides are full of fat, and the marrow of his bones is moistened;
²⁵And another dieth in bitterness of soul, and hath not tasted good:
²⁶Together they lie down in the dust, and the worms cover them.
²⁷Lo, I know your thoughts, and the devices ye wrongfully imagine against me.
²⁸For ye say, Where is the house of the noble? and where the tent of the dwellings of the wicked?
²⁹Have ye not asked the wayfarers? and do ye not regard their tokens:
³⁰That the wicked is reserved for the day of calamity? They are led forth to the day of wrath.
³¹Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?

³²Yet is he carried to the graves, and watch is kept over the tomb.

³³The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; and every man followeth suit after him, as there were innumerable before him.

³⁴How then comfort ye me in vain? Your answers remain perfidious.

Chapter 22

- ¹And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
²Can a man be profitable to God? surely it is unto himself that the wise man is profitable.
³Is it any pleasure to the Almighty if thou art righteous? And is it gain [to him] that thou makest thy ways perfect?
⁴Will he reason with thee for fear of thee? Will he enter with thee into judgment?
⁵Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities without end?
⁶For thou hast taken a pledge of thy brother for nought, and stripped off the clothing of the naked.
⁷Thou hast not given water to the fainting to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
⁸But the powerful man, he had the land; and the man of high rank dwelt in it.
⁹Widows hast thou sent empty away, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
¹⁰Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
¹¹Or darkness, that thou canst not see, and floods of waters cover thee.
¹²Is not +God in the height of the heavens? And behold the summit of the stars: how exalted are they!
¹³And thou sayest, What doth God know? will he judge through the dark cloud?
¹⁴Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh on the vault of the heavens.
¹⁵Dost thou mark the ancient path which wicked men have trodden?
¹⁶Who were carried off before the time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood;
¹⁷Who said unto God, Depart from us! and what could the Almighty do to them?
¹⁸Yet he filled their houses with good. But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
¹⁹The righteous see it, and are glad; and the innocent laugh them to scorn:
²⁰Is not he who rose against us destroyed, and doth not the fire consume his residue?
²¹Reconcile thyself now with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
²²Receive, I pray thee, instruction from his mouth, and lay up his words in thy heart.
²³If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up. If thou remove unrighteousness far from thy tents,
²⁴And put the precious ore with the dust, and [the gold of] Ophir among the stones of the torrents,
²⁵Then the Almighty will be thy precious ore, and silver heaped up unto thee;
²⁶Yea, then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto +God:
²⁷Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows;
²⁸And thou shalt decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and light shall shine upon thy ways.

²⁹When they are made low, then thou shalt say, Rise up! and he shall save him that is of downcast eyes.

³⁰[Even] him that is not innocent shall he deliver; yea, he shall be delivered by the pureness of thy hands.

Chapter 23

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²Even to-day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
³Oh that I knew where I might find him, that I might come to his seat!
⁴I would order the cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments;
⁵I would know the words he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
⁶Would he plead against me with [his] great power? Nay; but he would give heed unto me.
⁷There would an upright man reason with him; and I should be delivered for ever from my judge.
⁸Lo, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I do not perceive him;
⁹On the left hand, where he doth work, but I behold [him] not; he hideth himself on the right hand, and I see [him] not.
¹⁰But he knoweth the way that I take; he trieth me, I shall come forth as gold.
¹¹My foot hath held to his steps; his way have I kept, and not turned aside.
¹²Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have laid up the words of his mouth more than the purpose of my own heart.
¹³But he is in one [mind], and who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, that will he do.
¹⁴For he will perform [what] is appointed for me; and many such things are with him.
¹⁵Therefore am I troubled at his presence; I consider, and I am afraid of him.
¹⁶For God hath made my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me;
¹⁷Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he hidden the gloom from me.

Chapter 24

- ¹Why are not times treasured up with the Almighty? why do not they that know him see his days?
- ²They remove the landmarks; they violently take away the flocks and pasture them;
- ³They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge;
- ⁴They turn the needy out of the way: the afflicted of the land all hide themselves.
- ⁵Lo, [as] wild asses in the desert, they go forth to their work, seeking early for the prey: the wilderness [yieldeth] them food for [their] children.
- ⁶They reap in the field the fodder thereof, and they gather the vintage of the wicked;
- ⁷They pass the night naked without clothing, and have no covering in the cold;
- ⁸They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and for want of a shelter embrace the rock ...
- ⁹They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor:
- ¹⁰These go naked without clothing, and, hungry, they bear the sheaf;
- ¹¹They press out oil within their walls, they tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.
- ¹²Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out; and +God imputeth not the impiety.
- ¹³There are those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
- ¹⁴The murderer riseth with the light, killeth the afflicted and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
- ¹⁵And the eye of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and he putteth a covering on [his] face.
- ¹⁶In the dark they dig through houses; by day they shut themselves in; they know not the light:
- ¹⁷For the morning is to them all [as] the shadow of death; for they are familiar with the terrors of the shadow of death.
- ¹⁸He is swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed on the earth: he turneth not unto the way of the vineyards.
- ¹⁹Drought and heat consume snow waters; so doth Sheol those that have sinned.
- ²⁰The womb forgetteth him; the worm feedeth sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered; and unrighteousness is broken as a tree, --
- ²¹He that despoileth the barren that beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow:
- ²²He draweth also the mighty with his power; he riseth up, and no [man] is sure of life.
- ²³[God] setteth him in safety, and he resteth thereon; but his eyes are upon their ways.
- ²⁴They are exalted for a little, and are no more; they are laid low; like all [other] are they gathered, and are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
- ²⁵If it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

Chapter 25

- ¹And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
²Dominion and fear are with him; he maketh peace in his high places.
³Is there any number of his troops? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
⁴And how should man be just with God? Or how should he be clean that is born of a woman?
⁵Lo, even the moon is not bright; and the stars are not pure in his sight:
⁶How much less man, a worm, and the son of man, a worm!

Chapter 26

- ¹And Job answered and said,
²How hast thou helped the powerless; how saved the arm that is without strength!
³How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom, and abundantly declared the thing as it is!
⁴For whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
⁵The shades tremble beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof;
⁶Sheol is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
⁷He stretcheth out the north over empty space, he hangeth the earth upon nothing;
⁸He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
⁹He covereth the face of his throne, he spreadeth his cloud upon it.
¹⁰He hath traced a fixed circle over the waters, unto the confines of light and darkness.
¹¹The pillars of the heavens tremble and are astonished at his rebuke.
¹²He stirreth up the sea by his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab.
¹³By his Spirit the heavens are adorned; his hand hath formed the fleeing serpent.
¹⁴Lo, these are the borders of his ways; but what a whisper of a word do we hear of him!
And the thunder of his power, who can understand?

Chapter 27

- ¹And Job continued his parable and said,
²[As] God liveth, who hath taken away my right, and the Almighty, who hath embittered my soul,
³All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of +God is in my nostrils,
⁴My lips shall not speak unrighteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit!
⁵Be it far from me that I should justify you; till I die I will not remove my blamelessness from me.
⁶My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart reproacheth [me] not one of my days.
⁷Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
⁸For what is the hope of the ungodly, when [God] cutteth him off, when +God taketh away his soul?
⁹Will God hear his cry when distress cometh upon him?
¹⁰Doth he delight himself in the Almighty? will he at all times call upon +God?
¹¹I will teach you concerning the hand of God; what is with the Almighty will I not conceal.
¹²Behold, ye yourselves have all seen [it]; and why are ye thus altogether vain?
¹³This is the portion of the wicked man with God, and the heritage of the violent, which they receive from the Almighty: --
¹⁴If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword, and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread;
¹⁵Those that remain of him shall be buried by death, and his widows shall not weep.
¹⁶Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as the clay;
¹⁷He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on; and the innocent shall divide the silver.
¹⁸He buildeth his house as the moth, and as a booth that a keeper maketh.
¹⁹He lieth down rich, but will do so no more; he openeth his eyes, and he is not.
²⁰Terrors overtake him like waters; a whirlwind stealeth him away in the night.
²¹The east wind carrieth him away and he is gone; and as a storm it hurleth him out of his place.
²²And [God] shall cast upon him and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.
²³[Men] shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

Chapter 28

- ¹Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold which they refine;
- ²Iron is taken out of the dust, and copper is molten out of the stone.
- ³[Man] putteth an end to the darkness, and exploreth to the utmost limit, the stones of darkness and of the shadow of death.
- ⁴He openeth a shaft far from the inhabitants [of the earth]: forgotten of the foot, they hang suspended; away below men they hover.
- ⁵As for the earth, out of it cometh bread, and underneath it is turned up as by fire;
- ⁶The stones of it are the place of sapphires, and it hath dust of gold.
- ⁷It is a path no bird of prey knoweth, and the vulture`s eye hath not seen it;
- ⁸The proud beasts have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed over it.
- ⁹[Man] putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock, he overturneth the mountains by the root.
- ¹⁰He cutteth out channels in the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
- ¹¹He bindeth the streams that they drip not, and what is hidden he bringeth forth to light.
- ¹²But wisdom, where shall it be found? and where is the place of understanding?
- ¹³Man knoweth not the value thereof; and it is not found in the land of the living.
- ¹⁴The deep saith, It is not in me; and the sea saith, It is not with me.
- ¹⁵Choice gold cannot be given for it, nor silver be weighed for its price.
- ¹⁶It is not set in the balance with gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, and the sapphire.
- ¹⁷Gold and glass cannot be compared to it, nor vessels of fine gold be its exchange.
- ¹⁸Corals and crystal are no more remembered; yea, the acquisition of wisdom is above rubies.
- ¹⁹The topaz of Ethiopia shall not be compared to it, neither shall it be set in the balance with pure gold.
- ²⁰Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?
- ²¹For it is hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the fowl of the heavens.
- ²²Destruction and death say, We have heard its report with our ears.
- ²³God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth its place:
- ²⁴For he looketh to the ends of the earth, he seeth under the whole heaven.
- ²⁵In making a weight for the wind, and meting out the waters by measure,
- ²⁶In appointing a statute for the rain, and a way for the thunder`s flash:
- ²⁷Then did he see it, and declare it; he established it, yea, and searched it out;
- ²⁸And unto man he said, Lo, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

Chapter 29

¹And Job continued his parable and said,
²Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when +God preserved me;
³When his lamp shone over my head, [and] by his light I walked through darkness;
⁴As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret counsel of +God was over my tent,
⁵When the Almighty was yet with me, my young men round about me;
⁶When my steps were bathed in milk, and the rock poured out beside me rivers of oil! ...
⁷When I went out to the gate by the city, when I prepared my seat on the Broadway,
⁸The young men saw me, and hid themselves; and the aged arose [and] stood up;
⁹Princes refrained from talking, and laid the hand on their mouth;
¹⁰The voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved to their palate.
¹¹When the ear heard [me], then it blessed me, and when the eye saw [me], it gave witness to me;
¹²For I delivered the afflicted that cried, and the fatherless who had no helper.
¹³The blessing of him that was perishing came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
¹⁴I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice was as a mantle and a turban.
¹⁵I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame;
¹⁶I was a father to the needy, and the cause which I knew not I searched out;
¹⁷And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
¹⁸And I said, I shall die in my nest, and multiply my days as the sand;
¹⁹My root shall be spread out to the waters, and the dew will lie all night on my branch;
²⁰My glory shall be fresh in me, and my bow be renewed in my hand.
²¹Unto me they listened, and waited, and kept silence for my counsel:
²²After my words they spoke not again, and my speech dropped upon them;
²³And they waited for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
²⁴[If] I laughed on them, they believed [it] not; and they troubled not the serenity of my countenance.
²⁵I chose their way, and sat as chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth mourners.

Chapter 30

- ¹But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.
- ²Yea, whereto [should] the strength of their hands [profit] me, [men] in whom vigour hath perished?
- ³Withered up through want and hunger, they flee into waste places long since desolate and desert:
- ⁴They gather the salt-wort among the bushes, and the roots of the broom for their food.
- ⁵They are driven forth from among [men] -- they cry after them as after a thief --
- ⁶To dwell in gloomy gorges, in caves of the earth and the rocks:
- ⁷They bray among the bushes; under the brambles they are gathered together:
- ⁸Sons of fools, and sons of nameless sires, they are driven out of the land.
- ⁹And now I am their song, yea, I am their byword.
- ¹⁰They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, yea, they spare not to spit in my face.
- ¹¹For he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me; so they cast off the bridle before me.
- ¹²At [my] right hand rise the young brood; they push away my feet, and raise up against me their pernicious ways;
- ¹³They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, without any to help them;
- ¹⁴They come in as through a wide breach: amid the confusion they roll themselves onward.
- ¹⁵Terrors are turned against me; they pursue mine honour as the wind; and my welfare is passed away like a cloud.
- ¹⁶And now my soul is poured out in me; days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
- ¹⁷The night pierceth through my bones [and detacheth them] from me, and my gnawing pains take no rest:
- ¹⁸By their great force they have become my raiment; they bind me about as the collar of my coat.
- ¹⁹He hath cast me into the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes.
- ²⁰I cry unto thee, and thou answerest me not; I stand up, and thou lookest at me.
- ²¹Thou art changed to a cruel one to me; with the strength of thy hand thou pursuest me.
- ²²Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to be borne away, and dissolvest my substance.
- ²³For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and into the house of assemblage for all living.
- ²⁴Indeed, no prayer [availeth] when he stretcheth out [his] hand: though they cry when he destroyeth.
- ²⁵Did not I weep for him whose days were hard? was not my soul grieved for the needy?
- ²⁶For I expected good, and there came evil; and I waited for light, but there came darkness.
- ²⁷My bowels well up, and rest not; days of affliction have confronted me.

²⁸I go about blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up, I cry in the congregation.

²⁹I am become a brother to jackals, and a companion of ostriches.

³⁰My skin is become black [and falleth] off me, and my bones are parched with heat.

³¹My harp also is [turned] to mourning, and my pipe into the voice of weepers.

Chapter 31

- ¹I made a covenant with mine eyes; and how should I fix my regard upon a maid?
- ²For what would have been [my] portion of +God from above, and what the heritage of the Almighty from on high?
- ³Is not calamity for the unrighteous? and misfortune for the workers of iniquity?
- ⁴Doth not he see my ways, and number all my steps?
- ⁵If I have walked with falsehood, and my foot hath hastened to deceit,
- ⁶(Let me be weighed in an even balance, and +God will take knowledge of my blamelessness;)
- ⁷If my step have turned out of the way, and my heart followed mine eyes, and if any blot cleaveth to my hands;
- ⁸Let me sow, and another eat; and let mine offspring be rooted out.
- ⁹If my heart have been enticed unto a woman, so that I laid wait at my neighbour's door,
- ¹⁰Let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down upon her.
- ¹¹For this is an infamy; yea, it is an iniquity [to be judged by] the judges:
- ¹²For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
- ¹³If I have despised the cause of my bondman or of my bondmaid, when they contended with me,
- ¹⁴What then should I do when God riseth up? and if he visited, what should I answer him?
- ¹⁵Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not One fashion us in the womb?
- ¹⁶If I have withheld the poor from [their] desire, or caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
- ¹⁷Or have eaten my morsel alone, so that the fatherless ate not thereof,
- ¹⁸(For from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, and I have guided the [widow] from my mother's womb;)
- ¹⁹If I have seen any perishing for want of clothing, or any needy without covering;
- ²⁰If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my lambs;
- ²¹If I have lifted up my hand against an orphan, because I saw my help in the gate:
- ²²[Then] let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone!
- ²³For calamity from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his excellency I was powerless.
- ²⁴If I have made gold my hope, or said to the fine gold, My confidence!
- ²⁵If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much;
- ²⁶If I beheld the sun when it shone, or the moon walking in brightness,
- ²⁷And my heart have been secretly enticed, so that my mouth kissed my hand:
- ²⁸This also would be an iniquity for the judge, for I should have denied the God who is above.
- ²⁹If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, and exulted when evil befell him;

³⁰(Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by asking his life with a curse;)

³¹If the men of my tent said not, Who shall find one that hath not been satisfied with his meat? --

³²The stranger did not lodge without; I opened my doors to the pathway.

³³If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom,

³⁴Because I feared the great multitude, and the contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and went not out of the door, ...

³⁵Oh that I had one to hear me! Behold my signature: let the Almighty answer me! And let mine opponent write an accusation!

³⁶Would I not take it upon my shoulder? I would bind it on to me [as] a crown;

³⁷I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I come near to him.

³⁸If my land cry out against me, and its furrows weep together;

³⁹If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, and have tormented to death the souls of its owners:

⁴⁰Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and tares instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

Chapter 32

- ¹And these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
- ²Then was kindled the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against Job was his anger kindled, because he justified himself rather than God;
- ³and against his three friends was his anger kindled, because they found no answer, and [yet] condemned Job.
- ⁴But Elihu had waited till Job had finished speaking, because they were older than he.
- ⁵And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and his anger was kindled.
- ⁶And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are aged; wherefore I was timid, and feared to shew you what I know.
- ⁷I said, Let days speak, and multitude of years teach wisdom.
- ⁸But there is a spirit which is in man; and the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
- ⁹It is not the great that are wise; neither do the aged understand judgment.
- ¹⁰Therefore I say, Hearken to me; I also will shew what I know.
- ¹¹Lo, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasonings, until ye searched out what to say.
- ¹²Yea, I gave you mine attention, and behold, there was none of you that confuted Job, that answered his words;
- ¹³That ye may not say, We have found out wisdom; God will make him yield, not man.
- ¹⁴Now he hath not directed [his] words against me; and I will not answer him with your speeches. ...
- ¹⁵They were amazed, they answered no more; words failed them.
- ¹⁶And I waited, for they spoke not, but stood still, and answered no more; --
- ¹⁷I will answer, I also in my turn, I also will shew what I know:
- ¹⁸For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.
- ¹⁹Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; like new flasks, it is ready to burst.
- ²⁰I will speak, that I may find relief; I will open my lips and answer.
- ²¹Let me not, I pray you, accept any man`s person; neither will I give flattery to man.
- ²²For I know not how to flatter; my Maker would soon take me away.

Chapter 33

- ¹Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear mine utterances, and hearken to all my words.
- ²Behold now, I have opened my mouth, my tongue speaketh in my palate,
- ³My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart, and my lips shall utter knowledge purely.
- ⁴The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
- ⁵If thou canst, answer me; array [thy words] before me: take thy stand.
- ⁶Behold, before God I am as thou; I also am formed out of the clay.
- ⁷Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, nor my burden be heavy upon thee.
- ⁸Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the voice of [thy] words: --
- ⁹I am clean without transgression; I am pure, and there is no iniquity in me;
- ¹⁰Lo, he findeth occasions of hostility against me, he counteth me for his enemy;
- ¹¹He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.
- ¹²Behold, I will answer thee in this, thou art not right; for +God is greater than man.
- ¹³Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.
- ¹⁴For God speaketh once, and twice, -- [and man] perceiveth it not --
- ¹⁵In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;
- ¹⁶Then he openeth men`s ears, and sealetH their instruction,
- ¹⁷That he may withdraw man [from his] work, and hide pride from man.
- ¹⁸He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away by the sword.
- ¹⁹He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and with constant strife in his bones;
- ²⁰And his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty food;
- ²¹His flesh is consumed away from view, and his bones that were not seen stick out;
- ²²And his soul draweth near to the pit, and his life to the destroyers.
- ²³If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his duty;
- ²⁴Then he will be gracious unto him, and say, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.
- ²⁵His flesh shall be fresher than in childhood; he shall return to the days of his youth.
- ²⁶He shall pray unto +God, and he will receive him with favour; and he shall see his face with shoutings, and he will render unto man his righteousness.
- ²⁷He will sing before men, and say, I have sinned, and perverted what was right, and it hath not been requited to me;
- ²⁸He hath delivered my soul from going into the pit, and my life shall see the light.
- ²⁹Lo, all these [things] worketh God twice, thrice, with man,
- ³⁰To bring back his soul from the pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.
- ³¹Mark well, Job, hearken unto me; be silent, and I will speak.

³²If thou hast anything to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify thee.

³³If not, hearken thou unto me; be silent, and I will teach thee wisdom.

Chapter 34

- ¹Moreover Elihu answered and said,
²Hear my words, ye wise [men]; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
³For the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth food.
⁴Let us choose for ourselves what is right; let us know among ourselves what is good!
⁵For Job hath said, I am righteous, and God hath taken away my judgment:
⁶Should I lie against my right? My wound is incurable without transgression.
⁷What man is like Job? he drinketh up scorning like water,
⁸And goeth in company with workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
⁹For he hath said, It profiteth not a man if he delight himself in God.
¹⁰Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: Far be wickedness from God, and wrong from the Almighty!
¹¹For a man`s work will he render to him, and cause every one to find according to [his] way.
¹²Yea, surely, God acteth not wickedly, and the Almighty perverteth not judgment.
¹³Who hath entrusted to him the earth? and who hath disposed the whole world?
¹⁴If he only thought of himself, [and] gathered unto him his spirit and his breath,
¹⁵All flesh would expire together, and man would return to the dust.
¹⁶If now [thou hast] understanding, hear this: give ear to the voice of my words!
¹⁷Should he that hateth right indeed govern? and wilt thou condemn the All-just?
¹⁸Shall one say to a king, Belial? to nobles, Wicked?
¹⁹[How then to him] that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich man more than the poor? for they are all the work of his hands.
²⁰In a moment they die, even at midnight the people are convulsed and pass away; and the strong are taken away without hand.
²¹For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his steps.
²²There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
²³For he doth not long consider a man, to bring him before God in judgment.
²⁴He breaketh in pieces mighty men without inquiry, and setteth others in their stead;
²⁵Since he knoweth their actions; and he overthroweth [them] in the night, and they are crushed.
²⁶He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others,
²⁷Because they have turned back from him, and would consider none of his ways;
²⁸So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

²⁹When he giveth quietness, who then will disturb? and when he hideth [his] face, who shall behold him? and this towards a nation, or towards a man alike;

³⁰That the ungodly man reign not, that the people be not ensnared.

³¹For hath he said unto God, I bear [chastisement], I will not offend;

³²What I see not, teach thou me; if I have done wrong, I will do so no more?

³³Shall he recompense according to thy mind? for thou hast refused [his judgment]; for thou so chooseth, and not I; speak then what thou knowest.

³⁴Men of understanding will say to me, and a wise man who heareth me:

³⁵Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were not with intelligence.

³⁶Would that Job may be tried unto the end, because of [his] answers after the manner of evil men!

³⁷For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth [his hands] among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

Chapter 35

- ¹Moreover Elihu answered and said,
- ²Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?
- ³For thou hast asked of what profit it is unto thee: what do I gain more than if I had sinned?
- ⁴I will reply to thee in words, and to thy companions with thee.
- ⁵Look unto the heavens and see; and survey the skies: they are higher than thou.
- ⁶If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? If thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
- ⁷If thou be righteous, what givest thou to him? or what doth he receive of thy hand?
- ⁸Thy wickedness [may affect] a man as thou [art], and thy righteousness a son of man.
- ⁹By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty:
- ¹⁰But none saith, Where is +God my Maker, who giveth songs in the night,
- ¹¹Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowl of the heavens?
- ¹²There they cry, and he answereth not, because of the pride of evil men.
- ¹³Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
- ¹⁴Although thou sayest thou dost not see him, judgment is before him, therefore wait for him.
- ¹⁵But now, because he hath not visited in his anger, doth not [Job] know [his] great arrogance?
- ¹⁶For Job hath opened his mouth in vanity, and made words abundant without knowledge.

Chapter 36

- ¹And Elihu proceeded and said,
²Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet words for +God.
³I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Creator.
⁴For truly my words shall be no falsehood: one perfect in knowledge is with thee.
⁵Lo, God is mighty, but despiseth not [any]; mighty in strength of understanding:
⁶He saveth not the wicked alive; but he doeth justice to the afflicted.
⁷He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous, but with kings on the throne doth he even set them for ever; and they are exalted.
⁸And if, bound in fetters, they be held in cords of affliction,
⁹Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, because they have increased.
¹⁰And he openeth their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
¹¹If they hearken and serve [him], they shall accomplish their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.
¹²But if they hearken not, they shall pass away by the sword, and expire without knowledge.
¹³But the godless in heart heap up anger; they cry not when he bindeth them:
¹⁴Their soul dieth in youth, and their life is among the unclean.
¹⁵But he delivereth the afflicted in his affliction, and openeth their ear in [their] oppression.
¹⁶Even so would he have allured thee out of the jaws of distress into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and the supply of thy table [would be] full of fatness.
¹⁷But thou art full of the judgments of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold [on thee].
¹⁸Because there is wrath, [beware] lest it take thee away through chastisement: then a great ransom could not avail thee.
¹⁹Will he esteem thy riches? Not gold, nor all the resources of strength!
²⁰Desire not the night, when peoples are cut off from their place.
²¹Take heed, turn not to iniquity; for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
²²Lo, God is exalted in his power: who teacheth as he?
²³Who hath appointed him his way? or who hath said, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?
²⁴Remember that thou magnify his work, which men celebrate.
²⁵All men look at it; man beholdeth [it] afar off.
²⁶Lo, God is great, and we comprehend [him] not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.
²⁷For he draweth up the drops of water: they distil in rain from the vapour which he formeth,
²⁸Which the skies pour down [and] drop upon man abundantly.
²⁹But can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, [or] the crashing of his pavilion?
³⁰Lo, he spreadeth his light around him, and covereth the bottom of the sea.
³¹For with them he judgeth the peoples; he giveth food in abundance.

³²[His] hands he covereth with lightning, and commandeth it where it is to strike.

³³His thundering declareth concerning him; the cattle even, concerning its coming.

Chapter 37

- ¹Aye, my heart trembleth at this also, and leapeth up out of its place:
- ²Hear attentively the roar of his voice, and the murmur going forth from his mouth.
- ³He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.
- ⁴After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and holdeth not back the flashes when his voice is heard.
- ⁵God thundereth marvellously with his voice, doing great things which we do not comprehend.
- ⁶For he saith to the snow, Fall on the earth! and to the pouring rain, even the pouring rains of his might.
- ⁷He sealet up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
- ⁸And the wild beast goeth into its lair, and they remain in their dens.
- ⁹From the chamber [of the south] cometh the whirlwind; and cold from the winds of the north.
- ¹⁰By the breath of God ice is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitened.
- ¹¹Also with plentiful moisture he loadeth the thick clouds, his light dispels the cloud;
- ¹²And they are turned every way by his guidance, that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the circuit of the earth,
- ¹³Whether he cause it to come as a rod, or for his land, or in mercy.
- ¹⁴Hearken unto this, Job; stand still and discern the wondrous works of God.
- ¹⁵Dost thou know how +God hath disposed them, and how he causeth the lightning of his cloud to flash?
- ¹⁶Dost thou know about the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him that is perfect in knowledge?
- ¹⁷How thy garments become warm when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?
- ¹⁸Hast thou with him spread out the sky, firm, like a molten mirror?
- ¹⁹Teach us what we shall say unto him! We cannot order [our words] by reason of darkness.
- ²⁰Shall it be told him if I would speak? if a man [so] say, surely he shall be swallowed up.
- ²¹And now [men] see not the light as it gleameth, it is [hidden] in the skies. But the wind passeth by and cleareth them.
- ²²From the north cometh gold; with +God is terrible majesty.
- ²³The Almighty, we cannot find him out: excellent in power, and in judgment, and in abundance of justice, he doth not afflict.
- ²⁴Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

Chapter 38

- ¹And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,
²Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
³Gird up now thy loins like a man; and I will demand of thee, and inform thou me.
⁴Where wast thou when I founded the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding.
⁵Who set the measures thereof -- if thou knowest? or who stretched a line upon it?
⁶Whereupon were the foundations thereof sunken? or who laid its corner-stone,
⁷When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?
⁸And who shut up the sea with doors, when it burst forth, issuing out of the womb?
⁹When I made the cloud its garment, and thick darkness a swaddling band for it;
¹⁰When I cut out for it my boundary, and set bars and doors,
¹¹And said, Hitherto shalt thou come and no further, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
¹²Hast thou since thy days commanded the morning? hast thou caused the dawn to know its place,
¹³That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, and the wicked might be shaken out of it?
¹⁴It is changed like the signet-clay; and [all things] stand forth as in a garment:
¹⁵And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the uplifted arm is broken.
¹⁶Hast thou entered as far as the springs of the sea? and hast thou walked in the recesses of the deep?
¹⁷Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee? and hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?
¹⁸Hath thine understanding compassed the breadths of the earth? Declare if thou knowest it all.
¹⁹Where is the way to where light dwelleth? and the darkness, where is its place,
²⁰That thou shouldest take it to its bound, and that thou shouldest know the paths to its house?
²¹Thou knowest, for thou wast then born, and the number of thy days is great!
²²Hast thou entered into the storehouses of the snow, and hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
²³Which I have reserved for the time of distress, for the day of battle and war?
²⁴By what way is the light parted, [and] the east wind scattered upon the earth?
²⁵Who hath divided a channel for the rain-flood, and a way for the thunder's flash;
²⁶To cause it to rain on the earth, where no one is; on the wilderness wherein there is not a man;
²⁷To satisfy the desolate and waste [ground], and to cause the sprout of the grass to spring forth?

- ²⁸Hath the rain a father? or who begetteth the drops of dew?
²⁹Out of whose womb cometh the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who bringeth it forth?
³⁰When the waters lie hidden as in stone, and the face of the deep holdeth fast together.
³¹Canst thou fasten the bands of the Pleiades, or loosen the cords of Orion?
³²Dost thou bring forth the constellations each in its season? or dost thou guide the Bear with her sons?
³³Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens? dost thou determine their rule over the earth?
³⁴Dost thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that floods of waters may cover thee?
³⁵Dost thou send forth lightnings that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?
³⁶Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the mind?
³⁷Who numbereth the clouds with wisdom? or who poureth out the bottles of the heavens,
³⁸When the dust runneth as into a molten mass, and the clods cleave fast together?
³⁹Dost thou hunt the prey for the lioness, and dost thou satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
⁴⁰When they crouch in [their] dens, [and] abide in the thicket to lie in wait?
⁴¹Who provideth for the raven his food, when his young ones cry unto God, [and] they wander for lack of meat?

Chapter 39

¹Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? dost thou mark the calving of the hinds?

²Dost thou number the months that they fulfil? and knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

³They bow themselves, they give birth to their young ones, they cast out their pains;

⁴Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field, they go forth, and return not unto them.

⁵Who hath sent out the wild ass free? and who hath loosed the bands of the onager,

⁶Whose house I made the wilderness, and the salt plain his dwellings?

⁷He laugheth at the tumult of the city, and heareth not the shouts of the driver;

⁸The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

⁹Will the buffalo be willing to serve thee, or will he lodge by thy crib?

¹⁰Canst thou bind the buffalo with his cord in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

¹¹Wilt thou put confidence in him, because his strength is great? and wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

¹²Wilt thou trust him to bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy threshing-floor?

¹³The wing of the ostrich beats joyously -- But is it the stork's pinion and plumage?

¹⁴For she leaveth her eggs to the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

¹⁵And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the beast of the field may trample them.

¹⁶She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers; her labour is in vain, without her concern.

¹⁷For +God hath deprived her of wisdom, and hath not furnished her with understanding.

¹⁸What time she lasheth herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

¹⁹Hast thou given strength to the horse? hast thou clothed his neck with the quivering mane?

²⁰Dost thou make him to leap as a locust? His majestic snorting is terrible.

²¹He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in [his] strength; he goeth forth to meet the armed host.

²²He laugheth at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from before the sword.

²³The quiver rattleth upon him, the glittering spear and the javelin.

²⁴He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage, and cannot contain himself at the sound of the trumpet:

²⁵At the noise of the trumpets he saith, Aha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

²⁶Doth the hawk fly by thine intelligence, [and] stretch his wings toward the south?

²⁷Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make his nest on high?

²⁸He inhabiteth the rock and maketh his dwelling on the point of the cliff, and the fastness:

²⁹From thence he spieth out the prey, his eyes look into the distance;

³⁰And his young ones suck up blood; and where the slain are, there is he.

Chapter 40

- ¹And Jehovah answered Job and said,
²Shall he that will contend with the Almighty instruct [him]? he that reproveth +God, let him answer it.
³And Job answered Jehovah and said,
⁴Behold, I am nought: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth.
⁵Once have I spoken, and I will not answer; yea twice, but I will proceed no further.
⁶And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,
⁷Gird up now thy loins like a man: I will demand of thee, and inform thou me.
⁸Wilt thou also annul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?
⁹Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
¹⁰Deck thyself now with glory and excellency, and clothe thyself with majesty and splendour.
¹¹Cast abroad the ragings of thine anger, and look on every one that is proud, and abase him:
¹²Look on every one that is proud, bring him low, and tread down the wicked in their place:
¹³Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces in secret.
¹⁴Then will I also praise thee, because thy right hand saveth thee.
¹⁵See now the behemoth, which I made with thee: he eateth grass as an ox.
¹⁶Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the muscles of his belly.
¹⁷He bendeth his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are woven together.
¹⁸His bones are tubes of bronze, his members are like bars of iron.
¹⁹He is the chief of God's ways: he that made him gave him his sword.
²⁰For the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
²¹He lieth under lotus-bushes, in the covert of the reed and fen:
²²Lotus-bushes cover him with their shade; the willows of the brook surround him.
²³Lo, the river overfloweth -- he startleth not: he is confident though a Jordan break forth against his mouth.
²⁴Shall he be taken in front? will they pierce through [his] nose in the trap?

Chapter 41

- ¹Wilt thou draw out the leviathan with the hook, and press down his tongue with a cord?
- ²Wilt thou put a rush-rope into his nose, and pierce his jaw with a spike?
- ³Will he make many supplications unto thee? or will he speak softly unto thee?
- ⁴Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him as a bondman for ever?
- ⁵Wilt thou play with him as with a bird, and wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
- ⁶Shall partners make traffic of him, will they divide him among merchants?
- ⁷Wilt thou fill his skin with darts, and his head with fish-spears?
- ⁸Lay thy hand upon him; remember the battle, -- do no more!
- ⁹Lo, hope as to him is belied: is not one cast down even at the sight of him?
- ¹⁰None is so bold as to stir him up; and who is he that will stand before me?
- ¹¹Who hath first given to me, that I should repay [him]? [Whatsoever is] under the whole heaven is mine.
- ¹²I will not be silent as to his parts, the story of his power, and the beauty of his structure.
- ¹³Who can uncover the surface of his garment? who can come within his double jaws?
- ¹⁴Who can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.
- ¹⁵The rows of his shields are a pride, shut up together [as with] a close seal.
- ¹⁶One is so near to another that no air can come between them;
- ¹⁷They are joined each to its fellow; they stick together, and cannot be sundered.
- ¹⁸His sneezings flash light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
- ¹⁹Out of his mouth go forth flames; sparks of fire leap out:
- ²⁰Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a boiling pot and cauldron.
- ²¹His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
- ²²In his neck lodgeth strength, and terror danceth before him.
- ²³The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are fused upon him, they cannot be moved.
- ²⁴His heart is firm as a stone, yea, firm as the nether [millstone].
- ²⁵When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid: they are beside themselves with consternation.
- ²⁶If any reach him with a sword, it cannot hold; neither spear, nor dart, nor harpoon.
- ²⁷He esteemeth iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.
- ²⁸The arrow will not make him flee; slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
- ²⁹Clubs are counted as stubble; he laugheth at the shaking of a javelin.
- ³⁰His under parts are sharp potsherds: he spreadeth a threshing-sledge upon the mire.
- ³¹He maketh the deep to boil like a pot; he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment;
- ³²He maketh the path to shine after him: one would think the deep to be hoary.
- ³³Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

³⁴He beholdeth all high things; he is king over all the proud beasts.

Chapter 42

- ¹And Job answered Jehovah and said,
- ²I know that thou canst do everything, and that thou canst be hindered in no thought of thine.
- ³Who is he that obscureth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered what I did not understand; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
- ⁴Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and inform me.
- ⁵I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee:
- ⁶Wherefore I abhor [myself], and repent in dust and ashes.
- ⁷And it came to pass after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, that Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, Mine anger is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken rightly of me, like my servant Job.
- ⁸And now, take for yourselves seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for him will I accept: lest I deal with you [after your] folly, for ye have not spoken of me rightly, like my servant Job.
- ⁹Then Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did according as Jehovah had said unto them; and Jehovah accepted Job.
- ¹⁰And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he had prayed for his friends; and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before.
- ¹¹And all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house, and they condoled with him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him; and every one gave him a piece of money, and every one a golden ring.
- ¹²And Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
- ¹³And he had seven sons and three daughters.
- ¹⁴And he called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
- ¹⁵And in all the land were no women found [so] fair as the daughters of Job; and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
- ¹⁶And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, four generations.
- ¹⁷And Job died, old and full of days.

Psalms

Chapter 1

¹Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked, and standeth not in the way of sinners, and sitteth not in the seat of scorers;

²But his delight is in Jehovah`s law, and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

³And he [is] as a tree planted by brooks of water, which giveth its fruit in its season, and whose leaf fadeth not; and all that he doeth prospereth.

⁴The wicked are not so; but are as the chaff which the wind driveth away.

⁵Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

⁶For Jehovah knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall perish.

Chapter 2

¹Why are the nations in tumultuous agitation, and [why] do the peoples meditate a vain thing?

²The kings of the earth set themselves, and the princes plot together, against Jehovah and against his anointed:

³Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their cords from us!

⁴He that dwelleth in the heavens shall laugh, the Lord shall have them in derision.

⁵Then will he speak to them in his anger, and in his fierce displeasure will he terrify them:

⁶And *I* have anointed my king upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.

⁷I will declare the decree: Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; *I* this day have begotten thee.

⁸Ask of me, and I will give thee nations for an inheritance, and for thy possession the ends of the earth:

⁹Thou shalt break them with a sceptre of iron, as a potter`s vessel thou shalt dash them in pieces.

¹⁰And now, O kings, be ye wise, be admonished, ye judges of the earth.

¹¹Serve Jehovah with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

¹²Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way, though his anger burn but a little. Blessed are all who have their trust in him.

Chapter 3

¹{A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.} Jehovah, how many are they that trouble me, many they that rise up against me!

²Many say of my soul, There is no salvation for him in God. Selah.

³But thou, Jehovah, art a shield about me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head.

⁴With my voice will I call to Jehovah, and he will answer me from the hill of his holiness. Selah.

⁵I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for Jehovah sustaineth me.

⁶I will not fear for myriads of the people that have set themselves against me round about.

⁷Arise, Jehovah; save me, my God! For thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheekbone, thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.

⁸Salvation is of Jehovah; thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

Chapter 4

¹{To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.} When I call, answer me, O God of my righteousness: in pressure thou hast enlarged me; be gracious unto me, and hear my prayer.

²Ye sons of men, till when is my glory [to be put] to shame? [How long] will ye love vanity, will ye seek after a lie? Selah.

³But know that Jehovah hath set apart the pious [man] for himself: Jehovah will hear when I call unto him.

⁴Be moved with anger, and sin not; meditate in your own hearts upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

⁵Offer sacrifices of righteousness, and confide in Jehovah.

⁶Many say, Who shall cause us to see good? Lift up upon us the light of thy countenance, O Jehovah.

⁷Thou hast put joy in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their new wine was in abundance.

⁸In peace will I both lay me down and sleep; for thou, Jehovah, alone makest me to dwell in safety.

Chapter 5

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.} Give ear to my words, O Jehovah; consider my meditation.

²Hearken unto the voice of my crying, my king and my God; for to thee will I pray.

³Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou hear my voice; in the morning will I address myself to thee, and will look up.

⁴For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness; evil shall not sojourn with thee.

⁵Insolent fools shall not stand before thine eyes; thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

⁶Thou wilt destroy them that speak lies: Jehovah abhorreth a man of blood and deceit.

⁷But as for me, in the greatness of thy loving-kindness will I enter thy house; I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness in thy fear.

⁸Lead me, Jehovah, in thy righteousness, because of my foes; make thy way plain before me.

⁹For there is no certainty in their mouth; their inward part is perversion, their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

¹⁰Bring guilt upon them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels: drive them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

¹¹And all that trust in thee shall rejoice: for ever shall they shout joyously, and thou wilt protect them; and they that love thy name shall exult in thee.

¹²For thou, Jehovah, wilt bless the righteous [man]; with favour wilt thou surround him as [with] a shield.

Chapter 6

- ¹{To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments, upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.}
Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine anger, and chasten me not in thy hot displeasure.
²Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am withered; Jehovah, heal me, for my bones tremble.
³And my soul trembleth exceedingly: and thou, Jehovah, till how long?
⁴Return, Jehovah, free my soul; save me for thy loving-kindness` sake.
⁵For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in Sheol who shall give thanks unto thee?
⁶I am wearied with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I dissolve my couch with my tears.
⁷Mine eye wasteth away through grief; it hath grown old because of all mine oppressors.
⁸Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for Jehovah hath heard the voice of my weeping.
⁹Jehovah hath heard my supplication; Jehovah receiveth my prayer.
¹⁰All mine enemies shall be ashamed and tremble exceedingly; they will turn, they will be ashamed suddenly.

Chapter 7

¹{Shiggaion of David, which he sang to Jehovah, concerning the words of Cush the Benjaminite.} Jehovah my God, in thee have I trusted: save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me;

²Lest he tear my soul like a lion, crushing it while there is no deliverer.

³Jehovah my God, if I have done this, if there be iniquity in my hands;

⁴If I have rewarded evil to him that was at peace with me; (indeed I have freed him that without cause oppressed me;)

⁵Let the enemy pursue after my soul, and take [it], and let him tread down my life to the earth, and lay my glory in the dust. Selah.

⁶Arise, Jehovah, in thine anger; lift thyself up against the raging of mine oppressors, and awake for me: thou hast commanded judgment.

⁷And the assembly of the peoples shall encompass thee; and for their sakes return thou on high.

⁸Jehovah shall minister judgment to the peoples. Judge me, Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity which is in me.

⁹Oh let the wrong of the wicked come to an end, and establish thou the righteous [man]; even thou that triest the hearts and reins, the righteous God.

¹⁰My shield is with God, who saveth the upright in heart.

¹¹God is a righteous judge, and a God who is indignant all the day.

¹²If one turn not, he will sharpen his sword; he hath bent his bow and made it ready,

¹³And he hath prepared for him instruments of death; his arrows hath he made burning.

¹⁴Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood:

¹⁵He digged a pit, and hollowed it out, and is fallen into the hole that he made.

¹⁶His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon his own pate.

¹⁷I will praise Jehovah according to his righteousness, and will sing forth the name of Jehovah the Most High.

Chapter 8

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy majesty above the heavens.

²Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established praise because of thine adversaries, to still the enemy and the avenger.

³When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and stars, which thou hast established;

⁴What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

⁵Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and splendour.

⁶Thou hast made him to rule over the works of thy hands; thou hast put everything under his feet:

⁷Sheep and oxen, all of them, and also the beasts of the field;

⁸The fowl of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, [whatever] passeth through the paths of the seas.

⁹Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

Chapter 9

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.} I will praise Jehovah with my whole heart; I will recount all thy marvellous works.

²I will be glad and rejoice in thee; I will sing forth thy name, O Most High.

³When mine enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished at thy presence:

⁴For thou hast maintained my right and my cause. Thou sittest on the throne, judging righteously.

⁵Thou hast rebuked the nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

⁶O enemy! destructions are ended for ever. -- Thou hast also destroyed cities, even the remembrance of them hath perished.

⁷But Jehovah sitteth for ever; he hath ordained his throne for judgment.

⁸And it is he that will judge the world with righteousness; he shall execute judgment upon the peoples with equity.

⁹And Jehovah will be a refuge to the oppressed one, a refuge in times of distress.

¹⁰And they that know thy name will confide in thee; for thou, Jehovah, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

¹¹Sing psalms to Jehovah who dwelleth in Zion; tell among the peoples his doings.

¹²For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them; the cry of the afflicted ones hath he not forgotten.

¹³Be gracious unto me, O Jehovah; consider mine affliction from them that hate me, lifting me up from the gates of death:

¹⁴That I may declare all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion. I will be joyful in thy salvation.

¹⁵The nations are sunk down in the pit [that] they made; in the net that they hid is their own foot taken.

¹⁶Jehovah is known [by] the judgment he hath executed: the wicked is ensnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

¹⁷The wicked shall be turned into Sheol, all the nations that forget God.

¹⁸For the needy one shall not be forgotten away; the hope of the meek shall not perish for ever.

¹⁹Arise, Jehovah; let not man prevail: let the nations be judged in thy sight.

²⁰Put them in fear, Jehovah: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

Chapter 10

- ¹Why, Jehovah, standest thou afar off? [Why] hidest thou thyself in times of distress?
- ²The wicked, in his pride, doth hotly pursue the afflicted. They shall be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
- ³For the wicked boasteth of his soul's desire, and he blesseth the covetous; he contemneth Jehovah.
- ⁴The wicked [saith], in the haughtiness of his countenance, He doth not search out: all his thoughts are, There is no God!
- ⁵His ways always succeed; thy judgments are far above out of his sight; [as for] all his adversaries, he puffeth at them.
- ⁶He saith in his heart, I shall not be moved; from generation to generation I shall be in no adversity.
- ⁷His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
- ⁸He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages; in the secret places doth he slay the innocent: his eyes watch for the wretched.
- ⁹He lieth in wait secretly, like a lion in his thicket; he lieth in wait to catch the afflicted: he doth catch the afflicted, drawing him into his net.
- ¹⁰He croucheth, he boweth down, that the wretched may fall by his strong ones.
- ¹¹He saith in his heart, God hath forgotten, he hideth his face, he will never see [it].
- ¹²Arise, Jehovah; O God, lift up thy hand: forget not the afflicted.
- ¹³Wherefore doth the wicked condemn God? He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require [it].
- ¹⁴Thou hast seen [it], for thou thyself beholdest trouble and vexation, to requite by thy hand. The wretched committeth himself unto thee; thou hast been the helper of the fatherless.
- ¹⁵Break thou the arm of the wicked, and as for the evil man, seek out his wickedness [till] thou find none.
- ¹⁶Jehovah is King for ever and ever: the nations have perished out of his land.
- ¹⁷Jehovah, thou hast heard the desire of the meek, thou hast established their heart: thou causest thine ear to hear,
- ¹⁸To do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed one, that the man of the earth may terrify no more.

Chapter 11

¹{To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.} In Jehovah have I put my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee [as] a bird to your mountain?

²For behold, the wicked bend the bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may in darkness shoot at the upright in heart.

³If the foundations be destroyed, what shall the righteous do?

⁴Jehovah [is] in the temple of his holiness; Jehovah, -- his throne is in the heavens: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

⁵Jehovah trieth the righteous one; but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

⁶Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone; and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.

⁷For righteous is Jehovah; he loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

Chapter 12

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.} Save, Jehovah, for the godly man is gone; for the faithful have failed from among the children of men.

²They speak falsehood every one with his neighbour: [with] flattering lip, with a double heart, do they speak.

³Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips, the tongue that speaketh proud things,

⁴Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips are our own: who [is] lord over us?

⁵Because of the oppression of the afflicted, because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith Jehovah, I will set [him] in safety, at whom they puff.

⁶The words of Jehovah are pure words, silver tried in the furnace of earth, purified seven times.

⁷Thou, Jehovah, wilt keep them, thou wilt preserve them from this generation for ever.

⁸The wicked walk about on every side, when vileness is exalted among the children of men.

Chapter 13

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} How long, Jehovah, wilt thou forget me for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

²How long shall I take counsel in my soul, with sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

³Consider, answer me, O Jehovah my God! lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the [sleep of] death;

⁴Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him! [lest] mine adversaries be joyful when I am moved.

⁵As for me, I have confided in thy loving-kindness; my heart shall be joyful in thy salvation.

⁶I will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath dealt bountifully with me.

Chapter 14

¹{To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.} The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted themselves, they have done abominable works: there is none that doeth good.

²Jehovah looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

³They have all gone aside, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one.

⁴Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? They call not upon Jehovah.

⁵There were they in great fear; for God is in the generation of the righteous.

⁶Ye have shamed the counsel of the afflicted, because Jehovah [was] his refuge.

⁷Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When Jehovah turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

Chapter 15

¹{A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy tent? who shall dwell in the hill of thy holiness?

²He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth from his heart.

³[He that] slandereth not with his tongue, doeth not evil to his companion, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour;

⁴In whose eyes the depraved person is contemned, and who honoureth them that fear Jehovah; who, if he have sworn to his own hurt, changeth it not;

⁵[He that] putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these [things] shall never be moved.

Chapter 16

- ¹{Michtam of David.} Preserve me, O God: for I trust in thee.
- ²Thou [my soul] hast said to Jehovah, Thou art the Lord: my goodness [extendeth] not to thee; --
- ³To the saints that are on the earth, and to the excellent [thou hast said], In them is all my delight.
- ⁴Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, and I will not take up their names into my lips.
- ⁵Jehovah is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.
- ⁶The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.
- ⁷I will bless Jehovah, who giveth me counsel; even in the nights my reins instruct me.
- ⁸I have set Jehovah continually before me; because [he is] at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
- ⁹Therefore my heart rejoiceth, and my glory exulteth; my flesh moreover shall dwell in hope.
- ¹⁰For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol, neither wilt thou allow thy Holy One to see corruption.
- ¹¹Thou wilt make known to me the path of life: thy countenance is fulness of joy; at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

Chapter 17

¹{A Prayer of David.} Hear the right, O Jehovah, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, which is not out of feigned lips.

²Let my judgment come forth from thy presence, let thine eyes regard equity.

³Thou hast proved my heart, thou hast visited me by night; thou hast tried me, thou hast found nothing: my thought goeth not beyond my word.

⁴Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept from the paths of the violent [man].

⁵When thou holdest my goings in thy paths, my footsteps slip not.

⁶I have called upon thee, for thou answerest me, O God. Incline thine ear unto me, hear my speech.

⁷Shew wondrously thy loving-kindnesses, O thou that savest by thy right hand them that trust [in thee] from those that rise up [against them].

⁸Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

⁹From the wicked that destroy me, my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

¹⁰They are enclosed in their own fat; with their mouth they speak proudly.

¹¹They have now encompassed us in our steps; their eyes have they set, bowing down to the earth.

¹²He is like a lion that is greedy of its prey, and as a young lion lurking in secret places.

¹³Arise, Jehovah, anticipate him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, thy sword;

¹⁴From men [who are] thy hand, O Jehovah, from men of this age: their portion is in [this] life, and their belly thou fillest with thy hid [treasure]; they have their fill of sons, and leave the rest of their [substance] to their children.

¹⁵As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

Chapter 18

¹{To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David, the servant of Jehovah, who spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies and out of the hand of Saul. And he said,} I will love thee, O Jehovah, my strength.

²Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my rock, in whom I will trust; my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.

³I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

⁴The bands of death encompassed me, and torrents of Belial made me afraid.

⁵The bands of Sheol surrounded me, the cords of death encountered me.

⁶In my distress I called upon Jehovah, and I cried out to my God; he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, into his ears.

⁷Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains trembled and shook, because he was wroth.

⁸There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals burned forth from it.

⁹And he bowed the heavens, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.

¹⁰And he rode upon a cherub and did fly; yea, he flew fast upon the wings of the wind.

¹¹He made darkness his secret place, his tent round about him: darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

¹²From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed forth: hail and coals of fire.

¹³And Jehovah thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered his voice: hail and coals of fire.

¹⁴And he sent his arrows, and scattered [mine enemies]; and he shot forth lightnings, and discomfited them.

¹⁵And the beds of the waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were uncovered at thy rebuke, Jehovah, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

¹⁶He reached forth from above, he took me, he drew me out of great waters:

¹⁷He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me; for they were mightier than I.

¹⁸They encountered me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my stay.

¹⁹And he brought me forth into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

²⁰Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

²¹For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

²²For all his ordinances were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me;

²³And I was upright with him, and kept myself from mine iniquity.

²⁴And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.

²⁵With the gracious thou dost shew thyself gracious; with the upright man thou dost shew thyself upright;

²⁶With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary.

²⁷For it is thou that savest the afflicted people; but the haughty eyes wilt thou bring down.

²⁸For it is thou that makest my lamp to shine: Jehovah my God enlighteneth my darkness.

²⁹For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

³⁰As for God, his way is perfect; the word of Jehovah is tried: he is a shield to all that trust in him.

³¹For who is +God save Jehovah? and who is a rock if not our God?

³²The God who girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect,

³³Who maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], and setteth me upon my high places;

³⁴Who teacheth my hands to war, and mine arms bend a bow of brass;

³⁵And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, and thy right hand held me up; and thy condescending gentleness hath made me great.

³⁶Thou didst enlarge my steps under me, and mine ankles have not wavered.

³⁷I pursued mine enemies, and overtook them; and I turned not again till they were consumed.

³⁸I crushed them, and they were not able to rise: they fell under my feet.

³⁹And thou girdedst me with strength to battle; thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.

⁴⁰And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me, and those that hated me I destroyed.

⁴¹They cried, and there was none to save; -- unto Jehovah, and he answered them not.

⁴²And I did beat them small as dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the mire of the streets.

⁴³Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; thou hast made me the head of the nations: a people I knew not doth serve me.

⁴⁴At the hearing of the ear, they obey me: strangers come cringing unto me.

⁴⁵Strangers have faded away, and they come trembling forth from their close places.

⁴⁶Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of my salvation,

⁴⁷The God who hath avenged me, and hath subjected the peoples to me;

⁴⁸Who hath delivered me from mine enemies: yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me; from the man of violence hast thou delivered me.

⁴⁹Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, and will sing psalms to thy name.

⁵⁰[It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his king, and sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

Chapter 19

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} The heavens declare the glory of God; and the expanse sheweth the work of his hands.

²Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

³There is no speech and there are no words, yet their voice is heard.

⁴Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their language to the extremity of the world. In them hath he set a tent for the sun,

⁵And he is as a bridegroom going forth from his chamber; he rejoiceth as a strong man to run the race.

⁶His going forth is from the end of the heavens, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

⁷The law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple;

⁸The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes;

⁹The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever; the judgments of Jehovah are truth, they are righteous altogether:

¹⁰They are more precious than gold, yea, than much fine gold; and sweeter than honey and the dropping of the honeycomb.

¹¹Moreover, by them is thy servant enlightened; in keeping them there is great reward.

¹²Who understandeth [his] errors? Purify me from secret [faults].

¹³Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous [sins]; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be perfect, and I shall be innocent from great transgression.

¹⁴Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

Chapter 20

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble;
the name of the God of Jacob protect thee;

²May he send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;

³Remember all thine oblations, and accept thy burnt-offering; Selah.

⁴Grant thee according to thy heart, and fulfil all thy counsels.

⁵We will triumph in thy salvation, and in the name of our God will we set up our banners.
Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions!

⁶Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed; he answereth him from the heavens of his
holiness, with the saving strength of his right hand.

⁷Some make mention of chariots, and some of horses, but we of the name of Jehovah our
God.

⁸They are bowed down and fallen; but we are risen and stand upright.

⁹Save, Jehovah! Let the king answer us in the day we call.

Chapter 21

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} The king shall joy in thy strength, Jehovah; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice.

²Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

³For thou hast met him with the blessings of goodness; thou hast set a crown of pure gold on his head.

⁴He asked life of thee; thou gavest [it] him, length of days for ever and ever.

⁵His glory is great through thy salvation; majesty and splendour hast thou laid upon him.

⁶For thou hast made him to be blessings for ever; thou hast filled him with joy by thy countenance.

⁷For the king confideth in Jehovah: and through the loving-kindness of the Most High he shall not be moved.

⁸Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

⁹Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thy presence; Jehovah shall swallow them up in his anger, and the fire shall devour them:

¹⁰Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

¹¹For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they could not execute.

¹²For thou wilt make them turn their back; thou wilt make ready thy bowstring against their face.

¹³Be thou exalted, Jehovah, in thine own strength: we will sing and celebrate thy power.

Chapter 22

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon Aijeleth-Shahar. A Psalm of David.} My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? [why art thou] far from my salvation, from the words of my groaning?

²My God, I cry by day, and thou answerest not; and by night, and there is no rest for me:

³And thou art holy, thou that dwellest amid the praises of Israel.

⁴Our fathers confided in thee: they confided, and thou didst deliver them.

⁵They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they confided in thee, and were not confounded.

⁶But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and the despised of the people.

⁷All they that see me laugh me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, [saying:]

⁸Commit it to Jehovah -- let him rescue him; let him deliver him, because he delighteth in him!

⁹But thou art he that took me out of the womb; thou didst make me trust, upon my mother`s breasts.

¹⁰I was cast upon thee from the womb; thou art my God from my mother`s belly.

¹¹Be not far from me, for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

¹²Many bulls have encompassed me; Bashan`s strong ones have beset me round.

¹³They gape upon me with their mouth, [as] a ravening and a roaring lion.

¹⁴I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is become like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

¹⁵My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my palate; and thou hast laid me in the dust of death.

¹⁶For dogs have encompassed me; an assembly of evil-doers have surrounded me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

¹⁷I may count all my bones. They look, they stare upon me;

¹⁸They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

¹⁹But thou, Jehovah, be not far [from me]; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

²⁰Deliver my soul from the sword; my only one from the power of the dog;

²¹Save me from the lion`s mouth. Yea, from the horns of the buffaloes hast thou answered me.

²²I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

²³Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and revere him, all ye the seed of Israel.

²⁴For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard.

²⁵My praise is from thee, in the great congregation; I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

²⁶The meek shall eat and be satisfied; they shall praise Jehovah that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

²⁷All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto Jehovah, and all the families of the nations shall worship before thee:

²⁸For the kingdom is Jehovah's, and he ruleth among the nations.

²⁹All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and he that cannot keep alive his own soul.

³⁰A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

³¹They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done [it].

Chapter 23

- ¹{A Psalm of David.} Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not want.
- ²He maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me beside still waters.
- ³He restoreth my soul; he leadeth me in paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
- ⁴Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
- ⁵Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; thou hast anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth over.
- ⁶Surely, goodness and loving-kindness shall follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of Jehovah for the length of the days.

Chapter 24

¹{Of David. A Psalm.} The earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

²For it was he that founded it upon seas, and established it upon floods.

³Who shall ascend into the mount of Jehovah? and who shall stand in his holy place?

⁴He that hath blameless hands and a pure heart; who lifteth not up his soul unto vanity, nor sweareth deceitfully:

⁵He shall receive blessing from Jehovah, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

⁶This is the generation of them that seek unto him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

⁷Lift up your heads, ye gates, and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

⁸Who is this King of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in battle.

⁹Lift up your heads, ye gates; yea, lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

¹⁰Who is he, this King of glory? Jehovah of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

Chapter 25

- ¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Unto thee, Jehovah, do I lift up my soul.
- ²My God, I confide in thee; let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.
- ³Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed: they shall be ashamed that deal treacherously without cause.
- ⁴Make me to know thy ways, O Jehovah; teach me thy paths.
- ⁵Make me to walk in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.
- ⁶Remember, Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they are from everlasting.
- ⁷Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions; according to thy loving-kindness remember thou me, for thy goodness` sake, Jehovah.
- ⁸Good and upright is Jehovah; therefore will he instruct sinners in the way:
- ⁹The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.
- ¹⁰All the paths of Jehovah are loving-kindness and truth for such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
- ¹¹For thy name`s sake, O Jehovah, thou wilt indeed pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.
- ¹²What man is he that feareth Jehovah? him will he instruct in the way [that] he should choose.
- ¹³His soul shall dwell in prosperity, and his seed shall inherit the earth.
- ¹⁴The secret of Jehovah is with them that fear him, that he may make known his covenant to them.
- ¹⁵Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah; for he will bring my feet out of the net.
- ¹⁶Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; for I am solitary and afflicted.
- ¹⁷The troubles of my heart are increased: bring me out of my distresses;
- ¹⁸Consider mine affliction and my travail, and forgive all my sins.
- ¹⁹Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me [with] cruel hatred.
- ²⁰Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I trust in thee.
- ²¹Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.
- ²²Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

Chapter 26

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine integrity, and I have confided in Jehovah: I shall not slip.

²Prove me, Jehovah, and test me; try my reins and my heart:

³For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, and I have walked in thy truth.

⁴I have not sat with vain persons, neither have I gone in with dissemblers;

⁵I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, and I have not sat with the wicked.

⁶I will wash my hands in innocency, and will encompass thine altar, O Jehovah,

⁷That I may cause the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, and declare all thy marvellous works.

⁸Jehovah, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thy glory dwelleth.

⁹Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with men of blood;

¹⁰In whose hands are evil devices, and their right hand is full of bribes.

¹¹But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity. Redeem me, and be gracious unto me.

¹²My foot standeth in an even place; in the congregations will I bless Jehovah.

Chapter 27

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Jehovah is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? Jehovah is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

²When evil-doers, mine adversaries and mine enemies, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

³If a host encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; if war rise against me, in this will I be confident.

⁴One [thing] have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of Jehovah, and to inquire [of him] in his temple.

⁵For in the day of evil he will hide me in his pavilion; in the secret of his tent will he keep me concealed: he will set me high upon a rock.

⁶And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me; and I will offer in his tent sacrifices of shouts of joy: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms unto Jehovah.

⁷Hear, Jehovah; with my voice do I call; be gracious unto me, and answer me.

⁸My heart said for thee, Seek ye my face. Thy face, O Jehovah, will I seek.

⁹Hide not thy face from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

¹⁰For had my father and my mother forsaken me, then had Jehovah taken me up.

¹¹Teach me thy way, Jehovah, and lead me in an even path, because of mine enemies.

¹²Deliver me not over to the will of mine adversaries; for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out violence.

¹³Unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the living ...!

¹⁴Wait for Jehovah; be strong and let thy heart take courage: yea, wait for Jehovah.

Chapter 28

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Unto thee, Jehovah, do I call; my rock, be not silent unto me, lest, [if] thou keep silence toward me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

²Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward the oracle of thy holiness.

³Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their neighbours, and mischief is in their heart.

⁴Give them according to their doing, and according to the wickedness of their deeds; give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

⁵For they regard not the deeds of Jehovah, nor the work of his hands: he will destroy them, and not build them up.

⁶Blessed be Jehovah, for he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

⁷Jehovah is my strength and my shield; my heart confided in him, and I was helped: therefore my heart exulteth, and with my song will I praise him.

⁸Jehovah is their strength; and he is the stronghold of salvation to his anointed one.

⁹Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; and feed them, and lift them up for ever.

Chapter 29

¹{A Psalm of David.} Give unto Jehovah, ye sons of the mighty ones, give unto Jehovah glory and strength;

²Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; worship Jehovah in holy splendour.

³The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, -- Jehovah upon great waters.

⁴The voice of Jehovah is powerful; the voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.

⁵The voice of Jehovah breaketh cedars; yea, Jehovah breaketh the cedars of Lebanon:

⁶And he maketh them to skip like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion like a young buffalo.

⁷The voice of Jehovah cleaveth out flames of fire.

⁸The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness; Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

⁹The voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, and layeth bare the forests; and in his temple doth every one say, Glory!

¹⁰Jehovah sitteth upon the flood; yea, Jehovah sitteth as king for ever.

¹¹Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

Chapter 30

¹{A Psalm of David: dedication-song of the house.} I will extol thee, Jehovah; for thou hast delivered me, and hast not made mine enemies to rejoice over me.

²Jehovah my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

³Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol, thou hast quickened me from among those that go down to the pit.

⁴Sing psalms unto Jehovah, ye saints of his, and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.

⁵For a moment [is passed] in his anger, a life in his favour; at even weeping cometh for the night, and at morn there is rejoicing.

⁶As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.

⁷Jehovah, by thy favour thou hadst made my mountain to stand strong; thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled.

⁸I called to thee, Jehovah, and unto the Lord did I make supplication:

⁹What profit is there in my blood, in my going down to the pit? shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

¹⁰Hear, O Jehovah, and be gracious unto me; Jehovah, be my helper.

¹¹Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

¹²That [my] glory may sing psalms of thee, and not be silent. Jehovah my God, I will praise thee for ever.

Chapter 31

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} In thee, Jehovah, do I trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

²Incline thine ear to me, deliver me speedily; be a strong rock to me, a house of defence to save me.

³For thou art my rock and my fortress; and, for thy name's sake, thou wilt lead me and guide me.

⁴Draw me out of the net that they have hidden for me; for thou art my strength.

⁵Into thy hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Jehovah, [thou] God of truth.

⁶I have hated them that observe lying vanities; and as for me, I have confided in Jehovah.

⁷I will be glad and rejoice in thy loving-kindness, for thou hast seen mine affliction; thou hast known the troubles of my soul,

⁸And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large place.

⁹Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am in trouble: mine eye wasteth away with vexation, my soul and my belly.

¹⁰For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing; my strength faileth through mine iniquity, and my bones are wasted.

¹¹More than to all mine oppressors, I am become exceedingly a reproach, even to my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that see me without flee from me.

¹²I am forgotten in [their] heart as a dead man; I am become like a broken vessel.

¹³For I have heard the slander of many -- terror on every side -- when they take counsel together against me: they plot to take away my life.

¹⁴But I confided in thee, Jehovah; I said, thou art my God.

¹⁵My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from my persecutors.

¹⁶Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; save me in thy loving-kindness.

¹⁷Jehovah, let me not be ashamed; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in Sheol.

¹⁸Let the lying lips become dumb, which speak insolently against the righteous in pride and contempt.

¹⁹[Oh] how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, [which] thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

²⁰Thou keepest them concealed in the secret of thy presence from the conspiracies of man; thou hidest them in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

²¹Blessed be Jehovah; for he hath shewn me wondrously his loving-kindness in a strong city.

²²As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

²³Love Jehovah, all ye his saints. Jehovah preserveth the faithful, and plentifully requiteth the proud doer.

²⁴Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all ye that hope in Jehovah.

Chapter 32

¹{Of David. Instruction.} Blessed is he [whose] transgression is forgiven, [whose] sin is covered!

²Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah reckoneth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile!

³When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my groaning all the day long.

⁴For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my moisture was turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

⁵I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity I covered not; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah, and *thou* forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

⁶For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee at a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they will not reach him.

⁷Thou art a hiding-place for me; thou preservest me from trouble; thou dost encompass me with songs of deliverance. Selah.

⁸I will instruct thee and teach thee the way in which thou shalt go; I will counsel [thee] with mine eye upon thee.

⁹Be ye not as a horse, as a mule, which have no understanding: whose trappings must be bit and bridle, for restraint, or they will not come unto thee.

¹⁰Many sorrows hath the wicked; but he that confideth in Jehovah, loving-kindness shall encompass him.

¹¹Rejoice in Jehovah, and be glad, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye upright in heart.

Chapter 33

- ¹Exult, ye righteous, in Jehovah: praise is comely for the upright.
- ²Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms unto him with the ten-stringed lute.
- ³Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud sound.
- ⁴For the word of Jehovah is right, and all his work is in faithfulness.
- ⁵He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the loving-kindness of Jehovah.
- ⁶By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
- ⁷He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap; he layeth up the deeps in storehouses.
- ⁸Let all the earth fear Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
- ⁹For *he* spoke, and it was [done]; *he* commanded, and it stood fast.
- ¹⁰Jehovah frustrateth the counsel of the nations; he maketh the thoughts of the peoples of none effect.
- ¹¹The counsel of Jehovah standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation.
- ¹²Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah, the people that he hath chosen for his inheritance!
- ¹³Jehovah looketh from the heavens; he beholdeth all the sons of men:
- ¹⁴From the place of his habitation he looketh forth upon all the inhabitants of the earth;
- ¹⁵He who fashioneth the hearts of them all, who considereth all their works.
- ¹⁶The king is not saved by the multitude of [his] forces; a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
- ¹⁷The horse is a vain thing for safety; neither doth he deliver by his great power.
- ¹⁸Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his loving-kindness,
- ¹⁹To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
- ²⁰Our soul waiteth for Jehovah: he is our help and our shield.
- ²¹For in him shall our heart rejoice, because we have confided in his holy name.
- ²²Let thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, according as we have hoped in thee.

Chapter 34

¹{[A Psalm] of David; when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.} I will bless Jehovah at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

²My soul shall make its boast in Jehovah: the meek shall hear, and rejoice.

³Magnify Jehovah with me, and let us exalt his name together.

⁴I sought Jehovah, and he answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.

⁵They looked unto him, and were enlightened, and their faces were not confounded.

⁶This afflicted one called, and Jehovah heard [him], and saved him out of all his troubles.

⁷The angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

⁸Taste and see that Jehovah is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him!

⁹Fear Jehovah, ye his saints; for there is no want to them that fear him.

¹⁰The young lions are in need and suffer hunger; but they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good.

¹¹Come, ye sons, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.

¹²What man is he that desireth life, [and] loveth days, that he may see good?

¹³Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile;

¹⁴Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

¹⁵The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous, and his ears are toward their cry;

¹⁶The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth:

¹⁷[The righteous] cry, and Jehovah heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

¹⁸Jehovah is nigh to those that are of a broken heart, and saveth them that are of a contrite spirit.

¹⁹Many are the adversities of the righteous, but Jehovah delivereth him out of them all:

²⁰He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken.

²¹Evil shall destroy the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall bear their guilt.

²²Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall bear guilt.

Chapter 35

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Strive, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me:

²Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help;

³And draw out the spear, and stop [the way] against my pursuers: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

⁴Let them be put to shame and confounded that seek after my life; let them be turned backward and brought to confusion that devise my hurt:

⁵Let them be as chaff before the wind, and let the angel of Jehovah drive [them] away;

⁶Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of Jehovah pursue them.

⁷For without cause have they hidden for me their net [in] a pit; without cause they have digged [it] for my soul.

⁸Let destruction come upon him unawares, and let his net which he hath hidden catch himself: for destruction let him fall therein.

⁹And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah; it shall rejoice in his salvation.

¹⁰All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the afflicted from one stronger than he, yea, the afflicted and the needy from him that spoileth him!

¹¹Unrighteous witnesses rise up; they lay to my charge things which I know not.

¹²They reward me evil for good, [to] the bereavement of my soul.

¹³But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I chastened my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom:

¹⁴I behaved myself as though [he had been] a friend, a brother to me; I bowed down in sadness, as one that mourneth [for] a mother.

¹⁵But at my halting they rejoiced, and gathered together: the slanderers gathered themselves together against me, and I knew [it] not; they did tear [me], and ceased not:

¹⁶With profane jesters for bread, they have gnashed their teeth against me.

¹⁷Lord, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, my only one from the young lions.

¹⁸I will give thee thanks in the great congregation; I will praise thee among much people.

¹⁹Let not them that are wrongfully mine enemies rejoice over me; let them not wink with the eye that hate me without cause.

²⁰For they speak not peace; and they devise deceitful words against the quiet in the land.

²¹And they opened their mouth wide against me; they said, Aha! aha! our eye hath seen [it].

²²Thou hast seen [it], Jehovah: keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me.

²³Stir up thyself, and awake for my right, for my cause, my God and Lord!

²⁴Judge me, Jehovah my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoice over me.

²⁵Let them not say in their heart, Aha! so would we have it. Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

²⁶Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine adversity; let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

²⁷Let them exult and rejoice that delight in my righteousness; and let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, who delighteth in the prosperity of his servant.

²⁸And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness, [and] of thy praise, all the day.

Chapter 36

¹{To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of the servant of Jehovah; of David.} The transgression of the wicked uttereth within my heart, There is no fear of God before his eyes.

²For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, [even] when his iniquity is found to be hateful.

³The words of his mouth are wickedness and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, to do good.

⁴He deviseth wickedness up on his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not evil.

⁵Jehovah, thy loving-kindness is in the heavens, and thy faithfulness [reacheth] unto the clouds.

⁶Thy righteousness is like the high mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: thou, Jehovah, preservest man and beast.

⁷How precious is thy loving-kindness, O God! So the sons of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.

⁸They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou wilt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

⁹For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

¹⁰Continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness to the upright in heart;

¹¹Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.

¹²There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and are not able to rise.

Chapter 37

- ¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, and be not envious of them that work unrighteousness;
- ²for they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and fade as the green herb.
- ³Confide in Jehovah, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on faithfulness;
- ⁴and delight thyself in Jehovah, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart.
- ⁵Commit thy way unto Jehovah, and rely upon him: he will bring [it] to pass;
- ⁶and he will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.
- ⁷Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him that prospereth in his way, because of the man that bringeth mischievous devices to pass.
- ⁸Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself: it [would be] only to do evil.
- ⁹For evil-doers shall be cut off; but those that wait on Jehovah, they shall possess the land.
- ¹⁰For yet a little while, and the wicked is not; and thou considerest his place, but he is not.
- ¹¹But the meek shall possess the land, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of prosperity.
- ¹²The wicked plotteth against the righteous, and gnasheth his teeth against him.
- ¹³The Lord laugheth at him; for he seeth that his day is coming.
- ¹⁴The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the afflicted and needy, to slay those that are upright in [the] way:
- ¹⁵their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.
- ¹⁶The little that the righteous hath is better than the abundance of many wicked;
- ¹⁷for the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but Jehovah upholdeth the righteous.
- ¹⁸Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever:
- ¹⁹they shall not be ashamed in the time of evil, and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
- ²⁰For the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of Jehovah shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume, like smoke shall they consume away.
- ²¹The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous is gracious and giveth:
- ²²for those blessed of him shall possess the land, and they that are cursed of him shall be cut off.
- ²³The steps of a man are established by Jehovah, and he delighteth in his way:
- ²⁴though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for Jehovah upholdeth his hand.
- ²⁵I have been young, and now am old, and I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed seeking bread:
- ²⁶all the day he is gracious and lendeth, and his seed shall be a blessing.
- ²⁷Depart from evil, and do good, and dwell for evermore;

²⁸for Jehovah loveth judgment, and will not forsake his saints: They are preserved for ever; but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

²⁹The righteous shall possess the land, and dwell therein for ever.

³⁰The mouth of the righteous proffereth wisdom, and his tongue speaketh judgment;

³¹the law of his God is in his heart; his goings shall not slide.

³²The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him:

³³Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

³⁴Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way, and he will exalt thee to possess the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see [it].

³⁵I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading like a green tree in its native soil:

³⁶but he passed away, and behold, he was not; and I sought him, but he was not found.

³⁷Mark the perfect, and behold the upright, for the end of [that] man is peace;

³⁸but the transgressors shall be destroyed together; the future of the wicked shall be cut off.

³⁹But the salvation of the righteous is of Jehovah: he is their strength in the time of trouble.

⁴⁰And Jehovah will help them and deliver them: he will deliver them from the wicked, and save them; for they trust in him.

Chapter 38

¹{A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.} Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

²For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand cometh down upon me.

³There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation; no peace in my bones, because of my sin.

⁴For mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

⁵My wounds stink, they are corrupt, because of my foolishness.

⁶I am depressed; I am bowed down beyond measure; I go mourning all the day.

⁷For my loins are full of burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.

⁸I am faint and broken beyond measure; I roar by reason of the agitation of my heart.

⁹Lord, all my desire is before thee, and my sighing is not hid from thee.

¹⁰My heart throbbeth, my strength hath left me; and the light of mine eyes, it also is no more with me.

¹¹My lovers and mine associates stand aloof from my stroke; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

¹²And they that seek after my life lay snares [for me]; and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and meditate deceits all the day long.

¹³But I, as a deaf [man], hear not; and am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

¹⁴Yea, I am as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

¹⁵For in thee, Jehovah, do I hope: *thou* wilt answer, O Lord my God.

¹⁶For I said, Let them not rejoice over me! When my foot slipped, they magnified [themselves] against me.

¹⁷For I am ready to halt, and my pain is continually before me.

¹⁸For I will declare mine iniquity, I am grieved for my sin.

¹⁹But mine enemies are lively, they are strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied:

²⁰And they that render evil for good are adversaries unto me; because I pursue what is good.

²¹Forsake me not, Jehovah; O my God, be not far from me.

²²Make haste to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

Chapter 39

¹{To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.} I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is before me.

²I was dumb with silence, I held my peace from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

³My heart burned within me; the fire was kindled in my musing: I spoke with my tongue,

⁴Make me to know, Jehovah, mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: I shall know how frail I am.

⁵Behold, thou hast made my days [as] hand-breadths, and my lifetime is as nothing before thee; verily, every man, [even] the high placed, is altogether vanity. Selah.

⁶Verily, man walketh in a vain show; verily they are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up [riches], and knoweth not who shall gather them.

⁷And now, what wait I for, Lord? my hope is in thee.

⁸Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish.

⁹I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; for *thou* hast done [it].

¹⁰Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand.

¹¹When thou with rebukes dost correct a man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely, every man is vanity. Selah.

¹²Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry; be not silent at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, a sojourner, like all my fathers.

¹³Look away from me, and let me recover strength, before I go hence and be no more.

Chapter 40

¹{To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.} I waited patiently for Jehovah; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

²And he brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock; he hath established my goings:

³And he hath put a new song in my mouth, praise unto our God. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall confide in Jehovah.

⁴Blessed is the man that hath made Jehovah his confidence, and turneth not to the proud, and to such as turn aside to lies.

⁵Thou, O Jehovah my God, hast multiplied thy marvellous works, and thy thoughts toward us: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee; would I declare and speak [them], they are more than can be numbered.

⁶Sacrifice and oblation thou didst not desire: ears hast thou prepared me. Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not demanded;

⁷Then said I, Behold, I come, in the volume of the book it is written of me --

⁸To do thy good pleasure, my God, is my delight, and thy law is within my heart.

⁹I have published righteousness in the great congregation: behold, I have not withheld my lips, Jehovah, *thou* knowest.

¹⁰I have not hidden thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

¹¹Withhold not thou, Jehovah, thy tender mercies from me; let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

¹²For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I cannot see; they are more than the hairs of my head: and my heart hath failed me.

¹³Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me; Jehovah, make haste to my help.

¹⁴Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity;

¹⁵Let them be desolate, because of their shame, that say unto me, Aha! Aha!

¹⁶Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee; let such as love thy salvation say continually, Jehovah be magnified!

¹⁷But I am afflicted and needy: the Lord thinketh upon me. Thou art my help and my deliverer: my God, make no delay.

Chapter 41

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Blessed is he that understandeth the poor: Jehovah will deliver him in the day of evil.

²Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive; he shall be made happy in the land; and thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies.

³Jehovah will sustain him upon the bed of languishing: thou turnest all his bed in his sickness.

⁴As for me, I said, Jehovah, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

⁵Mine enemies wish me evil: When will he die, and his name perish?

⁶And if one come to see [me], he speaketh falsehood; his heart gathereth wickedness to itself: he goeth abroad, he telleth [it].

⁷All that hate me whisper together against me; against me do they devise my hurt.

⁸A thing of Belial cleaveth fast unto him; and now that he is laid down, he will rise up no more.

⁹Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I confided, who did eat of my bread, hath lifted up [his] heel against me.

¹⁰But thou, Jehovah, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

¹¹By this I know that thou delightest in me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

¹²But as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

¹³Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, from eternity to eternity! Amen, and Amen.

Chapter 42

¹{To the chief Musician. An instruction; of the sons of Korah.} As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

²My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

³My tears have been my bread day and night, while they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God?

⁴These things I remember and have poured out my soul within me: how I passed along with the multitude, how I went on with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, a festive multitude.

⁵Why art thou cast down, my soul, and art disquieted in me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [for] the health of his countenance.

⁶My God, my soul is cast down within me; therefore do I remember thee from the land of the Jordan, and the Hermons, from mount Mizar.

⁷Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy cataracts; all thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me.

⁸In the day-time will Jehovah command his loving-kindness, and in the night his song shall be with me, a prayer unto the God of my life.

⁹I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

¹⁰As with a crushing in my bones mine adversaries reproach me, while they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God?

¹¹Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my countenance, and my God.

Chapter 43

¹Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation; deliver me from the deceitful and unrighteous man.

²For thou art the God of my strength: why hast thou cast me off? why go I about mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

³Send out thy light and thy truth: *they* shall lead me, *they* shall bring me to thy holy mount, and unto thy habitations.

⁴Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto the God of the gladness of my joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

⁵Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my countenance, and my God.

Chapter 44

¹{To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction.} O God, with our ears have we heard, our fathers have told us, the work thou wroughtest in their days, in the days of old:

²Thou, by thy hand, didst dispossess the nations, but them thou didst plant; thou didst afflict the peoples, but them didst thou cause to spread out.

³For not by their own sword did they take possession of the land, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst delight in them.

⁴Thou thyself art my king, O God: command deliverance for Jacob.

⁵Through thee will we push down our adversaries; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

⁶For I will not put confidence in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

⁷For thou hast saved us from our adversaries, and hast put them to shame that hate us.

⁸In God will we boast all the day, and we will praise thy name for ever. Selah.

⁹But thou hast cast off, and put us to confusion, and dost not go forth with our armies;

¹⁰Thou hast made us to turn back from the adversary, and they that hate us spoil for themselves;

¹¹Thou hast given us over like sheep [appointed] for meat, and hast scattered us among the nations;

¹²Thou hast sold thy people for nought, and hast not increased [thy wealth] by their price;

¹³Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision for them that are round about us;

¹⁴Thou makest us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples.

¹⁵All the day my confusion is before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

¹⁶Because of the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and the avenger.

¹⁷All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely against thy covenant:

¹⁸Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy path;

¹⁹Though thou hast crushed us in the place of jackals, and covered us with the shadow of death.

²⁰If we had forgotten the name of our God, and stretched out our hands to a strange god,

²¹Would not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

²²But for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are reckoned as sheep for slaughter.

²³Awake, why sleepest thou, Lord? arise, cast [us] not off for ever.

²⁴Wherefore hidest thou thy face, [and] forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

²⁵For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

²⁶Rise up for our help, and redeem us for thy loving-kindness` sake.

Chapter 45

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction; -- a song of the Beloved.} My heart is welling forth [with] a good matter: I say what I have composed touching the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

²Thou art fairer than the sons of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

³Gird thy sword upon [thy] thigh, O mighty one, [in] thy majesty and thy splendour;

⁴And [in] thy splendour ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness [and] righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

⁵Thine arrows are sharp -- peoples fall under thee -- in the heart of the king's enemies.

⁶Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of thy kingdom:

⁷Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy companions.

⁸Myrrh and aloes, cassia, are all thy garments; out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.

⁹Kings' daughters are among thine honourable women; upon thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

¹⁰Hearken, daughter, and see, and incline thine ear; and forget thine own people and thy father's house:

¹¹And the king will desire thy beauty; for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

¹²And the daughter of Tyre with a gift, the rich ones among the people, shall court thy favour.

¹³All glorious is the king's daughter within; her clothing is of wrought gold:

¹⁴She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of embroidery; the virgins behind her, her companions, shall be brought in unto thee:

¹⁵With joy and gladness shall they be brought; they shall enter into the king's palace.

¹⁶Instead of thy fathers shall be thy sons; princes shalt thou make them in all the earth.

¹⁷I will make thy name to be remembered throughout all generations; therefore shall the peoples praise thee for ever and ever.

Chapter 46

¹{To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. On Alamoth. A song.} God is our refuge and strength, a help in distresses, very readily found.

²Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the heart of the seas;

³Though the waters thereof roar [and] foam, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

⁴There is a river the streams whereof make glad the city of God, the sanctuary of the habitations of the Most High.

⁵God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her at the dawn of the morning.

⁶The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

⁷Jehovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.

⁸Come, behold the works of Jehovah, what desolations he hath made in the earth:

⁹He hath made wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariots in the fire.

¹⁰Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.

¹¹Jehovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.

Chapter 47

¹{To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} All ye peoples, clap your hands; shout unto God with the voice of triumph!

²For Jehovah, the Most High, is terrible, a great king over all the earth.

³He subdueth the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.

⁴He hath chosen our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

⁵God is gone up amid shouting, Jehovah amid the sound of the trumpet.

⁶Sing psalms of God, sing psalms; sing psalms unto our King, sing psalms!

⁷For God is the King of all the earth; sing psalms with understanding.

⁸God reigneth over the nations; God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

⁹The willing-hearted of the peoples have gathered together, [with] the people of the God of Abraham. For unto God [belong] the shields of the earth: he is greatly exalted.

Chapter 48

¹{A Song; a Psalm. Of the sons of Korah.} Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the hill of his holiness.

²Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, [on] the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

³God is known in her palaces as a high fortress.

⁴For behold, the kings assembled themselves, they passed by together;

⁵They saw, -- so they marvelled; they were troubled, they fled in consternation:

⁶Trembling took hold upon them there; anguish, as of a woman in travail.

⁷With an east wind thou hast broken the ships of Tarshish.

⁸As we have heard, so have we seen, in the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our God: God doth establish it for ever. Selah.

⁹We have thought, O God, of thy loving-kindness, in the midst of thy temple.

¹⁰According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

¹¹Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

¹²Walk about Zion, and go round about her: count the towers thereof;

¹³Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces: that ye may tell it to the generation following.

¹⁴For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide until death.

Chapter 49

¹{To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all inhabitants of the world:

²Both men of low and men of high degree, rich and poor alike.

³My mouth shall speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding:

⁴I will incline mine ear to a parable, I will open my riddle upon the harp.

⁵Wherefore should I fear in the days of adversity, [when] the iniquity of my supplanters encompasseth me? --

⁶They depend upon their wealth, and boast themselves in the abundance of their riches. ...

⁷None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him,

⁸(For the redemption of their soul is costly, and must be given up for ever,)

⁹That he should still live perpetually, [and] not see corruption.

¹⁰For he seeth that wise men die; all alike, the fool and the brutish perish, and they leave their wealth to others.

¹¹Their inward thought is, that their houses are for ever, their dwelling-places from generation to generation: they call the lands after their own names.

¹²Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

¹³This their way is their folly, yet they that come after them delight in their sayings. Selah.

¹⁴Like sheep are they laid in Sheol: Death feedeth on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their comeliness shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for them.

¹⁵But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol: for he will receive me. Selah.

¹⁶Be not afraid when a man becometh rich, when the glory of his house is increased:

¹⁷For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him.

¹⁸Though he blessed his soul in his lifetime, -- and men will praise thee when thou doest well to thyself, --

¹⁹It shall go to the generation of his fathers: they shall never see light.

²⁰Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

Chapter 50

¹{A Psalm. Of Asaph.} God, Elohim-Jehovah, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

²Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth.

³Our God will come, and will not keep silence: fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

⁴He will call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people:

⁵Gather unto me my godly ones, those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice!

⁶And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God executeth judgment himself. Selah.

⁷Hear, my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto thee: I am God, thy God.

⁸I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, continually before me;

⁹I will take no bullock out of thy house, [nor] he-goats out of thy folds:

¹⁰For every beast of the forest is mine, the cattle upon a thousand hills;

¹¹I know all the fowl of the mountains, and the roaming creatures of the field are mine:

¹²If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

¹³Should I eat the flesh of bulls, and drink the blood of goats?

¹⁴Offer unto God thanksgiving, and perform thy vows unto the Most High;

¹⁵And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

¹⁶But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant into thy mouth,

¹⁷Seeing thou hast hated correction and hast cast my words behind thee?

¹⁸When thou sawest a thief, thou didst take pleasure in him, and thy portion was with adulterers;

¹⁹Thou lettest thy mouth loose to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit;

²⁰Thou sittest [and] speakest against thy brother, thou revilest thine own mother's son:

²¹These [things] hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether as thyself: [but] I will reprove thee, and set [them] in order before thine eyes.

²²Now consider this, ye that forget +God, lest I tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer.

²³Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth [his] way will I shew the salvation of God.

Chapter 51

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.} Be gracious unto me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according to the abundance of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.

²Wash me fully from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

³For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is continually before me.

⁴Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done what is evil in thy sight; that thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, be clear when thou judgest.

⁵Behold, in iniquity was I brought forth, and in sin did my mother conceive me.

⁶Behold, thou wilt have truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden [part] thou wilt make me to know wisdom.

⁷Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

⁸Make me to hear gladness and joy; [that] the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

⁹Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

¹⁰Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

¹¹Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not the spirit of thy holiness from me.

¹²Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and let a willing spirit sustain me.

¹³I will teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall return unto thee.

¹⁴Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

¹⁵Lord, open my lips, and my mouth shall declare thy praise.

¹⁶For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering.

¹⁷The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

¹⁸Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.

¹⁹Then shalt thou have sacrifices of righteousness, burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering; then shall they offer up bullocks upon thine altar.

Chapter 52

¹{To the chief Musician: an instruction. Of David; when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David came to the house of Ahimelech.} Why boastest thou thyself in evil, thou mighty man? The loving-kindness of God [abideth] continually.

²Thy tongue deviseth mischievous things, like a sharp razor, practising deceit.

³Thou hast loved evil rather than good, lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

⁴Thou hast loved all devouring words, O deceitful tongue!

⁵God shall likewise destroy thee for ever; he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of [thy] tent, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

⁶The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, [saying,]

⁷Behold the man that made not God his strength, but put confidence in the abundance of his riches, [and] strengthened himself in his avarice.

⁸But as for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I will confide in the loving-kindness of God for ever and ever.

⁹I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done [it]; and I will wait on thy name, before thy godly ones, for it is good.

Chapter 53

¹{To the chief Musician. On Mahalath: an instruction. Of David.} The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God! They have corrupted themselves, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.

²God looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

³Every one of them is gone back, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one.

⁴Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? they call not upon God.

⁵There were they in great fear, where no fear was; for God scattereth the bones of him that encampeth against thee. Thou hast put [them] to shame, for God hath despised them.

⁶Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

Chapter 54

¹{To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David; when the Ziphites came, and said to Saul, Is not David hiding himself with us?} O God, by thy name save me, and by thy strength do me justice.

²O God, hear my prayer; give ear to the words of my mouth.

³For strangers are risen up against me, and the violent seek after my life: they have not set God before them. Selah.

⁴Behold, God is my helper; the Lord is among them that uphold my soul.

⁵He will requite evil to mine enemies: in thy truth cut them off.

⁶I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O Jehovah, because it is good.

⁷For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; and mine eye hath seen [its desire] upon mine enemies.

Chapter 55

¹{To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David.} Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

²Attend unto me, and answer me: I wander about in my plaint, and I moan aloud,

³Because of the voice of the enemy; because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in anger they persecute me.

⁴My heart is writhing within me, and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

⁵Fear and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

⁶And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away, and be at rest;

⁷Behold, I would flee afar off, I would lodge in the wilderness; Selah;

⁸I would hasten my escape from the stormy wind, from the tempest.

⁹Swallow [them] up, Lord; divide their tongue: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

¹⁰Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; and iniquity and mischief are in the midst of it.

¹¹Perversities are in the midst thereof; and oppression and deceit depart not from its streets.

¹²For it is not an enemy that hath reproached me -- then could I have borne it; neither is it he that hateth me that hath magnified [himself] against me -- then would I have hidden myself from him;

¹³But it was thou, a man mine equal, mine intimate, my familiar friend. ...

¹⁴We who held sweet intercourse together. To the house of God we walked amid the throng.

¹⁵Let death seize upon them, let them go down alive into Sheol. For wickedness is in their dwellings, in their midst.

¹⁶As for me, unto God will I call; and Jehovah will save me.

¹⁷Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and moan aloud; and he will hear my voice.

¹⁸He hath redeemed my soul in peace from the battle against me: for there were many about me.

¹⁹God will hear, and afflict them: he that is seated of old, (Selah) ... because there is no change in them, and they fear not God.

²⁰He hath put forth his hands against such as are at peace with him; he hath profaned his covenant.

²¹Smooth were the milky [words] of his mouth, but his heart was war; his words were softer than oil, yet are they drawn swords.

²²Cast thy burden upon Jehovah, and *he* will sustain thee: he will never suffer the righteous to be moved.

²³And thou, O God, wilt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. But as for me, I will confide in thee.

Chapter 56

¹{To the chief Musician. On Jonathelem-rechokim. Of David. Michtam; when the Philistines took him in Gath.} Be gracious unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: all the day long fighting he oppresseth me.

²Mine enemies would swallow [me] up all the day long; for they are many that fight against me haughtily.

³In the day that I am afraid, I will confide in thee.

⁴In God will I praise his word, in God I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can flesh do unto me?

⁵All the day long they wrest my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil.

⁶They gather themselves together, they hide themselves; they mark my steps, because they wait for my soul.

⁷Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O God.

⁸*Thou* countest my wanderings; put my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?

⁹Then shall mine enemies return backward in the day when I call: this I know, for God is for me.

¹⁰In God will I praise [his] word; in Jehovah will I praise [his] word.

¹¹In God have I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can man do unto me?

¹²Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render thanks unto thee.

¹³For thou hast delivered my soul from death; [wilt thou] not [keep] my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

Chapter 57

¹{To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` Of David. Michtam; when he fled from Saul in the cave.} Be gracious unto me, O God, be gracious unto me; for my soul taketh refuge in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings do I take refuge, until the calamities be overpast.

²I will call unto God, the Most High; unto God that performeth [all] for me.

³He will send from the heavens and save me; he hath covered with reproach him that would swallow me up. Selah. God hath sent forth his loving-kindness and his truth.

⁴My soul is in the midst of lions; I lie down [among] them that breathe out flames, the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

⁵Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be above all the earth!

⁶They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul was bowed down: they have digged a pit before me; they are fallen into the midst thereof. Selah.

⁷My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms.

⁸Awake, my glory; awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn.

⁹I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Lord; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations:

¹⁰For thy loving-kindness is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

¹¹Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be above all the earth!

Chapter 58

¹{To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` Of David. Michtam.} Is righteousness indeed silent? Do ye speak it? Do ye judge with equity, ye sons of men?

²Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.

³The wicked go astray from the womb; they err as soon as they are born, speaking lies.

⁴Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: [they are] like the deaf adder which stoppeth her ear;

⁵Which doth not hearken to the voice of enchanters, of one charming ever so wisely.

⁶O God, break their teeth in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Jehovah.

⁷Let them melt away as waters that flow off; when he aimeth his arrows, let them be as blunted:

⁸Let them be as a snail that melteth as it passeth away; [like] the untimely birth of a woman, let them not see the sun.

⁹Before your pots feel the thorns, green or burning, -- they shall be whirled away.

¹⁰The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked:

¹¹And men shall say, Verily there is fruit for the righteous; verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

Chapter 59

¹{To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` Of David. Michtam; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.} Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God; secure me on high from them that rise up against me.

²Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from men of blood.

³For behold, they lie in wait for my soul; strong ones are gathered against me: not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Jehovah.

⁴They run and prepare themselves without [my] fault: awake to meet me, and behold.

⁵Yea, do thou, Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, arise to visit all the nations: be not gracious to any plotters of iniquity. Selah.

⁶They return in the evening; they howl like a dog, and go round about the city:

⁷Behold, they belch out with their mouth; swords are in their lips: for who [say they] doth hear?

⁸But thou, Jehovah, wilt laugh at them; thou wilt have all the nations in derision.

⁹Their strength! ... I will take heed to thee; for God is my high fortress.

¹⁰God, whose loving-kindness will come to meet me, -- God shall let me see [my desire] upon mine enemies.

¹¹Slay them not, lest my people forget; by thy power make them wander, and bring them down, O Lord, our shield.

¹²[Because of] the sin of their mouth, the word of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride; and because of cursing and lying which they speak.

¹³Make an end in wrath, make an end, that they may be no more; that they may know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

¹⁴And in the evening they shall return, they shall howl like a dog, and go round about the city.

¹⁵They shall wander about for meat, and stay all night if they be not satisfied.

¹⁶But as for me, I will sing of thy strength; yea, I will sing aloud of thy loving-kindness in the morning; for thou hast been to me a high fortress, and a refuge in the day of my trouble.

¹⁷Unto thee, my strength, will I sing psalms; for God is my high fortress, the God of my mercy.

Chapter 60

¹{To the chief Musician. On Shushan. Testimony. Michtam of David; to teach: when he strove with the Syrians of Mesopotamia, and the Syrians of Zobah, and Joab returned, and smote the Edomites in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.} O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased: restore us again.

²Thou hast made the earth to tremble, thou hast rent it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

³Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of bewilderment.

⁴Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth, (Selah,)

⁵That thy beloved ones may be delivered. Save with thy right hand, and answer me.

⁶God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

⁷Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength of my head; Judah is my law-giver;

⁸Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; Philistia, shout aloud because of me.

⁹Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?

¹⁰[Wilt] not thou, O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O God, with our armies?

¹¹Give us help from trouble; for vain is man`s deliverance.

¹²Through God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

Chapter 61

¹{To the chief Musician. On a stringed instrument. [A Psalm] of David.} Hear, O God, my cry; attend unto my prayer.

²From the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: thou wilt lead me on to a rock which is too high for me.

³For thou hast been a refuge for me, a strong tower from before the enemy.

⁴I will sojourn in thy tent for ever; I will take refuge in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

⁵For thou, O God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given [me] the inheritance of those that fear thy name.

⁶Thou wilt add days to the days of the king: his years shall be as many generations.

⁷He shall abide before God for ever: bestow loving-kindness and truth, that they may preserve him.

⁸So will I sing forth thy name for ever, performing my vows from day to day.

Chapter 62

¹{To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.} Upon God alone doth my soul rest peacefully; from him is my salvation.

²He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be greatly moved.

³How long will ye assail a man; will ye [seek], all of you, to break him down as a bowing wall or a tottering fence?

⁴They only consult to thrust [him] down from his excellency; they delight in lies; they bless with their mouth, but in their inward part they curse. Selah.

⁵Upon God alone, O my soul, rest peacefully; for my expectation is from him.

⁶He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be moved.

⁷With God is my salvation and my glory; the rock of my strength, my refuge is in God.

⁸Confide in him at all times, ye people; pour out your heart before him: God is our refuge. Selah.

⁹Men of low degree are only vanity; men of high degree, a lie: laid in the balance, they go up together [lighter] than vanity.

¹⁰Put not confidence in oppression, and become not vain in robbery; if wealth increase, set not your heart upon it.

¹¹Once hath God spoken, twice have I heard this, that strength [belongeth] unto God.

¹²And unto thee, O Lord, [belongeth] loving-kindness; for *thou* renderest to every man according to his work.

Chapter 63

¹{A Psalm of David; when he was in the wilderness of Judah.} O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee. My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh languisheth for thee, in a dry and weary land without water:

²To see thy power and thy glory, as I have beheld thee in the sanctuary;

³For thy loving-kindness is better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

⁴So will I bless thee while I live; I will lift up my hands in thy name.

⁵My soul is satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise [thee] with joyful lips.

⁶When I remember thee upon my bed, I meditate on thee in the night-watches:

⁷For thou hast been my help, and in the shadow of thy wings will I sing for joy.

⁸My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

⁹But those that seek my soul, to destroy [it], shall go into the lower parts of the earth;

¹⁰They shall be given over to the power of the sword; they shall be the portion of foxes.

¹¹But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Chapter 64

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Hear, O God, my voice in my plaint; preserve my life from fear of the enemy:

²Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers, from the tumultuous crowd of the workers of iniquity,

³Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword, [and] have aimed their arrow, a bitter word;

⁴That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

⁵They encourage themselves in an evil matter, they concert to hide snares; they say, Who will see them?

⁶They devise iniquities: We have it ready, the plan is diligently sought out. And each one's inward [thought] and heart is deep.

⁷But God will shoot an arrow at them: suddenly are they wounded;

⁸By their own tongue they are made to fall over one another: all that see them shall flee away.

⁹And all men shall fear, and shall declare God's doing; and they shall wisely consider his work.

¹⁰The righteous shall rejoice in Jehovah, and trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

Chapter 65

- ¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David: a Song.} Praise waiteth for thee in silence, O God, in Zion; and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
- ²O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
- ³Iniquities have prevailed against me: our transgressions, thou wilt forgive them.
- ⁴Blessed is he whom thou choosest and causest to approach: he shall dwell in thy courts. We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, of thy holy temple.
- ⁵By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation, thou confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of the distant regions of the sea. ...
- ⁶Who by his strength established the mountains, being girded with power;
- ⁷Who stilleth the raging of the seas, the raging of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples.
- ⁸And they that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens; thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
- ⁹Thou hast visited the earth, thou hast watered it; thou greatly enrichest it: the river of God is full of water; thou providest their corn, when thou hast so prepared it:
- ¹⁰Thou dost satiate its furrows, thou smoothest its clods, thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest the springing thereof.
- ¹¹Thou crownest the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness:
- ¹²They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness, and the hills are girded with gladness.
- ¹³The meadows are clothed with flocks, and the valleys are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, yea, they sing.

Chapter 66

- ¹{To the chief Musician. A Song: a Psalm.} Shout aloud unto God, all the earth:
²Sing forth the glory of his name, make his praise glorious;
³Say unto God, How terrible are thy works! because of the greatness of thy strength, thine enemies come cringing unto thee.
⁴All the earth shall worship thee, and sing psalms unto thee: they shall sing forth thy name. Selah.
⁵Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in [his] doings toward the children of men.
⁶He turned the sea into dry [land]; they went through the river on foot: there did we rejoice in him.
⁷He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes observe the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
⁸Bless our God, ye peoples, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
⁹Who hath set our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
¹⁰For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
¹¹Thou broughtest us into a net, thou didst lay a heavy burden upon our loins;
¹²Thou didst cause men to ride over our head; we went through fire and through water: but thou hast brought us out into abundance.
¹³I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will perform my vows to thee,
¹⁴Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
¹⁵I will offer up unto thee burnt-offerings of fatted beasts, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
¹⁶Come, hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
¹⁷I called unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
¹⁸Had I regarded iniquity in my heart, the Lord would not hear.
¹⁹But God hath heard; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
²⁰Blessed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his loving-kindness from me!

Chapter 67

¹{To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm: a Song.} God be gracious unto us, and bless us, [and] cause his face to shine upon us; Selah,

²That thy way may be known upon earth, thy salvation among all nations.

³Let the peoples praise thee, O God, let all the peoples praise thee.

⁴Let the nations rejoice and sing for joy: for thou wilt judge the peoples equitably; and the nations upon earth, thou wilt guide them. Selah.

⁵Let the peoples praise thee, O God; let all the peoples praise thee.

⁶The earth will yield her increase; God, our God, will bless us:

⁷God will bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Chapter 68

¹{To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm: a Song.} Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered, and let them that hate him flee before him.

²As smoke is driven, thou wilt drive them away; as wax melteth before the fire, the wicked shall perish at the presence of God.

³But the righteous shall rejoice: they shall exult before God and be glad with joy.

⁴Sing unto God, sing forth his name; cast up a way for him that rideth in the deserts: his name is Jah; and rejoice before him.

⁵A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

⁶God maketh the solitary into families; those that were bound he bringeth out into prosperity: but the rebellious dwell in a parched [land].

⁷O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness -- (Selah) --

⁸The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, yon Sinai, at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

⁹Thou, O God, didst pour a plentiful rain upon thine inheritance, and when it was weary thou strengthenedst it.

¹⁰Thy flock hath dwelt therein: thou hast prepared in thy goodness, for the afflicted, O God!

¹¹The Lord gives the word: great the host of the publishers.

¹²Kings of armies flee; they flee, and she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil.

¹³Though ye have lain among the sheepfolds, [ye shall be as] wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with green gold.

¹⁴When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it became snow-white as Zalmon.

¹⁵[As] mount Bashan is the mount of God, a many-peaked mountain, [as] mount Bashan.

¹⁶Why do ye look with envy, ye many-peaked mountains, upon the mount that God hath desired for his abode? yea, Jehovah will dwell [there] for ever.

¹⁷The chariots of God are twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands; the Lord is among them: it is a Sinai in holiness.

¹⁸Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts in Man, and even [for] the rebellious, for the dwelling [there] of Jah Elohim.

¹⁹Blessed be the Lord: day by day doth he load us [with good], the God who is our salvation. Selah.

²⁰Our God is the God of salvation; and with Jehovah, the Lord, are the goings forth [even] from death.

²¹Verily God will smite the head of his enemies, the hairy scalp of him that goeth on still in his trespasses.

²²The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring [them] again from the depth of the sea;

²³That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood: the tongue of thy dogs has its portion from enemies.

²⁴They have seen thy goings, O God, the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

²⁵The singers went before, the players on stringed instruments after, in the midst of maidens playing on tabrets.

²⁶In the congregations bless ye God, the Lord, -- [ye] from the fountain of Israel.

²⁷There is little Benjamin, their ruler; the princes of Judah, their company; the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.

²⁸Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

²⁹Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.

³⁰Rebuke the beast of the reeds, the assembly of the strong, with the calves of the peoples: [every one] submitteth himself with pieces of silver. Scatter the peoples that delight in war.

³¹Great ones shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall quickly stretch out her hands unto God.

³²Ye kingdoms of the earth, sing unto God; sing psalms of the Lord, (Selah,)

³³Of him that rideth upon the heavens, the heavens which are of old: lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice.

³⁴Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.

³⁵Terrible art thou, O God, out of thy sanctuaries, -- the God of Israel! He it is that giveth strength and might unto the people. Blessed be God!

Chapter 69

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. [A Psalm] of David.} Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto [my] soul.

²I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come into the depths of waters, and the flood overfloweth me.

³I am weary with my crying, my throat is parched; mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

⁴They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head; they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

⁵Thou, O God, knowest my foolishness, and my trespasses are not hidden from thee.

⁶Let not them that wait on thee, Lord, Jehovah of hosts, be ashamed through me; let not those that seek thee be confounded through me, O God of Israel.

⁷Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; confusion hath covered my face.

⁸I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's sons;

⁹For the zeal of thy house hath devoured me, and the reproaches of them that reproach thee have fallen upon me.

¹⁰And I wept, my soul was fasting: that also was to my reproach; --

¹¹And I made sackcloth my garment: then I became a proverb to them.

¹²They that sit in the gate talk of me, and [I am] the song of the drunkards.

¹³But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O God, in the abundance of thy loving-kindness answer me, according to the truth of thy salvation:

¹⁴Deliver me out of the mire, let me not sink; let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the depths of waters.

¹⁵Let not the flood of waters overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up; and let not the pit shut its mouth upon me.

¹⁶Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy loving-kindness is good: according to the abundance of thy tender mercies, turn toward me;

¹⁷And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: answer me speedily.

¹⁸Draw nigh unto my soul, be its redeemer; ransom me because of mine enemies.

¹⁹*Thou* knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

²⁰Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am overwhelmed: and I looked for sympathy, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

²¹Yea, they gave me gall for my food, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

²²Let their table become a snare before them, and their very welfare a trap;

²³Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not, and make their loins continually to shake.

²⁴Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let the fierceness of thine anger take hold of them.

- ²⁵Let their habitation be desolate; let there be no dweller in their tents.
- ²⁶For they persecute him whom *thou* hast smitten, and they talk for the sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded.
- ²⁷Add iniquity unto their iniquity, and let them not come into thy righteousness.
- ²⁸Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and not be written with the righteous.
- ²⁹But I am afflicted and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me secure on high.
- ³⁰I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving;
- ³¹And it shall please Jehovah more than an ox, -- a bullock with horns and cloven hoofs.
- ³²The meek shall see it, they shall be glad; ye that seek God, your heart shall live.
- ³³For Jehovah heareth the needy, and despiseth not his prisoners.
- ³⁴Let heavens and earth praise him; the seas, and everything that moveth therein.
- ³⁵For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; and they shall dwell there, and possess it:
- ³⁶And the seed of his servants shall inherit it, and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

Chapter 70

¹{To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David: to bring to remembrance.} Make haste, O God, to deliver me; Jehovah, [hasten] to my help.

²Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion that seek after my soul; let them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity;

³Let them turn back because of their shame that say, Aha! Aha!

⁴Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee, and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified!

⁵But I am afflicted and needy: make haste unto me, O God. Thou art my help and my deliverer: O Jehovah, make no delay.

Chapter 71

- ¹In thee, Jehovah, do I trust: let me never be ashamed.
- ²Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me; incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
- ³Be to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.
- ⁴My God, rescue me out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
- ⁵For thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah, my confidence from my youth.
- ⁶On thee have I been stayed from the womb; from the bowels of my mother thou didst draw me forth: my praise shall be continually of thee.
- ⁷I have been as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.
- ⁸My mouth shall be filled with thy praise, with thy glory, all the day.
- ⁹Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- ¹⁰For mine enemies speak against me, and they that watch for my soul consult together,
- ¹¹Saying, God hath forsaken him; pursue and seize him, for there is none to deliver.
- ¹²O God, be not far from me; my God, hasten to my help.
- ¹³Let them be ashamed, let them be consumed, that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
- ¹⁴But as for me, I will hope continually, and will praise thee yet more and more.
- ¹⁵My mouth shall declare thy righteousness, [and] thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers [thereof].
- ¹⁶I will go in the might of the Lord Jehovah; I will recall thy righteousness, thine alone.
- ¹⁷O God, thou hast taught me from my youth, and hitherto have I proclaimed thy marvellous works:
- ¹⁸Now also, when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not, until I have proclaimed thine arm unto [this] generation, thy might to every one that is to come.
- ¹⁹And thy righteousness, O God, reacheth on high, thou who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?
- ²⁰Thou, who hast shewn us many and sore troubles, wilt revive us again, and wilt bring us up again from the depths of the earth;
- ²¹Thou wilt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.
- ²²I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, my God; unto thee will I sing psalms with the harp, thou holy One of Israel.
- ²³My lips shall exult when I sing psalms unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- ²⁴My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day; for they shall be ashamed, for they shall be brought to confusion, that seek my hurt.

Chapter 72

¹{For Solomon.} O God, give the king thy judgments, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

²He will judge thy people with righteousness, and thine afflicted with judgment.

³The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the hills, by righteousness.

⁴He will do justice to the afflicted of the people; he will save the children of the needy, and will break in pieces the oppressor.

⁵They shall fear thee as long as sun and moon endure, from generation to generation.

⁶He shall come down like rain on the mown grass, as showers that water the earth.

⁷In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace till the moon be no more.

⁸And he shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

⁹The dwellers in the desert shall bow before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust.

¹⁰The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer tribute:

¹¹Yea, all kings shall bow down before him; all nations shall serve him.

¹²For he will deliver the needy who crieth, and the afflicted, who hath no helper;

¹³He will have compassion on the poor and needy, and will save the souls of the needy:

¹⁴He will redeem their souls from oppression and violence, and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

¹⁵And he shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba; and prayer shall be made for him continually: all the day shall he be blessed.

¹⁶There shall be abundance of corn in the earth, upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon; and they of the city shall bloom like the herb of the earth.

¹⁷His name shall endure for ever; his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [men] shall bless themselves in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

¹⁸Blessed be Jehovah Elohim, the God of Israel, who alone doeth wondrous things!

¹⁹And blessed be his glorious name for ever! and let the whole earth be filled with his glory! Amen, and Amen.

²⁰The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

Chapter 73

¹{A Psalm of Asaph.} Truly God is good to Israel, to such as are of a pure heart.
²But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped;
³For I was envious at the arrogant, seeing the prosperity of the wicked.
⁴For they have no pangs in their death, and their body is well nourished;
⁵They have not the hardships of mankind, neither are they plagued like [other] men:
⁶Therefore pride encompasseth them as a neck-chain, violence covereth them [as] a garment;
⁷Their eyes stand out from fatness, they exceed the imaginations of their heart:
⁸They mock and speak wickedly of oppression, they speak loftily:
⁹They set their mouth in the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.
¹⁰Therefore his people turn hither, and waters in fulness are wrung out to them.
¹¹And they say, How can God know, and is there knowledge in the Most High?
¹²Behold, these are the wicked, and they prosper in the world: they heap up riches.
¹³Truly have I purified my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency:
¹⁴For all the day have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.
¹⁵If I said, I will speak thus, behold, I should be faithless to the generation of thy children.
¹⁶When I thought to be able to know this, it was a grievous task in mine eyes;
¹⁷Until I went into the sanctuaries of God; [then] understood I their end.
¹⁸Truly thou settest them in slippery places, thou castest them down in ruins.
¹⁹How are they suddenly made desolate! they pass away, consumed with terrors.
²⁰As a dream, when one awaketh, wilt thou, Lord, on arising despise their image.
²¹When my heart was in a ferment, and I was pricked in my reins,
²²Then I was brutish and knew nothing; I was [as] a beast with thee.
²³Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden my right hand;
²⁴Thou wilt guide me by thy counsel, and after the glory, thou wilt receive me.
²⁵Whom have I in the heavens? and there is none upon earth I desire beside thee.
²⁶My flesh and my heart faileth: God is the rock of my heart and my portion for ever.
²⁷For behold, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou destroyest every one that goeth a whoring from thee.
²⁸But as for me, it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord Jehovah, that I may declare all thy works.

Chapter 74

¹{An instruction: of Asaph.} Why, O God, hast thou cast off for ever? [why] doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

²Remember thine assembly, which thou hast purchased of old, which thou hast redeemed [to be] the portion of thine inheritance, this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

³Lift up thy steps unto the perpetual desolations: everything in the sanctuary hath the enemy destroyed.

⁴Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy place of assembly; they set up their signs [for] signs.

⁵[A man] was known as he could lift up axes in the thicket of trees;

⁶And now they break down its carved work altogether, with hatchets and hammers.

⁷They have set on fire thy sanctuary, they have profaned the habitation of thy name to the ground.

⁸They said in their heart, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all God`s places of assembly in the land.

⁹We see not our signs; there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

¹⁰How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy contemn thy name for ever?

¹¹Why withdrawest thou thy hand, and thy right hand? [pluck it] out of thy bosom: consume [them].

¹²But God is my king of old, accomplishing deliverances in the midst of the earth.

¹³*Thou* didst divide the sea by thy strength; thou didst break the heads of the monsters on the waters:

¹⁴*Thou* didst break in pieces the heads of leviathan, thou gavest him to be meat to those that people the desert.

¹⁵*Thou* didst cleave fountain and torrent, *thou* driedst up ever-flowing rivers.

¹⁶The day is thine, the night also is thine; *thou* hast prepared the moon and the sun:

¹⁷*Thou* hast set all the borders of the earth; summer and winter -- *thou* didst form them.

¹⁸Remember this, that an enemy hath reproached Jehovah, and a foolish people have contemned thy name.

¹⁹Give not up the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast; forget not the troop of thine afflicted for ever.

²⁰Have respect unto the covenant; for the dark places of the earth are full of the dwellings of violence.

²¹Oh let not the oppressed one return ashamed; let the afflicted and needy praise thy name.

²²Rise up, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the day;

²³Forget not the voice of thine adversaries: the tumult of those that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.

Chapter 75

¹{To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.} Unto thee we give thanks, O God, we give thanks; and thy name is near: thy marvellous works declare it.

²When I shall receive the assembly, I will judge with equity.

³The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I have established its pillars. Selah.

⁴I said unto the boastful, Boast not; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

⁵Lift not up your horn on high; speak not arrogantly with a [stiff] neck.

⁶For not from the east nor from the west, nor yet from the south doth exaltation [come]:

⁷For God is the judge; he putteth down one and exalteth another.

⁸For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and it foameth with wine, it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; yea, the dregs thereof shall all the wicked of the earth drain off, [and] drink.

⁹But as for me, I will declare for ever; I will sing psalms to the God of Jacob.

¹⁰And all the horns of the wicked will I cut off; [but] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

Chapter 76

¹{To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.} In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel;

²And in Salem is his tent, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

³There broke he the flashings of the bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah.

⁴More glorious art thou, more excellent, than the mountains of prey.

⁵The stout-hearted are made a spoil, they have slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands.

⁶At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

⁷Thou, thou art to be feared, and who can stand before thee when once thou art angry?

⁸Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from the heavens; the earth feared, and was still,

⁹When God rose up to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

¹⁰For the fury of man shall praise thee; the remainder of fury wilt thou gird on thyself.

¹¹Vow and pay unto Jehovah your God: let all that are round about him bring presents unto him that is to be feared.

¹²He cutteth off the spirit of princes; [he] is terrible to the kings of the earth.

Chapter 77

¹{To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. Of Asaph. A Psalm.} My voice is unto God, and I will cry; my voice is unto God, and he will give ear unto me.

²In the day of my trouble, I sought the Lord: my hand was stretched out in the night, and slacked not; my soul refused to be comforted.

³I remembered God, and I moaned; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

⁴Thou holdest open mine eyelids; I am full of disquiet and cannot speak.

⁵I consider the days of old, the years of ancient times.

⁶I remember my song in the night; I muse in mine own heart, and my spirit maketh diligent search.

⁷Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

⁸Hath his loving-kindness ceased for ever? hath [his] word come to an end from generation to generation?

⁹Hath God forgotten to be gracious? or hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

¹⁰Then said I, This is my weakness: -- the years of the right hand of the Most High

¹¹Will I remember, -- the works of Jah; for I will remember thy wonders of old,

¹²And I will meditate upon all thy work, and muse upon thy doings.

¹³O God, thy way is in the sanctuary: who is so great a god as God?

¹⁴Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the peoples.

¹⁵Thou hast with [thine] arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

¹⁶The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they trembled, yea, the depths were troubled:

¹⁷The thick clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound, yea, thine arrows went abroad:

¹⁸The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind, lightnings lit up the world; the earth was troubled and it quaked.

¹⁹Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths are in the great waters; and thy footsteps are not known.

²⁰Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Chapter 78

¹{An instruction. Of Asaph.} Give ear, O my people, to my law; incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

²I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter riddles from of old,

³Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us:

⁴We will not hide [them] from their sons, shewing forth to the generation to come the praises of Jehovah, and his strength, and his marvellous works which he hath done.

⁵For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children;

⁶That the generation to come might know [them], the children that should be born; that they might rise up and tell [them] to their children,

⁷And that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but observe his commandments;

⁸And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that prepared not their heart, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

⁹The sons of Ephraim, armed bowmen, turned back in the day of battle.

¹⁰They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

¹¹And forgot his doings, and his marvellous works which he had shewn them.

¹²In the sight of their fathers had he done wonders, in the land of Egypt, the field of Zoan.

¹³He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through; and made the waters to stand as a heap;

¹⁴And he led them with a cloud in the daytime, and all the night with the light of fire.

¹⁵He clave rocks in the wilderness, and gave [them] drink as out of the depths, abundantly;

¹⁶And he brought streams out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

¹⁷Yet they still went on sinning against him, provoking the Most High in the desert;

¹⁸And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust;

¹⁹And they spoke against God: they said, Is God able to prepare a table in the wilderness?

²⁰Behold, he smote the rock, and waters gushed out, and streams overflowed; is he able to give bread also, or provide flesh for his people?

²¹Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth; and fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also went up against Israel:

²²Because they believed not in God, and confided not in his salvation;

²³Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and had opened the doors of the heavens,

²⁴And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them the corn of the heavens.

²⁵Man did eat the bread of the mighty; he sent them provision to the full.

²⁶He caused the east wind to rise in the heavens, and by his strength he brought the south wind;
²⁷And he rained flesh upon them as dust, and feathered fowl as the sand of the seas,
²⁸And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations:
²⁹And they did eat, and were well filled; for that they lusted after, he brought to them.
³⁰They were not alienated from their lust, their meat was yet in their mouths,
³¹When the anger of God went up against them; and he slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.
³²For all this, they sinned still, and believed not in his marvellous works;
³³And he consumed their days in vanity, and their years in terror.
³⁴When he slew them, then they sought him, and returned and sought early after God;
³⁵And they remembered that God was their rock, and God, the Most High, their redeemer.
³⁶But they flattered him with their mouth, and lied unto him with their tongue;
³⁷For their heart was not firm toward him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
³⁸But he was merciful: he forgave the iniquity, and destroyed [them] not; but many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his fury:
³⁹And he remembered that they were flesh, a breath that passeth away and cometh not again.
⁴⁰How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!
⁴¹And they turned again and tempted God, and grieved the Holy One of Israel.
⁴²They remembered not his hand, the day when he delivered them from the oppressor,
⁴³How he set his signs in Egypt, and his miracles in the field of Zoan;
⁴⁴And turned their rivers into blood, and their streams, that they could not drink;
⁴⁵He sent dog-flies among them, which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them;
⁴⁶And he gave their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust;
⁴⁷He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with hail-stones;
⁴⁸And he delivered up their cattle to the hail, and their flocks to thunderbolts.
⁴⁹He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and distress, -- a mission of angels of woes.
⁵⁰He made a way for his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;
⁵¹And he smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the first-fruits of their vigour in the tents of Ham.
⁵²And he made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock;
⁵³And he led them safely, so that they were without fear; and the sea covered their enemies.
⁵⁴And he brought them to his holy border, this mountain, which his right hand purchased;

⁵⁵And he drove out the nations before them, and allotted them for an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

⁵⁶But they tempted and provoked God, the Most High, and kept not his testimonies,

⁵⁷And they drew back and dealt treacherously like their fathers: they turned like a deceitful bow.

⁵⁸And they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

⁵⁹God heard, and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

⁶⁰And he forsook the tabernacle at Shiloh, the tent where he had dwelt among men,

⁶¹And gave his strength into captivity, and his glory into the hand of the oppressor;

⁶²And delivered up his people unto the sword, and was very wroth with his inheritance:

⁶³The fire consumed their young men, and their maidens were not praised in [nuptial] song;

⁶⁴Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.

⁶⁵Then the Lord awoke as one out of sleep, like a mighty man that shouteth aloud by reason of wine;

⁶⁶And he smote his adversaries in the hinder part, and put them to everlasting reproach.

⁶⁷And he rejected the tent of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim,

⁶⁸But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved;

⁶⁹And he built his sanctuary like the heights, like the earth which he hath founded for ever.

⁷⁰And he chose David his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

⁷¹From following the suckling-ewes, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

⁷²And he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and led them by the skilfulness of his hands.

Chapter 79

¹{A Psalm of Asaph.} O God, the nations are come into thine inheritance: thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps.

²The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowl of the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth:

³Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury [them].

⁴We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision to them that are round about us.

⁵How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

⁶Pour out thy fury upon the nations that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that call not upon thy name:

⁷For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his habitation.

⁸Remember not against us the iniquities of [our] forefathers; let thy tender mercies speedily come to meet us: for we are brought very low.

⁹Help us, O God of our salvation, because of the glory of thy name; and deliver us, and forgive our sins, for thy name`s sake.

¹⁰Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their God? Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants that is shed be known among the nations in our sight.

¹¹Let the groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thine arm, preserve those that are appointed to die;

¹²And render unto our neighbours, sevenfold into their bosom, their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

¹³And we, thy people and the sheep of thy pasture, will give thanks unto thee for ever; we will shew forth thy praise from generation to generation.

Chapter 80

¹{To the chief Musician. On Shoshannim-Eduth. Of Asaph. A Psalm.} Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that sittest [between] the cherubim, shine forth.

²Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and come to our deliverance.

³O God, restore us; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

⁴Jehovah, God of hosts, how long will thine anger smoke against the prayer of thy people?

⁵Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, and given them tears to drink in large measure:

⁶Thou hast made us a strife unto our neighbours, and our enemies mock among themselves.

⁷Restore us, O God of hosts; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

⁸Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt; thou didst cast out the nations, and plant it:

⁹Thou preparedst space before it, and it took deep root, and filled the land;

¹⁰The mountains were covered with its shadow, and the branches thereof were [like] cedars of God;

¹¹It sent out its boughs unto the sea, and its shoots unto the river.

¹²Why hast thou broken down its fences, so that all who pass by the way do pluck it?

¹³The boar out of the forest doth waste it, and the beast of the field doth feed off it.

¹⁴O God of hosts, return, we beseech thee; look down from the heavens, and behold, and visit this vine;

¹⁵Even the stock which thy right hand hath planted, and the young plant thou madest strong for thyself.

¹⁶It is burned with fire, it is cut down; they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

¹⁷Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou hast made strong for thyself.

¹⁸So will we not go back from thee. Revive us, and we will call upon thy name.

¹⁹Restore us, O Jehovah, God of hosts; cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

Chapter 81

- ¹{To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. [A Psalm] of Asaph.} Sing ye joyously unto God our strength, shout aloud unto the God of Jacob;
- ²Raise a song, and sound the tambour, the pleasant harp with the lute.
- ³Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the set time, on our feast day:
- ⁴For this is a statute for Israel, an ordinance of the God of Jacob;
- ⁵He ordained it in Joseph [for] a testimony, when he went forth over the land of Egypt, [where] I heard a language that I knew not.
- ⁶I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the basket.
- ⁷Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.
- ⁸Hear, my people, and I will testify unto thee; O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me!
- ⁹There shall no strange god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any foreign god.
- ¹⁰I am Jehovah thy God, that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
- ¹¹But my people hearkened not to my voice, and Israel would none of me.
- ¹²So I gave them up unto their own hearts' stubbornness: they walked after their own counsels.
- ¹³Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, that Israel had walked in my ways!
- ¹⁴I would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.
- ¹⁵The haters of Jehovah would have come cringing unto him; but their time would have been for ever.
- ¹⁶And he would have fed them with the finest of wheat; yea, with honey out of the rock would I have satisfied thee.

Chapter 82

- ¹{A Psalm of Asaph.} God standeth in the assembly of God, he judgeth among the gods.
²How long will ye judge unrighteously, and accept the person of the wicked? Selah.
³Judge the poor and the fatherless, do justice to the afflicted and the destitute;
⁴Rescue the poor and needy, deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
⁵They know not, neither do they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are moved.
⁶I have said, Ye are gods, and all of you are children of the Most High;
⁷But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
⁸Arise, O God, judge the earth; for *thou* shalt inherit all the nations.

Chapter 83

¹{A Song; a Psalm of Asaph.} O God, keep not silence; hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God:

²For behold, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee lift up the head.

³They take crafty counsel against thy people, and consult against thy hidden ones:

⁴They say, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, and let the name of Israel be mentioned no more.

⁵For they have consulted together with one heart: they have made an alliance together against thee.

⁶The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the Hagarites;

⁷Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia, with the inhabitants of Tyre;

⁸Asshur also is joined with them: they are an arm to the sons of Lot. Selah.

⁹Do unto them as to Midian; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon:

¹⁰Who were destroyed at Endor; they became as dung for the ground.

¹¹Make their nobles as Oreb and as Zeeb; and all their chiefs as Zebah and as Zalmunna.

¹²For they have said, Let us take to ourselves God's dwelling-places in possession.

¹³O my God, make them like a whirling thing, like stubble before the wind.

¹⁴As fire burneth a forest, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire,

¹⁵So pursue them with thy tempest, and terrify them with thy whirlwind.

¹⁶Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.

¹⁷Let them be put to shame and be dismayed for ever, and let them be confounded and perish:

¹⁸That they may know that thou alone, whose name is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth.

Chapter 84

¹{To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts!

²My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; my heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.

³Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she layeth her young, thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts, my King and my God.

⁴Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be constantly praising thee. Selah.

⁵Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, -- they, in whose heart are the highways.

⁶Passing through the valley of Baca, they make it a well-spring; yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.

⁷They go from strength to strength: [each one] will appear before God in Zion.

⁸Jehovah, God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

⁹Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

¹⁰For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my God, than dwell in the tents of wickedness.

¹¹For Jehovah Elohim is a sun and shield: Jehovah will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

¹²Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the man that confideth in thee!

Chapter 85

¹{To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} Thou hast been favourable, Jehovah, unto thy land; thou hast turned the captivity of Jacob:

²Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

³Thou hast withdrawn all thy wrath; thou hast turned from the fierceness of thine anger.

⁴Bring us back, O God of our salvation, and cause thine indignation toward us to cease.

⁵Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger from generation to generation?

⁶Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee?

⁷Shew us thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, and grant us thy salvation.

⁸I will hear what God, Jehovah, will speak; for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his godly ones: but let them not turn again to folly.

⁹Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land.

¹⁰Loving-kindness and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other:

¹¹Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall look down from the heavens.

¹²Jehovah also will give what is good, and our land shall yield its increase.

¹³Righteousness shall go before him, and shall set his footsteps on the way.

Chapter 86

- ¹{A Prayer of David.} Incline thine ear, Jehovah, answer me; for I am afflicted and needy.
- ²Keep my soul, for I am godly; O thou my God, save thy servant who confideth in thee.
- ³Be gracious unto me, O Lord; for unto thee do I call all the day.
- ⁴Rejoice the soul of thy servant; for unto thee, Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- ⁵For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive, and art of great loving-kindness unto all that call upon thee.
- ⁶Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer, and attend to the voice of my supplications.
- ⁷In the day of my distress I will call upon thee, for thou wilt answer me.
- ⁸Among the gods there is none like unto thee, Lord, and there is nothing like unto thy works.
- ⁹All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name.
- ¹⁰For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God, thou alone.
- ¹¹Teach me thy way, Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.
- ¹²I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
- ¹³For great is thy loving-kindness toward me, and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.
- ¹⁴O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assembly of the violent seek after my soul, and they have not set thee before them.
- ¹⁵But thou, Lord, art a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in goodness and truth.
- ¹⁶Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.
- ¹⁷Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed; for thou, Jehovah, hast helped me and comforted me.

Chapter 87

- ¹{Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. A Song.} His foundation is in the mountains of holiness.
- ²Jehovah loveth the gates of Zion more than all the habitations of Jacob.
- ³Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
- ⁴I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon among them that know me; behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this [man] was born there.
- ⁵And of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her; and the Most High himself shall establish her.
- ⁶Jehovah will count, when he inscribeth the peoples, This [man] was born there. Selah.
- ⁷As well the singers as the dancers [shall say], All my springs are in thee.

Chapter 88

¹{A Song, a Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musician. Upon Mahalath Leanoth. An instruction. Of Heman the Ezrahite.} Jehovah, God of my salvation, I have cried by day [and] in the night before thee.

²Let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear unto my cry.

³For my soul is full of troubles, and my life draweth nigh to Sheol.

⁴I am reckoned with them that go down into the pit; I am as a man that hath no strength:

⁵Prostrate among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave; whom thou rememberest no more, and who are cut off from thy hand.

⁶Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in dark places, in the deeps.

⁷Thy fury lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted [me] with all thy waves. Selah.

⁸Thou hast put my familiar friends far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

⁹Mine eye consumeth by reason of affliction. Upon thee, Jehovah, have I called every day; I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

¹⁰Wilt thou do wonders to the dead? shall the shades arise and praise thee? Selah.

¹¹Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? thy faithfulness in Destruction?

¹²Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

¹³But as for me, Jehovah, I cry unto thee, and in the morning my prayer cometh before thee.

¹⁴Why, O Jehovah, castest thou off my soul? [why] hidest thou thy face from me?

¹⁵I am afflicted and expiring from my youth up; I suffer thy terrors, [and] I am distracted.

¹⁶Thy fierce anger hath gone over me; thy terrors have brought me to nought:

¹⁷They have surrounded me all the day like water; they have compassed me about together.

¹⁸Lover and associate hast thou put far from me: my familiar friends are darkness.

Chapter 89

- ¹{An instruction. Of Ethan the Ezrahite.} I will sing of the loving-kindness of Jehovah for ever; with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness from generation to generation.
- ²For I said, Loving-kindness shall be built up for ever; in the very heavens wilt thou establish thy faithfulness.
- ³I have made a covenant with mine elect, I have sworn unto David my servant:
- ⁴Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne from generation to generation. Selah.
- ⁵And the heavens shall celebrate thy wonders, O Jehovah, and thy faithfulness in the congregation of the saints.
- ⁶For who in the heaven can be compared to Jehovah? [who] among the sons of the mighty shall be likened to Jehovah?
- ⁷God is greatly to be feared in the council of the saints, and terrible for all that are round about him.
- ⁸Jehovah, God of hosts, who is like unto thee, the strong Jah? And thy faithfulness is round about thee.
- ⁹*Thou* rulest the pride of the sea: when its waves arise, *thou* stillest them.
- ¹⁰Thou hast crushed Rahab as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.
- ¹¹Thine are the heavens, the earth also is thine; the world and its fulness, *thou* hast founded them.
- ¹²The north and the south, *thou* hast created them: Tabor and Hermon triumph in thy name.
- ¹³Thine is the arm of might: strong is thy hand, high is thy right hand.
- ¹⁴Righteousness and judgment are the foundation of thy throne; loving-kindness and truth go before thy face.
- ¹⁵Blessed is the people that know the shout of joy: they walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance.
- ¹⁶In thy name are they joyful all the day, and in thy righteousness are they exalted.
- ¹⁷For thou art the glory of their strength; and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
- ¹⁸For Jehovah is our shield, and the Holy One of Israel, our king.
- ¹⁹Then thou spakest in vision of thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.
- ²⁰I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:
- ²¹With whom my hand shall be established; and mine arm shall strengthen him.
- ²²No enemy shall exact upon him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him;
- ²³But I will beat down his adversaries before his face, and will smite them that hate him.

²⁴And my faithfulness and my loving-kindness shall be with him, and by my name shall his horn be exalted.

²⁵And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

²⁶*He* shall call unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation;

²⁷And as to me, I will make him firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth.

²⁸My loving-kindness will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him;

²⁹And I will establish his seed for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

³⁰If his sons forsake my law, and walk not in mine ordinances;

³¹If they profane my statutes, and keep not my commandments:

³²Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

³³Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor belie my faithfulness;

³⁴My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

³⁵Once have I sworn by my holiness; I will not lie unto David:

³⁶His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me;

³⁷It shall be established for ever as the moon, and the witness in the sky is firm. Selah.

³⁸But thou hast rejected and cast off; thou hast been very wroth with thine anointed:

³⁹Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown to the ground:

⁴⁰Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.

⁴¹All that pass by the way plunder him; he is become a reproach to his neighbours.

⁴²Thou hast exalted the right hand of his oppressors; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice:

⁴³Yea, thou hast turned back the edge of his sword, and hast not made him stand in the battle.

⁴⁴Thou hast made his brightness to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground;

⁴⁵The days of his youth hast thou shortened; thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

⁴⁶How long, Jehovah, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy fury burn like fire?

⁴⁷Remember, as regards me, what life is. Wherefore hast thou created all the children of men to be vanity?

⁴⁸What man liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul from the power of Sheol? Selah.

⁴⁹Where, Lord, are thy former loving-kindnesses, [which] thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?

⁵⁰Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants -- that I bear in my bosom [that of] all the mighty peoples --

⁵¹Wherewith thine enemies, O Jehovah, have reproached, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

⁵²Blessed be Jehovah for evermore! Amen, and Amen.

Chapter 90

¹{A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.} Lord, *thou* hast been our dwelling-place in all generations.

²Before the mountains were brought forth, and thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from eternity to eternity thou art God.

³Thou makest [mortal] man to return to dust, and sayest, Return, children of men.

⁴For a thousand years, in thy sight, are as yesterday when it is past, and [as] a watch in the night.

⁵Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are [as] a sleep: in the morning they are like grass [that] groweth up:

⁶In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.

⁷For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy fury are we troubled.

⁸Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret [sins] in the light of thy countenance.

⁹For all our days pass away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a [passing] thought.

¹⁰The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if, by reason of strength, they be fourscore years, yet their pride is labour and vanity, for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

¹¹Who knoweth the power of thine anger? and thy wrath according to the fear of thee?

¹²So teach [us] to number our days, that we may acquire a wise heart.

¹³Return, Jehovah: how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

¹⁴Satisfy us early with thy loving-kindness; that we may sing for joy and be glad all our days.

¹⁵Make us glad according to the days [wherein] thou hast afflicted us, according to the years [wherein] we have seen evil.

¹⁶Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy majesty unto their sons.

¹⁷And let the beauty of Jehovah our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands, establish thou it.

Chapter 91

¹He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

²I say of Jehovah, My refuge and my fortress; my God, I will confide in him.

³Surely *he* shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, [and] from the destructive pestilence.

⁴He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou find refuge: his truth is a shield and buckler.

⁵Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, for the arrow that flieth by day,

⁶For the pestilence that walketh in darkness, for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

⁷A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; [but] it shall not come nigh thee.

⁸Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

⁹Because *thou* hast made Jehovah, my refuge, the Most High, thy dwelling-place,

¹⁰There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.

¹¹For he shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways:

¹²They shall bear thee up in [their] hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

¹³Thou shalt tread upon the lion and the adder; the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under foot.

¹⁴Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him; I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

¹⁵He shall call upon me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him.

¹⁶With length of days will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

Chapter 92

- ¹{A Psalm, a Song, for the Sabbath day.} It is good to give thanks unto Jehovah, and to sing psalms unto thy name, O Most High;
- ²To declare thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness in the nights,
- ³Upon an instrument of ten strings and upon the lute; upon the Higgsion with the harp.
- ⁴For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
- ⁵Jehovah, how great are thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep:
- ⁶A brutish man knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand it.
- ⁷When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is that they may be destroyed for ever.
- ⁸And thou, Jehovah, art on high for evermore.
- ⁹For lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, for lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
- ¹⁰But my horn shalt thou exalt like a buffalo's: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
- ¹¹And mine eye shall see [its desire] on mine enemies; mine ears shall hear [it] of the evil-doers that rise up against me.
- ¹²The righteous shall shoot forth like a palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar on Lebanon.
- ¹³Those that are planted in the house of Jehovah shall flourish in the courts of our God:
- ¹⁴They are still vigorous in old age, they are full of sap and green;
- ¹⁵To shew that Jehovah is upright: [he is] my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Chapter 93

¹Jehovah reigneth, he hath clothed himself with majesty: Jehovah hath clothed himself, he hath girded himself with strength; yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved.

²Thy throne is established of old; thou art from eternity.

³The floods lifted up, O Jehovah, the floods lifted up their voice; the floods lifted up their roaring waves.

⁴Jehovah on high is mightier than the voices of many waters, than the mighty breakers of the sea.

⁵Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thy house, O Jehovah, for ever.

Chapter 94

- ¹O God of vengeance, Jehovah, God of vengeance, shine forth;
²Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth, render the reward to the proud.
³How long shall the wicked, O Jehovah, how long shall the wicked triumph?
⁴[How long] shall they utter [and] speak insolence -- all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
⁵They crush thy people, O Jehovah, and afflict thine inheritance;
⁶They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless,
⁷And say, Jah will not see, neither will the God of Jacob regard [it].
⁸Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise?
⁹He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
¹⁰He that instructeth the nations, shall not he correct -- he that teacheth man knowledge?
¹¹Jehovah knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
¹²Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Jah, and whom thou teachest out of thy law;
¹³That thou mayest give him rest from the days of evil, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
¹⁴For Jehovah will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance;
¹⁵For judgment shall return unto righteousness, and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
¹⁶Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? who will stand for me against the workers of iniquity?
¹⁷If Jehovah had not been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
¹⁸When I said, My foot slippeth, thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, held me up.
¹⁹In the multitude of my anxious thoughts within me thy comforts have delighted my soul.
²⁰Shall the throne of wickedness be united to thee, which frameth mischief into a law?
²¹They band together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.
²²But Jehovah will be my high tower; and my God the rock of my refuge.
²³And he will bring upon them their iniquity, and will cut them off in their own evil: Jehovah our God will cut them off.

Chapter 95

- ¹Come, let us sing aloud to Jehovah, let us shout for joy to the rock of our salvation;
²Let us come before his face with thanksgiving; let us shout aloud unto him with psalms.
³For Jehovah is a great God, and a great king above all gods.
⁴In his hand are the deep places of the earth; the heights of the mountains are his also:
⁵The sea is his, and he made it, and his hands formed the dry [land].
⁶Come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker.
⁷For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye hear his voice,
⁸Harden not your heart, as at Meribah, as [in] the day of Massah, in the wilderness;
⁹When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.
¹⁰Forty years was I grieved with the generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways;
¹¹So that I swore in mine anger, that they should not enter into my rest.

Chapter 96

- ¹Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.
- ²Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; publish his salvation from day to day.
- ³Declare his glory among the nations, his wondrous works among all the peoples.
- ⁴For Jehovah is great and exceedingly to be praised; he is terrible above all gods.
- ⁵For all the gods of the peoples are idols; but Jehovah made the heavens.
- ⁶Majesty and splendour are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
- ⁷Give unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, give unto Jehovah glory and strength;
- ⁸Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; bring an oblation and come into his courts;
- ⁹Worship Jehovah in holy splendour; tremble before him, all the earth.
- ¹⁰Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth! yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved; he will execute judgment upon the peoples with equity.
- ¹¹Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
- ¹²Let the field exult and all that is therein. Then shall all the trees of the forest sing for joy,
- ¹³Before Jehovah, for he cometh; for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples in his faithfulness.

Chapter 97

- ¹Jehovah reigneth: let the earth be glad, let the many isles rejoice.
- ²Clouds and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are the foundation of his throne.
- ³A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his adversaries round about.
- ⁴His lightnings lightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.
- ⁵The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
- ⁶The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory.
- ⁷Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols. Worship him, all ye gods.
- ⁸Zion heard, and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of thy judgments, O Jehovah.
- ⁹For thou, Jehovah, art the Most High above all the earth; thou art exalted exceedingly above all gods.
- ¹⁰Ye that love Jehovah, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
- ¹¹Light is sown for the righteous, and joy for the upright in heart.
- ¹²Rejoice in Jehovah, ye righteous; and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.

Chapter 98

¹{A Psalm.} Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: for he hath done wondrous things; his right hand and his holy arm hath wrought salvation for him.

²Jehovah hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the nations.

³He hath remembered his loving-kindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

⁴Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth; break forth and shout for joy, and sing psalms.

⁵Sing psalms unto Jehovah with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a song;

⁶With trumpets and sound of cornet, make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah.

⁷Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein;

⁸Let the floods clap [their] hands; let the mountains sing for joy together,

⁹Before Jehovah, for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

Chapter 99

¹Jehovah reigneth: let the peoples tremble. He sitteth [between the] cherubim: let the earth be moved.

²Jehovah is great in Zion, and he is high above all the peoples.

³They shall praise thy great and terrible name, -- it is holy! --

⁴And the strength of the king that loveth justice. *Thou* hast established equity: it is thou that executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

⁵Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at his footstool. He is holy!

⁶Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called unto Jehovah, and *he* answered them.

⁷He spoke unto them in the pillar of cloud: they kept his testimonies, and the statute that he gave them.

⁸Jehovah, our God, *thou* answeredst them: a forgiving God wast thou unto them, though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.

⁹Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at the hill of his holiness; for holy is Jehovah our God.

Chapter 100

- ¹{A Psalm of thanksgiving.} Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth!
- ²Serve Jehovah with joy: come before his presence with exultation.
- ³Know that Jehovah is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; [we are] his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
- ⁴Enter into his gates with thanksgiving [and] into his courts with praise; give thanks unto him, bless his name:
- ⁵For Jehovah is good; his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; and his faithfulness from generation to generation.

Chapter 101

¹{A Psalm of David.} I will sing of loving-kindness and judgment: unto thee, Jehovah, will I sing psalms.

²I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. When wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart.

³I will set no thing of Belial before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.

⁴A perverse heart shall depart from me; I will not know evil.

⁵Whoso secretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy; him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.

⁶Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me; he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

⁷He that practiseth deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that speaketh falsehoods shall not subsist in my sight.

⁸Every morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land: to cut off all workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

Chapter 102

¹{A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before Jehovah.} Jehovah, hear my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee.

²Hide not thy face from me: in the day of my trouble, incline thine ear unto me; in the day I call, answer me speedily.

³For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a firebrand.

⁴My heart is smitten and withered like grass; yea, I have forgotten to eat my bread.

⁵By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my flesh.

⁶I am become like the pelican of the wilderness, I am as an owl in desolate places;

⁷I watch, and am like a sparrow alone upon the housetop.

⁸Mine enemies reproach me all the day; they that are mad against me swear by me.

⁹For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

¹⁰Because of thine indignation and thy wrath; for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

¹¹My days are like a lengthened-out shadow, and I, I am withered like grass.

¹²But thou, Jehovah, abidest for ever, and thy memorial from generation to generation.

¹³*Thou* wilt rise up, thou wilt have mercy upon Zion: for it is the time to be gracious to her, for the set time is come.

¹⁴For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour her dust.

¹⁵And the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

¹⁶When Jehovah shall build up Zion, he will appear in his glory.

¹⁷He will regard the prayer of the destitute one, and not despise their prayer.

¹⁸This shall be written for the generation to come; and a people that shall be created shall praise Jah:

¹⁹For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from the heavens hath Jehovah beheld the earth,

²⁰To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to die;

²¹That the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem,

²²When the peoples shall be gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.

²³He weakened my strength in the way, he shortened my days.

²⁴I said, My God, take me not away in the midst of my days! ... Thy years are from generation to generation.

²⁵Of old hast thou founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands:

²⁶*They* shall perish, but *thou* continuest; and all of them shall grow old as a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

²⁷But thou art the Same, and thy years shall have no end.

²⁸The children of thy servants shall abide, and their seed shall be established before thee.

Chapter 103

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all that is within me, [bless] his holy name!

²Bless Jehovah, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

³Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases;

⁴Who redeemeth thy life from the pit, who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

⁵Who satisfieth thine old age with good [things]; thy youth is renewed like the eagle`s.

⁶Jehovah executeth righteousness and justice for all that are oppressed.

⁷He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

⁸Jehovah is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in loving-kindness.

⁹He will not always chide, neither will he keep [his anger] for ever.

¹⁰He hath not dealt with us according to our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

¹¹For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is his loving-kindness toward them that fear him.

¹²As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

¹³As a father pitieth [his] children, so Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.

¹⁴For himself knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.

¹⁵As for man, his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth:

¹⁶For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone, and the place thereof knoweth it no more.

¹⁷But the loving-kindness of Jehovah is from everlasting and to everlasting, upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children`s children,

¹⁸To such as keep his covenant and to those that remember his precepts to do them.

¹⁹Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all.

²⁰Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, mighty in strength, that execute his word, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

²¹Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his that do his will.

²²Bless Jehovah, all his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless Jehovah, O my soul!

Chapter 104

- ¹Bless Jehovah, O my soul! Jehovah my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with majesty and splendour;
- ²Covering thyself with light as with a garment, stretching out the heavens like a tent-curtain;
-
- ³Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers in the waters, who maketh clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind;
- ⁴Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flame of fire.
- ⁵He laid the earth upon its foundations: it shall not be removed for ever.
- ⁶Thou hadst covered it with the deep, as with a vesture; the waters stood above the mountains:
- ⁷At thy rebuke they fled, at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away; --
- ⁸The mountains rose, the valleys sank, unto the place which thou hadst founded for them;
-
- ⁹Thou hast set a bound which they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.
- ¹⁰He sendeth the springs into the valleys: they run among the mountains;
- ¹¹They give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench their thirst.
- ¹²The birds of heaven dwell by them; they give forth their voice from among the branches.
- ¹³He watereth the mountains from his upper-chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
- ¹⁴He maketh the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man; bringing forth bread out of the earth,
- ¹⁵And wine which gladdeneth the heart of man; making [his] face shine with oil; and with bread he strengtheneth man`s heart.
- ¹⁶The trees of Jehovah are satisfied, the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted,
- ¹⁷Where the birds make their nests; [as for] the stork, the fir trees are her house.
- ¹⁸The high mountains are for the wild goats; the cliffs, a refuge for the rock-badgers.
- ¹⁹He made the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth its going down.
- ²⁰Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth:
- ²¹The young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from God.
- ²²The sun ariseth, they retreat, and lay them down in their dens.
- ²³Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour until the evening.
- ²⁴How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
- ²⁵Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things innumerable, living creatures small and great.
- ²⁶There go the ships; [there] that leviathan, which thou hast formed to play therein.
- ²⁷These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their food in its season:

²⁸That thou givest unto them, they gather; thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

²⁹Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they expire and return to their dust.

³⁰Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created, and thou renewest the face of the earth.

³¹The glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in his works.

³²He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.

³³I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing psalms to my God while I have my being.

³⁴My meditation shall be pleasant unto him; I will rejoice in Jehovah.

³⁵Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul. Hallelujah!

Chapter 105

¹Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; make known his acts among the peoples.

²Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; meditate upon all his wondrous works.

³Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

⁴Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek his face continually;

⁵Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his miracles and the judgments of his mouth:

⁶Ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

⁷He, Jehovah, is our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

⁸He is ever mindful of his covenant, -- the word which he commanded to a thousand generations, --

⁹Which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

¹⁰And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel for an everlasting covenant,

¹¹Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

¹²When they were a few men in number, of small account, and strangers in it.

¹³And they went from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.

¹⁴He suffered no man to oppress them, and reprov'd kings for their sakes,

¹⁵[Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm.

¹⁶And he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of bread.

¹⁷He sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a bondman.

¹⁸They afflicted his feet with fetters; his soul came into irons;

¹⁹Until the time when what he said came about: the word of Jehovah tried him.

²⁰The king sent and loosed him -- the ruler of peoples -- and let him go free.

²¹He made him lord of his house, and ruler over all his possessions:

²²To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom.

²³And Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourn'd in the land of Ham.

²⁴And he made his people exceeding fruitful, and made them mightier than their oppressors.

²⁵He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

²⁶He sent Moses his servant, [and] Aaron whom he had chosen:

²⁷They set his signs among them, and miracles in the land of Ham.

²⁸He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

²⁹He turned their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die.

³⁰Their land swarmed with frogs, -- in the chambers of their kings.

³¹He spoke, and there came dog-flies, [and] gnats in all their borders.

³²He gave them hail for rain, [and] flaming fire in their land;

³³And he smote their vines and their fig-trees, and broke the trees of their borders.

- ³⁴He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm, even without number;
³⁵And they devoured every herb in their land, and ate up the fruit of their ground.
³⁶And he smote every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigour.
³⁷And he brought them forth with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble among their tribes.
³⁸Egypt rejoiced at their departure; for the fear of them had fallen upon them.
³⁹He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.
⁴⁰They asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
⁴¹He opened the rock, and waters gushed forth; they ran in the dry places [like] a river.
⁴²For he remembered his holy word, [and] Abraham his servant;
⁴³And he brought forth his people with gladness, his chosen with rejoicing;
⁴⁴And he gave them the lands of the nations, and they took possession of the labour of the peoples:
⁴⁵That they might keep his statutes, and observe his laws. Hallelujah!

Chapter 106

- ¹Hallelujah! Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ²Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah? [who] can shew forth all his praise?
- ³Blessed are they that keep justice, [and] he that doeth righteousness at all times.
- ⁴Remember me, O Jehovah, with [thy] favour toward thy people; visit me with thy salvation:
- ⁵That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the joy of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.
- ⁶We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
- ⁷Our fathers in Egypt considered not thy wondrous works; they remembered not the multitude of thy loving-kindnesses; but they rebelled at the sea, at the Red Sea.
- ⁸Yet he saved them for his name`s sake, that he might make known his might.
- ⁹And he rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up; and he led them through the deeps as through a wilderness.
- ¹⁰And he saved them from the hand of him that hated [them], and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
- ¹¹And the waters covered their oppressors: there was not one of them left.
- ¹²Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.
- ¹³They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:
- ¹⁴And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
- ¹⁵Then he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.
- ¹⁶And they envied Moses in the camp, [and] Aaron, the saint of Jehovah.
- ¹⁷The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram;
- ¹⁸And fire was kindled in their company; a flame burned up the wicked.
- ¹⁹They made a calf in Horeb, and did homage to a molten image;
- ²⁰And they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
- ²¹They forgot God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt,
- ²²Wondrous works in the land of Ham, terrible things by the Red Sea.
- ²³And he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses, his chosen, stood before him in the breach, to turn away his fury, lest he should destroy [them].
- ²⁴And they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word,
- ²⁵But murmured in their tents: they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.
- ²⁶And he lifted up his hand to them, that he would make them fall in the wilderness;
- ²⁷And that he would make their seed fall among the nations, and disperse them through the countries.
- ²⁸And they joined themselves unto Baal-Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead;
- ²⁹And they provoked [him] to anger with their doings; and a plague broke out among them.

³⁰Then stood up Phinehas and executed judgment, and the plague was stayed;
³¹And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness, from generation to generation, for evermore.
³²And they moved him to wrath at the waters of Meribah, and it went ill with Moses on their account;
³³For they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke unadvisedly with his lips.
³⁴They did not destroy the peoples, as Jehovah commanded them;
³⁵But they mingled with the nations, and learned their works;
³⁶And they served their idols; and they were a snare unto them:
³⁷And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,
³⁸And shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.
³⁹And they were defiled with their works, and went a-whoring in their doings.
⁴⁰Then was the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he abhorred his inheritance;
⁴¹And he gave them into the hand of the nations; and they that hated them ruled over them:
⁴²And their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
⁴³Often did he deliver them; but as for them they provoked [him] by their counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquity.
⁴⁴But he regarded their distress, when he heard their cry;
⁴⁵And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses;
⁴⁶And he caused them to find compassion of all those that had carried them captives.
⁴⁷Save us, Jehovah our God, and gather us from among the nations, to give thanks unto thy holy name, [and] to triumph in thy praise.
⁴⁸Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, from eternity and to eternity! And let all the people say, Amen! Hallelujah!

Chapter 107

- ¹Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ²Let the redeemed of Jehovah say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the oppressor,
- ³And gathered out of the countries, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the sea.
- ⁴They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way, they found no city of habitation;
- ⁵Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them:
- ⁶Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he delivered them out of their distresses,
- ⁷And he led them forth by a right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
- ⁸Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;
- ⁹For he hath satisfied the longing soul and filled the hungry soul with good.
- ¹⁰Such as inhabit darkness and the shadow of death, bound in affliction and iron,
- ¹¹Because they had rebelled against the words of God, and had despised the counsel of the Most High; ...
- ¹²And he bowed down their heart with labour; they stumbled, and there was none to help:
- ¹³Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saved them out of their distresses;
- ¹⁴He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bands in sunder.
- ¹⁵Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;
- ¹⁶For he hath broken the gates of bronze, and cut asunder the bars of iron.
- ¹⁷Fools, because of their way of transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted;
- ¹⁸Their soul abhorreth all manner of food, and they draw near unto the gates of death:
- ¹⁹Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saveth them out of their distresses;
- ²⁰He sendeth his word, and healeth them, and delivereth them from their destructions.
- ²¹Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men,
- ²²And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works in joyful song.
- ²³They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters,
- ²⁴These see the works of Jehovah, and his wonders in the deep.
- ²⁵For he speaketh, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof:
- ²⁶They mount up to the heavens, they go down to the depths; their soul is melted because of trouble;
- ²⁷They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and they are at their wits' end:
- ²⁸Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses;

- ²⁹He maketh the storm a calm, and the waves thereof are still:
- ³⁰And they rejoice because they are quiet; and he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
- ³¹Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;
- ³²Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the session of the elders.
- ³³He maketh rivers into a wilderness, and water-springs into dry ground;
- ³⁴A fruitful land into a plain of salt, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
- ³⁵He maketh the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into water-springs;
- ³⁶And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, and they establish a city of habitation;
- ³⁷And sow fields, and plant vineyards, which yield fruits of increase;
- ³⁸And he blesseth them, so that they are multiplied greatly; and he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
- ³⁹And they are diminished and brought low, through oppression, adversity, and sorrow:
- ⁴⁰He poureth contempt upon nobles, and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste;
- ⁴¹But he secureth the needy one on high from affliction, and maketh [him] families like flocks.
- ⁴²The upright shall see it, and rejoice; and all unrighteousness shall stop its mouth.
- ⁴³Whoso is wise, let him observe these things, and let them understand the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah.

Chapter 108

¹{A Song, a Psalm of David.} My heart is fixed, O God: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms, even [with] my glory.

²Awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn.

³I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Jehovah; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations:

⁴For thy loving-kindness is great above the heavens, and thy truth is unto the clouds.

⁵Be thou exalted above the heavens, O God, and thy glory above all the earth.

⁶That thy beloved ones may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.

⁷God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

⁸Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength of my head; Judah is my law-giver;

⁹Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; over Philistia will I shout aloud.

¹⁰Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?

¹¹[Wilt] not [thou], O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O God, with our armies?

¹²Give us help from trouble; for vain is man`s deliverance.

¹³Through God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

Chapter 109

- ¹{To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.} O God of my praise, be not silent:
- ²For the mouth of the wicked [man] and the mouth of deceit are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue,
- ³And with words of hatred have they encompassed me; and they fight against me without a cause.
- ⁴For my love they are mine adversaries; but I [give myself unto] prayer.
- ⁵And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
- ⁶Set a wicked [man] over him, and let [the] adversary stand at his right hand;
- ⁷When he shall be judged, let him go out guilty, and let his prayer become sin;
- ⁸Let his days be few, let another take his office;
- ⁹Let his sons be fatherless, and his wife a widow;
- ¹⁰Let his sons be vagabonds and beg, and let them seek [their bread] far from their desolate places;
- ¹¹Let the usurer cast the net over all that he hath, and let strangers despoil his labour;
- ¹²Let there be none to extend kindness unto him, neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children;
- ¹³Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following let their name be blotted out:
- ¹⁴Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out;
- ¹⁵Let them be before Jehovah continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth:
- ¹⁶Because he remembered not to shew kindness, but persecuted the afflicted and needy man, and the broken in heart, to slay him.
- ¹⁷And he loved cursing; so let it come unto him. And he delighted not in blessing; and let it be far from him.
- ¹⁸And he clothed himself with cursing like his vestment; so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones;
- ¹⁹Let it be unto him as a garment with which he covereth himself, and for a girdle wherewith he is constantly girded.
- ²⁰Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from Jehovah, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
- ²¹But do *thou* for me, Jehovah, Lord, for thy name `s sake; because thy loving-kindness is good, deliver me:
- ²²For I am afflicted and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
- ²³I am gone like a shadow when it lengtheneth; I am tossed about like the locust;
- ²⁴My knees are failing through fasting, and my flesh hath lost its fatness;

²⁵And I am become a reproach unto them; [when] they look upon me they shake their heads.

²⁶Help me, Jehovah my God; save me according to thy loving-kindness:

²⁷That they may know that this is thy hand; that *thou*, Jehovah, hast done it.

²⁸Let *them* curse, but bless *thou*; when they rise up, let them be ashamed, and let thy servant rejoice.

²⁹Let mine adversaries be clothed with confusion, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle.

³⁰I will greatly celebrate Jehovah with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

³¹For he standeth at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those that judge his soul.

Chapter 110

¹{Psalm of David.} Jehovah said unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand, until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet.

²Jehovah shall send the sceptre of thy might out of Zion: rule in the midst of thine enemies.

³Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in holy splendour: from the womb of the morning [shall come] to thee the dew of thy youth.

⁴Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.

⁵The Lord at thy right hand will smite through kings in the day of his anger.

⁶He shall judge among the nations; he shall fill [all places] with dead bodies; he shall smite through the head over a great country.

⁷He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

Chapter 111

¹Hallelujah! I will celebrate Jehovah with [my] whole heart, in the council of the upright, and in the assembly.

²Great are the works of Jehovah; sought out of all that delight in them.

³His work is majesty and splendour, and his righteousness abideth for ever.

⁴He hath made his wonders to be remembered: Jehovah is gracious and merciful.

⁵He hath given meat unto them that fear him; he is ever mindful of his covenant.

⁶He hath shewn his people the power of his works, to give them the heritage of the nations.

⁷The works of his hands are truth and judgment; all his precepts are faithful:

⁸Maintained for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness.

⁹He sent deliverance unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and terrible is his name.

¹⁰The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that do [his precepts]: his praise abideth for ever.

Chapter 112

¹Hallelujah! Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

²His seed shall be mighty in the land; the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

³Wealth and riches [shall be] in his house; and his righteousness abideth for ever.

⁴Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness; he is gracious, and merciful, and righteous.

⁵It is well with the man that is gracious and lendeth; he will sustain his cause in judgment.

⁶For he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

⁷He shall not be afraid of evil tidings; his heart is fixed confiding in Jehovah;

⁸His heart is maintained, he is not afraid, until he see [his desire] upon his oppressors.

⁹He scattereth abroad, he giveth to the needy; his righteousness abideth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

¹⁰The wicked [man] shall see [it] and be vexed; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

Chapter 113

- ¹Hallelujah! Praise, ye servants of Jehovah, praise the name of Jehovah.
²Blessed be the name of Jehovah, from this time forth and for evermore!
³From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, let Jehovah`s name be praised.
⁴Jehovah is high above all nations, his glory above the heavens.
⁵Who is like unto Jehovah our God, who hath placed his dwelling on high;
⁶Who humbleth himself to look on the heavens and on the earth?
⁷He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy,
⁸To set [him] among nobles, among the nobles of his people.
⁹He maketh the barren woman to keep house, [as] a joyful mother of sons. Hallelujah!

Chapter 114

- ¹When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language,
²Judah was his sanctuary, Israel his dominion.
³The sea saw it and fled, the Jordan turned back;
⁴The mountains skipped like rams, the hills like lambs.
⁵What ailed thee, thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou turnedst back?
⁶Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams? ye hills, like lambs?
⁷Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the +God of Jacob,
⁸Who turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

Chapter 115

¹Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth`s sake.

²Wherefore should the nations say, Where then is their God?

³But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

⁴Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men`s hands:

⁵They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not;

⁶They have ears, and they hear not; a nose have they, and they smell not;

⁷They have hands, and they handle not; feet have they, and they walk not; they give no sound through their throat.

⁸They that make them are like unto them, -- every one that confideth in them.

⁹O Israel, confide thou in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.

¹⁰House of Aaron, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.

¹¹Ye that fear Jehovah, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.

¹²Jehovah hath been mindful of us: he will bless, he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron;

¹³He will bless them that fear Jehovah, both the small and the great.

¹⁴Jehovah will add unto you more, unto you and unto your children.

¹⁵Ye are blessed of Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth.

¹⁶The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah, but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

¹⁷The dead praise not Jah, neither any that go down into silence;

¹⁸But *we* will bless Jah from this time forth and for evermore. Hallelujah!

Chapter 116

- ¹I love Jehovah, for he hath heard my voice [and] my supplications;
²For he hath inclined his ear unto me, and I will call upon him during [all] my days.
³The bands of death encompassed me, and the anguish of Sheol took hold of me; I found trouble and sorrow:
⁴Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: I beseech thee, Jehovah, deliver my soul.
⁵Gracious is Jehovah and righteous; and our God is merciful.
⁶Jehovah keepeth the simple: I was brought low, and he saved me.
⁷Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.
⁸For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, my feet from falling.
⁹I will walk before Jehovah in the land of the living.
¹⁰I believed, therefore have I spoken. As for me, I was greatly afflicted.
¹¹I said in my haste, All men are liars.
¹²What shall I render unto Jehovah, [for] all his benefits toward me?
¹³I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of Jehovah.
¹⁴I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people.
¹⁵Precious in the sight of Jehovah is the death of his saints.
¹⁶Yea, Jehovah! for I am thy servant; I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
¹⁷I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of Jehovah.
¹⁸I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people,
¹⁹In the courts of Jehovah`s house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Hallelujah!

Chapter 117

¹Praise Jehovah, all ye nations; laud him, all ye peoples;
²For his loving-kindness is great toward us, and the truth of Jehovah [endureth] for ever.
Hallelujah!

Chapter 118

- ¹Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ²Oh let Israel say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ³Oh let the house of Aaron say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ⁴Oh let them that fear Jehovah say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ⁵I called upon Jah in distress; Jah answered me [and set me] in a large place.
- ⁶Jehovah is for me, I will not fear; what can man do unto me?
- ⁷Jehovah is for me among them that help me; and I shall see [my desire] upon them that hate me.
- ⁸It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in man;
- ⁹It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in nobles.
- ¹⁰All nations encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.
- ¹¹They encompassed me, yea, encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.
- ¹²They encompassed me like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.
- ¹³Thou hast thrust hard at me that I might fall; but Jehovah helped me.
- ¹⁴My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation.
- ¹⁵The voice of triumph and salvation is in the tents of the righteous: the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly;
- ¹⁶The right hand of Jehovah is exalted, the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.
- ¹⁷I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of Jah.
- ¹⁸Jah hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me over unto death.
- ¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will enter into them; Jah will I praise.
- ²⁰This is the gate of Jehovah: the righteous shall enter therein.
- ²¹I will give thee thanks, for thou hast answered me, and art become my salvation.
- ²²[The] stone which the builders rejected hath become the head of the corner:
- ²³This is of Jehovah; it is wonderful in our eyes.
- ²⁴This is the day that Jehovah hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
- ²⁵Oh save, Jehovah, I beseech thee; Jehovah, I beseech thee, oh send prosperity!
- ²⁶Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Jehovah. We have blessed you out of the house of Jehovah.
- ²⁷Jehovah is God, and he hath given us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, -- up to the horns of the altar.
- ²⁸Thou art my God, and I will give thee thanks; my God, I will exalt thee.
- ²⁹Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

Chapter 119

- ¹ALEPH. Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the law of Jehovah.
- ²Blessed are they that observe his testimonies, that seek him with the whole heart;
- ³Who also do no unrighteousness: they walk in his ways.
- ⁴Thou hast enjoined thy precepts, to be kept diligently.
- ⁵Oh that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
- ⁶Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
- ⁷I will give thee thanks with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
- ⁸I will keep thy statutes: forsake me not utterly.
- ⁹BETH. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his path? by taking heed according to thy word.
- ¹⁰With my whole heart have I sought thee: let me not wander from thy commandments.
- ¹¹Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.
- ¹²Blessed art thou, Jehovah! teach me thy statutes.
- ¹³With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
- ¹⁴I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as [much as] in all wealth.
- ¹⁵I will meditate upon thy precepts, and have respect unto thy paths.
- ¹⁶I delight myself in thy statutes; I will not forget thy word.
- ¹⁷GIMEL. Deal bountifully with thy servant [and] I shall live; and I will keep thy word.
- ¹⁸Open mine eyes, and I shall behold wondrous things out of thy law.
- ¹⁹I am a stranger in the land; hide not thy commandments from me.
- ²⁰My soul breaketh for longing after thy judgments at all times.
- ²¹Thou hast rebuked the proud [that are] cursed, who wander from thy commandments.
- ²²Roll off from me reproach and contempt; for I observe thy testimonies.
- ²³Princes also did sit [and] talk together against me: thy servant doth meditate in thy statutes.
- ²⁴Thy testimonies also are my delight [and] my counsellors.
- ²⁵DALETH. My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken me according to thy word.
- ²⁶I have declared my ways, and thou hast answered me: teach me thy statutes.
- ²⁷Make me to understand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate upon thy wondrous works.
- ²⁸My soul melteth for sadness: strengthen me according to thy word.
- ²⁹Remove from me the way of falsehood, and graciously grant me thy law.
- ³⁰I have chosen the way of faithfulness; thy judgments have I set [before me].
- ³¹I cleave unto thy testimonies; Jehovah, let me not be ashamed.
- ³²I will run the way of thy commandments when thou shalt enlarge my heart.
- ³³HE. Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy statutes, and I will observe it [unto] the end.

- ³⁴Give me understanding, and I will observe thy law; and I will keep it with [my] whole heart.
- ³⁵Make me to walk in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.
- ³⁶Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to gain.
- ³⁷Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; quicken me in thy way.
- ³⁸Establish thy word unto thy servant, who is [devoted] to thy fear.
- ³⁹Turn away my reproach which I fear; for thy judgments are good.
- ⁴⁰Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.
- ⁴¹VAU. And let thy loving-kindness come unto me, O Jehovah, -- thy salvation according to thy word.
- ⁴²So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me; for I confide in thy word.
- ⁴³And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; because I have hoped in thy judgments.
- ⁴⁴Then will I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever;
- ⁴⁵And I will walk at liberty, for I have sought thy precepts;
- ⁴⁶And I will speak of thy testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed;
- ⁴⁷And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved;
- ⁴⁸And I will lift up my hands unto thy commandments, which I have loved, and I will meditate in thy statutes.
- ⁴⁹ZAIN. Remember the word for thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
- ⁵⁰This is my comfort in mine affliction; for thy word hath quickened me.
- ⁵¹The proud have derided me beyond measure: I have not declined from thy law.
- ⁵²I remembered thy judgments of old, O Jehovah, and have comforted myself.
- ⁵³Burning indignation hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked who forsake thy law.
- ⁵⁴Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
- ⁵⁵I have remembered thy name, O Jehovah, in the night, and have kept thy law.
- ⁵⁶This I have had, because I have observed thy precepts.
- ⁵⁷CHETH. My portion, O Jehovah, I have said, is to keep thy words.
- ⁵⁸I have sought thy favour with [my] whole heart: be gracious unto me according to thy word.
- ⁵⁹I have thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
- ⁶⁰I have made haste, and not delayed, to keep thy commandments.
- ⁶¹The bands of the wicked have wrapped me round: I have not forgotten thy law.
- ⁶²At midnight I rise up to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.
- ⁶³I am the companion of all that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
- ⁶⁴The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy loving-kindness: teach me thy statutes.
- ⁶⁵TETH. Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according to thy word.

- ⁶⁶Teach me good discernment and knowledge; for I have believed in thy commandments.
- ⁶⁷Before I was afflicted I went astray, but now I keep thy word.
- ⁶⁸Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
- ⁶⁹The proud have forged falsehood against me: I will observe thy precepts with [my] whole heart.
- ⁷⁰Their heart is as fat as grease: as for me, I delight in thy law.
- ⁷¹It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes.
- ⁷²The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.
- ⁷³YOD. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, and I will learn thy commandments.
- ⁷⁴They that fear thee will see me, and rejoice; because I have hoped in thy word.
- ⁷⁵I know, Jehovah, that thy Judgments are righteousness, and that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.
- ⁷⁶Oh let thy loving-kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.
- ⁷⁷Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; for thy law is my delight.
- ⁷⁸Let the proud be ashamed; for they have acted perversely towards me with falsehood: as for me, I meditate in thy precepts.
- ⁷⁹Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that know thy testimonies.
- ⁸⁰Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.
- ⁸¹CAPH. My soul fainteth for thy salvation; I hope in thy word.
- ⁸²Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
- ⁸³For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; I do not forget thy statutes.
- ⁸⁴How many shall be the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?
- ⁸⁵The proud have digged pits for me, which is not according to thy law.
- ⁸⁶All thy commandments are faithfulness. They persecute me wrongfully: help thou me.
- ⁸⁷They had almost consumed me upon the earth; but as for me, I forsook not thy precepts.
- ⁸⁸Quicken me according to thy loving-kindness, and I will keep the testimony of thy mouth.
- ⁸⁹LAMED. For ever, O Jehovah, thy word is settled in the heavens.
- ⁹⁰Thy faithfulness is from generation to generation: thou hast established the earth, and it standeth.
- ⁹¹By thine ordinances they stand this day; for all things are thy servants.
- ⁹²Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
- ⁹³I will never forget thy precepts; for by them thou hast quickened me.
- ⁹⁴I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.
- ⁹⁵The wicked have awaited me to destroy me; [but] I attend unto thy testimonies.
- ⁹⁶I have seen an end of all perfection: thy commandment is exceeding broad.

- ⁹⁷MEM. Oh how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day.
- ⁹⁸Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies; for they are ever with me.
- ⁹⁹I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation.
- ¹⁰⁰I understand more than the aged, because I have observed thy precepts.
- ¹⁰¹I have refrained my feet from every evil path, that I might keep thy word.
- ¹⁰²I have not departed from thy judgments; for it is thou that hast taught me.
- ¹⁰³How sweet are thy words unto my taste! more than honey to my mouth!
- ¹⁰⁴From thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false path.
- ¹⁰⁵NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
- ¹⁰⁶I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
- ¹⁰⁷I am afflicted very much; O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy word.
- ¹⁰⁸Accept, I beseech thee, Jehovah, the voluntary-offerings of my mouth, and teach me thy judgments.
- ¹⁰⁹My life is continually in my hand; but I do not forget thy law.
- ¹¹⁰The wicked have laid a snare for me; but I have not wandered from thy precepts.
- ¹¹¹Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever; for they are the rejoicing of my heart.
- ¹¹²I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes for ever, unto the end.
- ¹¹³SAMECH. The double-minded have I hated; but thy law do I love.
- ¹¹⁴Thou art my hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word.
- ¹¹⁵Depart from me, ye evil-doers; and I will observe the commandments of my God.
- ¹¹⁶Uphold me according to thy word, that I may live; and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
- ¹¹⁷Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe; and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
- ¹¹⁸Thou hast set at nought all them that wander from thy statutes; for their deceit is falsehood.
- ¹¹⁹Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth [like] dross; therefore I love thy testimonies.
- ¹²⁰My flesh shuddereth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.
- ¹²¹AIN. I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
- ¹²²Be surety for thy servant for good; let not the proud oppress me.
- ¹²³Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
- ¹²⁴Deal with thy servant according to thy loving-kindness, and teach me thy statutes.
- ¹²⁵I am thy servant; give me understanding that I may know thy testimonies.
- ¹²⁶It is time for Jehovah to work: they have made void thy law.
- ¹²⁷Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.
- ¹²⁸Therefore I regard all [thy] precepts concerning all things to be right: I hate every false path.
- ¹²⁹PE. Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore doth my soul observe them.
- ¹³⁰The entrance of thy words giveth light, giving understanding unto the simple.

- ¹³¹I opened my mouth wide and panted; for I longed for thy commandments.
- ¹³²Turn unto me, and be gracious unto me, as thou art wont to do unto those that love thy name.
- ¹³³Establish my steps in thy word; and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
- ¹³⁴Deliver me from the oppression of man; and I will keep thy precepts.
- ¹³⁵Make thy face to shine upon thy servant, and teach me thy statutes.
- ¹³⁶Mine eyes run down with streams of water, because they keep not thy law.
- ¹³⁷TZADE. Righteous art thou, Jehovah, and upright are thy judgments.
- ¹³⁸Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness and exceeding faithfulness.
- ¹³⁹My zeal destroyeth me, because mine oppressors have forgotten thy words.
- ¹⁴⁰Thy word is exceeding pure, and thy servant loveth it.
- ¹⁴¹I am little and despised: thy precepts have I not forgotten.
- ¹⁴²Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is truth.
- ¹⁴³Trouble and anguish have taken hold upon me: thy commandments are my delights.
- ¹⁴⁴The righteousness of thy testimonies is for ever: give me understanding, and I shall live.
- ¹⁴⁵KOPH. I have called with [my] whole heart; answer me, O Jehovah: I will observe thy statutes.
- ¹⁴⁶I call upon thee; save me, and I will keep thy testimonies.
- ¹⁴⁷I anticipate the morning-dawn and I cry: I hope in thy word.
- ¹⁴⁸Mine eyes anticipate the night-watches, that I may meditate in thy word.
- ¹⁴⁹Hear my voice according to thy loving-kindness: O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy judgment.
- ¹⁵⁰They have drawn nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
- ¹⁵¹Thou, Jehovah, art near, and all thy commandments are truth.
- ¹⁵²From thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.
- ¹⁵³RESH. See mine affliction, and deliver me; for I have not forgotten thy law.
- ¹⁵⁴Plead my cause, and redeem me: quicken me according to thy word.
- ¹⁵⁵Salvation is far from the wicked; for they seek not thy statutes.
- ¹⁵⁶Many are thy tender mercies, O Jehovah; quicken me according to thy judgments.
- ¹⁵⁷Many are my persecutors and mine oppressors; I have not declined from thy testimonies.
- ¹⁵⁸I beheld them that deal treacherously, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.
- ¹⁵⁹See how I have loved thy precepts: quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thy loving-kindness.
- ¹⁶⁰The sum of thy word is truth, and every righteous judgment of thine is for ever.
- ¹⁶¹SHIN. Princes have persecuted me without a cause; but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
- ¹⁶²I have joy in thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

- ¹⁶³I hate and abhor falsehood; thy law do I love.
- ¹⁶⁴Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.
- ¹⁶⁵Great peace have they that love thy law, and nothing doth stumble them.
- ¹⁶⁶I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and have done thy commandments.
- ¹⁶⁷My soul hath kept thy testimonies, and I love them exceedingly.
- ¹⁶⁸I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before thee.
- ¹⁶⁹TAU. Let my cry come near before thee, Jehovah: give me understanding according to thy word.
- ¹⁷⁰Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
- ¹⁷¹My lips shall pour forth praise when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
- ¹⁷²My tongue shall speak aloud of thy word; for all thy commandments are righteousness.
- ¹⁷³Let thy hand be for my help; for I have chosen thy precepts.
- ¹⁷⁴I have longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and thy law is my delight.
- ¹⁷⁵Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.
- ¹⁷⁶I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I have not forgotten thy commandments.

Chapter 120

- ¹{A Song of degrees.} In my trouble I called unto Jehovah, and he answered me.
- ²Jehovah, deliver my soul from the lying lip, from the deceitful tongue.
- ³What shall be given unto thee, what shall be added unto thee, thou deceitful tongue?
- ⁴Sharp arrows of a mighty one, with burning coals of broom-wood.
- ⁵Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
- ⁶My soul hath long dwelt with them that hate peace.
- ⁷I [am for] peace; but when I speak, *they* [are] for war.

Chapter 121

¹{A Song of degrees.} I lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: whence shall my help come?

²My help [cometh] from Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth.

³He will not suffer thy foot to be moved; he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

⁴Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.

⁵Jehovah is thy keeper, Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand;

⁶The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

⁷Jehovah will keep thee from all evil; he will keep thy soul.

⁸Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in, from henceforth and for evermore.

Chapter 122

¹{A Song of degrees. Of David.} I rejoiced when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of Jehovah.

²Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

³Jerusalem, which art built as a city that is compact together,

⁴Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah, a testimony to Israel, to give thanks unto the name of Jehovah.

⁵For there are set thrones for judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

⁶Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

⁷Peace be within thy bulwarks, prosperity within thy palaces.

⁸For my brethren and companions' sakes I will say, Peace be within thee!

⁹Because of the house of Jehovah our God I will seek thy good.

Chapter 123

¹{A Song of degrees.} Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

²Behold, as the eyes of servants [look] unto the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress, so our eyes [are directed] to Jehovah our God, until he be gracious unto us.

³Be gracious unto us, O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

⁴Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

Chapter 124

- ¹{A Song of degrees. Of David.} If it had not been Jehovah who was for us -- oh let Israel say --
- ²If it had not been Jehovah who was for us, when men rose up against us,
- ³Then they had swallowed us up alive, when their anger was kindled against us;
- ⁴Then the waters had overwhelmed us, a torrent had gone over our soul;
- ⁵Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
- ⁶Blessed be Jehovah, who gave us not up a prey to their teeth!
- ⁷Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we have escaped.
- ⁸Our help is in the name of Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth.

Chapter 125

¹{A Song of degrees.} They that confide in Jehovah are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved; it abideth for ever.

²Jerusalem! -- mountains are round about her, and Jehovah is round about his people, from henceforth and for evermore.

³For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

⁴Do good, O Jehovah, unto the good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

⁵But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel!

Chapter 126

¹{A Song of degrees.} When Jehovah turned the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

²Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with rejoicing: then said they among the nations, Jehovah hath done great things for them.

³Jehovah hath done great things for us; [and] we are joyful.

⁴Turn our captivity, O Jehovah, as the streams in the south.

⁵They that sow in tears shall reap with rejoicing:

⁶He goeth forth and weepeth, bearing seed for scattering; he cometh again with rejoicing, bearing his sheaves.

Chapter 127

¹{A Song of degrees. Of Solomon.} Unless Jehovah build the house, in vain do its builders labour in it; unless Jehovah keep the city, the keeper watcheth in vain:

²It is vain for you to rise up early, to lie down late, to eat the bread of sorrows: so to his beloved one he giveth sleep.

³Lo, children are an inheritance from Jehovah, [and] the fruit of the womb a reward.

⁴As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of youth.

⁵Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver with them. They shall not be ashamed when they speak with enemies in the gate.

Chapter 128

- ¹{A Song of degrees.} Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways.
- ²For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands; happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
- ³Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine in the inner part of thy house; thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.
- ⁴Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth Jehovah.
- ⁵Jehovah will bless thee out of Zion; and mayest thou see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life,
- ⁶And see thy children`s children. Peace be upon Israel!

Chapter 129

¹{A Song of degrees.} Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth -- oh let Israel say --

²Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.

³The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their furrows.

⁴Jehovah is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

⁵Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all that hate Zion;

⁶Let them be as the grass upon the house-tops, which withereth before it is plucked up,

⁷Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom;

⁸Neither do the passers-by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; we bless you in the name of Jehovah!

Chapter 130

- ¹{A Song of degrees.} Out of the depths do I call upon thee, Jehovah.
- ²Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.
- ³If thou, Jah, shouldest mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand?
- ⁴But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.
- ⁵I wait for Jehovah; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
- ⁶My soul [waiteth] for the Lord more than the watchers [wait] for the morning, [more than] the watchers for the morning.
- ⁷Let Israel hope in Jehovah, because with Jehovah there is loving-kindness, and with him is plenteous redemption;
- ⁸And he will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Chapter 131

¹{A Song of degrees. Of David.} Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, and in things too wonderful for me.

²Surely I have restrained and composed my soul, like a weaned child with its mother: my soul within me is as a weaned child.

³Let Israel hope in Jehovah, from henceforth and for evermore.

Chapter 132

- ¹{A Song of degrees.} Jehovah, remember for David all his affliction;
²How he swore unto Jehovah, vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob:
³I will not come into the tent of my house, I will not go up to the couch of my bed;
⁴I will not give sleep to mine eyes, slumber to mine eyelids,
⁵Until I find out a place for Jehovah, habitations for the Mighty One of Jacob. ...
⁶Behold, we heard of it at Ephratah, we found it in the fields of the wood.
⁷Let us go into his habitations, let us worship at his footstool.
⁸Arise, Jehovah, into thy rest, thou and the ark of thy strength.
⁹Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy saints shout for joy.
¹⁰For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.
¹¹Jehovah hath sworn [in] truth unto David; he will not turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne;
¹²If thy children keep my covenant, and my testimonies which I will teach them, their children also for evermore shall sit upon thy throne.
¹³For Jehovah hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his dwelling:
¹⁴This is my rest for ever; here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
¹⁵I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her needy ones with bread;
¹⁶And I will clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
¹⁷There will I cause the horn of David to bud forth; I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
¹⁸His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

Chapter 133

¹{A Song of degrees. Of David.} Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

²Like the precious oil upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, upon Aaron`s beard, that ran down to the hem of his garments;

³As the dew of Hermon that descendeth on the mountains of Zion; for there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life for evermore.

Chapter 134

¹{A Song of degrees.} Behold, bless Jehovah, all ye servants of Jehovah, who by night stand in the house of Jehovah.

²Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Jehovah.

³Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

Chapter 135

- ¹Hallelujah! Praise the name of Jehovah; praise, ye servants of Jehovah,
²Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, in the courts of the house of our God.
³Praise ye Jah; for Jehovah is good: sing psalms unto his name; for it is pleasant.
⁴For Jah hath chosen Jacob unto himself, Israel for his own possession.
⁵For *I* know that Jehovah is great, and our Lord is above all gods.
⁶Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, he hath done in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all deeps;
⁷Who causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; who maketh lightnings for the rain; who bringeth the wind out of his treasuries:
⁸Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast;
⁹Who sent signs and miracles into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants;
¹⁰Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings,
¹¹Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan;
¹²And gave their land for an inheritance, an inheritance unto Israel his people.
¹³Thy name, O Jehovah, is for ever; thy memorial, O Jehovah, from generation to generation.
¹⁴For Jehovah will judge his people, and will repent in favour of his servants.
¹⁵The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men`s hands:
¹⁶They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not;
¹⁷They have ears, and they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouth.
¹⁸They that make them are like unto them, -- every one that confideth in them.
¹⁹House of Israel, bless ye Jehovah; house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah;
²⁰House of Levi, bless ye Jehovah; ye that fear Jehovah, bless Jehovah.
²¹Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem! Hallelujah!

Chapter 136

- ¹Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
- ²Give thanks unto the God of gods, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ³Give thanks unto the Lord of lords, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ⁴To him who alone doeth great wonders, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
- ⁵To him that by understanding made the heavens, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ⁶To him that stretched out the earth above the waters, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ⁷To him that made great lights, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ⁸The sun for rule over the day, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ⁹The moon and stars for rule over the night, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
- ¹⁰To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ¹¹And brought out Israel from among them, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ¹²With a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ¹³To him that divided the Red sea into parts, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ¹⁴And made Israel to pass through the midst of it, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ¹⁵And overturned Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ¹⁶To him that led his people through the wilderness, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ¹⁷To him that smote great kings, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ¹⁸And slew famous kings, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ¹⁹Sihon king of the Amorites, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ²⁰And Og king of Bashan, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ²¹And gave their land for an inheritance, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
- ²²An inheritance unto Israel his servant, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
- ²³Who hath remembered us in our low estate, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
- ²⁴And hath delivered us from our oppressors, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever:
- ²⁵Who giveth food to all flesh, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ²⁶Give ye thanks unto the God of the heavens; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

Chapter 137

- ¹By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept when we remembered Zion.
- ²We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.
- ³For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that made us wail [required] mirth, [saying,] Sing us [one] of the songs of Zion.
- ⁴How should we sing a song of Jehovah`s upon a foreign soil?
- ⁵If I forget thee, Jerusalem, let my right hand forget [its skill];
- ⁶If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to my palate: if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
- ⁷Remember, O Jehovah, against the sons of Edom, the day of Jerusalem; who said, Lay [it] bare, Lay [it] bare, down to its foundation!
- ⁸Daughter of Babylon, who art to be laid waste, happy he that rendereth unto thee that which thou hast meted out to us.
- ⁹Happy he that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the rock.

Chapter 138

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} I will give thee thanks with my whole heart; before the gods will I sing psalms of thee.

²I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness, and celebrate thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

³In the day when I called thou answeredst me; thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.

⁴All the kings of the earth shall celebrate thee, Jehovah, when they have heard the words of thy mouth;

⁵And they shall sing in the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jehovah.

⁶For Jehovah is high; but he looketh upon the lowly, and the proud he knoweth afar off.

⁷Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the anger of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

⁸Jehovah will perfect what concerneth me: thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, [endureth] for ever; forsake not the works of thine own hands.

Chapter 139

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and known [me].
²*Thou* knowest my down-sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off;
³Thou searchest out my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways;
⁴For there is not yet a word on my tongue, [but] lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.
⁵Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thy hand upon me.
⁶O knowledge too wonderful for me! it is high, I cannot [attain] unto it.
⁷Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? and whither flee from thy presence?
⁸If I ascend up into the heavens thou art there; or if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou [art there];
⁹[If] I take the wings of the dawn [and] dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,
¹⁰Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.
¹¹And if I say, Surely darkness shall cover me, and the light about me be night;
¹²Even darkness hideth not from thee, and the night shineth as the day: the darkness is as the light.
¹³For thou hast possessed my reins; thou didst cover me in my mother`s womb.
¹⁴I will praise thee, for I am fearfully, wonderfully made. Marvellous are thy works; and [that] my soul knoweth right well.
¹⁵My bones were not hidden from thee when I was made in secret, curiously wrought in the lower parts of the earth.
¹⁶Thine eyes did see my unformed substance, and in thy book all [my members] were written; [during many] days were they fashioned, when [as yet] there was none of them.
¹⁷But how precious are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!
¹⁸[If] I would count them, they are more in number than the sand. When I awake, I am still with thee.
¹⁹Oh that thou wouldest slay the wicked, O +God! And ye men of blood, depart from me.
²⁰For they speak of thee wickedly, they take [thy name] in vain, thine enemies.
²¹Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee? and do not I loathe them that rise up against thee?
²²I hate them with perfect hatred; I account them mine enemies.
²³Search me, O God, and know my heart; prove me, and know my thoughts;
²⁴And see if there be any grievous way in me; and lead me in the way everlasting.

Chapter 140

¹{To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Free me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; preserve me from the violent man:

²Who devise mischiefs in [their] heart; every day are they banded together for war.

³They sharpen their tongues like a serpent; adders` poison is under their lips. Selah.

⁴Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked [man], preserve me from the violent man, who devise to overthrow my steps.

⁵The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way-side; they have set traps for me. Selah.

⁶I have said unto Jehovah, Thou art my God: give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice of my supplications.

⁷Jehovah, the Lord, is the strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

⁸Grant not, O Jehovah, the desire of the wicked; further not his device: they would exalt themselves. Selah.

⁹[As for] the head of those that encompass me, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

¹⁰Let burning coals fall on them; let them be cast into the fire; into deep waters, that they rise not up again.

¹¹Let not the man of [evil] tongue be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the man of violence to [his] ruin.

¹²I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted one, the right of the needy.

¹³Yea, the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

Chapter 141

¹{A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, I have called upon thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.

²Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, the lifting up of my hands as the evening oblation.

³Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

⁴Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise deeds of wickedness with men that are workers of iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties.

⁵Let the righteous smite me, it is kindness; and let him reprove me, it is an excellent oil which my head shall not refuse: for yet my prayer also is [for them] in their calamities.

⁶When their judges are thrown down from the rocks, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

⁷Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol, as when one cutteth and cleaveth [wood] upon the earth.

⁸For unto thee, Jehovah, Lord, are mine eyes; in thee do I trust: leave not my soul destitute.

⁹Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the traps of the workers of iniquity.

¹⁰Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that *I* withal pass over.

Chapter 142

¹{An instruction of David; when he was in the cave: a prayer.} I cry unto Jehovah with my voice: with my voice unto Jehovah do I make supplication.

²I pour out my plaint before him; I shew before him my trouble.

³When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then *thou* knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they hidden a snare for me.

⁴Look on the right hand and see; there is no man that knoweth me: refuge hath failed me; no man careth for my soul.

⁵I cried unto thee, Jehovah; I said, Thou art my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.

⁶Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

⁷Bring my soul out of prison, that I may celebrate thy name. The righteous shall surround me, because thou dealest bountifully with me.

Chapter 143

¹{A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, in thy righteousness.

²And enter not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man living shall be justified.

³For the enemy persecuteth my soul: he hath crushed my life down to the earth; he hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

⁴And my spirit is overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

⁵I remember the days of old: I meditate on all thy doing; I muse on the work of thy hands.

⁶I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul, as a parched land, [thirsteth] after thee. Selah.

⁷Answer me speedily, O Jehovah; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, or I shall be like unto them that go down into the pit.

⁸Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning, for in thee do I confide; make me to know the way wherein I should walk, for unto thee do I lift up my soul.

⁹Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies: unto thee do I flee for refuge.

¹⁰Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: let thy good Spirit lead me in a plain country.

¹¹Revive me, O Jehovah, for thy name`s sake; in thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble;

¹²And in thy loving-kindness cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that oppress my soul: for I am thy servant.

Chapter 144

¹{[A Psalm] of David.} Blessed be Jehovah my rock, who teacheth my hands to war, my fingers to fight;

²My mercy and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield and he in whom I trust, who subdueth my people under me!

³Jehovah, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him, the son of man, that thou takest thought of him?

⁴Man is like to vanity; his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

⁵Jehovah, bow thy heavens, and come down; touch the mountains, that they smoke;

⁶Cast forth lightnings, and scatter them; send forth thine arrows, and discomfit them:

⁷Stretch out thy hands from above; rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of aliens,

⁸Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

⁹O God, I will sing a new song unto thee; with the ten-stringed lute will I sing psalms unto thee:

¹⁰Who givest salvation unto kings; who rescuest David thy servant from the hurtful sword.

¹¹Rescue me, and deliver me from the hand of aliens, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

¹²That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; our daughters as corner-columns, sculptured after the fashion of a palace:

¹³Our granaries full, affording all manner of store; our sheep bringing forth thousands, ten thousands in our pastures;

¹⁴Our kine laden [with young]; no breaking in and no going forth, and no outcry in our streets.

¹⁵Blessed the people that is in such a case! Blessed the people whose God is Jehovah!

Chapter 145

¹{A Psalm of praise. Of David.} I will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

²Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

³Great is Jehovah, and exceedingly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

⁴One generation shall laud thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

⁵I will speak of the glorious splendour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

⁶And they shall tell of the might of thy terrible acts; and thy great deeds will I declare.

⁷They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

⁸Jehovah is gracious and merciful; slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness.

⁹Jehovah is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works.

¹⁰All thy works shall praise thee, Jehovah, and thy saints shall bless thee.

¹¹They shall tell of the glory of thy kingdom, and speak of thy power;

¹²To make known to the children of men his mighty acts, and the glorious splendour of his kingdom.

¹³Thy kingdom is a kingdom of all ages, and thy dominion is throughout all generations.

¹⁴Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that are bowed down.

¹⁵The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their food in its season.

¹⁶Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

¹⁷Jehovah is righteous in all his ways, and kind in all his works.

¹⁸Jehovah is nigh unto all that call upon him, unto all that call upon him in truth.

¹⁹He fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him; he heareth their cry, and saveth them.

²⁰Jehovah keepeth all that love him, and all the wicked will he destroy.

²¹My mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Chapter 146

- ¹Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah, O my soul.
- ²As long as I live will I praise Jehovah; I will sing psalms unto my God while I have my being.
- ³Put not confidence in nobles, in a son of man, in whom there is no salvation.
- ⁴His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his purposes perish.
- ⁵Blessed is he who hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Jehovah his God,
- ⁶Who made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is therein; who keepeth truth for ever;
- ⁷Who executeth judgment for the oppressed, who giveth bread to the hungry. Jehovah looseth the prisoners;
- ⁸Jehovah openeth [the eyes of] the blind; Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down; Jehovah loveth the righteous;
- ⁹Jehovah preserveth the strangers; he lifteth up the fatherless and the widow; but the way of the wicked doth he subvert.
- ¹⁰Jehovah will reign for ever, [even] thy God, O Zion, from generation to generation. Halleluiah!

Chapter 147

- ¹Praise ye Jah! for it is good. Sing psalms of our God; for it is pleasant: praise is comely.
- ²Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth the outcasts of Israel.
- ³He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.
- ⁴He counteth the number of the stars; he giveth names to them all.
- ⁵Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.
- ⁶Jehovah lifteth up the meek; he abaseth the wicked to the earth.
- ⁷Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving; sing psalms upon the harp unto our God:
- ⁸Who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains;
- ⁹Who giveth to the cattle their food, to the young ravens which cry.
- ¹⁰He delighteth not in the strength of the horse, he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man;
- ¹¹Jehovah taketh pleasure in those that fear him, in those that hope in his loving-kindness.
- ¹²Laud Jehovah, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.
- ¹³For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee;
- ¹⁴He maketh peace in thy borders; he satisfieth thee with the finest of the wheat.
- ¹⁵He sendeth forth his oracles to the earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
- ¹⁶He giveth snow like wool, scattereth the hoar frost like ashes;
- ¹⁷He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
- ¹⁸He sendeth his word, and melteth them; he causeth his wind to blow -- the waters flow.
- ¹⁹He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
- ²⁰He hath not dealt thus with any nation; and as for [his] judgments, they have not known them. Hallelujah!

Chapter 148

- ¹Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah from the heavens; praise him in the heights.
- ²Praise ye him, all his angels; praise ye him, all his hosts.
- ³Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye stars of light.
- ⁴Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that are above the heavens.
- ⁵Let them praise the name of Jehovah, for he it is that commanded, and they were created:
- ⁶And he established them for ever and ever; he made [for them] a statute which shall not pass.
- ⁷Praise Jehovah from the earth, ye sea-monsters, and all deeps;
- ⁸Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word;
- ⁹Mountains and all hills, fruit-trees and all cedars;
- ¹⁰Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and winged fowl;
- ¹¹Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all judges of the earth;
- ¹²Both young men and maidens, old men with youths, --
- ¹³Let them praise the name of Jehovah: for his name alone is exalted; his majesty is above the earth and the heavens.
- ¹⁴And he hath lifted up the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints, [even] of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Hallelujah!

Chapter 149

¹Hallelujah! Sing unto Jehovah a new song; [sing] his praise in the congregation of the godly.

²Let Israel rejoice in his Maker; let the sons of Zion be joyful in their King.

³Let them praise his name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with the tambour and harp.

⁴For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his people; he beautifieth the meek with salvation.

⁵Let the godly exult in glory; let them shout for joy upon their beds.

⁶Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand:

⁷To execute vengeance against the nations, [and] punishment among the peoples;

⁸To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

⁹To execute upon them the judgment written. This honour have all his saints. Hallelujah!

Chapter 150

- ¹Hallelujah! Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in the firmament of his power.
²Praise him in his mighty acts; praise him according to the abundance of his greatness.
³Praise him with the sound of the trumpet; praise him with lute and harp;
⁴Praise him with the tambour and dance; praise him with stringed instruments and the pipe;
⁵Praise him with loud cymbals; praise him with high sounding cymbals.
⁶Let everything that hath breath praise Jah. Hallelujah!

Proverbs

Chapter 1

- ¹Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel:
- ²to know wisdom and instruction; to discern the words of understanding;
- ³to receive the instruction of wisdom, righteousness and judgment, and equity;
- ⁴to give prudence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.
- ⁵He that is wise will hear, and will increase learning; and the intelligent will gain wise counsels:
- ⁶to understand a proverb and an allegory, the words of the wise and their enigmas.
- ⁷The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge: fools despise wisdom and instruction.
- ⁸Hear, my son, the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother;
- ⁹for they shall be a garland of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
- ¹⁰My son, if sinners entice thee, consent not.
- ¹¹If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk secretly for the innocent without cause;
- ¹²let us swallow them up alive as Sheol, and whole, as those that go down into the pit;
- ¹³we shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:
- ¹⁴cast in thy lot among us; we will all have one purse:
- ¹⁵-- my son, walk not in the way with them, keep back thy foot from their path;
- ¹⁶for their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood.
- ¹⁷For in vain the net is spread in the sight of anything which hath wings.
- ¹⁸And these lay wait for their own blood; they lurk secretly for their own lives.
- ¹⁹So are the paths of every one that is greedy of gain: it taketh away the life of its possessors.
- ²⁰Wisdom crieth without; she raiseth her voice in the broadways;
- ²¹she calleth in the chief [place] of concourse, in the entry of the gates; in the city she uttereth her words:
- ²²How long, simple ones, will ye love simpleness, and scorners take pleasure in their scorning, and the foolish hate knowledge?
- ²³Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour forth my spirit unto you, I will make known to you my words.
- ²⁴Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no one regarded;
- ²⁵and ye have rejected all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:
- ²⁶I also will laugh in your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;
- ²⁷when your fear cometh as sudden destruction, and your calamity cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish come upon you:
- ²⁸-- then will they call upon me, but I will not answer; they will seek me early, and shall not find me.
- ²⁹Because they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of Jehovah;

³⁰they would none of my counsel, they despised all my reproof:

³¹therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their way, and be filled with their own devices.

³²For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of the foolish shall cause them to perish.

³³But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be at rest from fear of evil.

Chapter 2

¹My son, if thou receivest my words, and layest up my commandments with thee,
²so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom [and] thou apply thy heart to understanding;
³yea, if thou criest after discernment [and] liftest up thy voice to understanding;
⁴if thou seekest her as silver and searchest for her as for hidden treasures:
⁵then shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah, and find the knowledge of God.
⁶For Jehovah giveth wisdom; out of his mouth [come] knowledge and understanding.
⁷He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright; [he] is a shield to them that walk in integrity;
⁸guarding the paths of just judgment and keeping the way of his godly ones.
⁹Then shalt thou understand righteousness and judgment and equity: every good path.
¹⁰When wisdom entereth into thy heart and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul,
¹¹discretion shall keep thee, understanding shall preserve thee:
¹²To deliver thee from the way of evil, from the man that speaketh froward things;
¹³[from those] who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;
¹⁴who rejoice to do evil, [and] delight in the frowardness of evil;
¹⁵whose paths are crooked, and who are perverted in their course:
¹⁶To deliver thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who flattereth with her words;
¹⁷who forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God;
¹⁸-- for her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead;
¹⁹none that go unto her return again, neither do they attain to the paths of life:
²⁰-- that thou mayest walk in the way of the good, and keep the paths of the righteous.
²¹For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it;
²²but the wicked shall be cut off from the land, and the unfaithful shall be plucked up out of it.

Chapter 3

- ¹My son, forget not my teaching, and let thy heart observe my commandments;
²for length of days, and years of life, and peace shall they add to thee.
³Let not loving-kindness and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck, write them upon the tablet of thy heart:
⁴and thou shalt find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.
⁵Confide in Jehovah with all thy heart, and lean not unto thine own intelligence;
⁶in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he will make plain thy paths.
⁷Be not wise in thine own eyes; fear Jehovah, and depart from evil:
⁸it shall be health for thy navel, and moisture for thy bones.
⁹Honour Jehovah with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase;
¹⁰so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy vats shall overflow with new wine.
¹¹My son, despise not the instruction of Jehovah, neither be weary of his chastisement;
¹²for whom Jehovah loveth he chasteneth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
¹³Blessed is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.
¹⁴For the gain thereof is better than the gain of silver, and her revenue than fine gold.
¹⁵She is more precious than rubies; and all the things thou canst desire are not equal unto her.
¹⁶Length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand riches and honour.
¹⁷Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.
¹⁸She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is he that retaineth her.
¹⁹Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding he established the heavens.
²⁰By his knowledge the deeps were broken up, and the skies drop down the dew.
²¹My son, let them not depart from thine eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion:
²²so shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace unto thy neck.
²³Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, and thy foot shall not stumble;
²⁴when thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid, but thou shalt lie down and thy sleep shall be sweet.
²⁵Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the destruction of the wicked, when it cometh;
²⁶for Jehovah shall be thy confidence, and he will keep thy foot from being taken.
²⁷Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thy hand to do it.
²⁸Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.
²⁹Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
³⁰Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
³¹Envy not the man of violence, and choose none of his ways.

³²For the perverse is an abomination to Jehovah; but his secret is with the upright.

³³The curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked; but he blesseth the habitation of the righteous.

³⁴He indeed scorneth the scorers; but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

³⁵The wise shall inherit glory; but shame shall be the promotion of the foolish.

Chapter 4

- ¹Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know intelligence;
- ²for I give you good doctrine: forsake ye not my law.
- ³For I was a son unto my father, tender and an only one in the sight of my mother.
- ⁴And he taught me, and said unto me, Let thy heart retain my words; keep my commandments and live.
- ⁵Get wisdom, get intelligence: forget [it] not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
- ⁶Forsake her not, and she shall keep thee; love her, and she shall preserve thee.
- ⁷The beginning of wisdom [is], Get wisdom; and with all thy getting get intelligence.
- ⁸Exalt her, and she shall promote thee; she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her.
- ⁹She shall give to thy head a garland of grace; a crown of glory will she bestow upon thee.
- ¹⁰Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life shall be multiplied.
- ¹¹I will teach thee in the way of wisdom, I will lead thee in paths of uprightness.
- ¹²When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
- ¹³Take fast hold of instruction, let [her] not go: keep her, for she is thy life.
- ¹⁴Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil [men]:
- ¹⁵avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away.
- ¹⁶For they sleep not except they have done mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they have caused [some] to fall.
- ¹⁷For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
- ¹⁸But the path of the righteous is as the shining light, going on and brightening until the day be fully come.
- ¹⁹The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.
- ²⁰My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.
- ²¹Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thy heart.
- ²²For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.
- ²³Keep thy heart more than anything that is guarded; for out of it are the issues of life.
- ²⁴Put away from thee perverseness of mouth, and corrupt lips put far from thee.
- ²⁵Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
- ²⁶Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be well-ordered.
- ²⁷Turn not to the right hand nor to the left; remove thy foot from evil.

Chapter 5

- ¹My son, attend unto my wisdom, incline thine ear to my understanding;
²that thou mayest keep reflection, and that thy lips may preserve knowledge.
³For the lips of the strange woman drop honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil;
⁴but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
⁵Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on Sheol.
⁶Lest she should ponder the path of life, her ways wander, she knoweth not [whither].
⁷And now, children, hearken unto me, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
⁸Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
⁹lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel;
¹⁰lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and the fruits of thy toil [come] into the house of a stranger;
¹¹and thou mourn in thine end, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed;
¹²and thou say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof!
¹³and I have not hearkened unto the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to those that instructed me;
¹⁴I was well nigh in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
¹⁵Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.
¹⁶Thy fountains shall be poured forth, as water-brooks in the broadways.
¹⁷Let them be only thine own, and not strangers` with thee.
¹⁸Let thy fountain be blessed; and have joy of the wife of thy youth.
¹⁹As a lovely hind and a graceful roe, let her breasts satisfy thee at all times: be thou ravished continually with her love.
²⁰And why shouldest thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
²¹For the ways of man are before the eyes of Jehovah, and he pondereth all his paths.
²²His own iniquities shall take the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.
²³He shall die for want of discipline; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

Chapter 6

- ¹My son, if thou hast become surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand for a stranger,
²thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
³Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, since thou hast come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyself, and be urgent with thy friend.
⁴Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids:
⁵deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand [of the hunter], and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
⁶Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways and be wise:
⁷which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,
⁸provideth her bread in the summer, [and] gathereth her food in the harvest.
⁹How long, sluggard, wilt thou lie down? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
¹⁰A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest!
¹¹So shall thy poverty come as a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an armed man.
¹²A man of Belial, a wicked person, is he that goeth about with a perverse mouth;
¹³he winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
¹⁴deceits are in his heart; he deviseth mischief at all times, he soweth discords.
¹⁵Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly: in a moment shall he be broken, and without remedy.
¹⁶These six [things] doth Jehovah hate, yea, seven are an abomination unto him:
¹⁷haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood;
¹⁸a heart that deviseth wicked imaginations; feet that are swift in running to mischief;
¹⁹a false witness that uttereth lies, and he that soweth discords among brethren.
²⁰My son, observe thy father`s commandment, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother;
²¹bind them continually upon thy heart, tie them about thy neck:
²²when thou walkest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and [when] thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
²³For the commandment is a lamp, and the teaching a light, and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
²⁴to keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.
²⁵Lust not after her beauty in thy heart, neither let her take thee with her eyelids;
²⁶for by means of a whorish woman [a man is brought] to a loaf of bread, and another`s wife doth hunt for the precious soul.
²⁷Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his garments not be burned?
²⁸Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be scorched?
²⁹So he that goeth in to his neighbour`s wife: whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

³⁰They do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry:

³¹and if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

³²Whoso committeth adultery with a woman is void of understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

³³A wound and contempt shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

³⁴For jealousy is the rage of a man, and he will not spare in the day of vengeance;

³⁵he will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content though thou multipliest [thy] gifts.

Chapter 7

- ¹My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
²Keep my commandments, and live; and my teaching, as the apple of thine eye.
³Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the tablet of thy heart.
⁴Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call intelligence [thy] kinswoman:
⁵that they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who flattereth with her words.
⁶For at the window of my house, I looked forth through my lattice,
⁷and I beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the sons, a young man void of understanding,
⁸passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,
⁹in the twilight, in the evening of the day, in the blackness of night and the darkness.
¹⁰And behold, there met him a woman in the attire of a harlot, and subtle of heart.
¹¹She is clamorous and unmanageable; her feet abide not in her house:
¹²now without, now in the broadways, -- and she lieth in wait at every corner.
¹³And she caught him and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,
¹⁴I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows:
¹⁵therefore came I forth to meet thee, to seek earnestly thy face, and I have found thee.
¹⁶I have decked my bed with tapestry coverlets of variegated linen from Egypt;
¹⁷I have perfumed my couch with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
¹⁸Come, let us revel in love until the morning, let us delight ourselves with loves.
¹⁹For the husband is not at home, he is gone a long journey;
²⁰he hath taken the money-bag with him, he will come home on the day of the full moon.
²¹With her much enticement she beguiled him; with the smoothness of her lips she constrained him.
²²He went after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, and as stocks [serve] for the correction of the fool;
²³till an arrow strike through his liver: as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for its life.
²⁴And now, ye sons, hearken unto me, and attend to the words of my mouth.
²⁵Let not thy heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths:
²⁶for she hath cast down many wounded, and all slain by her were strong.
²⁷Her house is the way to Sheol, going down to the chambers of death.

Chapter 8

- ¹Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding give forth her voice?
²On the top of high places by the way, at the cross-paths she taketh her stand.
³Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud.
⁴Unto you, men, I call, and my voice is to the sons of man:
⁵O ye simple, understand prudence; and ye foolish, understand sense.
⁶Hear, for I will speak excellent things, and the opening of my lips shall be right things.
⁷For my palate shall meditate truth, and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
⁸All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing tortuous or perverse in them.
⁹They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
¹⁰Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold:
¹¹for wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things that may be desired are not equal to it.
¹²I wisdom dwell [with] prudence, and find the knowledge [which cometh] of reflection.
¹³The fear of Jehovah is to hate evil; pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.
¹⁴Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am intelligence; I have strength.
¹⁵By me kings reign, and rulers make just decrees;
¹⁶by me princes rule, and nobles, all the judges of the earth.
¹⁷I love those that love me; and they that seek me early shall find me.
¹⁸Riches and honour are with me; durable wealth and righteousness.
¹⁹My fruit is better than fine gold, yea, than pure gold; and my revenue than choice silver.
²⁰I walk in the path of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:
²¹that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasuries.
²²Jehovah possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
²³I was set up from eternity, from the beginning, before the earth was.
²⁴When there were no depths, I was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water.
²⁵Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth;
²⁶while as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the beginning of the dust of the world.
²⁷When he prepared the heavens I was there; when he ordained the circle upon the face of the deep;
²⁸when he established the skies above, when the fountains of the deep became strong;
²⁹when he imposed on the sea his decree that the waters should not pass his commandment, when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

³⁰then I was by him [his] nursling, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

³¹rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights [were] with the sons of men.

³²And now, sons, hearken unto me, and blessed are they that keep my ways:

³³hear instruction and be wise, and refuse it not.

³⁴Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

³⁵For whoso findeth me findeth life, and obtaineth favour of Jehovah;

³⁶but he that sinneth against me doeth violence to his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

Chapter 9

- ¹Wisdom hath built her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars;
- ²she hath slaughtered her cattle, she hath mingled her wine, she hath also prepared her table;
- ³she hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the summits of the high places of the city,
- ⁴Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither. To him that is void of understanding, she saith,
- ⁵Come, eat ye of my bread, and drink of the wine that I have mingled.
- ⁶Forsake follies and live, and go in the way of intelligence.
- ⁷He that instructeth a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that reproveth a wicked [man] [getteth] to himself a blot.
- ⁸Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; reprove a wise [man], and he will love thee.
- ⁹Impart to a wise [man], and he will become yet wiser; teach a righteous [man], and he will increase learning.
- ¹⁰The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the Holy is intelligence.
- ¹¹For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and years of life shall be added to thee.
- ¹²If thou art wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; and if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
- ¹³The foolish woman is clamorous; she is stupid, and knoweth nothing.
- ¹⁴And she sitteth at the entry of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,
- ¹⁵to call passers-by who go right on their ways:
- ¹⁶Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither. And to him that is void of understanding she saith,
- ¹⁷Stolen waters are sweet, and the bread of secrecy is pleasant.
- ¹⁸But he knoweth not that the dead are there; [that] her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

Chapter 10

¹The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the grief of his mother.

²Treasures of wickedness profit nothing; but righteousness delivereth from death.

³Jehovah suffereth not the soul of the righteous [man] to famish; but he repelleth the craving of the wicked.

⁴He cometh to want that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

⁵He that gathereth in summer is a wise son; he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

⁶Blessings are upon the head of a righteous [man]; but the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.

⁷The memory of the righteous [man] shall be blessed; but the name of the wicked shall rot.

⁸The wise in heart receiveth commandments; but a prating fool shall fall.

⁹He that walketh in integrity walketh securely; but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

¹⁰He that winketh with the eye causeth grief, and a prating fool shall fall.

¹¹The mouth of a righteous [man] is a fountain of life; but the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.

¹²Hatred stirreth up strifes; but love covereth all transgressions.

¹³In the lips of an intelligent [man] wisdom is found; but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

¹⁴The wise lay up knowledge; but the mouth of the fool is near destruction.

¹⁵The rich man's wealth is his strong city; the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

¹⁶The labour of a righteous [man] [tendeth] to life; the revenue of a wicked [man], to sin.

¹⁷Keeping instruction is the path to life; but he that forsaketh reproof goeth astray.

¹⁸He that covereth hatred hath lying lips, and he that sendeth forth a slander is a fool.

¹⁹In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression; but he that restraineth his lips doeth wisely.

²⁰The tongue of the righteous [man] is [as] choice silver; the heart of the wicked is little worth.

²¹The lips of a righteous [man] feed many; but fools die for want of understanding.

²²The blessing of Jehovah, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow to it.

²³It is as sport to a foolish [man] to do wickedness; but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

²⁴The fear of a wicked [man], it shall come upon him; but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

²⁵As a whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no [more]; but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

²⁶As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

- ²⁷The fear of Jehovah prolongeth days; but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
- ²⁸The hope of the righteous is joy; but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
- ²⁹The way of Jehovah is strength to the perfect [man], but destruction to the workers of iniquity.
- ³⁰The righteous [man] shall never be moved; but the wicked shall not inhabit the land.
- ³¹The mouth of a righteous [man] putteth forth wisdom; but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
- ³²The lips of a righteous [man] know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked is frowardness.

Chapter 11

- ¹A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; but a just weight is his delight.
- ²[When] pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom.
- ³The integrity of the upright guideth them; but the crookedness of the unfaithful destroyeth them.
- ⁴Wealth profiteth not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.
- ⁵The righteousness of the perfect maketh plain his way; but the wicked falleth by his own wickedness.
- ⁶The righteousness of the upright delivereth them; but the treacherous are taken in their own craving.
- ⁷When a wicked man dieth, [his] expectation shall perish; and the hope of evil [men] perisheth.
- ⁸The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.
- ⁹With his mouth a hypocrite destroyeth his neighbour; but through knowledge are the righteous delivered.
- ¹⁰When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
- ¹¹By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
- ¹²He that despiseth his neighbour is void of heart; but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
- ¹³He that goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets; but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
- ¹⁴Where no advice is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
- ¹⁵It goeth ill with him that is surety for another; but he that hateth suretyship is secure.
- ¹⁶A gracious woman retaineth honour; and the violent retain riches.
- ¹⁷The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; but the cruel troubleth his own flesh.
- ¹⁸The wicked worketh a deceitful work; but he that soweth righteousness hath a sure reward.
- ¹⁹As righteousness [tendeth] to life, so he that pursueth evil [doeth it] to his own death.
- ²⁰The perverse in heart are abomination to Jehovah; but they that are perfect in [their] way are his delight.
- ²¹Hand for hand! an evil [man] shall not be held innocent; but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
- ²²A fair woman who is without discretion, is [as] a gold ring in a swine's snout.
- ²³The desire of the righteous is only good; the expectation of the wicked is wrath.
- ²⁴There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is right, but [it tendeth] only to want.
- ²⁵The liberal soul shall be made fat, and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

²⁶He that withholdeth corn, the people curse him; but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

²⁷He that is earnest after good seeketh favour; but he that searcheth for mischief, it shall come upon him.

²⁸He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; but the righteous shall flourish as a leaf.

²⁹He that troubleth his own house shall inherit wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

³⁰The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and the wise winneth souls.

³¹Behold, the righteous shall be requited on the earth: how much more the wicked and the sinner.

Chapter 12

- ¹Whoso loveth discipline loveth knowledge, but he that hateth reproof is brutish.
- ²A good [man] obtaineth favour of Jehovah; but a man of mischievous devices will he condemn.
- ³A man shall not be established by wickedness; but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
- ⁴A woman of worth is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
- ⁵The thoughts of the righteous are right; the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- ⁶The words of the wicked are a lying-in-wait for blood; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
- ⁷Overthrow the wicked, and they are no [more]; but the house of the righteous shall stand.
- ⁸A man is commended according to his wisdom; but he that is of a perverted heart shall be despised.
- ⁹Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant, than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
- ¹⁰A righteous man is concerned for the life of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
- ¹¹He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless is void of understanding.
- ¹²The wicked desireth the net of evil [men]; but the root of the righteous yieldeth [fruit].
- ¹³In the transgression of the lips is an evil snare; but a righteous [man] shall go forth out of trouble.
- ¹⁴A man is satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
- ¹⁵The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; but he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
- ¹⁶The vexation of the fool is presently known; but a prudent [man] covereth shame.
- ¹⁷He that uttereth truth sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit.
- ¹⁸There is that babbleth like the piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health.
- ¹⁹The lip of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- ²⁰Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil; but to the counsellors of peace is joy.
- ²¹There shall no evil happen to a righteous [man]; but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
- ²²Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah; but they that deal truly are his delight.
- ²³A prudent man concealeth knowledge; but the heart of the foolish proclaimeth folly.
- ²⁴The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful [hand] shall be under tribute.
- ²⁵Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop; but a good word maketh it glad.
- ²⁶The righteous guideth his neighbour; but the way of the wicked misleadeth them.

²⁷The slothful roasteth not what he took in hunting; but man`s precious substance is to the diligent.

²⁸In the path of righteousness is life, and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

Chapter 13

- ¹A wise son [heareth] his father`s instruction; but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- ²A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth; but the soul of the treacherous, violence.
- ³He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his soul; destruction shall be to him that openeth wide his lips.
- ⁴A sluggard`s soul desireth and hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
- ⁵A righteous [man] hateth lying; but the wicked maketh himself odious and cometh to shame.
- ⁶Righteousness preserveth him that is perfect in the way; but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
- ⁷There is that feigneth himself rich, and hath nothing; there is that maketh himself poor, and hath great wealth.
- ⁸The ransom of a man`s life is his riches; but the indigent heareth not rebuke.
- ⁹The light of the righteous rejoiceth; but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- ¹⁰By pride there only cometh contention; but with the well-advised is wisdom.
- ¹¹Wealth [gotten] by vanity diminisheth; but he that gathereth by manual-labour shall increase [it].
- ¹²Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; but the desire [that] cometh to pass is a tree of life.
- ¹³Whoso despiseth the word shall be held by it; but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
- ¹⁴The teaching of the wise [man] is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.
- ¹⁵Good understanding procureth favour; but the way of the treacherous is hard.
- ¹⁶Every prudent [man] acteth with knowledge; but the foolish layeth open [his] folly.
- ¹⁷A wicked messenger falleth into evil; but a faithful ambassador is health.
- ¹⁸Poverty and shame shall be [to] him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
- ¹⁹The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; but it is abomination to the foolish to depart from evil.
- ²⁰He that walketh with wise [men] becometh wise; but a companion of the foolish will be depraved.
- ²¹Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous good shall be repaid.
- ²²A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children`s children; but the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous [man].
- ²³Much food is in the tillage of the poor; but there is that is lost for want of judgment.
- ²⁴He that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
- ²⁵The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; but the belly of the wicked shall want.

Chapter 14

- ¹The wisdom of women buildeth their house; but folly plucketh it down with her hands.
- ²He that walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah; but he that is perverted in his ways despiseth him.
- ³In the fool's mouth is a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
- ⁴Where no oxen are, the crib is clean; but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- ⁵A faithful witness will not lie; but a false witness uttereth lies.
- ⁶A scorner seeketh wisdom, and there is none [for him]; but knowledge is easy unto the intelligent.
- ⁷Go from the presence of a foolish man, in whom thou perceivest not the lips of knowledge.
- ⁸The wisdom of the prudent is to discern his way; but the folly of the foolish is deceit.
- ⁹Fools make a mock at trespass; but for the upright there is favour.
- ¹⁰The heart knoweth its own bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
- ¹¹The house of the wicked shall be overthrown; but the tent of the upright shall flourish.
- ¹²There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death.
- ¹³Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful, and the end of mirth is sadness.
- ¹⁴The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways, and the good man from what is in himself.
- ¹⁵The simple believeth every word; but the prudent [man] heedeth his going.
- ¹⁶A wise [man] feareth and departeth from evil; but the foolish is overbearing and confident.
- ¹⁷He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly, and a man of mischievous devices is hated.
- ¹⁸The simple inherit folly; but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- ¹⁹The evil bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous [man].
- ²⁰He that is poor is hated even of his own neighbour; but the rich hath many friends.
- ²¹He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but he that is gracious to the afflicted, happy is he.
- ²²Do they not err that devise evil? but loving-kindness and truth are for those that devise good.
- ²³In all labour there is profit; but the talk of the lips [tendeth] only to want.
- ²⁴The crown of the wise is their riches; the folly of the foolish is folly.
- ²⁵A true witness delivereth souls; but deceit uttereth lies.
- ²⁶In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge.
- ²⁷The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.
- ²⁸In the multitude of people is the king's glory; but in the lack of people is the ruin of a prince.
- ²⁹He that is slow to anger is of great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

³⁰A sound heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones.

³¹He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; but he that honoureth Him is gracious to the needy.

³²The wicked is driven away by his evil-doing; but the righteous trusteth, [even] in his death.

³³Wisdom resteth in the heart of the intelligent [man]; but that which is in the foolish maketh itself known.

³⁴Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproach to peoples.

³⁵The king` s favour is toward a wise servant; but his wrath is [against] him that causeth shame.

Chapter 15

- ¹A soft answer turneth away fury; but a grievous word stirreth up anger.
- ²The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of the foolish poureth out folly.
- ³The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
- ⁴Gentleness of tongue is a tree of life; but crookedness therein is a breaking of the spirit.
- ⁵A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but he that regardeth reproof becometh prudent.
- ⁶In the house of a righteous [man] is much treasure; but in the revenue of a wicked [man] is disturbance.
- ⁷The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but not so the heart of the foolish.
- ⁸The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; but the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- ⁹The way of a wicked [man] is an abomination to Jehovah; but him that pursueth righteousness he loveth.
- ¹⁰Grievous correction is for him that forsaketh the path; he that hateth reproof shall die.
- ¹¹Sheol and destruction are before Jehovah; how much more then the hearts of the children of men!
- ¹²A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; he will not go unto the wise.
- ¹³A joyful heart maketh a cheerful countenance; but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
- ¹⁴The heart of an intelligent [man] seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of the foolish feedeth on folly.
- ¹⁵All the days of the afflicted are evil; but a cheerful heart is a continual feast.
- ¹⁶Better is little with the fear of Jehovah than great store and disquietude therewith.
- ¹⁷Better is a meal of herbs where love is, than a fatted ox and hatred therewith.
- ¹⁸A furious man stirreth up contention; but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.
- ¹⁹The way of the sluggard is as a hedge of thorns; but the path of the upright is made plain.
- ²⁰A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish man despiseth his mother.
- ²¹Folly is joy to him that is void of sense; but a man of understanding regulateth his walk.
- ²²Without counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.
- ²³A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word in its season, how good is it!
- ²⁴The path of life is upwards for the wise, that he may depart from Sheol beneath.
- ²⁵Jehovah plucketh up the house of the proud; but he establisheth the boundary of the widow.
- ²⁶The thoughts of the evil [man] are an abomination to Jehovah; but pure words are pleasant.
- ²⁷He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

²⁸The heart of a righteous [man] studieth to answer; but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

²⁹Jehovah is far from the wicked; but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

³⁰That which enlighteneth the eyes rejoiceth the heart; good tidings make the bones fat.

³¹The ear that heareth the reproof of life shall abide among the wise.

³²He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth sense.

³³The fear of Jehovah is the discipline of wisdom, and before honour [goeth] humility.

Chapter 16

- ¹The purposes of the heart are of man, but the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.
- ²All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the spirits.
- ³Commit thy works unto Jehovah, and thy thoughts shall be established.
- ⁴Jehovah hath wrought everything on his own account, yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
- ⁵Every proud heart is an abomination to Jehovah: hand for hand, he shall not be held innocent.
- ⁶By loving-kindness and truth iniquity is atoned for; and by the fear of Jehovah [men] depart from evil.
- ⁷When a man`s ways please Jehovah, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
- ⁸Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.
- ⁹The heart of man deviseth his way, but Jehovah directeth his steps.
- ¹⁰An oracle is on the lips of the king: his mouth will not err in judgment.
- ¹¹The just balance and scales are Jehovah`s; all the weights of the bag are his work.
- ¹²It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the throne is established by righteousness.
- ¹³Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him that speaketh aright.
- ¹⁴The fury of a king is [as] messengers of death; but a wise man will pacify it.
- ¹⁵In the light of the king`s countenance is life, and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.
- ¹⁶How much better is it to get wisdom than fine gold, and the getting of intelligence to be preferred to silver!
- ¹⁷The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that taketh heed to his way keepeth his soul.
- ¹⁸Pride [goeth] before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.
- ¹⁹Better is it to be of a humble spirit with the meek, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- ²⁰He that giveth heed to the word shall find good; and whoso confideth in Jehovah, happy is he.
- ²¹The wise in heart is called intelligent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
- ²²Wisdom is a fountain of life for him that hath it; but the instruction of fools is folly.
- ²³The heart of the wise maketh his mouth intelligent, and upon his lips increaseth learning.
- ²⁴Pleasant words are [as] a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health for the bones.
- ²⁵There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death.
- ²⁶The appetite of the labourer laboureth for him, for his mouth urgeth him on.
- ²⁷A man of Belial diggeth up evil, and on his lips there is as a scorching fire.
- ²⁸A false man soweth contention; and a talebearer separateth very friends.
- ²⁹A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into a way that is not good.

³⁰He that shutteth his eyes, [it is] to devise froward things; biting his lips, he bringeth evil to pass.

³¹The hoary head is a crown of glory, [if] it is found in the way of righteousness.

³²He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty, and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

³³The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole decision is of Jehovah.

Chapter 17

¹Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of feasting [with] strife.

²A wise servant shall rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren.

³The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; but Jehovah trieth the hearts.

⁴The evil-doer giveth heed to iniquitous lips; the liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.

⁵Whoso mocketh a poor [man] reproacheth his Maker; he that is glad at calamity shall not be held innocent.

⁶Children`s children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

⁷Excellent speech becometh not a vile [man]; how much less do lying lips a noble!

⁸A gift is a precious stone in the eyes of the possessor: whithersoever it turneth it prospereth.

⁹He that covereth transgression seeketh love; but he that bringeth a matter up again separateth very friends.

¹⁰A reproof entereth more deeply into him that hath understanding than a hundred stripes into a fool.

¹¹An evil [man] seeketh only rebellion; but a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

¹²Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man rather than a fool in his folly.

¹³Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

¹⁴The beginning of contention is [as] when one letteth out water; therefore leave off strife before it become vehement.

¹⁵He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the righteous, even they both are abomination to Jehovah.

¹⁶To what purpose is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing [he] hath no sense?

¹⁷The friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

¹⁸A senseless man striketh hands, becoming surety for his neighbour.

¹⁹He loveth transgression that loveth a quarrel; he that maketh high his gate seeketh destruction.

²⁰He that hath a perverse heart findeth no good; and he that shifteth about with his tongue falleth into evil.

²¹He that begetteth a fool [doeth it] to his sorrow, and the father of a vile [man] hath no joy.

²²A joyful heart promoteth healing; but a broken spirit drieth up the bones.

²³A wicked [man] taketh a gift out of the bosom, to pervert the paths of judgment.

²⁴Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

²⁵A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bore him.

²⁶To punish a righteous [man] is not good, nor to strike nobles because of [their] uprightness.

²⁷He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of a cool spirit.

²⁸Even a fool when he holdeth his peace is reckoned wise, [and] he that shutteth his lips, intelligent.

Chapter 18

- ¹He that separateth himself seeketh [his] pleasure, he is vehement against all sound wisdom.
- ²A fool hath no delight in understanding, but only that his heart may reveal itself.
- ³When the wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.
- ⁴The words of a man`s mouth are deep waters, [and] the fountain of wisdom is a gushing brook.
- ⁵It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to wrong the righteous in judgment.
- ⁶A fool`s lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for stripes.
- ⁷A fool`s mouth is destruction to him, and his lips are a snare to his soul.
- ⁸The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- ⁹He also who is indolent in his work is brother of the destroyer.
- ¹⁰The name of Jehovah is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.
- ¹¹The rich man`s wealth is his strong city, and as a high wall in his own imagination.
- ¹²Before destruction the heart of man is haughty; and before honour [goeth] humility.
- ¹³He that giveth answer before he heareth, it is folly and shame unto him.
- ¹⁴The spirit of a man sustaineth his infirmity; but a broken spirit who can bear?
- ¹⁵The heart of an intelligent [man] getteth knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
- ¹⁶A man`s gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.
- ¹⁷He that is first in his own cause [seemeth] just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.
- ¹⁸The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.
- ¹⁹A brother offended is [harder to be won] than a strong city; and contentions are as the bars of a palace.
- ²⁰A man`s belly is satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; with the increase of his lips is he satisfied.
- ²¹Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
- ²²Whoso hath found a wife hath found a good thing, and hath obtained favour from Jehovah.
- ²³He that is poor speaketh with supplications, but the rich answereth roughly.
- ²⁴A man of [many] friends will come to ruin but there is a friend [that] sticketh closer than a brother.

Chapter 19

¹Better is a poor [man] that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

²Also that a person be without knowledge is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet maketh false steps.

³The folly of man distorteth his way, and his heart is irritated against Jehovah.

⁴Wealth addeth many friends; but the poor is separated from his friend.

⁵A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall not escape.

⁶Many court the favour of a noble; and every one is friend to a man that giveth.

⁷All the brethren of a poor [man] hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him: he pursueth [them] with words, -- they are not [to be found].

⁸He that getteth sense loveth his own soul; he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

⁹A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall perish.

¹⁰Good living beseemeth not a fool; how much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

¹¹The discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger, and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

¹²The king`s displeasure is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

¹³A foolish son is the calamity of his father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

¹⁴House and wealth are an inheritance from fathers; but a prudent wife is from Jehovah.

¹⁵Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, and the idle soul shall suffer hunger.

¹⁶He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul; he that is careless of his ways shall die.

¹⁷He that is gracious to the poor lendeth unto Jehovah; and what he hath bestowed will he repay unto him.

¹⁸Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope; but set not thy soul upon killing him.

¹⁹A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver [him], yet thou must do it again.

²⁰Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

²¹Many are the thoughts in a man`s heart, but the counsel of Jehovah, that doth stand.

²²The charm of a man is his kindness; and a poor [man] is better than a liar.

²³The fear of Jehovah [tendeth] to life, and he [that hath it] shall rest satisfied without being visited with evil.

²⁴A sluggard burieth his hand in the dish, and will not even bring it to his mouth again.

²⁵Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware; reprove the intelligent, and he will understand knowledge.

²⁶He that ruineth [his] father and chaseth away [his] mother is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.

²⁷Cease, my son, to hear the instruction which causeth to stray from the words of knowledge.

²⁸A witness of Belial scorneth judgment, and the mouth of the wicked swalloweth down iniquity.

²⁹Judgments are prepared for scorers, and stripes for the back of the foolish.

Chapter 20

- ¹Wine is a scorner, strong drink is raging; and whoso erreth thereby is not wise.
- ²The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion: he that provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.
- ³It is an honour for a man to cease from strife; but every fool rusheth into it.
- ⁴The sluggard will not plough by reason of the winter; he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
- ⁵Counsel in the heart of man is deep water, and a man of understanding draweth it out.
- ⁶Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness; but a faithful man who shall find?
- ⁷The righteous walketh in his integrity: blessed are his children after him!
- ⁸A king sitting on the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
- ⁹Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
- ¹⁰Divers weights, divers measures, even both of them are abomination to Jehovah.
- ¹¹Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- ¹²The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, Jehovah hath made even both of them.
- ¹³Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, [and] thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
- ¹⁴Bad! bad! saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
- ¹⁵There is gold, and a multitude of rubies; but the lips of knowledge are a precious Jewel.
- ¹⁶Take his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold him in pledge for strangers.
- ¹⁷Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- ¹⁸Plans are established by counsel; and with good advice make war.
- ¹⁹He that goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that openeth his lips.
- ²⁰Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.
- ²¹An inheritance obtained hastily at the beginning will not be blessed in the end.
- ²²Say not, I will recompense evil: wait on Jehovah, and he shall save thee.
- ²³Divers weights are an abomination unto Jehovah; and a false balance is not good.
- ²⁴The steps of a man are from Jehovah; and how can a man understand his own way?
- ²⁵It is a snare to a man rashly to say, It is hallowed, and after vows to make inquiry.
- ²⁶A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
- ²⁷Man`s spirit is the lamp of Jehovah, searching all the inner parts of the belly.
- ²⁸Mercy and truth preserve the king; and he upholdeth his throne by mercy.
- ²⁹The glory of young men is their strength; and the beauty of old men is the grey head.
- ³⁰Wounding stripes purge away evil, and strokes [purge] the inner parts of the belly.

Chapter 21

- ¹The king`s heart in the hand of Jehovah is [as] brooks of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.
- ²Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the hearts.
- ³To exercise justice and judgment is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.
- ⁴Lofty eyes, and a proud heart, the lamp of the wicked, is sin.
- ⁵The thoughts of the diligent [tend] only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want.
- ⁶The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting breath of them that seek death.
- ⁷The devastation of the wicked sweepeth them away, because they refuse to do what is right.
- ⁸Very crooked is the way of a guilty man; but as for the pure, his work is upright.
- ⁹It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common.
- ¹⁰The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.
- ¹¹When the scorner is punished, the simple becometh wise; and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
- ¹²One that is righteous wisely considereth the house of the wicked: he overthroweth the wicked to [their] ruin.
- ¹³Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also himself shall cry, and shall not be heard.
- ¹⁴A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a present in the bosom, vehement fury.
- ¹⁵It is joy to a righteous [man] to do what is right; but it is ruin for the workers of iniquity.
- ¹⁶The man that wandereth out of the way of wisdom shall abide in the congregation of the dead.
- ¹⁷He that loveth mirth shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
- ¹⁸The wicked is a ransom for the righteous, and a treacherous [man] in the stead of the upright.
- ¹⁹It is better to dwell in a desert land. than with a contentious and irritable woman.
- ²⁰There is costly store and oil in the dwelling of a wise [man]; but a foolish man swalloweth it up.
- ²¹He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
- ²²A wise [man] scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
- ²³Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.
- ²⁴Proud, arrogant, scorner is his name who dealeth in proud wrath.
- ²⁵The desire of the sluggard killeth him; for his hands refuse to work:
- ²⁶He coveteth greedily all the day long; but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

²⁷The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when they bring it with a wicked purpose!

²⁸A lying witness shall perish; and a man that heareth shall speak constantly.

²⁹A wicked man hardeneth his face; but as for the upright, he establisheth his way.

³⁰There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against Jehovah.

³¹The horse is prepared for the day of battle; but safety is of Jehovah.

Chapter 22

- ¹A [good] name is rather to be chosen than great riches; loving favour rather than silver and gold.
- ²The rich and poor meet together; Jehovah is the maker of them all.
- ³A prudent [man] seeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.
- ⁴The reward of humility [and] the fear of Jehovah is riches, and honour, and life.
- ⁵Thorns [and] snares are in the way of the perverse: he that keepeth his soul holdeth himself far from them.
- ⁶Train up the child according to the tenor of his way, and when he is old he will not depart from it.
- ⁷The rich ruleth over the poor; and the borrower is servant to the lender.
- ⁸He that soweth unrighteousness shall reap iniquity, and the rod of his wrath shall have an end.
- ⁹He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed, for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
- ¹⁰Cast out the scorner, and contention will depart, and strife and ignominy shall cease.
- ¹¹He that loveth pureness of heart, upon whose lips is grace, the king is his friend.
- ¹²The eyes of Jehovah preserve knowledge; but he overthroweth the words of the unfaithful.
- ¹³The sluggard saith, There is a lion without, I shall be killed in the streets!
- ¹⁴The mouth of strange women is a deep ditch: he with whom Jehovah is displeased shall fall therein.
- ¹⁵Folly is bound in the heart of a child; the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
- ¹⁶He that oppresseth the poor, it is to enrich him; he that giveth to the rich, [bringeth] only to want.
- ¹⁷Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thy heart unto my knowledge.
- ¹⁸For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee: they shall be together fitted on thy lips.
- ¹⁹That thy confidence may be in Jehovah, I have made [them] known to thee this day, even to thee.
- ²⁰Have not I written to thee excellent things, in counsels and knowledge,
- ²¹that I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest carry back words of truth to them that send thee?
- ²²Rob not the poor, because he is poor, neither oppress the afflicted in the gate;
- ²³for Jehovah will plead their cause, and despoil the soul of those that despoil them.
- ²⁴Make no friendship with an angry man, and go not with a furious man;
- ²⁵lest thou learn his paths, and get a snare to thy soul.
- ²⁶Be not of them that strike hands, of them that are sureties for debts:
- ²⁷if thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

²⁸Remove not the ancient landmark which thy fathers have set.

²⁹Hast thou seen a man diligent in his work? He shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before the mean.

Chapter 23

- ¹When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider well who is before thee;
- ²and put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.
- ³Be not desirous of his dainties; for they are deceitful food.
- ⁴Weary not thyself to become rich; cease from thine own intelligence:
- ⁵wilt thou set thine eyes upon it, it is gone; for indeed it maketh itself wings and it flieth away as an eagle towards the heavens.
- ⁶Eat thou not the food of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainties.
- ⁷For as he thinketh in his soul, so is he. Eat and drink! will he say unto thee; but his heart is not with thee.
- ⁸Thy morsel which thou hast eaten must thou vomit up, and thou wilt have wasted thy sweet words.
- ⁹Speak not in the ears of a foolish [man], for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
- ¹⁰Remove not the ancient landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
- ¹¹for their redeemer is mighty; he will plead their cause against thee.
- ¹²Apply thy heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
- ¹³Withhold not correction from the child; for [if] thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die:
- ¹⁴thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from Sheol.
- ¹⁵My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine;
- ¹⁶and my reins shall exult, when thy lips speak right things.
- ¹⁷Let not thy heart envy sinners, but [be thou] in the fear of Jehovah all the day;
- ¹⁸for surely there is a result, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
- ¹⁹Thou, my son, hear and be wise, and direct thy heart in the way.
- ²⁰Be not among winebibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh.
- ²¹For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness clotheth with rags.
- ²²Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
- ²³Buy the truth, and sell it not; wisdom, and instruction, and intelligence.
- ²⁴The father of a righteous [man] shall greatly rejoice, and he that begetteth a wise [son] shall have joy of him:
- ²⁵let thy father and thy mother have joy, and let her that bore thee rejoice.
- ²⁶My son, give me thy heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.
- ²⁷For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
- ²⁸She also lieth in wait as a robber, and increaseth the treacherous among men.
- ²⁹Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who contentions? Who complaining? Who wounds without cause? Who redness of eyes?

³⁰-- They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to try mixed wine.

³¹Look not upon the wine when it is red, when it sparkleth in the cup, and goeth down smoothly:

³²at the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

³³Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thy heart shall speak froward things;

³⁴and thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, and as he that lieth down upon the top of a mast:

³⁵-- ``They have smitten me, [and] I am not sore; they have beaten me, [and] I knew it not. When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.``

Chapter 24

- ¹Be not thou envious of evil men, neither desire to be with them;
²for their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.
³Through wisdom is a house built, and by understanding it is established;
⁴and by knowledge are the chambers filled with all precious and pleasant substance.
⁵A wise man is strong, and a man of knowledge increaseth strength.
⁶For with good advice shalt thou make thy war; and in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
⁷Wisdom is too high for a fool: he will not open his mouth in the gate.
⁸He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a master of intrigues.
⁹The purpose of folly is sin, and the scorner is an abomination to men.
¹⁰[If] thou lovest courage in the day of trouble, thy strength is small.
¹¹Deliver them that are taken forth unto death, and withdraw not from them that stagger to slaughter.
¹²If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not, will not he that weigheth the hearts consider it? And he that preserveth thy soul, he knoweth it; and he rendereth to man according to his work.
¹³Eat honey, my son, for it is good; and a honeycomb is sweet to thy taste:
¹⁴so consider wisdom for thy soul; if thou hast found it, there shall be a result, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
¹⁵Lay not wait, O wicked [man], against the dwelling of the righteous; lay not waste his resting-place.
¹⁶For the righteous falleth seven times, and riseth up again; but the wicked stumble into disaster.
¹⁷Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth;
¹⁸lest Jehovah see it, and it be evil in his sight, and he turn away his anger from him.
¹⁹Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, [and] be not envious of the wicked:
²⁰for there shall be no future to the evil [man]; the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
²¹My son, fear Jehovah and the king: meddle not with them that are given to change.
²²For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?
²³These things also come from the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
²⁴He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous, peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him;
²⁵but to them that rebuke [him] shall be delight, and a good blessing cometh upon them.
²⁶He kisseth the lips who giveth a right answer.
²⁷Prepare thy work without, and put thy field in order, and afterwards build thy house.

²⁸Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and wouldest thou deceive with thy lips?

²⁹Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me, I will render to the man according to his work.

³⁰I went by the field of a sluggard, and by the vineyard of a man void of understanding;

³¹and lo, it was all grown over with thistles, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and its stone wall was broken down.

³²Then I looked, I took it to heart; I saw, I received instruction:

³³-- A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest!

³⁴So shall thy poverty come [as] a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an armed man.

Chapter 25

¹These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah transcribed.

²It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; but the glory of kings is to search out a thing.

³The heavens for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.

⁴Take away the dross from the silver, and there cometh forth a vessel for the refiner:

⁵take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

⁶Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of the great;

⁷for better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes see.

⁸Go not forth hastily to strive, lest [thou know not] what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

⁹Debate thy cause with thy neighbour, but reveal not the secret of another;

¹⁰lest he that heareth [it] disgrace thee, and thine evil report turn not away.

¹¹[As] apples of gold in pictures of silver, is a word spoken in season.

¹²An ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, is a wise reprove upon an attentive ear.

¹³As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, [so] is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

¹⁴Clouds and wind without rain, [so] is a man that boasteth himself of a false gift.

¹⁵By long forbearing is a ruler persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

¹⁶Hast thou found honey? Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be surfeited therewith, and vomit it.

¹⁷Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee and hate thee.

¹⁸A maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow, is a man that beareth false witness against his neighbour.

¹⁹A broken tooth, and a tottering foot, is confidence in an unfaithful [man] in the day of trouble.

²⁰[As] he that taketh off a garment in cold weather, [and as] vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to a sad heart.

²¹If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

²²for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and Jehovah shall reward thee.

²³The north wind bringeth forth rain, and the angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

²⁴It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common.

²⁵[As] cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

²⁶A troubled fountain, and a defiled well, is a righteous [man] that giveth way before the wicked.

²⁷It is not good to eat much honey; and to search into weighty matters is [itself] a weight.

²⁸He that hath no rule over his own spirit is [as] a city broken down, without walls.

Chapter 26

- ¹As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour beseemeth not a fool.
- ²As the sparrow for flitting about, as the swallow for flying, so a curse undeserved shall not come.
- ³A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back of fools.
- ⁴Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.
- ⁵Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.
- ⁶He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off [his own] feet, [and] drinketh damage.
- ⁷The legs of the lame hang loose; so is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
- ⁸As a bag of gems in a stoneheap, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.
- ⁹[As] a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
- ¹⁰A master roughly worketh every one: he both hireth the fool and hireth passers-by.
- ¹¹As a dog turneth back to its vomit, [so] a fool repeateth his folly.
- ¹²Hast thou seen a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope of a fool than of him.
- ¹³The sluggard saith, There is a fierce lion in the way; a lion is in the midst of the streets!
- ¹⁴[As] the door turneth upon its hinges, so the sluggard upon his bed.
- ¹⁵The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish: it wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- ¹⁶A sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than seven [men] that answer discreetly.
- ¹⁷He that passing by vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him, is [like] one that taketh a dog by the ears.
- ¹⁸As a madman who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
- ¹⁹so is a man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am I not in sport?
- ²⁰Where no wood is, the fire goeth out; and where there is no talebearer, the contention ceaseth.
- ²¹[As] coals for hot coals, and wood for fire, so is a contentious man to inflame strife.
- ²²The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- ²³Ardent lips, and a wicked heart, are [as] an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.
- ²⁴He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, but he layeth up deceit within him:
- ²⁵when his voice is gracious, believe him not, for there are seven abominations in his heart.
- ²⁶Though [his] hatred is covered by dissimulation, his wickedness shall be made manifest in the congregation.
- ²⁷Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.
- ²⁸A lying tongue hateth those that are injured by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

Chapter 27

- ¹Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day will bring forth.
- ²Let another praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.
- ³A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool`s vexation is heavier than them both.
- ⁴Fury is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before jealousy?
- ⁵Open rebuke is better than hidden love.
- ⁶Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
- ⁷The full soul trampleth on a honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
- ⁸As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.
- ⁹Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; and the sweetness of one`s friend is [the fruit] of hearty counsel.
- ¹⁰Thine own friend, and thy father`s friend, forsake not; and go not into thy brother`s house in the day of thy calamity: better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.
- ¹¹Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, that I may have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me.
- ¹²A prudent [man] seeth the evil, [and] hideth himself; the simple pass on, [and] are punished.
- ¹³Take his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold him in pledge for a strange woman.
- ¹⁴He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be reckoned a curse to him.
- ¹⁵A continual dropping on a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike:
- ¹⁶whosoever will restrain her restraineth the wind, and his right hand encountereth oil.
- ¹⁷Iron is sharpened by iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
- ¹⁸Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; and he that guardeth his master shall be honoured.
- ¹⁹As [in] water face [answereth] to face, so the heart of man to man.
- ²⁰Sheol and destruction are insatiable; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.
- ²¹The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; so let a man be to the mouth that praiseth him.
- ²²If thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his folly depart from him.
- ²³Be well acquainted with the appearance of thy flocks; look well to thy herds:
- ²⁴for wealth is not for ever; and doth the crown [endure] from generation to generation?
- ²⁵The hay is removed, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered in.
- ²⁶The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of a field;

²⁷and there is goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and sustenance for thy maidens.

Chapter 28

- ¹The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as a lion.
- ²By the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof; but by a man of understanding [and] of knowledge, [its] stability is prolonged.
- ³A poor man who oppresseth the helpless is a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.
- ⁴They that forsake the law praise the wicked; but such as keep the law contend with them.
- ⁵Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek Jehovah understand everything.
- ⁶Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse, double in ways, though he be rich.
- ⁷Whoso observeth the law is a son that hath understanding; but he that is a companion of profligates bringeth shame to his father.
- ⁸He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance gathereth it for him that is gracious to the poor.
- ⁹He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination.
- ¹⁰Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way, shall himself fall into his own pit; but the perfect shall inherit good.
- ¹¹A rich man is wise in his own eyes; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
- ¹²When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, men conceal themselves.
- ¹³He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh [them] shall obtain mercy.
- ¹⁴Happy is the man that feareth always; but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into evil.
- ¹⁵A roaring lion, and a ranging bear, is a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- ¹⁶The prince void of intelligence is also a great oppressor: he that hateth covetousness shall prolong [his] days.
- ¹⁷A man laden with the blood of [any] person, fleeth to the pit: let no man stay him.
- ¹⁸Whoso walketh in integrity shall be saved; but he that is perverted in [his] double ways, shall fall in one [of them].
- ¹⁹He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless shall have poverty enough.
- ²⁰A faithful man aboundeth with blessings; but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.
- ²¹To have respect of persons is not good; but for a piece of bread will a man transgress.
- ²²He that hath an evil eye hasteth after wealth, and knoweth not that poverty shall come upon him.
- ²³He that rebuketh a man shall afterwards find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

²⁴Whoso robbeth his father and his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer.

²⁵He that is puffed up in soul exciteth contention; but he that relieth upon Jehovah shall be made fat.

²⁶He that confideth in his own heart is a fool; but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

²⁷He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; but he that withdraweth his eyes shall have many a curse.

²⁸When the wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Chapter 29

- ¹He that being often reproveth hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and without remedy.
- ²When the righteous increase, the people rejoice; but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
- ³Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father; but he that is a companion of harlots destroyeth [his] substance.
- ⁴A king by just judgment establisheth the land; but he that taketh gifts overthroweth it.
- ⁵A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his steps.
- ⁶In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare; but the righteous shall sing and rejoice.
- ⁷The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor; the wicked understandeth not knowledge.
- ⁸Scornful men set the city in a flame; but the wise turn away anger.
- ⁹If a wise man contendeth with a fool, whether he rage or laugh, [he] hath no rest.
- ¹⁰The bloodthirsty hate the perfect, but the upright care for his soul.
- ¹¹A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise [man] keepeth it back.
- ¹²If a ruler hearken to lying words, all his servants are wicked.
- ¹³The indigent and the oppressor meet together; Jehovah lighteneth the eyes of them both.
- ¹⁴A king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
- ¹⁵The rod and reproof give wisdom; but a child left [to himself] bringeth his mother to shame.
- ¹⁶When the wicked increase, transgression increaseth; but the righteous shall see their fall.
- ¹⁷Chasten thy son, and he shall give thee rest, and shall give delight unto thy soul.
- ¹⁸Where there is no vision the people cast off restraint; but happy is he that keepeth the law.
- ¹⁹A servant is not corrected by words: he understandeth indeed, but he will not answer.
- ²⁰Hast thou seen a man hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- ²¹He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall in the end have him as a son.
- ²²An angry man exciteth contention; and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
- ²³A man`s pride bringeth him low; but the humble in spirit shall obtain honour.
- ²⁴Whoso shareth with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth the adjuration, and declareth not.
- ²⁵The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso putteth his confidence in Jehovah is protected.
- ²⁶Many seek the ruler`s face; but a man`s right judgment is from Jehovah.
- ²⁷An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous; and he that is of upright way is an abomination to the wicked [man].

Chapter 30

¹The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; the prophecy uttered by the man unto Ithiel, [even] unto Ithiel and Ucal:

²Truly *I* am more stupid than any one; and I have not a man`s intelligence.

³I have neither learned wisdom, nor have I the knowledge of the Holy.

⁴Who hath ascended up into the heavens, and descended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the waters in a mantle? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son`s name, if thou knowest?

⁵Every word of +God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

⁶Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

⁷Two things do I ask of thee; deny me [them] not before I die:

⁸Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the bread of my daily need:

⁹lest I be full and deny [thee], and say, Who is Jehovah? or lest I be poor and steal, and outrage the name of my God.

¹⁰Speak not too much about a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.

¹¹There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother;

¹²there is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, yet are not washed from their filthiness;

¹³there is a generation, -- how lofty are their eyes, how their eyelids are lifted up!

¹⁴-- a generation whose teeth are swords, and their jaw-teeth knives, to devour the afflicted from off the earth, and the needy from [among] men.

¹⁵The leech hath two daughters: Give, give. There are three [things] never satisfied; four which say not, It is enough:

¹⁶-- Sheol, and the barren womb; the earth which is not filled with water, and the fire which saith not, It is enough.

¹⁷The eye that mocketh at a father, and despiseth to obey a mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

¹⁸There are three [things] too wonderful for me, and four that I know not:

¹⁹The way of an eagle in the heavens, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

²⁰Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

²¹Under three [things] the earth is disquieted, and under four it cannot bear up:

²²Under a servant when he reigneth, and a churl when he is filled with meat;

²³under an odious [woman] when she is married, and a handmaid when she is heir to her mistress.

²⁴There are four [things] little upon the earth, and they are exceeding wise:

- ²⁵The ants, a people not strong, yet they provide their food in the summer;
²⁶the rock-badgers are but a feeble folk, yet they make their house in the cliff;
²⁷the locusts have no king, yet they go forth all of them by bands;
²⁸thou takest hold of the lizard with the hands, yet is she in kings' palaces.
²⁹There are three [things] which have a stately step, and four are comely in going:
³⁰The lion, mighty among beasts, which turneth not away for any;
³¹a [horse] girt in the loins; or the he-goat; and a king, against whom none can rise up.
³²If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [lay] the hand upon thy mouth.
³³For the pressing of milk bringeth forth butter, and the pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood; and the pressing of anger bringeth forth strife.

Chapter 31

- ¹The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him:
²What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? and what, O son of my vows?
³Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to them that destroy kings.
⁴It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for rulers [to say], Where is the strong drink?
⁵-- lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the children of affliction.
⁶Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto the bitter of soul:
⁷let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
⁸Open thy mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all those that are left desolate.
⁹Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and minister justice to the afflicted and needy.
¹⁰Who can find a woman of worth? for her price is far above rubies.
¹¹The heart of her husband confideth in her, and he shall have no lack of spoil.
¹²She doeth him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.
¹³She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
¹⁴She is like the merchants' ships: she bringeth her food from afar;
¹⁵And she riseth while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and the day's work to her maidens.
¹⁶She considereth a field, and acquireth it; of the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
¹⁷She girdeth her loins with strength, and maketh strong her arms.
¹⁸She perceiveth that her earning is good; her lamp goeth not out by night.
¹⁹She putteth her hands to the distaff, and her hands hold the spindle.
²⁰She stretcheth out her hand to the afflicted, and she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
²¹She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
²²She maketh herself coverlets; her clothing is byssus and purple.
²³Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
²⁴She maketh body linen and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
²⁵Strength and dignity are her clothing, and she laugheth [at] the coming day.
²⁶She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and upon her tongue is the law of kindness.
²⁷She surveyeth the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.
²⁸Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband [also], and he praiseth her:
²⁹Many daughters have done worthily, but thou excellest them all.
³⁰Gracefulness is deceitful and beauty is vain; a woman [that] feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised.
³¹Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes

Chapter 1

- ¹The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
- ²Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities! all is vanity.
- ³What profit hath man of all his labour wherewith he laboureth under the sun?
- ⁴[One] generation passeth away, and [another] generation cometh, but the earth standeth for ever.
- ⁵The sun also riseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth.
- ⁶The wind goeth towards the south, and turneth about towards the north: it turneth about continually, and the wind returneth again to its circuits.
- ⁷All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again.
- ⁸All things are full of toil; none can express it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
- ⁹That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which will be done: and there is nothing new under the sun.
- ¹⁰Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already in the ages which were before us.
- ¹¹There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be remembrance of things that are to come with those who shall live afterwards.
- ¹²I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
- ¹³And I applied my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the heavens: this grievous occupation hath God given to the children of men to weary themselves therewith.
- ¹⁴I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all is vanity and pursuit of the wind.
- ¹⁵That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
- ¹⁶I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have become great and have acquired wisdom more than all they that have been before me over Jerusalem; and my heart hath seen much of wisdom and knowledge.
- ¹⁷And I applied my heart to the knowledge of wisdom, and to the knowledge of madness and folly: I perceived that this also is a striving after the wind.
- ¹⁸For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

Chapter 2

¹I said in my heart, Come now, I will try thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure. But behold, this also is vanity.

²I said of laughter, Madness! and of mirth, What availeth it?

³I searched in my heart how to cherish my flesh with wine, while practising my heart with wisdom; and how to lay hold on folly, till I should see what was that good for the children of men which they should do under the heavens all the days of their life.

⁴I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards;

⁵I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of every kind of fruit;

⁶I made me ponds of water, to water therewith the wood, where the trees are reared.

⁷I acquired servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that had been in Jerusalem before me.

⁸I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces; I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the children of men, a wife and concubines.

⁹And I became great, and increased more than all that had been before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

¹⁰And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and this was my portion from all my labour.

¹¹Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that it had cost me to do [them]; and behold, all was vanity and pursuit of the wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

¹²And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly; for what shall the man [do] that cometh after the king? -- that which hath already been done.

¹³And I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as light excelleth darkness.

¹⁴The wise man`s eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness; but I myself also perceived that one event happeneth to them all.

¹⁵And I said in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool so will it happen even to me; and why was I then so wise? Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity.

¹⁶For there shall be no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; because everything is already forgotten in the days which come. And how dieth the wise even as the fool?

¹⁷And I hated life; for the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me; for all is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

¹⁸And I hated all my labour wherewith I had been toiling under the sun, because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

¹⁹And who knoweth whether he will be a wise [man] or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour at which I have laboured, and wherein I have been wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

²⁰Then I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour wherewith I had laboured under the sun.

²¹For there is a man whose labour hath been with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skill, and who leaveth it to a man that hath not laboured therein, to be his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

²²For what will man have of all his labour and of the striving of his heart, wherewith he hath wearied himself under the sun?

²³For all his days are sorrows, and his travail vexation: even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

²⁴There is nothing good for man, but that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

²⁵For who can eat, or who be eager, more than I?

²⁶For he giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good in God's sight. This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

Chapter 3

- ¹To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heavens:
- ²A time to be born, and a time to die; A time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;
- ³A time to kill, and a time to heal; A time to break down, and a time to build up;
- ⁴A time to weep, and a time to laugh; A time to mourn, and a time to dance;
- ⁵A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
- ⁶A time to seek, and a time to lose; A time to keep, and a time to cast away;
- ⁷A time to rend, and a time to sew; A time to keep silence, and a time to speak;
- ⁸A time to love, and a time to hate; A time of war, and a time of peace.
- ⁹What profit hath he that worketh from that wherein he laboureth?
- ¹⁰I have seen the travail that God hath given to the sons of men to toil in.
- ¹¹He hath made everything beautiful in its time; also he hath set the world in their heart, so that man findeth not out from the beginning to the end the work that God doeth.
- ¹²I know that there is nothing good for them but to rejoice and to do well in their life;
- ¹³yea also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, it is the gift of God.
- ¹⁴I know that whatever God doeth, it shall be for ever; there is nothing to be added to it, nor anything to be taken from it; and God doeth [it], that [men] should fear before him.
- ¹⁵That which is was long ago, and that which is to be hath already been; and God bringeth back again that which is past.
- ¹⁶And moreover I saw under the sun, that in the place of judgment, wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, wickedness was there.
- ¹⁷I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.
- ¹⁸I said in my heart, It is thus with the children of men, that God may prove them, and that they should see that they themselves are but beasts.
- ¹⁹For what befalleth the children of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, and they have all one breath; and man hath no pre-eminence above the beast: for all is vanity.
- ²⁰All go unto one place: all are of the dust, and all return to dust.
- ²¹Who knoweth the spirit of the children of men? Doth it go upwards? and the spirit of the beasts, doth it go downwards to the earth?
- ²²And I have seen that there is nothing better than that man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion; for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

Chapter 4

¹And I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors was power, and they had no comforter.

²Then I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive;

³and more fortunate than both is he who hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

⁴And I saw all labour, and all success of work, that it is man`s jealousy of his neighbour. This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

⁵The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

⁶Better is a handful with quietness, than both hands full with labour and pursuit of the wind.

⁷And I returned and saw vanity under the sun.

⁸There is one [alone] and without a second; also he hath neither son nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, and [he saith not], For whom then am I labouring, and depriving my soul of good? This also is vanity and a grievous occupation.

⁹Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

¹⁰For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and who hath not another to lift him up!

¹¹Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one alone be warm?

¹²And if a [man] overpower the one, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

¹³Better is a poor but wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth no more how to be admonished.

¹⁴For out of the prison-house he came forth to reign, although he was born poor in his kingdom.

¹⁵I saw all the living that walk under the sun, with the child, the second, that should stand up in his stead.

¹⁶[There is] no end of all the people, of all that stood before them; those however that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after the wind.

Chapter 5

¹Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and draw near to hear, rather than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil.

²Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in the heavens, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few.

³For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fool's voice through a multitude of words.

⁴When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

⁵Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

⁶Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an inadvertence. Wherefore should God be wroth at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands?

⁷For in the multitude of dreams are vanities; so with many words: but fear God.

⁸If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter; for a higher than the high is watching, and there are higher than they.

⁹Moreover the earth is every way profitable: the king [himself] is dependent upon the field.

¹⁰He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This also is vanity.

¹¹When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what profit is there to the owner thereof, except the beholding [of them] with his eyes?

¹²The sleep of the labourer is sweet, whether he have eaten little or much; but the fulness of the rich doth not suffer him to sleep.

¹³There is a grievous evil that I have seen under the sun: riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt;

¹⁴or those riches perish by some evil circumstance, and if he have begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand.

¹⁵As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go away again as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

¹⁶And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came so doth he go away, and what profit hath he, in having laboured for the wind?

¹⁷All his days also he eateth in darkness, and hath much vexation, and sickness, and irritation.

¹⁸Behold what I have seen good and comely: [it is] to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour wherewith [man] laboreth under the sun, all the days of his life which God hath given him: for that is his portion.

¹⁹Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and power to eat thereof, and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labour: that is a gift of God.

²⁰For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God answereth [him] with the joy of his heart.

Chapter 6

- ¹There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it is frequent among men:
- ²one to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, and he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and a sore evil.
- ³If a man beget a hundred [sons], and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, but his soul be not filled with good, and also he have no burial, I say an untimely birth is better than he.
- ⁴For it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness;
- ⁵moreover it hath not seen nor known the sun: this hath rest rather than the other.
- ⁶Yea, though he live twice a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?
- ⁷All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.
- ⁸For what advantage hath the wise above the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?
- ⁹Better is the seeing of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.
- ¹⁰That which is hath already been named; and what man is, is known, and that he cannot contend with him that is mightier than he.
- ¹¹For there are many things that increase vanity: what is man advantaged?
- ¹²For who knoweth what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell man what shall be after him under the sun?

Chapter 7

¹A [good] name is better than precious ointment, and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

²It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: in that that is the end of all men, and the living taketh it to heart.

³Vexation is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

⁴The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools in the house of mirth.

⁵It is better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise, than to hear the song of fools.

⁶For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.

⁷Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart.

⁸Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; better is a patient spirit than a proud spirit.

⁹Be not hasty in thy spirit to be vexed; for vexation resteth in the bosom of fools.

¹⁰Say not, How is it that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

¹¹Wisdom is as good as an inheritance, and profitable to them that see the sun.

¹²For wisdom is a defence [as] money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, [that] wisdom maketh them that possess it to live.

¹³Consider the work of God; for who can make straight what he hath made crooked?

¹⁴In the day of prosperity enjoy good, and in the day of adversity consider: God hath also set the one beside the other, to the end that man should find out nothing [of what shall be] after him.

¹⁵All [this] have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a righteous [man] that perisheth by his righteousness, and there is a wicked [man] that longeth [his days] by his wickedness.

¹⁶Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

¹⁷Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

¹⁸It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God cometh forth from them all.

¹⁹Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty [men] that are in a city.

²⁰Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good and sinneth not.

²¹Also give not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

²²For also thine own heart knoweth that oftentimes thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

²³All this have I tried by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.

²⁴Whatever hath been, is far off, and exceeding deep: who will find it out?

²⁵I turned, I and my heart, to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom and reason, and to know wickedness to be folly, and foolishness to be madness;

²⁶and I found more bitter than death the woman whose heart is nets and snares, [and] whose hands are bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be caught by her.

²⁷See this which I have found, saith the Preacher, [searching] one by one to find out the reason;

²⁸which my soul yet seeketh, and I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

²⁹Only see this which I have found: that God made man upright, but they have sought out many devices.

Chapter 8

¹Who is as the wise? and who knoweth the explanation of things? A man`s wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face is changed.

²I [say], Keep the king`s commandment, and [that] on account of the oath of God.

³Be not hasty to go out of his sight; persist not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatever pleaseth him,

⁴because the word of a king is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

⁵Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man`s heart knoweth time and manner.

⁶For to every purpose there is time and manner. For the misery of man is great upon him;

⁷for he knoweth not that which shall be; for who can tell him how it shall be?

⁸There is no man who hath control over the spirit to retain the spirit; and no one hath control over the day of death; and there is no discharge in that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

⁹All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time when man ruleth man to his hurt.

¹⁰And I have also seen the wicked buried and going away; and such as had acted rightly went from [the] holy place, and were forgotten in the city. This also is vanity.

¹¹Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set in them to do evil.

¹²Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his [days], yet I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, because they fear before him;

¹³but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong [his] days as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

¹⁴There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are righteous [men] unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; and there are wicked [men] to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.

¹⁵And I commended mirth, because there is nothing better for man under the sun than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God hath given him under the sun.

¹⁶When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes),

¹⁷then I saw that all [is] the work of God, [and] that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however man may labour to seek [it] out, yet doth he not find [it]; and even, if a wise [man] think to know [it], he shall not be able to find [it] out.

Chapter 9

¹For all this I laid to my heart and [indeed] to investigate all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; man knoweth neither love nor hatred: all is before them.

²All things [come] alike to all: one event to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

³This is an evil among all that is done under the sun, that one thing befalleth all: yea, also the heart of the children of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live; and after that, [they have to go] to the dead.

⁴For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

⁵For the living know that they shall die; but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

⁶Their love also, and their hatred, and their envy is already perished; neither have they any more for ever a portion in all that is done under the sun.

⁷Go, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works.

⁸Let thy garments be always white, and let not thy head lack oil.

⁹Enjoy life with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity; for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou art labouring under the sun.

¹⁰Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest.

¹¹I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to the intelligent, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

¹²For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are taken with the snare, like them are the children of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

¹³This also have I seen as wisdom under the sun, and it was great unto me.

¹⁴There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and encompassed it, and built great bulwarks against it:

¹⁵and there was found in it a poor wise man, who by his wisdom delivered the city; but no man remembered that poor man.

¹⁶Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength; but the poor man`s wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

¹⁷The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

Chapter 10

¹Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to stink [and] ferment; [so] a little folly is weightier than wisdom [and] honour.

²The heart of a wise [man] is at his right hand; but a fool`s heart at his left.

³Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his sense faileth [him], and he saith to every one [that] he is a fool.

⁴If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for quietness pacifieth great offences.

⁵There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, as an error [that] proceedeth from the ruler:

⁶folly is set in great dignities, but the rich sit in a low place.

⁷I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

⁸He that diggeth a pit falleth into it; and whoso breaketh down a hedge, a serpent biteth him.

⁹Whoso removeth stones is hurt therewith; he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby.

¹⁰If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he apply more strength; but wisdom is profitable to give success.

¹¹If the serpent bite before enchantment, then the charmer hath no advantage.

¹²The words of a wise man`s mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool swallow up himself.

¹³The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

¹⁴And the fool multiplieth words: [yet] man knoweth not what shall be; and what shall be after him, who will tell him?

¹⁵The labour of fools wearieth them, because they know not how to go to the city.

¹⁶Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

¹⁷Happy art thou, O land, when thy king is a son of nobles, and thy princes eat in [due] season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

¹⁸By much sloth fulness the framework falleth in; and through idleness of the hands the house drippeth.

¹⁹A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh life merry; but money answereth everything.

²⁰Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for the bird of the air will carry the voice, and that which hath wings will tell the matter.

Chapter 11

- ¹Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days.
- ²Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
- ³If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; and if a tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
- ⁴He that observeth the wind will not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds will not reap.
- ⁵As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, how the bones [grow] in the womb of her that is with child, even so thou knowest not the work of God who maketh all.
- ⁶In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.
- ⁷Now the light is sweet, and pleasant is it to the eyes to see the sun;
- ⁸but if a man live many years, [and] rejoice in them all, yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many: all that cometh is vanity.
- ⁹Rejoice, young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know that for all these [things] God will bring thee into judgment.
- ¹⁰Then remove discontent from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth are vanity.

Chapter 12

¹And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, of which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

²before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds return after the rain;

³in the day when the keepers of the house tremble, and the strong men bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows are darkened,

⁴and the doors are shut toward the street; when the sound of the grinding is subdued, and they rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song are brought low;

⁵they are also afraid of what is high, and terrors are in the way, and the almond is despised, and the grasshopper is a burden, and the caper-berry is without effect; (for man goeth to his age-long home, and the mourners go about the streets;)

⁶-- before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be shattered at the fountain, or the wheel be broken at the cistern;

⁷and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto God who gave it.

⁸Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher: all is vanity.

⁹And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; and he pondered, and sought out, [and] set in order many proverbs.

¹⁰The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words; and that which was written is upright, words of truth.

¹¹The words of the wise are as goads, and the collections [of them] as nails fastened in: they are given from one shepherd.

¹²And besides, my son, be warned by them: of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³Let us hear the end of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole of man.

¹⁴For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

Song of Solomon

Chapter 1

- ¹The song of songs, which is Solomon`s.
- ²Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; For thy love is better than wine.
- ³Thine ointments savour sweetly; Thy name is an ointment poured forth: Therefore do the virgins love thee.
- ⁴Draw me, we will run after thee! -- The king hath brought me into his chambers -- We will be glad and rejoice in thee, We will remember thy love more than wine. They love thee uprightly.
- ⁵I am black, but comely, daughters of Jerusalem, As the tents of Kedar, As the curtains of Solomon.
- ⁶Look not upon me, because I am black; Because the sun hath looked upon me. My mother`s children were angry with me: They made me keeper of the vineyards; Mine own vineyard have I not kept.
- ⁷Tell me, thou whom my soul loveth, Where thou feedest [thy flock], Where thou makest it to rest at noon; For why should I be as one veiled Beside the flocks of thy companions?
- ⁸If thou know not, thou fairest among women, Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, And feed thy kids beside the shepherds` booths.
- ⁹I compare thee, my love, To a steed in Pharaoh`s chariots.
- ¹⁰Thy cheeks are comely with bead-rows, Thy neck with ornamental chains.
- ¹¹We will make thee bead-rows of gold With studs of silver.
- ¹²While the king is at his table, My spikenard sendeth forth its fragrance.
- ¹³A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me; He shall pass the night between my breasts.
- ¹⁴My beloved is unto me a cluster of henna-flowers In the vineyards of Engedi.
- ¹⁵Behold, thou art fair, my love; Behold, thou art fair: thine eyes are doves.
- ¹⁶Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant; Also our bed is green.
- ¹⁷The beams of our houses are cedars, Our rafters are cypresses.

Chapter 2

- ¹I am a narcissus of Sharon, A lily of the valleys.
- ²As the lily among thorns, So is my love among the daughters.
- ³As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, So is my beloved among the sons: In his shadow have I rapture and sit down; And his fruit is sweet to my taste.
- ⁴He hath brought me to the house of wine, And his banner over me is love.
- ⁵Sustain ye me with raisin-cakes, Refresh me with apples; For I am sick of love.
- ⁶His left hand is under my head, And his right hand doth embrace me.
- ⁷I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love, till he please.
- ⁸The voice of my beloved! Behold, he cometh Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills.
- ⁹My beloved is like a gazelle or a young hart. Behold, he standeth behind our wall, He looketh in through the windows, Glancing through the lattice.
- ¹⁰My beloved spake and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- ¹¹For behold, the winter is past, The rain is over, it is gone:
- ¹²The flowers appear on the earth; The time of singing is come, And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land;
- ¹³The fig-tree melloweth her winter figs, And the vines in bloom give forth [their] fragrance. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away!
- ¹⁴My dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the covert of the precipice, Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
- ¹⁵Take us the foxes, The little foxes, that spoil the vineyards; For our vineyards are in bloom.
- ¹⁶My beloved is mine, and I am his; He feedeth [his flock] among the lilies,
- ¹⁷Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee away. Turn, my beloved: be thou like a gazelle or a young hart, Upon the mountains of Bether.

Chapter 3

¹On my bed, in the nights, I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

²I will rise now, and go about the city; In the streets and in the broadways Will I seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

³The watchmen that go about the city found me: -- Have ye seen him whom my soul loveth?

⁴-- Scarcely had I passed from them, When I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, Until I had brought him into my mother`s house, And into the chamber of her that conceived me.

⁵I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love, till he please.

⁶Who is this, [she] that cometh up from the wilderness Like pillars of smoke, Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, With all powders of the merchant? ...

⁷Behold his couch, Solomon`s own: Threescore mighty men are about it, Of the mighty of Israel.

⁸They all hold the sword, Experts in war; Each hath his sword upon his thigh Because of alarm in the nights.

⁹King Solomon made himself a palanquin Of the wood of Lebanon.

¹⁰Its pillars he made of silver, Its support of gold, Its seat of purple; The midst thereof was paved [with] love By the daughters of Jerusalem.

¹¹Go forth, daughters of Zion, And behold king Solomon With the crown wherewith his mother crowned him In the day of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

Chapter 4

¹Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; Thine eyes are doves behind thy veil; Thy hair is as a flock of goats, On the slopes of mount Gilead.

²Thy teeth are like a flock of shorn sheep, Which go up from the washing; Which have all borne twins, And none is barren among them.

³Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, And thy speech is comely; As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples Behind thy veil.

⁴Thy neck is like the tower of David, Built for an armoury: A thousand bucklers hang thereon, All shields of mighty men.

⁵Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, Which feed among the lilies.

⁶Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, And to the hill of frankincense.

⁷Thou art all fair, my love; And there is no spot in thee.

⁸[Come] with me, from Lebanon, [my] spouse, With me from Lebanon, -- Come, look from the top of Amanah, From the top of Senir and Hermon, From the lions' dens, From the mountains of the leopards.

⁹Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, [my] spouse; Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck.

¹⁰How fair is thy love, my sister, [my] spouse! How much better is thy love than wine! And the fragrance of thine ointments than all spices!

¹¹Thy lips, [my] spouse, drop [as] the honeycomb; Honey and milk are under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

¹²A garden enclosed is my sister, [my] spouse; A spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

¹³Thy shoots are a paradise of pomegranates, with precious fruits; Henna with spikenard plants;

¹⁴Spikenard and saffron; Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

¹⁵A fountain in the gardens, A well of living waters, Which stream from Lebanon.

¹⁶Awake, north wind, and come, [thou] south; Blow upon my garden, [that] the spices thereof may flow forth. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat its precious fruits.

Chapter 5

¹I am come into my garden, my sister, [my] spouse; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, beloved ones!

²I slept, but my heart was awake. The voice of my beloved! he knocketh: Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, mine undefiled; For my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night.

³-- I have put off my tunic, how should I put it on? I have washed my feet, how should I pollute them? --

⁴My beloved put in his hand by the hole [of the door]; And my bowels yearned for him.

⁵I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands dropped with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of the lock.

⁶I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had withdrawn himself; he was gone: My soul went forth when he spoke. I sought him, but I found him not; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

⁷The watchmen that went about the city found me; They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

⁸I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, If ye find my beloved, ... What will ye tell him? -- That I am sick of love.

⁹What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, Thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, That thou dost so charge us?

¹⁰My beloved is white and ruddy, The chiefest among ten thousand.

¹¹His head is [as] the finest gold; His locks are flowing, black as the raven;

¹²His eyes are like doves by the water-brooks, Washed with milk, fitly set;

¹³His cheeks are as a bed of spices, raised beds of sweet plants; His lips lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.

¹⁴His hands gold rings, set with the chrysolite; His belly is bright ivory, overlaid [with] sapphires;

¹⁵His legs, pillars of marble, set upon bases of fine gold: His bearing as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars;

¹⁶His mouth is most sweet: Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, yea, this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

Chapter 6

¹Whither is thy beloved gone, Thou fairest among women? Whither is thy beloved turned aside? And we will seek him with thee.

²My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, To feed in the gardens and to gather lilies.

³I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: He feedeth [his flock] among the lilies.

⁴Thou art fair, my love, as Tirzah, Comely as Jerusalem, Terrible as troops with banners:

⁵Turn away thine eyes from me, For they overcome me. Thy hair is as a flock of goats On the slopes of Gilead.

⁶Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep Which go up from the washing; Which have all borne twins, And none is barren among them.

⁷As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples Behind thy veil.

⁸There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, And virgins without number:

⁹My dove, mine undefiled, is but one; She is the only one of her mother, She is the choice one of her that bore her. The daughters saw her, and they called her blessed; The queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

¹⁰Who is she that looketh forth as the dawn, Fair as the moon, clear as the sun, Terrible as troops with banners?

¹¹I went down into the garden of nuts, To see the verdure of the valley, To see whether the vine budded, Whether the pomegranates blossomed.

¹²Before I was aware, My soul set me upon the chariots of my willing people.

¹³Return, return, O Shulamite; Return, return, that we may look upon thee. -- What would ye look upon in the Shulamite? -- As it were the dance of two camps.

Chapter 7

¹How beautiful are thy footsteps in sandals, O prince's daughter! The roundings of thy thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of an artist.

²Thy navel is a round goblet, [which] wanteth not mixed wine; Thy belly a heap of wheat, set about with lilies;

³Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle;

⁴Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; Thine eyes, [like] the pools in Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim; Thy nose like the tower of Lebanon, Which looketh toward Damascus;

⁵Thy head upon thee is like Carmel, And the locks of thy head like purple; The king is fettered by [thy] ringlets!

⁶How fair and how pleasant art thou, [my] love, in delights!

⁷This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to grape clusters.

⁸I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof; And thy breasts shall indeed be like clusters of the vine, And the fragrance of thy nose like apples,

⁹And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, ... That goeth down smoothly for my beloved, And stealeth over the lips of them that are asleep.

¹⁰I am my beloved's, And his desire is toward me.

¹¹-- Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the fields; Let us lodge in the villages.

¹²We will go up early to the vineyards, We will see if the vine hath budded, [If] the blossom is opening, And the pomegranates are in bloom: There will I give thee my loves.

¹³The mandrakes yield fragrance; And at our gates are all choice fruits, new and old: I have laid them up for thee, my beloved.

Chapter 8

¹Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts of my mother! Should I find thee without, I would kiss thee; And they would not despise me.

²I would lead thee, bring thee into my mother's house; Thou wouldest instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine, Of the juice of my pomegranate.

³His left hand would be under my head, And his right hand embrace me.

⁴I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, ... Why should ye stir up, why awake [my] love, till he please?

⁵Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, Leaning upon her beloved? I awoke thee under the apple-tree: There thy mother brought thee forth; There she brought thee forth [that] bore thee.

⁶Set me as a seal upon thy heart, As a seal upon thine arm: For love is strong as death; Jealousy is cruel as Sheol: The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, Flames of Jah.

⁷Many waters cannot quench love, Neither do the floods drown it: Even if a man gave all the substance of his house for love, It would utterly be contemned.

⁸We have a little sister, And she hath no breasts: What shall we do for our sister In the day when she shall be spoken for? --

⁹If she be a wall, We will build upon her a turret of silver; And if she be a door, We will enclose her with boards of cedar.

¹⁰I am a wall, and my breasts like towers; Then was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace.

¹¹Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon: He let out the vineyard unto keepers; Every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand silver-pieces.

¹²My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: The thousand [silver-pieces] be to thee, Solomon; And to the keepers of its fruit, two hundred.

¹³Thou that dwellest in the gardens, The companions hearken to thy voice: Let me hear [it].

¹⁴Haste, my beloved, And be thou like a gazelle or a young hart Upon the mountains of spices.

Isaiah

Chapter 1

¹The vision of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

²Hear, [ye] heavens, and give ear, [thou] earth! for Jehovah hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children; and they have rebelled against me.

³The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; Israel doth not know, my people hath no intelligence.

⁴Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that corrupt themselves! They have forsaken Jehovah; they have despised the Holy One of Israel; they are turned away backward.

⁵Why should ye be smitten any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

⁶From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in him; wounds, and weals, and open sores: they have not been dressed, nor bound up, nor mollified with oil.

⁷Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers eat it up in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

⁸And the daughter of Zion is left, as a booth in a vineyard, as a night-lodge in a cucumber-garden, as a besieged city.

⁹Unless Jehovah of hosts had left us a very small residue, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

¹⁰Hear the word of Jehovah, rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, people of Gomorrah!

¹¹To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith Jehovah. I am sated with burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and in the blood of bullocks, and of lambs, and of he-goats I take no pleasure.

¹²When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this from your hand -- to tread my courts?

¹³Bring no more vain oblations! Incense is an abomination unto me, -- new moon and sabbath, the calling of convocations -- wickedness and the solemn meeting I cannot bear.

¹⁴Your new moons and your set feasts my soul hateth: they are a burden to me; I am wearied of bearing [them].

¹⁵And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

¹⁶Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; -- cease to do evil,

¹⁷learn to do well: seek judgment, gladden the oppressed, do justice to the fatherless, plead for the widow.

¹⁸Come now, let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

¹⁹If ye be willing and hearken, ye shall eat the good of the land;

²⁰but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.

²¹How is the faithful city become a harlot! It was full of judgment; righteousness used to lodge in it, but now murderers.

²²Thy silver is become dross, thy wine is mixed with water:

²³thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth presents, and hunteth after rewards; they judge not the fatherless, and the cause of the widow cometh not unto them.

²⁴Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel: Ah! I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

²⁵And I will turn my hand upon thee, and will thoroughly purge away thy dross, and take away all thine alloy;

²⁶and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning. Afterwards thou shalt be called, Town of righteousness, Faithful city.

²⁷Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and they that return of her with righteousness.

²⁸But the ruin of the transgressors and of the sinners [shall be] together; and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed.

²⁹For they shall be ashamed of the terebinths that ye have desired, and ye shall blush for the gardens that ye have chosen.

³⁰For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

³¹And the strong shall be for tow, and his work a spark; and they shall both burn together, and there shall be none to quench [them].

Chapter 2

- ¹The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
- ²And it shall come to pass in the end of days, [that] the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow unto it.
- ³And many peoples shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem.
- ⁴And he shall judge among the nations, and shall reprove many peoples; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.
- ⁵House of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.
- ⁶For thou hast cast off thy people, the house of Jacob, because they are filled [with what comes] from the east, and use auguries like the Philistines, and ally themselves with the children of foreigners.
- ⁷And their land is full of silver and gold, and there is no end of their treasures: their land also is full of horses, and there is no end of their chariots.
- ⁸And their land is full of idols; they bow themselves down to the work of their own hands, to that which their fingers have made.
- ⁹And the mean man shall be bowed down, and the great man shall be brought low: and do not thou forgive them!
- ¹⁰Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty.
- ¹¹The lofty eyes of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.
- ¹²For there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon everything proud and lofty, and upon everything lifted up, and it shall be brought low;
- ¹³and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;
- ¹⁴and upon all the lofty mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up;
- ¹⁵and upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;
- ¹⁶and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant works of art.
- ¹⁷And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day:
- ¹⁸and the idols shall utterly pass away.
- ¹⁹And they shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the earth.

²⁰In that day men shall cast away their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made [each] for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

²¹to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the fissures of the cliffs, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the earth.

²²Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for what account is to be made of him?

Chapter 3

¹For behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,
²the mighty man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the elder,
³the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the clever among artificers, and the one versed in enchantments.
⁴And I will appoint youths as their princes, and children shall rule over them.
⁵And the people shall be oppressed one by the other, and each by his neighbour; the child will be insolent against the elder, and the base against the honourable.
⁶When a man shall take hold of his brother, in his father`s house, [and shall say:] Thou hast clothing; be our chief, and let this ruin be under thy hand;
⁷he will lift up [his hand] in that day, saying, I cannot be a healer, and in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; ye shall not make me a chief of the people.
⁸For Jerusalem stumbleth and Judah falleth, because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to provoke the eyes of his glory.
⁹The look of their face doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom: they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have brought evil upon themselves.
¹⁰Say ye of the righteous that it shall be well [with him], for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
¹¹Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill [with him], because the desert of his hands shall be rendered unto him.
¹²[As for] my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. My people! they that guide thee mislead [thee], and destroy the way of thy paths.
¹³Jehovah setteth himself to plead, and standeth to judge the peoples.
¹⁴Jehovah will enter into judgment with the elders of his people and their princes, [saying:] It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard: the spoil of the poor is in your houses.
¹⁵What mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the faces of the afflicted? saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.
¹⁶And Jehovah said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-out neck and wanton eyes, and go along mincing, and making a tinkling with their feet;
¹⁷therefore the Lord will make bald the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will lay bare their secret parts.
¹⁸In that day the Lord will take away the ornament of anklets, and the little suns and crescents,
¹⁹the pearl-drops, and the bracelets, and the veils,
²⁰the head-dresses, and the stepping chains, and the girdles, and the scent-boxes, and the amulets;
²¹the finger-rings, and the nose-rings;

²²the festival-robles, and the tunics, and the mantles, and the wallets;

²³the mirrors, and the fine linen bodices, and the turbans, and the flowing veils.

²⁴And it shall come to pass, instead of perfume there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a robe of display, a girding of sackcloth; brand instead of beauty.

²⁵Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the fight;

²⁶and her gates shall lament and mourn; and, stripped, she shall sit upon the ground.

Chapter 4

¹And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, Our own bread will we eat, and with our own garments will we be clothed; only let us be called by thy name; -- take away our reproach!

²In that day there shall be a sprout of Jehovah for beauty and glory, and the fruit of the earth for excellency and for ornament for those that are escaped of Israel.

³And it shall come to pass that he who remaineth in Zion, and he that is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, -- every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem;

⁴when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have scoured out the blood of Jerusalem from its midst, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

⁵And Jehovah will create over every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and over its convocations, a cloud by day and a smoke, and the brightness of a flame of fire by night: for over all the glory shall be a covering.

⁶And there shall be a tabernacle for shade by day from the heat, and for a shelter and for a covert from storm and from rain.

Chapter 5

¹I will sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: My well-beloved had a vineyard upon a fruitful hill.

²And he dug it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine; and he built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a winepress therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes.

³And now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard.

⁴What was there yet to do to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? --

⁵And now, let me tell you what I am about to do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be eaten up; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trodden under foot;

⁶and I will make it a waste -- it shall not be pruned nor cultivated, but there shall come up briars and thorns; and I will command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

⁷For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his delight: and he looked for justice, and behold, blood-shedding; for righteousness, and behold, a cry.

⁸Woe unto them that add house to house, that join field to field, until there is no more room, and that ye dwell yourselves alone in the midst of the land!

⁹In mine ears Jehovah of hosts [hath said], Many houses shall assuredly become a desolation, great and excellent ones, without inhabitant.

¹⁰Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield an ephah.

¹¹Woe unto them that, rising early in the morning, run after strong drink; that linger till twilight, [till] wine inflameth them!

¹²And harp and lyre, tambour and flute, and wine are in their banquets; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, nor do they see the operation of his hands.

¹³Therefore my people are led away captive from lack of knowledge, and their nobility die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst.

¹⁴Therefore doth Sheol enlarge its desire, and open its mouth without measure; and her splendour shall descend [into it], and her multitude, and her tumult, and [all] that is joyful within her.

¹⁵And the mean man shall be bowed down, and the great man brought low, and the eyes of the lofty shall be brought low;

¹⁶and Jehovah of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and the holy God hallowed in righteousness.

¹⁷And the lambs shall feed as on their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

¹⁸Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as with cart-ropes!

¹⁹who say, Let him hasten, let him speed his work, that we may see [it]; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

²⁰Woe unto them who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

²¹Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and intelligent in their own esteem!

²²Woe unto them that are mighty for drinking wine, and men valiant to mix strong drink;

²³who justify the wicked for a bribe, and turn away the righteousness of the righteous from them!

²⁴Therefore as a tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and dry grass sinketh down in the flame, their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; for they have rejected the law of Jehovah of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

²⁵Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he hath stretched out his hand against them and hath smitten them; and the mountains trembled, and their carcasses are become as dung in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

²⁶And he will lift up a banner to the nations afar off, and will hiss for one from the end of the earth; and behold, it will come rapidly [and] lightly.

²⁷None among them is weary, none stumbleth; they slumber not, nor sleep; none hath the girdle of his loins loosed, nor the thong of his sandals broken;

²⁸their arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs are reckoned as the flint, and their wheels as a whirlwind.

²⁹Their roaring is like a lioness, they roar as the young lions; yea, they growl, and snatch the prey, and carry it away safe, and there is none to deliver;

³⁰and they shall roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. And if one look upon the earth, behold darkness [and] distress, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

Chapter 6

¹In the year of the death of king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple.

²Seraphim were standing above him: each had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he flew.

³And one called to the other and said, Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory!

⁴And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

⁵And I said, Woe unto me! for I am undone; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts.

⁶And one of the seraphim flew unto me, and he had in his hand a glowing coal, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

⁷and he made it touch my mouth, and said, Behold, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin expiated.

⁸And I heard the voice of the Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? And I said, Here am I; send me.

⁹And he said, Go; and thou shalt say unto this people, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see and shall not perceive.

¹⁰Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and blind their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and healed.

¹¹And I said, Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land become an utter desolation,

¹²and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the solitude be great in the midst of the land.

¹³But a tenth part shall still be therein, and it shall return and be eaten; as the terebinth and as the oak whose trunk [remaineth] after the felling: the holy seed shall be the trunk thereof.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, [that] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to make war against it, but they were not able to fight against it.

²And it was told the house of David saying, Syria is allied with Ephraim. Then his heart and the heart of his people shook, as the trees of the forest are shaken with the wind.

³And Jehovah said to Isaiah, Go out now to meet Ahaz, thou and thy son Shear-jashub, at the end of the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field;

⁴and thou shalt say unto him, Take heed and be quiet; fear not, and let not thy heart faint before these two ends of smoking firebrands, because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

⁵Inasmuch as Syria hath taken evil counsel against thee, Ephraim [also] and the son of Remaliah, saying,

⁶Let us go up against Judah, and harass it, and make a breach therein for us, and set up a king therein -- the son of Tabeal;

⁷thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall not stand, nor come to pass;

⁸for the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within sixty-five years shall Ephraim be broken, so as to be no [more a] people;

⁹and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye believe not, surely ye shall not be established.

¹⁰And Jehovah spoke again to Ahaz, saying,

¹¹Ask for thee a sign from Jehovah thy God; ask for it in the deep, or in the height above.

¹²And Ahaz said, I will not ask, and will not tempt Jehovah.

¹³And he said, Hear then, house of David: Is it a small matter for you to weary men, that ye weary also my God?

¹⁴Therefore will the Lord himself give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and shall bring forth a son, and call his name Immanuel.

¹⁵Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and to choose the good.

¹⁶For before the child knoweth to refuse the evil and to choose the good, the land whose two kings thou fearest shall be forsaken.

¹⁷Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days which have not come since the day when Ephraim turned away from Judah -- [even] the king of Assyria.

¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for the fly which is at the extremity of the streams of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of Assyria;

¹⁹and they shall come and settle all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and on all thorn-bushes, and on all the pastures.

²⁰In that day will the Lord, with a razor which is hired beyond the river, with the king of Assyria, shave the head and the hair of the feet, yea, the beard also will it take away.

²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep,

²²and it shall come to pass, from the abundance of milk they shall give, [that] he shall eat butter; for every one that remaineth in the midst of the land shall eat butter and honey.

²³And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver pieces, shall become briars and thorns:

²⁴with arrows and with the bow shall they come thither, for the whole land shall become briars and thorns.

²⁵And all mountains that have been dug up with the hoe -- thither will they not come, from fear of briars and thorns; and they shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of small cattle.

Chapter 8

¹And Jehovah said to me, Take thee a great tablet, and write thereon with a man's style, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

²And I took unto me to witness, sure witnesses, Urijah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

³And I came near to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son; and Jehovah said unto me, Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

⁴For before the lad knoweth to cry, My father! and, My mother! the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

⁵And Jehovah spoke again to me, saying,

⁶Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah which flow softly, and rejoiceth in Rezin and in the son of Remaliah,

⁷therefore behold, the Lord will bring up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall mount up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

⁸and he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow it and go further, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel!

⁹Rage, ye peoples, and be broken in pieces! And give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth: Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces!

¹⁰Settle a plan, and it shall come to nought; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

¹¹For Jehovah spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and he instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying,

¹²Ye shall not say, Conspiracy, of everything of which this people saith, Conspiracy; and fear ye not their fear, and be not in dread.

¹³Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

¹⁴And he will be for a sanctuary; and for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁵And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

¹⁶Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

¹⁷And I will wait for Jehovah, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him.

¹⁸Behold, I and the children that Jehovah hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion.

¹⁹And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto the necromancers and unto the soothsayers, who chirp and who mutter, [say,] Shall not a people seek unto their God? [Will they go] for the living unto the dead?

²⁰To the law and the testimony! If they speak not according to this word, for them there is no daybreak.

²¹And they shall pass through it, hard pressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass when they are hungry, they will fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and will gaze upward:

²²and they will look to the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and they shall be driven into thick darkness.

Chapter 9

¹Nevertheless the darkness shall not be as when the distress was in the [land], at the time he at first lightly, and afterwards heavily, visited the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, -- the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations:

²the people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them light hath shone.

³Thou hast multiplied the nation, hast increased its joy: they joy before thee like to the joy in harvest; as [men] rejoice when they divide the spoil.

⁴For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

⁵For every boot of him that is shod for the tumult, and the garment rolled in blood, shall be for burning, fuel for fire.

⁶For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name is called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace.

⁷Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with judgment and with righteousness, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

⁸The Lord sent a word unto Jacob, and it lighteth upon Israel.

⁹And all the people shall know [it], Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and stoutness of heart,

¹⁰The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamore trees are cut down, but we will replace them with cedars.

¹¹And Jehovah will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm his enemies,

¹²the Syrians on the east, and the Philistines on the west; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

¹³But the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, and they do not seek Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁴And Jehovah will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day:

¹⁵the ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

¹⁶For the guides of this people mislead [them]; and they that are guided by them are swallowed up.

¹⁷Therefore the Lord will not rejoice in their young men, neither will he have mercy on their fatherless and on their widows; for every one is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

¹⁸For wickedness burneth as a fire: it devoureth briars and thorns, and kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they go rolling up like a pillar of smoke.

¹⁹Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burned up, and the people is as fuel for fire: a man spareth not his brother;

²⁰and he snatcheth on the right hand, and is hungry, and eateth on the left hand; and they are not satisfied. They eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

²¹Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh; [and] they together are against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

Chapter 10

¹Woe unto them that decree iniquitous decrees, and to the writers that prescribe oppression,
²to turn away the poor from judgment, and to take away the right from the afflicted of my people; that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!
³And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the sudden destruction [which] shall come from far? To whom will ye flee for help, and where will ye leave your glory?
⁴They can but crouch under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.
⁵Ah! the Assyrian! the rod of mine anger! and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.
⁶I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge; to take the spoil, and to seize the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
⁷But he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; for it is in his heart to extirpate and cut off nations not a few.
⁸For he saith, Are not my princes all kings?
⁹Is not Calno as Karkemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?
¹⁰As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, -- and their graven images exceeded those of Jerusalem and Samaria,
¹¹-- shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her images?
¹²And it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stoutness of heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.
¹³For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done [it], and by my wisdom, for I am intelligent; and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and, like a valiant man, I have brought down them that sit [on thrones];
¹⁴and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples, and as one gathereth forsaken eggs, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped.
¹⁵-- Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? As if the rod should wield them that lift it up; as if the staff should lift up [him who is] not wood!
¹⁶Therefore shall the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire:
¹⁷and the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day,
¹⁸and it shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a sick man fainteth.

¹⁹And the remainder of the trees of his forest shall be few: yea, a child might write them.

²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the remnant of Israel and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob shall no more again rely upon him that smote them; but they shall rely upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

²¹The remnant shall return, the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

²²For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [only] a remnant of them shall return: the consumption determined shall overflow in righteousness.

²³For a consumption, and [one] determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, accomplish in the midst of all the land.

²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt:

²⁵for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and mine anger, in their destruction.

²⁶And Jehovah of hosts will stir up a scourge against him, according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod [shall be] upon the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

²⁷And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing. ...

²⁸He is come to Aiath, he hath passed through Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage.

²⁹They are gone through the pass; they make their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth, Gibeath of Saul is fled.

³⁰Lift up thy voice, daughter of Gallim! Hearken, O Laish! -- Poor Anathoth!

³¹Madmenah is fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim take to flight.

³²Still a day of halting at Nob; he shaketh his hand [against] the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. ...

³³Behold the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, shall lop the boughs with violence; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be brought low;

³⁴and he shall make clearings in the thickets of the forest with iron; and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

Chapter 11

¹And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall be fruitful;

²and the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah.

³And his delight will be in the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears;

⁴but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

⁵And righteousness shall be the girdle of his reins, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins.

⁶The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatted beast together, and a little child shall lead them.

⁷And the cow and the she-bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

⁸And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall put forth its hand to the viper`s den.

⁹They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁰And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, standing as a banner of the peoples: the nations shall seek it; and his resting-place shall be glory.

¹¹And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to acquire the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

¹²And he shall lift up a banner to the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

¹³And the envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the troublers of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not trouble Ephraim:

¹⁴but they shall fly upon the shoulder of the Philistines towards the west; together shall they spoil the sons of the east; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

¹⁵And Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind will he shake his hand over the river, and will smite it into seven streams, and make [men] go over dryshod.

¹⁶And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which will be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day when he went up out of the land of Egypt.

Chapter 12

¹And in that day thou shalt say, Jehovah, I will praise thee; for though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou hast comforted me.

²Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for Jah, Jehovah, is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation.

³And with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

⁴And in that day shall ye say, Give ye thanks to Jehovah, call upon his name, declare his deeds among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted.

⁵Sing psalms of Jehovah, for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

⁶Cry out and shout, thou inhabitress of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

Chapter 13

- ¹The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.
- ²Lift up a banner upon a bare mountain, raise the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may enter the gates of the nobles.
- ³I have commanded my hallowed ones, I have also called my mighty men for mine anger, them that rejoice in my highness.
- ⁴The noise of a multitude on the mountains, as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations assembled together: Jehovah of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.
- ⁵They come from a far country, from the end of the heavens -- Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation -- to destroy the whole land.
- ⁶Howl, for the day of Jehovah is at hand; it cometh as destruction from the Almighty.
- ⁷Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt,
- ⁸and they shall be terrified: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall writhe as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be as flames.
- ⁹Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the earth desolate; and he will destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- ¹⁰For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- ¹¹And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will make the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will bring low the haughtiness of the violent.
- ¹²I will make a man more precious than fine gold, even man than the gold of Ophir.
- ¹³Therefore I will make the heavens to shake, and the earth shall be removed out of her place, at the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- ¹⁴And it shall be as with a chased roe, and as with a flock that no man gathereth together; every one shall turn to his own people, and every one flee into his own land.
- ¹⁵All that are found shall be thrust through; and every one that is in league [with them] shall fall by the sword.
- ¹⁶And their infants shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be rifled, and their women ravished.
- ¹⁷Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they have no delight in it.
- ¹⁸And [their] bows shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb: their eye shall not spare children.
- ¹⁹And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
- ²⁰It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in, even to generation and generation; nor shall Arabian pitch tent there, nor shall shepherds make fold there.

²¹But beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of owls; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there.

²²And jackals shall cry to one another in their palaces, and wild dogs in the pleasant castles. And her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

Chapter 14

¹For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in rest in their own land; and the stranger shall be united to them, and they shall be joined to the house of Jacob.

²And the peoples shall take them and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of Jehovah for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captive whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

³And it shall come to pass in the day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and from thy trouble and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

⁴that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased, -- the exactress of gold ceased!

⁵Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers.

⁶He that smote the peoples in wrath with a relentless stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted unsparingly.

⁷The whole earth is at rest, is quiet: they break forth into singing.

⁸Even the cypresses rejoice at thee, the cedars of Lebanon, [saying,] Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

⁹Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet [thee] at thy coming, stirring up the dead for thee, all the he-goats of the earth; making to rise from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

¹⁰All of them shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become powerless as we; art thou become like unto us!

¹¹-- Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, the noise of thy lyres: the maggot is spread under thee, and worms cover thee.

¹²How art thou fallen from heaven, Lucifer, son of the morning! Thou art cut down to the ground, that didst prostrate the nations!

¹³And thou that didst say in thy heart, I will ascend into the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit upon the mount of assembly, in the recesses of the north;

¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High:

¹⁵none the less art thou brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit.

¹⁶They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee; they shall consider thee, [saying,] Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that shook kingdoms;

¹⁷[that] made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; [that] dismissed not his prisoners homewards?

¹⁸-- All the kings of the nations, all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house;

¹⁹but thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, covered with the slain -- those thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones of the pit: like a carcase trodden under foot.

²⁰Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial; for thou hast destroyed thy land, hast slain thy people. Of the seed of evildoers no mention shall be made for ever.

²¹Prepare ye slaughter for his children, because of the iniquity of their fathers; that they may not rise up and possess the earth, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

²²For I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and scion and descendant, saith Jehovah.

²³And I will make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts.

²⁴Jehovah of hosts hath sworn saying, Assuredly as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, it shall stand:

²⁵to break the Assyrian in my land; and upon my mountains will I tread him under foot; and his yoke shall depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

²⁶This is the counsel which is purposed concerning the whole earth; and this is the hand which is stretched out upon all the nations.

²⁷For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall frustrate [it]? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

²⁸In the year of the death of king Ahaz was this burden:

²⁹Rejoice not thou, Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent`s root shall come forth a viper, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

³⁰And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; but I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain.

³¹Howl, O gate! cry, O city! thou, Philistia, art wholly dissolved; for there cometh from the north a smoke, and none remaineth apart in his gatherings [of troops].

³²And what shall be answered to the messengers of the nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and the afflicted of his people find refuge in it.

Chapter 15

¹The burden of Moab: For in the night of being laid waste, Ar of Moab is destroyed; for in the night of being laid waste, Kir of Moab is destroyed!

²He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep; Moab howleth over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off.

³In their streets they are girded with sackcloth; on their roofs, and in their broadways, every one howleth, melted into tears.

⁴And Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh: their voice is heard unto Jahaz. Therefore the armed men of Moab cry out: his soul trembleth in him.

⁵My heart crieth out for Moab; their fugitives [have fled] unto Zoar, unto Eglath-Sheli-shijah: for by the ascent of Luhith, with weeping they go up by it; for in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction.

⁶For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the herbage is withered away, the grass hath failed, there is no green thing.

⁷Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, do they carry away to the torrent of the willows.

⁸For the cry goeth round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

⁹For the waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I will lay yet more upon Dimon: a lion upon them that are escaped of Moab, and upon that which remaineth of the land.

Chapter 16

¹Send the lamb of the ruler of the land from the rock to the wilderness, -- unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

²And it shall be [that] as a wandering bird, [as] a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon.

³Bring in counsel, execute justice; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of noonday; hide the outcasts, discover not the fugitive.

⁴Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the waster. For the extortioner is at an end, the wasting hath ceased, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

⁵And a throne shall be established in mercy: and in the tent of David there shall sit upon it, in truth, one judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness.

⁶We have heard of the arrogance of Moab, -- [he is] very proud, -- of his pride, and his arrogance, and his wrath: his pratings are vain.

⁷Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab; every one of them shall howl. For the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye mourn, verily afflicted.

⁸For the fields of Heshbon languish, the vine of Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down its choice plants: they reached unto Jaazer, they wandered [through] the wilderness; its shoots stretched out, they went beyond the sea.

⁹Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jaazer for the vine of Sibmah; with my tears will I water thee, Heshbon, and Elealeh, for a cry is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest.

¹⁰And joy and gladness is taken away out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there is no singing, neither is there shouting: the treaders tread out no wine in the presses, I have made the cry [of the winepress] to cease.

¹¹Therefore my bowels sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirheres.

¹²And it shall come to pass, when Moab shall appear, shall weary himself on the high place, and enter into his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.

¹³This is the word which Jehovah hath spoken from of old concerning Moab.

¹⁴And now Jehovah speaketh saying, Within three years, as the years of a hired servant, and the glory of Moab shall be brought to nothing, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be small, few, of no account.

Chapter 17

¹The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from [being] a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

²The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks; and they shall lie down and there shall be none to make them afraid.

³The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall become lean.

⁵And it shall be as when the reaper gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; yea, it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

⁶And a gleaning shall be left in it, as at the shaking of an olive-tree: two, three berries above, in the tree-top; four, five in its fruitful boughs, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel.

⁷In that day shall man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have regard to the Holy One of Israel.

⁸And he will not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nor have regard to what his fingers have made, neither the Asherahs nor the sun-images.

⁹In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken tract in the woodland, and the mountain-top which they forsook before the children of Israel; and there shall be desolation.

¹⁰For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plantations, and shalt set them with foreign slips:

¹¹in the day of thy planting wilt thou make [them] to grow, and on the morrow wilt thou make thy seed to flourish; [but] the harvest will flee in the day of taking possession, and the sorrow will be incurable.

¹²Ha! a tumult of many peoples! they make a noise as the noise of the seas; -- and the rushing of nations! they rush as the rushing of mighty waters.

¹³The nations rush as the rushing of many waters; but he will rebuke them, and they shall flee far away, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a whirling [of dust] before the whirlwind:

¹⁴behold, at eventide, trouble; before the morning they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

Chapter 18

- ¹Ha! land shadowing with wings, which art beyond the rivers of Cush,
²that sendest ambassadors over the sea, and in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, [saying,]
Go, swift messengers, to a nation scattered and ravaged, to a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth; to a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!
- ³All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, see ye, and when a trumpet is blown, hear ye!
- ⁴For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: I will take my rest, and I will observe from my dwelling-place like clear heat upon herbs, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
- ⁵For before the harvest, when the blossoming is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-knives, and take away [and] cut down the branches.
- ⁶They shall be left together unto the mountain birds of prey, and to the beasts of the earth; and the birds of prey shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.
- ⁷In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts of a people scattered and ravaged, -- and from a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth, a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled, ... to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

Chapter 19

¹The burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt are moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt melteth in the midst of it.

²And I will incite the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, kingdom against kingdom.

³And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst of it, and I will destroy the counsel thereof; and they shall seek unto the idols and unto the conjurers, and unto the necromancers, and unto the soothsayers.

⁴And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord, and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

⁵And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up;

⁶and the rivers shall stink, and the streams of Egypt shall be diminished and drain away: the reeds and sedges shall wither.

⁷The meadows by the Nile, on the banks of the Nile, and everything sown by the Nile, shall be dried up, be driven away, and be no [more].

⁸And the fishers shall mourn, and all they that cast fish-hook into the Nile shall lament, and they that spread net upon the waters shall languish.

⁹And they that work in fine flax, and they that weave white stuffs shall be ashamed.

¹⁰And her pillars shall be broken in pieces, and all workers for hire shall be sad of soul.

¹¹They are but fools, the princes of Zoan, the wise counsellors of Pharaoh: [their] counsel is become senseless. How say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

¹²Where are they then, thy wise [men]? Let them now tell thee, and let them make known what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

¹³The princes of Zoan are become foolish, the princes of Noph are deceived; and the corner-stones of its tribes have caused Egypt to err.

¹⁴Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst thereof; and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunkard staggereth in his vomit.

¹⁵Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.

¹⁶In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

¹⁷And the land of Judah shall be a dismay unto Egypt: every one that thinketh of it shall be afraid for himself, because of the counsel of Jehovah of hosts, which he hath purposed against it.

¹⁸In that day shall there be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by Jehovah of hosts: one shall be called, The city of Heres.

¹⁹In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah:

²⁰and it shall be for a sign and for a witness to Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of the oppressors, and he will send them a saviour and defender, who shall deliver them.

²¹And Jehovah shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day, and shall serve with sacrifice and oblation; and they shall vow a vow unto Jehovah, and perform it.

²²And Jehovah will smite Egypt; he will smite and heal: and they shall return to Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them.

²³In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and Egypt shall serve with Assyria.

²⁴In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth;

²⁵whom Jehovah of hosts will bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance!

Chapter 20

¹In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, (and he fought against Ashdod and took it,)

²at that time spoke Jehovah by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy sandal from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

³And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia,

⁴so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, [to] the shame of Egypt.

⁵And they shall be terrified and ashamed of Ethiopia their confidence, and of Egypt their boast.

⁶And the inhabitants of this coast shall say in that day, Behold, such is our confidence, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape?

Chapter 21

¹The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

²A grievous vision is declared unto me: the treacherous dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, Elam! besiege, Media! All the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

³Therefore are my loins filled with pain; anguish hath taken hold upon me, as the anguish of a woman in travail: I am bowed down so as not to hear, I am dismayed so as not to see.

⁴My heart panteth, horror affrighteth me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into trembling unto me.

⁵Prepare the table, appoint the watch; eat, drink: arise, ye princes, anoint the shield.

⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

⁷And he saw chariots, horsemen by pairs, a chariot with asses, a chariot with camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

⁸And he cried [as] a lion, Lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights.

⁹-- And behold, there cometh a chariot of men; horsemen by pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

¹⁰O my threshing, and the corn of my floor! What I have heard of Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

¹¹The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

¹²The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire; return, come.

¹³The burden against Arabia. In the forest of Arabia shall ye lodge, [ye] caravans of Dedanites.

¹⁴Bring ye water to meet the thirsty! The inhabitants of the land of Tema come forth with their bread for him that fleeth.

¹⁵For they flee from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

¹⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Within a year, according to the years of a hired servant, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail;

¹⁷and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, shall be diminished: for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath spoken.

Chapter 22

¹The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

²Thou that wast full of stir, a town of tumult, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

³All thy rulers have fled together, they are taken prisoners without the bow: all that are found of thee are made prisoners together; they were fleeing far off.

⁴Therefore said I, Look away from me; let me weep bitterly: labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

⁵For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the valley of vision; [a day of] breaking down the wall, and of crying to the mountain:

⁶-- Elam beareth the quiver with chariots of men [and] horsemen; and Kir uncovereth the shield.

⁷And it shall come to pass [that] thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

⁸And he uncovereth the covering of Judah: and thou didst look in that day to the armour in the house of the forest;

⁹and ye have seen the breaches of the city of David, that they are many; and ye have gathered together the waters of the lower pool;

¹⁰and ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and have broken down the houses to fortify the wall;

¹¹and ye have made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not had regard unto the maker thereof, neither have ye looked unto him that fashioned it long ago.

¹²And in that day did the Lord Jehovah of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth;

¹³and behold joy and rejoicing, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: -- Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die.

¹⁴And it was revealed in mine ears by Jehovah of hosts: Assuredly this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts: Go, get thee in unto this steward, unto Shebna, who is over the house, [and say,]

¹⁶What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewn thee out a sepulchre here, [as] he that heweth out his sepulchre on high, cutting out in the rock a habitation for himself?

¹⁷Behold, Jehovah will hurl thee with the force of a mighty man, and will cover thee entirely.

¹⁸Rolling thee up completely, he will roll thee as a ball into a wide country: there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, O shame of thy lord's house!

¹⁹And I will drive thee from thine office, and from thy station will I pull thee down.

²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah;

²¹and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

²²And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

²³And I will fasten him [as] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house:

²⁴and they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all the small vessels, as well the vessels of cups as all the vessels of flagons.

²⁵In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in a sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

Chapter 23

¹The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish! for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, none entering in. From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

²Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle! The merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished thee.

³And on great waters, the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the market of the nations.

⁴Be thou ashamed, Sidon, for the sea hath spoken, the strength of the sea, saying, I have not travailed nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men [nor] brought up virgins.

⁵-- When the report came into Egypt, they were sorely pained at the news of Tyre.

⁶Pass over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the coast!

⁷Is this your joyous [city], whose antiquity is of ancient days? Her feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

⁸Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the distributor of crowns, whose merchants were princes, whose dealers were the honourable of the earth?

⁹Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to profane the pride of all glory, to bring to nought all the honourable of the earth.

¹⁰Overflow thy land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish: there is no more restraint.

¹¹He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he shaketh the kingdoms. Jehovah hath given a commandment concerning Canaan, to destroy the strongholds thereof,

¹²and hath said, Thou shalt no more exult, [thou] oppressed virgin, daughter of Sidon: get thee up, pass over to Chittim; even there shalt thou have no rest.

¹³Behold the land of the Chaldeans: this people did not exist; the Assyrian founded it for the dwellers in the desert: they set up their towers, they destroyed the palaces thereof; he brought it to ruin.

¹⁴Howl, ships of Tarshish! for your fortress is laid waste.

¹⁵And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. At the end of seventy years it shall be for Tyre as the harlot's song.

¹⁶Take a harp, go about the city, thou forgotten harlot! Make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

¹⁷And it shall come to pass at the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre; and she will return to her hire, and will commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the earth upon the face of the ground.

¹⁸And her merchandise and her hire shall be holy to Jehovah: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat and be sufficed, and for excellent clothing.

Chapter 24

¹Behold, Jehovah maketh the land empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad its inhabitants.

²And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with him from whom usury is taken.

³The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for Jehovah hath spoken this word.

⁴The land mourneth, it fadeth away; the world languisheth, it fadeth away: the haughty people of the land do languish.

⁵And the land is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; for they have violated the laws, changed the statute, broken the everlasting covenant.

⁶Therefore doth the curse devour the earth, and they that dwell therein are held guilty; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are consumed, and few men are left.

⁷The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all that were merry-hearted do sigh;

⁸the mirth of tambours ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

⁹They do not drink wine with a song; strong drink is bitter to them that drink it.

¹⁰The city of solitude is broken down; every house is shut up, so that none entereth in.

¹¹There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone;

¹²desolation remaineth in the city, and the gate is smitten, -- a ruin.

¹³For so will it be in the midst of the land among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive-tree, as the grape-gleanings when the vintage is done.

¹⁴These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout for the majesty of Jehovah, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

¹⁵Therefore glorify Jehovah in the east, the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the isles of the west.

¹⁶From the end of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous! And I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! The treacherous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously.

¹⁷Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon thee, inhabitant of the land.

¹⁸And it shall come to pass, [that] he who fleeth from the sound of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for the windows on high are open, and the foundations of the earth shake.

¹⁹The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is completely dissolved, the earth is violently moved.

²⁰The earth reeleth to and fro like a drunkard, and is shaken like a night hut; and its transgression is heavy upon it; and it falleth and shall not rise again.

²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] Jehovah will punish the host of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

²²And they shall be brought together, [as] an assemblage of prisoners for the pit, and shall be shut up in prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

²³And the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients in glory.

Chapter 25

¹Jehovah, thou art my God: I will exalt thee; I will celebrate thy name, for thou hast done wonderful things; counsels of old [which are] faithfulness [and] truth.

²For thou hast made of the city a heap, of the fortified town a ruin, the palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built up.

³Therefore shall the mighty people glorify thee, the city of terrible nations shall fear thee.

⁴For thou hast been a fortress to the poor, a fortress for the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat: for the blast of the terrible ones [has been] as the storm [against] a wall.

⁵Thou hast subdued the tumult of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; [as] the heat, by the shadow of a cloud, [so] the song of the terrible ones is brought low.

⁶And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

⁷And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the veil which veileth all the peoples, and the covering that is spread over all the nations.

⁸He will swallow up death in victory. And the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken.

⁹And it shall be said in that day, Behold, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is Jehovah, we have waited for him; we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

¹⁰For in this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, as straw is trodden down in the dunghill;

¹¹and he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth them forth to swim; and he shall bring down their pride together with the plots of their hands.

¹²And the fortress of the high defences of thy walls will he bring down, lay low, bring to the ground, into the dust.

Chapter 26

¹In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong city; salvation doth he appoint for walls and bulwarks.

²Open ye the gates, and the righteous nation which keepeth faithfulness shall enter in.

³Thou wilt keep in perfect peace the mind stayed [on thee], for he confideth in thee.

⁴Confide ye in Jehovah for ever; for in Jah, Jehovah, is the rock of ages.

⁵For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low, he layeth it low to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

⁶The foot shall tread it down, -- the feet of the afflicted, the steps of the poor.

⁷The way of the just is uprightness: thou, the Upright, dost make the path of the just even.

⁸Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; the desire of [our] soul is to thy name, and to thy memorial.

⁹With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.

¹⁰If favour be shewn to the wicked, he doth not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness he dealeth unjustly, and beholdeth not the majesty of Jehovah.

¹¹Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, but they do not see: [yet] they shall see [thy] jealousy [for] the people, and be ashamed; yea, the fire which is for thine adversaries shall devour them.

¹²Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us; for thou also hast wrought all our works for us.

¹³Jehovah our God, other lords than thee have had dominion over us; by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

¹⁴[They are] dead, they shall not live; deceased, they shall not rise: for thou hast visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish.

¹⁵Thou hast increased the nation, Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified. Thou hadst removed [it] far [unto] all the ends of the earth.

¹⁶Jehovah, in trouble they sought thee; they poured out [their] whispered prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

¹⁷As a woman with child, that draweth near her delivery, is in travail, [and] crieth out in her pangs; so have we been before thee, Jehovah.

¹⁸We have been with child, we have been in travail, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought the deliverance of the land, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

¹⁹Thy dead shall live, my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing in triumph, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew is the dew of the morning, and the earth shall cast forth the dead.

²⁰Come, my people, enter into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself just for a little moment, until the indignation be past.

²¹For behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place to visit the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth upon them; and the earth shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Chapter 27

¹In that day Jehovah, with his sore and great and strong sword, will visit leviathan the fleeing serpent, and leviathan the crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea.

²In that day [there shall be] a vineyard of pure wine; sing concerning it:

³I Jehovah keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any harm it, I will keep it night and day.

⁴Fury is not in me. Oh that I had briars [and] thorns in battle against me! I would march against them, I would burn them together.

⁵Or let him take hold of my strength; let him make peace with me: [yea,] let him make peace with me.

⁶In the future Jacob shall take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit.

⁷Hath he smitten him according to the smiting of those that smote him? Is he slain according to the slaughter of those slain by him?

⁸In measure, when sending her away, didst thou contend with her: he hath taken [her] away with his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

⁹By this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit of the taking away of his sin: when he shall make all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are crumbled in pieces, -- the Asherahs and the sun-images shall not stand.

¹⁰For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation abandoned and forsaken like a wilderness; there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume its boughs.

¹¹When its branches are withered they shall be broken off; women shall come [and] set them on fire. For it is a people of no intelligence; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he who formed them will shew them no favour.

¹²And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah shall beat out from the flood of the river unto the torrent of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, [ye] children of Israel.

¹³And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come that were perishing in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall worship Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

Chapter 28

¹Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious adornment, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are overcome with wine.

²Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, as a storm of hail [and] a destroying tempest; as a storm of mighty waters overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth with might.

³The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet;

⁴and the fading flower of his glorious adornment which is on the head of the fat valley shall be like an early fig before the summer: as soon as he that seeth it perceiveth it, scarcely is it in his hand, he swalloweth it down.

⁵In that day will Jehovah of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the remnant of his people;

⁶and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

⁷But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are they gone astray. The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink; they are overpowered by wine, they are gone astray through strong drink; they have erred in vision, they have stumbled [in] judgment.

⁸For all tables are full of filthy vomit, so that there is no [more] place.

⁹Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the report? Them that are weaned from the milk, withdrawn from the breasts?

¹⁰For [it is] precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little. ...

¹¹For with stammering lips and a strange tongue will he speak to this people;

¹²to whom he said, This is the rest: cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing. But they would not hear.

¹³And the word of Jehovah was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little: that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

¹⁴Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

¹⁵For ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol have we made an agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

¹⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I lay for foundation in Zion a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that trusteth shall not make haste.

¹⁷And I will appoint judgment for a line, and righteousness for a plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

¹⁸And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, ye shall be trodden down by it.

¹⁹As it passeth through it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night; and it shall be terror only to understand the report.

²⁰For the bed is too short to stretch oneself on, and the covering too narrow when he would wrap himself in it.

²¹For Jehovah will rise up as on mount Perazim, he will be moved with anger as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and perform his act, his unwonted act.

²²Now therefore be ye not scorers, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard from the Lord Jehovah of hosts a consumption, and [one] determined, upon the whole land.

²³Give ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

²⁴Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? Is he [all day] opening and breaking the clods of his land?

²⁵Doth he not, when he hath levelled the face thereof, cast abroad dill, and scatter cummin, and set the wheat in rows, and the barley in an appointed place, and the rye in its border?

²⁶His God doth instruct him in [his] judgment, he doth teach him.

²⁷For the dill is not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but dill is beaten out with a staff, and cummin with a rod.

²⁸Bread [corn] is crushed, because he will not ever be threshing it; and if he drove the wheels of his cart and his horses [over it], he would not crush it.

²⁹This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts; he is wonderful in counsel, great in wisdom.

Chapter 29

¹Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city of David's encampment! Add ye year to year; let the feasts come round.

²But I will distress Ariel, and there shall be sorrow and sadness; and it shall be unto me as an Ariel.

³And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with watch-posts, and I will raise forts against thee.

⁴And thou shalt be brought low, thou shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall come low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

⁵And the multitude of thine enemies shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away; and it shall be in an instant, suddenly.

⁶Thou shalt be visited by Jehovah of hosts with thunder and with earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

⁷And the multitude of all the nations that war against Ariel, even all that war against her and her fortifications, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

⁸It shall even be as when the hungry dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; and he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when the thirsty dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; and he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that war against mount Zion.

⁹Be astounded and astonished, blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¹⁰For Jehovah hath poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes; the prophets and your chiefs, the seers, hath he covered.

¹¹And the whole vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which they give to one that can read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed.

¹²And they give the book to him that cannot read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot read.

¹³And the Lord saith, Forasmuch as this people draw near with their mouth, and honour me with their lips, but their heart is removed far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment taught of men;

¹⁴therefore, behold, I will proceed to do marvellously with this people, to do marvellously, even with wonder, and the wisdom of their wise [men] shall perish, and the understanding of their intelligent ones shall be hid.

¹⁵Woe unto them that hide deep, far from Jehovah, their counsel! And their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

¹⁶[Oh] your perverseness! -- Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay, so that the work should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding?

¹⁷Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

¹⁸And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and, out of obscurity and out of darkness, the eyes of the blind shall see;

¹⁹and the meek shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the needy among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

²⁰For the terrible one shall come to nought, and the scorner shall be no more, and all that watch for iniquity shall be cut off,

²¹that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and pervert [the judgment of] the righteous by futility.

²²Therefore thus saith Jehovah who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now be pale;

²³for when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall hallow my name, and hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

²⁴And they that are of erring spirit shall know understanding, and the disobedient shall learn doctrine.

Chapter 30

¹Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, who take counsel, but not of me, and who make leagues, but not by my Spirit, that they may heap sin upon sin;

²who walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked of my mouth, -- to take refuge under the protection of Pharaoh, and trust in the shadow of Egypt!

³For to you the protection of Pharaoh shall be a shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt a confusion.

⁴For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

⁵They were all ashamed of a people [that] did not profit them, nor were a help or profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

⁶-- The burden of the beasts of the south: Through a land of trouble and anguish, whence come the lioness and lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to the people that shall not profit [them].

⁷For Egypt shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I named her, Arrogance, that doeth nothing.

⁸Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and record it in a book, that it may be for the time to come, as a witness for ever,

⁹that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of Jehovah;

¹⁰who say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits;

¹¹get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us!

¹²Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel: Because ye reject this word, and confide in oppression and wilfulness, and depend thereon,

¹³therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a towering wall, whose breaking shall come suddenly in an instant.

¹⁴And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel, that is broken in pieces unsparingly; and in the pieces of it there shall not be found a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to scoop water out of the cistern.

¹⁵For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and confidence shall be your strength; but ye would not.

¹⁶And ye said, No, but we will flee upon horses, -- therefore shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift, -- therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

¹⁷One thousand [shall flee] at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as a banner on a hill.

¹⁸And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he lift himself up, that he may have mercy upon you; for Jehovah is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

¹⁹For the people shall dwell in Zion, at Jerusalem. Thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; as he heareth it, he will answer thee.

²⁰And the Lord will give you the bread of adversity, and the water of oppression; yet thy teachers shall not be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

²¹And when ye turn to the right hand or when ye turn to the left, thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it.

²²And ye shall defile the silver covering of your graven images, and the gold overlaying of your molten images; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth: Out! shalt thou say unto it.

²³And he will give the rain of thy seed with which thou shalt sow the ground; and bread, the produce of the ground, and it shall be fat and rich. In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures;

²⁴and the oxen and the asses that till the ground shall eat salted provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

²⁵And there shall be upon every high mountain and upon every hill that is lifted up, brooks [and] water-courses, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

²⁶And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the wound of their stroke.

²⁷Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning [with] his anger -- a grievous conflagration; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a consuming fire;

²⁸and his breath as an overflowing torrent, which reacheth even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction, and [to put] a bridle into the jaws of the peoples, that causeth them to go astray.

²⁹Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a feast is sanctified; and joy of heart, as of one who goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel.

³⁰And Jehovah will cause the majesty of his voice to be heard, and will shew the lighting down of his arm with indignation of anger, and a flame of consuming fire, with waterflood and storm and hailstones.

³¹For through the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be broken down: he will smite [him] with the rod.

³²And wherever shall pass the appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, it shall be with tambours and harps; and with tumultuous battles will he fight with it.

³³For Topheth is prepared of old; for the king also it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; its pile is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

Chapter 31

¹Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and depend on horses, and confide in chariots because [they are] many, and in horsemen because they are very strong; and who look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah!

²But he also is wise, and he bringeth evil, and recalleth not his words; and he will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help of workers of iniquity.

³And the Egyptians are men, and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit; and Jehovah shall stretch forth his hand, and he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall perish together.

⁴For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Like as the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, is not afraid of their voice, nor giveth way before the multitude of them; so will Jehovah of hosts come down to war upon mount Zion, and on the hill thereof.

⁵As birds with outstretched wings, so will Jehovah of hosts cover Jerusalem; covering, he will also deliver, passing over, he will rescue [it].

⁶Turn unto him from whom ye have deeply revolted, ye children of Israel;

⁷for in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your sinful hands have made unto you.

⁸And Asshur shall fall by the sword, not of a great man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become tributary;

⁹and for fear, he shall pass over to his rock, and his princes shall be afraid of the banner, saith Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

Chapter 32

- ¹Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.
- ²And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the storm; as brooks of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a thirsty land.
- ³And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken;
- ⁴and the heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.
- ⁵The vile man shall be no more called noble, nor the churl said to be bountiful:
- ⁶for the vile man will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
- ⁷The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.
- ⁸But the noble deviseth noble things; and to noble things doth he stand.
- ⁹Rise up, ye women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.
- ¹⁰In a year and [some] days shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come.
- ¹¹Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and gird [sackcloth] on your loins!
- ¹²They shall smite on the breasts [in lamentation] for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vineyards.
- ¹³Upon the land of my people shall come up thistles [and] briars, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
- ¹⁴For the palace shall be deserted, the multitude of the city shall be forsaken; hill and watchtower shall be caves for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;
- ¹⁵until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
- ¹⁶And judgment shall inhabit the wilderness, and righteousness dwell in the fruitful field.
- ¹⁷And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.
- ¹⁸And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.
- ¹⁹And it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.
- ²⁰Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

Chapter 33

¹Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and that dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; when thou shalt make an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

²Jehovah, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be their arm every morning, yea, our salvation in the time of trouble.

³At the noise of the tumult the peoples fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

⁴And your spoil shall be gathered [like] the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running of locusts shall they run upon it.

⁵Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness;

⁶and he shall be the stability of thy times, the riches of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of Jehovah shall be your treasure.

⁷Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the messengers of peace weep bitterly.

⁸The highways are desolate, the wayfaring man ceaseth. He hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

⁹The land mourneth, it languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed, is withered; the Sharon is become as a desert, and Bashan and Carmel are stripped.

¹⁰Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I be exalted, now will I lift up myself.

¹¹Ye shall conceive dry grass, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath shall devour you [as] fire.

¹²And the peoples shall be [as] burnings of lime, [as] thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

¹³Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

¹⁴The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the hypocrites: Who among us shall dwell with the consuming fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting flames?

¹⁵-- He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking hold of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

¹⁶he shall dwell on high, the fortresses of the rocks shall be his high retreat; bread shall be given him, his water shall be sure.

¹⁷Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is far off.

¹⁸Thy heart shall meditate on terror: Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

¹⁹Thou shalt no more see the fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst comprehend, of a stammering tongue that cannot be understood.

²⁰Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be pulled up, neither shall any of its cords be broken;

²¹but there Jehovah is unto us glorious, -- a place of rivers, of broad streams: no galley with oars shall go there, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

²²For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah, our lawgiver, Jehovah, our king: he will save us.

²³Thy tacklings are loosed; they strengthen not the socket of their mast, they cannot spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

²⁴And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven [their] iniquity.

Chapter 34

¹Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and all its fulness; the world, and all that cometh forth of it.

²For the wrath of Jehovah is against all the nations, and [his] fury against all their armies: he hath devoted them to destruction, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

³And their slain shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up from their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

⁴And all the host of the heavens shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as a leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as the withered [fruit] from the fig-tree.

⁵For my sword is bathed in the heavens; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my ban, to judgment.

⁶The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

⁷And the buffaloes shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

⁸For it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance, the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

⁹And the torrents thereof shall be turned into pitch, and its dust into brimstone; yea, the land thereof shall become burning pitch:

¹⁰it shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

¹¹And the pelican and the bittern shall possess it, and the great owl and the raven shall dwell in it. And he shall stretch out upon it the line of waste, and the plummets of emptiness.

¹²Of her nobles who should proclaim the kingdom, none are there; and all her princes shall be nought.

¹³And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in her fortresses; and it shall be a dwelling-place of wild dogs, a court for ostriches.

¹⁴And there shall the beasts of the desert meet with the jackals, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; the lilith also shall settle there, and find for herself a place of rest.

¹⁵There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow; there also shall the vultures be gathered one with another.

¹⁶Search ye in the book of Jehovah and read: not one of these shall fail, one shall not have to seek for the other; for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his Spirit, it hath gathered them.

¹⁷For he himself hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them with the line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

Chapter 35

¹The wilderness and the dry land shall be gladdened; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

²It shall blossom abundantly and rejoice even with joy and shouting: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon. They shall see the glory of Jehovah, the excellency of our God.

³Strengthen the weak hands and confirm the tottering knees.

⁴Say to them that are of a timid heart, Be strong, fear not; behold your God: vengeance cometh, the recompense of God! He will come himself, and save you.

⁵Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf be unstopped;

⁶then shall the lame [man] leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and torrents in the desert.

⁷And the mirage shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of wild dogs, where they lay down, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

⁸And a highway shall be there and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness: the unclean shall not pass through it; but it shall be for these. Those that go [this] way -- even fools, -- shall not err [therein].

⁹No lion shall be there, nor shall ravenous beast go up thereon, nor be found there; but the redeemed shall walk [there].

¹⁰And the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Chapter 36

¹And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

²And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, to king Hezekiah, with a strong force. And he stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field.

³Then came forth to him Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler.

⁴And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this in which thou trustest?

⁵Thou sayest, but it is a word of the lips, [There is] counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me?

⁶Behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand, and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him.

⁷And if thou say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

⁸And now engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

⁹How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen!

¹⁰And now am I come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

¹¹And Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the people that are upon the wall.

¹²And Rab-shakeh said, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own urine with you?

¹³And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!

¹⁴Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you.

¹⁵Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

¹⁶Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;

¹⁷until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

¹⁸Let not Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

¹⁹Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

²⁰Who are they among all the gods of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

²¹And they were silent, and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not.

²²And Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah, with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

Chapter 37

¹And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah.

²And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz.

³And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reviling; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

⁴It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left.

⁵And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

⁶And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

⁷Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

⁸And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.

⁹And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He has come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard [it], he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

¹⁰Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

¹¹Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

¹²Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Thelassar?

¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

¹⁴And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah.

¹⁵And Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying,

¹⁶Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the Same, thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the earth.

¹⁷Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach the living God.

¹⁸Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands, and their countries,

¹⁹and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men`s hands, wood and stone; and they have destroyed them.

²⁰And now, Jehovah our God, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, thou only.

²¹And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria,

²²this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken against him: The virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee.

²³Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the Holy One of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high.

²⁴By thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the recesses of Lebanon; and I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; and I will enter into its furthest height, [into] the forest of its fruitful field.

²⁵I have digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor.

²⁶Hast thou not heard that long ago I did it, and that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps.

²⁷And their inhabitants were powerless, they were dismayed and put to shame; they were [as] the grass of the field and the green herb, [as] the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up.

²⁸But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me.

²⁹Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest.

³⁰And this [shall be] the sign unto thee: there shall be eaten this year such as groweth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth of the same; but in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof.

³¹And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

³²for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that escape: the zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

³³Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

³⁴By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith Jehovah.

³⁵And I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David`s sake.

³⁶And an angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead bodies.

³⁷And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh.

³⁸And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 38

¹In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

²And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah,

³and said, Ah, Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much.

⁴And the word of Jehovah came to Isaiah, saying,

⁵Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add to thy days fifteen years.

⁶And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.

⁷And this [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken:

⁸behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which hath gone down with the sun on the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned on the dial ten degrees, by which it had gone down.

⁹The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

¹⁰I said, In the meridian of my days I shall go to the gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the rest of my years.

¹¹I said, I shall not see Jah, Jah in the land of the living. With those who dwell where all has ceased to be, I shall behold man no more.

¹²Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent. I have cut off like a weaver my life. He separateth me from the thrum: -- from day to night thou wilt make an end of me.

¹³I kept still until the morning; ... as a lion, so doth he break all my bones. From day to night thou wilt make an end of me.

¹⁴Like a swallow [or] a crane, so did I chatter; I mourned as a dove; mine eyes failed [with looking] upward: Lord, I am oppressed; undertake for me.

¹⁵What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done [it]. I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

¹⁶Lord, by these things [men] live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit; and thou hast recovered me, and made me to live.

¹⁷Behold, instead of peace I had bitterness upon bitterness; but thou hast in love delivered my soul from the pit of destruction; for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

¹⁸For not Sheol shall praise thee, nor death celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit do not hope for thy truth.

¹⁹The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

²⁰Jehovah was [purposed] to save me. -- And we will play upon my stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the house of Jehovah.

²¹Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.

²²And Hezekiah had said, What is the sign that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah?

Chapter 39

¹At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

²And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found amongst his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them.

³Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country to me, from Babylon.

⁴And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them.

⁵And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah of hosts:

⁶Behold, days come when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah.

⁷And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

⁸And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

Chapter 40

- ¹Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.
- ²Speak to the heart of Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her time of suffering is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned; for she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins.
- ³The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of Jehovah, make straight in the desert a highway for our God!
- ⁴Every valley shall be raised up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places a plain.
- ⁵And the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see [it] together: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.
- ⁶A voice saith, Cry. And he saith, What shall I cry? -- All flesh is grass, and all the comeliness thereof as the flower of the field.
- ⁷The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, for the breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.
- ⁸The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of our God abideth for ever.
- ⁹O Zion, that bringest glad tidings, get thee up into a high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest glad tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
- ¹⁰Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence before him.
- ¹¹He will feed his flock like a shepherd: he will gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom; he will gently lead those that give suck.
- ¹²Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens with [his] span, and grasped the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in a balance, and the hills in scales?
- ¹³Who hath directed the Spirit of Jehovah, and, [as] his counsellor, hath taught him?
- ¹⁴With whom took he counsel, and [who] gave him intelligence, and instructed him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed him the way of understanding?
- ¹⁵Behold, the nations are esteemed as a drop of the bucket, and as the fine dust on the scales; behold, he taketh up the isles as an atom.
- ¹⁶And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.
- ¹⁷All the nations are as nothing before him; they are esteemed by him less than a cipher, and vanity.
- ¹⁸To whom then will ye liken God? and what likeness will ye compare unto him?
- ¹⁹The workman casteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains [for it].

²⁰He that is impoverished, so that he hath no offering, chooseth a tree that doth not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilled workman to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.

²¹-- Do ye not know? Have ye not heard? Hath it not been told you from the beginning? Have ye not understood the foundation of the earth?

²²[It is] he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a gauze curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in;

²³that bringeth the princes to nothing, that maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

²⁴Scarcely are they planted, scarcely are they sown, scarcely hath their stock taken root in the earth, but he also bloweth upon them and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble.

²⁵To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

²⁶Lift up your eyes on high, and see! Who hath created these things, bringing out their host by number? He calleth them all by name; through the greatness of his might and strength of power, not one faileth.

²⁷Why sayest thou, Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and my right is passed away from my God?

²⁸Dost thou not know, hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not nor tireth? There is no searching of his understanding.

²⁹He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength.

³⁰Even the youths shall faint and shall tire, and the young men shall stumble and fall;

³¹but they that wait upon Jehovah shall renew [their] strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not tire; they shall walk, and not faint.

Chapter 41

¹Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples renew [their] strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us draw near together to judgment.

²Who raised up from the east him whom righteousness calleth to its foot? He gave the nations before him, and caused him to have dominion over kings; he gave them as dust to his sword, as driven stubble to his bow.

³He pursued them, he passed on in safety, by a way he had never come with his feet.

⁴Who hath wrought and done [it], calling the generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first; and with the last, I [am] HE.

⁵The isles saw [it], and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came.

⁶They helped every one his neighbour, and [each] said to his brother, Take courage.

⁷And the artizan encouraged the founder, he that smootheth [with] the hammer him that smiteth on the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it be not moved.

⁸But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, my friend

⁹-- thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from the extremities thereof, and to whom I said, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not rejected thee,

¹⁰-- Fear not, for I [am] with thee; be not dismayed, for I [am] thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

¹¹Lo, all that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded; they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish.

¹²Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them -- them that contend with thee; they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

¹³For I, Jehovah, thy God, hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

¹⁴Fear not, thou worm Jacob, ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁵Behold, I have made of thee a new sharp threshing instrument having double teeth: thou shalt thresh and beat small the mountains, and shalt make the hills as chaff;

¹⁶thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁷The afflicted and the needy seek water, and there is none; their tongue faileth for thirst: I, Jehovah, will answer them, [I], the God of Israel, will not forsake them.

¹⁸I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into water-springs.

¹⁹I will give in the wilderness the cedar, acacia, myrtle, and oleaster; I will set in the desert the cypress, pine, and box-tree together;

²⁰that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

²¹Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forward your arguments, saith the King of Jacob.

²²Let them bring them forward, and declare to us what shall happen: shew the former things, what they are, that we may give attention to them, and know the end of them; -- or let us hear things to come:

²³declare the things that are to happen hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods; yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be astonished, and behold it together.

²⁴Behold, ye are less than nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination is he that chooseth you. ...

²⁵I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come, -- from the rising of the sun, he who will call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as on mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

²⁶Who hath declared [it] from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, [It is] right? Indeed, there is none that declareth; no, none that sheweth; no, none that heareth your words.

²⁷The first, [I said] to Zion, Behold, behold them! and to Jerusalem, I will give one that bringeth glad tidings.

²⁸And I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, -- and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

²⁹Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nought, their molten images are wind and emptiness.

Chapter 42

¹Behold my servant whom I uphold, mine elect [in whom] my soul delighteth! I will put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the nations.

²He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

³A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment according to truth.

⁴He shall not faint nor be in haste, till he have set justice in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

⁵Thus saith God, Jehovah, he that created the heavens and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth and its productions, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

⁶I, Jehovah, have called thee in righteousness, and will take hold of thy hand; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the nations,

⁷to open the blind eyes, to bring forth the prisoner from the prison, them that sit in darkness out of the house of restraint.

⁸I am Jehovah, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

⁹Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth will I cause you to hear them.

¹⁰Sing unto Jehovah a new song, his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles and their inhabitants.

¹¹Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up [their voice], the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains:

¹²let them give glory unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the islands.

¹³Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man, he will stir up jealousy like a man of war: he will cry, yea, he will shout; he will shew himself mighty against his enemies.

¹⁴Long time have I holden my peace; I have been still, I have restrained myself: I will cry like a woman that travaileth; I will blow and pant at once.

¹⁵I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

¹⁶And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not, in paths that they know not will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

¹⁷They shall be turned back, they shall be covered with shame, that confide in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

¹⁸-- Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

¹⁹Who is blind, but my servant? and deaf, as my messenger whom I sent? Who is blind as he in whom I have trusted, and blind as Jehovah's servant,

²⁰-- seeing many things, and thou observest not? With opened ears, he heareth not.

²¹Jehovah had delight [in him] for his righteousness' sake: he hath magnified the law, and made it honourable.

²²But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and hidden in prison-houses; they are become a prey, and none delivereth, -- a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

²³Who among you will give ear to this, [who] will hearken and hear what is to come?

²⁴Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not Jehovah, he against whom we have sinned? And they would not walk in his ways, neither did they hearken unto his law.

²⁵And he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he took it not to heart.

Chapter 43

- ¹But now thus saith Jehovah, that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, I have called [thee] by thy name; thou art mine.
- ²When thou passest through the waters, I [will be] with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
- ³For I [am] Jehovah thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
- ⁴Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee; and I will give men for thee, and peoples for thy life.
- ⁵Fear not, for I [am] with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;
- ⁶I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from afar, and my daughters from the end of the earth,
- ⁷every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory: I have formed him, yea, I have made him.
- ⁸Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
- ⁹Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them declareth this, or causeth us to hear former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, [It is] truth.
- ¹⁰Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I [am] HE: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.
- ¹¹I, I [am] Jehovah; and besides me there is no saviour.
- ¹²It is I that have declared, and have saved, and have shewed, when there was no strange [god] among you; and ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, that I [am] God.
- ¹³Yea, since the day was, I [am] HE, and there is none that delivereth out of my hand: I will work, and who shall hinder it?
- ¹⁴Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought all of them down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.
- ¹⁵I [am] Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.
- ¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters,
- ¹⁷who bringeth forth chariot and horse, army and power -- they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as tow:
- ¹⁸-- Remember not the former things, neither consider the ancient things:
- ¹⁹behold, I do a new thing; now it shall spring forth: shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, rivers in the waste.

²⁰The beast of the field shall glorify me, the jackals and the ostriches; for I will give waters in the wilderness, rivers in the waste, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

²¹This people have I formed for myself: they shall shew forth my praise.

²²-- But thou hast not called upon me, Jacob; for thou hast been weary of me, O Israel:

²³thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou glorified me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to toil with an oblation, nor wearied thee with incense.

²⁴Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to toil with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

²⁵-- I, I [am] He that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and I will not remember thy sins.

²⁶Put me in remembrance, let us plead together; rehearse thine own [cause], that thou mayest be justified.

²⁷Thy first father hath sinned, and thy mediators have rebelled against me.

²⁸And I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the ban, and Israel to reproaches.

Chapter 44

- ¹And now hear, Jacob, my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen:
- ²thus saith Jehovah, that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who helpeth thee, Fear not, Jacob, my servant, and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
- ³For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.
- ⁴And they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.
- ⁵One shall say, I am Jehovah`s; and another shall call [himself] by the name of Jacob; and another shall write with his hand: [I am] Jehovah`s, and surname [himself] by the name of Israel.
- ⁶Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I [am] the first, and I [am] the last, and beside me there is no God.
- ⁷And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? And the coming things, and those that shall happen, let them declare unto them.
- ⁸Fear not, neither be afraid. Have I not caused thee to hear from that time, and have declared it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a +God beside me? yea, there is no Rock: I know not any.
- ⁹They that form a graven image are all of them vanity, and their delectable things are of no profit; and they are their own witnesses: they see not, nor know; -- that they may be ashamed.
- ¹⁰Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?
- ¹¹Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen are but men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up: they shall fear, they shall be ashamed together.
- ¹²The iron-smith [hath] a chisel, and he worketh in the coals, and he fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm; -- but he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he hath not drunk water, and he is faint.
- ¹³The worker in wood stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with red chalk; he formeth it with sharp tools, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of man: that it may remain in the house.
- ¹⁴When he heweth him down cedars, he taketh also a holm-oak and a terebinth -- he chooseth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth a pine, and the rain maketh [it] grow.
- ¹⁵And it shall be for a man to burn, and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; he kindleth it also, and baketh bread; he maketh also a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.
- ¹⁶He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh, he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he is warm, and saith, Aha, I am become warm, I have seen the fire.
- ¹⁷And with the remainder thereof he maketh a god, his graven image; he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god.

¹⁸They have no knowledge, and understand not; for he hath plastered their eyes, that they may not see; and their hearts, that they may not understand.

¹⁹And none taketh it to heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire, and have also baked bread upon the coals thereof, I have roasted flesh, and eaten [it], and with the rest thereof shall I make an abomination? shall I bow down to a block of wood?

²⁰He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

²¹Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for thou art my servant; I have formed thee: thou art my servant, Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

²²I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

²³Sing, ye heavens; for Jehovah hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, the forest, and every tree therein! For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

²⁴Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I [am] Jehovah, the maker of all things; who alone stretched out the heavens, who did spread forth the earth by myself;

²⁵-- he that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

²⁶that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built up, and I will raise up their ruins;

²⁷that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers;

²⁸that saith of Cyrus, [He is] my shepherd, and he shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

Chapter 45

¹Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him -- and I will loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved doors, and the gates shall not be shut:

²I will go before thee, and make the elevated places plain; I will break in pieces the brazen doors, and cut asunder the bars of iron;

³and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places; that thou mayest know that I, Jehovah, who call thee by name, [am] the God of Israel.

⁴For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have called thee by thy name; I sur-named thee, though thou didst not know me;

⁵I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else; there is no God beside me: I girded thee, and thou hast not known me;

⁶-- that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the going down, that there is none beside me. I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else;

⁷forming the light and creating darkness, making peace and creating evil: I, Jehovah, do all these things.

⁸Drop down, [ye] heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and with it let righteousness spring up. I, Jehovah, have created it.

⁹Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let a potsherd [strive] with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that formeth it, What makest thou? Or thy work, He hath no hands?

¹⁰Woe unto him that saith unto [his] father, What begettest thou? Or to [his] mother, What hast thou brought forth?

¹¹Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me.

¹²It is I that have made the earth, and created man upon it; it is I, my hands, that have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

¹³It is I that have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make all his ways straight: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁴Thus saith Jehovah: The wealth of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall walk after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall bow down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, [saying,] Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, no other God. ...

¹⁵Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. ...

¹⁶They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them; they shall go away in confusion together, the makers of idols.

¹⁷Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded, unto the ages of ages.

¹⁸For thus saith Jehovah who created the heavens, God himself who formed the earth and made it, he who established it, -- not as waste did he create it: he formed it to be inhabited: -- I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else.

¹⁹I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek me in vain: I [am] Jehovah, speaking righteousness, declaring things which are right.

²⁰Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations. They have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

²¹Declare and bring [them] near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath caused this to be heard from ancient time? [who] hath declared it long ago? Is it not I, Jehovah? And there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour, there is none besides me.

²²Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I [am] God, and there is none else.

²³I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth [in] righteousness and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

²⁴Only in Jehovah, shall one say, have I righteousness and strength. To him shall [men] come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

²⁵In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

Chapter 46

¹Bel is bowed down, Nebo bendeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things ye carried are laid on, a burden to the weary [beast].

²They bend, they are bowed down together; they could not deliver the burden, and themselves are gone into captivity.

³Hearken unto me, house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, ye who have been borne from the belly, who have been carried from the womb:

⁴Even to old age, I [am] HE, and unto hoary hairs I will carry [you]: It is I that have made, and I will bear, and I will carry, and will deliver.

⁵To whom will ye liken me and make me equal, or compare me, that we may be like?

⁶-- They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

⁷They bear him on the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place; there he standeth, he doth not remove from his place: yea, one crieth unto him, and he answereth not; he saveth him not out of his trouble.

⁸Remember this, and shew yourselves men; call it to mind, ye transgressors.

⁹Remember the former things of old; for I [am] God, and there is none else; [I am] God, and there is none like me;

¹⁰declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure;

¹¹calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country. Yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

¹²Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness:

¹³I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Zion, [and] unto Israel my glory.

Chapter 47

¹Come down and sit in the dust, virgin-daughter of Babylon! Sit on the ground, -- [there is] no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

²Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove thy veil, lift up the train, uncover the leg, pass over rivers:

³thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will meet none [to stay me]. ...

⁴Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. ...

⁵Sit silent, and get thee into darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called, Mistress of kingdoms.

⁶I was wroth with my people, I polluted mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the aged didst thou very heavily lay thy yoke;

⁷and thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever; so that thou didst not take these things to heart, thou didst not remember the end thereof.

⁸And now hear this, thou voluptuous one, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thy heart, It is I, and there is none but me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know loss of children:

⁹yet these two things shall come upon thee in a moment, in one day, loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in full measure for the multitude of thy sorceries, for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

¹⁰For thou hast confided in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath seduced thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, It is I, and there is none but me.

¹¹But evil shall come upon thee -- thou shalt not know from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee, which thou shalt not be able to ward off; and desolation that thou suspectest not shall come upon thee suddenly.

¹²Stand now with thine enchantments and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to turn them to profit, if so be thou mayest cause terror.

¹³Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the interpreters of the heavens, the observers of the stars, who predict according to the new moons what shall come upon thee, stand up, and save thee.

¹⁴Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, [nor] fire to sit before it.

¹⁵Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, they that trafficked with thee from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his own quarter; there is none to save thee.

Chapter 48

¹Hear ye this, house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, who swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, not in truth, nor in righteousness.

²For they are named after the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel: Jehovah of hosts is his name.

³I have declared the former things long ago; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I caused them to be heard: I wrought suddenly, and they came to pass.

⁴Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass,
⁵so I have long ago declared [them] to thee; before they came to pass I caused thee to hear [them]; lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, or my molten image hath commanded them.

⁶Thou heardest, see all this; -- and ye, will not ye declare [it]? I have caused thee to hear new things from this time, and things hidden, and that thou knewest not:

⁷they are created now, and not long ago; and before this day thou hast not heard them, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

⁸Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from of old thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldest ever deal treacherously, and thou wast called a transgressor from the womb.

⁹For my name`s sake I will defer mine anger, and [for] my praise will I refrain as to thee, that I cut thee not off.

¹⁰Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

¹¹For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do [it]; for how should [my name] be profaned? and I will not give my glory unto another.

¹²Hearken unto me, Jacob, and [thou] Israel, my called. I [am] HE; I, the first, and I, the last.

¹³Yea, my hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread abroad the heavens: I call unto them, they stand up together.

¹⁴All ye, gather yourselves together, and hear: which among them hath declared these things? He whom Jehovah hath loved shall execute his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm [shall be on] the Chaldeans.

¹⁵I, [even] I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and his way shall be prosperous.

¹⁶Come near unto me, hear ye this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I; and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit.

¹⁷Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I [am] Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee for [thy] profit, who leadeth thee in the way that thou shouldest go.

¹⁸Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! Then would thy peace have been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

¹⁹and thy seed would have been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: their name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

²⁰Go ye forth from Babylon, flee from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing; declare, cause this to be heard, utter it to the end of the earth; say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

²¹And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; yea, he clave the rock, and the waters gushed out.

²²There is no peace, saith Jehovah, unto the wicked.

Chapter 49

¹Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples from afar. Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

²And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, he hath concealed me under the shadow of his hand, and he hath made me a polished shaft: in his quiver hath he hidden me.

³And he said unto me, Thou art my servant, Israel, in whom I will glorify myself.

⁴-- And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and in vain; nevertheless my judgment is with Jehovah, and my work with my God.

⁵And now, saith Jehovah, that formed me from the womb to be his servant, that I should bring Jacob again to him; (though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorified in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God shall be my strength;)

⁶-- and he saith, It is a small thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel; I have even given thee for a light of the nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

⁷Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to the servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes, and they shall worship, because of Jehovah who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee.

⁸Thus saith Jehovah: In a time of acceptance have I answered thee, and in the day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the land, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

⁹saying to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pasture shall be on all bare hills.

¹⁰They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them will lead them, and by the springs of water will he guide them.

¹¹And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be raised up.

¹²Behold, these shall come from afar; and behold, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

¹³Shout, ye heavens; and be joyful, thou earth; and break forth into singing, ye mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted ones.

¹⁴But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me.

¹⁵Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Even these forget, but I will not forget thee.

¹⁶Lo, I have graven thee upon the palms of [my] hands; thy walls are continually before me.

¹⁷Thy sons shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that laid thee waste shall go forth from thee.

¹⁸Lift up thine eyes round about and behold: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee. As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt indeed clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on as a bride doth.

¹⁹For [in] thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy destroyed land, thou shalt even now be too straitened by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

²⁰The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too narrow for me: make room for me, that I may dwell.

²¹And thou shalt say in thy heart, Who hath borne me these, seeing I had lost my children and was desolate, an exile, and driven about? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

²²Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my banner to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in [their] bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon the shoulder.

²³And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with the face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet. And thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; for they shall not be ashamed who wait on me.

²⁴Shall the prey be taken from the mighty? and shall he that is rightfully captive be delivered?

²⁵For thus saith Jehovah: Even the captive of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; and I will strive with him that striveth with thee, and I will save thy children.

²⁶And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with new wine. And all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Chapter 50

¹Thus saith Jehovah: Where is the bill of your mother`s divorce, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, through your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

²Wherefore did I come, and there was no man? I called, and there was none to answer? Is my hand at all shortened that I cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because there is no water, and die for thirst.

³I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

⁴The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of the instructed, that I should know how to succour by a word him that is weary. He wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the instructed.

⁵The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious; I turned not away back.

⁶I gave my back to smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

⁷But the Lord Jehovah will help me: therefore shall I not be confounded; therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

⁸He is near that justifieth me: who will contend with me? let us stand together; who is mine adverse party? let him draw near unto me.

⁹Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? Behold, they all shall grow old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

¹⁰Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that hearkeneth to the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, -- let him confide in the name of Jehovah, and stay himself upon his God.

¹¹Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and among the sparks [that] ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand: ye shall lie down in sorrow.

Chapter 51

¹Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto the rock [whence] ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit [whence] ye were digged.

²Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bore you; for I called him when he was alone, and blessed him, and multiplied him.

³For Jehovah shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah: gladness and joy shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of song.

⁴Listen unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will establish my judgment for a light of the peoples.

⁵My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples: the isles shall wait for me, and in mine arm shall they trust.

⁶Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall grow old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner; but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

⁷Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear not the reproach of men, and be not afraid of their revilings.

⁸For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

⁹Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the days of old, [as in] the generations of passed ages. Is it not thou that hath hewn Rahab in pieces, [and] pierced the monster?

¹⁰Is it not thou that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

¹¹So the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

¹²I, [even] I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou fearest a man that shall die, and the son of man that shall become as grass;

¹³and forgettest Jehovah thy Maker, who hath stretched out the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and thou art afraid continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he prepareth to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

¹⁴He that is bowed down shall speedily be loosed, and he shall not die in the pit, nor shall his bread fail.

¹⁵And I am Jehovah thy God, who raiseth the sea, so that its waves roar: Jehovah of hosts is his name.

¹⁶And I have put my words in thy mouth, and covered thee with the shadow of my hand, to plant the heavens, and to lay the foundations of the earth, and to say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

¹⁷Arouse thyself, arouse thyself, stand up, Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his fury. Thou hast drunk, hast drained out the goblet-cup of bewilderment:

¹⁸-- there is none to guide her among all the children that she hath brought forth; neither is there any to take her by the hand of all the children that she hath brought up.

¹⁹These two [things] are come unto thee; who will bemoan thee? -- desolation and destruction, and famine and sword: how shall I comfort thee?

²⁰Thy children have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an oryx in a net: they are full of the fury of Jehovah, the rebuke of thy God.

²¹Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:

²²thus saith thy Lord, Jehovah, and thy God, who pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I take out of thy hand the cup of bewilderment, the goblet-cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

²³and I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

Chapter 52

¹Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

²Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, captive daughter of Zion.

³For thus saith Jehovah: Ye have sold yourselves for nought, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

⁴For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there, and Assyria oppressed them without cause;

⁵and now, what have I here, saith Jehovah, that my people hath been taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith Jehovah; and continually all the day is my name scorned.

⁶Therefore my people shall know my name; therefore [they shall know] in that day that I [am] HE, that saith, Here am I.

⁷How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that announceth glad tidings, that publisheth peace; that announceth glad tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

⁸-- The voice of thy watchmen, they lift up the voice, they sing aloud together; for they shall see eye to eye, when Jehovah shall bring again Zion.

⁹Break forth, sing aloud together, waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah comforteth his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

¹⁰Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

¹¹-- Depart, depart, go out from thence, touch not what is unclean; go out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that bear the vessels of Jehovah.

¹²For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight; for Jehovah will go before you, and the God of Israel will be your rear-guard.

¹³Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and be lifted up, and be very high.

¹⁴As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the children of men

¹⁵-- so shall he astonish many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for what had not been told them shall they see, and what they had not heard shall they consider.

Chapter 53

- ¹Who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed?
- ²For he shall grow up before him as a tender sapling, and as a root out of dry ground: he hath no form nor lordliness, and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.
- ³He is despised and left alone of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and like one from whom [men] hide their faces; -- despised, and we esteemed him not.
- ⁴Surely *he* hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; and we, we did regard him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.
- ⁵But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed.
- ⁶All we like sheep have gone astray, we have turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah hath laid upon him the iniquity of us all.
- ⁷He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, but he opened not his mouth; he was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and was as a sheep dumb before her shearers, and he opened not his mouth.
- ⁸He was taken from oppression and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he stricken.
- ⁹And [men] appointed his grave with the wicked, but he was with the rich in his death, because he had done no violence, neither was there guile in his mouth.
- ¹⁰Yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him; he hath subjected [him] to suffering. When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see a seed, he shall prolong [his] days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand.
- ¹¹He shall see of [the fruit of] the travail of his soul, [and] shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant instruct many in righteousness; and *he* shall bear their iniquities.
- ¹²Therefore will I assign him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death, and was reckoned with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Chapter 54

¹Exult, thou barren, that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and shout for joy, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith Jehovah.

²Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

³For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess nations, and they shall make desolate cities to be inhabited.

⁴Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

⁵For thy Maker is thy husband: Jehovah of hosts is his name, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

⁶For Jehovah hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and as a wife of youth, that hath been refused, saith thy God.

⁷For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

⁸In the outpouring of wrath have I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting loving-kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer.

⁹For this is [as] the waters of Noah unto me, since I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth: so have I sworn that I will no more be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

¹⁰For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my loving-kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah, that hath mercy on thee.

¹¹[Thou] afflicted, tossed with tempest, not comforted! Behold, I will set thy stones in antimony, and lay thy foundations with sapphires;

¹²and I will make thy battlements of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of precious stones.

¹³And all thy children [shall be] taught of Jehovah, and great shall be the peace of thy children.

¹⁴In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

¹⁵Behold, they shall surely gather together, [but] not by me: whosoever gathereth together against thee shall fall because of thee.

¹⁶Behold, it is I who have created the smith that bloweth in the fire of coal, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the destroyer to ravage.

¹⁷No weapon that is prepared against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that riseth against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This is the inheritance of the servants of Jehovah; and their righteousness is of me, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 55

¹Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come ye, buy, and eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price!

²Wherefore do ye spend money for [that which is] not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye [that which is] good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

³Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, the sure mercies of David.

⁴Behold, I have given him [for] a witness to the peoples, a prince and commander to the peoples.

⁵Behold, thou shalt call a nation thou knowest not, and a nation [that] knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God, and the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

⁶Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

⁷Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

⁸For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith Jehovah.

⁹For [as] the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

¹⁰For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

¹¹so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall do that which I please, and it shall accomplish that for which I send it.

¹²For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

¹³Instead of the thorn shall come up the cypress, and instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle; and it shall be to Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign [that] shall not be cut off.

Chapter 56

¹Thus saith Jehovah: Keep ye judgment and do righteousness; for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

²Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth fast to it; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

³And let not the son of the alien, that hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak saying, Jehovah hath entirely separated me from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree;

⁴for thus saith Jehovah: Unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast to my covenant,

⁵even unto them will I give in my house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

⁶Also the sons of the alien, that join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast to my covenant;

⁷even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples.

⁸The Lord Jehovah, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith: Yet will I gather [others] to him, with those of his that are gathered.

⁹All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, all ye beasts in the forest.

¹⁰His watchmen are all of them blind, they are without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs that cannot bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber:

¹¹and the dogs are greedy, they know not to be satisfied, and these are shepherds that know not how to discern: they all turn to their own way, every one for his gain, even to the last of them:

¹²Come, [say they,] I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, [and] much more abundant.

Chapter 57

¹The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from before the evil.

²He entereth into peace: they rest in their beds, [each one] that hath walked in his uprightness.

³But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the harlot.

⁴Against whom do ye sport yourselves? Against whom do ye make a wide mouth, [and] draw out the tongue? Are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

⁵inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?

⁶Among the smooth [stones] of the torrent is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured out a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation. Shall I be comforted myself as to these things?

⁷Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither didst thou go up to offer sacrifice.

⁸Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for apart from me, thou hast uncovered thyself, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and hast made agreement with them; thou lovedst their bed, thou sawest their nakedness.

⁹And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst multiply thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers afar off, and didst debase thyself unto Sheol.

¹⁰Thou wast wearied by the multitude of thy ways; [but] thou saidst not, It is of no avail. Thou didst find a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not sick [of it].

¹¹And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor taken it to heart? Have not I even of long time held my peace, and thou fearest me not?

¹²I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; and they shall not profit thee.

¹³When thou criest, let them that are gathered by thee deliver thee! But a wind shall carry them all away, a breath shall take them; but he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and possess my holy mountain.

¹⁴And it shall be said, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-blocks out of the way of my people.

¹⁵For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, and whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy [place], and with him that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

¹⁶For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit would fail before me, and the souls [which] I have made.

¹⁷For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on backslidingly in the way of his heart.

¹⁸I have seen his ways, and will heal him; and I will lead him, and will restore comforts unto him and to those of his that mourn.

¹⁹I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him [that is] afar off, and to him [that is] nigh, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him.

²⁰But the wicked are like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, and whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

²¹There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

Chapter 58

¹Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins.

²Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that doeth righteousness, and hath not forsaken the ordinance of their God; they ask of me the ordinances of righteousness, they take delight in approaching to God:

³-- Wherefore have we fasted, and thou seest not; have afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find what pleaseth [you], and exact all your labours.

⁴Behold, ye have fasted for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ye do not at present fast, to cause your voice to be heard on high.

⁵Is such the fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul, -- that he should bow down his head as a bulrush, and spread sackcloth and ashes [under him]? Wilt thou call this a fast, and a day acceptable to Jehovah?

⁶Is not this the fast which I have chosen: to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the thongs of the yoke, and to send forth free the crushed, and that ye break every yoke?

⁷Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring to thy house the needy wanderers; when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

⁸Then shall thy light break forth as the dawn, and thy health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of Jehovah shall be thy rearguard.

⁹Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger and the unjust speech,

¹⁰and thou proffer thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in the darkness, and thine obscurity be as midday;

¹¹and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and strengthen thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a water-spring, whose waters deceive not.

¹²And they [that come] of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations [that have remained] from generation to generation; and thou shalt be called, Repairer of the breaches, restorer of frequented paths.

¹³If thou turn back thy foot from the sabbath, [from] doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy [day] of Jehovah, honourable; and thou honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking [idle] words;

¹⁴then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah, and I will cause thee to ride on the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.

Chapter 59

¹Behold, Jehovah's hand is not shortened that it cannot save, neither his ear heavy that it cannot hear;

²but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid [his] face from you, that he doth not hear.

³For your hands are stained with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips speak lies, your tongue muttereth unrighteousness:

⁴none calleth for justice, none pleadeth in truthfulness. They trust in vanity, and speak falsehood; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

⁵They hatch serpents' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

⁶Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

⁷Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths;

⁸the way of peace they know not, and there is no judgment in their goings; they have made their paths crooked: whoso goeth therein knoweth not peace.

⁹Therefore is justice far from us, and righteousness overtaketh us not: we wait for light, and behold darkness; for brightness, [but] we walk in obscurity.

¹⁰We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at midday as in the twilight; amongst the flourishing we are as the dead.

¹¹We roar all like bears, and mourn grievously like doves: we look for judgment, and there is none; for salvation, [but] it is far from us.

¹²For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us; and our iniquities, we know them:

¹³in transgressing and lying against Jehovah, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

¹⁴And judgment is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth stumbleth in the street, and uprightness cannot enter.

¹⁵And truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey. And Jehovah saw [it], and it was evil in his sight that there was no judgment.

¹⁶And he saw that there was no man, and he wondered that there was no intercessor; and his arm brought him salvation, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

¹⁷And he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments of vengeance [for] clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

¹⁸According to deeds, so will he repay: fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

¹⁹And they shall fear the name of Jehovah from the west, and from the rising of the sun, his glory. When the adversary shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of Jehovah will lift up a banner against him.

²⁰And the Redeemer will come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah.

²¹And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith Jehovah: My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

Chapter 60

- ¹Arise, shine! for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee.
- ²For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen on thee.
- ³And the nations shall walk by thy light, and kings by the brightness of thy rising.
- ⁴Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons come from afar, and thy daughters are carried upon the side.
- ⁵Then thou shalt see, and shalt be brightened, and thy heart shall throb, and be enlarged; for the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee.
- ⁶A multitude of camels shall cover thee, young camels of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall publish the praises of Jehovah.
- ⁷All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will beautify the house of my magnificence.
- ⁸Who are these that come flying as a cloud, and as doves to their dove-cotes?
- ⁹For the isles shall await me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of Jehovah thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.
- ¹⁰And the sons of the alien shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee. For in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
- ¹¹And thy gates shall stand open continually: (they shall not be shut day nor night,) that the wealth of the nations may be brought unto thee, and that their kings may be led [to thee].
- ¹²For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; and those nations shall be utterly wasted.
- ¹³The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the cypress, pine, and box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
- ¹⁴And the children of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of Jehovah, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- ¹⁵Instead of thy being forsaken and hated, so that no one went through [thee], I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy from generation to generation.
- ¹⁶And thou shalt suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
- ¹⁷For bronze I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood bronze, and for stones iron; and I will make thine officers peace, and thy rulers righteousness.

¹⁸Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

¹⁹The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

²⁰Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

²¹Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall possess the land for ever -- the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

²²The little one shall become a thousand, and the smallest a mighty nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

Chapter 61

¹The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me, because Jehovah hath anointed me to announce glad tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and opening of the prison to them that are bound;

²to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

³to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, that beauty should be given unto them instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the garment of praise instead of the spirit of heaviness: that they might be called terebinths of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.

⁴And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the places desolate from generation to generation.

⁵And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

⁶But as for you, ye shall be called priests of Jehovah; it shall be said of you: Ministers of our God. Ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and into their glory shall ye enter.

⁷Instead of your shame [ye shall have] double; instead of confusion they shall celebrate with joy their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

⁸For I, Jehovah, love judgment, I hate robbery with wrong; and I will give their recompence in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

⁹And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are a seed that Jehovah hath blessed.

¹⁰I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with the priestly turban, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

¹¹For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as a garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

Chapter 62

¹For Zion`s sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem`s sake I will not be still, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a torch that burneth.

²And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah will name.

³And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

⁴Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called, My delight is in her, and thy land, Married; for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

⁵For [as] a young man marrieth a virgin, shall thy sons marry thee; and with the joy of the bridegroom over the bride, shall thy God rejoice over thee.

⁶I have set watchmen upon thy walls, Jerusalem; all the day and all the night they shall never hold their peace: ye that put Jehovah in remembrance, keep not silence,

⁷and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

⁸Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand and by the arm of his strength, I will indeed no more give thy corn [to be] food for thine enemies; and the sons of the alien shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast laboured;

⁹for they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

¹⁰Go through, go through the gates; prepare the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a banner for the peoples.

¹¹Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence before him.

¹²And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah; and thou shalt be called, The sought out, The city not forsaken.

Chapter 63

¹Who is this that cometh from Edom, with deep-red garments from Bozrah, this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? -- I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

²-- Wherefore is redness in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winevat?

³I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples not a man was with me; and I have trodden them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; and their blood is sprinkled upon my garments, and I have stained all mine apparel.

⁴For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed had come.

⁵And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: and mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

⁶And I have trodden down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my fury; and their blood have I brought down to the earth.

⁷I will record the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah, the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed upon us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel which he hath bestowed upon them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

⁸And he said, They are indeed my people, children that will not lie; and he became their Saviour.

⁹In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them and carried them all the days of old.

¹⁰But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit: and he turned to be their enemy; himself, he fought against them.

¹¹But he remembered the days of old, Moses [and] his people: Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? Where is he that put his holy Spirit within him,

¹²his glorious arm leading them by the right hand of Moses, dividing the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name,

¹³-- who led them through the depths, like a horse in the wilderness, [and] they stumbled not?

¹⁴As cattle go down into the valley, the Spirit of Jehovah gave them rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

¹⁵Look down from the heavens, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory! Where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy tender mercies? Are they restrained toward me?

¹⁶For thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, Jehovah, art our Father; our Redeemer, from everlasting, is thy name.

¹⁷Why, O Jehovah, hast thou made us to err from thy ways, hast hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

¹⁸Thy holy people have possessed [it] but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

¹⁹We have become [like those] over whom thou never barest rule, those not called by thy name.

Chapter 64

¹Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, -- that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

²-- as fire kindleth brushwood, as the fire causeth water to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations might tremble at thy presence!

³When thou didst terrible things [which] we looked not for, thou camest down, and the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

⁴Never have [men] heard, nor perceived by the ear, nor hath eye seen a God beside thee, who acteth for him that waiteth for him.

⁵Thou meetest him that rejoiceth to do righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: (behold, thou wast wroth, and we have sinned:) in those is perpetuity, and we shall be saved.

⁶And we are all become as an unclean [thing], and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have carried us away;

⁷and there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast caused us to melt away through our iniquities.

⁸And now, Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

⁹Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever. Behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

¹⁰Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

¹¹Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire, and all our precious things are laid waste.

¹²Wilt thou restrain thyself in presence of these things, Jehovah? Wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

Chapter 65

¹I am sought out of them that inquired not [for me], I am found of them that sought me not; I have said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.

²I have stretched out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, who walk in a way not good, after their own thoughts;

³the people that provoke me to anger continually to my face, sacrificing in gardens and burning incense upon the bricks;

⁴who sit down among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things [is in] their vessels;

⁵who say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

⁶Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

⁷your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, who have burned incense upon the mountains, and outraged me upon the hills; and I will measure their former work into their bosom.

⁸Thus saith Jehovah: As the new wine is found in the cluster, and it is said, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy [them] all.

⁹And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah a possessor of my mountains; and mine elect shall possess it, and my servants shall dwell there.

¹⁰And the Sharon shall be a fold for flocks, and the valley of Achor a couching-place of the herds, for my people that have sought me.

¹¹But ye who forsake Jehovah, who forget my holy mountain, who prepare a table for Gad, and fill up mixed wine unto Meni:

¹²I will even assign you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down in the slaughter; because I called, and ye did not answer, I spoke, and ye did not hear; but ye did what was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not.

¹³Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, my servants shall eat, and *ye* shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, and *ye* shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, and *ye* shall be ashamed;

¹⁴behold, my servants shall sing aloud for gladness of heart, and *ye* shall cry out for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

¹⁵And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto mine elect; for the Lord Jehovah will slay thee, and will call his servants by another name:

¹⁶so that he who blesseth himself in the land shall bless himself by the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the land shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles shall be forgotten, and because they shall be hidden from mine eyes.

¹⁷For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

¹⁸But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create. For behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

¹⁹And I will rejoice over Jerusalem, and will joy in my people; and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

²⁰There shall be no more thenceforth an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not completed his days; for the youth shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed.

²¹And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof:

²²they shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

²³They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for terror; for they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring with them.

²⁴And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

²⁵The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 66

¹Thus saith Jehovah: The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what is the house that ye will build unto me? and what is the place of my rest?

²Even all these things hath my hand made, and all these things have been, saith Jehovah. But to this man will I look: to the afflicted and contrite in spirit, and who trembleth at my word.

³He that slaughtereth an ox, smiteth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, [it is as] swine's blood; he that presenteth a memorial of incense, [is as] he that blesseth an idol. As they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations,

⁴I also will choose their calamities, and will bring their fears upon them; because I called, and none answered, I spoke, and they did not hear, but did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not.

⁵Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let Jehovah be glorified, and let us see your joy! but they shall be ashamed.

⁶A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompence to his enemies!

⁷Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

⁸Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Can a land be made to bring forth in one day? shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her sons.

⁹Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah; I who cause to bring forth, shall I shut [the womb]? saith thy God.

¹⁰Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her:

¹¹because ye shall suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; because ye shall drink out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

¹²For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing torrent; and ye shall suck, ye shall be carried upon the side, and be dandled upon the knees.

¹³As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

¹⁴And ye shall see [this], and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the grass; and the hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation toward his enemies.

¹⁵For behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

¹⁶For by fire and by his sword will Jehovah enter into judgment with all flesh: and the slain of Jehovah shall be many.

¹⁷They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one in the midst; that eat swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall perish together, saith Jehovah.

¹⁸And I, -- their works and their thoughts [are before me]. ... [The time] cometh for the gathering of all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

¹⁹And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow; to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory: and they shall declare my glory among the nations.

²⁰And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations as an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in covered waggons, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain, to Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring an oblation in a clean vessel into the house of Jehovah.

²¹And I will also take of them for priests [and] for Levites, saith Jehovah.

²²For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain.

²³And it shall come to pass from new moon to new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, all flesh shall come to worship before me, saith Jehovah.

²⁴And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence unto all flesh.

Jeremiah

Chapter 1

¹The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

²to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign;

³it came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive, in the fifth month.

⁴And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

⁵Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I hallowed thee, I appointed thee a prophet unto the nations.

⁶And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! behold, I cannot speak; for I am a child.

⁷But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a child; for thou shalt go to whomsoever I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

⁸Be not afraid of them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah.

⁹And Jehovah put forth his hand and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

¹⁰See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy, and to overthrow, to build and to plant.

¹¹And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

¹²And Jehovah said unto me, Thou hast well seen; for I am watchful over my word to perform it.

¹³And the word of Jehovah came to me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething-pot, and its face is from the north.

¹⁴And Jehovah said unto me, Out of the north shall evil break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁵For behold, I am calling all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah:

¹⁶and I will pronounce my judgments against them for all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

¹⁷Thou, therefore, gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I shall command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I cause thee to be dismayed before them.

¹⁸And I, behold, I appoint thee this day as a strong city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land.

¹⁹And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

Chapter 2

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- ²Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land not sown.
- ³Israel was holiness unto Jehovah, the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him are guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith Jehovah.
- ⁴Hear the word of Jehovah, house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.
- ⁵Thus saith Jehovah: What injustice have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and become vain?
- ⁶And they said not, Where is Jehovah, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us in the wilderness, in a land of deserts and of pits, in a land of drought and of the shadow of death, in a land that no one passeth through, and where no man dwelleth?
- ⁷And I brought you into a fruitful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof; and ye entered and defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination.
- ⁸The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handled the law knew me not; and the shepherds transgressed against me; and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after [things that] do not profit.
- ⁹Therefore will I yet plead with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children`s children will I plead.
- ¹⁰For pass over to the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there have been such a thing.
- ¹¹Hath a nation changed [its] gods? and they are no gods; -- but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.
- ¹²Be astonished, ye heavens, at this, and shudder; be amazed very much, saith Jehovah.
- ¹³For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, to hew them out cisterns, broken cisterns that hold no water.
- ¹⁴Is Israel a bondman? Is he a home-born [slave]? Why is he become a spoil?
- ¹⁵The young lions roared against him, they gave forth their voice, and they made his land desolate: his cities are burned, without inhabitant.
- ¹⁶Even the children of Noph and Tahapanes have fed on the crown of thy head.
- ¹⁷Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, at the time he was leading thee in the way?
- ¹⁸And now, what hast thou to do with the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? And what hast thou to do with the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?
- ¹⁹Thine own wickedness chastiseth thee, and thy backslidings reprove thee: know then and see that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

²⁰For of old thou hast broken thy yoke, [and] burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not serve. For upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou bowest down, playing the harlot.

²¹And I, -- I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed; how then art thou turned into the degenerate shoots of a strange vine unto me?

²²For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much potash, thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²³How sayest thou, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baals? See thy way in the valley, acknowledge what thou hast done -- a swift dromedary traversing her ways!

²⁴-- a wild ass, used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire! In her ardour, who shall turn her away? All they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

²⁵Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But thou saidst, There is no hope; no, for I love strangers, and after them will I go.

²⁶As a thief is ashamed when he is found, so shall the house of Israel be ashamed -- they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets --

²⁷saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for they have turned the back unto me, and not the face; and in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us!

²⁸Where then are thy gods that thou hast made for thyself? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for as the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

²⁹Wherefore would ye contend with me? Ye all have transgressed against me, saith Jehovah.

³⁰In vain have I smitten your children: they received no correction. Your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

³¹O generation, mark ye the word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel, or a land of thick darkness? Wherefore say my people, We have dominion; we will come no more unto thee?

³²Doth a virgin forget her ornaments, a bride her attire? But my people have forgotten me days without number.

³³How dost thou trim thy way to seek love! Therefore hast thou also accustomed thy ways to wickedness.

³⁴Yea, in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor, whom thou didst not encounter breaking in, but [it is found] upon all these.

³⁵And thou sayest, Indeed I am innocent; his anger will turn from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with thee because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

³⁶Why dost thou gad about so much, and change thy way? Thou shalt also be brought to shame by Egypt, as thou wast brought to shame by Assyria.

³⁷Thou shalt indeed go forth from her with thy hands upon thy head; for Jehovah hath rejected those thou confidest in, and thou shalt not prosper by them.

Chapter 3

¹They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man`s, shall he return unto her again? Would not that land be utterly polluted? But thou hast committed fornication with many lovers; yet return to me, saith Jehovah.

²Lift up thine eyes unto the heights and see, where hast thou not been lain with? In the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arab in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy fornications and with thy wickedness.

³And the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; but thou hast a harlot`s forehead, thou refusest to be ashamed.

⁴Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

⁵Will he keep [his anger] for ever? Will he preserve it perpetually? Behold, thou hast spoken and hast done evil things, and thou art [so] determined.

⁶And Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen what backsliding Israel hath done? She hath gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath committed fornication.

⁷And I said, After she hath done all these [things], she will return unto me; but she returned not. And her sister Judah, the treacherous, saw [it].

⁸And I saw that when for all the causes wherein backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce, yet the treacherous Judah, her sister, feared not, but went and committed fornication also.

⁹And it came to pass through the lightness of her fornication that she polluted the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

¹⁰And even for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but with falsehood, saith Jehovah.

¹¹And Jehovah said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more just than treacherous Judah.

¹²Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah: I will not make my face dark upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jehovah; I will not keep [anger] for ever.

¹³Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast turned thy ways hither and thither to the strangers under every green tree; and ye have not hearkened to my voice, saith Jehovah.

¹⁴Return, backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a husband unto you, and I will take you, one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

¹⁵And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, and they shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

¹⁶And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied in the land and become fruitful, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, Ark of the covenant of Jehovah! neither shall it

come to mind, nor shall they remember it, nor shall they visit [it]; neither shall it be done any more.

¹⁷At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem; and they shall no more walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

¹⁸In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel; and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land which I caused your fathers to inherit.

¹⁹And as for me, I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee the pleasant land, the goodly inheritance of the hosts of the nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from following me.

²⁰Surely [as] a woman treacherously departeth from her companion, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah.

²¹A voice is heard upon the heights, the weeping supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, they have forgotten Jehovah their God.

²²-- Return, backsliding children; I will heal your backslidings. ... Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art Jehovah our God.

²³Truly in vain [is salvation looked for] from the hills, [and] the multitude of mountains; truly in Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel.

²⁴But shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

²⁵We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah our God.

Chapter 4

¹If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, return unto me; and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not be a wanderer;

²-- and thou shalt in truth, in justice, and in righteousness swear, [As] Jehovah liveth! and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

³For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: Break up for you a fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

⁴Circumcise yourselves for Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

⁵Declare ye in Judah, and cause it to be heard in Jerusalem, and say, ... and blow the trumpet in the land, cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities.

⁶Set up a banner toward Zion; take to flight, stay not! For I am bringing evil from the north, and a great destruction.

⁷The lion is come up from his thicket, the destroyer of the nations is on his way; he is gone forth from his place, to make thy land desolate; thy cities shall be laid waste, without inhabitant.

⁸For this, gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl! for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned away from us.

⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall be amazed.

¹⁰And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

¹¹At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind [cometh] from the heights in the wilderness, on the way of the daughter of my people, not for fanning, nor for cleansing.

¹²A wind more vehement than that shall come from me: now will I also pronounce judgments against them.

¹³Behold, he cometh up as clouds, and his chariots are as a whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are destroyed.

¹⁴Wash thy heart, Jerusalem, from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

¹⁵For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

¹⁶Inform the nations; behold, make Jerusalem to hear: Besiegers come from a far country, and raise their voice against the cities of Judah.

¹⁷As keepers of a field are they against her round about; for she hath been rebellious against me, saith Jehovah.

¹⁸Thy way and thy doings have procured these [things] unto thee; this is thy wickedness, yea, it is bitter, yea, it reacheth unto thy heart.

¹⁹My bowels! my bowels! I am in travail! [Oh,] the walls of my heart! My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace: for thou hearest, my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the clamour of war.

²⁰Destruction upon destruction is proclaimed; for the whole land is wasted: suddenly are my tents laid waste, my curtains, in a moment.

²¹How long shall I see the standard, [and] hear the sound of the trumpet?

²²For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have no intelligence; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

²³I beheld the earth, and lo, it was waste and empty; and the heavens, and they had no light.

²⁴I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills shook violently.

²⁵I beheld, and lo, man was not, and all the fowl of the heavens were fled.

²⁶I beheld, and lo, the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down, before Jehovah, before his fierce anger.

²⁷For thus saith Jehovah: The whole land shall be a desolation; but I will not make a full end.

²⁸For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back therefrom.

²⁹At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, every city fleeth; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken and no man dwelleth therein.

³⁰-- And thou, wasted one, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rendest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair: [thy] lovers despise thee, they seek thy life.

³¹For I hear a voice, as of a woman in travail, anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: she moaneth, she spreadeth forth her hands, [saying], Woe unto me! for my soul faileth because of murderers.

Chapter 5

¹Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broadways thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be [any] that doeth justice, that seeketh fidelity; and I will pardon it.

²And if they say, [As] Jehovah liveth! surely they swear falsely.

³Jehovah, are not thine eyes upon fidelity? Thou hast smitten them, but they are not sore; thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

⁴And I said, Surely these are the wretched ones, they are foolish; for they know not the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God.

⁵I will go unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God; but these have altogether broken the yoke, have burst the bonds.

⁶Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings shall waste them; the leopard lurketh against their cities, every one that goeth out thence is torn in pieces: for their transgressions are multiplied, their backslidings are increased.

⁷Wherefore should I pardon thee? Thy children have forsaken me, and swear by them that are not God. I have satiated them, and they have committed adultery, and they troop to the harlots' house.

⁸[As] well fed horses, they roam about, every one neigheth after his neighbour's wife.

⁹Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

¹⁰Go up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end; take away her battlements, for they are not Jehovah's.

¹¹For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah.

¹²They have denied Jehovah, and say, He is not; and evil shall not come upon us, nor shall we see sword nor famine;

¹³and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

¹⁴Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts: Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

¹⁵Behold, I bring a nation upon you from afar, house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest thou what they say.

¹⁶Their quiver is as an open sepulchre; they are all mighty men.

¹⁷And they shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread, they shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters, they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds, they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall destroy with the sword thy strong cities, wherein thou trustedst.

- ¹⁸Nevertheless in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with you.
- ¹⁹And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say to them, As ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.
- ²⁰Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
- ²¹Hear now this, O foolish and heartless people, who have eyes and see not; who have ears, and hear not.
- ²²Will ye not fear me? saith Jehovah. Will ye not tremble at my presence, who have set the sand a bound for the sea by a perpetual decree, and it shall not pass it? and its waves toss themselves, but they do not prevail; and they roar, yet can they not pass over it?
- ²³But this people hath a stubborn and a rebellious heart; they have turned aside and are gone.
- ²⁴And they say not in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, that giveth rain, both the early and the latter, in its season; who preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of harvest.
- ²⁵Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden from you what is good.
- ²⁶For among my people are found wicked [men]: they lay wait, as fowlers stoop down; they set a trap, they catch men.
- ²⁷As a cage full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and have enriched themselves.
- ²⁸They are become fat, they shine, yea, they surpass in deeds of wickedness; they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, and they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not adjudge.
- ²⁹Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
- ³⁰An appalling and horrible thing is committed in the land:
- ³¹the prophets prophesy falsehood, and the priests rule by their means; and my people love [to have it] so. But what will ye do in the end thereof?

Chapter 6

¹Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal in Beth-haccerem; for evil appeareth out of the north, and a great destruction.

²The comely and delicate one do I cut off, the daughter of Zion.

³Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch [their] tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

⁴Prepare war against her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day hath declined, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening.

⁵Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

⁶For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said: Hew ye down trees, and cast a mound against Jerusalem. She is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

⁷As a well poureth forth her waters, so she poureth forth her wickedness: violence and destruction are heard in her; before me continually are grief and wounds.

⁸Be thou instructed, Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

⁹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall thoroughly glean like a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back thy hand, as a grape-gatherer unto the baskets.

¹⁰To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of Jehovah is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

¹¹And I am full of the fury of Jehovah, I am weary with holding in. Pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken; the aged with him [that is] full of days.

¹²And their houses shall be turned unto others, [their] fields and wives together; for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah.

¹³For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

¹⁴And they have healed the breach of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace.

¹⁵Are they ashamed that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, neither know they what it is to blush. Therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall stumble, saith Jehovah.

¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the ancient paths, which is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk [therein].

¹⁷Also I have set watchmen over you: -- Hearken ye to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

¹⁸Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O assembly, what is among them.

¹⁹Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, the fruit of their thoughts; for they have not hearkened unto my words, and as to my law, they have rejected it.

²⁰To what purpose should there come to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? Your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices pleasing unto me.

²¹Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall over them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

²²Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation is stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.

²³They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as a man for the battle, against thee, daughter of Zion.

²⁴We have heard the report thereof: our hands are grown feeble; anguish hath taken hold of us, pain as of a woman that travaileth.

²⁵Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for [there is] the sword of the enemy, terror is on every side.

²⁶Daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes: make mourning, [as] for an only son -- bitter lamentation; for the spoiler cometh suddenly upon us.

²⁷I have set thee among my people as an assayer, a fortress, that thou mayest know and try their way.

²⁸They are all the most rebellious of rebels, going about with slander: they are bronze and iron; they are all corrupters.

²⁹The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed by the fire; they have melted, and melted in vain; and the bad are not plucked away.

³⁰Reprobate silver shall they call them, for Jehovah hath rejected them.

Chapter 7

- ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- ²Stand in the gate of Jehovah`s house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah.
- ³Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
- ⁴Confide ye not in words of falsehood, saying, Jehovah`s temple, Jehovah`s temple, Jehovah`s temple is this.
- ⁵But if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if ye really do justice between a man and his neighbour,
- ⁶[if] ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt;
- ⁷then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers from of old even for ever.
- ⁸Behold, ye confide in words of falsehood that cannot profit.
- ⁹What? steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not ...
- ¹⁰then ye come and stand before me, in this house which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered, -- in order to do all these abominations!
- ¹¹Is this house, which is called by my name, a den of robbers in your eyes? Even I, behold, I have seen it, saith Jehovah.
- ¹²For go now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.
- ¹³And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking, and ye heard not, and I called you, and ye answered not;
- ¹⁴I will even do unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh;
- ¹⁵and I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.
- ¹⁶And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, and make not intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.
- ¹⁷Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?
- ¹⁸The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.
- ¹⁹Is it I whom they provoke to anger? saith Jehovah; is it not themselves, to the shame of their own face?

²⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place; upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

²¹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the flesh.

²²For I spoke not unto your fathers, nor commanded them concerning burnt-offerings and sacrifices, in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt;

²³but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you.

²⁴But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.

²⁵Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, have I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them;

²⁶but they have not hearkened unto me, nor inclined their ear; and they have hardened their neck: they have done worse than their fathers.

²⁷And thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken unto thee; and thou shalt call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

²⁸And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation which hath not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received correction; fidelity is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

²⁹Cut off thy hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

³⁰For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith Jehovah; they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.

³¹And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither did it come up into my mind.

³²Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when it shall no more be said, Topheth, and Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter; for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place.

³³And the carcasses of this people shall be food for the fowl of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall scare [them] away.

³⁴And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

Chapter 8

¹At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves;

²and they shall spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the ground.

³And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, in all the places whither I have driven those that remain, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Do [men] fall, and not rise up? Doth one turn away, and not return?

⁵Why hath this people of Jerusalem slidden back with a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

⁶I hearkened and heard: they speak not what is right; there is no man who repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every one turneth to his course, like a horse rushing into the battle.

⁷Even a stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of Jehovah.

⁸How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us? Behold, certainly the lying pen of the scribes hath made it falsehood.

⁹The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: behold, they have rejected Jehovah's word; and what wisdom is in them?

¹⁰Therefore will I give their wives unto others, their fields to those that shall possess [them]; for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

¹¹And they have healed the breach of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace.

¹²Are they ashamed that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, and they know not how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall stumble, saith Jehovah.

¹³I will utterly take them away, saith Jehovah: there are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree; and the leaf is faded: and I will give them up to those that shall pass over them.

¹⁴Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silent there: for Jehovah our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah.

¹⁵Peace is looked for, and there is no good; a time of healing, and behold, terror.

¹⁶The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: the whole land trembleth at the sound of the neighing of his steeds, and they come, and devour the land, and all it contains, the city and those that dwell therein.

¹⁷For behold, I send among you serpents, vipers against which there is no charm, and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah.

¹⁸My comfort in my sadness! my heart is faint in me!

¹⁹Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, from a very far country: Is not Jehovah in Zion? Is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, with foreign vanities?

²⁰The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

²¹-- For the breach of the daughter of my people am I crushed; I go mourning; astonishment hath taken hold of me.

²²Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? Why then is there no dressing applied for the healing of the daughter of my people?

Chapter 9

¹Oh that my head were waters, and mine eye a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

²Oh that I had in the wilderness a traveller's lodging-place, that I might leave my people, and go away from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

³And they bend their tongue, their bow of falsehood, and not for fidelity are they valiant in the land; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith Jehovah.

⁴Take ye heed every one of his friend, and confide not in any brother; for every brother only supplanted, and every friend goeth about with slander.

⁵And they act deceitfully every one with his neighbour, and speak not the truth: they teach their tongue to speak falsehood, they weary themselves with perverse dealing.

⁶Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah.

⁷Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how else could I do for the daughter of my people?

⁸Their tongue is a murderous arrow; it speaketh deceit. [A man] speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth his ambush.

⁹Shall I not visit them for these [things]? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

¹⁰For the mountains will I take up weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness, a lamentation; for they are burnt up, so that none passeth through them; and the voice of the cattle is not heard. Both the fowl of the heavens and the beasts are fled; they are gone.

¹¹And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

¹²Who is a wise man, that he may understand this? and he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? Why is the land perished, burnt up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through?

¹³And Jehovah saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not hearkened unto my voice, nor walked in it,

¹⁴but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baals, as their fathers taught them;

¹⁵therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed this people with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink,

¹⁶and will scatter them among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

¹⁷Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for the skilful women, that they may come;

¹⁸and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids pour forth waters.

¹⁹For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled, sorely put to shame! For we have forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings.

²⁰Hear then the word of Jehovah, ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and each one her companion lamentation.

²¹For death is come up through our windows, is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from the street, the young men from the broadways.

²²Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Yea, the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the reaper, and there shall be none to gather.

²³Thus saith Jehovah: Let not the wise glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty glory in his might; let not the rich glory in his riches:

²⁴but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I [am] Jehovah, who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, saith Jehovah.

²⁵Behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when I will visit all [them that are] circumcised with the uncircumcised;

²⁶Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

Chapter 10

- ¹Hear the word that Jehovah speaketh unto you, house of Israel.
- ²Thus saith Jehovah: Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens; for the nations are dismayed at them.
- ³For the statutes of the peoples are vanity; for [it is] a tree cut out of the forest, worked with a chisel by the hands of the artizan;
- ⁴they deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.
- ⁵They are as a palm-column of turned work, and they speak not; they are carried, for they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.
- ⁶There is none like unto thee, Jehovah; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.
- ⁷Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? For to thee doth it appertain; for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.
- ⁸But they are one and all senseless and foolish; the teaching of vanities is a stock.
- ⁹Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artizan and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of skilful [men].
- ¹⁰But Jehovah Elohim is truth; he is the living God, and the King of eternity. At his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations cannot abide his indignation.
- ¹¹Thus shall ye say unto them: The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.
- ¹²He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understanding.
- ¹³When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
- ¹⁴Every man is become brutish, bereft of knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
- ¹⁵They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
- ¹⁶The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all [things], and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name.
- ¹⁷Gather up thy baggage out of the land, O inhabitress of the fortress.
- ¹⁸For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will this time sling out the inhabitants of the land, and will distress them, that they may be found.
- ¹⁹Woe is me, for my wound! My stroke is hard to heal, and I had said, Yea, this is [my] grief, and I will bear it.

²⁰My tent is despoiled, and all my cords are broken; my children are gone forth from me, and they are not; there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

²¹For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not sought Jehovah; therefore have they not acted wisely, and all their flock is scattered.

²²The voice of a rumour! Behold, it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals.

²³I know, Jehovah, that the way of man is not his own; it is not in a man that walketh to direct his steps.

²⁴Jehovah, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

²⁵Pour out thy fury upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name; for they have eaten up Jacob, yea, they have eaten him up and consumed him, and have laid waste his dwelling-place.

Chapter 11

- ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- ²Hear ye the words of this covenant; and speak ye unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- ³And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant
- ⁴which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Hearken unto my voice and do them, according to all that I command you; so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:
- ⁵that I may perform the oath that I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. And I answered and said, Amen, Jehovah!
- ⁶And Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: Hear the words of this covenant, and do them.
- ⁷For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Hearken unto my voice.
- ⁸But they have not hearkened, nor inclined their ear, but have walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart; and I have brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded [them] to do, and they have not done.
- ⁹And Jehovah said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- ¹⁰They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they have gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.
- ¹¹Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon them, from which they shall not be able to escape; and they will cry unto me, and I will not hearken unto them.
- ¹²Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they have burned incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.
- ¹³For [as] the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah; and [as] the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to the Shame, altars to burn incense unto Baal.
- ¹⁴And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.
- ¹⁵What hath my beloved to do in my house, seeing that the more part practise their evil devices, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.
- ¹⁶Jehovah had called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and its branches are broken.

¹⁷For Jehovah of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done for themselves, to provoke me to anger in burning incense unto Baal.

¹⁸And Jehovah hath given me knowledge, and I know [it]; then thou shewedst me their doings.

¹⁹And I was like a tame lamb [that] is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they devised devices against me, [saying,] Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

²⁰But thou, Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

²¹Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand,

²²-- therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine;

²³and there shall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

Chapter 12

¹Righteous art thou, Jehovah, when I plead with thee; yet will I speak with thee of [thy] judgments. Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? [wherefore] are all they at ease that deal very treacherously?

²Thou hast planted them, they also have taken root: they advance, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, but far from their reins.

³But thou, Jehovah, knowest me; thou hast seen me, and proved my heart toward thee. Drag them out like sheep for the slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter.

⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of all the fields wither? Because of the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts and the birds perish; for they say, He will not see our end.

⁵If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, how wilt thou then contend with horses? And if in a land of peace thou thinkest thyself in security, how wilt thou then do in the swelling of the Jordan?

⁶For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, even they have cried aloud after thee. Believe them not, though they speak good [words] unto thee.

⁷I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage, I have given the beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

⁸My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest; it hath raised its voice against me: therefore have I hated it.

⁹My heritage is unto me [as] a speckled bird of prey; the birds of prey round about are against her. Go, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour.

¹⁰Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness:

¹¹they have made it a desolation; desolate, it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, for no man layeth it to heart.

¹²Spoilers are come upon all heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from one end of the land even to the [other] end of the land: no flesh hath peace.

¹³They have sown wheat, and they reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, [and] do not profit. Be ye therefore ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.

¹⁴Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

¹⁵And it shall come to pass, after I have plucked them up, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them back, each one to his inheritance, and each one to his land.

¹⁶And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, [As] Jehovah liveth -- even as they taught my people to swear by Baal -- they shall be built up in the midst of my people.

¹⁷And if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 13

¹Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins; but dip it not in water.

²And I bought a girdle according to the word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins.

³And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying,

⁴Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

⁵So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah had commanded me.

⁶And it came to pass at the end of many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence which I commanded thee to hide there.

⁷And I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was spoiled, it was good for nothing.

⁸And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

⁹Thus saith Jehovah: After this manner will I spoil the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

¹⁰This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and go after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle which is good for nothing.

¹¹For as a girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

¹²And thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Every skin shall be filled with wine. And they will say unto thee, Do we not very well know that every skin shall be filled with wine?

¹³And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings that sit for David upon his throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

¹⁴And I will dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy so as not to destroy them.

¹⁵Hear ye, and give ear, be not lifted up; for Jehovah hath spoken.

¹⁶Give glory to Jehovah your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight; and ye shall look for light, but he will turn it into the shadow of death, and make [it] gross darkness.

¹⁷And if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for [your] pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is gone into captivity.

¹⁸Say unto the king and to the queen: Humble yourselves, sit down low; for from your heads shall come down the crown of your magnificence.

¹⁹The cities of the south are shut up, and there is none to open [them]; all Judah is carried away captive: it is wholly carried away captive.

²⁰Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north. Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

²¹What wilt thou say when he shall visit thee, since thou thyself hast trained them to be princes in chief over thee? Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

²²And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, [and] thy heels have suffered violence.

²³Can an Ethiopian change his skin, or a leopard his spots? [Then] may ye also do good, who are accustomed to do evil.

²⁴And I will scatter them as stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

²⁵This shall be thy lot, thy measured portion from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and confided in falsehood.

²⁶Therefore will I also turn thy skirts over thy face, and thy shame shall be seen.

²⁷Thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy fornication, on the hills, in the fields, -- thine abominations, have I seen. Woe unto thee, Jerusalem! Wilt thou not be made clean? after how long a time yet?

Chapter 14

- ¹The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.
- ²Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem goeth up.
- ³And their nobles send their little ones for water: they come to the pits, they find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are ashamed, they are confounded, and have covered their heads.
- ⁴Because the ground is chapt, for there hath been no rain on the earth, the ploughmen are ashamed, they cover their heads.
- ⁵For the hind also calveth in the field, and forsaketh [its young], because there is no grass.
- ⁶And the wild asses stand on the heights, they snuff up the wind like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.
- ⁷Jehovah, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou act for thy name's sake; for our backslidings are many -- we have sinned against thee.
- ⁸Thou hope of Israel, its Saviour in the time of trouble, why wilt thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a traveller that turneth aside to stay a night?
- ⁹Why wilt thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? Yet thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name: leave us not.
- ¹⁰Thus saith Jehovah to this people: Even so have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; and Jehovah hath no delight in them: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.
- ¹¹And Jehovah said unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.
- ¹²When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer up burnt-offering and oblation, I will not accept them: for I will consume them by sword, and by famine, and by pestilence.
- ¹³And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; for I will give you assured peace in this place.
- ¹⁴And Jehovah said unto me, The prophets prophesy falsehood in my name; I have not sent them, neither have I commanded them, nor spoken unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
- ¹⁵Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, and who say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and by famine shall those prophets be consumed;
- ¹⁶and the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and there shall be none to bury them, them, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters; and I will pour their wickedness upon them.

¹⁷And thou shalt say this word unto them: Let mine eyes run down with tears, night and day, and not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

¹⁸If I go forth into the field, behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, behold them that pine away with famine! For both prophet and priest shall go about into a land that they know not.

¹⁹-- Hast thou then utterly rejected Judah? Doth thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? Peace is looked for, and there is no good, -- and a time of healing, and behold terror!

²⁰Jehovah, we acknowledge our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee.

²¹For thy name`s sake, do not spurn [us], do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

²²Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou HE, Jehovah, our God? And we wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

Chapter 15

- ¹And Jehovah said unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, my soul [would] not [turn] toward this people. Send [them] out of my sight, and let them go forth.
- ²And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity.
- ³For I will visit them with four kinds [of punishments], saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and dogs to tear, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy.
- ⁴And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither amongst all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.
- ⁵For who shall have pity upon thee, Jerusalem? and who shall bemoan thee? and who shall turn aside to ask after thy welfare?
- ⁶Thou hast cast me off, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward; and I have stretched out my hand against thee, and will destroy thee: I am become weary of repenting.
- ⁷And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave of children [and] destroy my people: they have not returned from their ways.
- ⁸Their widows are increased to me more than the sand of the seas; I have brought upon them, against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noonday; I have caused anguish and terror to fall upon her suddenly.
- ⁹She that hath borne seven languisheth, she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it is yet day; she is put to shame and confounded. And the residue of them will I give up to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah.
- ¹⁰Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole land! I have not lent on usury, nor have they lent to me on usury; [yet] every one of them doth curse me.
- ¹¹Jehovah said, Verily I will set thee free for [thy] good; verily I will cause the enemy to meet thee kindly in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.
- ¹²Will iron break? iron from the north? and bronze?
- ¹³Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, and in all thy borders;
- ¹⁴and I will make [them] to pass with thine enemies into a land that thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger; it shall burn upon you.
- ¹⁵Jehovah, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; in thy long-suffering take me not away: know that for thy sake I bear reproach.

¹⁶Thy words were found, and I did eat them, and thy words were unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; for I am called by thy name, O Jehovah, God of hosts.

¹⁷I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor exulted: I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation.

¹⁸Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable? It refuseth to be healed. Wilt thou be altogether unto me as a treacherous [spring], [as] waters that fail?

¹⁹Therefore thus saith Jehovah: If thou return, then will I bring thee again, thou shalt stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. Let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

²⁰And I will make thee unto this people a strong brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah;

²¹yea, I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

Chapter 16

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- ²Thou shalt not take thee a wife, and thou shalt not have sons nor daughters in this place.
- ³For thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bear them, and concerning their fathers that beget them in this land:
- ⁴They shall die of painful deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth.
- ⁵For thus saith Jehovah: Enter not into the house of wailing, neither go to lament or bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith Jehovah, the loving-kindness and the tender mercies.
- ⁶Both great and small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried; and none shall lament for them, or cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.
- ⁷Nor shall they break [bread] for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall they give them the cup of consolations to drink for their father or for their mother.
- ⁸And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting, to sit with them, to eat and to drink.
- ⁹For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.
- ¹⁰And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt declare unto this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? and what is our iniquity? and what is our sin which we have committed against Jehovah our God?
- ¹¹then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;
- ¹²and you, ye have done still worse than your fathers; and there ye are walking every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, not to hearken unto me:
- ¹³and I will cast you forth out of this land, into a land that ye know not, ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night: because I will shew you no favour.
- ¹⁴Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
- ¹⁵but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them. For I will bring them again into their land, which I gave unto their fathers.

¹⁶Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall fish them; and afterwards will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them, from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

¹⁷For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not concealed from my face, neither is their iniquity hidden from before mine eyes.

¹⁸But first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have profaned my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and with their abominations have they filled mine inheritance.

¹⁹Jehovah, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of distress, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and they shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited falsehood [and] vanity; and in these things there is no profit.

²⁰Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no-gods?

²¹Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

Chapter 17

¹The sin of Judah is written with a style of iron, with the point of a diamond, engraven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

²whilst their children remember their altars and their Asherahs, by the green trees, upon the high hills.

³My mountain in the field, thy substance, all thy treasures will I give for a spoil, -- thy high places, because of sin throughout thy borders.

⁴And of thyself thou shalt let go thine inheritance which I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in a land that thou knowest not; for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, -- it shall burn for ever.

⁵Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that confideth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from Jehovah.

⁶And he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but he shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited.

⁷Blessed is the man that confideth in Jehovah, and whose confidence Jehovah is.

⁸For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out its roots by the stream, and he shall not see when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and in the year of drought he shall not be careful, neither shall he cease to yield fruit.

⁹The heart is deceitful above all things, and incurable; who can know it?

¹⁰I Jehovah search the heart, I try the reins, even to give each one according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings.

¹¹[As] the partridge sitteth on [eggs] it hath not laid, [so] is he that getteth riches and not by right: in the midst of his days shall he leave them, and at his end shall be a fool.

¹²A throne of glory, [set] on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

¹³Thou hope of Israel, Jehovah! all that forsake thee shall be ashamed. They that depart from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters.

¹⁴Heal me, Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

¹⁵Behold, these say unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it then come!

¹⁶But as for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd in following thee, neither have I desired the fatal day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face.

¹⁷Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of evil.

¹⁸Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and break them with a double breaking.

¹⁹Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

²⁰and say unto them, Hear the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates;

²¹thus saith Jehovah: Take heed to your souls, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, and bring nothing in through the gates of Jerusalem;

²²and carry forth no burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do any work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers,

²³but they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but hardened their neck, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

²⁴And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, and to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

²⁵then shall there enter in, through the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever.

²⁶And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah.

²⁷But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day and not to bear a burden and enter in through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

Chapter 18

- ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- ²Arise and go down to the potter`s house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.
- ³And I went down to the potter`s house; and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.
- ⁴And the vessel that he made was marred, as clay, in the hand of the potter; and he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make.
- ⁵And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- ⁶House of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the potter`s hand, so are ye in my hand, house of Israel.
- ⁷At the moment that I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy,
- ⁸if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, then I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.
- ⁹And at the moment that I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant,
- ¹⁰if it do evil in my sight, that it hearken not unto my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.
- ¹¹And now, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I prepare evil against you, and devise a device against you: turn ye then every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.
- ¹²But they say, There is no hope; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will each one do [according to] the stubbornness of his evil heart.
- ¹³Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye now among the nations, Who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
- ¹⁴Shall the snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field? Shall the cool flowing waters coming from afar be dried up?
- ¹⁵For my people hath forgotten me: they burn incense to vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, the ancient paths, to walk in by-paths of a way not cast up;
- ¹⁶to make their land an astonishment, a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth by shall be astonished, and shake his head.
- ¹⁷As with an east wind will I scatter them before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.
- ¹⁸And they said, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor word from the prophet. Come and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
- ¹⁹Jehovah, give heed to me, and listen to the voice of those that contend with me.
- ²⁰Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them.

²¹Therefore give up their children to the famine, and deliver them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of children and be widows; and let their men be swept off by death, their young men be smitten by the sword in battle.

²²Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and have hidden snares for my feet.

²³And thou, Jehovah, knowest all their counsel against me to slay me. Forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee: deal with them in the time of thine anger.

Chapter 19

¹Thus saith Jehovah: Go and buy a potter's earthen flagon, and [take] of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests;
²and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the pottery-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,
³and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle;
⁴because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place [from me], and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;
⁵and they have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire as burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it up into my mind:
⁶therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.
⁷And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life, and their carcasses will I give as food to the fowl of the heavens and to the beasts of the earth.
⁸And I will make this city an astonishment and a hissing; every one that passeth by shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.
⁹And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.
¹⁰And thou shalt break the flagon in the sight of the men that go with thee,
¹¹and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again. And they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place to bury.
¹²Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, and make this city as Topheth.
¹³And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as the place of Topheth, defiled, all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heavens, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.
¹⁴And Jeremiah came from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people,
¹⁵Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her cities all the evil that I have spoken against it; for they have hardened their necks, not to hear my words.

Chapter 20

¹And Pashur the son of Immer, the priest -- and he was chief officer in the house of Jehovah -- heard Jeremiah prophesy these things.

²And Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah.

³And it came to pass the next day, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks; and Jeremiah said unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

⁴For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see [it]; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall smite them with the sword.

⁵And, I will give all the wealth of this city, and all its gains, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah, will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

⁶And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there thou shalt be buried, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied falsehood.

⁷Jehovah, thou hast enticed me, and I was enticed; thou hast laid hold of me, and hast prevailed; I am become a derision the whole day: every one mocketh me.

⁸For as oft as I speak, I cry out; I proclaim violence and spoil; for the word of Jehovah is become unto me a reproach and a derision all the day.

⁹And I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but it was in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I became wearied with holding in, and I could not.

¹⁰For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side: Report, and we will report it. All my familiars are watching for my stumbling: Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him; and we shall take our revenge on him.

¹¹But Jehovah is with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble and shall not prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed, for they have not prospered: it shall be an everlasting confusion that shall not be forgotten.

¹²And thou, Jehovah of hosts, who triest the righteous, who seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

¹³Sing ye unto Jehovah, praise Jehovah, for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.

¹⁴Cursed be the day wherein I was born; let not the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed!

¹⁵Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad!

¹⁶And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear a cry in the morning, and a shouting at noonday,

¹⁷because he slew me not from the womb. Or would that my mother had been my grave, and her womb always great [with me]!

¹⁸Wherefore came I forth from the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed in shame?

Chapter 21

¹The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying,

²Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that Jehovah will deal with us according to all his marvellous works, that he may go up from us.

³And Jeremiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

⁴Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans who besiege you, outside the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

⁵And I myself will fight against you with a stretched-out hand, and with a strong arm, and in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

⁶And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

⁷And afterwards, saith Jehovah, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

⁸And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

⁹He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and deserteth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.

¹⁰For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

¹¹And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of Jehovah.

¹²House of David, thus saith Jehovah: Judge with justice in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

¹³Behold, I am against thee, inhabitress of the valley, the rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; ye that say, Who shall come down against us, or who shall enter into our dwellings?

¹⁴And I will visit you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

Chapter 22

¹Thus saith Jehovah: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

²and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who enter in through these gates.

³Thus saith Jehovah: Execute judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place.

⁴For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in through the gates of this house kings sitting in the place of David upon his throne, riding in chariots and on horses, -- he, and his servants, and his people.

⁵But if ye will not hear these words, I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a waste.

⁶For thus saith Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art a Gilead unto me, the summit of Lebanon: verily I will make thee a wilderness, cities not inhabited.

⁷And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down the choice of thy cedars, and cast [them] into the fire.

⁸And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city?

⁹And they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

¹⁰Weep not for the dead, neither bemoan him; [but] weep sore for him that goeth away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

¹¹For thus saith Jehovah concerning Shallum the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more;

¹²for he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

¹³Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by injustice; that taketh his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his earning;

¹⁴that saith, I will build me a wide house, and spacious upper chambers; and he cutteth out for himself windows; and it is wainscoted with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

¹⁵Shalt thou reign, because thou viest with the cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice? Then it was well with him.

¹⁶He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah.

¹⁷But thine eyes and thy heart are only on thine extortion, and on the blood of the innocent, to shed it, and on oppression and on violence, to do it.

¹⁸Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, Ah, my brother! or, Ah, sister! They shall not lament for him, Ah, lord! or Ah, his glory!

¹⁹He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

²⁰Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and give forth thy voice in Bashan, and cry from [the heights of] Abarim: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

²¹I spoke unto thee in thy prosperity; [but] thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy way from thy youth, that thou hearkenedst not unto my voice.

²²The wind shall feed on all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; surely, then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

²³Thou inhabitress of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how pitiful shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, pain as of a woman in travail!

²⁴[As] I live, saith Jehovah, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were a signet upon my right hand, yet will I pluck thee thence;

²⁵and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them before whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

²⁶And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

²⁷And into the land whereunto they lift up their souls to return, thither shall they not return.

²⁸Is this man Coniah a despised broken vase? a vessel wherein is no delight? Wherefore are they thrown out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

²⁹O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah!

³⁰Thus saith Jehovah: Write this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days; for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

Chapter 23

- ¹Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah.
- ²Therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith Jehovah.
- ³And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their pastures; and they shall be fruitful and shall multiply.
- ⁴And I will raise up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be missing, saith Jehovah.
- ⁵Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, who shall reign as king, and act wisely, and shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.
- ⁶In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell in safety; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, Jehovah our Righteousness.
- ⁷Therefore behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
- ⁸but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led back the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land.
- ⁹Concerning the prophets: My heart within me is broken; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of Jehovah, and because of the words of his holiness.
- ¹⁰For the land is full of adulterers; for because of execration the land mourneth. The pastures of the wilderness are dried up; for their course is evil, and their force is not right.
- ¹¹For both prophet and priest are profane: even in my house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah.
- ¹²Therefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them in the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.
- ¹³And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.
- ¹⁴And in the prophets of Jerusalem have I seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in falsehood, and strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that none doth return from his wickedness. They are all become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
- ¹⁵Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you to vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, not out of the mouth of Jehovah.

¹⁷They say constantly unto them that despise me, Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace. And they say unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his heart, No evil shall come upon you.

¹⁸For who hath stood in the council of Jehovah, so that he hath perceived and heard his word? who hath hearkened to his word and listened?

¹⁹Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, yea, a whirling storm: it shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked.

²⁰The anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart: at the end of the days ye shall understand it clearly.

²¹I did not send the prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

²²But if they had stood in my council, and had caused my people to hear my words, then would they have turned them from their evil way and from the wickedness of their doings.

²³Am I a God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a God afar off?

²⁴Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith Jehovah. Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? saith Jehovah.

²⁵I have heard what the prophets say, who prophesy falsehood in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

²⁶How long shall [this] be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy falsehood, and who are prophets of the deceit of their own heart?

²⁷who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour: as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

²⁸The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell the dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith Jehovah.

²⁹Is not my word like a fire, saith Jehovah; and like a hammer [that] breaketh the rock in pieces?

³⁰Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

³¹Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that use their tongues, and say, He hath said.

³²Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith Jehovah, and that tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their boasting; and I have not sent them, nor commanded them; and they profit not this people at all, saith Jehovah.

³³And when this people, or a prophet, or a priest, ask thee, saying, What is the burden of Jehovah? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even cast you off, saith Jehovah.

³⁴And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house.

³⁵Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother: What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken?

³⁶And the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more; for every man`s own word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts, our God.

³⁷Thus shalt thou say to the prophet: What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken?

³⁸But since ye say, The burden of Jehovah, therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of Jehovah;

³⁹therefore behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, far from my face, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers.

⁴⁰And I will bring everlasting reproach upon you, and everlasting shame, that shall not be forgotten.

Chapter 24

¹Jehovah shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs, set before the temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive from Jerusalem, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, and the craftsmen and smiths, and had brought them to Babylon.

²One basket had very good figs, like the figs first ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten for badness.

³And Jehovah said unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good figs very good; and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten for badness.

⁴And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

⁵Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard for good them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans;

⁶and I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up.

⁷And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

⁸And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten for badness, surely, thus saith Jehovah: So will I make Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

⁹And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither unto all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them;

¹⁰and I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

Chapter 25

¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah (that is, the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon),

²which Jeremiah the prophet spoke unto all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:

³From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

⁴And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear,

⁵when they said, Turn again now every one from his evil way, and from the wickedness of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers from of old even for ever.

⁶And go not after other gods, to serve them and to worship them; and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

⁷But ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands, to your own hurt.

⁸Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not listened to my words,

⁹behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and [I will send] to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual wastes.

¹⁰And I will cause to perish from them the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

¹¹And this whole land shall become a waste, an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

¹²And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, [that] I will visit on the king of Babylon and on that nation, saith Jehovah, their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans, and I will make it perpetual desolations.

¹³And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

¹⁴For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

¹⁵For thus hath Jehovah the God of Israel said unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it.

¹⁶And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

¹⁷And I took the cup at Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Jehovah had sent me:

¹⁸Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a waste, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day;

¹⁹Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

²⁰and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gazah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

²¹Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon;

²²and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles that are beyond the sea;

²³Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off;

²⁴and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert;

²⁵and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;

²⁶and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

²⁷And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink, and be drunken, and vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword that I will send among you.

²⁸And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall certainly drink.

²⁹For behold, I begin to bring evil on the city that is called by my name, and should ye be altogether unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts.

³⁰And thou, prophesy unto them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar upon his dwelling-place, he will give a shout, as they that tread [the vintage], against all the inhabitants of the earth.

³¹The noise shall come to the end of the earth: for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations, he entereth into judgment with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them up to the sword, saith Jehovah.

³²Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth.

³³And the slain of Jehovah shall [be] at that day from [one] end of the earth even unto the [other] end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground.

³⁴Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves [in the dust], noble ones of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are accomplished, and I will disperse you; and ye shall fall like a precious vessel.

³⁵And refuge shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from the noble ones of the flock.

³⁶There shall be a voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the noble ones of the flock: for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture;

³⁷and the peaceable enclosures shall be desolated, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.

³⁸He hath forsaken his covert as a young lion; for their land is a desolation because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

Chapter 26

¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying,

²Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: diminish not a word.

³Peradventure they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the wickedness of their doings.

⁴And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken unto me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

⁵to hearken unto the words of my servants the prophets, whom I have sent unto you, even rising early and sending [them], but ye have not hearkened,

⁶-- then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

⁷And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah.

⁸And it came to pass when Jeremiah had ended speaking all that Jehovah had commanded [him] to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, Thou shalt certainly die.

⁹Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.

¹⁰And the princes of Judah heard these things; and they went up from the king's house unto the house of Jehovah, and sat in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah.

¹¹And the priests and the prophets spoke unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

¹²And Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

¹³And now, amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

¹⁴But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do unto me as seemeth good and right in your eyes:

¹⁵only know for certain that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

¹⁶And the princes and all the people said unto the priests and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God.

¹⁷And there rose up certain of the elders of the land and spoke to all the congregation of the people, saying,

¹⁸Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

¹⁹Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not fear Jehovah, and supplicate Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil that he had pronounced against them? And we should be doing a great evil against our souls.

²⁰And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Urijah the son of She-maiah of Kirjath-jearim: and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah;

²¹and Jehoiakim the king, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, and the king sought to put him to death; but Urijah heard it, and he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

²²And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and men with him, into Egypt;

²³and they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to Jehoiakim the king; and he slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the children of the people.

²⁴-- Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

Chapter 27

¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

²Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck; ³and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

⁴And give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters:

⁵I have made the earth, man and beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give them unto whom it seemeth right in mine eyes.

⁶And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him.

⁷And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his land also come, when many nations and great kings shall reduce him to servitude.

⁸And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I visit, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

⁹And ye, hearken not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto you saying: Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.

¹⁰For they prophesy falsehood unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

¹¹But the nation that bringeth its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serveth him, will I let remain still in its own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

¹²And I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

¹³Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

¹⁴And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you.

¹⁵For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, yet they prophesy falsely in my name; in order that I should drive you out, and that ye should perish, ye, and the prophets who prophesy unto you.

¹⁶And I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's

house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you.

¹⁷Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a waste?

¹⁸But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

¹⁹For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels that are left in this city,

²⁰which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

²¹yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem:

²²They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day of my visiting them, saith Jehovah; then I will bring them up, and restore them to this place.

Chapter 28

¹And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, [that] Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

²Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

³Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried to Babylon;

⁴and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah that went to Babylon, saith Jehovah: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

⁵And the prophet Jeremiah spoke unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah.

⁶And the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen, may Jehovah do so! may Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again from Babylon, into this place, the vessels of Jehovah's house, and all them of the captivity!

⁷Nevertheless, hear, I pray thee, this word which I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people:

⁸The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied also concerning many countries and concerning great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

⁹The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, shall be known as the prophet whom Jehovah hath really sent.

¹⁰And the prophet Hananiah took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it.

¹¹And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: So will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¹²And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

¹³Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, and thou hast made in their place yokes of iron.

¹⁴For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

¹⁵And the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, Hear now, Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; and thou makest this people to trust in falsehood.

¹⁶Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, for thou hast spoken revolt against Jehovah.

¹⁷And the prophet Hananiah died in the same year in the seventh month.

Chapter 29

¹And these are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon ²(after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, had departed from Jerusalem); ³by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkijah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), saying, ⁴Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon:
⁵Build houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
⁶Take wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and be not diminished.
⁷And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.
⁸For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that are in your midst, nor your diviners deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams, which ye like to dream.
⁹For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith Jehovah.
¹⁰For thus saith Jehovah: When seventy years shall be accomplished for Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in bringing you back to this place.
¹¹For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you in your latter end a hope.
¹²And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you;
¹³and ye shall seek me and find me, for ye shall search for me with all your heart,
¹⁴and I will be found of you, saith Jehovah. And I will turn your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again into the place whence I have caused you to be carried away captive.
¹⁵If ye say, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;
¹⁶yea, thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;
¹⁷thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will send against them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like the vile figs, that cannot be eaten for badness.
¹⁸And I will pursue them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will give them over to be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an

execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I will drive them:

¹⁹because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, saith Jehovah.

²⁰But ye, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon, hear the word of Jehovah.

²¹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsehood unto you in my name: Behold, I will give them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall smite them before your eyes.

²²And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

²³because they have committed infamy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words of falsehood in my name, which I had not commanded them: and I [am] he that knoweth, and [am] witness, saith Jehovah.

²⁴And thou shalt speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

²⁵Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

²⁶Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there should be officers [in] the house of Jehovah, over every madman and self-made prophet, that thou shouldest put him in the stocks and in the shackles.

²⁷And now, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you?

²⁸Forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, It will be long; build houses, and dwell [in them], and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

²⁹-- And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of the prophet Jeremiah.

³⁰And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying,

³¹Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in falsehood;

³²therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people, saith Jehovah; because he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah.

Chapter 30

- ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
- ²Thus speaketh Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Write thee in a book all the words that I have spoken unto thee.
- ³For behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when I will turn the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
- ⁴And these are the words that Jehovah hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah;
- ⁵for thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, there is fear, and no peace.
- ⁶Ask ye now, and see, whether a male doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail; and all faces are turned into paleness?
- ⁷Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.
- ⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more reduce him to servitude.
- ⁹But they shall serve Jehovah their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
- ¹⁰And thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make [him] afraid.
- ¹¹For I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee; yet of thee will I not make a full end, but I will correct thee with judgment, and will not hold thee altogether guiltless.
- ¹²For thus saith Jehovah: Thy bruise is incurable, thy wound is grievous.
- ¹³There is none to plead thy cause, to bind up [thy wound]; thou hast no healing medicines.
- ¹⁴All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not. For I have smitten thee with the stroke of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of thine iniquity: thy sins are manifold.
- ¹⁵Why criest thou because of thy bruise? thy sorrow is incurable; for the greatness of thine iniquity, [because] thy sins are manifold, I have done these things unto thee.
- ¹⁶Therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be for a spoil; and all they that prey upon thee will I give to be a prey.
- ¹⁷For I will apply a bandage unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; for they have called thee an outcast: This is Zion that no man seeketh after.
- ¹⁸Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his habitations; and the city shall be built upon her own heap; and the palace shall be inhabited after the manner thereof.

¹⁹And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be diminished; and I will honour them, and they shall not be small.

²⁰And their sons shall be as aforetime; and their assembly shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them.

²¹And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to approach, and he shall draw near unto me. For who is this that engageth his heart to draw near unto me? saith Jehovah.

²²And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

²³Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, a sweeping storm: it shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked.

²⁴The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart. At the end of the days ye shall consider it.

Chapter 31

¹At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

²Thus saith Jehovah: The people [that were] left of the sword have found grace in the wilderness, [even] Israel, when I go to give him rest.

³Jehovah hath appeared from afar unto me, [saying,] Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

⁴I will build thee again, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel! Thou shalt again be adorned with thy tambours, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

⁵Thou shalt again plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall eat the fruit.

⁶For there shall be a day, when the watchmen upon mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise, and let us go up to Zion, unto Jehovah our God.

⁷For thus saith Jehovah: Sing aloud [with] gladness for Jacob, and shout at the head of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

⁸Behold, I bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth; [and] among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great assemblage shall they return hither.

⁹They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk by water-brooks, in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I will be a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

¹⁰Hear the word of Jehovah, ye nations, and declare [it] to the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd his flock.

¹¹For Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of one stronger than he.

¹²And they shall come and sing aloud upon the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of Jehovah, for corn, and for new wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall be as a watered garden, and they shall not languish any more at all.

¹³Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and old together; for I will turn their mourning into gladness, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice after their sorrow.

¹⁴And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith Jehovah.

¹⁵Thus saith Jehovah: A voice hath been heard in Ramah, the wail of very bitter weeping, - Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they are not.

¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for there is a reward for thy work, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

¹⁷And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah, and thy children shall come again to their own border.

¹⁸I have indeed heard Ephraim bemoaning himself [thus]: Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock not trained: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my God.

¹⁹Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after I knew myself, I smote upon [my] thigh. I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, for I bear the reproach of my youth.

²⁰Is Ephraim a dear son unto me? is he a child of delights? For whilst I have been speaking against him, I do constantly remember him still. Therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will certainly have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah.

²¹Set up waymarks, make for thyself signposts; set thy heart toward the highway, the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

²²How long wilt thou wander about, thou backsliding daughter? For Jehovah hath created a new thing on the earth, a woman shall encompass a man.

²³Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: They shall again use this speech, in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, mountain of holiness!

²⁴And therein shall dwell Judah, and all the cities thereof together, the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks.

²⁵For I have satiated the weary soul, and every languishing soul have I replenished.

²⁶-- Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

²⁷Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah [with] the seed of man and the seed of beast.

²⁸And it shall come to pass, as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to overthrow, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build, and to plant, saith Jehovah.

²⁹In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge:

³⁰for every one shall die for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

³¹Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

³²not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day of my taking them by the hand, to lead them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they broke, although I was a husband unto them, saith Jehovah.

³³For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and will write it in their heart; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

³⁴And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will pardon their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

³⁵Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for light by day, the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for light by night, who stirreth up the sea so that the waves thereof roar, -- Jehovah of hosts is his name:

³⁶If those ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

³⁷Thus saith Jehovah: If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off the whole seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith Jehovah.

³⁸Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the city shall be built to Jehovah, from the tower of Hananeel unto the corner-gate.

³⁹And the measuring line shall yet go forth before it unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn toward Goath.

⁴⁰And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the torrent Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah: it shall not be plucked up, nor overthrown any more for ever.

Chapter 32

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah: that year was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

²And the king of Babylon`s army was then besieging Jerusalem; and the prophet Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah`s house.

³For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Why dost thou prophesy and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

⁴and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans; for he shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

⁵and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

⁶And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

⁷Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy for thyself my field which is in Anathoth; for thine is the right of redemption, to buy [it].

⁸And Hanameel, mine uncle`s son, came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine: buy [it] for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah.

⁹And I bought of Hanameel, mine uncle`s son, the field which is in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, seventeen shekels of silver.

¹⁰And I subscribed the writing, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed the money in the balances.

¹¹And I took the writing of the purchase, that which was sealed [according to] the law and the statutes, and that which was open;

¹²and I gave the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle`s [son], and in the presence of the witnesses that had subscribed the writing of purchase, before all the Jews that were sitting in the court of the guard.

¹³And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying,

¹⁴Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these writings, this writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed and this writing which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may remain many days.

¹⁵For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be purchased in this land.

¹⁶And after I had given the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, I prayed unto Jehovah saying,

¹⁷Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm; there is nothing too hard for thee:

¹⁸who shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them, thou, the great, the mighty God, -- Jehovah of hosts is his name;

¹⁹great in counsel and mighty in work, whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the children of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

²⁰who hast displayed signs and wonders unto this day, in the land of Egypt and in Israel and among [other] men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day.

²¹And thou broughtest forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt by signs, and by wonders, and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terror;

²²and didst give them this land, which thou hadst sworn unto their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

²³And they came in and possessed it: but they hearkened not unto thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; so that thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

²⁴Behold the mounds, they are come unto the city for taking it; and the city is given over into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, by the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest [it].

²⁵And thou, Lord Jehovah, thou hast said unto me, Buy for thyself the field for money, and take witnesses; -- and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

²⁶And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying,

²⁷Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me?

²⁸Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

²⁹And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come in and set fire to this city, and shall burn it, and the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

³⁰For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have been doing only evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah.

³¹For this city hath been to me [a provocation] of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

³²because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

³³And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face; and though I taught them, rising early and teaching, they hearkened not to receive instruction.

³⁴And they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it;

³⁵and they have built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause to pass through [the fire] their sons and their daughters unto Molech: which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

³⁶And now therefore Jehovah, the God of Israel, saith thus concerning this city, whereof ye say, It hath been given over into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

³⁷Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries whither I have driven them, in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

³⁸And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

³⁹And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me all [their] days, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

⁴⁰And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not draw back from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their heart, that they may not turn aside from me.

⁴¹And I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

⁴²For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have spoken concerning them.

⁴³And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

⁴⁴[Men] shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the writings, and seal them, and take witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south: for I will turn their captivity, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 33

¹And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was still shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

²Thus saith Jehovah the doer of it, Jehovah that formeth it to establish it, Jehovah is his name:

³Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and I will shew thee great and hidden things, which thou knowest not.

⁴For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down because of the mounds and because of the sword:

⁵They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but to fill them with the dead bodies of the men whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

⁶Behold, I will apply a healing dressing to it and cure, and I will heal them, and will reveal unto them an abundance of peace and truth.

⁷And I will turn the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the beginning.

⁸And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

⁹And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a glory before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear of all the good that I do unto them; and they shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

¹⁰Thus saith Jehovah: In this place of which ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast! in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

¹¹there shall again be heard the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give ye thanks unto Jehovah of hosts; for Jehovah is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, -- of them that bring thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. For I will turn the captivity of the land as in the beginning, saith Jehovah.

¹²Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In this place which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, there shall again be a habitation of shepherds causing [their] flocks to lie down.

¹³In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth [them], saith Jehovah.

¹⁴Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform the good word which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and unto the house of Judah.

¹⁵In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

¹⁶In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell in safety. And this is the name wherewith she shall be called: Jehovah our Righteousness.

¹⁷For thus saith Jehovah: There shall never fail to David a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

¹⁸neither shall there fail to the priests the Levites a man before me to offer up burnt-offerings, and to burn oblations, and to do sacrifice continually.

¹⁹And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

²⁰Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant [in respect] of the day, and my covenant [in respect] of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season,

²¹[then] shall also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites, the priests, my ministers.

²²As the host of the heavens cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

²³And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

²⁴Hast thou not seen what this people have spoken, saying, The two families that Jehovah had chosen, he hath even cast them off? And they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

²⁵Thus saith Jehovah: If my covenant of day and night [stand] not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of the heavens and the earth,

²⁶[then] will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so as not to take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will turn their captivity, and will have mercy on them.

Chapter 34

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof, saying,

²Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

³And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt certainly be taken, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak with thy mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

⁴Only, hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah. Thus saith Jehovah as to thee: Thou shalt not die by the sword;

⁵thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were before thee, so shall they burn for thee; and they will lament for thee, Ah, lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah.

⁶And the prophet Jeremiah spoke all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah, in Jerusalem.

⁷And the king of Babylon`s army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these were amongst the cities of Judah, the fenced cities that were left.

⁸The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them:

⁹that every man should let his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, the Hebrew and the Hebrewess, go free, that none should exact service of them, [that is,] of a Jew his brother.

¹⁰And all the princes and all the people that had entered into the covenant obeyed, every man letting his bondman and every man his bondmaid go free, that none should exact service of them any more: they obeyed, and let [them] go.

¹¹But afterwards they turned, and caused the bondmen and the bondmaids whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for bondmen and for bondmaids.

¹²And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

¹³Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying,

¹⁴At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother, a Hebrew, who hath sold himself unto thee; when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. But your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

¹⁵And you, ye had this day turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:

¹⁶but ye have turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and ye have brought them into subjection, to be unto you for bondmen and for bondmaids.

¹⁷Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you over to be driven hither and thither among all the kingdoms of the earth.

¹⁸And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, -- the calf which they cut in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

¹⁹-- the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf;

²⁰them will I give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth.

²¹And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon`s army, which are gone up from you.

²²Behold, I command, saith Jehovah, and I will cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

Chapter 35

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying,

²Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak with them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

³And I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites,

⁴and I brought them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold.

⁵And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink wine.

⁶And they said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, ye nor your sons for ever;

⁷neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor shall ye have [any]; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye sojourn.

⁸And we have hearkened unto the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters,

⁹and not to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed;

¹⁰but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

¹¹And it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come and let us go into Jerusalem because of the army of the Chaldeans, and because of the army of Syria; and we dwell at Jerusalem.

¹²And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying,

¹³Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken unto my words? saith Jehovah.

¹⁴The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they have drunk none, for they have obeyed their father's commandment. But I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, and ye have not hearkened unto me.

¹⁵And I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them; and ye shall dwell in the land that I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear nor hearkened unto me.

¹⁶Yea, the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me;

¹⁷therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken unto them, but they have not hearkened, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

¹⁸And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his injunctions, and have done according unto all that he hath commanded you;

¹⁹therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, There shall not fail to Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand before me, for ever.

Chapter 36

¹And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, [that] this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

²Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

³It may be the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, and that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

⁴And Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Nerijah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

⁵And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up, I cannot go into the house of Jehovah; but go thou in,

⁶and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Jehovah upon the fast day; and thou shalt also read them in the ears of all Judah that come from their cities.

⁷It may be they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and that they will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people.

⁸And Baruch the son of Nerijah did according to all that the prophet Jeremiah commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.

⁹And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, [that] they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah, for all the people in Jerusalem, and for all the people that came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem.

¹⁰And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people.

¹¹And Micah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah;

¹²and he went down to the king's house, into the scribe's chamber, and behold, all the princes were sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

¹³And Micah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read in the book in the ears of the people.

¹⁴And all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll in which thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. And Baruch the son of Nerijah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

¹⁵And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. And Baruch read [it] in their ears.

¹⁶And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will certainly report to the king all these words.

¹⁷And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words from his mouth?

¹⁸And Baruch said unto them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote [them] with ink in the book.

¹⁹And the princes said unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; that none may know where ye are.

²⁰And they went in unto the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king.

²¹And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood beside the king.

²²Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month, and with the fire-pan burning before him.

²³And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four columns, he cut it with the scribe`s knife, and cast it into the fire that was in the pan until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the pan.

²⁴And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, [neither] the king nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

²⁵Moreover, Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

²⁶And the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them.

²⁷And after that the king had burned the roll, and the words that Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

²⁸Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

²⁹And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from it man and beast?

³⁰Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

³¹And I will visit their iniquity upon him, and upon his seed, and upon his servants; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; and they have not hearkened.

³²And Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Nerijah; and he wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

Chapter 37

¹And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon having made him king in the land of Judah.

²And neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken through the prophet Jeremiah.

³And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maa-seiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our God for us.

⁴And Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.

⁵And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they went up from Jerusalem.

⁶And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

⁷Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

⁸And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

⁹Thus saith Jehovah: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans are certainly gone away from us; for they are not gone.

¹⁰For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained [but] wounded men among them, [yet] should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

¹¹And it came to pass when the army of the Chaldeans was gone up from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's army,

¹²that Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to have his portion there among the people.

¹³And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thou art deserting to the Chaldeans.

¹⁴And Jeremiah said, It is false: I am not deserting to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; and Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

¹⁵And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in the place of confinement in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶When Jeremiah was come into the dungeon and into the vaults, and Jeremiah had remained there many days,

¹⁷king Zedekiah sent and took him out. And the king asked of him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is; and he said, Thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of Babylon.

¹⁸And Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in the prison?

¹⁹And where are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

²⁰And now hear, I pray thee, my lord, O king: let my supplication, I pray thee, come before thee; and cause me not to return into the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

²¹Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. And Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard.

Chapter 38

¹And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

²Thus saith Jehovah: He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; and he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

³Thus saith Jehovah: This city shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, and he shall take it.

⁴And the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; for why should he weaken the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking to them according to these words? for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

⁵And king Zedekiah said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he that can do a thing against you.

⁶Then they took Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchijah the son of Hammelech, which was in the court of the guard, and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

⁷And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon -- now the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin,

⁸-- and Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying,

⁹My lord, O king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he will die by reason of the famine in the place where he is; for there is no more bread in the city.

¹⁰And the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

¹¹And Ebed-melech took the men under his order, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old shreds and worn-out clothes, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

¹²And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put, I pray, [these] old shreds and rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

¹³And they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and brought him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

¹⁴And king Zedekiah sent and took the prophet Jeremiah unto him, into the third entry that is in the house of Jehovah; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

¹⁵And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare [it] unto thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me.

¹⁶And king Zedekiah swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

¹⁷And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt freely go forth to the king of Babylon`s princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house.

¹⁸But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon`s princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

¹⁹And king Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that have deserted to the Chaldeans, lest they give me over into their hand, and they mock me.

²⁰And Jeremiah said, They shall not give [thee] over. Hearken, I beseech thee, unto the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee; so shall it be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

²¹But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word which Jehovah hath shewn me:

²²Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah`s house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon`s princes; and they shall say, Thy familiar friends have set thee on, and have prevailed over thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back.

²³And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand; for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

²⁴And Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

²⁵And if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; and what hath the king said unto thee?

²⁶then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan`s house, to die there.

²⁷-- And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. And they withdrew quietly from him; for the matter was not reported.

²⁸And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

Chapter 39

¹And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

²In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the city was broken into;

³and all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate: Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebu, Sarsechim, chief chamberlain, Nergal-sharezer, chief magian, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

⁴And it came to pass when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, that they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain.

⁵And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and they took him, and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment upon him.

⁶And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes, and the king of Babylon slaughtered all the nobles of Judah;

⁷and he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, to carry him to Babylon.

⁸And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

⁹And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive into Babylon the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to him, with the rest of the people that were left.

¹⁰But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left [certain] of the people, the poor who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

¹¹And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had given charge concerning Jeremiah by Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard, saying,

¹²Take him, and keep an eye upon him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

¹³So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard sent, and Nebushazban, chief chamberlain, and Nergal-sharezer, chief magian, and all the king of Babylon's princes,

¹⁴even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should conduct him away home. And he dwelt among the people.

¹⁵And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

¹⁶Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall come to pass before thy face in that day.

¹⁷And I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid;

¹⁸for I will certainly save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thou shalt have thy life for a prey; for thou hast put thy confidence in me, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 40

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains, among all the captivity of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive to Babylon.

²And the captain of the body-guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place,

³and Jehovah hath brought [it about] and done according as he said; for ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

⁴And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains that are upon thy hand. If it seem good in thy sight to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will keep mine eye upon thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear. See, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right in thy sight to go, thither go.

⁵And while he had not yet given answer; [he said,] Yea, go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and abide with him in the midst of the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right in thy sight to go. And the captain of the body-guard gave him provisions and a present, and let him go.

⁶And Jeremiah came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and abode with him among the people that remained in the land.

⁷And all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that had not been carried away captive to Babylon.

⁸And they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah; even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

⁹And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

¹⁰And as for me, behold, I dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who will come unto us; and ye, gather wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put [them] in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have taken.

¹¹Likewise all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon and in Edom, and that were in all the lands, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

¹²and all the Jews returned out of all the places whither they had been driven, and came to the land of Judah to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance.

¹³And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah unto Mizpah,

¹⁴and said unto him, Dost thou indeed know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to smite thee to death? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

¹⁵And Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and no man shall know it: why should he take thy life, and all they of Judah who are gathered unto thee be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

¹⁶But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

Chapter 41

¹And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and [one] of the king's chief men, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam unto Mizpah, and there they ate bread together, in Mizpah.

²And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

³And Ishmael smote all the Jews that were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.

⁴And it came to pass the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

⁵that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves; with oblations and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah.

⁶And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass when he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

⁷And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he and the men that were with him, slew them, [and cast them] into the midst of the pit.

⁸But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and did not kill them among their brethren.

⁹And the pit into which Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain by the side of Gedaliah was the one which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain.

¹⁰And Ishmael carried away captive all the remnant of the people that were in Mizpah, the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.

¹¹And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done;

¹²and they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are at Gibeon.

¹³And it came to pass when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

¹⁴And all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.

¹⁵But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.

¹⁶Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon;

¹⁷and they departed, and dwelt at Geruth-Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

¹⁸because of the Chaldeans; for they feared them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

Chapter 42

¹And all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,
²came near and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication come before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, for all this remnant (for we are left a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us);
³that Jehovah thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.
⁴And Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass [that] whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.
⁵And they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word for which Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us.
⁶Whether it be good or whether it be evil, we will hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us when we hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God.
⁷And it came to pass at the end of ten days, that the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah.
⁸And he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest,
⁹and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, to whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:
¹⁰If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not overthrow [you], and I will plant you, and not pluck [you] up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.
¹¹Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah; for I will be with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.
¹²And I will grant mercies to you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.
¹³But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so as not to hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God,
¹⁴saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for bread; and there will we dwell;
¹⁵-- and now, therefore, hear the word of Jehovah, ye remnant of Judah: thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: If ye really set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there,
¹⁶then it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

¹⁷And it shall be that all the men that have set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

¹⁸For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my fury have been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

¹⁹Jehovah hath said concerning you, the remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt. Know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

²⁰For ye deceived yourselves in your own souls, when ye sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according to all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

²¹And I have this day declared [it] to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God, nor anything for which he hath sent me unto you.

²²And now know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn.

Chapter 43

¹And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ended speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them -- all these words,

²-- then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there;

³but Baruch the son of Nerijah is setting thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

⁴So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah to abide in the land of Judah;

⁵but Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah;

⁶men, and women, and children, and the king` s daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Nerijah;

⁷and they came into the land of Egypt: for they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah. And they came as far as Tahpanhes.

⁸And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

⁹Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh` s house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the Jews,

¹⁰and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones which I have hidden, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

¹¹And he shall come and smite the land of Egypt: such as are for death to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

¹²And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

¹³And he shall break the pillars of Beth-shemesh, which is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

Chapter 44

¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, who dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,
²Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold they are, this day, a waste, and no man dwelleth therein,

³because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense to serve other gods which they knew not, they, [nor] ye, nor your fathers.

⁴And I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing which I hate!

⁵But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

⁶And my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a waste, a desolation, as at this day.

⁷And now thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you no remnant;

⁸provoking me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are come to sojourn, that ye should be cut off, and that ye should be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

⁹Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

¹⁰They are not humbled unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes which I set before you and before your fathers.

¹¹Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

¹²And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to enter into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed: in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword [and] by the famine, from the least even unto the greatest; they shall die by the sword and by the famine, and they shall be an execration, an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

¹³And I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence;

¹⁴and none of the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, so as to return into the land of Judah, whither they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape.

¹⁵Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assemblage, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

¹⁶[As for] the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee,

¹⁷but we will certainly do every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we had plenty of bread, and were well, and saw no evil.

¹⁸But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the heavens, and pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted everything, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

¹⁹And when we burned incense to the queen of the heavens and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make for her cakes to portray her, and pour out drink-offerings to her, without our husbands?

²⁰And Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people that had given him that answer, saying,

²¹Is it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes and the people of the land, that Jehovah remembered, and that came into his mind?

²²And Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, [and] because of the abominations that ye had committed; and your land is become a waste, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as at this day.

²³Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil hath come upon you, as at this day.

²⁴And Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt.

²⁵Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hands, saying, We will certainly perform our vows which we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her. Ye will certainly establish your vows, and entirely perform your vows.

²⁶Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, [As] the Lord Jehovah liveth.

²⁷Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

²⁸And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, a very small company; and all the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine or theirs.

²⁹And this shall be the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall certainly stand against you for evil:

³⁰thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

Chapter 45

¹The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Nerijah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying,

²Thus sayeth Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning thee, Baruch:

³Thou didst say, Woe unto me! for Jehovah hath added grief to my sorrow; I am weary with my sighing, and I find no rest.

⁴Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, what I have built do I overthrow, and what I have planted I pluck up, even this whole land.

⁵And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek [them] not; for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou shalt go.

Chapter 46

- ¹The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.
- ²Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah.
- ³Make ready buckler and shield, and draw near to battle!
- ⁴Harness the horses, and mount ye horsemen, and stand forth with helmets; polish the spears, put on the coats of mail!
- ⁵Why do I see them dismayed, turned away back? And their mighty ones are beaten down, and take to flight, and look not back? Terror [is] on every side, saith Jehovah.
- ⁶Let not the swift flee away, neither let the mighty man escape! -- Toward the north, hard by the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and fallen.
- ⁷Who is this [that] riseth up as the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers?
- ⁸It is Egypt that riseth up as the Nile, and [his] waters toss themselves like the rivers; and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.
- ⁹Go up, ye horses, and drive furiously, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Phut that handle the shield, and the Ludim that handle the bow [and] bend it.
- ¹⁰For this is the day of the Lord Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may be avenged of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be sated and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country, by the river Euphrates.
- ¹¹Go up to Gilead, and fetch balm, O virgin-daughter of Egypt! In vain shalt thou multiply remedies: there is no healing for thee.
- ¹²The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the earth; for the mighty man stumbleth against the mighty, they are both fallen together.
- ¹³The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, concerning the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt:
- ¹⁴Declare in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes; say, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword devoureth round about thee.
- ¹⁵Why are thy valiants swept away? They stood not, for Jehovah did thrust them down.
- ¹⁶He made many to stumble, yea, one fell upon another; and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.
- ¹⁷There did they cry, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the time appointed go by.
- ¹⁸[As] I live, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely as Tabor among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

¹⁹Thou, inhabitress, daughter of Egypt, furnish for thyself a captive's baggage, for Noph shall be a desolation and shall be ruined, so that none shall dwell therein.

²⁰Egypt is a very fair heifer; the gad-fly cometh, it cometh from the north.

²¹Also her hired men in the midst of her are like fatted bullocks; for they also have turned back, they have fled away together, they did not stand; for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their visitation.

²²Her voice shall go like a serpent's; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

²³They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah, though it be impenetrable; for they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable.

²⁴The daughter of Egypt is put to shame; she is delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

²⁵Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, and her gods, and her kings; yea, Pharaoh and them that confide in him.

²⁶And I will give them into the hand of those that seek their life, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; but afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith Jehovah.

²⁷But thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, neither be dismayed, Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make [him] afraid.

²⁸Fear thou not, my servant Jacob, saith Jehovah: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgment, and I will not hold thee altogether guiltless.

Chapter 47

¹The word of Jehovah that came to the prophet Jeremiah concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gazah.

²Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl,

³at the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his steeds, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels: fathers shall not look back for [their] children, from feebleness of hands;

⁴because of the day that cometh to lay waste all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth; for Jehovah will lay waste the Philistines, the remnant of the island of Caphtor.

⁵Baldness is come upon Gazah; Ashkelon is cut off, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

⁶Alas! sword of Jehovah, how long wilt thou not be quiet? Withdraw into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

⁷How shouldest thou be quiet? -- For Jehovah hath given it a charge: against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.

Chapter 48

¹Concerning Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled; Kirjathaim is put to shame, it is taken; Misgab is put to shame and dismayed.

²Moab's praise is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from [being] a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be cut down; the sword shall pursue thee.

³A voice of crying from Horonaim; wasting and great destruction!

⁴Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

⁵For by the ascent of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the descent of Horonaim is heard the anguish of the cry of destruction.

⁶Flee, save your lives, and be like a shrub in the wilderness.

⁷For because thou hast confided in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together.

⁸And the waster shall come upon every city, that not a city shall escape; and the valley shall perish, and the plateau shall be destroyed: as Jehovah hath said.

⁹Give wings unto Moab, that she may flee and get away; and the cities thereof shall become a desolation, without inhabitant.

¹⁰Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood!

¹¹Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and hath settled on his lees; he hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste hath remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

¹²Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will send unto him pourers that shall pour him off, and shall empty his vessels, and break in pieces his flagons.

¹³And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence.

¹⁴How do ye say, We are mighty, and men of valour for the war?

¹⁵Moab is laid waste, and his cities are gone up [in smoke], and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁶The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

¹⁷All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod!

¹⁸Come down from [thy] glory and sit in the drought, O inhabitress, daughter of Dibon; the spoiler of Moab is come up against thee, thy strongholds hath he destroyed.

¹⁹Stand by the way, and watch, inhabitress of Aroer; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What is done?

²⁰Moab is put to shame; for he is broken down: howl and cry; tell it in Arnon, that Moab is laid waste.

- ²¹And judgment is come upon the country of the plateau; upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath;
- ²²and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim;
- ²³and upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon;
- ²⁴and upon Kerijoth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far and near.
- ²⁵The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith Jehovah.
- ²⁶Make him drunken, for he magnified himself against Jehovah; and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
- ²⁷For was not Israel a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves, that as oft as thou didst speak of him, thou didst shake the head?
- ²⁸Leave the cities, and dwell in the rocks, ye inhabitants of Moab, and be like the dove, that maketh her nest in the sides of the cave's mouth.
- ²⁹We have heard of the arrogance of Moab, -- [he is] very proud; -- his loftiness, and his arrogance, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.
- ³⁰I know his wrath, saith Jehovah; his pratings are vain: they do not as [they say].
- ³¹Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall there be moaning.
- ³²O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with more than the weeping of Jaazer: thy shoots passed over the sea, they reached to the sea of Jaazer. The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
- ³³And joy and gladness is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: they shall no more tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting.
- ³⁴Because of the cry from Heshbon, unto Elaleh, unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar unto Horonaim, [unto] Eglath-shelishijah: for even the waters of Nimrim shall become desolations.
- ³⁵And I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods.
- ³⁶Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; because the abundance that he hath gotten is perished.
- ³⁷For every head is bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.
- ³⁸It is wholly lamentation upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the public places thereof; for I have broken Moab, like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith Jehovah.
- ³⁹They howl, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! And Moab shall be a derision and a terror to all that are round about him.

⁴⁰For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread forth his wings over Moab.

⁴¹Kerijoth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Moab shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

⁴²And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah.

⁴³Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah.

⁴⁴He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon her, upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.

⁴⁵They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon powerless; for a fire hath come forth from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath consumed the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the sons of tumult.

⁴⁶Woe to thee, Moab! The people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away in captivity, and thy daughters are captives.

⁴⁷But I will turn the captivity of Moab at the end of the days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

Chapter 49

¹Concerning the children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? Why is Malcam heir of Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof?

²Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause the clamour of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap; and her towns shall be burned with fire; and Israel shall possess them that possessed him, saith Jehovah.

³Howl, Heshbon! for Ai is laid waste; cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth, lament and run to and fro within the enclosures: for Malcam shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together.

⁴Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley shall flow down, O backsliding daughter, that trusteth in her treasures, [saying,] Who shall come against me?

⁵Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts, from all that are about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall assemble the fugitives.

⁶And afterwards I will turn the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah.

⁷Concerning Edom. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Is there no more wisdom in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom spent?

⁸Flee, turn back, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I visit him.

⁹If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left a gleaning? If thieves by night, they would destroy only till they had enough.

¹⁰But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, that he is unable to hide himself: his seed is wasted, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

¹¹Leave thine orphans, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

¹²For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and thou indeed, shouldest thou be altogether unpunished? Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink.

¹³For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

¹⁴I have heard a rumour from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations: -- Gather yourselves together, and come against her and rise up for the battle.

¹⁵For behold, I have made thee small among the nations, despised among men.

¹⁶Thy terribleness, the pride of thy heart, hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill. Though thou shouldest make thy nest high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah.

¹⁷And Edom shall be an astonishment: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

¹⁸As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein.

¹⁹Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make them suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I shall appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

²⁰Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them.

²¹The earth quaketh at the sound of their fall; there is a cry, the sound whereof is heard in the Red sea.

²²Behold, he shall come up, and fly as an eagle, and spread forth his wings against Bozrah; and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

²³Concerning Damascus. Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is distress on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

²⁴Damascus is grown feeble: she turneth herself to flee, and terror hath seized on her; trouble and sorrows have taken hold of her as of a woman in travail.

²⁵How is not the town of praise forsaken, the city of my joy!

²⁶Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of war be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts.

²⁷And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

²⁸Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote. Thus saith Jehovah: Arise, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

²⁹Their tents and their flocks shall they take; their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, shall they carry away for themselves; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on every side!

³⁰Flee, wander very far, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

³¹Arise, get you up against the nation at ease, that dwelleth securely, saith Jehovah, which hath neither gates nor bars: they dwell alone.

³²And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter to every wind them that have the corners [of their beard] cut off, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith Jehovah.

³³And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation for ever. No one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein.

³⁴The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

³⁵Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

³⁶And upon Elam will I bring the four winds, from the four ends of the heavens, and I will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

³⁷And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

³⁸And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith Jehovah.

³⁹But it shall come to pass at the end of the days, I will turn the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 50

¹The word that Jehovah spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet.

²Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and lift up a banner; publish, conceal not! Say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is dismayed: her images are put to shame, her idols are dismayed.

³For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: both man and beast are fled; they are gone.

⁴In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping as they go, and shall seek Jehovah their God.

⁵They shall inquire concerning Zion, with their faces thitherward, [saying,] Come, and let us join ourselves to Jehovah, in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

⁶My people are lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they turned them away on the mountains: they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place.

⁷All that found them devoured them, and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.

⁸Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flock.

⁹For behold, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assemblage of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her: from thence shall she be taken. Their arrows shall be as those of a mighty expert man: none shall return empty.

¹⁰And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all the spoilers thereof shall be satiated, saith Jehovah.

¹¹For ye rejoiced, for ye triumphed, ye plunderers of my heritage; for ye have been wanton as the heifer at grass, and neighed as steeds.

¹²Your mother hath been sorely put to shame; she that bore you hath been covered with reproach: behold, [she is become] hindmost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

¹³Because of the wrath of Jehovah, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate; every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all her plagues.

¹⁴Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against Jehovah.

¹⁵Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand; her ramparts are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for this is the vengeance of Jehovah. Take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

¹⁶Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword let them turn every one to his people, and let them flee every one to his own land.

¹⁷Israel is a hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

¹⁸Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will visit the king of Babylon and his land, like as I have visited the king of Assyria.

¹⁹And I will bring Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and in Gilead.

²⁰In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon those whom I leave remaining.

²¹Go up against the land of double rebellion, against it, and against the inhabitants of visitation; waste and utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

²²A sound of battle is in the land, and great destruction.

²³How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

²⁴I have laid a snare for thee, and thou, Babylon, art also taken, and thou wast not aware; thou art found, and also caught, for thou hast contended with Jehovah.

²⁵Jehovah hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is a work for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

²⁶Come ye against her from every quarter, open her storehouses; pile her up like sheaves, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

²⁷Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

²⁸The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his temple.

²⁹Call together the archers against Babylon, all those that bend the bow: encamp against her round about; let there be no escaping: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath acted proudly against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel.

³⁰Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets; and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah.

³¹Behold, I am against thee, proud one, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I visit thee:

³²and the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; yea, I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.

³³Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah were together oppressed; and all that took them captives held them fast: they refused to let them go.

³⁴Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

³⁵The sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men;

³⁶the sword is upon the liars, and they shall become fools; the sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed;

³⁷the sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women; the sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed:

³⁸a drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad after frightful idols.

³⁹Therefore wild beasts of the desert with jackals shall dwell there, and ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

⁴⁰As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein.

⁴¹Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation. And many kings shall arise from the uttermost parts of the earth.

⁴²They lay hold of bow and spear; they are cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses -- set in array like a man for the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

⁴³The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands wax feeble; trouble hath taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in travail.

⁴⁴Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make him suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I may appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

⁴⁵Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them.

⁴⁶At the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth hath quaked, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Chapter 51

¹Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the heart of those that rise against me, a destroying wind;

²and I will send unto Babylon strangers, who shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

³Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his coat of mail; and spare not her young men: destroy utterly all her host.

⁴And the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.

⁵For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; for their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel.

⁶Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be ye not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of Jehovah's vengeance: he shall render unto her a recompence.

⁷Babylon hath been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore have the nations become mad.

⁸Babylon is suddenly fallen and ruined. Howl over her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

⁹We have treated Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto the heavens, and is lifted up to the skies.

¹⁰Jehovah hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.

¹¹Sharpen the arrows; take the shields. Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; for his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it; for this is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance of his temple.

¹²Lift up a banner towards the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both devised and done that which he spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.

¹³Thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy rapacity.

¹⁴Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, I will assuredly fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall raise a shout against thee.

¹⁵He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understanding.

¹⁶When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

¹⁷Every man is become brutish, so as to have no knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

- ¹⁸They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.
- ¹⁹The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all things: and [Israel] is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name.
- ²⁰Thou art my maul, [my] weapons of war: and with thee I will break in pieces the nations, and I will with thee destroy kingdoms;
- ²¹and with thee I will break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee I will break in pieces the chariot and its driver;
- ²²and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;
- ²³and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces governors and rulers.
- ²⁴And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, in your sight, all their evil which they have done in Zion, saith Jehovah.
- ²⁵Behold, I am against thee, mount of destruction, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burning mountain.
- ²⁶And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; for thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith Jehovah.
- ²⁷Lift up a banner in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare nations against her; call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the bristly caterpillars.
- ²⁸Prepare nations against her, the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their rulers, yea, all the land of their dominion.
- ²⁹And the land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.
- ³⁰The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight, they are sitting in the fortresses; their might hath failed, they are become as women: they have set her dwelling places on fire; her bars are broken.
- ³¹Courier runneth to meet courier, and messenger to meet messenger, to announce to the king of Babylon that his city is taken from end to end;
- ³²and the passages are seized, and the reedy places are burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.
- ³³For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, at the time of its being trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.

³⁴Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel; he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

³⁵The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitress of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

³⁶Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her spring dry.

³⁷And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.

³⁸They shall roar together like young lions, growl as lions' whelps.

³⁹When they are heated, I will prepare their drink, and I will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah.

⁴⁰I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

⁴¹How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth seized! How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

⁴²The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of its waves.

⁴³Her cities are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no one dwelleth, neither doth a son of man pass thereby.

⁴⁴And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth what he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon is fallen.

⁴⁵Go ye out of the midst of her, my people, and deliver every man his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah!

⁴⁶Lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; for a rumour shall come [one] year, and after that a rumour in [another] year, and violence in the earth, ruler against ruler.

⁴⁷Therefore behold, days are coming when I will punish the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be put to shame, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

⁴⁸And the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall shout aloud over Babylon; for out of the north the spoilers shall come against her, saith Jehovah.

⁴⁹As Babylon caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

⁵⁰Ye that have escaped the sword, go, stand not still: remember Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

⁵¹-- We are put to shame, for we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our face: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house.

⁵²-- Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish her graven images; and throughout her land the wounded shall groan.

⁵³Though Babylon should mount up to the heavens, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith Jehovah.

⁵⁴The sound of a cry [cometh] from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans;

⁵⁵for Jehovah spoileth Babylon, and he will destroy out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like great waters, the noise of their voice resoundeth.

⁵⁶For the spoiler is come against her, against Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; their bows are broken in pieces; for Jehovah, the God of recompences, will certainly requite.

⁵⁷And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her governors, and her rulers, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts.

⁵⁸Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly laid bare, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; so that the peoples will have laboured in vain, and the nations for the fire: and they shall be weary.

⁵⁹The word that Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Nerijah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief chamberlain.

⁶⁰And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against Babylon.

⁶¹And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, see that thou read all these words;

⁶²and say, Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, that thou wilt cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

⁶³And it shall be, when thou hast ended reading this book, [that] thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates;

⁶⁴and shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise, because of the evil that I will bring upon it: and they shall be weary. Thus far the words of Jeremiah.

Chapter 52

¹Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

²And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

³For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

⁴And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem; and they encamped against it, and built turrets against it round about.

⁵And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

⁶In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

⁷And the city was broken into: and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were near the city round about); and they went the way toward the plain.

⁸And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

⁹And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgment upon him.

¹⁰And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and he slaughtered also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

¹¹And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass; and the king of Babylon carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

¹²And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came unto Jerusalem;

¹³and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house he burned with fire.

¹⁴And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the body-guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

¹⁵And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

¹⁶But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

¹⁷And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried all the brass thereof to Babylon.

¹⁸The pots also, and the shovels, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, they took away.

¹⁹And the basons and the censers, and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the cups, and the goblets, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away.

²⁰The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen that formed the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was no weight.

²¹And as to the pillars: the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

²²And the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the one capital [was] five cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about, all of brass; and similarly for the second pillar, and the pomegranates.

²³And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the [four] sides; all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round about.

²⁴And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three doorkeepers.

²⁵And out of the city he took a eunuch that was set over the men of war, and seven men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land. And sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city.

²⁶And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah;

²⁷and the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

²⁸This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand and twenty-three Jews;

²⁹in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar [he carried away captive] from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons;

³⁰in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand six hundred.

³¹And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison;

³²and he spoke kindly unto him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon.

³³And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life;

³⁴and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Lamentations

Chapter 1

¹How doth the city sit solitary [that] was full of people! She that was great among the nations is become as a widow; the princess among the provinces is become tributary!

²She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath no comforter; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

³Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude; she dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her within the straits.

⁴The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly: all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are in grief; and as for her, she is in bitterness.

⁵Her adversaries have become the head, her enemies prosper; for Jehovah hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the adversary.

⁶And from the daughter of Zion all her splendour is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture; and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

⁷In the days of her affliction and of her wanderings, since her people fell into the hand of an adversary, and none did help her, Jerusalem remembereth all her precious things which she had in the days of old: the adversaries have seen her, they mock at her ruin.

⁸Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore is she removed as an impurity: all that honoured her despise her because they have seen her nakedness; and she sigheth, and turneth backward.

⁹Her impurity was in her skirts, she remembered not her latter end; and she came down wonderfully: she hath no comforter. Jehovah, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

¹⁰The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her precious things; for she hath seen the nations enter into her sanctuary, concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

¹¹All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their precious things for food to revive [their] soul. See, Jehovah, and consider, for I am become vile.

¹²Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, whom Jehovah hath afflicted in the day of his fierce anger.

¹³From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them; he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate [and] faint all the day.

¹⁴The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fail; the Lord hath delivered me into hands out of which I am not able to rise up.

¹⁵The Lord hath cast down all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men; the Lord hath trodden as a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.

¹⁶For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water: for the comforter that should revive my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, for the enemy hath prevailed.

¹⁷Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, [that] his adversaries [should be] round about him; Jerusalem is as an impurity among them.

¹⁸Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment. Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow. My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

¹⁹I called for my lovers, they have deceived me; my priests and mine elders have expired in the city, while they sought them food to revive their soul.

²⁰See, Jehovah, for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled; my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: without, the sword hath bereaved [me], within, it is as death.

²¹They have heard that I sigh: I have no comforter: all mine enemies have heard of my calamity; they are glad that thou hast done it. Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

²²Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

Chapter 2

¹How hath the Lord in his anger covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud! He hath cast down from the heavens unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger.

²The Lord hath swallowed up all the dwellings of Jacob, and hath not spared; he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah: he hath brought [them] down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

³He hath cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath withdrawn his right hand from before the enemy; and he burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, devouring round about.

⁴He hath bent his bow like an enemy; he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and hath slain all that was pleasant to the eye: in the tent of the daughter of Zion, he hath poured out his fury like fire.

⁵The Lord is become as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel; he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

⁶And he hath violently cast down his enclosure as a garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath caused set feast and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger king and priest.

⁷The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath rejected his sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noise in the house of Jehovah, as on the day of a set feast.

⁸Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying; and he hath made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languish together.

⁹Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations: the law is no [more]; her prophets also find no vision from Jehovah.

¹⁰The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; they have cast dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their head to the ground.

¹¹Mine eyes are consumed with tears, my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, because of the ruin of the daughter of my people; because infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city.

¹²They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city; when they pour out their soul into their mothers' bosom.

¹³What shall I take to witness for thee? what shall I liken unto thee, daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, virgin daughter of Zion? For thy ruin is great as the sea: who will heal thee?

¹⁴Thy prophets have seen vanity and folly for thee; and they have not revealed thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee burdens of falsehood and causes of expulsion.

¹⁵All that pass by clap [their] hands at thee; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of Jerusalem: Is this the city which they called, The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

¹⁶All thine enemies open their mouth against thee, they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed [her] up; this is forsooth the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen [it].

¹⁷Jehovah hath done what he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word which he had commanded from the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not spared, and he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

¹⁸Their heart cried unto the Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a torrent day and night: give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye rest.

¹⁹Arise, cry out in the night, in the beginning of the watches; pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, who faint from hunger at the top of all the streets.

²⁰See, Jehovah, and consider to whom thou hast done this! Shall the women eat their fruit, the infants that they nursed? Shall priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

²¹The child and the old man lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain [them] in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, thou hast not spared.

²²Thou hast called up, as on the day of a set feast, my terrors on every side; and in the day of Jehovah's anger there was none that escaped or remained: those that I have nursed and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

Chapter 3

- ¹I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.
²Me hath he led, and brought into darkness, and not into light.
³Surely against me hath he turned again and again his hand all the day.
⁴My flesh and my skin hath he wasted away, he hath broken my bones.
⁵He hath built against me, and encompassed [me] with gall and toil.
⁶He hath made me to dwell in dark places as those that have been long dead.
⁷He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.
⁸Even when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.
⁹He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.
¹⁰He is unto me [as] a bear lying in wait, a lion in secret places.
¹¹He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he hath made me desolate.
¹²He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
¹³He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.
¹⁴I am become a derision to all my people; their song all the day.
¹⁵He hath sated me with bitterness, he hath made me drunk with wormwood.
¹⁶He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.
¹⁷And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I have forgotten prosperity.
¹⁸And I said, My strength is perished, and my hope in Jehovah.
¹⁹Remember thou mine affliction and my wandering, the wormwood and the gall.
²⁰My soul hath [them] constantly in remembrance, and is humbled in me.
²¹-- This I recall to heart, therefore have I hope.
²²It is of Jehovah` s loving-kindness we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not;
²³they are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.
²⁴Jehovah is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.
²⁵Jehovah is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul [that] seeketh him.
²⁶It is good that one should both wait, and that in silence, for the salvation of Jehovah.
²⁷It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth:
²⁸He sitteth solitary and keepeth silence, because he hath laid it upon him;
²⁹he putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope;
³⁰he giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him; he is filled full with reproach.
³¹For the Lord will not cast off for ever;
³²but if he have caused grief, he will have compassion according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses:
³³for he doth not willingly afflict or grieve the children of men.
³⁴To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,
³⁵to turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,

- ³⁶to wrong a man in his cause, -- will not the Lord see it?
³⁷Who is he that saith, and there cometh to pass, what the Lord hath not commanded?
³⁸Out of the mouth of the Most High doth not there proceed evil and good?
³⁹Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?
⁴⁰Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah.
⁴¹Let us lift up our heart with [our] hands unto God in the heavens.
⁴²We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.
⁴³Thou hast covered thyself with anger, and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not spared.
⁴⁴Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that prayer should not pass through.
⁴⁵Thou hast made us the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.
⁴⁶All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.
⁴⁷Fear and the pit are come upon us, devastation and ruin.
⁴⁸Mine eye runneth down with streams of water for the ruin of the daughter of my people.
⁴⁹Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,
⁵⁰till Jehovah look down and behold from the heavens.
⁵¹Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.
⁵²They that are mine enemies without cause have chased me sore like a bird.
⁵³They have cut off my life in a pit, and cast a stone upon me.
⁵⁴Waters streamed over my head; I said, I am cut off.
⁵⁵I called upon thy name, Jehovah, out of the lowest pit.
⁵⁶Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my sighing, at my cry.
⁵⁷Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not.
⁵⁸Lord, thou hast pleaded the cause of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.
⁵⁹Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.
⁶⁰Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their imaginations against me.
⁶¹Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, all their imaginations against me;
⁶²the lips of those that rise up against me and their meditation against me all the day.
⁶³Behold thou their sitting down and their rising up: I am their song.
⁶⁴Render unto them a recompence, O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands;
⁶⁵give them obduracy of heart, thy curse unto them;
⁶⁶pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of Jehovah.

Chapter 4

¹How is the gold become dim! the most pure gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary poured out at the top of all the streets!

²The sons of Zion, so precious, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

³Even the jackals offer the breast, they give suck to their young; the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

⁴The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread, no man breaketh it unto them.

⁵They that fed delicately are desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dung-hills.

⁶And the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the reward of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were violently laid upon her.

⁷Her Nazarites were purer than snow, whiter than milk; they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their figure was as sapphire.

⁸Their visage is darker than blackness, they are not known in the streets; their skin cleaveth to their bones, it is withered, it is become like a stick.

⁹The slain with the sword are happier than the slain with hunger; for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

¹⁰The hands of pitiful women have boiled their own children: they were their meat in the ruin of the daughter of my people.

¹¹Jehovah hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath consumed the foundations thereof.

¹²The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem.

¹³[It is] for the sins of her prophets, [and] the iniquities of her priests, who have shed the blood of the righteous in the midst of her.

¹⁴They wandered about blind in the streets; they were polluted with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

¹⁵They cried unto them, Depart! Unclean! Depart! depart, touch not! When they fled away, and wandered about, it was said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn [there].

¹⁶The face of Jehovah hath divided them; he will no more regard them. They respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the aged.

¹⁷Our eyes still failed for our vain help; in our watching, we have watched for a nation that did not save.

¹⁸They hunted our steps, that we could not go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

¹⁹Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heavens; they chased us hotly upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

²⁰The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was taken in their pits; of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

²¹Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup shall pass also unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and make thyself naked.

²²The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity. He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

Chapter 5

- ¹Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us; consider, and see our reproach.
- ²Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.
- ³We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.
- ⁴Our water have we to drink for money, our wood cometh unto us for a price.
- ⁵Our pursuers are on our necks: we are weary, we have no rest.
- ⁶We have given the hand to Egypt, [and] to Asshur, to be satisfied with bread.
- ⁷Our fathers have sinned, [and] they are not; and we bear their iniquities.
- ⁸Bondmen rule over us: there is no deliverer out of their hand.
- ⁹We have to get our bread at the risk of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.
- ¹⁰Our skin gloweth like an oven, because of the burning heat of the famine.
- ¹¹They have ravished the women in Zion, the maids in the cities of Judah.
- ¹²Princes were hanged up by their hand; the faces of elders were not honoured.
- ¹³The young men have borne the mill, and the youths have stumbled under the wood.
- ¹⁴The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.
- ¹⁵The joy of our heart hath ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.
- ¹⁶The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, for we have sinned!
- ¹⁷For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes have grown dim,
- ¹⁸Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate: foxes walk over it.
- ¹⁹Thou, Jehovah, dwellest for ever; thy throne is from generation to generation.
- ²⁰Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, dost thou forsake us so long time?
- ²¹Turn thou us unto thee, Jehovah, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.
- ²²Or is it that thou hast utterly rejected us? Wouldest thou be exceeding wroth against us?

Ezekiel

Chapter 1

¹Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month], on the fifth of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

²On the fifth of the month, (it was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin`s captivity,)

³the word of Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him.

⁴And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the look of glowing brass, out of the midst of the fire.

⁵Also out of the midst thereof, the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

⁶And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings.

⁷And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf`s foot; and they sparkled as the look of burnished brass.

⁸And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings:

⁹their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

¹⁰And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle.

¹¹And their faces and their wings were parted above; two [wings] of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

¹²And they went every one straight forward: whither the Spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went.

¹³And as for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, as the appearance of torches: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning.

¹⁴And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵And I looked at the living creatures, and behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, toward their four faces.

¹⁶The appearance of the wheels and their work was as the look of a chrysolite; and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

¹⁷When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not when they went.

¹⁸As for their rims, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about.

¹⁹And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

²⁰Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went, thither would [their] spirit go; and the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

²¹When those went, they went; and when those stood, they stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

²²And there was the likeness of an expanse over the heads of the living creature, as the look of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

²³And under the expanse were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies.

²⁴And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, a tumultuous noise, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings;

²⁵and there was a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings.

²⁶And above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

²⁷And I saw as the look of glowing brass, as the appearance of fire, within it round about; from the appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins and downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

²⁸As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

Chapter 2

- ¹And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee.
- ²And the Spirit entered into me when he spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spoke unto me.
- ³And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me unto this very day;
- ⁴and these children are impudent and hard-hearted: I am sending thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ⁵And they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear -- for they are a rebellious house -- yet shall they know that there hath been a prophet among them.
- ⁶And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, and be not afraid of their words; for briars and thorns are with thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, and be not dismayed at their faces; for they are a rebellious house.
- ⁷And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear; for they are rebellious.
- ⁸And thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.
- ⁹And I looked, and behold, a hand was put forth toward me; and behold, a roll of a book therein.
- ¹⁰And he spread it out before me; and it was written within and without; and there were written in it lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Chapter 3

¹And he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel.

²So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

³And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll which I give thee. And I ate, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

⁴And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

⁵For thou art not sent to a people of strange language, and of difficult speech, [but] to the house of Israel;

⁶not to many peoples of strange language and of difficult speech, whose words thou canst not understand: had I sent thee to them, would they not hearken unto thee?

⁷But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee, for none of them will hearken unto me. For all the house of Israel are hard of forehead and stiff of heart.

⁸Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads.

⁹As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead. Fear them not, neither be dismayed at them, for they are a rebellious house.

¹⁰And he said unto me, Son of man, all my words which I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears;

¹¹and go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, -- whether they will hear or whether they will forbear.

¹²And the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great rushing, [saying,] Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place!

¹³-- and the sound of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the sound of the wheels beside them, and the sound of a great rushing.

¹⁴And the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me.

¹⁵And I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river Chebar, and I sat where they sat; and I sat there astonished among them seven days.

¹⁶And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁷Son of man, I have appointed thee a watchman unto the house of Israel, and thou shalt hear the word from my mouth, and give them warning from me.

¹⁸When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, that he may live: the same wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.

¹⁹But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

²⁰And when a righteous [man] doth turn from his righteousness, and do what is wrong, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die; because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous acts which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand.

²¹And if thou warn the righteous [man], that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall certainly live, for he hath taken warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul.

²²And the hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the valley, and there I will talk with thee.

²³And I arose, and went forth into the valley, and behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

²⁴And the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house.

²⁵And thou, son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee therewith, and thou shalt not go out among them.

²⁶And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house.

²⁷And when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

Chapter 4

¹And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city, -- Jerusalem:

²and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast a mound against it, and set camps against it, and place battering-rams against it round about.

³And take thou unto thee an iron plate, and put it [for] a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

⁴And thou, lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: the number of the days that thou liest upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

⁵And I have appointed thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

⁶And when thou hast accomplished them, thou shalt lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

⁷And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

⁸And behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thyself from one side to the other, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

⁹And thou, take unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, [according to] the number of the days that thou liest upon thy side: three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

¹⁰And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

¹¹And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

¹²And thou shalt eat it [as] barley-cake, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of man.

¹³And Jehovah said, So shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations whither I will drive them.

¹⁴Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not been defiled, and from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or of that which is torn; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

¹⁵And he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow`s dung for man`s dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

¹⁶And he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with anxiety; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

¹⁷because bread and water shall fail them, and they shall be astonished one with another, and waste away in their iniquity.

Chapter 5

¹And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife; a barber's razor shalt thou take; and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take balances to weigh, and divide the [hair].

²A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, [and] smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

³And thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts;

⁴and thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: from it shall a fire come forth against all the house of Israel.

⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the nations, and the countries are round about her.

⁶And she hath rebelled against my judgments in wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for mine ordinances have they refused; and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have been turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, [and] have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, nor [even] have done according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you;

⁸therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations;

⁹and I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

¹⁰Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter to all the winds.

¹¹Wherefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also withdraw mine eye, and it shall not spare, nor will I have any pity.

¹²A third part of thee shall die by the pestilence, and shall be consumed by the famine in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

¹³And mine anger shall be accomplished, and I will satisfy my fury upon them, and I will comfort myself; and they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished my fury upon them.

¹⁴And I will make thee a waste and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

¹⁵And it shall be a reproach, and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments upon thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I, Jehovah, have spoken.

¹⁶When I send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for [their] destruction, which I send to destroy you, then will I increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread.

¹⁷And I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, which shall bereave thee of children; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken.

Chapter 6

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,
- ³and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys: Behold, I, [even] I, do bring a sword upon you, and will destroy your high places.
- ⁴And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain [men] before your idols;
- ⁵and I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.
- ⁶In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.
- ⁷And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ⁸Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some escaped from the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.
- ⁹And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they have been carried captives, when I shall have broken their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed, in all their abominations.
- ¹⁰And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.
- ¹¹Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the abominations of the iniquities of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.
- ¹²He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is left, and is besieged, shall die by the famine: and I will accomplish my fury upon them.
- ¹³And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when their slain shall be among their idols, round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick terebinth, the places where they offered sweet savour to all their idols.
- ¹⁴And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness of Diblath, in all their dwellings; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 7

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of Israel: An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.
- ³Now is the end upon thee; and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring upon thee all thine abominations.
- ⁴And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only evil! behold, it is come.
- ⁶The end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee: behold, it cometh.
- ⁷The doom is come unto thee, inhabitant of the land; the time is come, the day is near, -- tumult, and not the joyous cry from the mountains.
- ⁸Now will I soon pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring upon thee all thine abominations.
- ⁹And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will render unto thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that it is I, Jehovah, that smite.
- ¹⁰Behold the day, behold, it is come: the doom is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride is full blown.
- ¹¹Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: nothing of them [shall remain], nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth, nor of the magnificence in the midst of them.
- ¹²The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof.
- ¹³For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, even though he were yet alive amongst the living: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof; it shall not be revoked; and none shall through his iniquity assure his life.
- ¹⁴They have blown the trumpet and made all ready, but none goeth to the battle; for my fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof.
- ¹⁵The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
- ¹⁶And they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one for his iniquity.
- ¹⁷All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall melt into water.
- ¹⁸And they shall gird on sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

¹⁹They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an impurity: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their belly; for it hath been the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

²⁰And he set in majesty his beautiful ornament; but they made therein the images of their abominations [and] of their detestable things: therefore have I made it an impurity unto them.

²¹And I will give it into the hands of strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it.

²²And I will turn my face from them; and they shall profane my secret [place]; and the violent shall enter into it, and profane it.

²³Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

²⁴Therefore will I bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses; and I will make the pride of the strong to cease; and their sanctuaries shall be profaned.

²⁵Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, but there shall be none.

²⁶Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.

²⁷The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with dismay, and the hands of the people of the land shall tremble: I will do unto them according to their way, and with their judgments will I judge them; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 8

¹And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth [month], on the fifth of the month, that [as] I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me.

²And I looked, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the look of glowing brass.

³And he stretched forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entry of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

⁴And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the valley.

⁵And he said unto me, Son of man, lift up now thine eyes toward the north. And I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

⁶And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? the great abominations that the house of Israel commit here, to cause [me] to go far off from my sanctuary? And yet again thou shalt see great abominations.

⁷And he brought me to the entry of the court, and I looked, and behold, a hole in the wall.

⁸And he said unto me, Son of man, dig now through the wall; and I digged through the wall, and behold, a door.

⁹And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

¹⁰And I went in and looked, and behold, every form of creeping thing and abominable beast, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

¹¹And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

¹²And he said unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every one in his chambers of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land.

¹³And he said unto me, Yet again thou shalt see great abominations which they do.

¹⁴And he brought me to the entry of the gate of Jehovah`s house that was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

¹⁵And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Thou shalt yet again see greater abominations than these.

¹⁶And he brought me into the inner court of Jehovah`s house, and behold, at the entry of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men,

with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

¹⁷And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here, that they yet fill the land with violence, and keep provoking me afresh to anger? And behold, they put the branch to their nose.

¹⁸And I also will deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.

Chapter 9

¹And he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw near, ye that have charge of the city, and every man [with] his destroying weapon in his hand.

²And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which is turned toward the north, and every man [with] his slaughter weapon in his hand; and in the midst of them, one man clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his side; and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

³And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's ink-horn by his side;

⁴and Jehovah said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof.

⁵And to the others he said in my hearing, Go after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have pity.

⁶Slay utterly the old man, the young man, and the maiden, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the elders who were before the house.

⁷And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city.

⁸And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

⁹And he said unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the earth, and Jehovah seeth not.

¹⁰And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense their way upon their head.

¹¹And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

Chapter 10

¹And I looked, and behold, in the expanse that was over the head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

²And he spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Come in between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill the hollow of thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

³And the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

⁴And the glory of Jehovah mounted up from the cherub, [and came] over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Jehovah's glory.

⁵And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

⁶And it came to pass when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim, then he went in, and stood beside the wheel.

⁷And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took and put it into the hands of him [that was] clothed with linen; who took [it], and went out.

⁸And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.

⁹And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was as the look of a chrysolite stone.

¹⁰And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel were in the midst of a wheel.

¹¹When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it: they turned not as they went.

¹²And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about, in them four [and] their wheels.

¹³As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, Galgal.

¹⁴And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

¹⁵And the cherubim mounted up. This was the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.

¹⁶And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

¹⁷When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

¹⁸And the glory of Jehovah departed from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim.

¹⁹And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight, when they went out; and the wheels were beside them; and they stood at the door of the east gate of Jehovah's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

²⁰This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim.

²¹Each one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

²²And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I had seen by the river Chebar -- their appearance and themselves: they went every one straight before them.

Chapter 11

¹And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate were five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

²And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and give wicked counsel in this city:

³who say, It is not the time to build houses: this is the cauldron, and we are the flesh.

⁴Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man.

⁵And the Spirit of Jehovah fell on me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; and the things that come into your mind, I know them.

⁶Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and it is the cauldron; but you will I bring forth out of the midst of it.

⁸Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁹And I will bring you out of the midst of it, and give you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

¹⁰Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the borders of Israel; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

¹¹This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst of it: I will judge you in the borders of Israel;

¹²and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, in whose statutes ye have not walked, neither have done mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you.

¹³And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

¹⁴And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁵Son of man, [it is] thy brethren, thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, the whole of it, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem say, Get you far from Jehovah: unto us is this land given for a possession.

¹⁶Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Although I have removed them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries whither they are come.

¹⁷Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye are scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

¹⁸And they shall come thither, and they shall take away from thence all its detestable things and all its abominations.

¹⁹And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh;

²⁰that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

²¹But as for them whose heart walketh well-pleased with their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²²And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

²³And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

²⁴And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity; and the vision that I had seen went up from me.

²⁵And I spoke unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had shewn me.

Chapter 12

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house.
- ³And thou, son of man, prepare thee a captive's baggage, and go captive by day in their sight; and thou shalt go captive from thy place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house.
- ⁴And bring forth thy baggage by day in their sight, as a captive's baggage, and thou thyself, go forth at even in their sight as they that go forth into captivity.
- ⁵Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.
- ⁶In their sight shalt thou bear [it] upon [thy] shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, and thou shalt not see the ground: for I have appointed thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.
- ⁷And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my baggage by day, as a captive's baggage, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, [and] bore it upon [my] shoulder, in their sight.
- ⁸And in the morning the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ⁹Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?
- ¹⁰Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This burden [concerneth] the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.
- ¹¹Say, I am your sign: as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity.
- ¹²And the prince that is among them shall bear upon [his] shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the land with [his] eyes.
- ¹³And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, and there shall he die.
- ¹⁴And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the sword after them.
- ¹⁵And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah when I shall scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries.
- ¹⁶But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they shall come; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ¹⁷And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- ¹⁸Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with anxiety;

¹⁹and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, because her land shall be left desolate of all that is in it, for the violence of all them that dwell therein.

²⁰And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

²¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²²Son of man, what is that proverb which ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days shall be prolonged, and every vision faileth?

²³Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the accomplishment of every vision.

²⁴For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination in the midst of the house of Israel.

²⁵For I [am] Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed, it shall be no more deferred. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word and will perform it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²⁶And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²⁷Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days, and he prophesieth of times that are far off.

²⁸Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word that I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 13

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying:
- ²Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word of Jehovah.
- ³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
- ⁴O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in desert places.
- ⁵Ye have not gone up into the breaches, nor made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah.
- ⁶They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, Jehovah saith! and Jehovah hath not sent them; and they make [them] to hope that the word will be fulfilled.
- ⁷Have ye not seen a vain vision, and spoken a lying divination, when ye say, Jehovah saith; and I have not spoken?
- ⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye speak vanity, and have seen lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ⁹And my hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity and that divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the register of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁰Because, yea because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace! and there is no peace; and one buildeth up a wall, and lo, they daub it with untempered [mortar] --
- ¹¹say unto them which daub it with untempered [mortar] that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing rain, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall burst forth.
- ¹²And lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing with which ye have daubed [it]?
- ¹³Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will cause to burst forth a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing rain in mine anger, and hail-stones in fury for utter destruction.
- ¹⁴And I will break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered [mortar], and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be destroyed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ¹⁵And I will accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that daub it with untempered [mortar], and will say unto you, The wall is no [more], neither they that daubed it,
- ¹⁶the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see a vision of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁷And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them,

¹⁸and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the women that sew pillows for all wrists, and that make veils for the head [of persons] of every stature to catch souls! Will ye catch the souls of my people, and will ye save your own souls alive?

¹⁹And will ye profane me among my people for handfuls of barley and for morsels of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that listen to lying?

²⁰Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, that the souls which ye catch by their means may fly away; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, the souls that ye catch, that they may fly away.

²¹And I will tear your veils and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

²²Because with falsehood ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and have strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, to save his life:

²³therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations; and I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 14

- ¹And there came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.
- ²And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ³Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them?
- ⁴Therefore speak to them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I Jehovah will answer him according to this, according to the multitude of his idols:
- ⁵that I may take the house of Israel by their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.
- ⁶Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
- ⁷For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire of me by him, I Jehovah will answer him by myself;
- ⁸and I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate, [so that he shall be] for a sign and for proverbs, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ⁹And if the prophet be enticed and shall speak a word, I Jehovah have enticed that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand against him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.
- ¹⁰And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of the inquirer;
- ¹¹that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither make themselves any more unclean with all their transgressions; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹²And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ¹³Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by working unfaithfulness, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast from it;
- ¹⁴though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, should be in it, they should deliver [but] their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁵If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, and it become a desolation, so that no one passeth through because of the beasts;

¹⁶-- though these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters: they only should be delivered, and the land should be a desolation.

¹⁷Or [if] I bring the sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it,

¹⁸and these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only themselves should be delivered.

¹⁹Or [if] I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast,

²⁰and Noah, Daniel, and Job should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter: they should [but] deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

²¹For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast!

²²But behold, there shall be left in it those that escape, who shall be brought out of [it], sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, as to all that I have brought upon it.

²³And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 15

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, what is the wood of the vine more than any wood, the vine-branch, which is among the trees of the forest?
- ³Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will [men] take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
- ⁴Behold, it is given to the fire for fuel: the fire consumeth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it fit for [any] work?
- ⁵Behold, when it was whole, it was used for no work; how much less when the fire hath consumed it, and it is burned, should it yet be used for any work?
- ⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- ⁷And I will set my face against them: they shall go forth from [one] fire, and [another] fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah when I set my face against them.
- ⁸And I will make the land a desolation, because they have wrought unfaithfulness, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 16

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,
- ³and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite.
- ⁴And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water for cleansing; thou wast not rubbed with salt at all, nor swaddled at all.
- ⁵No eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, from abhorrence of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.
- ⁶And I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, and I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live! yea, I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live!
- ⁷I caused thee to multiply, as the bud of the field; and thou didst increase and grow great, and thou camest to fulness of beauty; [thy] breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew: but thou wast naked and bare.
- ⁸And I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, and behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; and I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine.
- ⁹And I washed thee with water, and thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil;
- ¹⁰and I clothed thee with embroidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I bound thee about with byssus, and covered thee with silk.
- ¹¹And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck;
- ¹²and I put a ring on thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head.
- ¹³Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was byssus, and silk, and embroidered work. Thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou becamest exceedingly beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.
- ¹⁴And thy fame went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect through my magnificence, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁵But thou didst confide in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by: his it was.
- ¹⁶And of thy garments thou didst take, and madest for thyself high places decked with divers colours, and didst play the harlot thereupon: [the like] hath not come to pass, and shall be no more.
- ¹⁷And thou didst take thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and didst commit fornication with them.

¹⁸And thou tookest thine embroidered garments, and coveredst them; and thou didst set mine oil and mine incense before them.

¹⁹And my bread which I had given thee, the fine flour and the oil and the honey wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour: thus it was, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²⁰And thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hadst borne unto me, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter,

²¹that thou didst slay my children and give them up in passing them over to them?

²²And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, when thou wast weltering in thy blood.

²³And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah),

²⁴that thou didst also build unto thee a place of debauchery, and didst make thee a high place in every street:

²⁵thou didst build thy high place at every head of the way, and madest thy beauty to be abhorred, and thou didst open thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiply thy whoredom.

²⁶And thou didst commit fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst multiply thy whoredom to provoke me to anger.

²⁷And behold, I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished thine appointed portion; and I gave thee over unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who were confounded at thy lewd way.

²⁸And thou didst commit fornication with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou didst commit fornication with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

²⁹And thou didst multiply thy whoredom with the land of merchants, Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

³⁰How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these [things], the work of a whorish woman, under no restraint;

³¹in that thou buildest thy place of debauchery at the head of every way, and makest thy high place in every street! And thou hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest reward,

³²O adulterous wife, that taketh strangers instead of her husband.

³³They give rewards to all harlots; but thou gavest thy rewards to all thy lovers, and rewardedst them, that they might come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms.

³⁴And in thee is the contrary from [other] women, in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit fornication; and whereas thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, so art thou contrary.

³⁵Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah.

³⁶Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy money hath been poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy fornications with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thine abominations, and because of the blood of thy children which thou didst give unto them;

³⁷therefore, behold, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all that thou hast loved, with all that thou hast hated, -- I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

³⁸And I will judge thee with the judgments of women that commit adultery and shed blood; and I will give thee up to the blood of fury and jealousy;

³⁹and I will give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy place of debauchery, and shall break down thy high places; and they shall strip thee of thy garments, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

⁴⁰And they shall bring up an assemblage against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

⁴¹And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from being a harlot, and thou also shalt give no more any reward.

⁴²And I will appease my fury against thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

⁴³Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast raged against me in all these [things], behold, therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon [thy] head, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness besides all thine abominations.

⁴⁴Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall speak in a proverb against thee, saying, As the mother, [so is] her daughter!

⁴⁵Thou art the daughter of thy mother that loathed her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

⁴⁶And thine elder sister is Samaria that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

⁴⁷And thou hast not walked in their ways, nor done according to their abominations; but as though that were a very little, thou hast been more corrupt than they in all thy ways.

⁴⁸[As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters!

⁴⁹Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread, and careless ease was in her and in her daughters, but she did not strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

⁵⁰And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me, and I took them away when I saw [it].

⁵¹And Samaria hath not sinned according to the half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done.

⁵²Thou also, who hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own confusion, because of thy sins in which thou hast acted more abominably than they: they are more righteous than thou. So be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

⁵³And I will bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them;

⁵⁴that thou mayest bear thy confusion, and mayest be confounded for all that thou hast done, in that thou comfortest them.

⁵⁵And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; thou also and thy daughters, ye shall return to your former estate.

⁵⁶Yea, Sodom thy sister was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

⁵⁷before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee on every side.

⁵⁸Thy lewdness and thine abominations, thou bearest them, saith Jehovah.

⁵⁹For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath, and broken the covenant.

⁶⁰Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

⁶¹And thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou shalt receive thy sisters who are older than thou, together with those who are younger than thou; for I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by virtue of thy covenant.

⁶²And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah;

⁶³that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and no more open thy mouth because of thy confusion, when I forgive thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 17

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel,
- ³and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle with great wings, long-pinioned, full of feathers, which was of divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar.
- ⁴He cropped off the top of its young shoots, and carried it into a merchants' land; he set it in a city of traders.
- ⁵And he took of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, he set it as a willow tree.
- ⁶And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, so that its branches should turn toward him, and the roots thereof be under him; and it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.
- ⁷And there was another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, from the beds of her plantation, this vine did bend her roots unto him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it.
- ⁸It was planted in a good field by many waters, that it might bring forth branches and bear fruit, that it might be a noble vine.
- ⁹Say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? All its fresh sprouting leaves shall wither, even without a great arm and many people to pluck it up by its roots.
- ¹⁰And behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the beds where it grew.
- ¹¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ¹²Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things are? Say, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took its king and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon.
- ¹³And he took of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and brought him under an oath, and he took away the mighty of the land;
- ¹⁴that the kingdom might be abased, that it might not lift itself up, that it might keep his covenant in order to stand.
- ¹⁵But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape?
- ¹⁶[As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily in the place of the king that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him, in the midst of Babylon, shall he die.

¹⁷Neither shall Pharaoh with a mighty army and a great assemblage do anything for him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts to cut off many persons.

¹⁸He despised the oath, and broke the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, yet hath he done all these things: he shall not escape.

¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily, mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his head.

²⁰And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his unfaithfulness in which he hath been unfaithful against me.

²¹And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind; and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken.

²²Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of its young shoots a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and eminent mountain:

²³upon the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a noble cedar; and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

²⁴And all the trees of the field shall know that I Jehovah have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it].

Chapter 18

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²What mean ye, ye who use this proverb of the land of Israel, saying, [The] fathers eat sour grapes, and the children`s teeth are set on edge?
- ³[As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel.
- ⁴Behold, all the souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.
- ⁵And if a man be righteous, and do judgment and justice:
- ⁶-- he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour`s wife, nor come near to a woman in her separation,
- ⁷and hath not oppressed any; he hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath not exercised robbery, hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment;
- ⁸he hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken increase; he hath withdrawn his hand from unrighteousness, hath executed true judgment between man and man,
- ⁹hath walked in my statutes, and kept mine ordinances, to deal faithfully: he is righteous, he shall certainly live, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁰And if he have begotten a son that is violent, a shedder of blood, and that doeth only one of any of these [things],
- ¹¹and that doeth not any of those [duties], but also hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour`s wife,
- ¹²hath oppressed the poor and needy, exercised robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, committed abomination,
- ¹³given forth upon usury, and taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall certainly die; his blood shall be upon him.
- ¹⁴But lo, if he have begotten a son that seeth all his father`s sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like:
- ¹⁵-- he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel; he hath not defiled his neighbour`s wife,
- ¹⁶and hath not oppressed any, nor withholden the pledge, neither hath exercised robbery; he hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment;
- ¹⁷he hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, [and] walked in my statutes: he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall certainly live.
- ¹⁸As for his father, because he practised oppression, exercised robbery upon his brother, and did what was not good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.
- ¹⁹And ye say, Why doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? But the son hath done judgment and justice, hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them; he shall certainly live.

²⁰The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

²¹And the wicked, if he turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do judgment and justice, he shall certainly live, he shall not die.

²²None of his transgressions which he hath committed shall be remembered against him; in his righteousness which he hath done shall he live.

²³Have I any pleasure at all in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; is it not in his turning from his way, that he may live?

²⁴And when the righteous turneth from his righteousness and practiseth what is wrong, [and] doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous acts which he hath done shall be remembered: in his unfaithfulness which he hath wrought, and in his sin which he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

²⁵And ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear then, house of Israel. Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

²⁶When the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and practiseth what is wrong, and dieth for it; in his wrong that he hath done shall he die.

²⁷And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness which he hath committed, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall keep his soul alive.

²⁸Because he considereth, and turneth from all his transgressions which he hath committed, he shall certainly live, he shall not die.

²⁹But the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal?

³⁰Therefore I will judge you, house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your snare.

³¹Cast away from you all your transgressions wherewith ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: why then will ye die, house of Israel?

³²For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah; therefore turn ye and live.

Chapter 19

- ¹And thou, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
- ²and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps in the midst of the young lions.
- ³And she brought up one of her whelps; it became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
- ⁴And the nations heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with nose-rings into the land of Egypt.
- ⁵And when she saw that she had waited [and] her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps, [and] made him a young lion.
- ⁶And he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
- ⁷And he knew their [desolate] palaces, and he laid waste their cities, so that the land was desolate, and all it contained, by the noise of his roaring.
- ⁸Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.
- ⁹And they put him in a cage with nose-rings, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.
- ¹⁰Thy mother was as a vine, in thy rest, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.
- ¹¹And it had strong rods for sceptres of them that bear rule, and its stature was exalted between the thick boughs; and it was conspicuous by its height with the multitude of its branches.
- ¹²But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; its strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.
- ¹³And now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground:
- ¹⁴and a fire is gone out of a rod of its branches, [which] hath devoured its fruit; so that it hath no strong rod to be a sceptre for ruling. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

Chapter 20

¹And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth [month], the tenth of the month, [that] certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and they sat before me.

²And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

³Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Are ye come to inquire of me? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you.

⁴Wilt thou judge them, wilt thou judge, son of man? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers,

⁵and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto them, saying, I [am] Jehovah your God,

⁶in that day I lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands;

⁷and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I [am] Jehovah your God.

⁸But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: none of them cast away the abominations of his eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I thought to pour out my fury upon them, so as to accomplish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

⁹But I wrought for my name`s sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they were, in whose sight I had made myself known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰And I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

¹¹And I gave them my statutes, and made known unto them mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live by them.

¹²And I also gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I [am] Jehovah that hallow them.

¹³But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live by them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

¹⁴But I wrought for my name`s sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.

¹⁵And I also lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land that I had given [them], flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands;

¹⁶because they rejected mine ordinances and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

¹⁷But mine eye spared them so as not to destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.

¹⁸And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk not in the statutes of your fathers, neither keep their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

¹⁹I [am] Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them;

²⁰and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I [am] Jehovah your God.

²¹And the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live by them; they profaned my sabbaths: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the wilderness.

²²But I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name`s sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.

²³I lifted up my hand also unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries;

²⁴because they performed not mine ordinances, and rejected my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers` idols.

²⁵And I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live;

²⁶and I defiled them by their own gifts, in that they devoted all that opened the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I [am] Jehovah.

²⁷Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have wrought unfaithfulness against me.

²⁸When I had brought them into the land which I had lifted up my hand to give unto them, then they saw every high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; and there they placed their sweet savour, and there poured out their drink-offerings.

²⁹And I said unto them, What is the high place whither ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

³⁰Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye defile yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and do ye commit fornication after their abominations?

³¹And when ye offer your gifts, making your sons to pass through the fire, ye defile yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you.

³²And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, in serving wood and stone.

³³[As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, will I reign over you.

³⁴And I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out;

³⁵and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face.

³⁶Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

³⁷And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant.

³⁸And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

³⁹As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols henceforth also, if none of you will hearken unto me; but profane my holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols.

⁴⁰For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of Israel serve me, the whole of it, in the land; there will I accept them, and there will I require your heave-offerings and the first-fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things.

⁴¹As a sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be hallowed in you in the sight of the nations.

⁴²And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up my hand to give to your fathers.

⁴³And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils which ye have committed.

⁴⁴And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁴⁵And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

⁴⁶Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop [words] against the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

⁴⁷and say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flashing flame shall not be quenched; and all that it meets from the south to the north shall be burned thereby.

⁴⁸And all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

⁴⁹And I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

Chapter 21

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, set thy face against Jerusalem, and drop [words] against the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,
- ³and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
- ⁴Seeing that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north;
- ⁵and all flesh shall know that I Jehovah have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath: it shall not return any more.
- ⁶Sigh then, thou son of man; with breaking of the loins, and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.
- ⁷And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore dost thou sigh? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall languish, and all knees shall melt into water: behold, it cometh; it is here, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ⁸And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ⁹Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished.
- ¹⁰It is sharpened for sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter. Shall we then make mirth, [saying,] The sceptre of my son contemneth all wood?
- ¹¹And he hath given it to be furbished that it may be handled. The sword, -- it is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.
- ¹²Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be against my people, it shall be against all the princes of Israel: they are given up to the sword along with my people: smite therefore upon the thigh.
- ¹³For the trial [is made]; and what if even the contemning sceptre shall be no [more]? saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁴And thou, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together; for [the strokes of] the sword shall be doubled the third time: it is the sword of the slain, the sword that hath slain the great one, which encompasseth them privily.
- ¹⁵In order that the heart may melt, and the stumbling-blocks be multiplied, I have set the threatening sword against all their gates: ah! it is made glittering, it is whetted for the slaughter.
- ¹⁶Gather up [strength], go to the right hand, turn thee, go to the left, whithersoever thy face is appointed.
- ¹⁷And I myself will smite my hands together, and I will satisfy my fury: I Jehovah have spoken [it].

¹⁸And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁹And thou, son of man, set thee two ways, by which the sword of the king of Babylon may come -- out of one land shall they both come -- and make thee a signpost, make it at the head of the way to the city.

²⁰Appoint a way for the coming of the sword to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah at the fenced [city] of Jerusalem.

²¹For the king of Babylon standeth at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shaketh [his] arrows, he inquireth of the teraphim, he looketh in the liver.

²²In his right hand is the lot of Jerusalem to appoint battering-rams, to open the mouth for bloodshed, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast mounds, to build siege-towers.

²³And this shall be a false divination in their sight, for them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye make your iniquity to be remembered in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

²⁵And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time of the iniquity of the end,

²⁶-- thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the mitre and take off the crown; what is shall be no [more]. Exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high.

²⁷I will overturn, overturn, overturn it! This also shall be no [more], until he come whose right it is; and I will give it [to him].

²⁸And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus speaketh the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and thou shalt say, A sword, a sword is drawn; for the slaughter is it furbished, that it may consume, that it may glitter:

²⁹whilst they see vanity for thee, whilst they divine a lie unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are slain, whose day is come at the time of the iniquity of the end.

³⁰Restore [it] to its sheath. I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy birth.

³¹And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow upon thee the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy.

³²Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt not be remembered: for I Jehovah have spoken.

Chapter 22

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? Yea, cause her to know all her abominations,
- ³and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in her midst, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.
- ⁴Thou art become guilty by thy blood which thou hast shed, and hast defiled thyself with thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking unto all countries.
- ⁵Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee, who art infamous [and] full of tumult.
- ⁶Behold, the princes of Israel have been in thee to shed blood, each according to his power.
- ⁷In thee have they made light of father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.
- ⁸Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.
- ⁹In thee there have been slanderous men to shed blood; and in thee have they eaten upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness;
- ¹⁰in thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation.
- ¹¹And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
- ¹²In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast overreached thy neighbours by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹³And behold, I have smitten mine hand at thine overreaching which thou hast done, and at thy bloodshed which hath been in the midst of thee.
- ¹⁴Shall thy heart endure, shall thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it].
- ¹⁵And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
- ¹⁶And thou shalt be polluted through thyself in the sight of the nations, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ¹⁷And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ¹⁸Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross to me: they are all copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace: they are become the dross of silver.

¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

²⁰[As] they gather silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you on and melt you.

²¹Yea, I will collect you, and blow upon you the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

²²As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have poured out my fury upon you.

²³And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²⁴Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

²⁵There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of her like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they devour souls; they take away treasure and precious things; they increase her widows in the midst of her;

²⁶her priests do violence to my law, and profane my holy things: they put no difference between the holy and profane, neither do they make known [the difference] between the unclean and the clean, and they hide their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

²⁷Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

²⁸And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered [mortar], seeing vanity and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah! and Jehovah hath not spoken.

²⁹The people of the land use oppression and practise robbery; and they vex the poor and needy, and oppress the stranger wrongfully.

³⁰And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

³¹And I will pour out mine indignation upon them; I will consume them in the fire of my wrath: their own way will I recompense upon their head, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 23

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother.
- ³And they committed whoredom in Egypt; they committed whoredom in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there were handled the teats of their virginity.
- ⁴And their names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister; and they were mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names: Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah.
- ⁵And Oholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she lusted after her lovers, after the Assyrians [her] neighbours,
- ⁶clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them attractive young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
- ⁷And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, all of them the choice of the children of Asshur; and with all after whom she lusted, with all their idols she defiled herself.
- ⁸Neither left she her whoredoms [brought] from Egypt; for in her youth they had lain with her, and had handled the breasts of her virginity, and poured their fornication upon her.
- ⁹Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the children of Asshur, after whom she lusted.
- ¹⁰These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword; and she became a name among women; and they executed judgment upon her.
- ¹¹And her sister Oholibah saw [this], and was more corrupt in her passion than she, and in her fornications more than the whoredoms of her sister.
- ¹²She lusted after the children of Asshur [her] neighbours, governors and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them attractive young men.
- ¹³And I saw that she was defiled: both took one way.
- ¹⁴And she increased her fornications; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion,
- ¹⁵girded with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them captains in appearance, [after] the likeness of the children of Babylon, of Chaldea, the land of their nativity.
- ¹⁶And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she lusted after them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
- ¹⁷And the children of Babylon came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their fornication; she too defiled herself with them, and her soul was alienated from them.
- ¹⁸And she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness; and my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister.
- ¹⁹Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she played the harlot in the land of Egypt;

²⁰and she lusted after their paramours, whose flesh is [as] the flesh of asses, and whose issue is [as] the issue of horses.

²¹And thou didst look back to the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy teats by the Egyptians, for the breasts of thy youth.

²²Therefore, Oholibah, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side.

²³The children of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, all the children of Asshur with them; all of them attractive young men, governors and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

²⁴And they shall come against thee [with] armour, chariots and wheels, and with an assemblage of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee [with] target, and shield, and helmet round about; and I will put judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

²⁵And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall cut off thy nose and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

²⁶They shall also strip thee of thy garments, and take away thy fair jewels.

²⁷And I will make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom [brought] from the land of Egypt; and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

²⁸For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give thee over into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated.

²⁹And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; so that the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy fornications.

³⁰These things shall be done unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou hast defiled thyself with their idols.

³¹Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; and I have given her cup into thy hand.

³²Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large; thou shalt be for a laughing-stock and a derision, [for] it containeth much.

³³Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria;

³⁴thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah.

³⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy fornications.

³⁶And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations.

³⁷For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also passed over unto them their children, whom they bore unto me, to be devoured.

³⁸Moreover this have they done unto me: in the same day have they defiled my sanctuary and profaned my sabbaths.

³⁹For when they had slaughtered their children unto their idols, they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and behold, thus have they done in the midst of my house.

⁴⁰And furthermore, they sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and behold, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments;

⁴¹and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hadst set mine incense and mine oil.

⁴²And the voice of a multitude living carelessly was with her; and with people of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, and they put bracelets upon their hands, and a beautiful crown upon their heads.

⁴³And I said of her that was old in adulteries, Will she now commit her fornications, even she.

⁴⁴And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a whorish woman: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah the lewd women.

⁴⁵And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; for they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

⁴⁶For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up an assemblage against them, and will give them to be driven hither and thither and spoiled.

⁴⁷And the assemblage shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire.

⁴⁸And I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, and all women shall receive instruction and shall not do according to your lewdness.

⁴⁹And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 24

¹And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²Son of man, write thee the name of the day, of this selfsame day: on this selfsame day the king of Babylon draws near to Jerusalem.

³And propose a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Set on the pot, set [it] on, and also pour water into it.

⁴Gather the pieces thereof into it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder; fill [it] with the choice bones:

⁵take the choice of the flock; and also [put] a pile of wood under it, for the bones; make it boil well, and let the bones of it seethe therein.

⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it:

⁷for her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust.

⁸That it might cause fury to come up to execute vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered.

⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great.

¹⁰Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, boil thoroughly the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

¹¹Then set it empty upon its coals, that it may be hot, and the brass of it may burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in it, [and] that its rust may be consumed.

¹²She hath exhausted [her] labours, yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her: let her rust be in the fire.

¹³In thy filthiness is lewdness, for I have purged thee, and thou art not pure. Thou shalt no more be purged from thy filthiness, till I have satisfied my fury upon thee.

¹⁴I Jehovah have spoken [it]: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, nor will I repent. According to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁵And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁶Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet thou shalt not mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

¹⁷Sigh in silence, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy turban upon thee, and put thy sandals upon thy feet, and cover not the beard, and eat not the bread of men.

¹⁸-- And I spoke unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died. And I did in the morning as I was commanded.

¹⁹And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, which thou doest?

²⁰And I said to them, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²¹Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and your soul's longing; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall fall by the sword.

²²And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover the beard, neither eat the bread of men;

²³and your turbans shall be upon your heads, and your sandals upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall waste away in your iniquities and moan one toward another.

²⁴Thus Ezekiel shall be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when it cometh, then ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

²⁵And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereunto they lift up their soul, their sons and their daughters,

²⁶that in that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause [thine] ears to hear [it]?

²⁷In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb. So shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 25

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, set thy face against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them;
- ³and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity:
- ⁴therefore behold, I will give thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk.
- ⁵And I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ⁶For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped the hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the land of Israel;
- ⁷therefore behold, I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ⁸Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the nations,
- ⁹therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities even to the last of them, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim,
- ¹⁰unto the children of the east, with [the land of] the children of Ammon; and I will give it them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations:
- ¹¹and I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ¹²Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath made himself very guilty, and revenged himself upon them,
- ¹³therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also stretch out my hand upon Edom; and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword.
- ¹⁴And I will execute my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul, to destroy, from old hatred;
- ¹⁶therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I stretch out my hands upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites, and cause the remnant of the sea-coast to perish.

¹⁷And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

Chapter 26

¹And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²Son of man, because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken, the gate of the peoples! she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished [now] she is laid waste;

³therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.

⁴And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers. And I will scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock.

⁵She shall be [a place] for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil for the nations.

⁶And her daughters that are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

⁷For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring from the north, against Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, the king of kings, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and an assemblage, and much people.

⁸He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and lift up the target against thee;

⁹and he shall set his engines of attack against thy walls, and with his spikes he shall break down thy towers.

¹⁰By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter through thy gates, as a city is entered into, wherein is made a breach.

¹¹With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground.

¹²And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy wares; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the waters.

¹³And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

¹⁴And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be [a place] for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

¹⁶And all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble [every] moment, and be astonied because of thee.

¹⁷And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, that wast inhabited from the seas, O renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, -- she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all them that dwell therein!

¹⁸Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; and the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

¹⁹For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters cover thee:

²⁰then will I bring thee down, with them that go down to the pit, to the people of old time, and will cause thee to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living.

²¹And I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no [more]; and thou shalt be sought for, and shalt never be found again, for ever, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 27

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying:
- ²And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre,
- ³and say unto Tyre: O thou that art situate at the entries of the sea, and traffickest with the peoples in many isles, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty.
- ⁴Thy borders are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.
- ⁵They made all thy double boards of cypress-trees of Senir; they took cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.
- ⁶Of the oaks of Bashan did they make thine oars; they made thy benches of ivory, inlaid in box-wood, out of the isles of Chittim.
- ⁷Byssus with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, to serve thee for a banner; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning.
- ⁸The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers; thy wise men, O Tyre, who were in thee, were thy pilots.
- ⁹The elders of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee repairing thy leaks; all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee, to barter with thee.
- ¹⁰Persia and Lud and Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged shield and helmet in thee; they gave splendour to thee.
- ¹¹The children of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gamadim were on thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they made thy beauty perfect.
- ¹²Tarshish dealt with thee by reason of the abundance of all substance; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they furnished thy markets.
- ¹³Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee the persons of men, and vessels of bronze.
- ¹⁴They of the house of Togarmah furnished thy markets with horses, and horsemen, and mules.
- ¹⁵The children of Dedan were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they rendered in payment horns of ivory, and ebony.
- ¹⁶Syria dealt with thee for the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded in thy markets with carbuncles, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and corals, and rubies.
- ¹⁷Judah and the land of Israel were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee wheat of Minnith, and sweet cakes, and honey, and oil, and balm.
- ¹⁸Damascus dealt with thee because of the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the abundance of all substance, with wine of Helbon, and white wool.
- ¹⁹Vedan and Javan of Uzal traded in thy markets: wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy traffic.

²⁰Dedan was thy trafficker in precious riding-cloths.

²¹Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were the merchants of thy hand: in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these did they trade with thee.

²²The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were thy traffickers: they furnished thy markets with all the choice spices, and with all precious stones and gold.

²³Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad traded with thee:

²⁴these traded with thee in sumptuous clothes, in wrappings of blue and broidered work, and in chests full of variegated stuffs, bound with cords and made of cedar-wood, amongst thy merchandise.

²⁵The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy traffic; and thou wast replenished, and highly honoured, in the heart of the seas.

²⁶Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters; the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas.

²⁷Thy substance, and thy markets, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, they that repair thy leaks, and they that barter with thee, and all thy men of war that are in thee, along with all thine assemblage which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy fall.

²⁸The open places shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

²⁹And all that handle the oar, the mariners, all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land,

³⁰and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly; and they shall cast up dust upon their heads; they shall wallow themselves in ashes.

³¹And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning.

³²And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, [saying,] Who is like Tyre, like her that is destroyed in the midst of the sea?

³³When thy wares went forth over the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the abundance of thy substance and of thy merchandise.

³⁴In the time [when] thou art broken by the seas, in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thine assemblage in the midst of thee have fallen.

³⁵All the inhabitants of the isles are amazed at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, [their] countenance is troubled.

³⁶The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

Chapter 28

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit [in] the seat of God, in the heart of the seas, (and thou art a man, and not God,) and thou settest thy heart as the heart of God:
- ³behold, thou art wiser than Daniel! nothing secret is obscure for thee;
- ⁴by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures;
- ⁵by thy great wisdom thou hast by thy traffic increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches.
- ⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God,
- ⁷therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall tarnish thy brightness.
- ⁸They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of those that are slain in the heart of the seas.
- ⁹Wilt thou then say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and not God, in the hand of him that pierceth thee.
- ¹⁰Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ¹¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ¹²Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, who sealest up the measure of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty,
- ¹³thou wast in Eden, the garden of God. Every precious stone was thy covering: the sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the carbuncle, and the emerald, and gold. The workmanship of thy tambours and of thy pipes was in thee: in the day that thou wast created were they prepared.
- ¹⁴Thou wast the anointed covering cherub, and I had set thee [so]: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou didst walk up and down in the midst of stones of fire.
- ¹⁵Thou wast perfect in thy ways, from the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee.
- ¹⁶By the abundance of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned; therefore have I cast thee as profane from the mountain of God, and have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
- ¹⁷Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

¹⁸By the multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries: and I have brought forth a fire out of the midst of thee -- it hath consumed thee; and I have brought thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

¹⁹All they that know thee among the peoples shall be amazed at thee: thou art become a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

²⁰And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²¹Son of man, set thy face towards Zidon, and prophesy against it,

²²and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be hallowed in her.

²³And I will send into her the pestilence, and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, by the sword upon her on every side: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

²⁴And there shall be no more a wounding sting for the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn, among all that were round about them, that despised them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

²⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be hallowed in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their land which I have given to my servant Jacob.

²⁶They shall dwell in it in safety, and shall build houses and plant vineyards; and they shall dwell in safety, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despised them round about them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God.

Chapter 29

¹In the tenth year, in the tenth [month], on the twelfth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt;

³speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which saith, My river is mine own, and I made it for myself.

⁴And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales;

⁵and I will cast thee into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open field; thou shalt not be brought together nor gathered: I will give thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowl of the heavens.

⁶And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

⁷When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst give way and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou didst break, and didst make all their loins to tremble.

⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast from thee.

⁹And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because he saith, The river is mine, and I made it.

¹⁰Therefore behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt deserts of wasteness and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

¹¹No foot of man shall pass through it, nor shall foot of beast pass through it, nor shall it be inhabited, forty years.

¹²And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be, in the midst of the cities that are laid waste, a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

¹³Yet thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered;

¹⁴and I will turn again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return to the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth, and they shall there be a base kingdom.

¹⁵It shall be the basest of kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations; and I will diminish them, so that they shall no more rule over the nations.

¹⁶And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn after them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁷And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁸Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to do hard service against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he from Tyre no wages, nor his army, for the service that he had served against it.

¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry away her multitude, and seize her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

²⁰I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²¹In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 30

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Howl ye, Alas for the day!
- ³For the day is at hand, yea, the day of Jehovah is at hand, a day of clouds; it shall be the time of the nations.
- ⁴And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and there shall be anguish in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be overthrown.
- ⁵Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.
- ⁶Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down: from Migdol to Syene shall they fall in her by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- ⁷And they shall be desolated in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.
- ⁸And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers shall be broken.
- ⁹In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make careless Ethiopia afraid; and anguish shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for behold, it cometh!
- ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.
- ¹¹He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with slain.
- ¹²And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I Jehovah have spoken [it].
- ¹³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt; and I will put fear in the land of Egypt.
- ¹⁴And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgment in No.
- ¹⁵And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.
- ¹⁶And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be rent asunder, and at Noph [there shall be] enemies in open day.
- ¹⁷The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword; and these shall go into captivity.

¹⁸And at Tehaphnehes the day shall be darkened, when I break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her strength shall cease in her; as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

¹⁹Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

²⁰And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first [month], on the seventh of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²¹Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and behold, it shall not be bound up to apply remedies, to put a bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

²²Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong one, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

²³And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

²⁴And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand; and I will break Pharaoh`s arms, so that he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded [man].

²⁵And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall have stretched it out upon the land of Egypt.

²⁶And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 31

¹And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third [month], on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

³Behold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with fair branches and a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature: and his top was amidst the thick boughs.

⁴The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high; its streams ran round about his plantation, and it sent out its rivulets unto all the trees of the field.

⁵Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, because of great waters, when he shot forth.

⁶All the fowl of the heavens made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all the great nations.

⁷Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: because his root was by great waters.

⁸The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him; the cypresses were not like his boughs, and the plane-trees were not as his branches: no tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

⁹I had made him fair by the multitude of his branches; and all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

¹⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, ... and he hath set his top amidst the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height,

¹¹I have given him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

¹²And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off and have left him; upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken in all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

¹³Upon his fallen [trunk] do all the fowl of the heavens dwell, and all the beasts of the field are upon his branches:

¹⁴to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, nor set their top amidst the thick boughs, and that none of them that drink water stand up in his height by himself; for they are all given over unto death in the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

¹⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when he went down to Sheol, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I made Lebanon black for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

¹⁶I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol, with them that go down into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth.

¹⁷They also went down into Sheol with him unto them that were slain with the sword, and [that were] his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

¹⁸To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden, unto the lower parts of the earth; thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 32

¹And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast like a young lion among the nations, and thou wast as a monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth in thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also spread out my net over thee with an assemblage of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

⁴And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowl of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

⁵And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with the heap of thy [members];

⁶and I will water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the water-courses shall be full of thee.

⁷And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof black; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

⁸All the bright lights of the heavens will I make black over thee, and bring darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁹And I will vex the heart of many peoples, when I bring [the news of] thy destruction among the nations, into the countries that thou hast not known.

¹⁰And I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid at thee, when I brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, each one for his life, in the day of thy fall.

¹¹For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

¹²By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall: the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

¹³And I will destroy all the beasts thereof, from beside the great waters; and the foot of man shall not trouble them any more, nor shall the cloven hoofs of beasts trouble them.

¹⁴Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁵When I shall make the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be left desolate of all that was in it, when I have smitten all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I [am] Jehovah.

¹⁶It is a lamentation, and [thus] they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall say it in lamenting; they shall say it in lamenting over Egypt and over all her multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁷And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁸Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, her and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the lower parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

¹⁹Whom dost thou surpass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

²⁰They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword. The sword hath been given: draw her out, and all her multitudes.

²¹The strong among the mighty, with them that helped him, shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol: they are gone down, they lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

²²There is Asshur and all his assemblage, his graves round about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword;

²³their graves are set in the sides of the pit, and his assemblage is round about his grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, -- who caused terror in the land of the living.

²⁴There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised unto the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit.

²⁵They have set him a bed in the midst of the slain, with all his multitude: their graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though their terror was caused in the land of the living; and they have borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that are slain.

²⁶There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude, their graves round about them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

²⁷And they lie not with the mighty, [that are] fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war; and whose swords are laid under their heads, and whose iniquities are upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

²⁸Thou also shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

²⁹There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

³⁰There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, that are gone down with the slain -- ashamed of the terror which they caused through their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their confusion with them that go down to the pit.

³¹Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah.

³²For I have caused my terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 33

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take one man from among them all, and set him for their watchman:
- ³if he see the sword coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and warn the people;
- ⁴then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
- ⁵He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood is upon him: whereas had he taken warning, he would have delivered his soul.
- ⁶But if the watchman see the sword coming, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, if the sword come and take a person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
- ⁷So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from me.
- ⁸When I say unto the wicked, Wicked [man], thou shalt certainly die; and thou speakest not to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand.
- ⁹But if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- ¹⁰And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we waste away in them, how then should we live?
- ¹¹Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- ¹²And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth.
- ¹³When I say to the righteous that he shall certainly live, and he trusteth to his righteousness and doeth what is wrong, none of his righteous acts shall be remembered; but in his unrighteousness which he hath done, in it shall he die.
- ¹⁴And when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die, and he turneth from his sin, and doeth judgment and justice;
- ¹⁵if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, doing nothing that is wrong; he shall certainly live, he shall not die.
- ¹⁶None of his sins which he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done judgment and justice; he shall certainly live.

¹⁷Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

¹⁸When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and doeth what is wrong, then he shall die therein.

¹⁹And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall live for these things.

²⁰Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

²¹And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth [month], on the fifth of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten!

²²Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that had escaped came; and he had opened my mouth against his coming to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

²³And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

²⁴Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited this land, and we are many: the land is given us for a possession.

²⁵Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

²⁶Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land?

²⁷Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

²⁸And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolated, so that none shall pass through.

²⁹And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment because of all their abominations which they have committed.

³⁰And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people keep talking of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah.

³¹And they come unto thee as a people cometh, and they sit before thee [as] my people, and they hear thy words, but they do them not; for with their mouth they shew much love, [but] their heart goeth after their dishonest gain.

³²And behold, thou art unto them as a lovely song, a pleasant voice, and one that playeth well on an instrument; and they hear thy words, but they do them not.

³³And when this cometh to pass (behold, it will come), then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

Chapter 34

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy; and say unto them, unto the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock?
- ³Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool; ye kill them that are fattened: [but] ye feed not the flock.
- ⁴The weak have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed the sick, and ye have not bound up [what was] broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought for that which was lost; but with harshness and with rigour have ye ruled over them.
- ⁵And they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered.
- ⁶My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill, and my sheep have been scattered upon all the face of the earth, and there was none that searched, or that sought for them.
- ⁷Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah:
- ⁸[As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because my sheep have been a prey, and my sheep have been meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, and my shepherds searched not for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock,
- ⁹-- therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah.
- ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock: that the shepherds may feed themselves no more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.
- ¹¹For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold I, [even] I, will both search for my sheep, and tend them.
- ¹²As a shepherd tendeth his flock in the day that he is among his scattered sheep, so will I tend my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
- ¹³And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the water-courses, and in all the habitable places of the country.
- ¹⁴I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold, and in a fat pasture they shall feed upon the mountains of Israel.
- ¹⁵I will myself feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁶I will seek the lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up the broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong: I will feed them with judgment.

¹⁷And as for you, my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, between the rams and the he-goats.

¹⁸Is it too small a thing unto you to have eaten up the good pastures, but ye must tread down with your feet the rest of your pastures; and to have drunk of the settled waters, but ye must foul the rest with your feet?

¹⁹And my sheep have to eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and to drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

²⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, [it is] I, and I will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.

²¹Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the weak ones with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad,

²²-- I will save my flock, that they may no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.

²³And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David: he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

²⁴And I Jehovah will be their God, and my servant David a prince in their midst: I Jehovah have spoken [it].

²⁵And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell in safety in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

²⁶And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season: there shall be showers of blessing.

²⁷And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase; and they shall be in safety in their land, and shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them out of the hand of those that kept them in servitude.

²⁸And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell in safety, and none shall make them afraid.

²⁹And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the ignominy of the nations any more.

³⁰And they shall know that I Jehovah their God [am] with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah.

³¹And ye, my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men: I [am] your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 35

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
- ³and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment.
- ⁴I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be a desolation: and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ⁵Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end;
- ⁶therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will certainly appoint thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee; since thou hast not hated blood, blood shall pursue thee.
- ⁷And I will make mount Seir a desolation and an astonishment, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth;
- ⁸and I will fill his mountains with his slain. In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy water-courses shall they fall that are slain with the sword.
- ⁹I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
- ¹⁰Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it, whereas Jehovah was there:
- ¹¹therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy, as thou hast done out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I shall judge thee.
- ¹²And thou shalt know that I Jehovah have heard all thy reproaches, which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour.
- ¹³And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard [them].
- ¹⁴Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee a desolation.
- ¹⁵As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolated, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir, and all Edom, the whole of it: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 36

¹And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah.

²Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are become ours in possession;

³therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because, yea, because they have made [you] desolate, and have swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the remnant of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and in the defaming of the people:

⁴therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and a derision to the remnant of the nations that are round about,

⁵-- therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the remnant of the nations, and against the whole of Edom, which have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all [their] heart, with despite of soul, to plunder it by pillage.

⁶Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the ignominy of the nations;

⁷therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have lifted up my hand, [saying,] Verily the nations that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

⁸And ye mountains of Israel shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel: for they are at hand to come.

⁹For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

¹⁰And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, the whole of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded.

¹¹And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring forth fruit; and I will cause you to be inhabited as [in] your former times, yea, I will make it better than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

¹²And I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children.

¹³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because they say unto you, Thou devourest men, and hast bereaved thy nation,

¹⁴therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah;

¹⁵neither will I cause thee to hear the ignominy of the nations any more, and thou shalt not bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to fall any more, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁶And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁷Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a woman in her separation.

¹⁸And I poured out my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols.

¹⁹And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

²⁰And when they came to the nations whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when it was said of them, These are the people of Jehovah, and they are gone forth out of his land.

²¹But I had pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations whither they went.

²²Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations whither ye went.

²³And I will hallow my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I [am] Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be hallowed in you before their eyes.

²⁴And I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land.

²⁵And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your uncleannesses and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

²⁶And I will give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

²⁷And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes and keep mine ordinances, and ye shall do them.

²⁸And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

²⁹And I will save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the corn and will multiply it, and lay no famine upon you.

³⁰And I will multiply the fruit of the trees and the increase of the field, so that ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations.

³¹And ye shall remember your evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loathe yourselves for your iniquities and for your abominations.

³²Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel.

³³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day that I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded.

³⁴And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by.

³⁵And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities [are] fortified [and] inhabited.

³⁶And the nations that shall be left round about you shall know that I Jehovah build the ruined places [and] plant that which was desolate: I Jehovah have spoken, and I will do [it].

³⁷Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it unto them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

³⁸As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her set feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 37

¹The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and Jehovah carried me out in the Spirit, and set me down in the midst of a valley; and it was full of bones.

²And he caused me to pass by them round about; and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and behold, they were very dry.

³And he said unto me, Son of man, Shall these bones live? And I said, Lord Jehovah, thou knowest.

⁴And he said unto me, Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, Ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah.

⁵Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

⁶And I will put sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

⁷And I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a rustling, and the bones came together, bone to its bone.

⁸And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them.

⁹And he said unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

¹⁰And I prophesied as he had commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

¹¹And he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off!

¹²Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people, and bring you into the land of Israel.

¹³And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and have caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people.

¹⁴And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken, and have done [it], saith Jehovah.

¹⁵And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁶And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel, his companions. And take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions.

¹⁷And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thy hand.

¹⁸And when the children of my people speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not declare unto us what thou meanest by these?

¹⁹say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions, and will put them with this, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand.

²⁰And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand before their eyes.

²¹And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them from every side, and bring them into their own land:

²²and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

²³And they shall not defile themselves any more with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; and I will save them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

²⁴And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: and they shall walk in mine ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them.

²⁵And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever.

²⁶And I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever.

²⁷And my tabernacle shall be over them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

²⁸And the nations shall know that I Jehovah do hallow Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for ever.

Chapter 38

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- ²Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,
- ³and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.
- ⁴And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them thoroughly equipped, a great assemblage with targets and shields, all of them handling swords:
- ⁵Persia, Cush, and Phut with them, all of them with shield and helmet;
- ⁶Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah from the uttermost north, and all his bands; -- many peoples with thee.
- ⁷Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself thou, and all thine assemblage that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.
- ⁸After many days shalt thou be visited; at the end of years thou shalt come into the land brought back from the sword [and] gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel which have been a perpetual waste: but it is brought forth out from the peoples, and they shall all of them be dwelling in safety.
- ⁹And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many peoples with thee.
- ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall even come to pass in that day that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought;
- ¹¹and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will come to them that are in quiet, that dwell in safety, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
- ¹²to seize a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are [now] inhabited, and against a people gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the land.
- ¹³Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to seize a spoil? hast thou gathered thine assemblage to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take cattle and goods, to seize a great spoil?
- ¹⁴Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth in safety, shalt thou not know [it]?
- ¹⁵And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost north, thou and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great assemblage and a mighty army.
- ¹⁶And thou shalt come up against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land -- it shall be at the end of days -- and I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be hallowed in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

¹⁷Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou not he of whom I have spoken in old time through my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days, for [many] years, that I would bring thee against them?

¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, [that] my fury shall come up in my face;

¹⁹for in my jealousy, in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

²⁰so that the fish of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things which creep upon the earth, and all mankind that are upon the face of the earth shall shake at my presence; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

²¹And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah: every man`s sword shall be against his brother.

²²And I will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that are with him, overflowing rain and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

²³And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 39

¹And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal;

²and I will turn thee back, and lead thee, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost north, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel.

³And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

⁴Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the peoples that are with thee: I have given thee to be meat for the birds of prey of every wing, and to the beasts of the field.

⁵Thou shalt fall on the open field; for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁶And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell at ease in the isles: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

⁷And my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I [am] Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel.

⁸Behold, it cometh, and shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah. This is the day whereof I have spoken.

⁹And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall kindle fire, and burn weapons, and shields, and targets, bows, and arrows, and hand-staves, and spears: and they shall make fires with them seven years.

¹⁰And no wood shall be taken out of the field, neither cut down out of the forests; for they shall make fire with the weapons; and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and plunder those that plundered them, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹¹And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will give unto Gog a place there for burial in Israel, the valley of the passers-by to the east of the sea; and it shall stop [the way] of the passers-by; and there shall they bury Gog and all the multitude; and they shall call it, Valley of Hamon-Gog.

¹²And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse the land;

¹³and all the people of the land shall bury [them]; and it shall be to them for renown in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁴And they shall sever out men of continual employment to go through the land, who, with the passers-by, shall bury those that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they make a search.

¹⁵And the passers-by shall pass through the land, and when [any] seeth a man`s bone, he shall set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog.

¹⁶And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

¹⁷And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every wing, and to every beast of the field, Gather yourselves together and come, assemble yourselves on every side to my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

¹⁸Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, [and] of bullocks, all of them fatted beasts of Bashan.

¹⁹And ye shall eat fat till ye are full, and drink blood till ye are drunken, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you.

²⁰And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²¹And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have executed, and my hand which I have laid upon them.

²²And the house of Israel shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God from that day and forward.

²³And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they were unfaithful against me; and I hid my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies, so that they fell all of them by the sword.

²⁴According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I did unto them, and I hid my face from them.

²⁵Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

²⁶and they shall bear their confusion, and all their unfaithfulness in which they have acted unfaithfully against me, when they shall dwell safely in their land, and none shall make them afraid;

²⁷when I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations.

²⁸And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to be led into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

²⁹And I will not hide my face any more from them, for I shall have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 40

¹In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, on that same day the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither.

²In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain; and upon it was as the building of a city, on the south.

³And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a flax-cord in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

⁴And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for in order that it might be shewn unto thee art thou brought hither. Declare to the house of Israel all that thou seest.

⁵And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits, [each] of one cubit and a hand breadth. And he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

⁶And he came to the gate which looked toward the east, and went up its steps; and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold one reed broad.

⁷And [each] chamber was one reed long and one reed broad; and between the chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, beside the porch of the gate within, was one reed.

⁸And he measured the porch of the gate within, one reed.

⁹And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

¹⁰And the chambers of the gate which was toward the east were three on this side and three on that side: they three were of one measure; and the posts on this side and on that side had one measure.

¹¹And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; [and] the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

¹²And there was a border before the chambers of one cubit, and a border of one cubit on the other side; and the chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

¹³And he measured the gate from the roof of [one] chamber to the roof [of the other], a breadth of five and twenty cubits, entry opposite entry.

¹⁴And he made posts, sixty cubits, and by the post was the court of the gate round about.

¹⁵And from the front of the gate of the entrance unto the front of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.

¹⁶And there were closed windows to the chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the projections; and the windows round about were inward; and upon [each] post were palm-trees.

¹⁷And he brought me into the outer court, and behold, there were cells, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty cells were upon the pavement.

¹⁸And the pavement was by the side of the gates, answering to the length of the gates, [namely] the lower pavement.

¹⁹And he measured the breadth from the front of the lower gate unto the front of the inner court outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

²⁰And the gate of the outer court, that looked toward the north, he measured its length and its breadth.

²¹And its chambers were three on this side and three on that side; and its posts and its projections were according to the measure of the first gate: its length was fifty cubits, and breadth five and twenty cubits.

²²And its windows, and its projections, and its palm-trees were according to the measure of the gate that looked toward the east; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the projections thereof were before them.

²³And the gate of the inner court was opposite to the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

²⁴And he brought me toward the south: and behold, there was a gate toward the south; and he measured its posts and its projections according to these measures.

²⁵And there were windows to it and to its projections round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

²⁶And there were seven steps to go up to it; and its projections were before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side and one on that side, upon its posts.

²⁷And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

²⁸And he brought me into the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to these measures:

²⁹and its chambers, and its posts, and its projections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits.

³⁰And there were projections round about, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad.

³¹And its projections were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts: and its ascent was [by] eight steps.

³²And he brought me into the inner court toward the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures:

³³and its chambers, and its posts, and its projections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits.

³⁴And its projections were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts on this side and on that side: and its ascent was [by] eight steps.

³⁵And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured [it] according to these measures: ³⁶its chambers, its posts, and its projections; and there were windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits.

³⁷And its posts were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts, on this side and on that side: and its ascent was [by] eight steps.

³⁸And there was a cell and its entry by the posts of the gates; there they rinsed the burnt-offering.

³⁹And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering.

⁴⁰And at the side without, at the ascent to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables:

⁴¹four tables on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate, -- eight tables, whereon they slew [the sacrifice],

⁴²-- and at the ascent, four tables of hewn stone, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereon also they laid the instruments with which they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

⁴³And the double hooks of a hand breadth were fastened round about within; and upon the tables [they put] the flesh of the offering.

⁴⁴And outside the inner gate were two cells in the inner court, one at the side of the north gate, and its front towards the south; the other was at the side of the south gate, the front towards the north.

⁴⁵And he said unto me, This cell whose front is towards the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

⁴⁶And the cell whose front is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, those who, from among the sons of Levi, approach unto Jehovah to minister unto him.

⁴⁷And he measured the court, the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, four square: and the altar was before the house.

⁴⁸And he brought me to the porch of the house; and he measured the post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of the gate, three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

⁴⁹The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, even by the steps whereby they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and one on that side.

Chapter 41

¹And he brought me to the temple; and he measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, the breadth of the tent.

²And the breadth of the entry was ten cubits, and the sides of the entry were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and he measured its length, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

³And he went inwards, and measured the post of the entry, two cubits; and the entry, six cubits; and the breadth of the entry, seven cubits.

⁴And he measured its length, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy [place].

⁵And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

⁶And the side-chambers were three, chamber over chamber, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which the house had for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold; but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

⁷And for the side-chambers there was an enlarging, and it went round about [the house] increasing upward; for the surrounding of the house increased upward round about the house; therefore the house had width upward, and so ascended [from] the lower [story] to the upper, by the middle one.

⁸And I saw that the house had an elevation round about: the foundations of the side-chambers, a full reed, six cubits to the joint.

⁹The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers without, was five cubits, as also what was left free along the building of the side-chambers that pertained to the house.

¹⁰And between the cells [and the house] was a width of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

¹¹And the entry of the side-chambers was toward what was left free, one entry toward the north, and one entry toward the south; and the width of the space left free was five cubits round about.

¹²And the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about; and its length ninety cubits.

¹³And he measured the house: the length a hundred cubits; and the separate place, and the building, and its walls, the length a hundred cubits;

¹⁴and the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate places toward the east, a hundred cubits.

¹⁵And he measured the length of the building before the separate place, which was at the back of it, with its galleries on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

¹⁶The thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about the three of them (opposite the thresholds it was wainscoted with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered),

¹⁷[and] above, over the entry, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, [all was] by measure.

¹⁸And it was made with cherubim and palm-trees, and a palm-tree was between cherub and cherub; and the cherub had two faces:

¹⁹the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: [so] was it made upon all the house round about.

²⁰From the ground unto above the entry were the cherubim and the palm-trees made, and [on] the wall of the temple.

²¹As for the temple, the door-posts were squared; and the front of the sanctuary had the same appearance.

²²The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners, and its length, and its walls were of wood. And he said unto me, This is the table which is before Jehovah.

²³And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

²⁴And the doors had two leaves, two turning-leaves: two for the one door, and two leaves for the other.

²⁵And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, as there were made upon the walls; and there was a wooden portal in front of the porch without,

²⁶and closed windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch and the side chambers of the house and the portals.

Chapter 42

¹And he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me to the cells that were over against the separate place and which were over against the building, toward the north,

²before the length of the hundred cubits: the entry was on the north, and the breadth was fifty cubits,

³over against the twenty [cubits] that pertained to the inner court, and over against the pavement that pertained to the outer court; there was gallery against gallery in the third [story];

⁴and before the cells was a walk of ten cubits in breadth, [and] a way of a hundred cubits inward; and their entries were toward the north.

⁵And the upper cells, because the galleries encroached on them, were shorter than the lower, and than the middle-most of the building.

⁶For they were in three [stories], but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore [the third story] was straitened more than the lowest and the middle-most from the ground.

⁷And the wall that was without, answering to the cells, toward the outer court in the front of the cells, its length was fifty cubits:

⁸for the length of the cells that were against the outer court was fifty cubits; but behold, before the temple it was a hundred cubits.

⁹And under these cells was the entry from the east, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

¹⁰In the breadth of the wall of the court toward the south, before the separate place, and before the building, were cells;

¹¹and a passage before them, like the appearance of the cells that were toward the north, according to their length, according to their breadth and all their goings out, and according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

¹²And according to the doors of the cells that were toward the south there was a door at the head of the way, the way directly before the corresponding wall toward the east as one entereth into them.

¹³And he said unto me, The north cells [and] the south cells, which are before the separate place, they are holy cells, where the priests that come near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, both the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering: for the place is holy.

¹⁴When the priests enter in, they shall not go forth from the sanctuary into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which is for the people.

¹⁵And when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose front was toward the east, and measured [the enclosure] round about.

¹⁶He measured the east side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

¹⁷He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

¹⁸He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

¹⁹He turned about to the west side, [and] measured five hundred reeds with the measuring-reed.

²⁰He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall round about, five hundred long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

Chapter 43

- ¹And he brought me unto the gate, the gate which looked toward the east.
- ²And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and his voice was like the voice of many waters; and the earth was lit up with his glory.
- ³And the appearance of the vision that I saw was according to the vision that I had seen when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.
- ⁴And the glory of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose front was toward the east.
- ⁵And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house.
- ⁶And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man was standing by me.
- ⁷And he said unto me, Son of man, [this is] the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever; and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, they nor their kings, with their fornication, and with the carcasses of their kings [in] their high places,
- ⁸in that they set their threshold by my threshold, and their post by my post, and [there was only] a wall between me and them, and they defiled my holy name with their abominations which they committed; and I consumed them in mine anger.
- ⁹Now let them put away their fornication, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
- ¹⁰Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be confounded at their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.
- ¹¹And if they be confounded at all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and its fashion, and its goings out, and its comings in, and all its forms, and all its statutes, yea, all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and do them.
- ¹²This is the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain all its border round about is most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.
- ¹³And these are the measures of the altar in cubits: the cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth. The bottom was a cubit [in height] and the breadth a cubit, and its border on the edge thereof round about, one span: and this was the base of the altar.
- ¹⁴And from the bottom upon the ground to the lower settle was two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the small settle to the great settle, four cubits, and the breadth a cubit.
- ¹⁵And the upper altar was four cubits; and from the hearth of God and upward were four horns.
- ¹⁶And the hearth of God was twelve [cubits] long, by twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof.

¹⁷And the settle was fourteen [cubits] long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it, half a cubit; and the bottom thereof a cubit round about: and its steps looked toward the east.

¹⁸And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer up burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

¹⁹And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who come near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

²⁰And thou shalt take of its blood, and put it on the four horns thereof, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: so shalt thou purge and make atonement for it.

²¹And thou shalt take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

²²And on the second day thou shalt present a he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall purge the altar, as they purged it with the bullock.

²³When thou hast ended purging it, thou shalt present a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish;

²⁴and thou shalt present them before Jehovah; and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah.

²⁵Seven days shalt thou offer daily a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also offer a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

²⁶Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it, and consecrate it.

²⁷And when these days are ended, it shall be that upon the eighth day and onwards the priests shall offer your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 44

¹And he brought me back toward the outer gate of the sanctuary which looked toward the east; and it was shut.

²And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter in by it: for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; and it shall be shut.

³As for the prince, he, the prince, shall sit in it to eat bread before Jehovah: he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

⁴And he brought me the way of the north gate before the house; and I beheld, and lo, the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and I fell upon my face.

⁵And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, apply thy heart, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the statutes of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary;

⁶and say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you of all your abominations, O house of Israel,

⁷in that ye have brought strangers, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, [even] my house, when ye offered my bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken my covenant besides all your abominations.

⁸And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things, but have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

⁹Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: No stranger, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

¹⁰But the Levites who went away far from me, when Israel went astray, going astray from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity;

¹¹but they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and doing the service of the house: they shall slaughter the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

¹²Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were unto the house of Israel a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their iniquity.

¹³And they shall not draw near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to draw near to any of my holy things, [even] to the most holy; but they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have committed.

¹⁴And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

¹⁵But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach unto me to minister unto

me, and they shall stand before me to present unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁶They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall approach unto my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

¹⁷And it shall come to pass when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, when they minister in the gates of the inner court, and towards the house.

¹⁸They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird on anything that causeth sweat.

¹⁹And when they go forth into the outer court, into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy cells; and they shall put on other garments, that they may not hallow the people with their garments.

²⁰Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long: they shall duly poll their heads.

²¹Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court.

²²And they shall not take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest.

²³And they shall teach my people [the difference] between holy and profane, and cause them to discern between unclean and clean.

²⁴And in controversy they shall stand to judge: they shall judge it according to my judgments; and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my solemnities; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

²⁵And they shall come at no dead person to become unclean; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may become unclean.

²⁶And after he is cleansed, they shall count unto him seven days.

²⁷And on the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall present his sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²⁸And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.

²⁹They shall eat the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.

³⁰And the first of all the first-fruits of every [kind], and every heave-offering of every [kind], of all your heave-offerings, shall be for the priests; ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest on thy house.

³¹The priests shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself, or of that which is torn, whether of fowl or of beast.

Chapter 45

¹And when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer a heave-offering unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand [cubits], and the breadth ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

²Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred [reeds] by five hundred, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

³And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holy of holies.

⁴This is the holy [portion] of the land; it shall be for the priests who do the service of the sanctuary, who draw near to serve Jehovah, and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

⁵And [a space of] five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall the Levites, who do the service of the house, have for themselves, for a possession, for their habitations.

⁶And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand in breadth, and five and twenty thousand in length, alongside of the holy heave-offering: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

⁷And the prince shall have [his portion] on the one side and on the other side of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city, over against the holy heave-offering, and over against the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and in length answering to one of the portions [of the tribes] from the west border unto the east border.

⁸As land shall it be his for a possession in Israel; and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

⁹Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, princes of Israel! Put away violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take off your exactions from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁰Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

¹¹The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be according to the homer.

¹²And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

¹³This is the heave-offering which ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of barley;

¹⁴and the set portion of oil, by the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of a cor, [which is] a homer of ten baths, for ten baths are a homer;

¹⁵and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel; -- for an oblation, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁶All the people of the land shall be [held] to this heave-offering for the prince in Israel.

¹⁷And it shall be the prince's part [to supply] the burnt-offerings, and the oblation, and the drink-offering, at the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the solemnities of the house of Israel: it is he that shall prepare the sin-offering, and the oblation, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

¹⁸Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first [month], on the first of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock, without blemish, and thou shalt purge the sanctuary.

¹⁹And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

²⁰So thou shalt do also on the seventh of the month for every one that erreth, and for the simple; and ye shall make atonement for the house.

²¹In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days: unleavened bread shall be eaten.

²²And upon that day shall the prince offer for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering.

²³And the seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering.

²⁴And he shall offer an oblation of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and oil, a hin for an ephah.

²⁵In the seventh [month], on the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, shall he do the like seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

Chapter 46

¹Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath-day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

²And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of [that] gate from without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate, and shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

³And the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons.

⁴And the burnt-offering that the prince shall present unto Jehovah on the sabbath-day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

⁵And the oblation shall be an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs as he shall be able to give; and oil, a hin for an ephah.

⁶And on the day of the new moon, a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

⁷And he shall offer an oblation, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according to what his hand may attain unto; and oil, a hin for an ephah.

⁸And when the prince cometh in, he shall come in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by the way thereof.

⁹And when the people of the land come in before Jehovah in the set feasts, he that cometh in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that cometh in by the way of the south gate shall go out by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go out straight before him.

¹⁰And the prince shall come in in the midst of them, when they come in; and when they go out, they shall go out [together].

¹¹And on the feast-days, and in the solemnities, the oblation shall be an ephah for a bullock and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give; and oil, a hin for an ephah.

¹²And when the prince shall offer a voluntary burnt-offering or voluntary peace-offerings unto Jehovah, the gate that looketh toward the east shall be opened for him and he shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day, and he shall go out again, and the gate shall be shut after he hath gone out.

¹³And thou shalt daily offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, of a yearling-lamb without blemish: thou shalt prepare it morning by morning.

¹⁴And thou shalt prepare an oblation with it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and of oil the third part of a hin, to moisten the fine flour: an oblation unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance.

¹⁵They shall offer the lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering.

¹⁶Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it shall be that one's inheritance, for his sons: it shall be their possession by inheritance.

¹⁷But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, it shall be his until the year of liberty; and it shall return to the prince: to his sons alone shall his inheritance remain.

¹⁸And the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them by oppression out of their possession: he shall give his sons an inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every one from his possession.

¹⁹Then he brought me through the passage which was at the side of the gate, into the holy cells which were for the priests, which looked toward the north; and behold, a place was there at the end westward.

²⁰And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, [and] where they shall bake the oblation, that they bring them not out into the outer court, so as to hallow the people.

²¹And he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

²²In the four corners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty [cubits] long and thirty broad: these four corner courts were of one measure.

²³And there was a row [of building] round about in them, round about those four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

²⁴And he said unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where those who do the service of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

Chapter 47

¹And he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the front of the house was eastward. And the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, south of the altar.

²And he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round outside unto the outer gate towards [the gate] that looketh eastward; and behold, waters ran out on the right side.

³When the man went forth eastward, a line was in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the ankles.

⁴And he measured a thousand [cubits], and caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the knees. And he measured a thousand and caused me to pass through: the waters were to the loins.

⁵And he measured a thousand: it was a river that I could not pass through, for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through.

⁶And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen [this]? And he led me, and brought me back to the bank of the river.

⁷When I returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

⁸And he said unto me, These waters issue out toward the east district, and go down into the plain, and go into the sea; when they are brought forth into the sea, the waters [thereof] shall be healed.

⁹And it shall come to pass that every living thing which moveth, whithersoever the double river shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters shall come thither, and [the waters of the sea] shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh.

¹⁰And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand upon it; from En-gedi even unto Englaim shall be [a place] to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

¹¹But its marshes and its pools shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt.

¹²And by the river, upon its bank, on the one side and on the other, shall grow all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, nor their fruit fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, for its waters issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

¹³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border whereby ye shall allot the land as inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph [shall have two] portions.

¹⁴And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another, [the land] concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall to you for inheritance.

¹⁵And this shall be the border of the land: toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Zedad,

¹⁶Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran.

¹⁷And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: this is the north side.

¹⁸-- And on the east side ye shall measure between Hauran and Damascus, and Gilead and the land of Israel [by] the Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: this is the east side.

¹⁹-- And the south side southward, from Tamar to the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the great sea: this is the south side southward.

²⁰-- And the west side shall be the great sea from the border, as far as over against the entering into Hamath: this is the west side.

²¹And ye shall divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

²²And it shall come to pass that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel: with you shall they draw by lot inheritance among the tribes of Israel.

²³And it shall come to pass that in the tribe in which the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give [him] his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 48

¹And these are the names of the tribes: From the north end along the way of Hethlon, as one entereth into Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward unto near Hamath -- the east and west side [belonging] to him -- shall Dan have one [portion].

²And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, Asher one.

³And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, Naphtali one.

⁴And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh one.

⁵And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim one.

⁶And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, Reuben one.

⁷And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah one.

⁸And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the heave-offering that ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand [cubits] in breadth, and in length as one of the parts from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

⁹The heave-offering that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth.

¹⁰And for them, for the priests, shall be the holy heave-offering, toward the north five and twenty thousand, and toward the west the breadth ten thousand, and toward the east the breadth ten thousand, and toward the south the length five and twenty thousand: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst of it.

¹¹[It shall be] for the priests that are hallowed of the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge and went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

¹²And this offering heaved from the heave-offering of the land shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

¹³And answering to the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: the whole length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

¹⁴And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto Jehovah.

¹⁵And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a common [place] for the city, for dwellings and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst of it.

¹⁶And these shall be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand and five hundred [cubits], and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

¹⁷And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty [cubits], and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

¹⁸And the residue in length, alongside the holy heave-offering, shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward: it shall be alongside the holy heave-offering; and the increase thereof shall be for the support of them that serve the city.

¹⁹And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

²⁰The whole heave-offering shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand; ye shall offer the holy heave-offering foursquare with the possession of the city.

²¹And the rest shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the heave-offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answering to the [other] portions: it shall be for the prince; and the holy heave-offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst of it.

²²And from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which shall be the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

²³And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin one [portion].

²⁴And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one.

²⁵And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar one.

²⁶And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one.

²⁷And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one.

²⁸And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be from Tamar [to] the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the great sea.

²⁹This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.

³⁰And these are the goings out of the city. On the north side, four thousand and five hundred [cubits] by measure.

³¹And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one.

³²And at the east side four thousand and five hundred, and three gates: the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.

³³And at the south side four thousand and five hundred [cubits] by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one.

³⁴At the west side four thousand and five hundred, [and] their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.

³⁵Round about it was eighteen thousand [cubits]; and the name of the city from that day, Jehovah is there.

Daniel

Chapter 1

¹In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

²And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and a part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

³And the king spoke unto Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs, that he should bring of the children of Israel, both of the royal seed and of the nobles,

⁴youths in whom was no blemish, and of goodly countenance, and skilful in all wisdom, and acquainted with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the language of the Chaldeans.

⁵And the king appointed unto them a daily provision of the king's delicate food, and of the wine that he drank, to nourish them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

⁶Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

⁷And the prince of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel he gave [the name] Belteshazzar, and to Hananiah, Shadrach, and to Mishael, Meshach, and to Azariah, Abed-nego.

⁸And Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not pollute himself with the king's delicate food, nor with the wine which he drank; and he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not have to pollute himself.

⁹And God granted Daniel favour and mercy before the prince of the eunuchs.

¹⁰And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king who hath appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths who are of your age? and ye would endanger my head with the king.

¹¹And Daniel said to the steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

¹²Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink;

¹³then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's delicate food: and as thou shalt see, deal with thy servants.

¹⁴And he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

¹⁵And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and were fatter in flesh than all the youths that ate of the king's delicate food.

¹⁶So the steward took away their delicate food, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

¹⁷As for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

¹⁸And at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁹And the king spoke with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: and they stood before the king.

²⁰And in all matters of judicious wisdom, as to which the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the scribes [and] magicians that were in all his realm.

²¹And Daniel continued unto the first year of king Cyrus.

Chapter 2

¹And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him.

²And the king commanded to call the scribes, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to shew the king his dreams; and they came and stood before the king.

³And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.

⁴And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, O king, live for ever! tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

⁵The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The command is gone forth from me: If ye do not make known unto me the dream, and its interpretation, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

⁶But if ye shew the dream and its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour; therefore shew me the dream and its interpretation.

⁷They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

⁸The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the word is gone forth from me;

⁹but if ye do not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me its interpretation.

¹⁰The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter; therefore there is no king, however great and powerful, that hath asked such a thing of any scribe, or magician, or Chaldean.

¹¹For the thing that the king demandeth is extraordinary, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

¹²For this cause the king was irritated and very wroth, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

¹³And the decree went forth that the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to slay them.

¹⁴Then Daniel answered with counsel and prudence to Arioch the chief of the king's bodyguard, who had gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

¹⁵he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so rigorous from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

¹⁶And Daniel went in, and requested of the king that he would give him time, that he might shew the king the interpretation.

¹⁷Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions;

¹⁸that they would desire mercies of the God of the heavens concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

¹⁹Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of the heavens.

²⁰Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; For wisdom and might are his.

²¹And it is he that changeth times and seasons; He deposeth kings, and setteth up kings; He giveth wisdom to the wise, And knowledge to them that know understanding.

²²It is he that revealeth the deep and secret things; He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

²³I thank thee, and I praise thee, O God of my fathers, Who hast given me wisdom and might, And hast made known unto me already what we desired of thee; For thou hast made known unto us the king's matter.

²⁴Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus unto him: Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

²⁵Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him: I have found a man of the sons of the captivity of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

²⁶The king answered and said unto Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream that I have seen, and its interpretation?

²⁷Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, The secret that the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the magicians, the scribes, the astrologers, shew unto the king;

²⁸but there is a God in the heavens, who revealeth secrets, and maketh known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be at the end of days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these:

²⁹-- as for thee, O king, thy thoughts arose upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass.

³⁰And as for me, this secret is revealed to me, not by [any] wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation should be made known to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

³¹Thou, O king, sawest, and behold, a great image. This image was mighty and its brightness excellent; it stood before thee, and its appearance was terrible.

³²This image's head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass,

³³its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay.

³⁴Thou sawest till a stone was cut out without hands; and it smote the image upon its feet of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces.

³⁵Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold broken in pieces together, and they became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

³⁶This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it before the king.

³⁷Thou, O king, art a king of kings, unto whom the God of the heavens hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory;

³⁸and wheresoever the children of men, the beasts of the field, and the fowl of the heavens dwell, he hath given them into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold.

³⁹And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; then another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

⁴⁰And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth everything, and as iron that breaketh all these, so shall it break in pieces and bruise.

⁴¹And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

⁴²And [as] the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile.

⁴³And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay.

⁴⁴And in the days of these kings shall the God of the heavens set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the sovereignty thereof shall not be left to another people: it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, but itself shall stand for ever.

⁴⁵Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, -- the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain, and the interpretation of it sure.

⁴⁶Then king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

⁴⁷The king answered Daniel and said, Of a truth it is that your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, because thou wast able to reveal this secret.

⁴⁸Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

⁴⁹And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the administration of the province of Babylon. And Daniel was in the gate of the king.

Chapter 3

¹Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, [and] its breadth six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

²And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

³Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

⁴And the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, [O] peoples, nations, and languages, ⁵that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up;

⁶and whosoever doth not fall down and worship shall that same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

⁷Therefore at that time when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages fell down [and] worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

⁸Whereupon at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

⁹They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever!

¹⁰Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image;

¹¹and [that] whosoever doth not fall down and worship, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

¹²There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, regard thee not; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast set up.

¹³Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then were these men brought before the king.

¹⁴Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said unto them, Is it of purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image that I have set up?

¹⁵Now if ye be ready at the time that ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, to fall down and worship the image that I have made, [well]: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast that same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

¹⁶Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer thee in this matter.

¹⁷If it be [so], our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver [us] out of thy hand, O king.

¹⁸But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast set up.

¹⁹Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

²⁰And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

²¹Then these men were bound in their hosen, their tunics, and their cloaks, and their garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²²Forasmuch as the king`s commandment was rigorous, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that had taken up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

²³And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²⁴Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste; he spoke and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said to the king, True, O king.

²⁵He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of God.

²⁶Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the opening of the burning fiery furnace; he spoke and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come [hither]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth from the midst of the fire.

²⁷And the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the king`s counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had had no power, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them.

²⁸Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and who changed the king`s word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God!

²⁹Therefore I make a decree, that in every people, nation, and language, he who shall speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and his house shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that is able to deliver after this sort.

³⁰Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

Chapter 4

¹Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you.

²It hath seemed good unto me to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me.

³How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

⁴I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.

⁵I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

⁶And I made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

⁷Then came in the scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation of it.

⁸But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and before him I told the dream:

⁹O Belteshazzar, master of the scribes, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret is too hard for thee, tell me the visions of my dream which I have seen, and the interpretation of it.

¹⁰Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great.

¹¹The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached unto the heavens, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

¹²Its leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.

¹³I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from the heavens;

¹⁴he cried aloud, and said thus: Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the birds from its branches.

¹⁵Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

¹⁶Let his heart be changed from man`s, and let a beast`s heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

¹⁷This sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the decision by the word of the holy ones: that the living may know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

¹⁸This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and thou, Belteshazzar, tell the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

¹⁹Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, nor its interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation to thine enemies!

²⁰The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heavens, and the sight of it to all the earth;

²¹whose leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the heavens had their habitation:

²²it is thou, O king, who art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto the heavens, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

²³And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the heavens, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him:

²⁴this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which cometh upon my lord the king:

²⁵They shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and thou shalt be bathed with the dew of heaven; and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

²⁶And whereas it was commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall remain unto thee, after that thou shalt know that the heavens do rule.

²⁷Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

²⁸All this came upon king Nebuchadnezzar.

²⁹At the end of twelve months he was walking upon the royal palace of Babylon:

³⁰the king spoke and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty?

³¹While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the heavens: King Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee;

³²and they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

³³The same hour was the word fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen; and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till his hair grew like eagles' [feathers], and his nails like birds' [claws].

³⁴And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto the heavens, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

³⁵And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of the heavens, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

³⁶At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my nobles sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me.

³⁷Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of the heavens, all whose works are truth, and his paths judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Chapter 5

¹Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine before the thousand.

²Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink in them.

³Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

⁴They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

⁵In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

⁶Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

⁷The king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

⁸Then came in all the king's wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation.

⁹Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his nobles were confounded.

¹⁰-- The queen, by reason of the words of the king and his nobles, came into the banquet-house. The queen spoke and said, O king, live for ever! let not thy thoughts trouble thee, neither let thy countenance be changed.

¹¹There is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [even] the king thy father, made him master of the scribes, magicians, Chaldeans, [and] astrologers;

¹²forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and solving of problems, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

¹³Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah?

¹⁴And I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and [that] light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

¹⁵And now the wise men, the magicians, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof; but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

¹⁶But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and solve problems. Now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

¹⁷Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet will I read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

¹⁸O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty;

¹⁹and for the greatness that he gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he exalted, and whom he would he humbled.

²⁰But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit hardened unto presumption, he was deposed from the throne of his kingdom, and they took his glory from him;

²¹and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most High God ruleth over the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

²²And thou, Belshazzar, his son, hast not humbled thy heart, although thou knewest all this;

²³but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of the heavens; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

²⁴then from before him was sent the part of the hand, and this writing hath been written.

²⁵And this is the writing that is written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

²⁶This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it;

²⁷TEKEL, Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting;

²⁸PERES, Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

²⁹Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and [put] a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

³⁰In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

³¹And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, [being] about sixty-two years old.

Chapter 6

¹It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who should be in all the kingdom;

²and over these, three presidents -- of whom Daniel was one -- to whom these satraps should render account, and that the king should suffer no loss.

³Now this Daniel surpassed the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to appoint him over the whole realm.

⁴Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find a pretext against Daniel with respect to the kingdom; but they could not find any pretext or fault; inasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

⁵Then said these men, We shall not find any pretext against this Daniel, unless we find [it] against him touching the law of his God.

⁶Then these presidents and satraps came in a body to the king, and said thus unto him: King Darius, live for ever!

⁷All the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the governors have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

⁸Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked.

⁹Therefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

¹⁰And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his upper chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

¹¹But those men came in a body, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

¹²Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask [anything] of any god or man within thirty days, except of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked.

¹³Then they answered and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

¹⁴Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore distressed thereby, and set his heart on Daniel to save him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

¹⁵Then these men came in a body unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

¹⁶Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast [him] into the den of lions. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will save thee.

¹⁷And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his nobles, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

¹⁸Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were concubines brought before him; and his sleep fled from him.

¹⁹Then the king arose with the light at break of day, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

²⁰And when he came near unto the den, he cried with a mournful voice unto Daniel: the king spoke and said unto Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, hath thy God whom thou servest continually been able to save thee from the lions?

²¹Then Daniel spoke unto the king, O king, live for ever!

²²My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocence was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

²³Thereupon was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

²⁴And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces ere they came to the bottom of the den.

²⁵Then king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you.

²⁶I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

²⁷He saveth and delivereth, and he worketh signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth: who hath saved Daniel from the power of the lions.

²⁸And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Chapter 7

¹In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream; he told the sum of the matters.

²Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heavens broke forth upon the great sea.

³And four great beasts came up from the sea, different one from another.

⁴The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till its wings were plucked; and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

⁵And behold, another beast, a second, like unto a bear, and it raised up itself on one side; and [it had] three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and they said thus unto it: Arise, devour much flesh.

⁶After this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon its back; and the beast had four heads; and dominion was given to it.

⁷After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceeding strong; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

⁸I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another, a little horn, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

⁹I beheld till thrones were set, and the Ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was flames of fire, [and] its wheels burning fire.

¹⁰A stream of fire issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

¹¹I beheld therefore, because of the voice of the great words that the horn spoke; I beheld till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given up to be burned with fire.

¹²As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away; but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

¹³I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of heaven [one] like a son of man, and he came up even to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

¹⁴And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

¹⁶I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. And he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things:

¹⁷These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, [that] shall arise out of the earth.

¹⁸But the saints of the most high [places] shall receive the kingdom, and they shall possess the kingdom for ever, even to the ages of ages.

¹⁹Then I desired to know the certainty concerning the fourth beast, which was different from them all, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet;

²⁰and concerning the ten horns that were in its head, and the other that came up, and before which three fell: even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and whose look was more imposing than its fellows.

²¹I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed over them;

²²until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most high [places]; and the appointed time arrived, and the saints possessed the kingdom.

²³He said thus: The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

²⁴And as to the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall arise ten kings; and another shall arise after them; and he shall be different from the former, and he shall subdue three kings.

²⁵And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most high [places], and think to change seasons and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and a half time.

²⁶And the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

²⁷But the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heavens, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high [places]. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

²⁸So far is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

Chapter 8

¹In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared unto me, [even] to me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

²And I saw in the vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was in the fortress of Shushan, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai.

³And I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high; and one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

⁴I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no beast could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great.

⁵And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

⁶And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power.

⁷And I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged with him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; and he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

⁸And the he-goat became exceeding great; but when he was become strong, the great horn was broken; and in its stead came up four notable ones toward the four winds of the heavens.

⁹And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which became exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the beauty [of the earth].

¹⁰And it became great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down [some] of the host and of the stars to the ground, and trampled upon them.

¹¹(And he magnified [himself] even to the prince of the host, and from him the continual [sacrifice] was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

¹²And a time of trial was appointed unto the continual [sacrifice] by reason of transgression.) And it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised and prospered.

¹³And I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that one who spoke, How long shall be the vision of the continual [sacrifice] and of the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden down under foot?

¹⁴And he said unto me, Until two thousand and three hundred evenings [and] mornings: then shall the sanctuary be vindicated.

¹⁵And it came to pass, when I Daniel had seen the vision, I sought for the understanding of it, and behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

¹⁶And I heard a man`s voice between [the banks of] the Ulai; and he called and said, Gabriel, make this [man] to understand the vision.

¹⁷And he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and fell on my face; and he said unto me, Understand, son of man; for the vision is for the time of the end.

¹⁸Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep stupor, with my face toward the ground. And he touched me, and set me up where I had stood.

¹⁹And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be at the end of the indignation: for at the set time the end shall be.

²⁰The ram that thou sawest having the two horns: they are the kings of Media and Persia.

²¹And the rough goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that was between his eyes is the first king.

²²Now that being broken, whereas four stood up in its stead, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.

²³And at the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors shall have come to the full, a king of bold countenance, and understanding riddles, shall stand up.

²⁴And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy marvellously, and shall prosper, and shall practise, and shall destroy the mighty ones, and the people of the saints.

²⁵And through his cunning shall he cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he will magnify [himself] in his heart, and by prosperity will corrupt many; and he will stand up against the Prince of princes: but he shall be broken without hand.

²⁶And the vision of the evening and the morning which hath been told is true; but close thou up the vision, for it is for many days [to come].

²⁷And I Daniel fainted, and was sick [certain] days: then I rose up, and did the king`s business. And I was astonished at the vision, but none understood [it].

Chapter 9

¹In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans,

²in the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books that the number of the years, whereof the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishment of the desolations of Jerusalem, was seventy years.

³And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes;

⁴and I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made my confession, and said, Alas Lord! the great and terrible God, keeping covenant and loving-kindness with them that love him, and that keep his commandments:

⁵we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy commandments and from thine ordinances.

⁶And we have not hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷Thine, O Lord, is the righteousness, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, in all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their unfaithfulness in which they have been unfaithful against thee.

⁸O Lord, unto us is confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

⁹With the Lord our God are mercies and pardons, for we have rebelled against him;

¹⁰and we have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us through his servants the prophets.

¹¹And all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside so as not to listen unto thy voice. And the curse hath been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God: for we have sinned against him.

¹²And he hath performed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; so that there hath not been done under the whole heaven as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

¹³As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us; yet we besought not Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

¹⁴And Jehovah hath watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in all his works which he hath done; and we have not hearkened unto his voice.

¹⁵-- And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a strong hand, and hast made thee a name, as it is this day, -- we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

¹⁶Lord, according to all thy righteousnesses, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; for because of our sins, and because of the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people [are become] a reproach to all round about us.

¹⁷And now, our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord`s sake.

¹⁸Incline thine ear, O my God, and hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city that is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of thy manifold mercies.

¹⁹Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! Lord, hearken and do! defer not, for thine own sake, O my God! for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

²⁰And whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God;

²¹whilst I was yet speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, flying swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

²²And he informed [me], and talked with me, and said, Daniel, I am now come forth to make thee skilful of understanding.

²³At the beginning of thy supplications the word went forth, and I am come to declare [it]; for thou art one greatly beloved. Therefore consider the word, and have understanding in the vision:

²⁴Seventy weeks are apportioned out upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to close the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make expiation for iniquity, and to bring in the righteousness of the ages, and to seal the vision and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies.

²⁵Know therefore and understand: From the going forth of the word to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah, the Prince, are seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks. The street and the moat shall be built again, even in troublous times.

²⁶And after the sixty-two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, and shall have nothing; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with an overflow, and unto the end, war, -- the desolations determined.

²⁷And he shall confirm a covenant with the many [for] one week; and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and because of the protection of abominations [there shall be] a desolator, even until that the consumption and what is determined shall be poured out upon the desolate.

Chapter 10

¹In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing is true, but the appointed time of trial is long; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

²In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks:

³I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three full weeks were fulfilled.

⁴And on the four-and-twentieth day of the first month, I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel:

⁵and I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, and his loins were girded with pure gold of Uphaz;

⁶and his body was like a chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet as the look of burnished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

⁷And I Daniel alone saw the vision; and the men that were with me saw not the vision, but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves.

⁸And I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; and my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

⁹And I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, I fell into a deep stupor on my face, and my face to the ground.

¹⁰And behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and the palms of my hands.

¹¹And he said unto me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And as he spoke this word unto me, I stood trembling.

¹²And he said unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words.

¹³But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

¹⁴And I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people at the end of the days: for the vision is yet for [many] days.

¹⁵And as he was speaking with me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

¹⁶And behold, one after the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, My lord, by reason of the vision my pains are turned upon me, and I retain no strength.

¹⁷And how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remaineth no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

¹⁸Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me;

¹⁹and he said, Fear not, man greatly beloved; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And as he was speaking with me I was strengthened, and I said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

²⁰And he said, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? And now I return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I go forth, behold, the prince of Greece shall come.

²¹However, I will declare unto thee that which is set down in the scripture of truth; and there is not one that sheweth himself strong with me against these, but Michael your prince.

Chapter 11

- ¹And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.
- ²And now will I declare unto thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall enrich himself with great riches more than all; and when he hath become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece.
- ³And a mighty king shall stand up that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.
- ⁴And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of the heavens; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside these.
- ⁵And the king of the south, who is one of his princes, shall be strong; but [another] shall be stronger than he, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.
- ⁶And after the course of years they shall join affinity; and the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make equitable conditions: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; and she shall be given up, she and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in [those] times.
- ⁷But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shew himself mighty.
- ⁸He shall also carry captive into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall subsist for more years than the king of the north;
- ⁹and [the same] shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but shall return into his own land.
- ¹⁰And his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through; and he shall return and carry the war even to his fortress.
- ¹¹And the king of the south shall be enraged, and shall come forth and fight with him, with the king of the north, who shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.
- ¹²And when the multitude shall have been taken away, his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down myriads; but he shall not prevail.
- ¹³For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and shall certainly come at the end of the times of years with a great army and with much substance.
- ¹⁴And in those times shall many stand up against the king of the south; and the violent of thy people will exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

¹⁵And the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take the well-fenced city; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, for there shall be no strength to withstand.

¹⁶And he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and destruction shall be in his hand.

¹⁷And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; and he shall practise; and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither shall she be for him.

¹⁸And he shall turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many; but a captain for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease: he shall turn it upon him, without reproach for himself.

¹⁹And he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; and he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

²⁰And in his place shall one stand up who shall cause the exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but in a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle.

²¹And in his place shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom; but he shall come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

²²And the overflowing forces shall be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant.

²³And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully, and he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

²⁴In time of peace shall he enter even into the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance, and he shall plan his devices against the fortified places, even for a time.

²⁵And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall engage in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for they shall plan devices against him.

²⁶And they that eat of his delicate food shall break him, and his army shall be dissolved; and many shall fall down slain.

²⁷And both these kings' hearts [shall meditate] mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

²⁸And he shall return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall practise, and return to his own land.

²⁹At the set time he shall return, and come towards the south; but not as the former time shall be the latter;

³⁰for ships of Chittim shall come against him; and he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; and will practise; and he shall return and direct his attention to those that forsake the holy covenant.

³¹And forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual [sacrifice], and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

³²And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and shall act.

³³And they that are wise among the people shall instruct the many; and they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, [many] days.

³⁴And when they fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

³⁵And [some] of the wise shall fall, to try them, and to purge and to make them white, to the time of the end: for it shall yet be for the time appointed.

³⁶And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished: for that which is determined shall be done.

³⁷And he will not regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women; nor regard any +god: for he will magnify himself above all.

³⁸And in his place will he honour the +god of fortresses; and a +god whom his fathers knew not will he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things.

³⁹And he will practise in the strongholds of fortresses with a strange +god: whoso acknowledgeth him will he increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over the many, and shall divide the land [to them] for a reward.

⁴⁰And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and overflow and pass through.

⁴¹And he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many [countries] shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

⁴²And he shall stretch forth his hand upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

⁴³And he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

⁴⁴But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to exterminate, and utterly to destroy many.

⁴⁵And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the mountain of holy beauty; and he shall come to his end, and there shall be none to help him.

Chapter 12

¹And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation until that time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that is found written in the book.

²And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame, to everlasting contempt.

³And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn the many to righteousness as the stars, for ever and ever.

⁴And thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book, till the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

⁵And I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side, on the bank of the river, and the other on that side, on the bank of the river.

⁶And he said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long [is it to] the end of these wonders?

⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river; and he held up his right hand and his left hand unto the heavens, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it is for a time, times, and a half; and when the scattering of the power of the holy people shall be accomplished, all these things shall be finished.

⁸And I heard, but I understood not. And I said, My lord, what shall be the end of these things?

⁹And he said, Go thy way, Daniel; for these words are closed and sealed till the time of the end.

¹⁰Many shall be purified, and be made white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

¹¹And from the time that the continual [sacrifice] is taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, [there shall be] a thousand, two hundred, and ninety days.

¹²Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days!

¹³But do thou go thy way until the end; and thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Hosea

Chapter 1

¹The word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

²The beginning of the word of Jehovah through Hosea. And Jehovah said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms; for the land is entirely given up to whoredom, away from Jehovah.

³And he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bore him a son.

⁴And Jehovah said unto him, Call his name Jizreel; for yet a little, and I will visit the blood of Jizreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease.

⁵And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jizreel.

⁶And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And he said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah; for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, so that I should pardon them.

⁷But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God; and I will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by battle, [or] by horses, or by horsemen.

⁸And she weaned Lo-ruhamah; and she conceived and bore a son;

⁹and he said, Call his name Lo-ammi; for ye are not my people, and I will not be for you.

¹⁰Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea which cannot be measured or numbered; and it shall come to pass, [that] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, Sons of the living God.

¹¹And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up out of the land: for great is the day of Jizreel.

Chapter 2

- ¹Say unto your brethren Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.
- ²Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts;
- ³lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her as a dry land, and slay her with thirst.
- ⁴And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are the children of whoredoms.
- ⁵For their mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give [me] my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.
- ⁶Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns; and I will fence [her] in with a wall, that she shall not find her paths.
- ⁷And she shall pursue after her lovers, and shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, and shall not find them: and she shall say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now.
- ⁸And she did not know that I had given her the corn and the new wine and the oil, and had multiplied to her the silver and gold, which they employed for Baal.
- ⁹Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my new wine in its season, and will withdraw my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness.
- ¹⁰And now will I discover her impiety in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand.
- ¹¹And I will cause all her mirth to cease: her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths! and all her solemnities.
- ¹²And I will make desolate her vine and her fig-tree, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards which my lovers have given me; and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
- ¹³And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals, wherein she burned incense to them, and decked herself with her rings and jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith Jehovah.
- ¹⁴Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak to her heart.
- ¹⁵And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
- ¹⁶And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah, [that] thou shalt call me, My husband, and shalt call me no more, Baali;
- ¹⁷for I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

¹⁸And I will make a covenant for them in that day with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, and the creeping things of the ground; and I will break bow and sword and battle out of the land; and I will make them to lie down safely.

¹⁹And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; and I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies;

²⁰and I will betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know Jehovah.

²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith Jehovah, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

²²and the earth shall hear the corn, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jizreel.

²³And I will sow her unto me in the land; and I will have mercy upon Lo-ruhamah; and I will say to Lo-ammi, Thou art my people; and they shall say, My God.

Chapter 3

¹And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved of a friend, and an adulteress, according to the love of Jehovah for the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods, and love raisin-cakes.

²So I bought her to me for fifteen silver [pieces], and for a homer of barley, and a half-homer of barley.

³And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be [another] man`s, and I will also be for thee.

⁴For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without statue, and without ephod and teraphim.

⁵Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek Jehovah their God, and David their king; and shall turn with fear toward Jehovah and toward his goodness, at the end of the days.

Chapter 4

¹Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land; for there is no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of God in the land.

²Swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, -- they break out; and blood toucheth blood.

³For this shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

⁴Yet let no man strive, and let no man reprove; for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

⁵And thou shalt stumble by day; and the prophet also shall stumble with thee by night: and I will destroy thy mother.

⁶My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; for thou hast rejected knowledge, and I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children.

⁷As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me: I will change their glory into shame.

⁸They eat the sin of my people, and their soul longeth for their iniquity.

⁹And it shall be as the people so the priest; and I will visit their ways upon them, and recompense to them their doings;

¹⁰and they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: for they have left off taking heed to Jehovah.

¹¹Fornication, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

¹²My people ask counsel of their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms causeth [them] to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God:

¹³they sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oak and poplar and terebinth, because the shade thereof is good; therefore your daughters play the harlot and your daughters-in-law commit adultery.

¹⁴I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your daughters-in-law for their committing adultery; for they themselves go aside with harlots, and they sacrifice with prostitutes: and the people that doth not understand shall come to ruin.

¹⁵Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah trespass; and come ye not unto Gilgal, neither go up to Beth-aven, nor swear [As] Jehovah liveth!

¹⁶For Israel is refractory as an untractable heifer; now will Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a wide [pasture].

¹⁷-- Ephraim is joined to idols: leave him alone.

¹⁸Their drink is sour; they give themselves up to whoredom; her great men passionately love [their] shame.

¹⁹The wind hath wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

Chapter 5

¹Hear this, ye priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ear, O house of the king: for this judgment is for you; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

²And they have plunged themselves in the corruption of apostasy, but I will be a chastiser of them all.

³I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom; Israel is defiled.

⁴Their doings do not allow them to return unto their God; for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they know not Jehovah.

⁵And Israel's pride doth testify to his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall by their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

⁶They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall not find [him]: he hath withdrawn himself from them.

⁷They have dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have begotten strange children: now shall the new moon devour them, with their allotted possessions.

⁸Blow the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah; cry aloud [at] Beth-aven: behind thee, O Benjamin!

⁹Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which is sure.

¹⁰The princes of Judah are become like them that remove the landmark: I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

¹¹Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because in selfwill he walked after the commandment [of man].

¹²And I will be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

¹³When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his sore, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb; but he was unable to heal you, nor hath he removed your sore.

¹⁴For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah. I, I will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver.

¹⁵I will go away, I will return to my place, till they acknowledge their trespass, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

Chapter 6

¹Come and let us return unto Jehovah: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

²After two days will he revive us; on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before his face;

³and we shall know, -- we shall follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is assured as the morning dawn; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain which watereth the earth.

⁴What shall I do unto thee, Ephraim? What shall I do unto thee, Judah? For your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that early passeth away.

⁵Therefore have I hewed [them] by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and my judgment goeth forth as the light.

⁶For I delight in loving-kindness, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

⁷But they like Adam have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

⁸Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity; it is tracked with blood.

⁹And as troops of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way of Shechem; yea, they commit lewdness.

¹⁰In the house of Israel have I seen a horrible thing: the whoredom of Ephraim is there; Israel is defiled.

¹¹Also, for thee, Judah, is a harvest appointed, when I shall turn again the captivity of my people.

Chapter 7

¹When I would heal Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim is discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they practise falsehood; and the thief entereth in, [and] the troop of robbers assaileth without.

²And they say not in their hearts [that] I remember all their wickedness: now do their own doings encompass them; they are before my face.

³They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

⁴They all practise adultery, as an oven heated by the baker: he ceaseth from stirring [the fire] after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

⁵In the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine: he stretched out his hand to scorners.

⁶For they have applied their heart like an oven to their lying in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth like a flaming fire.

⁷They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.

⁸Ephraim, he mixeth himself with the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

⁹Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth [it] not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, and he knoweth [it] not.

¹⁰And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to Jehovah their God, nor seek him for all this.

¹¹And Ephraim is become like a silly dove without understanding: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

¹²When they go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowl of the heavens; I will chastise them, according as their assembly hath heard.

¹³Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have transgressed against me. And I would redeem them; but they speak lies against me.

¹⁴And they cried not unto me in their heart, when they howled upon their beds; they assemble themselves for corn and new wine; they have turned aside from me.

¹⁵I have indeed trained, I have strengthened their arms, but they imagine mischief against me.

¹⁶They return, [but] not to the [Most] High: they are like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

Chapter 8

¹Set the trumpet to thy mouth. [He cometh] as an eagle against the house of Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant, and rebelled against my law.

²They shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee; [we], Israel.

³Israel hath cast off good: the enemy shall pursue him.

⁴They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not; of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

⁵Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast [thee] off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will they be incapable of purity?

⁶For from Israel is this also: -- a workman made it, and it is no God: for the calf of Samaria shall be [broken in] pieces.

⁷For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; should it sprout, it would yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up.

⁸Israel is swallowed up: now are they become among the nations as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

⁹For they are gone up [to] Assyria [as] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

¹⁰Although they hire among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin to be straitened under the burden of the king of princes.

¹¹Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

¹²I have prescribed unto him the manifold things of my law: they are counted [as] a strange thing.

¹³They sacrifice flesh [for] the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; Jehovah hath no delight in them. Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

¹⁴For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

Chapter 9

¹Rejoice not, Israel, exultingly, as the peoples; for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved harlot's hire upon every corn-floor.

²The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her.

³They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and in Assyria shall they eat that which is unclean.

⁴They shall pour out no [offerings of] wine to Jehovah, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: they shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be defiled: for their bread shall be for themselves; it shall not come into the house of Jehovah.

⁵What will ye do in the day of assembly, and in the day of the feast of Jehovah?

⁶For behold, they are gone away because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Moph shall bury them: their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them; thorns shall be in their tents.

⁷The days of visitation are come; the days of recompence are come: Israel shall know [it]: the prophet is a fool, the inspired man is mad, because of the greatness of thine iniquity, and the great enmity.

⁸Is Ephraim a watchman with my God? [nay] the prophet is a fowler's snare on all his ways, enmity in the house of his God.

⁹They have deeply corrupted themselves as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

¹⁰I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness; as first-ripe fruit on the fig-tree, I saw your fathers at the beginning: they went to Baal-Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and became abominations like their lover.

¹¹As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away as a bird, -- no birth, no pregnancy, no conception!

¹²For even should they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, [that] not a man [remain]: for woe also to them when I shall have departed from them!

¹³Ephraim, as I saw [him], was a Tyre planted in a beautiful place; but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the slayer.

¹⁴Give them, Jehovah -- what wilt thou give? -- give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

¹⁵All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more: all their princes are rebellious.

¹⁶Ephraim is smitten: their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they should bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved [fruit] of their womb.

¹⁷My God hath rejected them, because they hearkened not unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Chapter 10

¹Israel is an unpruned vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly statues.

²Their heart is divided; now shall they be found guilty: he will break down their altars, he will destroy their statues.

³For now they will say, We have no king, for we feared not Jehovah; and a king, what can he do for us?

⁴They speak [mere] words, swearing falsely in making a covenant; therefore shall judgment spring up as hemlock in the furrows of the fields.

⁵The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calf of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the idolatrous priests thereof shall tremble for it, for its glory, because it is departed from it.

⁶Yea, it shall be carried unto Assyria [as] a present for king Jareb: Ephraim shall be seized with shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

⁷As for Samaria her king is cut off as chips upon the face of the waters.

⁸And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up upon their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us! and to the hills, Fall on us!

⁹From the days of Gibeah hast thou sinned, O Israel: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

¹⁰At my pleasure will I chastise them; and the peoples shall be assembled against them, when they are bound for their two iniquities.

¹¹And Ephraim is a trained heifer, that loveth to tread out [the corn]; I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to draw; Judah shall plough, Jacob shall break his clods.

¹²Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek Jehovah, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

¹³Ye have ploughed wickedness, reaped iniquity, eaten the fruit of lies; for thou didst confide in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

¹⁴And a tumult shall arise among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with the children.

¹⁵So shall Bethel do unto you because of the wickedness of your wickedness: at day-break shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

Chapter 11

- ¹When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son.
- ²As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baals, and burned incense to graven images.
- ³And I it was that taught Ephraim to walk, -- He took them upon his arms, -- but they knew not that I healed them.
- ⁴I drew them with bands of a man, with cords of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I gently caused them to eat.
- ⁵He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king; for they refused to return [to me];
- ⁶and the sword shall turn about in his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour [them], because of their own counsels.
- ⁷Yea, my people are bent upon backsliding from me: though they call them to the Most High, none at all exalteth [him].
- ⁸How shall I give thee over, Ephraim? [how] shall I deliver thee up, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? [how] shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.
- ⁹I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I am God, and not man, -- the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not come in anger.
- ¹⁰They shall walk after Jehovah; he shall roar like a lion; when he shall roar, then the children shall hasten from the west:
- ¹¹they shall hasten as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will cause them to dwell in their houses, saith Jehovah.
- ¹²Ephraim encompasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet walketh with God, and with the holy things of truth.

Chapter 12

¹Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pursueth after the east wind: all day long he multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt.

²Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah, and he will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

³He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his strength he wrestled with God.

⁴Yea, he wrestled with the Angel, and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spoke with us,

⁵-- even Jehovah, the God of hosts, -- Jehovah is his memorial.

⁶And thou, return unto thy God: keep loving-kindness and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

⁷[He is] a merchant, balances of deceit are in his hand; he loveth to oppress.

⁸And Ephraim saith, Nevertheless I am become rich, I have found me out substance; in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

⁹But I [that am] Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt will again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast.

¹⁰And I have spoken to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by means of the prophets have I used similitudes.

¹¹If Gilead is iniquity, surely they are but vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

¹²And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept [sheep].

¹³And by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

¹⁴Ephraim provoked [him] to anger most bitterly; and his Lord shall leave his blood upon him, and recompense unto him his reproach.

Chapter 13

¹When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but he trespassed through Baal, and he died.

²And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

³Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the lattice.

⁴Yet I [am] Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou hast known no God but me; and there is no saviour besides me.

⁵I knew thee in the wilderness, in the land of drought.

⁶According to their pasture, they became full; they became full, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

⁷And I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard I will lurk for them by the way;

⁸I will meet them as a bear bereaved of her [whelps], and will rend the covering of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lioness: the beast of the field shall tear them.

⁹It is thy destruction, O Israel, that [thou art] against me, against thy help.

¹⁰Where then is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? --

¹¹I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

¹²The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is laid by in store.

¹³The pangs of a woman in travail shall come upon him: he is a son not wise; for at the time of the breaking forth of children, he was not there.

¹⁴I will ransom them from the power of Sheol. I will redeem them from death: where, O death, are thy plagues? where, O Sheol, is thy destruction? Repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

¹⁵Though he be fruitful among [his] brethren, an east wind shall come, a wind of Jehovah [that] cometh up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

¹⁶Samaria shall bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Chapter 14

- ¹O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
- ²Take with you words, and turn to Jehovah; say unto him, Forgive all iniquity, and receive [us] graciously; so will we render the calves of our lips.
- ³Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, [Thou art] our God; because in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.
- ⁴I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him.
- ⁵I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
- ⁶His shoots shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.
- ⁷They shall return and sit under his shadow; they shall revive [as] corn, and blossom as the vine: the renown thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.
- ⁸Ephraim [shall say], What have I to do any more with idols? (I answer [him], and I will observe him.) I am like a green fir-tree. -- From me is thy fruit found.
- ⁹Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? intelligent, and he shall know them? For the ways of Jehovah are right, and the just shall walk in them; but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Joel

Chapter 1

- ¹The word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
- ²Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
- ³Tell your children of it, and [let] your children [tell] their children, and their children another generation:
- ⁴that which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.
- ⁵Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for it is cut off from your mouth.
- ⁶For a nation is come up upon my land, strong and without number: his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a lioness.
- ⁷He hath made my vine a desolation, and barked my fig-tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away: its branches are made white.
- ⁸Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
- ⁹The oblation and the drink-offering are cut off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn.
- ¹⁰The field is laid waste, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.
- ¹¹Be ashamed, ye husbandmen; howl, ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field hath perished.
- ¹²The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm also and the apple-tree; all the trees of the field are withered, yea, joy is withered away from the children of men.
- ¹³Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the oblation and the drink-offering are withholden from the house of your God.
- ¹⁴Hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, gather the elders, [and] all the inhabitants of the land to the house of Jehovah your God, and cry unto Jehovah.
- ¹⁵Alas for the day! for the day of Jehovah is at hand, and as destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
- ¹⁶Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the house of our God?
- ¹⁷The seeds are rotten under their clods, the granaries are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.
- ¹⁸How do the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are bewildered, for they have no pasture; the flocks of sheep also are in suffering.

¹⁹To thee, Jehovah, do I cry; for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned up all the trees of the field.

²⁰The beasts of the field also cry unto thee; for the water-courses are dried, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Chapter 2

¹Blow the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of Jehovah cometh, for it is at hand;

²a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, as the dawn spread upon the mountains; -- a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, to the years of generations and generations.

³A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth; the land is as a garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness: yea, and nothing escapeth them.

⁴The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so they run.

⁵Like the noise of chariots, on the tops of the mountains, they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

⁶Before them the peoples are in anguish: all faces turn pale.

⁷They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and break not their ranks.

⁸Neither doth one press upon another; they march every one in his path; and fall amid weapons, but are not wounded.

⁹They spread themselves over the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in by the windows like a thief.

¹⁰The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble; the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.

¹¹And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for strong is he that executeth his word: for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who can bear it?

¹²Yet even now, saith Jehovah, turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning;

¹³and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto Jehovah your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

¹⁴Who knoweth? He might return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, an oblation and a drink-offering for Jehovah your God?

¹⁵Blow the trumpet in Zion, hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly;

¹⁶gather the people, hallow the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride from her closet.

¹⁷Let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare, O Jehovah, thy people, and give not thine inheritance to reproach, that they should be a byword of the nations. Wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their God?

¹⁸Then Jehovah will be jealous for his land, and will have pity on his people.

¹⁹And Jehovah will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I send you corn, and new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations.

²⁰And I will remove far off from you him [that cometh] from the north, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, his face toward the eastern sea, and his rear toward the hinder sea; and his stench shall come up, and his ill odour shall come up, for he hath exalted himself to do great things.

²¹-- Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for Jehovah doeth great things.

²²Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring; for the tree beareth its fruit; the fig-tree and the vine yield full increase.

²³And ye, children of Zion, be glad and rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he giveth you the early rain in due measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the early rain, and the latter rain at the beginning [of the season].

²⁴And the floors shall be full of corn, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil.

²⁵And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

²⁶And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of Jehovah your God, who hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

²⁷And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, Jehovah, [am] your God, and there is none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

²⁸And it shall come to pass afterwards [that] I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

²⁹Yea, even upon the bondmen and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

³⁰And I will shew wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

³¹The sun shall be changed to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come.

³²And it shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of Jehovah shall be saved: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as Jehovah hath said, and for the residue whom Jehovah shall call.

Chapter 3

¹For behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall turn again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

²I will also gather all the nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and I will enter into judgment with them there on account of my people and mine inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have parted my land;

³and they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, and have drunk [it].

⁴Yea also, what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the districts of Philistia? Will ye render me a recompence? But if ye recompense me, swiftly [and] speedily will I bring your recompence upon your own head;

⁵because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my beautiful pleasant things,

⁶and the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the children of the Greeks, that ye might remove them far from their border.

⁷Behold, I will raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will bring your recompence upon your own head.

⁸And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a nation far off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

⁹Proclaim this among the nations: prepare war, arouse the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

¹⁰Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning-knives into spears; let the weak say, I am strong.

¹¹Haste ye and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together. Thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Jehovah.

¹²Let the nations rouse themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about.

¹³Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down, for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

¹⁴Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is at hand in the valley of decision.

¹⁵The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

¹⁶And Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: and Jehovah will be a shelter for his people, and the refuge of the children of Israel.

¹⁷And ye shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain; and Jerusalem shall be holy, and no strangers shall pass through her any more.

¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the water-courses of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth from the house of Jehovah, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

¹⁹Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, in that they have shed innocent blood in their land.

²⁰But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

²¹And I will purge them from the blood from which I had not purged them: for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.

Amos

Chapter 1

¹The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

²And he said, Jehovah roareth from Zion, and uttereth his voice from Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Carmel withereth.

³Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not revoke [my sentence], because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

⁴And I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

⁵And I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden; and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah.

⁶Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Gazah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver [them] up to Edom.

⁷And I will send a fire on the wall of Gazah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

⁸And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁹Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant.

¹⁰And I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

¹¹Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity; and his anger did tear continually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

¹²And I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

¹³Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

¹⁴And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

¹⁵And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 2

¹Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

²And I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerijoth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, [and] with the sound of the trumpet.

³And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith Jehovah.

⁴Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they have despised the law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes; and their lies have caused them to err, after which their fathers walked.

⁵And I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

⁶Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; ⁷panting after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turning aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the [same] maid, to profane my holy name.

⁸And they lay [themselves] down by every altar upon clothes taken in pledge, and they drink [in] the house of their God the wine of the condemned.

⁹But I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was as the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; but I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

¹⁰And I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

¹¹And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, ye children of Israel? saith Jehovah.

¹²And ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

¹³Behold, I will press upon you, as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves.

¹⁴And flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver his soul.

¹⁵Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and the swift of foot shall not escape, and he that rideth the horse shall not deliver his soul;

¹⁶and he that is stout-hearted among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 3

¹Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

²You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I visit upon you all your iniquities.

³Shall two walk together except they be agreed?

⁴Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing?

⁵Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth when no gin [is laid] for him? Will the snare spring up from the earth when nothing at all hath been taken?

⁶Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and Jehovah not have done [it]?

⁷But the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

⁸The lion hath roared, -- who will not fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken, -- who can but prophesy?

⁹Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great uproar in the midst thereof, and the oppressions that are within her:

¹⁰and they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and plunder in their palaces.

¹¹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An adversary! -- even round about the land! And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be pillaged.

¹²Thus saith Jehovah: Like as the shepherd rescueth out of the jaw of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and upon the damask of a bed.

¹³Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts,

¹⁴that in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also punish the altars of Bethel; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

¹⁵And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and many houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 4

¹Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say to their lords, Bring, and let us drink:

²the Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that behold, days shall come upon you, when he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks;

³and ye shall go out by the breaches, every one straight before her, and ye shall be cast out to Harmon, saith Jehovah.

⁴Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices in the morning, your tithes every three days,

⁵and burn a thank-offering with leaven, and proclaim, publish, voluntary offerings: for this pleaseth you, children of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁶And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet ye have not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

⁷And I also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece [of land] was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

⁸And two, three, cities wandered unto one city, to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

⁹I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; the palmer-worm hath devoured the multitude of your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

¹⁰I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, taking away captive your horses; and I made the stench of your camps to come up, even into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

¹¹I have overthrown among you, like God's overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

¹²Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

¹³For behold, he who formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, who maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, -- Jehovah, the God of hosts, is his name.

Chapter 5

- ¹Hear this word, a lamentation, which I take up against you, O house of Israel.
- ²The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more arise: she is cast down upon her land; there is none to raise her up.
- ³For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which went forth a hundred shall have ten left, for the house of Israel.
- ⁴For thus saith Jehovah unto the house of Israel: Seek ye me, and ye shall live.
- ⁵And seek not Bethel, neither go to Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba; for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.
- ⁶Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour [it], and there be none to quench [it] in Bethel.
- ⁷Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth,
- ⁸[seek him] that made the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name.
- ⁹He causeth destruction to break forth suddenly upon the strong, and bringeth destruction upon the fortress.
- ¹⁰They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
- ¹¹Forasmuch, therefore, as ye trample upon the poor, and take from him presents of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, and ye shall not drink the wine of them.
- ¹²For I know how manifold are your transgressions and your sins mighty: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside [the right of] the needy in the gate.
- ¹³Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in this time; for it is an evil time.
- ¹⁴Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say.
- ¹⁵Hate evil, and love good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.
- ¹⁶Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all broadways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
- ¹⁷And in all vineyards shall be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.
- ¹⁸Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! To what end is the day of Jehovah for you? It shall be darkness and not light:
- ¹⁹as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.
- ²⁰Shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

²¹I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will not smell [a sweet odour] in your solemn assemblies.

²²For if ye offer up unto me burnt-offerings and your oblations, I will not accept [them]; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fatted beasts.

²³Take away from me the noise of thy songs, and I will not hear the melody of thy lutes;

²⁴but let judgment roll down as waters, and righteousness as an ever-flowing stream.

²⁵Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and oblations in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

²⁶Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye had made to yourselves;

²⁷and I will cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name is the God of hosts.

Chapter 6

¹Woe to them that are at ease in Zion and that are secure in the mountain of Samaria, the renowned of the first of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come.

²Pass unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go to Hamath the great; and go down to Gath of the Philistines: are they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

³Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

⁴that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves from the midst of the stall;

⁵that chant to the sound of the lute, [and] invent them instruments of music, like David;

⁶that drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but are not grieved for the breach of Joseph.

⁷Therefore shall they now go captive, with the first that go captive, and the revelry of them that stretched themselves shall pass away.

⁸The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself, saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces; and I will deliver up the city with all that is therein.

⁹And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

¹⁰And a man`s uncle, and he that should burn him, shall take him up to bring out the bones from the house, and shall say unto him that is in the inner parts of the house, Is there yet [any] with thee? and he shall say, None. And he will say, Silence! for we may not make mention of Jehovah`s name.

¹¹For behold, Jehovah commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

¹²Shall horses run upon the rock? will [men] plough [thereon] with oxen? For ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,

¹³-- ye that rejoice in a thing of nought, that say, Have we not taken to us power by our own strength?

¹⁴For behold, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah the God of hosts, I will raise up against you a nation; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the torrent of the Arabah.

Chapter 7

¹Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and behold, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

²And it came to pass, when they had wholly eaten the grass of the land, that I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

³Jehovah repented for this: It shall not be, said Jehovah.

⁴Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, the Lord Jehovah called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and ate up the inheritance.

⁵Then said I, O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

⁶Jehovah repented for this: This also shall not be, said the Lord Jehovah.

⁷Thus did he shew unto me; and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall [made] by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

⁸And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. And the Lord said, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more.

⁹And the high places of Isaac shall be desolated, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will arise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

¹⁰Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

¹¹For thus Amos saith: Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall certainly go into captivity out of his land.

¹²And Amaziah said unto Amos, [Thou] seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there.

¹³But prophesy not again any more at Bethel; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of the kingdom.

¹⁴And Amos answered and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.

¹⁵And Jehovah took me as I followed the flock, and Jehovah said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

¹⁶And now hear thou the word of Jehovah: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and utter not [words] against the house of Isaac.

¹⁷Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided with the line; and thou shalt die in a land that is unclean; and Israel shall certainly go into captivity, out of his land.

Chapter 8

- ¹Thus did Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.
- ²And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. And Jehovah said unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more.
- ³And the songs of the palace shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah. The dead bodies shall be many; in every place they shall be cast forth. Silence!
- ⁴Hear this, ye that pant after the needy, even to cause to fail the poor of the land,
- ⁵saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances for deceit:
- ⁶that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; and that we may sell the refuse of the wheat.
- ⁷Jehovah hath sworn by the glory of Jacob, Certainly I will never forget any of their works.
- ⁸Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And it shall wholly rise up like the Nile; and it shall surge and sink down, as the river of Egypt.
- ⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the land in the clear day.
- ¹⁰And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only [son], and the end thereof as a bitter day.
- ¹¹Behold, days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah.
- ¹²And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it.
- ¹³In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst;
- ¹⁴they that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, [As] thy god, O Dan, liveth! and, [As] the way of Beer-sheba liveth! even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

Chapter 9

¹I saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the chapter that the thresholds may shake; and break all of them in pieces, in the head; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not get away by flight, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

²Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though they climb up to the heavens, thence will I bring them down;

³and though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them;

⁴and though they go into captivity before their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

⁵And the Lord Jehovah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall wholly rise up like the Nile, and sink down as the river of Egypt.

⁶It is he that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name.

⁷Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

⁸Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth: only that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith Jehovah.

⁹For behold, I command, and I will shake the house of Israel to and fro among all the nations, like as one shaketh [corn] in a sieve; yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

¹⁰All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, Evil shall not overtake nor befall us.

¹¹In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

¹²that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations upon whom my name is called, saith Jehovah who doeth this.

¹³Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt.

¹⁴And I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; and they shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

¹⁵And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.

Obadiah

Chapter 1

¹The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning Edom: We have heard a report from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations. Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

²Behold, I have made thee small among the nations; thou art greatly despised.

³The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; -- he that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

⁴Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith Jehovah.

⁵If thieves had come to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen [till] they had had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left some gleanings?

⁶How is Esau searched! his hidden things sought out!

⁷All the men of thy confederacy have pushed thee to the border; the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee; [they that eat] thy bread have laid a snare under thee. There is no understanding in him.

⁸Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

⁹And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter.

¹⁰Because of violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

¹¹In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away captive his substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

¹²But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; nor have opened wide thy mouth in the day of distress.

¹³Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity, nor have looked, even thou, on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither shouldest thou have laid [hands] on their substance in the day of their calamity;

¹⁴and thou shouldest not have stood on the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape, nor have delivered up those remaining of him in the day of distress.

¹⁵For the day of Jehovah is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy recompence shall return upon thine own head.

¹⁶For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

¹⁷But upon mount Zion shall there be deliverance, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

¹⁸And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and they shall kindle in them and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau: for Jehovah hath spoken [it].

¹⁹And [they of] the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the lowland the Philistines; yea, they shall possess the field of Ephraim and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin [shall possess] Gilead;

²⁰and the captives of this host of the children of Israel [shall possess] what belonged to the Canaanites, unto Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, who [were] in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

²¹And saviours shall come up on mount Zion, to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Jehovah`s.

Jonah

Chapter 1

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,
- ²Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.
- ³But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of Jehovah.
- ⁴But Jehovah sent out a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest upon the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.
- ⁵And the mariners were afraid, and cried every one unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to be lightened of them. But Jonah had gone down into the lower part of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.
- ⁶And the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, sleeper? arise, call upon thy God; perhaps God will think upon us, that we perish not.
- ⁷And they said each one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. And they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
- ⁸And they said unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us: what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?
- ⁹And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew, and I fear Jehovah, the God of the heavens, who hath made the sea and the dry [land].
- ¹⁰Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of Jehovah: for he had told them.
- ¹¹And they said unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous.
- ¹²And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that because of me this great tempest is upon you.
- ¹³But the men rowed hard to regain the land; but they could not; for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them.
- ¹⁴And they cried unto Jehovah and said, Ah, Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee.
- ¹⁵And they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging.
- ¹⁶And the men feared Jehovah exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made vows.
- ¹⁷And Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

Chapter 2

- ¹And Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God out of the fish`s belly;
- ²and he said: I cried by reason of my distress unto Jehovah, and he answered me; Out of the belly of Sheol cried I: thou heardest my voice.
- ³For thou didst cast me into the depth, into the heart of the seas, And the flood was round about me: All thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me.
- ⁴And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes, Yet will I look again toward thy holy temple.
- ⁵The waters encompassed me, to the soul: The deep was round about me, The weeds were wrapped about my head.
- ⁶I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; The bars of the earth [closed] upon me for ever: But thou hast brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my God.
- ⁷When my soul fainted within me, I remembered Jehovah; And my prayer came in unto thee, Into thy holy temple.
- ⁸They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.
- ⁹But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that which I have vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah.
- ¹⁰And Jehovah commanded the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry [land].

Chapter 3

- ¹And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the second time, saying,
- ²Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I shall bid thee.
- ³And Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
- ⁴And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!
- ⁵And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
- ⁶And the word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
- ⁷And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed, nor drink water;
- ⁸and let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; and let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.
- ⁹Who knoweth but that God will turn and repent, and will turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
- ¹⁰And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said he would do unto them, and he did [it] not.

Chapter 4

- ¹And it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry.
- ²And he prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, was not this my saying when I was yet in my country? Therefore I was minded to flee at first unto Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.
- ³And now, Jehovah, take, I beseech thee, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live.
- ⁴And Jehovah said, Doest thou well to be angry?
- ⁵And Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city.
- ⁶And Jehovah Elohim prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his trouble. And Jonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd.
- ⁷But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.
- ⁸And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he fainted; and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.
- ⁹And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, unto death.
- ¹⁰And Jehovah said, Thou hast pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:
- ¹¹and I, should not I have pity on Nineveh, the great city, wherein are more than a hundred and twenty thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

Micah

Chapter 1

¹The word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, [and] Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

²Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and all that is therein: and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple!

³For behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

⁴And the mountains shall be melted under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a steep place.

⁵For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. Whence is the transgression of Jacob? is it not [from] Samaria? And whence are the high places of Judah? are they not [from] Jerusalem?

⁶Therefore will I make Samaria as a heap of the field, as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will lay bare the foundations thereof.

⁷And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her harlot-gifts shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I make a desolation; for of the hire of a harlot hath she gathered [them], and to a harlot's hire shall they return.

⁸For this will I lament, and I will howl; I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and mourning like the ostriches.

⁹For her wounds are incurable; for it is come even unto Judah, it reacheth unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

¹⁰Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all; at Beth-le-aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

¹¹Pass away, inhabitress of Shaphir, in nakedness [and] shame. The inhabitress of Zaanan is not come forth for the lamentation of Beth-ezel: he will take from you its shelter.

¹²For the inhabitress of Maroth waited anxiously for good; but evil hath come down from Jehovah unto the gate of Jerusalem.

¹³Bind the chariot to the swift steed, O inhabitress of Lachish: she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion; for in thee were found the transgressions of Israel.

¹⁴Therefore shalt thou give parting-gifts to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

¹⁵I will yet bring unto thee an heir, O inhabitress of Mareshah; the glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam.

¹⁶Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delights; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

Chapter 2

¹Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! When the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

²And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away; and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

³Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time.

⁴In that day shall they take up a proverb concerning you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, [and] say, We are utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! He hath distributed our fields to the rebellious.

⁵Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the measuring line upon a lot, in the congregation of Jehovah.

⁶Prophesy ye not, they prophesy. If they do not prophesy to these, the ignominy will not depart.

⁷O thou [that art] named the house of Jacob, Is Jehovah impatient? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

⁸But of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip off the mantle with the garment from them that pass by securely, that are averse from war.

⁹The women of my people do ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children do ye take away my magnificence for ever.

¹⁰Arise ye, and depart; for this is not the resting-place, because of defilement that bringeth destruction, even a grievous destruction.

¹¹If a man walking in wind and falsehood do lie, [saying,] I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall be the prophet of this people.

¹²I will surely assemble, O Jacob, the whole of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture: they shall make great noise by reason of [the multitude of] men.

¹³One that breaketh through is gone up before them: they have broken forth, and have passed on to the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king passeth on before them, and Jehovah at the head of them.

Chapter 3

¹And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment?

²Ye who hate the good, and love evil; who pluck off their skin from them, and their flesh from off their bones;

³and who eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

⁴Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, but he will not answer them; and he will hide his face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings.

⁵Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that cause my people to err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace! but whoso putteth not into their mouths they prepare war against him:

⁶therefore ye shall have night without a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, without divination; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them.

⁷And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; and they shall all cover their lips, for there will be no answer of God.

⁸But truly I am filled with power by the Spirit of Jehovah, and with judgment and with might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

⁹Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity,

¹⁰that build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with unrighteousness.

¹¹The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet do they lean upon Jehovah, and say, Is not Jehovah in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us.

¹²Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

Chapter 4

¹But it shall come to pass in the end of days [that] the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and the peoples shall flow unto it.

²And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem.

³And he shall judge among many peoples, and reprove strong nations, even afar off; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

⁴And they shall sit every one under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and there shall be none to make [them] afraid: for the mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken [it].

⁵For all the peoples will walk every one in the name of his god; but we will walk in the name of Jehovah, our God for ever and ever.

⁶In that day, saith Jehovah, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

⁷and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation; and Jehovah shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

⁸And thou, O tower of the flock, hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the first dominion shall come, -- the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem.

⁹Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have seized thee as a woman in travail?

¹⁰Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered; there Jehovah will redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

¹¹And now many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be profaned, and let our eye look upon Zion.

¹²But they know not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath gathered them together as the sheaves into the threshing-floor.

¹³Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion, for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples; and I will devote their gain to Jehovah, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth.

Chapter 5

¹Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops; he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

²(And thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, little to be among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall he come forth unto me [who is] to be Ruler in Israel: whose goings forth are from of old, from the days of eternity.)

³Therefore will he give them up, until the time when she which travaileth shall have brought forth: and the residue of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

⁴And he shall stand and feed [his flock] in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God. And they shall abide; for now shall he be great even unto the ends of the earth.

⁵And this [man] shall be Peace. When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight princes of men.

⁶And they shall waste the land of Asshur with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof; and he shall deliver [us] from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

⁷And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from Jehovah, as showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, neither waiteth for the sons of men.

⁸And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

⁹Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

¹⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

¹¹And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and overthrow all thy strongholds.

¹²And I will cut off sorceries out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no soothsayers.

¹³Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy statues out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thy hands.

¹⁴And I will pluck up thine Asherahs out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy cities.

¹⁵And I will execute vengeance in anger and in fury upon the nations, such as they have not heard of.

Chapter 6

¹Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

²Hear, ye mountains, Jehovah`s controversy, and ye, unchanging foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

³O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

⁴For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

⁵My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of Jehovah.

⁶Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, bow myself before the high God? Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

⁷Will Jehovah take pleasure in thousands of rams, in ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

⁸He hath shewn thee, O man, what is good: and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do justly, and to love goodness, and to walk humbly with thy God?

⁹Jehovah`s voice crieth unto the city, and wisdom looketh on thy name. Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

¹⁰Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure [which is] abominable?

¹¹Shall I be pure with the unjust balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

¹²For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

¹³Therefore also will I make [thee] sick in smiting thee; I will make [thee] desolate because of thy sins.

¹⁴Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied, and thine emptiness [shall remain] in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take away, and not save; and what thou savest will I give up to the sword.

¹⁵Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and new wine, but shalt not drink wine.

¹⁶For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

Chapter 7

¹Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage. There is no cluster to eat; there is no early fruit [which] my soul desired.

²The godly [man] hath perished out of the land, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood, they hunt every man his brother with a net.

³Both hands are for evil, to do it well. The prince asketh, and the judge [is there] for a reward; and the great [man] uttereth his soul's greed: and [together] they combine it.

⁴The best of them is as a briar; the most upright, [worse] than a thorn-fence. The day of thy watchmen, thy visitation is come; now shall be their perplexity.

⁵Believe ye not in a companion, put not confidence in a familiar friend: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

⁶For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of his own household.

⁷But as for me, I will look unto Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

⁸Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: though I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah shall be a light unto me.

⁹I will bear the indignation of Jehovah -- for I have sinned against him -- until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light; I shall behold his righteousness.

¹⁰And mine enemy shall see [it], and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is Jehovah thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down, as the mire of the streets.

¹¹In the day when thy walls shall be built, on that day shall the established limit recede.

¹²In that day they shall come to thee from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

¹³But the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

¹⁴Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine inheritance, dwelling alone in the forest, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

¹⁵-- As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt, will I shew them marvellous things.

¹⁶-- The nations shall see, and be ashamed for all their might: they shall lay [their] hand upon [their] mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

¹⁷They shall lick dust like the serpent; like crawling things of the earth, they shall come trembling forth from their close places. They shall turn with fear to Jehovah our God, and shall be afraid because of thee.

¹⁸Who is a God like unto thee, that forgiveth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in loving-kindness.

¹⁹He will yet again have compassion on us, he will tread under foot our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

²⁰Thou wilt perform truth to Jacob, loving-kindness to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers, from the days of old.

Nahum

Chapter 1

- ¹The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
- ²A jealous and avenging God is Jehovah: an avenger is Jehovah, and full of fury: Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth [wrath] for his enemies.
- ³Jehovah is slow to anger, and great in power, and doth not at all clear [the guilty]: Jehovah, -- his way is in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.
- ⁴He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
- ⁵The mountains quake before him, and the hills melt, and the earth is upheaved at his presence, and the world, and all that dwell therein.
- ⁶Who shall stand before his indignation? and who shall abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him.
- ⁷Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.
- ⁸But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.
- ⁹What do ye imagine against Jehovah? He will make a full end: trouble shall not rise up the second time.
- ¹⁰Though they be tangled together [as] thorns, and be as drenched from their drink, they shall be devoured as dry stubble, completely.
- ¹¹Out of thee is gone forth one that imagineth evil against Jehovah, a wicked counsellor.
- ¹²Thus saith Jehovah: Though they be complete in number, and many as they be, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away; and though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
- ¹³And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds asunder.
- ¹⁴And Jehovah hath given commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy god will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will prepare thy grave; for thou art vile.
- ¹⁵Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth glad tidings, that publisheth peace! Celebrate thy feasts, Judah, perform thy vows: for the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

Chapter 2

¹He that dasheth in pieces is come up against thy face: keep the fortress, watch the way, make [thy] loins strong, fortify [thy] power mightily.

²For Jehovah hath brought again the glory of Jacob, as the glory of Israel; for the wasters have wasted them, and marred their vine-branches.

³The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots [glitter] with the sheen of steel, in the day of his preparation, and the spears are brandished.

⁴The chariots rush madly in the streets, they jostle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches, they run like lightnings.

⁵He bethinketh him of his nobles: they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the shelter is prepared.

⁶The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace melteth away.

⁷And it is decreed: she shall be uncovered, she shall be led away, and her maids shall moan as with the voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts.

⁸Nineveh hath been like a pool of water, since the day she existed, yet they flee away. ... Stand! Stand! But none looketh back.

⁹Plunder the silver, plunder the gold; for there is no end of the splendid store of all precious vessels.

¹⁰She is empty, and void, and waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and writhing pain is in all loins, and all their faces grow pale.

¹¹Where is [now] the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, the lioness, [and] the lion`s whelp walked, and none made them afraid?

¹²The lion tore in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

¹³Behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts: and I will burn her chariots into smoke; and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth; and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

Chapter 3

- ¹Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies [and] violence; the prey departeth not.
- ²The crack of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the bounding chariots!
- ³The horseman springing up, and the glitter of the sword, and the flash of the spear, and a multitude of slain, and a mass of carcasses, and no end of corpses: they stumble over their corpses.
- ⁴-- Because of the multitude of the fornications of the well-favoured harlot, mistress of sorceries, that selleth nations through her fornications, and families through her sorceries,
- ⁵behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts; and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.
- ⁶And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock.
- ⁷And it shall come to pass, [that] all they that see thee shall flee from thee, and shall say, Nineveh is laid waste! Who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?
- ⁸Art thou better than No-Amon, that was situate among the rivers, [that had] the waters round about her, whose rampart was the sea, [and] of the sea was her wall?
- ⁹Ethiopia was her strength, and Egypt, and it was infinite; Phut and the Libyans were her helpers.
- ¹⁰She too was carried away, she went into captivity: her infants also were dashed in pieces, at the top of all the streets; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound with chains.
- ¹¹Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid; thou also shalt seek a refuge from the enemy.
- ¹²All thy strongholds are [like] fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they even fall into the mouth of the eater.
- ¹³Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are [as] women: the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies; the fire devoureth thy bars.
- ¹⁴Draw thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses; go into the clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.
- ¹⁵There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off; it shall devour thee like the cankerworm. Make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locust.
- ¹⁶Thou hast multiplied thy merchants more than the stars of the heavens; the cankerworm spreadeth himself out and flieth away.
- ¹⁷Thy chosen men are as the locusts, and thy captains as swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day: when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.
- ¹⁸Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles lie still; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

¹⁹There is no healing of thy breach; thy wound is grievous; all that hear the report of thee clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Habakkuk

Chapter 1

- ¹The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
- ²Jehovah, how long shall I cry and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee, Violence! and thou dost not save.
- ³Why dost thou cause me to see iniquity, and lookest thou upon grievance? For spoiling and violence are before me; and there is strife, and contention riseth up.
- ⁴Therefore the law is powerless, and justice doth never go forth; for the wicked encompasseth the righteous; therefore judgment goeth forth perverted.
- ⁵See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously; for [I] work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be declared [to you].
- ⁶For behold, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and impetuous nation, which marcheth through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs.
- ⁷They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves.
- ⁸And their horses are swifter than the leopards, and are more agile than the evening wolves; and their horsemen prance proudly, and their horsemen come from afar: they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour.
- ⁹They come all of them for violence: the crowd of their faces is forwards, and they gather captives as the sand.
- ¹⁰Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a scorn unto him; he derideth every stronghold: for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it.
- ¹¹Then will his mind change, and he will pass on, and become guilty: this his power is become his +god.
- ¹²-- Art thou not from everlasting, Jehovah my God, my Holy One? We shall not die. Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for judgment; and thou, O Rock, hast appointed him for correction.
- ¹³[Thou art] of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on mischief: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, [and] keepest silence when the wicked swalloweth up a [man] more righteous than he?
- ¹⁴And thou makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them.
- ¹⁵He taketh up all of them with the hook, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them into his drag; therefore he rejoiceth and is glad:
- ¹⁶therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; for by them his portion is become fat, and his meat dainty.
- ¹⁷Shall he therefore empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

Chapter 2

¹I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will look forth to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer as to my reproof.

²And Jehovah answered me and said, Write the vision, and engrave it upon tablets, that he may run that readeth it.

³For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but it hasteth to the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; for it will surely come, it will not delay.

⁴Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright within him: but the just shall live by his faith.

⁵And moreover, the wine is treacherous: he is a proud man, and keepeth not at rest, he enlargeth his desire as Sheol, and he is like death and cannot be satisfied; and he assembleth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all peoples.

⁶Shall not all these take up a proverb about him, and a taunting riddle against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? -- and to him that loadeth himself with pledges!

⁷Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and they awake up that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

⁸Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the rest of the peoples shall plunder thee; because of men`s blood, and for the violence [done] to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein.

⁹Woe to him that getteth iniquitous gain to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the grasp of evil!

¹⁰Thou hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned against thine own soul.

¹¹For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

¹²Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by unrighteousness!

¹³Behold, is it not of Jehovah of hosts that the peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary themselves in vain?

¹⁴For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁵Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, -- that pourest out thy flask, and makest [him] drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

¹⁶Thou art filled with shame instead of glory; drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of Jehovah`s right hand shall be turned unto thee, and a shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

¹⁷For the violence [done] to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of beasts which made them afraid; because of men`s blood, and for the violence [done] to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein.

¹⁸What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it? the molten image, and the teacher of falsehood, that the maker of his work dependeth thereon, to make dumb idols?

¹⁹Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake! to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall it teach? Behold it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

²⁰But Jehovah is in his holy temple. Let all the earth keep silence before him!

Chapter 3

- ¹A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.
- ²Jehovah, I heard the report of thee, [and] I feared. Jehovah, revive thy work in the midst of the years, In the midst of the years make [it] known: In wrath remember mercy!
- ³+God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covereth the heavens, And the earth is full of his praise.
- ⁴And [his] brightness was as the light; Rays [came forth] from his hand; And there was the hiding of his power.
- ⁵Before him went the pestilence, And a burning flame went forth at his feet.
- ⁶He stood, and measured the earth; He beheld, and discomfited the nations; And the eternal mountains were scattered, The everlasting hills gave way: His ways are everlasting.
- ⁷I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
- ⁸Was Jehovah wrathful with the rivers? Was thine anger against the rivers? Was thy rage against the sea, That thou didst ride upon thy horses, Thy chariots of salvation?
- ⁹Thy bow was made naked, The rods [of discipline] sworn according to [thy] word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
- ¹⁰The mountains saw thee, they were in travail: Torrents of waters passed by; The deep uttered its voice, Lifted up its hands on high.
- ¹¹The sun [and] moon stood still in their habitation, At the light of thine arrows which shot forth, -- At the shining of thy glittering spear.
- ¹²Thou didst march through the land in indignation, Thou didst thresh the nations in anger.
- ¹³Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, For the salvation of thine anointed; Thou didst smite off the head from the house of the wicked, Laying bare the foundation even to the neck. Selah.
- ¹⁴Thou didst strike through with his own spears the head of his leaders: They came out as a whirlwind to scatter me, Whose exulting was as to devour the afflicted secretly.
- ¹⁵Thou didst walk through the sea with thy horses, The heap of great waters.
- ¹⁶I heard, and my belly trembled; My lips quivered at the voice; Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in my place, That I might rest in the day of distress, When their invader shall come up against the people.
- ¹⁷For though the fig-tree shall not blossom, Neither shall fruit be in the vines; The labour of the olive-tree shall fail, And the fields shall yield no food; The flock shall be cut off from the fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls:
- ¹⁸Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah, I will joy in the God of my salvation.
- ¹⁹Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength, And he maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], And he will make me to walk upon my high places. To the chief Musician. On my stringed instruments.

Zephaniah

Chapter 1

¹The word of Jehovah that came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

²I will utterly take away everything from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah:

³I will take away man and beast; I will take away the fowl of the heavens and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off mankind from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah.

⁴And I will stretch forth my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, the name of the Chemarim with the priests;

⁵and them that bow down to the host of the heavens upon the housetops; and them that bow down to Jehovah, that swear by [him], and swear by Malcham;

⁶and them that turn back from after Jehovah, and that do not seek Jehovah, nor inquire for him.

⁷Be silent at the presence of the Lord Jehovah; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; for Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath hallowed his guests.

⁸And it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel.

⁹And in that day will I punish all those that leap over the threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit.

¹⁰And in that day, saith Jehovah, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and a howling from the second [quarter], and a great crashing from the hills.

¹¹Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh; for all the people of Canaan are cut down, all they that are laden with silver are cut off.

¹²And it shall come to pass at that time, [that] I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men that are settled on their lees, that say in their heart, Jehovah will not do good, neither will he do evil.

¹³And their wealth shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation; and they shall build houses, and not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and not drink the wine thereof.

¹⁴The great day of Jehovah is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly. The voice of the day of Jehovah: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

¹⁵That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of ruin and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness,

¹⁶a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fenced cities and against the high battlements.

¹⁷And I will bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men; for they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung;

¹⁸their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them, in the day of Jehovah`s wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for a full end, yea, a sudden [end], shall he make of all them that dwell in the land.

Chapter 2

- ¹Collect yourselves and gather together, O nation without shame,
²before the decree bring forth, [before] the day pass away as chaff, before the fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah`s anger come upon you.
³Seek Jehovah, all ye meek of the land, who have performed his ordinance; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of Jehovah`s anger.
⁴For Gazah shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon shall be a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up.
⁵Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines: I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant;
⁶and the sea-coast shall be cave-dwellings for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
⁷And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for Jehovah their God shall visit them, and turn again their captivity.
⁸I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.
⁹Therefore, [as] I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall certainly be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation; the remnant of my people shall spoil them, and the residue of my nation shall possess them.
¹⁰This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of Jehovah of hosts.
¹¹Jehovah will be terrible unto them; for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and all the isles of the nations shall worship him, every one from his place.
¹²Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be the slain of my sword.
¹³And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, a place of drought like the wilderness.
¹⁴And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the crowd of beasts; both the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in the chapters thereof; a voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be on the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work.
¹⁵This is the rejoicing city that dwelt in security, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a couching-place for beasts! Every one that passeth by her shall hiss, shall wave his hand.

Chapter 3

- ¹Woe to her that is rebellious and corrupted, to the oppressing city!
- ²She hearkened not to the voice; she received not correction; she confided not in Jehovah; she drew not near her God.
- ³Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, that leave nothing for the morning.
- ⁴Her prophets are vain-glorious, treacherous persons; her priests profane the sanctuary, they do violence to the law.
- ⁵The righteous Jehovah is in the midst of her: he doeth no wrong. Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light; it faileth not: but the unrighteous knoweth no shame.
- ⁶I have cut off nations: their battlements are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant.
- ⁷I said, Only fear me, receive correction; so her dwelling shall not be cut off, howsoever I may punish her. But they rose early, they corrupted all their doings.
- ⁸Therefore wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is to assemble the nations, that I may gather the kingdoms together, to pour upon them mine indignation, -- all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.
- ⁹For then will I turn to the peoples a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve him with one consent.
- ¹⁰From beyond the rivers of Cush my suppliants, the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation.
- ¹¹In that day thou shalt not be ashamed for all thy doings wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that exult in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.
- ¹²And I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of Jehovah.
- ¹³The remnant of Israel shall not work unrighteousness, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: but *they* shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
- ¹⁴Exult, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; rejoice and be glad with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem:
- ¹⁵Jehovah hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy; the King of Israel, Jehovah, is in the midst of thee; thou shalt not see evil any more.
- ¹⁶In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear not; Zion, let not thy hands be slack.
- ¹⁷Jehovah thy God is in thy midst, a mighty one that will save: he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will exult over thee with singing.

¹⁸I will gather them that sorrow for the solemn assemblies, who were of thee: the reproach of it was a burden [unto them].

¹⁹Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee; and I will save her that halted, and gather her that was driven out; and I will make them a praise and a name in all the lands where they have been put to shame.

²⁰At that time will I bring you, yea, at the time that I gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise, among all the peoples of the earth, when I shall turn again your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

Haggai

Chapter 1

¹In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying,

²Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that Jehovah's house should be built.

³And the word of Jehovah came by Haggai the prophet, saying,

⁴Is it time for you that ye should dwell in your wainscoted houses, while this house lieth waste?

⁵And now thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways.

⁶Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but are not satisfied; ye drink, but are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages for a bag with holes.

⁷Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways.

⁸Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah.

⁹Ye looked for much, and behold it was little; and when ye brought it home, I blew upon it. Wherefore? saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my house that lieth waste, whilst ye run every man to his own house.

¹⁰Therefore over you the heavens withhold their dew, and the earth withholdeth its fruit.

¹¹And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon man, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

¹²And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, according as Jehovah their God had sent him, and the people feared before Jehovah.

¹³Then spoke Haggai, Jehovah's messenger, in Jehovah's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith Jehovah.

¹⁴And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked at the house of Jehovah of hosts, their God,

¹⁵in the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Chapter 2

¹In the seventh [month], on the one and twentieth [day] of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai, saying,

²Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

³Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? Is it not as nothing in your eyes?

⁴But now be strong, Zerubbabel, saith Jehovah; and be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah, and work: for I am with you, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁵The word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my Spirit, remain among you: fear ye not.

⁶For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry [land];

⁷and I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁸The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁹The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁰On the four and twentieth [day] of the ninth [month], in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying,

¹¹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the priests [concerning] the law, saying,

¹²If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food -- shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

¹³And Haggai said, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, is it become unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

¹⁴Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah, and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

¹⁵And now, I pray you, consider from this day and onward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah,

¹⁶-- before those [days] were, when one came to a heap of twenty [measures], there were but ten; when one came to the vat to draw out fifty press-measures, there were but twenty.

¹⁷I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the work of your hands; and ye [turned] not to me, saith Jehovah.

¹⁸Consider, I pray you, from this day and onward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth [month], from the day that the foundation of Jehovah's temple was laid, consider [it].

¹⁹Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth: from this day will I bless [you].

²⁰And the word of Jehovah came the second time unto Haggai on the four and twentieth [day] of the month, saying,

²¹Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

²²and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride therein; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

²³In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, will I take thee, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my servant, saith Jehovah, and will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

Zechariah

Chapter 1

¹In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying,

²Jehovah hath been very wroth with your fathers.

³And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Return unto me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings; but they did not hearken nor attend unto me, saith Jehovah.

⁵Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

⁶But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they turned and said, Like as Jehovah of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

⁷Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying,

⁸I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the low valley; and behind him were red, bay, and white horses.

⁹And I said, My lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these are.

¹⁰And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

¹¹And they answered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still and is at rest.

¹²And the angel of Jehovah answered and said, Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years?

¹³And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with me good words, comforting words.

¹⁴And the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy,

¹⁵and I am wroth exceedingly with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little wroth, and they helped forward the affliction.

¹⁶Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and the line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

¹⁷Cry further, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: My cities shall yet overflow with prosperity, and Jehovah shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

¹⁸And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

¹⁹And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he said to me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

²⁰And Jehovah shewed me four craftsmen.

²¹And I said, What come these to do? And he spoke, saying, Those are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these are come to affright them, to cast out the horns of the nations, which lifted up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

Chapter 2

¹And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

²And I said, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

³And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth; and another angel went forth to meet him,

⁴and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein;

⁵and I, saith Jehovah, I will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

⁶Ho, ho! flee from the land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have scattered you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah.

⁷Ho! escape, Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

⁸For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: After the glory, hath he sent me unto the nations that made you a spoil; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

⁹For behold, I will shake my hand upon them, and they shall become a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me.

¹⁰Sing aloud and rejoice, daughter of Zion; for behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.

¹¹And many nations shall join themselves to Jehovah in that day, and shall be unto me for a people; and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

¹²And Jehovah shall inherit Judah [as] his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

¹³Let all flesh be silent before Jehovah; for he is risen up out of his holy habitation.

Chapter 3

¹And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of Jehovah, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

²And Jehovah said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan! Yea, Jehovah that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee! Is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

³And Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

⁴And he spoke and said unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, See, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I clothe thee with festival-ropes.

⁵And I said, Let them set a pure turban upon his head. And they set the pure turban upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the Angel of Jehovah stood by.

⁶And the Angel of Jehovah protested unto Joshua, saying,

⁷Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts; and I will give thee a place to walk among these that stand by.

⁸Hear now, Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee -- for they are men of portent -- for behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch.

⁹For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua -- upon one stone are seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day.

¹⁰In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

Chapter 4

¹And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

²And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see, and behold, a lamp-stand all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon, seven [lamps] and seven pipes to the lamps, which are upon the top thereof;

³and two olive-trees beside it, one on the right of the bowl, and the other on the left of it.

⁴And I answered and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

⁵And the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord.

⁶And he answered and spoke unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁷Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel [thou dost become] a plain; and he shall bring forth the head-stone with shoutings: Grace, grace unto it!

⁸And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

⁹The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you.

¹⁰For who hath despised the day of small things? Yea, they shall rejoice [even] those seven -- and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro in the whole earth.

¹¹And I answered and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees on the right of the lamp-stand and on its left?

¹²And I answered the second time and said unto him, What are the two olive-branches which are beside the two golden tubes that empty the gold out of themselves?

¹³And he spoke to me, saying, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord.

¹⁴And he said, These are the two sons of oil, that stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

Chapter 5

- ¹And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, a flying roll.
- ²And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll: the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.
- ³And he said unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off according to it on this side; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off according to it on that side.
- ⁴I will cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall lodge in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.
- ⁵And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.
- ⁶And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. And he said, This is their resemblance in all the land.
- ⁷And behold, there was lifted up a round plate of lead; and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.
- ⁸And he said, This is Wickedness: and he cast her into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.
- ⁹And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.
- ¹⁰And I said to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these carry the ephah?
- ¹¹And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon its own base.

Chapter 6

¹And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

²In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

³and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled, strong horses.

⁴And I spoke and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

⁵And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

⁶That in which are the black horses goeth forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth towards the south country;

⁷and the strong go forth, and seek to go that they may walk to and fro through the earth. And he said, Go, walk to and fro through the earth. And they walked to and fro through the earth.

⁸And he cried unto me, and spoke unto me, saying, See, these that go forth towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

⁹And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁰Take [gifts] of them of the captivity, of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and enter into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon;

¹¹yea, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set [them] upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest;

¹²and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Behold a man whose name is [the] Branch; and he shall grow up from his own place, and he shall build the temple of Jehovah:

¹³even he shall build the temple of Jehovah; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

¹⁴And the crowns shall be for Helem, and for Tobijah, and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah.

¹⁵And they that are far off shall come and build at the temple of Jehovah: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And [this] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah on the fourth [day] of the ninth month, [even] in Chislev,

²when Bethel had sent Sherezer and Regem-melech, and his men, to supplicate Jehovah,

³[and] to speak unto the priests that were in the house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done now so many years?

⁴And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying,

⁵Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh [month], even those seventy years, did ye really fast unto me, [even] unto me?

⁶And when ye ate, and when ye drank, was it not you that were eating and drinking?

⁷Are not these the words that Jehovah cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and at peace, and her cities round about her, when the south and the lowland were inhabited?

⁸And the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying,

⁹Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew loving-kindness and mercies one to another,

¹⁰and oppress not the widow and the fatherless, the stranger and the afflicted; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

¹¹But they refused to hearken, and turned a rebellious shoulder, and made their ears heavy, that they should not hear.

¹²And they made their heart [as] an adamant, that they should not hear the law, and the words that Jehovah of hosts sent by his Spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore was there great wrath from Jehovah of hosts.

¹³And it came to pass, like as he called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not hear, saith Jehovah of hosts;

¹⁴and I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not, and the land was desolate after them, so that no one passed through nor returned; and they laid the pleasant land desolate.

Chapter 8

- ¹And the word of Jehovah of hosts came [unto me], saying,
- ²Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury.
- ³Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, The city of truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts, The holy mountain.
- ⁴Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each one with his staff in his hand for multitude of days.
- ⁵And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.
- ⁶Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? saith Jehovah of hosts.
- ⁷Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country and from the west country;
- ⁸and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.
- ⁹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, that were in the day that the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.
- ¹⁰For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; and there was no peace for him that went out or that came in, because of the distress: for I let loose all men, every one against his neighbour.
- ¹¹But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah of hosts;
- ¹²for the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these [things].
- ¹³And it shall come to pass, like as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear ye not, let your hands be strong.
- ¹⁴For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Like as I thought to do you evil when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not;
- ¹⁵so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.
- ¹⁶These are the things that ye shall do: Speak truth every one with his neighbour; execute truth and the judgment of peace in your gates;
- ¹⁷and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are [things] that I hate, saith Jehovah.

¹⁸And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying,

¹⁹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The fast of the fourth [month] and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful gatherings. Love ye then truth and peace.

²⁰Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities;

²¹and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to supplicate Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also.

²²And many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to supplicate Jehovah.

²³Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days shall ten men take hold, out of all languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [that] God is with you.

Chapter 9

¹The burden of the word of Jehovah, in the land of Hadrach, and [on] Damascus shall it rest; (for Jehovah hath an eye upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel;)

²and also [on] Hamath [which] bordereth thereon; on Tyre and Zidon, though she be very wise.

³And Tyre hath built herself a stronghold, and hath heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

⁴Behold, the Lord will take possession of her, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

⁵Ashkelon shall see [it], and fear; Gazah also, and she shall be greatly pained; Ekron also, for her expectation shall be put to shame: and the king shall perish from Gazah, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

⁶And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines;

⁷and I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he that remaineth, he also shall belong to our God, and shall be as a leader in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

⁸And I will encamp about my house because of the army, because of those that pass by and that return; and the exactor shall not pass through them any more: for now have I seen [it] with mine eyes.

⁹Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion; shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, thy King cometh to thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass.

¹⁰And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the battle-bow shall be cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the nations; and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.

¹¹As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant, I will send forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

¹²Turn again to the stronghold, prisoners of hope! even to-day do I declare I will render double unto thee.

¹³For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will raise up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and make thee like the sword of a mighty man.

¹⁴And Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet, and will march with whirlwinds of the south.

¹⁵Jehovah of hosts will defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling-stones; and they shall drink, [and] make a noise as from wine; and they shall be filled like a bowl, like the corners of the altar.

¹⁶And Jehovah their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people; for [they shall be as] the stones of a crown, lifted up upon his land.

¹⁷For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maidens.

Chapter 10

¹Ask of Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain; Jehovah will make lightnings, and he will give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

²For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams: they comfort in vain. Therefore they have gone away as a flock, they are in distress, because there is no shepherd.

³Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts visiteth his flock, the house of Judah, and maketh them as his majestic horse in the battle.

⁴From him shall come forth the corner-stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor together.

⁵And they shall be as mighty men, treading down the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, for Jehovah is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame.

⁶And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them back again; for I will have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am Jehovah their God, and I will answer them.

⁷And [they of] Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their hearts shall rejoice as through wine; and their children shall see [it], and rejoice; their heart shall be joyful in Jehovah.

⁸I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall multiply as they used to multiply.

⁹And I will sow them among the peoples, and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children and return.

¹⁰And I will bring them again out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [place] shall not be found for them.

¹¹And he shall pass through the sea of affliction, and shall smite the billows in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

¹²And I will strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall walk in his name, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 11

- ¹Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.
- ²Howl, cypress, for the cedar is fallen; because the noble ones are spoiled. Howl, ye oaks of Bashan; for the strong forest is come down.
- ³A voice of howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.
- ⁴Thus saith Jehovah my God: Feed the flock of slaughter,
- ⁵whose possessors slay them without being held guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah! for I am become rich; and their own shepherds pity them not.
- ⁶For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah, and behold, I will deliver men, every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and I will not deliver out of their hand.
- ⁷So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.
- ⁸And I destroyed three shepherds in one month; and my soul was vexed with them, and their soul also loathed me.
- ⁹And I said, I will not feed you: that which dieth, let it die; and that which perisheth let it perish; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of another.
- ¹⁰And I took my staff, Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples.
- ¹¹And it was broken in that day; and so the poor of the flock that gave heed to me knew that it was the word of Jehovah.
- ¹²And I said unto them, If ye think good, give [me] my hire; and if not, forbear. And they weighed for my hire thirty silver-pieces.
- ¹³And Jehovah said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty silver-pieces, and cast them to the potter in the house of Jehovah.
- ¹⁴And I cut asunder mine other staff, Bands, to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.
- ¹⁵And Jehovah said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.
- ¹⁶For behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who shall not visit those that are about to perish, neither shall seek that which is strayed away, nor heal that which is wounded, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their hoofs in pieces.
- ¹⁷Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! The sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye utterly darkened.

Chapter 12

¹The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. [Thus] saith Jehovah, who stretcheth out the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him:

²Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of bewilderment unto all the peoples round about, and also against Judah shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem.

³And it shall come to pass in that day [that] I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone unto all peoples: all that burden themselves with it shall certainly be wounded, and all the nations of the earth shall be assembled together against it.

⁴In that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; but I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness.

⁵And the leaders of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength through Jehovah of hosts their God.

⁶In that day will I make the leaders of Judah like a hearth of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem shall dwell again in her own place, in Jerusalem.

⁷And Jehovah shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified over Judah.

⁸In that day will Jehovah defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David as God, as the Angel of Jehovah before them.

⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

¹⁰And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look on me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for an only [son], and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for [his] firstborn.

¹¹In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

¹²And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

¹³the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

¹⁴all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

Chapter 13

¹In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

²And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, [that] I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

³And it shall come to pass, if any shall yet prophesy, that his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of Jehovah; and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

⁴And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive.

⁵And he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for man acquired me [as bondman] from my youth.

⁶And one shall say unto him, What are those wounds in thy hands? And he will say, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

⁷Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, even against the man [that is] my fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn my hand upon the little ones.

⁸And it shall come to pass in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts therein shall be cut off [and] die; but the third shall be left therein.

⁹And I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and I will answer them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah is my God.

Chapter 14

- ¹Behold, the day cometh for Jehovah, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
- ²And I will assemble all the nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity; and the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
- ³And Jehovah will go forth and fight with those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.
- ⁴And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem toward the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, -- a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
- ⁵And ye shall flee [by] the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: ye shall even flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And Jehovah my God shall come, [and] all the holy ones with thee.
- ⁶And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] there shall not be light; the shining shall be obscured.
- ⁷And it shall be one day which is known to Jehovah, not day, and not night; and it shall come to pass, at eventide it shall be light.
- ⁸And it shall come to pass in that day [that] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
- ⁹And Jehovah shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Jehovah, and his name one.
- ¹⁰All the land from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem shall be turned as the Arabah; and [Jerusalem] shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her own place, from Benjamin`s gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king`s winepresses.
- ¹¹And [men] shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; and Jerusalem shall dwell safely.
- ¹²And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
- ¹³And it shall come to pass in that day [that] a great panic from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.
- ¹⁴And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together -- gold, and silver, and garments, in great abundance.

¹⁵And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague.

¹⁶And it shall come to pass, that all that are left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁷And it shall be, that whoso goeth not up of the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them shall be no rain.

¹⁸And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither [shall it be] upon them; [there] shall be the plague, wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁹This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that go not up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

²⁰In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah`s house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

²¹And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein. And in that day there shall be no more a Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

Malachi

Chapter 1

¹The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi.

²I have loved you, saith Jehovah; but ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith Jehovah, and I loved Jacob,

³and I hated Esau; and made his mountains a desolation, and [gave] his inheritance to the jackals of the wilderness.

⁴If Edom say, We are broken down, but we will build again the ruined places, -- thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall build, but I will throw down; and [men] shall call them the territory of wickedness, and the people against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever.

⁵And your eyes shall see [it], and ye shall say, Jehovah is magnified beyond the border of Israel.

⁶A son honoureth [his] father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith Jehovah of hosts unto you, priests, that despise my name. But ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

⁷Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of Jehovah is contemptible.

⁸And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? Present it now unto thy governor: will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁹And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us. This hath been of your hand: will he accept any of your persons? saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁰Who is there among you that would even shut the doors? and ye would not kindle [fire] on mine altar for nothing. I have no delight in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your hand.

¹¹For from the rising of the sun even unto its setting my name shall be great among the nations; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure oblation: for my name shall be great among the nations, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹²But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted; and the fruit thereof, his food, is contemptible.

¹³And ye say, Behold, what a weariness! And ye have puffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and ye bring [that which was] torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the oblation: should I accept this of your hand? saith Jehovah.

¹⁴Yea, cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is terrible among the nations.

Chapter 2

- ¹And now, ye priests, this commandment is for you.
- ²If ye do not hear, and if ye do not lay [it] to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will even send the curse among you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have already cursed them, because ye do not lay [it] to heart.
- ³Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts; and they shall take you away with it.
- ⁴And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- ⁵My covenant with him was of life and peace, and I gave them to him that he might fear; and he feared me, and trembled before my name.
- ⁶The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many from iniquity.
- ⁷For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and at his mouth they seek the law; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts.
- ⁸But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts.
- ⁹And I also have made you contemptible and base before all the people, because ye have not kept my ways, but have respect of persons in [administering] the law.
- ¹⁰Have we not all one father? Hath not one God created us? Why do we deal unfaithfully every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?
- ¹¹Judah hath dealt unfaithfully, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the sanctuary of Jehovah which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.
- ¹²Jehovah will cut off from the tents of Jacob the man that doeth this, him that calleth and him that answereth; and him that offereth an oblation unto Jehovah of hosts.
- ¹³And further ye do this: ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the oblation any more, nor receiveth [it] with satisfaction at your hand.
- ¹⁴Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been a witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt unfaithfully: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.
- ¹⁵And did not one make [them]? and the remnant of the Spirit was his. And wherefore the one? He sought a seed of God. Take heed then to your spirit, and let none deal unfaithfully against the wife of his youth,
- ¹⁶(for I hate putting away, saith Jehovah the God of Israel;) and he covereth with violence his garment, saith Jehovah of hosts: take heed then to your spirit, that ye deal not unfaithfully.

¹⁷Ye have wearied Jehovah with your words, and ye say, Wherein have we wearied [him]? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

Chapter 3

¹Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me; and the Lord whom ye seek will suddenly come to his temple, and the Angel of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts.

²But who shall endure the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he will be like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' lye.

³And he shall sit [as] a refiner and purifier of silver; and he will purify the children of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto Jehovah an oblation in righteousness.

⁴Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

⁵And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the false swearers, and against those that oppress the hired servant in [his] wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger [from his right], and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁶For I Jehovah change not, and ye, sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

⁷Since the days of your fathers have ye departed from my statutes, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return?

⁸Will a man rob God? But ye rob me. And ye say, Wherein do we rob thee? [In] tithes and heave-offerings.

⁹Ye are cursed with a curse; and me ye rob, [even] this whole nation.

¹⁰Bring the whole tithe into the treasure-house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I open not to you the windows of the heavens, and pour you out a blessing, till there be no place for it.

¹¹And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹²And all nations shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹³Your words have been stout against me, saith Jehovah; but ye say, What have we been speaking against thee?

¹⁴Ye say, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we keep his charge, and that we walk mournfully before Jehovah of hosts?

¹⁵And now we hold the proud for happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and they escape.

¹⁶Then they that feared Jehovah spoke often one to another; and Jehovah observed [it], and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought upon his name.

¹⁷And they shall be unto me a peculiar treasure, saith Jehovah of hosts, in the day that I prepare; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

¹⁸And ye shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

Chapter 4

¹For behold, the day cometh, burning as a furnace; and all the proud and all that work wickedness shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, so that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

²And unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and leap like fatted calves.

³And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I prepare, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, the statutes and ordinances.

⁵Behold, I send unto you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and terrible day of Jehovah.

⁶And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

New Testament

Matthew

Chapter 1

- ¹Book of the generation of Jesus Christ, Son of David, Son of Abraham.
- ²Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Juda and his brethren;
- ³and Juda begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram,
- ⁴and Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon,
- ⁵and Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse,
- ⁶and Jesse begat David the king. And David begat Solomon, of her [that had been the wife] of Urias;
- ⁷and Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa,
- ⁸and Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias,
- ⁹and Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias,
- ¹⁰and Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias,
- ¹¹and Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, at the time of the carrying away of Babylon.
- ¹²And after the carrying away of Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel,
- ¹³and Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,
- ¹⁴and Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud,
- ¹⁵and Eliud begat Eliazar, and Eliazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob,
- ¹⁶and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
- ¹⁷All the generations, therefore, from Abraham to David [were] fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away of Babylon, fourteen generations; and from the carrying away of Babylon unto the Christ, fourteen generations.
- ¹⁸Now the birth of Jesus Christ was thus: His mother, Mary, that is, having been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found to be with child of [the] Holy Spirit.
- ¹⁹But Joseph, her husband, being [a] righteous [man], and unwilling to expose her publicly, purposed to have put her away secretly;
- ²⁰but while he pondered on these things, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, son of David, fear not to take to [thee] Mary, thy wife, for that which is begotten in her is of [the] Holy Spirit.
- ²¹And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus, for *he* shall save his people from their sins.
- ²²Now all this came to pass that that might be fulfilled which was spoken by [the] Lord, through the prophet, saying,
- ²³Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which is, being interpreted, 'God with us.'

²⁴But Joseph, having awoke up from his sleep, did as the angel of [the] Lord had enjoined him, and took to [him] his wife,

²⁵and knew her not until she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name Jesus.

Chapter 2

¹Now Jesus having been born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod the king, behold magi from the east arrived at Jerusalem, saying,

²Where is the king of the Jews that has been born? for we have seen his star in the east, and have come to do him homage.

³But Herod the king having heard [of it], was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him;

⁴and, assembling all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ should be born.

⁵And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus it is written through the prophet:

⁶And *thou* Bethlehem, land of Juda, art in no wise the least among the governors of Juda; for out of thee shall go forth a leader who shall shepherd my people Israel.

⁷Then Herod, having secretly called the magi, inquired of them accurately the time of the star that was appearing;

⁸and having sent them to Bethlehem, said, Go, search out accurately concerning the child, and when ye shall have found [him] bring me back word, so that *I* also may come and do him homage.

⁹And they having heard the king went their way; and lo, the star, which they had seen in the east, went before them until it came and stood over the place where the little child was.

¹⁰And when they saw the star they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

¹¹And having come into the house they saw the little child with Mary his mother, and falling down did him homage. And having opened their treasures, they offered to him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

¹²And being divinely instructed in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

¹³Now, they having departed, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appears in a dream to Joseph, saying, Arise, take to [thee] the little child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be there until I shall tell thee; for Herod will seek the little child to destroy it.

¹⁴And, having arisen, he took to [him] the little child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt.

¹⁵And he was there until the death of Herod, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken by [the] Lord through the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

¹⁶Then Herod, seeing that he had been mocked by the magi, was greatly enraged; and sent and slew all the boys which [were] in Bethlehem, and in all its borders, from two years and under, according to the time which he had accurately inquired from the magi.

¹⁷Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias the prophet, saying,

¹⁸A voice has been heard in Rama, weeping, and great lamentation: Rachel weeping [for] her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

¹⁹But Herod having died, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appears in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying,

²⁰Arise, take to [thee] the little child and its mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they who sought the life of the little child are dead.

²¹And he arose and took to [him] the little child and its mother, and came into the land of Israel;

²²but having heard that `Archelaus reigns over Judaea, instead of Herod his father,` he was afraid to go there; and having been divinely instructed in a dream, he went away into the parts of Galilee,

²³and came and dwelt in a town called Nazareth; so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, He shall be called a Nazaraean.

Chapter 3

- ¹Now in those days comes John the baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,
- ²and saying, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh.
- ³For this is he who has been spoken of through Esaias the prophet, saying, Voice of him that crieth in the wilderness: prepare ye the way of [the] Lord, make straight his paths.
- ⁴And John himself had his garment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his nourishment was locusts and wild honey.
- ⁵Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the country round the Jordan,
- ⁶and were baptised by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins.
- ⁷But seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, Offspring of vipers, who has forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath?
- ⁸Produce therefore fruit worthy of repentance.
- ⁹And do not think to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for [our] father; for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children to Abraham.
- ¹⁰And already the axe is applied to the root of the trees; every tree therefore not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.
- ¹¹*I* indeed baptise you with water to repentance, but he that comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not fit to bear; *he* shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit and fire;
- ¹²whose winnowing fan [is] in his hand, and he shall thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and shall gather his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.
- ¹³Then comes Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan to John, to be baptised of him;
- ¹⁴but John urgently forbad him, saying, *I* have need to be baptised of thee; and comest *thou* to me?
- ¹⁵But Jesus answering said to him, Suffer [it] now; for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffers him.
- ¹⁶And Jesus, having been baptised, went up straightway from the water, and lo, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him:
- ¹⁷and behold, a voice out of the heavens saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight.

Chapter 4

- ¹Then Jesus was carried up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted of the devil:
²and having fasted forty days and forty nights, afterwards he hungered.
³And the tempter coming up to him said, If thou be Son of God, speak, that these stones may become loaves of bread.
⁴But he answering said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word which goes out through God's mouth.
⁵Then the devil takes him to the holy city, and sets him upon the edge of the temple,
⁶and says to him, If thou be Son of God cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall give charge to his angels concerning thee, and on [their] hands shall they bear thee, lest in anywise thou strike thy foot against a stone.
⁷Jesus said to him, It is again written, Thou shalt not tempt [the] Lord thy God.
⁸Again the devil takes him to a very high mountain, and shews him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory,
⁹and says to him, All these things will I give thee if, falling down, thou wilt do me homage.
¹⁰Then says Jesus to him, Get thee away, Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt do homage to [the] Lord thy God, and him alone shalt thou serve.
¹¹Then the devil leaves him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him.
¹²But having heard that John was delivered up, he departed into Galilee:
¹³and having left Nazareth, he went and dwelt at Capernaum, which is on the sea-side in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim,
¹⁴that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying,
¹⁵Land of Zabulon and land of Nephthalim, way of [the] sea beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations:
¹⁶-- the people sitting in darkness has seen a great light, and to those sitting in [the] country and shadow of death, to them has light sprung up.
¹⁷From that time began Jesus to preach and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh.
¹⁸And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers;
¹⁹and he says to them, Come after me, and I will make you fishers of men.
²⁰And they, having left their trawl-nets, immediately followed him.
²¹And going on thence he saw other two brothers, James the [son] of Zebedee and John his brother, in the ship with Zebedee their father, mending their trawl-nets, and he called them;
²²and they, having left the ship and their father, immediately followed him.
²³And [Jesus] went round the whole [of] Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness among the people.

²⁴And his fame went out into the whole [of] Syria, and they brought to him all that were ill, suffering under various diseases and pains, and those possessed by demons, and lunatics, and paralytics; and he healed them.

²⁵And great crowds followed him from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judaea, and beyond the Jordan.

Chapter 5

- ¹But seeing the crowds, he went up into the mountain, and having sat down, his disciples came to him;
- ²and, having opened his mouth, he taught them, saying,
- ³Blessed [are] the poor in spirit, for *theirs* is the kingdom of the heavens.
- ⁴Blessed they that mourn, for *they* shall be comforted.
- ⁵Blessed the meek, for *they* shall inherit the earth.
- ⁶Blessed they who hunger and thirst after righteousness, for *they* shall be filled.
- ⁷Blessed the merciful, for *they* shall find mercy.
- ⁸Blessed the pure in heart, for *they* shall see God.
- ⁹Blessed the peace-makers, for *they* shall be called sons of God.
- ¹⁰Blessed they who are persecuted on account of righteousness, for *theirs* is the kingdom of the heavens.
- ¹¹Blessed are ye when they may reproach and persecute you, and say every wicked thing against you, lying, for my sake.
- ¹²Rejoice and exult, for your reward is great in the heavens; for thus have they persecuted the prophets who were before you.
- ¹³*Ye* are the salt of the earth; but if the salt have become insipid, wherewith shall it be salted? It is no longer fit for anything but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot by men.
- ¹⁴*Ye* are the light of the world: a city situated on the top of a mountain cannot be hid.
- ¹⁵Nor do [men] light a lamp and put it under the bushel, but upon the lamp-stand, and it shines for all who are in the house.
- ¹⁶Let your light thus shine before men, so that they may see your upright works, and glorify your Father who is in the heavens.
- ¹⁷Think not that I am come to make void the law or the prophets; I am not come to make void, but to fulfil.
- ¹⁸For verily I say unto you, Until the heaven and the earth pass away, one iota or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law till all come to pass.
- ¹⁹Whosoever then shall do away with one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of the heavens; but whosoever shall practise and teach [them], *he* shall be called great in the kingdom of the heavens.
- ²⁰For I say unto you, that unless your righteousness surpass [that] of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of the heavens.
- ²¹Ye have heard that it was said to the ancients, Thou shalt not kill; but whosoever shall kill shall be subject to the judgment.
- ²²But *I* say unto you, that every one that is lightly angry with his brother shall be subject to the judgment; but whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be subject to [be called

before] the sanhedrim; but whosoever shall say, Fool, shall be subject to the penalty of the hell of fire.

²³If therefore thou shouldest offer thy gift at the altar, and there shouldest remember that thy brother has something against thee,

²⁴leave there thy gift before the altar, and first go, be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

²⁵Make friends with thine adverse party quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest some time the adverse party deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

²⁶Verily I say to thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence till thou hast paid the last farthing.

²⁷Ye have heard that it has been said, Thou shalt not commit adultery.

²⁸But *I* say unto you, that every one who looks upon a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

²⁹But if thy right eye be a snare to thee, pluck it out and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell.

³⁰And if thy right hand be a snare to thee, cut it off and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell.

³¹It has been said too, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a letter of divorce.

³²But *I* say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, except for cause of fornication, makes her commit adultery, and whosoever marries one that is put away commits adultery.

³³Again, ye have heard that it has been said to the ancients, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt render to the Lord what thou hast sworn.

³⁴But *I* say unto you, Do not swear at all; neither by the heaven, because it is [the] throne of God;

³⁵nor by the earth, because it is [the] footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, because it is [the] city of the great King.

³⁶Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

³⁷But let your word be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; but what is more than these is from evil.

³⁸Ye have heard that it has been said, Eye for eye and tooth for tooth.

³⁹But *I* say unto you, not to resist evil; but whoever shall strike thee on thy right cheek, turn to him also the other;

⁴⁰and to him that would go to law with thee and take thy body coat, leave him thy cloak also.

⁴¹And whoever will compel thee to go one mile, go with him two.

⁴²To him that asks of thee give, and from him that desires to borrow of thee turn not away.

⁴³Ye have heard that it has been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour and hate thine enemy.

⁴⁴But *I* say unto you, Love your enemies, [bless those who curse you,] do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who [insult you and] persecute you,

⁴⁵that ye may be [the] sons of your Father who is in [the] heavens; for he makes his sun rise on evil and good, and sends rain on just and unjust.

⁴⁶For if ye should love those who love you, what reward have ye? Do not also the tax-gatherers the same?

⁴⁷And if ye should salute your brethren only, what do ye extraordinary? Do not also the Gentiles the same?

⁴⁸Be *ye* therefore perfect as your heavenly Father is perfect.

Chapter 6

¹Take heed not to do your alms before men to be seen of them, otherwise ye have no reward with your Father who is in the heavens.

²When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may have glory from men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

³But thou, when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand does;

⁴so that thine alms may be in secret, and thy Father who sees in secret will render [it] to thee.

⁵And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets so that they should appear to men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

⁶But *thou*, when thou prayest, enter into thy chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret, and thy Father who sees in secret will render [it] to thee.

⁷But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as those who are of the nations: for they think they shall be heard through their much speaking.

⁸Be not ye therefore like them, for your Father knows of what things ye have need before ye beg [anything] of him.

⁹Thus therefore pray *ye*: Our Father who art in the heavens, let thy name be sanctified,

¹⁰let thy kingdom come, let thy will be done as in heaven so upon the earth;

¹¹give us to-day our needed bread,

¹²and forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors,

¹³and lead us not into temptation, but save us from evil.

¹⁴For if ye forgive men their offences, your heavenly Father also will forgive you [yours],

¹⁵but if ye do not forgive men their offences, neither will your Father forgive your offences.

¹⁶And when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, downcast in countenance; for they disfigure their faces, so that they may appear fasting to men: verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

¹⁷But *thou*, [when] fasting, anoint thy head and wash thy face,

¹⁸so that thou mayest not appear fasting unto men, but to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who sees in secret shall render [it] to thee.

¹⁹Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust spoils, and where thieves dig through and steal;

²⁰but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust spoils, and where thieves do not dig through nor steal;

²¹for where thy treasure is, there will be also thy heart.

²²The lamp of the body is the eye; if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body will be light:

²³but if thine eye be wicked, thy whole body will be dark. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great the darkness!

²⁴No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and will love the other, or he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

²⁵For this cause I say unto you, Do not be careful about your life, what ye should eat and what ye should drink; nor for your body what ye should put on. Is not the life more than food, and the body than raiment?

²⁶Look at the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, nor reap, nor gather into granaries, and your heavenly Father nourishes them. Are *ye* not much more excellent than they?

²⁷But which of you by carefulness can add to his growth one cubit?

²⁸And why are ye careful about clothing? Observe with attention the lilies of the field, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin;

²⁹but I say unto you, that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of these.

³⁰But if God so clothe the herbage of the field, which is to-day, and to-morrow is cast into [the] oven, will he not much rather you, O [ye] of little faith?

³¹Be not therefore careful, saying, What shall we eat? or What shall we drink? or What shall we put on?

³²for all these things the nations seek after; for your heavenly Father knows that ye have need of all these things.

³³But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

³⁴Be not careful therefore for the morrow, for the morrow shall be careful about itself. Sufficient to the day [is] its own evil.

Chapter 7

- ¹Judge not, that ye may not be judged;
- ²for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you.
- ³But why lookest thou on the mote that is in the eye of thy brother, but observest not the beam that is in thine eye?
- ⁴Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Allow [me], I will cast out the mote from thine eye; and behold, the beam is in thine eye?
- ⁵Hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to cast out the mote out of the eye of thy brother.
- ⁶Give not that which is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before the swine, lest they trample them with their feet, and turning round rend you.
- ⁷Ask, and it shall be given to you. Seek, and ye shall find. Knock, and it shall be opened to you.
- ⁸For every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened.
- ⁹Or what man is there of you who, if his son shall ask of him a loaf of bread, will give him a stone;
- ¹⁰and if he ask a fish, will give him a serpent?
- ¹¹If therefore *ye*, being wicked, know [how] to give good gifts to your children, how much rather shall your Father who is in the heavens give good things to them that ask of him?
- ¹²Therefore all things whatever ye desire that men should do to you, thus do *ye* also do to them; for this is the law and the prophets.
- ¹³Enter in through the narrow gate, for wide the gate and broad the way that leads to destruction, and many are they who enter in through it.
- ¹⁴For narrow the gate and straitened the way that leads to life, and they are few who find it.
- ¹⁵But beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep`s clothing, but within are ravening wolves.
- ¹⁶By their fruits ye shall know them. Do [men] gather a bunch of grapes from thorns, or from thistles figs?
- ¹⁷So every good tree produces good fruits, but the worthless tree produces bad fruits.
- ¹⁸A good tree cannot produce bad fruits, nor a worthless tree produce good fruits.
- ¹⁹Every tree not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.
- ²⁰By their fruits then surely ye shall know them.
- ²¹Not every one who says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but he that does the will of my Father who is in the heavens.

²²Many shall say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied through **thy** name, and through **thy** name cast out demons, and through **thy** name done many works of power?

²³and then will I avow unto them, I never knew you. Depart from me, workers of lawlessness.

²⁴Whoever therefore hears these my words and does them, I will liken him to a prudent man, who built his house upon the rock;

²⁵and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and fell upon that house, and it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock.

²⁶And every one who hears these my words and does not do them, he shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand;

²⁷and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house, and it fell, and its fall was great.

²⁸And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, the crowds were astonished at his doctrine,

²⁹for he taught them as having authority, and not as their scribes.

Chapter 8

- ¹And when he had come down from the mountain, great crowds followed him.
- ²And behold, a leper came up to [him] and did him homage, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me.
- ³And he stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, I will; be cleansed. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.
- ⁴And Jesus says to him, See thou tell no man, but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift which Moses ordained, for a testimony to them.
- ⁵And when he had entered into Capernaum, a centurion came to him, beseeching him,
- ⁶and saying, Lord, my servant lies paralytic in the house, suffering grievously.
- ⁷And Jesus says to him, *I* will come and heal him.
- ⁸And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not fit that thou shouldest enter under my roof; but only speak a word, and my servant shall be healed.
- ⁹For *I* also am a man under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say to this [one], Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my bondman, Do this, and he does it.
- ¹⁰And when Jesus heard it, he wondered, and said to those who followed, Verily I say unto you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith.
- ¹¹But I say unto you, that many shall come from [the] rising and setting [sun], and shall lie down at table with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of the heavens;
- ¹²but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.
- ¹³And Jesus said to the centurion, Go, and as thou hast believed, be it to thee. And his servant was healed in that hour.
- ¹⁴And when Jesus had come to Peter`s house, he saw his mother-in-law laid down and in a fever;
- ¹⁵and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose and served him.
- ¹⁶And when the evening was come, they brought to him many possessed by demons, and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all that were ill;
- ¹⁷so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities and bore our diseases.
- ¹⁸And Jesus, seeing great crowds around him, commanded to depart to the other side.
- ¹⁹And a scribe came up and said to him, Teacher, I will follow thee whithersoever thou mayest go.
- ²⁰And Jesus says to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven roosting-places; but the Son of man has not where he may lay his head.
- ²¹But another of his disciples said to him, Lord, suffer me first to go away and bury my father.

²²But Jesus said to him, Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead.

²³And he went on board ship and his disciples followed him;

²⁴and behold, [the water] became very agitated on the sea, so that the ship was covered by the waves; but *he* slept.

²⁵And the disciples came and awoke him, saying, Lord save: we perish.

²⁶And he says to them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then, having arisen, he rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

²⁷But the men were astonished, saying, What sort [of man] is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

²⁸And there met him, when he came to the other side, to the country of the Gergesenes, two possessed by demons, coming out of the tombs, exceeding dangerous, so that no one was able to pass by that way.

²⁹And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Son of God? hast thou come here before the time to torment us?

³⁰Now there was, a great way off from them, a herd of many swine feeding;

³¹and the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine.

³²And he said to them, Go. And they, going out, departed into the herd of swine; and lo, the whole herd [of swine] rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and died in the waters.

³³But they that fed them fled, and went away into the city and related everything, and what had happened as to those possessed by demons.

³⁴And behold, the whole city went out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they begged [him] to go away out of their coasts.

Chapter 9

- ¹And going on board the ship, he passed over and came to his own city.
- ²And behold, they brought to him a paralytic, laid upon a bed; and Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Be of good courage, child; thy sins are forgiven.
- ³And behold, certain of the scribes said to themselves, This [man] blasphemeth.
- ⁴And Jesus, seeing their thoughts, said, Why do *ye* think evil things in your hearts?
- ⁵For which is easier: to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Rise up and walk?
- ⁶But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, (then he says to the paralytic,) Rise up, take up thy bed and go to thy house.
- ⁷And he rose up and went to his house.
- ⁸But the crowds seeing [it], were in fear, and glorified God who gave such power to men.
- ⁹And Jesus, passing on thence, saw a man sitting at the tax-office, called Matthew, and says to him, Follow me. And he rose up and followed him.
- ¹⁰And it came to pass, as he lay at table in the house, that behold, many tax-gatherers and sinners came and lay at table with Jesus and his disciples.
- ¹¹And the Pharisees seeing [it], said to his disciples, Why does your teacher eat with tax-gatherers and sinners?
- ¹²But [Jesus] hearing it, said, They that are strong have not need of a physician, but those that are ill.
- ¹³But go and learn what [that] is -- I will have mercy and not sacrifice; for I have not come to call righteous [men] but sinners.
- ¹⁴Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees often fast, but thy disciples fast not?
- ¹⁵And Jesus said to them, Can the sons of the bridechamber mourn so long as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when the bridegroom will have been taken away from them, and then they will fast.
- ¹⁶But no one puts a patch of new cloth on an old garment, for its filling up takes from the garment and a worse rent takes place.
- ¹⁷Nor do men put new wine into old skins, otherwise the skins burst and the wine is poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into new skins, and both are preserved together.
- ¹⁸As he spoke these things to them, behold, a ruler coming in did homage to him, saying, My daughter has by this died; but come and lay thy hand upon her and she shall live.
- ¹⁹And Jesus rose up and followed him, and [so did] his disciples.
- ²⁰And behold, a woman, who had had a bloody flux [for] twelve years, came behind and touched the hem of his garment;
- ²¹for she said within herself, If I should only touch his garment I shall be healed.

²²But Jesus turning and seeing her, said, Be of good courage, daughter; thy faith has healed thee. And the woman was healed from that hour.

²³And when Jesus was come to the house of the ruler, and saw the flute-players and the crowd making a tumult,

²⁴he said, Withdraw, for the damsel is not dead, but sleeps. And they derided him.

²⁵But when the crowd had been put out, he went in and took her hand; and the damsel rose up.

²⁶And the fame of it went out into all that land.

²⁷And as Jesus passed on thence, two blind [men] followed him, crying and saying, Have mercy on us, Son of David.

²⁸And when he was come to the house, the blind [men] came to him. And Jesus says to them, Do ye believe that I am able to do this? They say to him, Yea, Lord.

²⁹Then he touched their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

³⁰And their eyes were opened; and Jesus charged them sharply, saying, See, let no man know it.

³¹But they, when they were gone out, spread his name abroad in all that land.

³²But as these were going out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed by a demon.

³³And the demon having been cast out, the dumb spake. And the crowds were astonished, saying, It has never been seen thus in Israel.

³⁴But the Pharisees said, He casts out the demons through the prince of the demons.

³⁵And Jesus went round all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness.

³⁶But when he saw the crowds he was moved with compassion for them, because they were harassed, and cast away as sheep not having a shepherd.

³⁷Then saith he to his disciples, The harvest [is] great and the workmen [are] few;

³⁸supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth workmen unto his harvest.

Chapter 10

- ¹And having called to [him] his twelve disciples, he gave them power over unclean spirits, so that they should cast them out, and heal every disease and every bodily weakness.
- ²Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who was called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the [son] of Zebedee, and John his brother;
- ³Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the [son] of Alphaeus, and Lebbeaus, who was surnamed Thaddaeus;
- ⁴Simon the Cananaean, and Judas the Iscariote, who also delivered him up.
- ⁵These twelve Jesus sent out when he had charged them, saying, Go not off into [the] way of [the] nations, and into a city of Samaritans enter ye not;
- ⁶but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
- ⁷And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh.
- ⁸Heal [the] infirm, [raise the dead], cleanse lepers, cast out demons: ye have received gratuitously, give gratuitously.
- ⁹Do not provide yourselves with gold, or silver, or brass, for your belts,
- ¹⁰nor scrip for the way, nor two body coats, nor sandals, nor a staff: for the workman is worthy of his nourishment.
- ¹¹But into whatsoever city or village ye enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there remain till ye go forth.
- ¹²And as ye enter into a house salute it.
- ¹³And if the house indeed be worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.
- ¹⁴And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.
- ¹⁵Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in judgment-day than for that city.
- ¹⁶Behold, *I* send you as sheep in the midst of wolves; be therefore prudent as the serpents, and guileless as the doves.
- ¹⁷But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to sanhedrims, and scourge you in their synagogues;
- ¹⁸and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the nations.
- ¹⁹But when they deliver you up, be not careful how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given to you in that hour what ye shall speak.
- ²⁰For *ye* are not the speakers, but the Spirit of your Father which speaks in you.
- ²¹But brother shall deliver up brother to death, and father child; and children shall rise up against parents and shall put them to death;

²²and ye shall be hated of all on account of my name. But he that has endured to [the] end, *he* shall be saved.

²³But when they persecute you in this city, flee to the other; for verily I say to you, Ye shall not have completed the cities of Israel until the Son of man be come.

²⁴The disciple is not above his teacher, nor the bondman above his lord.

²⁵[It is] sufficient for the disciple that he should become as his teacher, and the bondman as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more those of his household?

²⁶Fear them not therefore; for there is nothing covered which shall not be revealed, and secret which shall not be known.

²⁷What I say to you in darkness speak in the light, and what ye hear in the ear preach upon the houses.

²⁸And be not afraid of those who kill the body, but cannot kill the soul; but fear rather him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

²⁹Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall to the ground without your Father;

³⁰but of you even the hairs of the head are all numbered.

³¹Fear not therefore; *ye* are better than many sparrows.

³²Every one therefore who shall confess me before men, *I* also will confess him before my Father who is in [the] heavens.

³³But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will *I* also deny before my Father who is in [the] heavens.

³⁴Do not think that I have come to send peace upon the earth: I have not come to send peace, but a sword.

³⁵For I have come to set a man at variance with his father, and the daughter with her mother, and the daughter-in-law with her mother-in-law;

³⁶and they of his household [shall be] a man`s enemies.

³⁷He who loves father or mother above me is not worthy of me; and he who loves son or daughter above me is not worthy of me.

³⁸And he who does not take up his cross and follow after me is not worthy of me.

³⁹He that finds his life shall lose it, and he who has lost his life for my sake shall find it.

⁴⁰He that receives you receives me, and he that receives me receives him that sent me.

⁴¹He that receives a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet`s reward; and he that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man`s reward.

⁴²And whosoever shall give to drink to one of these little ones a cup of cold [water] only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

²But John, having heard in the prison the works of the Christ, sent by his disciples,

³and said to him, Art *thou* the coming [one]? or are we to wait for another?

⁴And Jesus answering said to them, Go, report to John what ye hear and see.

⁵Blind [men] see and lame walk; lepers are cleansed, and deaf hear; and dead are raised, and poor have glad tidings preached to them:

⁶and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me.

⁷But as they went [away], Jesus began to say to the crowds concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a reed moved about by the wind?

⁸But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in delicate raiment? behold, those who wear delicate things are in the houses of kings.

⁹But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and more than a prophet:

¹⁰this is he of whom it is written, Behold, *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee.

¹¹Verily I say to you, that there is not arisen among [the] born of women a greater than John the baptist. But he who is a little one in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he.

¹²But from the days of John the baptist until now, the kingdom of the heavens is taken by violence, and [the] violent seize on it.

¹³For all the prophets and the law have prophesied unto John.

¹⁴And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, who is to come.

¹⁵He that has ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁶But to whom shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the markets, which, calling to their companions,

¹⁷say, We have piped to you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wailed.

¹⁸For John has come neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He has a demon.

¹⁹The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man [that is] eating and wine-drinking, a friend of tax-gatherers, and of sinners: -- and wisdom has been justified by her children.

²⁰Then began he to reproach the cities in which most of his works of power had taken place, because they had not repented.

²¹Woe to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee Bethsaida! for if the works of power which have taken place in you, had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they had long ago repented in sackcloth and ashes.

²²But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in judgment-day than for you.

²³And *thou*, Capernaum, who hast been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even to hades. For if the works of power which have taken place in thee, had taken place in Sodom, it had remained until this day.

²⁴But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for [the] land of Sodom in judgment-day than for thee.

²⁵At that time, Jesus answering said, I praise thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them to babes.

²⁶Yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing in thy sight.

²⁷All things have been delivered to me by my Father, and no one knows the Son but the Father, nor does any one know the Father, but the Son, and he to whom the Son may be pleased to reveal [him].

²⁸Come to me, all ye who labour and are burdened, and *I* will give you rest.

²⁹Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest to your souls;

³⁰for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Chapter 12

¹At that time Jesus went on the sabbath through the cornfields; and his disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the ears and to eat.

²But the Pharisees, seeing [it], said to him, Behold, thy disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on sabbath.

³But he said to them, Have ye not read what David did when he was hungry, and they that were with him?

⁴How he entered into the house of God, and ate the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, but for the priests only?

⁵Or have ye not read in the law that on the sabbaths the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

⁶But I say unto you, that there is here what is greater than the temple.

⁷But if ye had known what is: I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

⁸For the Son of man is Lord of the sabbath.

⁹And, going away from thence, he came into their synagogue.

¹⁰And behold, there was a man having his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath? that they might accuse him.

¹¹But he said to them, What man shall there be of you who has one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the sabbath, will not lay hold of it and raise [it] up?

¹²How much better then is a man than a sheep! So that it is lawful to do well on the sabbath.

¹³Then he says to the man, Stretch out thy hand. And he stretched [it] out, and it was restored sound as the other.

¹⁴But the Pharisees, having gone out, took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

¹⁵But Jesus knowing [it], withdrew thence, and great crowds followed him; and he healed them all:

¹⁶and charged them strictly that they should not make him publicly known:

¹⁷that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying,

¹⁸Behold my servant, whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my soul has found its delight. I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew forth judgment to the nations.

¹⁹He shall not strive or cry out, nor shall any one hear his voice in the streets;

²⁰a bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, until he bring forth judgment unto victory;

²¹and on his name shall [the] nations hope.

²²Then was brought to him one possessed by a demon, blind and dumb, and he healed him, so that the dumb [man] spake and saw.

²³And all the crowds were amazed and said, Is this [man] the Son of David?

²⁴But the Pharisees, having heard [it], said, This [man] does not cast out demons, but by Beelzebub, prince of demons.

²⁵But he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not subsist.

²⁶And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom subsist?

²⁷And if *I* cast out demons by Beelzebub, your sons, by whom do they cast [them] out? For this reason *they* shall be your judges.

²⁸But if *I* by [the] Spirit of God cast out demons, then indeed the kingdom of God is come upon you.

²⁹Or how can any one enter into the house of the strong [man] and plunder his goods, unless first he bind the strong [man]? and then he will plunder his house.

³⁰He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with me scatters.

³¹For this reason I say unto you, Every sin and injurious speaking shall be forgiven to men, but speaking injuriously of the Spirit shall not be forgiven to men.

³²And whosoever shall have spoken a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the coming [one].

³³Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt. For from the fruit the tree is known.

³⁴Offspring of vipers! how can ye speak good things, being wicked? For of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks.

³⁵The good man out of the good treasure brings forth good things; and the wicked man out of the wicked treasure brings forth wicked things.

³⁶But I say unto you, that every idle word which men shall say, they shall render an account of it in judgment-day:

³⁷for by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

³⁸Then answered him some of the scribes and Pharisees, saying, Teacher, we desire to see a sign from thee.

³⁹But he, answering, said to them, A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it save the sign of Jonas the prophet.

⁴⁰For even as Jonas was in the belly of the great fish three days and three nights, thus shall the Son of man be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights.

⁴¹Ninevites shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas [is] here.

⁴²A queen of [the] south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon [is] here.

⁴³But when the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and does not find [it].

⁴⁴Then he says, I will return to my house whence I came out; and having come, he finds [it] unoccupied, swept, and adorned.

⁴⁵Then he goes and takes with himself seven other spirits worse than himself, and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first. Thus shall it be to this wicked generation also.

⁴⁶But while he was yet speaking to the crowds, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him.

⁴⁷Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, seeking to speak to thee.

⁴⁸But he answering said to him that spoke to him, Who is my mother, and who are my brethren?

⁴⁹And, stretching out his hand to his disciples, he said, Behold my mother and my brethren;

⁵⁰for whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is in [the] heavens, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

Chapter 13

- ¹And that [same] day Jesus went out from the house and sat down by the sea.
- ²And great crowds were gathered together to him, so that going on board ship himself he sat down, and the whole crowd stood on the shore.
- ³And he spoke to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went out to sow:
- ⁴and as he sowed, some [grains] fell along the way, and the birds came and devoured them;
- ⁵and others fell upon the rocky places where they had not much earth, and immediately they sprang up out of [the ground] because of not having [any] depth of earth,
- ⁶but when the sun rose they were burned up, and because of not having [any] root were dried up;
- ⁷and others fell upon the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them;
- ⁸and others fell upon the good ground, and produced fruit, one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty.
- ⁹He that has ears, let him hear.
- ¹⁰And the disciples came up and said to him, Why speakest thou to them in parables?
- ¹¹And he answering said to them, Because to you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of the heavens, but to them it is not given;
- ¹²for whoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall be caused to be in abundance; but he who has not, even what he has shall be taken away from him.
- ¹³For this cause I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear nor understand;
- ¹⁴and in them is filled up the prophecy of Esaias, which says, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not understand, and beholding ye shall behold and not see;
- ¹⁵for the heart of this people has grown fat, and they have heard heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes as asleep, lest they should see with the eyes, and hear with the ears, and understand with the heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.
- ¹⁶But blessed are *your* eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear;
- ¹⁷for verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous [men] have desired to see the things which ye behold and did not see [them], and to hear the things which ye hear and did not hear [them].
- ¹⁸*Ye*, therefore, hear the parable of the sower.
- ¹⁹From every one who hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand [it], the wicked one comes and catches away what was sown in his heart: this is he that is sown by the wayside.
- ²⁰But he that is sown on the rocky places -- this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy,
- ²¹but has no root in himself, but is for a time only; and when tribulation or persecution happens on account of the word, he is immediately offended.

²²And he that is sown among the thorns -- this is he who hears the word, and the anxious care of this life, and the deceit of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.

²³But he that is sown upon the good ground -- this is he who hears and understands the word, who bears fruit also, and produces, one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty.

²⁴Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has become like a man sowing good seed in his field;

²⁵but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel amongst the wheat, and went away.

²⁶But when the blade shot up and produced fruit, then appeared the darnel also.

²⁷And the bondmen of the householder came up and said to him, Sir, hast thou not sown good seed in thy field? whence then has it darnel?

²⁸And he said to them, A man [that is] an enemy has done this. And the bondmen said to him, Wilt thou then that we should go and gather it [up]?

²⁹But he said, No; lest [in] gathering the darnel ye should root up the wheat with it.

³⁰Suffer both to grow together unto the harvest, and in time of the harvest I will say to the harvestmen, Gather first the darnel, and bind it into bundles to burn it; but the wheat bring together into my granary.

³¹Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens is like a grain of mustard [seed] which a man took and sowed in his field;

³²which is less indeed than all seeds, but when it is grown is greater than herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of heaven come and roost in its branches.

³³He spoke another parable to them: The kingdom of the heavens is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until it had been all leavened.

³⁴All these things Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and without a parable he did not speak to them,

³⁵so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from [the] world's foundation.

³⁶Then, having dismissed the crowds, he went into the house; and his disciples came to him, saying, Expound to us the parable of the darnel of the field.

³⁷But he answering said, He that sows the good seed is the Son of man,

³⁸and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom, but the darnel are the sons of the evil [one];

³⁹and the enemy who has sowed it is the devil; and the harvest is [the] completion of [the] age, and the harvestmen are angels.

⁴⁰As then the darnel is gathered and is burned in the fire, thus it shall be in the completion of the age.

⁴¹The Son of man shall send his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all offences, and those that practise lawlessness;

⁴²and they shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

⁴³Then the righteous shall shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that has ears, let him hear.

⁴⁴The kingdom of the heavens is like a treasure hid in the field, which a man having found has hid, and for the joy of it goes and sells all whatever he has, and buys that field.

⁴⁵Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls;

⁴⁶and having found one pearl of great value, he went and sold all whatever he had and bought it.

⁴⁷Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a seine which has been cast into the sea, and which has gathered together of every kind,

⁴⁸which, when it has been filled, having drawn up on the shore and sat down, they gathered the good into vessels and cast the worthless out.

⁴⁹Thus shall it be in the completion of the age: the angels shall go forth and sever the wicked from the midst of the just,

⁵⁰and shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

⁵¹Jesus says to them, Have ye understood all these things? They say to him, Yea, [Lord].

⁵²And he said to them, For this reason every scribe disciplined to the kingdom of the heavens is like a man [that is] a householder who brings out of his treasure things new and old.

⁵³And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these parables he withdrew thence.

⁵⁴And having come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said, Whence has this [man] this wisdom and these works of power?

⁵⁵Is not this the son of the carpenter? Is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas?

⁵⁶And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then has this [man] all these things?

⁵⁷And they were offended in him. And Jesus said to them, A prophet is not without honour, unless in his country and in his house.

⁵⁸And he did not there many works of power, because of their unbelief.

Chapter 14

- ¹At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,
²and said to his servants, This is John the baptist: *he* is risen from the dead, and because of this these works of power display their force in him.
³For Herod had seized John, and had bound him and put him in prison on account of Herodias the wife of Philip his brother.
⁴For John said to him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.
⁵And [while] desiring to kill him, he feared the crowd, because they held him for a prophet.
⁶But when Herod's birthday was celebrated, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod;
⁷whereupon he promised with oath to give her whatsoever she should ask.
⁸But she, being set on by her mother, says, Give me here upon a dish the head of John the baptist.
⁹And the king was grieved; but on account of the oaths, and those lying at table with [him], he commanded [it] to be given.
¹⁰And he sent and beheaded John in the prison;
¹¹and his head was brought upon a dish, and was given to the damsel, and she carried [it] to her mother.
¹²And his disciples came and took the body and buried it, and came and brought word to Jesus.
¹³And Jesus, having heard it, went away thence by ship to a desert place apart. And the crowds having heard [of it] followed him on foot from the cities.
¹⁴And going out he saw a great crowd, and was moved with compassion about them, and healed their infirm.
¹⁵But when even was come, his disciples came to him saying, The place is desert, and [much of] the [day] time already gone by; dismiss the crowds, that they may go into the villages and buy food for themselves.
¹⁶But Jesus said to them, They have no need to go: give *ye* them to eat.
¹⁷But they say to him, We have not here save five loaves and two fishes.
¹⁸And he said, Bring them here to me.
¹⁹And having commanded the crowds to recline upon the grass, having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed: and having broken the loaves, he gave [them] to the disciples, and the disciples [gave them] to the crowds.
²⁰And all ate and were filled, and they took up what was over and above of fragments twelve hand-baskets full.
²¹But those that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.
²²And immediately he compelled the disciples to go on board ship, and to go on before him to the other side, until he should have dismissed the crowds.

- ²³And having dismissed the crowds, he went up into the mountain apart to pray. And when even was come, he was alone there,
- ²⁴but the ship was already in the middle of the sea tossed by the waves, for the wind was contrary.
- ²⁵But in the fourth watch of the night he went off to them, walking on the sea.
- ²⁶And the disciples, seeing him walking on the sea, were troubled, saying, It is an apparition. And they cried out through fear.
- ²⁷But Jesus immediately spoke to them, saying, Take courage; it is **I**: be not afraid.
- ²⁸And Peter answering him said, Lord, if it be **thou**, command me to come to thee upon the waters.
- ²⁹And he said, Come. And Peter, having descended from the ship, walked upon the waters to go to Jesus.
- ³⁰But seeing the wind strong he was afraid; and beginning to sink he cried out, saying, Lord, save me.
- ³¹And immediately Jesus stretched out his hand and caught hold of him, and says to him, O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt?
- ³²And when they had gone up into the ship, the wind fell.
- ³³But those in the ship came and did homage to him, saying, Truly thou art God`s Son.
- ³⁴And having crossed over they came to the land of Gennesaret.
- ³⁵And when the men of that place recognised him, they sent to that whole country around, and they brought to him all that were ill,
- ³⁶and besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment; and as many as touched were made thoroughly well.

Chapter 15

- ¹Then the scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem come up to Jesus, saying,
- ²Why do thy disciples transgress what has been delivered by the ancients? for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread.
- ³But he answering said to them, Why do *ye* also transgress the commandment of God on account of your traditional teaching?
- ⁴For God commanded saying, Honour father and mother; and, He that speaks ill of father or mother, let him die the death.
- ⁵But *ye* say, Whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift, whatsoever [it be] by which [received] from me thou wouldest be profited:
- ⁶and he shall in no wise honour his father or his mother; and ye have made void the commandment of God on account of your traditional teaching.
- ⁷Hypocrites! well has Esaias prophesied about you, saying,
- ⁸This people honour me with the lips, but their heart is far away from me;
- ⁹but in vain do they worship me, teaching [as] teachings commandments of men.
- ¹⁰And having called to [him] the crowd, he said to them, Hear and understand:
- ¹¹Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man; but what goes forth out of the mouth, this defiles the man.
- ¹²Then his disciples, coming up, said to him, Dost thou know that the Pharisees, having heard this word, have been offended?
- ¹³But he answering said, Every plant which my heavenly Father has not planted shall be rooted up.
- ¹⁴Leave them alone; they are blind leaders of blind: but if blind lead blind, both will fall into a ditch.
- ¹⁵And Peter answering said to him, Expound to us this parable.
- ¹⁶But he said, Are *ye* also still without intelligence?
- ¹⁷Do ye not yet apprehend, that everything that enters into the mouth finds its way into the belly, and is cast forth into the draught?
- ¹⁸but the things which go forth out of the mouth come out of the heart, and those defile man.
- ¹⁹For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnessings, blasphemies;
- ²⁰these are the things which defile man; but the eating with unwashen hands does not defile man.
- ²¹And Jesus, going forth from thence, went away into the parts of Tyre and Sidon;
- ²²and lo, a Canaanitish woman, coming out from those borders, cried [to him] saying, Have pity on me, Lord, Son of David; my daughter is miserably possessed by a demon.

²³But he did not answer her a word. And his disciples came to [him] and asked him, saying, Dismiss her, for she cries after us.

²⁴But he answering said, I have not been sent save to the lost sheep of Israel's house.

²⁵But she came and did him homage, saying, Lord, help me.

²⁶But he answering said, It is not well to take the bread of the children and cast it to the dogs.

²⁷But she said, Yea, Lord; for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from the table of their masters.

²⁸Then Jesus answering said to her, O woman, thy faith [is] great. Be it to thee as thou desirest. And her daughter was healed from *that* hour.

²⁹And Jesus, going away from thence, came towards the sea of Galilee, and he went up into the mountain and sat down there;

³⁰and great crowds came to him, having with them lame, blind, dumb, crippled, and many others, and they cast them at his feet, and he healed them:

³¹so that the crowds wondered, seeing dumb speaking, crippled sound, lame walking, and blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.

³²But Jesus, having called his disciples to [him], said, I have compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already three days and they have not anything they can eat, and I would not send them away fasting lest they should faint on the way.

³³And his disciples say to him, Whence should we have so many loaves in [the] wilderness as to satisfy so great a crowd?

³⁴And Jesus says to them, How many loaves have ye? But they said, Seven, and a few small fishes.

³⁵And he commanded the crowds to lie down on the ground;

³⁶and having taken the seven loaves and the fishes, having given thanks, he broke [them] and gave [them] to his disciples, and the disciples to the crowd.

³⁷And all ate and were filled; and they took up what was over and above of the fragments seven baskets full;

³⁸but they that ate were four thousand men, besides women and children.

³⁹And, having dismissed the crowds, he went on board ship and came to the borders of Magadan.

Chapter 16

¹And the Pharisees and Sadducees, coming to [him], asked him, tempting [him], to shew them a sign out of heaven.

²But he answering said to them, When evening is come, ye say, Fine weather, for the sky is red;

³and in the morning, A storm to-day, for the sky is red [and] lowering; ye know [how] to discern the face of the sky, but ye cannot the signs of the times.

⁴A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it save the sign of Jonas. And he left them and went away.

⁵And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

⁶And Jesus said to them, See and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

⁷And they reasoned among themselves, saying, Because we have taken no bread.

⁸And Jesus knowing [it], said, Why reason ye among yourselves, O ye of little faith, because ye have taken no bread?

⁹Do ye not yet understand nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many hand-baskets ye took [up]?

¹⁰nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took [up]?

¹¹How do ye not understand that [it was] not concerning bread I said to you, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?

¹²Then they comprehended that he did not speak of being beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

¹³But when Jesus was come into the parts of Caesarea-Philippi, he demanded of his disciples, saying, Who do men say that I the Son of man am?

¹⁴And they said, Some, John the baptist; and others, Elias; and others again, Jeremias or one of the prophets.

¹⁵He says to them, But *ye*, who do ye say that I am?

¹⁶And Simon Peter answering said, *Thou* art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

¹⁷And Jesus answering said to him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona, for flesh and blood has not revealed [it] to thee, but my Father who is in the heavens.

¹⁸And *I* also, I say unto thee that *thou* art Peter, and on this rock I will build my assembly, and hades` gates shall not prevail against it.

¹⁹And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of the heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest bind upon the earth shall be bound in the heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest loose on the earth shall be loosed in the heavens.

²⁰Then he enjoined on his disciples that they should say to no man that he was the Christ.

²¹From that time Jesus began to shew to his disciples that he must go away to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised.

²²And Peter taking him to [him] began to rebuke him, saying, [God] be favourable to thee, Lord; this shall in no wise be unto thee.

²³But turning round, he said to Peter, Get away behind me, Satan; thou art an offence to me, for thy mind is not on the things that are of God, but on the things that are of men.

²⁴Then Jesus said to his disciples, If any one desires to come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.

²⁵For whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it.

²⁶For what does a man profit, if he should gain the whole world and suffer the loss of his soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

²⁷For the Son of man is about to come in the glory of his Father with his angels, and then he will render to each according to his doings.

²⁸Verily I say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall not taste of death at all until they shall have seen the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

Chapter 17

¹And after six days Jesus takes with [him] Peter, and James, and John his brother, and brings them up into a high mountain apart.

²And he was transfigured before them. And his face shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light;

³and lo, Moses and Elias appeared to them talking with him.

⁴And Peter answering said to Jesus, Lord, it is good we should be here. If thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: for thee one, and for Moses one, and one for Elias.

⁵While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying, *This* is my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight: hear him.

⁶And the disciples hearing [it] fell upon their faces, and were greatly terrified.

⁷And Jesus coming to [them] touched them, and said, Rise up, and be not terrified.

⁸And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one but Jesus alone.

⁹And as they descended from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no one, until the Son of man be risen up from among [the] dead.

¹⁰And [his] disciples demanded of him saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first have come?

¹¹And he answering said to them, Elias indeed comes first and will restore all things.

¹²But I say unto you that Elias has already come, and they have not known him, but have done unto him whatever they would. Thus also the Son of man is about to suffer from them.

¹³Then the disciples understood that he spoke to them of John the baptist.

¹⁴And when they came to the crowd, a man came to him, falling on his knees before him, and saying,

¹⁵Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatic, and suffers sorely; for often he falls into the fire and often into the water.

¹⁶And I brought him to thy disciples, and they were not able to heal him.

¹⁷And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? Bring him here to me.

¹⁸And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon went out from him, and the boy was healed from that hour.

¹⁹Then the disciples, coming to Jesus apart, said [to him], Why were not *we* able to cast him out?

²⁰And he says to them, Because of your unbelief; for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard [seed], ye shall say to this mountain, Be transported hence there, and it shall transport itself; and nothing shall be impossible to you.

²¹But this kind does not go out but by prayer and fasting.

²²And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said to them, The Son of man is about to be delivered up into [the] hands of men,

²³and they shall kill him; and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were greatly grieved.

²⁴And when they came to Capernaum, those who received the didrachmas came to Peter and said, Does your teacher not pay the didrachmas?

²⁵He says, Yes. And when he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, What dost thou think, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive custom or tribute? from their own sons or from strangers?

²⁶Peter says to him, From strangers. Jesus said to him, Then are the sons free.

²⁷But that we may not be an offence to them, go to the sea and cast a hook, and take the first fish that comes up, and when thou hast opened its mouth thou wilt find a stater; take that and give it to them for me and thee.

Chapter 18

¹In that hour the disciples came to Jesus saying, Who then is greatest in the kingdom of the heavens?

²And Jesus having called a little child to [him], set it in their midst,

³and said, Verily I say to you, Unless ye are converted and become as little children, ye will not at all enter into the kingdom of the heavens.

⁴Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, *he* is the greatest in the kingdom of the heavens;

⁵and whosoever shall receive one such little child in my name, receives me.

⁶But whosoever shall offend one of these little ones who believe in me, it were profitable for him that a great millstone had been hanged upon his neck and he be sunk in the depths of the sea.

⁷Woe to the world because of offences! For it must needs be that offences come; yet woe to that man by whom the offence comes!

⁸And if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut it off and cast [it] from thee; it is good for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, [rather] than having two hands or two feet to be cast into eternal fire.

⁹And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out and cast [it] from thee; it is good for thee to enter into life one-eyed, [rather] than having two eyes to be cast into the hell of fire.

¹⁰See that ye do not despise one of these little ones; for I say unto you that their angels in [the] heavens continually behold the face of my Father who is in [the] heavens.

¹¹For the Son of man has come to save that which was lost.

¹²What think ye? If a certain man should have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, does he not, leaving the ninety and nine on the mountains, go and seek the one that has gone astray?

¹³And if it should come to pass that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoices more because of it than because of the ninety and nine not gone astray.

¹⁴So it is not the will of your Father who is in [the] heavens that one of these little ones should perish.

¹⁵But if thy brother sin against thee, go, reprove him between thee and him alone. If he hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

¹⁶But if he do not hear [thee], take with thee one or two besides, that every matter may stand upon the word of two witnesses or of three.

¹⁷But if he will not listen to them, tell it to the assembly; and if also he will not listen to the assembly, let him be to thee as one of the nations and a tax-gatherer.

¹⁸Verily I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on the earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on the earth shall be loosed in heaven.

¹⁹Again I say to you, that if two of you shall agree on the earth concerning any matter, whatsoever it may be that they shall ask, it shall come to them from my Father who is in [the] heavens.

²⁰For where two or three are gathered together unto my name, there am I in the midst of them.

²¹Then Peter came to him and said, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? until seven times?

²²Jesus says to him, I say not to thee until seven times, but until seventy times seven.

²³For this cause the kingdom of the heavens has become like a king who would reckon with his bondmen.

²⁴And having begun to reckon, one debtor of ten thousand talents was brought to him.

²⁵But he not having anything to pay, [his] lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children, and everything that he had, and that payment should be made.

²⁶The bondman therefore falling down did him homage, saying, Lord, have patience with me and I will pay thee all.

²⁷And the lord of that bondman, being moved with compassion, loosed him and forgave him the loan.

²⁸But that bondman having gone out, found one of his fellow-bondmen who owed him a hundred denarii. And having seized him, he throttled him, saying, Pay [me] if thou owest anything.

²⁹His fellow-bondman therefore, having fallen down [at his feet], besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee.

³⁰But he would not, but went away and cast him into prison, until he should pay what was owing.

³¹But his fellow-bondmen, having seen what had taken place, were greatly grieved, and went and recounted to their lord all that had taken place.

³²Then his lord, having called him to [him], says to him, Wicked bondman! I forgave thee all that debt because thou besoughtest me;

³³shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-bondman, as *I* also had compassion on thee?

³⁴And his lord being angry delivered him to the tormentors till he paid all that was owing to him.

³⁵Thus also my heavenly Father shall do to you if ye forgive not from your hearts every one his brother.

Chapter 19

- ¹And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, he withdrew from Galilee, and came to the coasts of Judaea beyond the Jordan;
- ²and great crowds followed him, and he healed them there.
- ³And the Pharisees came to him tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?
- ⁴But he answering said [to them], Have ye not read that he who made [them], from the beginning made them male and female,
- ⁵and said, On account of this a man shall leave father and mother, and shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh?
- ⁶so that they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let not man separate.
- ⁷They say to him, Why then did Moses command to give a letter of divorce and to send [her] away?
- ⁸He says to them, Moses, in view of your hardheartedness, allowed you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not thus.
- ⁹But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, not for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery; and he who marries one put away commits adultery.
- ¹⁰His disciples say to him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
- ¹¹And he said to them, All cannot receive this word, but those to whom it has been given;
- ¹²for there are eunuchs which have been born thus from [their] mother's womb; and there are eunuchs who have been made eunuchs of men; and there are eunuchs who have made eunuchs of themselves for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens. He that is able to receive [it], let him receive [it].
- ¹³Then there were brought to him little children that he might lay his hands on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them.
- ¹⁴But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and do not hinder them from coming to me; for the kingdom of the heavens is of such:
- ¹⁵and having laid his hands upon them, he departed thence.
- ¹⁶And lo, one coming up said to him, Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have life eternal?
- ¹⁷And he said to him, What askest thou me concerning goodness? one is good. But if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments.
- ¹⁸He says to him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,
- ¹⁹Honour thy father and thy mother, and Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- ²⁰The young man says to him, All these have I kept; what lack I yet?

²¹Jesus said to him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, sell what thou hast and give to [the] poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me.

²²But the young man, having heard the word, went away grieved, for he had large possessions.

²³And Jesus said to his disciples, Verily I say unto you, A rich man shall with difficulty enter into the kingdom of the heavens;

²⁴and again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to enter a needle`s eye than a rich man into the kingdom of God.

²⁵And when the disciples heard [it] they were exceedingly astonished, saying, Who then can be saved?

²⁶But Jesus, looking on [them], said to them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

²⁷Then Peter answering said to him, Behold, **we** have left all things and have followed thee; what then shall happen to us?

²⁸And Jesus said to them, Verily I say unto you, That **ye** who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit down upon his throne of glory, **ye** also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

²⁹And every one who has left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name`s sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit life eternal.

³⁰But many first shall be last, and last first.

Chapter 20

¹For the kingdom of the heavens is like a householder who went out with the early morn to hire workmen for his vineyard.

²And having agreed with the workmen for a denarius the day, he sent them into his vineyard.

³And having gone out about [the] third hour, he saw others standing in the market-place idle;

⁴and to them he said, Go also ye into the vineyard, and whatsoever may be just I will give you. And they went their way.

⁵Again, having gone out about the sixth and ninth hour, he did likewise.

⁶But about the eleventh [hour], having gone out, he found others standing, and says to them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

⁷They say to him, Because no man has hired us. He says to them, Go also ye into the vineyard [and whatsoever may be just ye shall receive].

⁸But when the evening was come, the lord of the vineyard says to his steward, Call the workmen and pay [them] their wages, beginning from the last even to the first.

⁹And when they [who came to work] about the eleventh hour came, they received each a denarius.

¹⁰And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more, and they received also themselves each a denarius.

¹¹And on receiving it they murmured against the master of the house,

¹²saying, These last have worked one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the heat.

¹³But he answering said to one of them, [My] friend, I do not wrong thee. Didst thou not agree with me for a denarius?

¹⁴Take what is thine and go. But it is my will to give to this last even as to thee:

¹⁵is it not lawful for me to do what I will in my own affairs? Is thine eye evil because *I* am good?

¹⁶Thus shall the last be first, and the first last; for many are called ones, but few chosen ones.

¹⁷And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples with [him] apart in the way, and said to them,

¹⁸Behold we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered up to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death;

¹⁹and they will deliver him up to the nations to mock and to scourge and to crucify, and the third day he shall rise again.

²⁰Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee, with her sons, doing homage, and asking something of him.

²¹And he said to her, What wilt thou? She says to him, Speak [the word] that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand and one on thy left in thy kingdom.

²²And Jesus answering said, Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink the cup which *I* am about to drink? They say to him, We are able.

²³[And] he says to them, Ye shall drink indeed my cup, but to sit on my right hand and on [my] left, is not mine to give, but to those for whom it is prepared of my Father.

²⁴And the ten, having heard [of it], were indignant about the two brothers.

²⁵But Jesus having called them to [him], said, Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise lordship over them, and the great exercise authority over them.

²⁶It shall not be thus amongst you, but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your servant;

²⁷and whosoever will be first among you, let him be your bondman;

²⁸as indeed the Son of man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life a ransom for many.

²⁹And as they went out from Jericho a great crowd followed him.

³⁰And lo, two blind men, sitting by the wayside, having heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David.

³¹But the crowd rebuked them, that they might be silent. But they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David.

³²And Jesus, having stopped, called them and said, What will ye that I shall do to you?

³³They say to him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

³⁴And Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes had sight restored to them, and they followed him.

Chapter 21

¹And when they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethphage, at the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,

²saying to them, Go into the village over against you, and immediately ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with it; loose [them] and lead [them] to me.

³And if any one say anything to you, ye shall say, The Lord has need of them, and straightway he will send them.

⁴But all this came to pass, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

⁵Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold thy King cometh to thee, meek, and mounted upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

⁶But the disciples, having gone and done as Jesus had ordered them,

⁷brought the ass and the colt and put their garments upon them, and he sat on them.

⁸But a very great crowd strewed their own garments on the way, and others kept cutting down branches from the trees and strewing them on the way.

⁹And the crowds who went before him and who followed cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed [be] he who comes in the name of [the] Lord; hosanna in the highest.

¹⁰And as he entered into Jerusalem, the whole city was moved, saying, Who is this?

¹¹And the crowds said, This is Jesus the prophet who is from Nazareth of Galilee.

¹²And Jesus entered into the temple [of God], and cast out all that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those that sold the doves.

¹³And he says to them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer, but *ye* have made it a den of robbers.

¹⁴And blind and lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

¹⁵And when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonders which he wrought, and the children crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were indignant,

¹⁶and said to him, Hearst thou what these say? And Jesus says to them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

¹⁷And leaving them he went forth out of the city to Bethany, and there he passed the night.

¹⁸But early in the morning, as he came back into the city, he hungered.

¹⁹And seeing one fig-tree in the way, he came to it and found on it nothing but leaves only. And he says to it, Let there be never more fruit of thee for ever. And the fig-tree was immediately dried up.

²⁰And when the disciples saw [it], they wondered, saying, How immediately is the fig-tree dried up!

²¹And Jesus answering said to them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and do not doubt, not only shall ye do what [is done] to the fig-tree, but even if ye should say to this mountain, Be thou taken away and be thou cast into the sea, it shall come to pass.

²²And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

²³And when he came into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him [as he was] teaching, saying, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

²⁴And Jesus answering said to them, *I* also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, *I* also will tell you by what authority I do these things:

²⁵The baptism of John, whence was it? of heaven or of men? And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say to us, Why then have ye not believed him?

²⁶but if we should say, Of men, we fear the crowd, for all hold John for a prophet.

²⁷And answering Jesus they said, We do not know. *He* also said to them, Neither do *I* tell you by what authority I do these things.

²⁸But what think ye? A man had two children, and coming to the first he said, Child, go to-day, work in [my] vineyard.

²⁹And he answering said, I will not; but afterwards repenting himself he went.

³⁰And coming to the second he said likewise; and he answering said, *I* [go], sir, and went not.

³¹Which of the two did the will of the father? They say [to him], The first. Jesus says to them, Verily I say unto you that the tax-gatherers and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

³²For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the tax-gatherers and the harlots believed him; but *ye* when ye saw [it] repented not yourselves afterwards to believe him.

³³Hear another parable: There was a householder who planted a vineyard, and made a fence round it, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country.

³⁴But when the time of fruit drew near, he sent his bondmen to the husbandmen to receive his fruits.

³⁵And the husbandmen took his bondmen, and beat one, killed another, and stoned another.

³⁶Again he sent other bondmen more than the first, and they did to them in like manner.

³⁷And at last he sent to them his son, saying, They will have respect for my son.

³⁸But the husbandmen, seeing the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him and possess his inheritance.

³⁹And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him.

⁴⁰When therefore the lord of the vineyard comes, what shall he do to those husbandmen?

⁴¹They say to him, He will miserably destroy those evil [men], and let out the vineyard to other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

⁴²Jesus says to them, Have ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone: this is of [the] Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes?

⁴³Therefore I say to you, that the kingdom of God shall be taken from you and shall be given to a nation producing the fruits of it.

⁴⁴And he that falls on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it shall grind him to powder.

⁴⁵And the chief priests and the Pharisees, having heard his parables, knew that he spoke about them.

⁴⁶And seeking to lay hold of him, they were afraid of the crowds, because they held him for a prophet.

Chapter 22

- ¹And Jesus answering spoke to them again in parables, saying,
- ²The kingdom of the heavens has become like a king who made a wedding feast for his son,
- ³and sent his bondmen to call the persons invited to the wedding feast, and they would not come.
- ⁴Again he sent other bondmen, saying, Say to the persons invited, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatted beasts are killed, and all things ready; come to the wedding feast.
- ⁵But they made light of it, and went, one to his own land, and another to his commerce.
- ⁶And the rest, laying hold of his bondmen, ill-treated and slew [them].
- ⁷And [when] the king [heard of it he] was wroth, and having sent his forces, destroyed those murderers and burned their city.
- ⁸Then he says to his bondmen, The wedding feast is ready, but those invited were not worthy;
- ⁹go therefore into the thoroughfares of the highways, and as many as ye shall find invite to the wedding feast.
- ¹⁰And those bondmen went out into the highways, and brought together all as many as they found, both evil and good; and the wedding feast was furnished with guests.
- ¹¹And the king, having gone in to see the guests, beheld there a man not clothed with a wedding garment.
- ¹²And he says to him, [My] friend, how camest thou in here not having on a wedding garment? But he was speechless.
- ¹³Then said the king to the servants, Bind him feet and hands, and take him away, and cast him out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.
- ¹⁴For many are called ones, but few chosen ones.
- ¹⁵Then went the Pharisees and held a council how they might ensnare him in speaking.
- ¹⁶And they send out to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one, for thou regardest not men`s person;
- ¹⁷tell us therefore what thou thinkest: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?
- ¹⁸But Jesus, knowing their wickedness, said, Why tempt ye me, hypocrites?
- ¹⁹Shew me the money of the tribute. And they presented to him a denarius.
- ²⁰And he says to them, Whose [is] this image and superscription?
- ²¹They say to him, Caesar`s. Then he says to them, Pay then what is Caesar`s to Caesar, and what is God`s to God.
- ²²And when they heard [him], they wondered, and left him, and went away.
- ²³On that day came to him Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection; and they demanded of him,

²⁴saying, Teacher, Moses said, If any one die, not having children, his brother shall marry his wife and shall raise up seed to his brother.

²⁵Now there were with us seven brethren; and the first having married died, and not having seed, left his wife to his brother.

²⁶In like manner also the second and the third, unto the seven.

²⁷And last of all the woman also died.

²⁸In the resurrection therefore of which of the seven shall she be wife, for all had her?

²⁹And Jesus answering said to them, Ye err, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of God.

³⁰For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as angels of God in heaven.

³¹But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read what was spoken to you by God, saying,

³²*I* am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not God of [the] dead, but of [the] living.

³³And when the crowds heard [it] they were astonished at his doctrine.

³⁴But the Pharisees, having heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, were gathered together.

³⁵And one of them, a lawyer, demanded, tempting him, and saying,

³⁶Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?

³⁷And he said to him, Thou shalt love [the] Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy understanding.

³⁸This is [the] great and first commandment.

³⁹And [the] second is like it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

⁴⁰On these two commandments the whole law and the prophets hang.

⁴¹And the Pharisees being gathered together, Jesus demanded of them,

⁴²saying, What think ye concerning the Christ? whose son is he? They say to him, David's.

⁴³He says to them, How then does David in Spirit call him Lord, saying,

⁴⁴The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies under thy feet?

⁴⁵If therefore David call him Lord, how is he his son?

⁴⁶And no one was able to answer him a word, nor did any one dare from that day to question him any more.

Chapter 23

- ¹Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to his disciples,
²saying, The scribes and the Pharisees have set themselves down in Moses' seat:
³all things therefore, whatever they may tell you, do and keep. But do not after their works, for they say and do not,
⁴but bind burdens heavy and hard to bear, and lay them on the shoulders of men, but will not move them with their finger.
⁵And all their works they do to be seen of men: for they make broad their phylacteries and enlarge the borders [of their garments],
⁶and love the chief place in feasts and the first seats in the synagogues,
⁷and salutations in the market-places, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.
⁸But *ye*, be not ye called Rabbi; for one is your instructor, and all *ye* are brethren.
⁹And call not [any one] your father upon the earth; for one is your Father, he who is in the heavens.
¹⁰Neither be called instructors, for one is your instructor, the Christ.
¹¹But the greatest of you shall be your servant.
¹²And whoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.
¹³But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye shut up the kingdom of the heavens before men; for *ye* do not enter, nor do ye suffer those that are entering to go in.
¹⁵Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye compass the sea and the dry [land] to make one proselyte, and when he is become [such], ye make him twofold more [the] son of hell than yourselves.
¹⁶Woe to you, blind guides, who say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.
¹⁷Fools and blind, for which is greater, the gold, or the temple which sanctifies the gold?
¹⁸And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it is a debtor.
¹⁹[Fools and] blind ones, for which is greater, the gift, or the altar which sanctifies the gift?
²⁰He therefore that swears by the altar swears by it and by all things that are upon it.
²¹And he that swears by the temple swears by it and by him that dwells in it.
²²And he that swears by heaven swears by the throne of God and by him that sits upon it.
²³Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye pay tithes of mint and anise and cummin, and ye have left aside the weightier matters of the law, judgment and mercy and faith: these ye ought to have done and not have left those aside.
²⁴Blind guides, who strain out the gnat, but drink down the camel.
²⁵Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but within they are full of rapine and intemperance.

²⁶Blind Pharisee, make clean first the inside of the cup and of the dish, that their outside also may become clean.

²⁷Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye are like whited sepulchres, which appear beautiful outwardly, but within are full of dead men`s bones and all uncleanness.

²⁸Thus also *ye*, outwardly ye appear righteous to men, but within are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

²⁹Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets and adorn the tombs of the just,

³⁰and ye say, If we had been in the days of our fathers we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

³¹So that ye bear witness of yourselves that ye are sons of those who slew the prophets:

³²and *ye*, fill ye up the measure of your fathers.

³³Serpents, offspring of vipers, how should ye escape the judgment of hell?

³⁴Therefore, behold, *I* send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and [some] of them ye will kill and crucify, and [some] of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and will persecute from city to city;

³⁵so that all righteous blood shed upon the earth should come upon *you*, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

³⁶Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

³⁷Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [the city] that kills the prophets and stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy children as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

³⁸Behold, your house is left unto you desolate;

³⁹for I say unto you, Ye shall in no wise see me henceforth until ye say, Blessed [be] he that comes in the name of [the] Lord.

Chapter 24

¹And Jesus went forth and went away from the temple, and his disciples came to [him] to point out to him the buildings of the temple.

²And he answering said to them, Do ye not see all these things? Verily I say to you, Not a stone shall be left here upon a stone which shall not be thrown down.

³And as he was sitting upon the mount of Olives the disciples came to him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the sign of thy coming and [the] completion of the age?

⁴And Jesus answering said to them, See that no one mislead you.

⁵For many shall come in my name, saying, *I* am the Christ, and they shall mislead many.

⁶But ye will hear of wars and rumours of wars. See that ye be not disturbed; for all [these things] must take place, but it is not yet the end.

⁷For nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

⁸But all these [are the] beginning of throes.

⁹Then shall they deliver you up to tribulation, and shall kill you; and ye will be hated of all the nations for my name`s sake.

¹⁰And then will many be offended, and will deliver one another up, and hate one another;

¹¹and many false prophets shall arise and shall mislead many;

¹²and because lawlessness shall prevail, the love of the most shall grow cold;

¹³but he that has endured to the end, *he* shall be saved.

¹⁴And these glad tidings of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole habitable earth, for a witness to all the nations, and then shall come the end.

¹⁵When therefore ye shall see the abomination of desolation, which is spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in [what is a] holy place, (he that reads let him understand,)

¹⁶then let those who are in Judaea flee to the mountains;

¹⁷let not him that is on the house come down to take the things out of his house;

¹⁸and let not him that is in the field turn back to take his garment.

¹⁹But woe to those that are with child, and those that give suck in those days.

²⁰But pray that your flight may not be in winter time nor on sabbath:

²¹for then shall there be great tribulation, such as has not been from [the] beginning of [the] world until now, nor ever shall be;

²²and if those days had not been cut short, no flesh had been saved; but on account of the elect those days shall be cut short.

²³Then if any one say to you, Behold, here is the Christ, or here, believe [it] not.

²⁴For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall give great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect.

²⁵Behold, I have told you beforehand.

²⁶If therefore they say to you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth; behold, [he is] in the inner chambers, do not believe [it].

²⁷For as the lightning goes forth from the east and shines to the west, so shall be the coming of the Son of man.

²⁸[For] wherever the carcass is, there will be gathered the eagles.

²⁹But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

³⁰And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the land lament, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

³¹And he shall send his angels with a great sound of trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from [the one] extremity of [the] heavens to [the other] extremity of them.

³²But learn the parable from the fig-tree: When already its branch becomes tender and produces leaves, ye know that the summer is near.

³³Thus also *ye*, when ye see all these things, know that it is near, at the doors.

³⁴Verily I say to you, This generation will not have passed away until all these things shall have taken place.

³⁵The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away.

³⁶But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of the heavens, but [my] Father alone.

³⁷But as the days of Noe, so also shall be the coming of the Son of man.

³⁸For as they were in the days which were before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day on which Noe entered into the ark,

³⁹and they knew not till the flood came and took all away; thus also shall be the coming of the Son of man.

⁴⁰Then two shall be in the field, one is taken and one is left;

⁴¹two [women] grinding at the mill, one is taken and one is left.

⁴²Watch therefore, for ye know not in what hour your Lord comes.

⁴³But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched and not have suffered his house to be dug through [into].

⁴⁴Wherefore *ye* also, be ye ready, for in that hour that ye think not the Son of man comes.

⁴⁵Who then is the faithful and prudent bondman whom his lord has set over his household, to give them food in season?

⁴⁶Blessed is that bondman whom his lord on coming shall find doing thus.

⁴⁷Verily I say unto you, that he will set him over all his substance.

⁴⁸But if that evil bondman should say in his heart, My lord delays to come,

⁴⁹and begin to beat his fellow-bondmen, and eat and drink with the drunken;
⁵⁰the lord of that bondman shall come in a day when he does not expect it, and in an hour he knows not of,
⁵¹and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

Chapter 25

¹Then shall the kingdom of the heavens be made like to ten virgins that having taken their torches, went forth to meet the bridegroom.

²And five of them were prudent and five foolish.

³They that were foolish took their torches and did not take oil with them;

⁴but the prudent took oil in their vessels with their torches.

⁵Now the bridegroom tarrying, they all grew heavy and slept.

⁶But in [the] middle of [the] night there was a cry, Behold, the bridegroom; go forth to meet him.

⁷Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their torches.

⁸And the foolish said to the prudent, Give us of your oil, for our torches are going out.

⁹But the prudent answered saying, [We cannot,] lest it might not suffice for us and for you. Go rather to those that sell, and buy for yourselves.

¹⁰But as they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and the [ones that were] ready went in with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut.

¹¹Afterwards come also the rest of the virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us;

¹²but he answering said, Verily I say unto you, I do not know you.

¹³Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour.

¹⁴For [it is] as [if] a man going away out of a country called his own bondmen and delivered to them his substance.

¹⁵And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to each according to his particular ability, and immediately went away out of the country.

¹⁶And he that had received the five talents went and trafficked with them, and made five other talents.

¹⁷In like manner also he that [had received] the two, [he also] gained two others.

¹⁸But he that had received the one went and dug in the earth, and hid the money of his lord.

¹⁹And after a long time the lord of those bondmen comes and reckons with them.

²⁰And he that had received the five talents came to [him] and brought five other talents, saying, [My] lord, thou deliveredst me five talents; behold, I have gained five other talents besides them.

²¹His lord said to him, Well, good and faithful bondman, thou wast faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter into the joy of thy lord.

²²And he also that had received the two talents came to [him] and said, [My] lord, thou deliveredst me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

²³His lord said to him, Well, good and faithful bondman, thou wast faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

²⁴And he also that had received the one talent coming to [him] said, [My] lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hadst not sowed, and gathering from where thou hadst not scattered,

²⁵and being afraid I went away and hid thy talent in the earth; behold, thou hast that which is thine.

²⁶And his lord answering said to him, Wicked and slothful bondman, thou knewest that I reap where I had not sowed, and gather from where I had not scattered;

²⁷thou oughtest then to have put my money to the money-changers, and when I came I should have got what is mine with interest.

²⁸Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to him that has the ten talents:

²⁹for to every one that has shall be given, and he shall be in abundance; but from him that has not, that even which he has shall be taken from him.

³⁰And cast out the useless bondman into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

³¹But when the Son of man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he sit down upon his throne of glory,

³²and all the nations shall be gathered before him; and he shall separate them from one another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats;

³³and he will set the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on [his] left.

³⁴Then shall the King say to those on his right hand, Come, blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from [the] world's foundation:

³⁵for I hungered, and ye gave me to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me to drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in;

³⁶naked, and ye clothed me; I was ill, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came to me.

³⁷Then shall the righteous answer him saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungering, and nourished thee; or thirsting, and gave thee to drink?

³⁸and when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in; or naked, and clothed thee?

³⁹and when saw we thee ill, or in prison, and came to thee?

⁴⁰And the King answering shall say to them, Verily, I say to you, Inasmuch as ye have done it to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it to me.

⁴¹Then shall he say also to those on the left, Go from me, cursed, into eternal fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

⁴²for I hungered, and ye gave me not to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me not to drink;

⁴³I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye did not clothe me; ill, and in prison, and ye did not visit me.

⁴⁴Then shall *they* also answer saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungering, or thirsting, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or in prison, and have not ministered to thee?

⁴⁵Then shall he answer them saying, Verily I say to you, Inasmuch as ye have not done it to one of these least, neither have ye done it to me.

⁴⁶And these shall go away into eternal punishment, and the righteous into life eternal.

Chapter 26

- ¹And it came to pass when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said to his disciples,
²Ye know that after two days the passover takes place, and the Son of man is delivered up to be crucified.
³Then the chief priests and the elders of the people were gathered together to the palace of the high priest who was called Caiaphas,
⁴and took counsel together in order that they might seize Jesus by subtlety and kill him;
⁵but they said, Not in the feast, that there be not a tumult among the people.
⁶But Jesus being in Bethany, in Simon the leper's house,
⁷a woman, having an alabaster flask of very precious ointment, came to him and poured it out upon his head as he lay at table.
⁸But the disciples seeing it became indignant, saying, To what end [was] this waste?
⁹for this might have been sold for much and been given to the poor.
¹⁰But Jesus knowing [it] said to them, Why do ye trouble the woman? for she has wrought a good work toward me.
¹¹For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.
¹²For in pouring out this ointment on my body, she has done it for my burying.
¹³Verily I say to you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world, that also which this [woman] has done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.
¹⁴Then one of the twelve, he who was called Judas Iscariote, went to the chief priests
¹⁵and said, What are ye willing to give me, and *I* will deliver him up to you? And they appointed to him thirty pieces of silver.
¹⁶And from that time he sought a good opportunity that he might deliver him up.
¹⁷Now on the first [day] of [the feast of] unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?
¹⁸And he said, Go into the city unto such a one, and say to him, The Teacher says, My time is near, I will keep the passover in thy house with my disciples.
¹⁹And the disciples did as Jesus had directed them, and they prepared the passover.
²⁰And when the evening was come he lay down at table with the twelve.
²¹And as they were eating he said, Verily I say to you, that one of you shall deliver me up.
²²And being exceedingly grieved they began to say to him, each of them, Is it *I*, Lord?
²³But he answering said, He that dips his hand with me in the dish, *he* it is who shall deliver me up.
²⁴The Son of man goes indeed, according as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is delivered up; it were good for that man if he had not been born.
²⁵And Judas, who delivered him up, answering said, Is it *I*, Rabbi? He says to him, *Thou* hast said.

²⁶And as they were eating, Jesus, having taken [the] bread and blessed, broke [it] and gave [it] to the disciples, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

²⁷And having taken [the] cup and given thanks, he gave [it] to them, saying, Drink ye all of it.

²⁸For this is my blood, that of the [new] covenant, that shed for many for remission of sins.

²⁹But I say to you, that I will not at all drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of my Father.

³⁰And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives.

³¹Then saith Jesus to them, All *ye* shall be offended in me during this night. For it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

³²But after that I shall be risen, I will go before you to Galilee.

³³And Peter answering said to him, If all shall be offended in thee, *I* will never be offended.

³⁴Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, that during this night, before [the] cock shall crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

³⁵Peter says to him, If I should needs die with thee, I will in no wise deny thee. Likewise said all the disciples also.

³⁶Then Jesus comes with them to a place called Gethsemane, and says to the disciples, Sit here until I go away and pray yonder.

³⁷And taking with [him] Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, he began to be sorrowful and deeply depressed.

³⁸Then he says to them, My soul is very sorrowful even unto death; remain here and watch with me.

³⁹And going forward a little he fell upon his face, praying and saying, My Father, if it be possible let this cup pass from me; but not as *I* will, but as *thou* [wilt].

⁴⁰And he comes to the disciples and finds them sleeping, and says to Peter, Thus ye have not been able to watch one hour with me?

⁴¹Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed [is] ready, but the flesh weak.

⁴²Again going away a second time he prayed saying, My Father, if this cannot pass [from me] unless I drink it, thy will be done.

⁴³And coming he found them again sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.

⁴⁴And leaving them, he went away again and prayed the third time, saying the same thing.

⁴⁵Then he comes to the disciples and says to them, Sleep on now and take your rest; behold, the hour has drawn nigh, and the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners.

⁴⁶Arise, let us go; behold, he that delivers me up has drawn nigh.

⁴⁷And while he was yet speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great crowd with swords and sticks from the chief priests and elders of the people.

⁴⁸Now he that delivered him up had given them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, he it is: seize him.

⁴⁹And immediately coming up to Jesus he said, Hail, Rabbi, and covered him with kisses.

⁵⁰But Jesus said to him, [My] friend, for what purpose art thou come? Then coming up they laid hands upon Jesus and seized him.

⁵¹And behold, one of those with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and smiting the bondman of the high priest took off his ear.

⁵²Then saith Jesus to him, Return thy sword to its place; for all who take the sword shall perish by the sword.

⁵³Or thinkest thou that I cannot now call upon my Father, and he will furnish me more than twelve legions of angels?

⁵⁴How then should the scriptures be fulfilled that thus it must be?

⁵⁵In that hour Jesus said to the crowds, Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and sticks to take me? I sat daily [with you] teaching in the temple, and ye did not seize me.

⁵⁶But all this is come to pass that the scriptures of the prophets may be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left him and fled.

⁵⁷Now they that had seized Jesus led [him] away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

⁵⁸And Peter followed him at a distance, even to the palace of the high priest, and entering in sat with the officers to see the end.

⁵⁹And the chief priests and the elders and the whole sanhedrim sought false witness against Jesus, so that they might put him to death.

⁶⁰And they found none, though many false witnesses came forward. But at the last two false witnesses came forward

⁶¹and said, *He* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and in three days build it.

⁶²And the high priest standing up said to him, Answerest thou nothing? What do these witness against thee?

⁶³But Jesus was silent. And the high priest answering said to him, I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us if *thou* art the Christ the Son of God.

⁶⁴Jesus says to him, *Thou* hast said. Moreover, I say to you, From henceforth ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.

⁶⁵Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He has blasphemed: what need have we any more of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy.

⁶⁶What think ye? And they answering said, He is liable to the penalty of death.

⁶⁷Then they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and some struck him with the palms of their hand,

⁶⁸saying, Prophesy to us, Christ, Who is it who struck thee?

⁶⁹But Peter sat without in the palace-court; and a maid came to him, saying, And *thou* wast with Jesus the Galilaean.

⁷⁰But he denied before all, saying, I do not know what thou sayest.

⁷¹And when he had gone out into the entrance, another [maid] saw him, and says to those there, This [man] also was with Jesus the Nazaraean.

⁷²And again he denied with an oath: I do not know the man.

⁷³And after a little, those who stood [there], coming to [him], said to Peter, Truly *thou* too art of them, for also thy speech makes thee manifest.

⁷⁴Then he began to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And immediately [the] cock crew.

⁷⁵And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said [to him], Before [the] cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went forth without, and wept bitterly.

Chapter 27

¹And when it was morning all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus so that they might put him to death.

²And having bound him they led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the governor.

³Then Judas, who delivered him up, seeing that he had been condemned, filled with remorse, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and the elders,

⁴saying, I have sinned [in] having delivered up guiltless blood. But they said, What is that to us? see *thou* [to that].

⁵And having cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, he left the place, and went away and hanged himself.

⁶And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, It is not lawful to cast them into the Corban, since it is [the] price of blood.

⁷And having taken counsel, they bought with them the field of the potter for a burying-ground for strangers.

⁸Wherefore that field has been called Blood-field unto this day.

⁹Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias the prophet, saying, And I took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was set a price on, whom [they who were] of the sons of Israel had set a price on,

¹⁰and they gave them for the field of the potter, according as [the] Lord commanded me.

¹¹But Jesus stood before the governor. And the governor questioned him, saying, Art *thou* the King of the Jews? And Jesus said to him, Thou sayest.

¹²And when he was accused of the chief priests and the elders, he answered nothing.

¹³Then says Pilate to him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

¹⁴And he answered him not so much as one word, so that the governor wondered exceedingly.

¹⁵Now at [the] feast the governor was accustomed to release one prisoner to the crowd, whom they would.

¹⁶And they had then a notable prisoner, named Barabbas.

¹⁷They therefore being gathered together, Pilate said to them, Whom will ye that I release to you, Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?

¹⁸For he knew that they had delivered him up through envy.

¹⁹But, as he was sitting on the judgment-seat, his wife sent to him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that righteous [man]; for I have suffered to-day many things in a dream because of him.

²⁰But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds that they should beg for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

²¹And the governor answering said to them, Which of the two will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas.

²²Pilate says to them, What then shall I do with Jesus, who is called Christ? They all say, Let him be crucified.

²³And the governor said, What evil then has he done? But they cried more than ever, saying, Let him be crucified.

²⁴And Pilate, seeing that it availed nothing, but that rather a tumult was arising, having taken water, washed his hands before the crowd, saying, I am guiltless of the blood of this righteous one: see *ye* [to it].

²⁵And all the people answering said, His blood [be] on us and on our children.

²⁶Then he released to them Barabbas; but Jesus, having scourged [him], he delivered up that he might be crucified.

²⁷Then the soldiers of the governor, having taken Jesus with [them] to the praetorium, gathered against him the whole band,

²⁸and having taken off his garment, put on him a scarlet cloak;

²⁹and having woven a crown out of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and, bowing the knee before him, they mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

³⁰And having spit upon him, they took the reed and beat [him] on his head.

³¹And when they had mocked him, they took the cloak off him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to crucify.

³²And as they went forth they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to go [with them] that he might bear his cross.

³³And having come to a place called Golgotha, which means Place of a skull,

³⁴they gave to him to drink vinegar mingled with gall; and having tasted [it], he would not drink.

³⁵And having crucified him, they parted his clothes amongst [themselves], casting lots.

³⁶And sitting down, they kept guard over him there.

³⁷And they set up over his head his accusation written: This is Jesus, the King of the Jews.

³⁸Then are crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand and one on the left.

³⁹But the passers-by reviled him, shaking their heads

⁴⁰and saying, Thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou art Son of God, descend from the cross.

⁴¹[And] in like manner the chief priests also, mocking, with the scribes and elders, said,

⁴²He saved others, himself he cannot save. He is King of Israel: let him descend now from the cross, and we will believe on him.

⁴³He trusted upon God; let him save him now if he will [have] him. For he said, I am Son of God.

⁴⁴And the robbers also who had been crucified with him cast the same reproaches on him.

- ⁴⁵Now from [the] sixth hour there was darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour;
- ⁴⁶but about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
- ⁴⁷And some of those who stood there, when they heard [it], said, This [man] calls for Elias.
- ⁴⁸And immediately one of them running and getting a sponge, having filled [it] with vinegar and fixed [it] on a reed, gave him to drink.
- ⁴⁹But the rest said, Let be; let us see if Elias comes to save him.
- ⁵⁰And Jesus, having again cried with a loud voice, gave up the ghost.
- ⁵¹And lo, the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom, and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were rent,
- ⁵²and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints fallen asleep arose,
- ⁵³and going out of the tombs after his arising, entered into the holy city and appeared unto many.
- ⁵⁴But the centurion, and they who were with him on guard over Jesus, seeing the earthquake and the things that took place, feared greatly, saying, Truly this [man] was Son of God.
- ⁵⁵And there were there many women beholding from afar off, who had followed Jesus from Galilee ministering to him,
- ⁵⁶among whom was Mary of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.
- ⁵⁷Now when even was come there came a rich man of Arimathaea, his name Joseph, who also himself was a disciple to Jesus.
- ⁵⁸*He*, going to Pilate, begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up.
- ⁵⁹And Joseph having got the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
- ⁶⁰and laid it in his new tomb which he had hewn in the rock; and having rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, went away.
- ⁶¹But Mary of Magdala was there, and the other Mary, sitting opposite the sepulchre.
- ⁶²Now on the morrow, which is after the preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees came together to Pilate,
- ⁶³saying, Sir, we have called to mind that that deceiver said when he was still alive, After three days I arise.
- ⁶⁴Command therefore that the sepulchre be secured until the third day, lest his disciples should come and steal him away, and say to the people, He is risen from the dead; and the last error shall be worse than the first.
- ⁶⁵And Pilate said to them, Ye have a watch: go, secure it as well as ye know how.
- ⁶⁶And they went and secured the sepulchre, having sealed the stone, with the watch [besides].

Chapter 28

¹Now late on sabbath, as it was the dusk of the next day after sabbath, came Mary of Magdala and the other Mary to look at the sepulchre.

²And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of [the] Lord, descending out of heaven, came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it.

³And his look was as lightning, and his clothing white as snow.

⁴And for fear of him the guards trembled and became as dead men.

⁵And the angel answering said to the women, Fear not *ye*, for I know that ye seek Jesus the crucified one.

⁶He is not here, for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

⁷And go quickly and say to his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goes before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him. Behold, I have told you.

⁸And going out quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, they ran to bring his disciples word.

⁹And as they went to bring his disciples word, behold also, Jesus met them, saying, Hail! And they coming up took him by the feet, and did him homage.

¹⁰Then Jesus says to them, Fear not; go, bring word to my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there they shall see me.

¹¹And as they went, behold, some of the watch went into the city, and brought word to the chief priests of all that had taken place.

¹²And having assembled with the elders, and having taken counsel, they gave a large sum of money to the soldiers,

¹³saying, Say that his disciples coming by night stole him [while] we [were] sleeping.

¹⁴And if this should come to the hearing of the governor, *we* will persuade him, and save *you* from all anxiety.

¹⁵And they took the money and did as they had been taught. And this report is current among the Jews until this day.

¹⁶But the eleven disciples went into Galilee to the mountain which Jesus had appointed them.

¹⁷And when they saw him, they did homage to him: but some doubted.

¹⁸And Jesus coming up spoke to them, saying, All power has been given me in heaven and upon earth.

¹⁹Go [therefore] and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them to the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit;

²⁰teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have enjoined you. And behold, *I* am with you all the days, until the completion of the age.

Mark

Chapter 1

- ¹Beginning of the glad tidings of Jesus Christ, Son of God;
- ²as it is written in [Isaiah] the prophet, Behold, *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way.
- ³Voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way of [the] Lord, make his paths straight.
- ⁴There came John baptising in the wilderness, and preaching [the] baptism of repentance for remission of sins.
- ⁵And there went out to him all the district of Judaea, and all they of Jerusalem, and were baptised by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.
- ⁶And John was clothed in camel`s hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and ate locusts and wild honey.
- ⁷And he preached, saying, There comes he that is mightier than I after me, the thong of whose sandals I am not fit to stoop down and unloose.
- ⁸*I* indeed have baptised you with water, but *he* shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit.
- ⁹And it came to pass in those days [that] Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptised by John at the Jordan.
- ¹⁰And straightway going up from the water, he saw the heavens parting asunder, and the Spirit, as a dove, descending upon him.
- ¹¹And there came a voice out of the heavens: *Thou* art my beloved Son, in thee I have found my delight.
- ¹²And immediately the Spirit drives him out into the wilderness.
- ¹³And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered to him.
- ¹⁴But after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee preaching the glad tidings of the kingdom of God,
- ¹⁵and saying, The time is fulfilled and the kingdom of God has drawn nigh; repent and believe in the glad tidings.
- ¹⁶And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew, [Simon`s] brother, casting out a net in the sea, for they were fishers.
- ¹⁷And Jesus said to them, Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men;
- ¹⁸and straightway leaving their trawl-nets they followed him.
- ¹⁹And going on thence a little, he saw James the [son] of Zebedee, and John his brother, and these [were] in the ship repairing the trawl-nets;
- ²⁰and straightway he called them; and leaving their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, they went away after him.
- ²¹And they go into Capernaum. And straightway on the sabbath he entered into the synagogue and taught.

²²And they were astonished at his doctrine, for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

²³And there was in their synagogue a man [possessed] by an unclean spirit, and he cried out

²⁴saying, Eh! what have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

²⁵And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace and come out of him.

²⁶And the unclean spirit, having torn him, and uttered a cry with a loud voice, came out of him.

²⁷And all were amazed, so that they questioned together among themselves, saying, What is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority he commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.

²⁸And his fame went out straightway into the whole region of Galilee around.

²⁹And straightway going out of the synagogue, they came with James and John into the house of Simon and Andrew.

³⁰And the mother-in-law of Simon lay in a fever. And straightway they speak to him about her.

³¹And he went up to [her] and raised her up, having taken her by the hand, and straightway the fever left her, and she served them.

³²But evening being come, when the sun had gone down, they brought to him all that were suffering, and those possessed by demons;

³³and the whole city was gathered together at the door.

³⁴And he healed many suffering from various diseases; and he cast out many demons, and did not suffer the demons to speak because they knew him.

³⁵And rising in the morning long before day, he went out and went away into a desert place, and there prayed.

³⁶And Simon and those with him went after him:

³⁷and having found him, they say to him, All seek thee.

³⁸And he says to them, Let us go elsewhere into the neighbouring country towns, that I may preach there also, for for this purpose am I come forth.

³⁹And he was preaching in their synagogues in the whole of Galilee, and casting out demons.

⁴⁰And there comes to him a leper, beseeching him, and falling on his knees to him, and saying to him, If thou wilt thou canst cleanse me.

⁴¹But Jesus, moved with compassion, having stretched out his hand, touched him, and says to him, I will, be thou cleansed.

⁴²And as he spoke straightway the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

⁴³And having sharply charged him, he straightway sent him away,

⁴⁴and says to him, See thou say nothing to any one, but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing what Moses ordained, for a testimony to them.

⁴⁵But he, having gone forth, began to proclaim [it] much, and to spread the matter abroad, so that he could no longer enter openly into the city, but was without in desert places, and they came to him from every side.

Chapter 2

- ¹And he entered again into Capernaum after [several] days, and it was reported that he was at [the] house;
- ²and straightway many were gathered together, so that there was no longer any room, not even at the door; and he spoke the word to them.
- ³And there come to him [men] bringing a paralytic, borne by four;
- ⁴and, not being able to get near to him on account of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was, and having dug [it] up they let down the couch on which the paralytic lay.
- ⁵But Jesus, seeing their faith, says to the paralytic, Child, thy sins are forgiven [thee].
- ⁶But certain of the scribes were there sitting, and reasoning in their hearts,
- ⁷Why does this [man] thus speak? he blasphemeth. Who is able to forgive sins except God alone?
- ⁸And straightway Jesus, knowing in his spirit that they are reasoning thus within themselves, said to them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?
- ⁹Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, [Thy] sins are forgiven [thee]; or to say, Arise, and take up thy couch and walk?
- ¹⁰But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, he says to the paralytic,
- ¹¹To thee I say, Arise, take up thy couch and go to thine house.
- ¹²And he rose up straightway, and, having taken up his couch, went out before [them] all, so that all were amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it thus.
- ¹³And he went out again by the sea, and all the crowd came to him, and he taught them.
- ¹⁴And passing by, he saw Levi the [son] of Alphaeus sitting at the tax-office, and says to him, Follow me. And he rose up and followed him.
- ¹⁵And it came to pass as he lay at table in his house, that many tax-gatherers and sinners lay at table with Jesus and his disciples; for they were many, and they followed him.
- ¹⁶And the scribes and the Pharisees, seeing him eating with sinners and tax-gatherers, said to his disciples, Why [is it] that he eats and drinks with tax-gatherers and sinners?
- ¹⁷And Jesus having heard [it] says to them, They that are strong have not need of a physician, but those who are ill. I have not come to call righteous [men], but sinners.
- ¹⁸And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say to him, Why do the disciples of John and [the disciples] of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?
- ¹⁹And Jesus said to them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.
- ²⁰But days will come when the bridegroom shall have been taken away from them, and then shall they fast in that day.

²¹No one sews a patch of new cloth on an old garment: otherwise its new filling-up takes from the old [stuff], and there is a worse rent.

²²And no one puts new wine into old skins; otherwise the wine bursts the skins, and the wine is poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but new wine is to be put into new skins.

²³And it came to pass that he went on the sabbath through the cornfields; and his disciples began to walk on, plucking the ears.

²⁴And the Pharisees said to him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath what is not lawful?

²⁵And *he* said to them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and hungered, *he* and those with him,

²⁶how he entered into the house of God, in [the section of] Abiathar [the] high priest, and ate the shew-bread, which it is not lawful unless for the priests to eat, and gave even to those that were with him?

²⁷And he said to them, The sabbath was made on account of man, not man on account of the sabbath;

²⁸so that the Son of man is lord of the sabbath also.

Chapter 3

¹And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was there a man having his hand dried up.

²And they watched him if he would heal him on the sabbath, that they might accuse him.

³And he says to the man who had his hand dried up, Rise up [and come] into the midst.

⁴And he says to them, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to kill? But they were silent.

⁵And looking round upon them with anger, distressed at the hardening of their heart, he says to the man, Stretch out thy hand. And he stretched [it] out, and his hand was restored.

⁶And the Pharisees going out straightway with the Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

⁷And Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea; and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea,

⁸and from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea and beyond the Jordan; and they of around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, having heard what things he did, came to him.

⁹And he spoke to his disciples, in order that a little ship should wait upon him on account of the crowd, that they might not press upon him.

¹⁰For he healed many, so that they beset him that they might touch him, as many as had plagues.

¹¹And the unclean spirits, when they beheld him, fell down before him, and cried saying, *Thou* art the Son of God.

¹²And he rebuked them much, that they might not make him manifest.

¹³And he goes up into the mountain, and calls whom he himself would, and they went to him.

¹⁴And he appointed twelve that they might be with him, and that he might send them to preach,

¹⁵and to have power [to heal diseases, and] to cast out demons.

¹⁶And he gave to Simon the surname of Peter;

¹⁷and James the [son] of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, and he gave them the surname of Boanerges, that is, Sons of thunder;

¹⁸and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the [son] of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananaean,

¹⁹and Judas Iscariote, who also delivered him up. And they come to [the] house.

²⁰And again a crowd comes together, so that they cannot even eat bread.

²¹And his relatives having heard [of it] went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is out of his mind.

²²And the scribes who had come down from Jerusalem said, He has Beelzebub, and, By the prince of the demons he casts out demons.

²³And having called them to [him], he said to them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

²⁴And if a kingdom has become divided against itself, that kingdom cannot subsist.

²⁵And if a house has become divided against itself, that house cannot subsist.

²⁶And if Satan rise up against himself, and is divided, he cannot subsist, but has an end.

²⁷But no one can, having entered into his house, plunder the goods of the strong [man] unless he first bind the strong [man], and then he will plunder his house.

²⁸Verily I say unto you, that all sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, and all the injurious speeches [with] which they may speak injuriously;

²⁹but whosoever shall speak injuriously against the Holy Spirit, to eternity has no forgiveness; but lies under the guilt of an everlasting sin;

³⁰-- because they said, He has an unclean spirit.

³¹And his brethren and his mother come, and standing without sent to him calling him.

³²And a crowd sat around him. And they said to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren seek thee without.

³³And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother or my brethren?

³⁴And looking around in a circuit at those that were sitting around him, he says, Behold my mother and my brethren:

³⁵for whosoever shall do the will of God, *he* is my brother, and sister, and mother.

Chapter 4

¹And again he began to teach by the sea. And a great crowd was gathered together to him, so that going on board ship he sat in the sea, and all the crowd were close to the sea on the land.

²And he taught them many things in parables. And he said to them in his doctrine,

³Hearken: Behold, the sower went forth to sow.

⁴And it came to pass as he sowed, one fell by the wayside, and the birds came and devoured it.

⁵And another fell on the rocky ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprung up out [of the ground] because it had no depth of earth;

⁶and when the sun arose it was burnt up, and because of its not having any root, it withered.

⁷And another fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

⁸And another fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and bore, one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred.

⁹And he said, He that has ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁰And when he was alone, those about him with the twelve asked him [as to] the parables.

¹¹And he said to them, To you is given [to know] the mystery of the kingdom of God; but to them who are without, all things are done in parables,

¹²that beholding they may behold and not see, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest it may be, they should be converted and they should be forgiven.

¹³And he says to them, Do ye not know this parable? and how will ye be acquainted with all the parables?

¹⁴The sower sows the word:

¹⁵and these are they by the wayside where the word is sown, and when they hear, immediately Satan comes and takes away the word that was sown in them.

¹⁶And these are they in like manner who are sown upon the rocky places, who when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy,

¹⁷and they have no root in themselves, but are for a time: then, tribulation arising, or persecution on account of the word, immediately they are offended.

¹⁸And others are they who are sown among the thorns: these are they who have heard the word,

¹⁹and the cares of life, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things, entering in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

²⁰And these are they who have been sown on the good ground, such as hear the word and receive it, and bear fruit; one thirty, and one sixty, and one a hundred [fold].

²¹And he said to them, Does the lamp come that it should be put under the bushel or under the couch? [Is it] not that it should be set upon the lamp-stand?

²²For there is nothing hidden which shall not be made manifest; nor does any secret thing take place, but that it should come to light.

²³If any one have ears to hear, let him hear.

²⁴And he said to them, Take heed what ye hear; with what measure ye mete, it shall be meted to you; and there shall be [more] added to you.

²⁵For whosoever has, to him shall be given; and he who has not, even what he has shall be taken from him.

²⁶And he said, Thus is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast the seed upon the earth,

²⁷and should sleep and rise up night and day, and the seed should sprout and grow, he does not know how.

²⁸The earth bears fruit of itself, first [the] blade, then an ear, then full corn in the ear.

²⁹But when the fruit is produced, immediately he sends the sickle, for the harvest is come.

³⁰And he said, How should we liken the kingdom of God, or with what comparison should we compare it?

³¹As to a grain of mustard [seed], which, when it is sown upon the earth, is less than all seeds which are upon the earth,

³²and when it has been sown, mounts up and becomes greater than all herbs, and produces great branches, so that the birds of heaven can roost under its shadow.

³³And with many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they were able to hear,

³⁴but without a parable spoke he not to them; and in private he explained all things to his disciples.

³⁵And on that day, when evening was come, he says to them, Let us go over to the other side:

³⁶and having sent away the crowd, they take him with [them], as he was, in the ship. But other ships also were with him.

³⁷And there comes a violent gust of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it already filled.

³⁸And *he* was in the stern sleeping on the cushion. And they awake him up and say to him, Teacher, dost thou not care that we are perishing?

³⁹And awaking up he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, Silence; be mute. And the wind fell, and there was a great calm.

⁴⁰And he said to them, Why are ye [thus] fearful? how [is it] ye have not faith?

⁴¹And they feared [with] great fear, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

Chapter 5

- ¹And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gadarenes.
- ²And immediately on his going out of the ship there met him out of the tombs a man possessed by an unclean spirit,
- ³who had his dwelling in the tombs; and no one was able to bind him, not even with chains;
- ⁴because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn asunder by him, and the fetters were shattered; and no one was able to subdue him.
- ⁵And continually night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying and cutting himself with stones.
- ⁶But seeing Jesus from afar off, he ran and did him homage,
- ⁷and crying with a loud voice he says, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, torment me not.
- ⁸For he said to him, Come forth, unclean spirit, out of the man.
- ⁹And he asked him, What is thy name? And he says to him, Legion is my name, because we are many.
- ¹⁰And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.
- ¹¹Now there was there just at the mountain a great herd of swine feeding;
- ¹²and they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine that we may enter into them.
- ¹³And Jesus [immediately] allowed them. And the unclean spirits going out entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep slope, into the sea (about two thousand), and were choked in the sea.
- ¹⁴And those that were feeding them fled and reported it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that had taken place.
- ¹⁵And they come to Jesus, and they see the possessed of demons sitting [and] clothed and sensible, [him] that had had the legion: and they were afraid.
- ¹⁶And they that had seen [it] related to them how it had happened to the [man] possessed by demons, and concerning the swine.
- ¹⁷And they began to beg him to depart from their coasts.
- ¹⁸And as he went on board ship, the man that had been possessed by demons besought him that he might be with him.
- ¹⁹And he suffered him not, but says to him, Go to thine home to thine own people, and tell them how great things the Lord has done for thee, and has had mercy on thee.
- ²⁰And he went away and began to proclaim in the Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him; and all wondered.
- ²¹And Jesus having passed over in the ship again to the other side, a great crowd gathered to him; and he was by the sea.
- ²²And [behold] there comes one of the rulers of the synagogue, by name Jairus, and seeing him, falls down at his feet;

- ²³and he besought him much, saying, My little daughter is at extremity; [I pray] that thou shouldest come and lay thy hands upon her so that she may be healed, and may live.
- ²⁴And he went with him, and a large crowd followed him and pressed on him.
- ²⁵And a certain woman who had had a flux of blood twelve years,
- ²⁶and had suffered much under many physicians, and had spent everything she had and had found no advantage from it, but had rather got worse,
- ²⁷having heard concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind and touched his clothes;
- ²⁸for she said, If I shall touch but his clothes I shall be healed.
- ²⁹And immediately her fountain of blood was dried up, and she knew in her body that she was cured from the scourge.
- ³⁰And immediately Jesus, knowing in himself the power that had gone out of him, turning round in the crowd said, Who has touched my clothes?
- ³¹And his disciples said to him, Thou seest the crowd pressing on thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
- ³²And he looked round about to see her who had done this.
- ³³But the woman, frightened and trembling, knowing what had taken place in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
- ³⁴And he said to her, Daughter, thy faith has healed thee; go in peace, and be well of thy scourge.
- ³⁵While he was yet speaking, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's [house], saying, Thy daughter has died, why troublest thou the teacher any further?
- ³⁶But Jesus [immediately], having heard the word spoken, says to the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not; only believe.
- ³⁷And he suffered no one to accompany him save Peter and James, and John the brother of James.
- ³⁸And he comes to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and sees the tumult, and people weeping and wailing greatly.
- ³⁹And entering in he says to them, Why do ye make a tumult and weep? the child has not died, but sleeps.
- ⁴⁰And they derided him. But he, having put [them] all out, takes with [him] the father of the child, and the mother, and those that were with him, and enters in where the child was lying.
- ⁴¹And having laid hold of the hand of the child, he says to her, Talitha koumi, which is, interpreted, Damsel, I say to thee, Arise.
- ⁴²And immediately the damsel arose and walked, for she was twelve years old. And they were astonished with great astonishment.
- ⁴³And he charged them much that no one should know this; and he desired that [something] should be given her to eat.

Chapter 6

- ¹And he went out thence and came to his own country, and his disciples follow him.
- ²And when sabbath was come he began to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing were amazed, saying, Whence [has] this [man] these things? and what [is] the wisdom that is given to him, and such works of power are done by his hands?
- ³Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended in him.
- ⁴But Jesus said to them, A prophet is not despised save in his own country, and among [his] kinsmen, and in his own house.
- ⁵And he could not do any work of power there, save that laying his hands on a few infirm persons he healed [them].
- ⁶And he wondered because of their unbelief. And he went round the villages in a circuit, teaching.
- ⁷And he calls the twelve to [him]; and he began to send them out two [and] two, and gave to them power over the unclean spirits;
- ⁸and he commanded them that they should take nothing for the way, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their belt;
- ⁹but be shod with sandals, and put not on two body-coats.
- ¹⁰And he said to them, Wheresoever ye shall enter into a house, there remain till ye shall go thence.
- ¹¹And whatsoever place shall not receive you nor hear you, departing thence, shake off the dust which is under your feet for a testimony to them.
- ¹²And they went forth and preached that they should repent;
- ¹³and they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many infirm, and healed them.
- ¹⁴And Herod the king heard [of him] (for his name had become public), and said, John the baptist is risen from among [the] dead, and on this account works of power are wrought by him.
- ¹⁵And others said, It is Elias; and others said, It is a prophet, as one of the prophets.
- ¹⁶But Herod when he heard [it] said, John whom *I* beheaded, he it is; *he* is risen [from among the dead].
- ¹⁷For the same Herod had sent and seized John, and had bound him in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of Philip his brother, because he had married her.
- ¹⁸For John said to Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have the wife of thy brother.
- ¹⁹But Herodias kept it [in her mind] against him, and wished to kill him, and could not:
- ²⁰for Herod feared John knowing that he was a just and holy man, and kept him safe; and having heard him, did many things, and heard him gladly.
- ²¹And a holiday being come, when Herod, on his birthday, made a supper to his grandees, and to the chiliarchs, and the chief [men] of Galilee;

²²and the daughter of the same Herodias having come in, and danced, pleased Herod and those that were with [him] at table; and the king said to the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt and I will give it thee.

²³And he swore to her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask me I will give thee, to half of my kingdom.

²⁴And she went out, and said to her mother, What should I ask? And she said, The head of John the baptist.

²⁵And immediately going in with haste to the king, she asked saying, I desire that thou give me directly upon a dish the head of John the baptist.

²⁶And the king, [while] made very sorry, on account of the oaths and those lying at table with [him] would not break his word with her.

²⁷And immediately the king, having sent one of the guard, ordered his head to be brought. And he went out and beheaded him in the prison,

²⁸and brought his head upon a dish, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

²⁹And his disciples having heard [it], came and took up his body, and laid it in a tomb.

³⁰And the apostles are gathered together to Jesus. And they related to him all things, [both] what they had done and what they had taught.

³¹And he said to them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place and rest a little. For those coming and those going were many, and they had not leisure even to eat.

³²And they went away apart into a desert place by ship.

³³And many saw them going, and recognised them, and ran together there on foot, out of all the cities, and got [there] before them.

³⁴And on leaving [the ship] [Jesus] saw a great crowd, and he was moved with compassion for them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd. And he began to teach them many things.

³⁵And when it was already late in the day, his disciples coming to him say, The place is desert, and it is already late in the day;

³⁶send them away that they may go into the country and villages around, and buy themselves bread, for they have not anything they can eat.

³⁷And he answering said to them, Give *ye* them to eat. And they say to him, Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give them to eat?

³⁸And he says to them, How many loaves have ye? Go [and] see. And when they knew they say, Five, and two fishes.

³⁹And he ordered them to make them all sit down by companies on the green grass.

⁴⁰And they sat down in ranks by hundreds and by fifties.

⁴¹And having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to heaven, he blessed, and broke the loaves, and gave [them] to his disciples that they might set [them] before them. And the two fishes he divided among all.

⁴²And they all ate and were satisfied.

⁴³And they took up of fragments the fillings of twelve hand-baskets, and of the fishes.

⁴⁴And those that ate of the loaves were five thousand men.

⁴⁵And immediately he compelled his disciples to go on board ship, and to go on before to the other side to Bethsaida, while *he* sends the crowd away.

⁴⁶And, having dismissed them, he departed into the mountain to pray.

⁴⁷And when evening was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and *he* alone upon the land.

⁴⁸And seeing them labouring in rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the night he comes to them walking on the sea, and would have passed them by.

⁴⁹But they, seeing him walking on the sea, thought that it was an apparition, and cried out.

⁵⁰For all saw him and were troubled. And immediately he spoke with them, and says to them, Be of good courage: it is *I*; be not afraid.

⁵¹And he went up to them into the ship, and the wind fell. And they were exceedingly beyond measure astonished in themselves and wondered;

⁵²for they understood not through the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

⁵³And having passed over, they came to the land of Gennesaret and made the shore.

⁵⁴And on their coming out of the ship, immediately recognising him,

⁵⁵they ran through that whole country around, and began to carry about those that were ill on couches, where they heard that he was.

⁵⁶And wherever he entered into villages, or cities, or the country, they laid the sick in the market-places, and besought him that they might touch if it were only the hem of his garment; and as many as touched him were healed.

Chapter 7

- ¹And the Pharisees and some of the scribes, coming from Jerusalem, are gathered together to him,
- ²and seeing some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is, unwashed, hands,
- ³(for the Pharisees and all the Jews, unless they wash their hands diligently, do not eat, holding what has been delivered by the ancients;
- ⁴and [on coming] from the market-place, unless they are washed, they do not eat; and there are many other things which they have received to hold, the washing of cups and vessels, and brazen utensils, and couches),
- ⁵then the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why do thy disciples not walk according to what has been delivered by the ancients, but eat the bread with defiled hands?
- ⁶But he answering said to them, Well did Esaias prophesy concerning you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honour me with their lips, but their heart is far away from me.
- ⁷But in vain do they worship me, teaching [as their] teachings commandments of men.
- ⁸[For], leaving the commandment of God, ye hold what is delivered by men [to keep] -- washings of vessels and cups, and many other such like things ye do.
- ⁹And he said to them, Well do ye set aside the commandment of God, that ye may observe what is delivered by yourselves [to keep].
- ¹⁰For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, he who speaks ill of father or mother, let him surely die.
- ¹¹But *ye* say, If a man say to his father or his mother, [It is] corban (that is, gift), whatsoever thou mightest have profit from me by ...
- ¹²And ye no longer suffer him to do anything for his father or his mother;
- ¹³making void the word of God by your traditional teaching which ye have delivered; and many such like things ye do.
- ¹⁴And having called again the crowd, he said to them, Hear me, all [of you], and understand:
- ¹⁵There is nothing from outside a man entering into him which can defile him; but the things which go out from him, those it is which defile the man.
- ¹⁶If any one have ears to hear, let him hear.
- ¹⁷And when he went indoors from the crowd, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
- ¹⁸And he says to them, Are *ye* also thus unintelligent? Do ye not perceive that all that is outside entering into the man cannot defile him,
- ¹⁹because it does not enter into his heart but into his belly, and goes out into the draught, purging all meats?
- ²⁰And he said, That which goes forth out of the man, that defiles the man.
- ²¹For from within, out of the heart of men, go forth evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

²²thefts, covetousness, wickednesses, deceit, licentiousness, a wicked eye, injurious language, haughtiness, folly;

²³all these wicked things go forth from within and defile the man.

²⁴And he rose up and went away thence into the borders of Tyre and Sidon; and having entered into a house he would not have any one know [it], and he could not be hid.

²⁵But immediately a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell at his feet

²⁶(and the woman was a Greek, Syrophenician by race), and asked him that he would cast the demon out of her daughter.

²⁷But [Jesus] said to her, Suffer the children to be first filled; for it is not right to take the children`s bread and cast it to the dogs.

²⁸But she answered and says to him, Yea, Lord; for even the dogs under the table eat of the children`s crumbs.

²⁹And he said to her, Because of this word, go thy way, the demon is gone out of thy daughter.

³⁰And having gone away to her house she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed.

³¹And again having left the borders of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

³²And they bring to him a deaf [man] who could not speak right, and they beseech him that he might lay his hand on him.

³³And having taken him away from the crowd apart, he put his fingers to his ears; and having spit, he touched his tongue;

³⁴and looking up to heaven he groaned, and says to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

³⁵And immediately his ears were opened, and the band of his tongue was loosed and he spoke right.

³⁶And he charged them that they should speak to no one [of it]. But so much the more *he* charged them, so much the more abundantly *they* proclaimed it;

³⁷and they were astonished above measure, saying, He does all things well; he makes both the deaf to hear, and the speechless to speak.

Chapter 8

¹In those days, there being again a great crowd, and they having nothing that they could eat, having called his disciples to [him], he says to them,

²I have compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already three days and they have not anything they can eat,

³and if I should dismiss them to their home fasting, they will faint on the way; for some of them are come from far.

⁴And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be able to satisfy these with bread here in a desert place?

⁵And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

⁶And he commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground. And having taken the seven loaves, he gave thanks, and broke [them] and gave [them] to his disciples, that they might set [them] before [them]; and they set [them] before the crowd.

⁷And they had a few small fishes, and having blessed them, he desired these also to be set before [them].

⁸And they ate and were satisfied. And they took up of fragments that remained seven baskets.

⁹And they [that had eaten] were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

¹⁰And immediately going on board ship with his disciples, he came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

¹¹And the Pharisees went out and began to dispute against him, seeking from him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

¹²And groaning in his spirit, he says, Why does this generation seek a sign? Verily I say unto you, A sign shall in no wise be given to this generation.

¹³And he left them, and going again on board ship, went away to the other side.

¹⁴And they forgot to take bread, and save one loaf, they had not [any] with them in the ship.

¹⁵And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and [of] the leaven of Herod.

¹⁶And they reasoned with one another, [saying], It is because we have no bread.

¹⁷And Jesus knowing [it], says to them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet perceive nor understand? Have ye your heart [yet] hardened?

¹⁸Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

¹⁹When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many hand-baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say to him, Twelve.

²⁰And when the seven for the four thousand, the filling of how many baskets of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

²¹And he said to them, How do ye not yet understand?

²²And he comes to Bethsaida; and they bring him a blind man, and beseech him that he might touch him.

²³And taking hold of the hand of the blind man he led him forth out of the village, and having spit upon his eyes, he laid his hands upon him, and asked him if he beheld anything.

²⁴And having looked up, he said, I behold men, for I see [them], as trees, walking.

²⁵Then he laid his hands again upon his eyes, and he saw distinctly, and was restored and saw all things clearly.

²⁶And he sent him to his house, saying, Neither enter into the village, nor tell [it] to any one in the village.

²⁷And Jesus went forth and his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea-Philippi. And by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do men say that I am?

²⁸And they answered him, saying, John the baptist; and others, Elias; but others, One of the prophets.

²⁹And he asked them, But *ye*, who do ye say that I am? And Peter answering says to him, *Thou* art the Christ.

³⁰And he charged them straitly, in order that they should tell no man about him.

³¹And he began to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and of the chief priests and of the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise [again].

³²And he spoke the thing openly. And Peter, taking him to [him], began to rebuke him.

³³But he, turning round and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, saying, Get away behind me, Satan, for thy mind is not on the things that are of God, but on the things that are of men.

³⁴And having called the crowd with his disciples, he said to them, Whoever desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me.

³⁵For whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's shall save it.

³⁶For what shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world and suffer the loss of his soul?

³⁷for what should a man give in exchange for his soul?

³⁸For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him shall the Son of man also be ashamed when he shall come in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

Chapter 9

¹And he said to them, Verily I say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall not taste death until they shall have seen the kingdom of God come in power.

²And after six days Jesus takes with [him] Peter and James and John, and takes them up on a high mountain by themselves apart. And he was transfigured before them:

³and his garments became shining, exceeding white [as snow], such as fuller on earth could not whiten [them].

⁴And there appeared to them Elias with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus.

⁵And Peter answering says to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good that we should be here; and let us make three tabernacles, for thee one, and for Moses one, and for Elias one.

⁶For he knew not what he should say, for they were filled with fear.

⁷And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and there came a voice out of the cloud, *This* is my beloved Son: hear him.

⁸And suddenly having looked around, they no longer saw any one, but Jesus alone with themselves.

⁹And as they descended from the mountain, he charged them that they should relate to no one what they had seen, unless when the Son of man should be risen from among [the] dead.

¹⁰And they kept that saying, questioning among themselves, what rising from among [the] dead was.

¹¹And they asked him saying, Why do the scribes say that Elias must first have come?

¹²And he answering said to them, Elias indeed, having first come, restores all things; and how is it written of the Son of man that he must suffer much, and be set at nought:

¹³but I say unto you that Elias also is come, and they have done to him whatever they would, as it is written of him.

¹⁴And when he came to the disciples he saw a great crowd around them, and scribes disputing against them.

¹⁵And immediately all the crowd seeing him were amazed, and running to [him], saluted him.

¹⁶And he asked them, What do ye question with them about?

¹⁷And one out of the crowd answered him, Teacher, I brought to thee my son, who has a dumb spirit;

¹⁸and wheresoever it seizes him it tears him, and he foams and gnashes his teeth, and he is withering away. And I spoke to thy disciples, that they might cast him out, and they could not.

¹⁹But he answering them says, O unbelieving generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him to me.

²⁰And they brought him to him. And seeing him the spirit immediately tore him; and falling upon the earth he rolled foaming.

²¹And he asked his father, How long a time is it that it has been like this with him? And he said, From childhood;

²²and often it has cast him both into fire and into waters that it might destroy him: but if thou couldst [do] anything, be moved with pity on us, and help us.

²³And Jesus said to him, The `if thou couldst` is [if thou couldst] believe: all things are possible to him that believes.

²⁴And immediately the father of the young child crying out said [with tears], I believe, help mine unbelief.

²⁵But Jesus, seeing that [the] crowd was running up together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, **I** command thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

²⁶And having cried out and torn [him] much, he came out; and he became as if dead, so that the most said, He is dead.

²⁷But Jesus, having taken hold of him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose.

²⁸And when he was entered into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Wherefore could not **we** cast him out?

²⁹And he said to them, This kind can go out by nothing but by prayer and fasting.

³⁰And going forth from thence they went through Galilee; and he would not that any one knew it;

³¹for he taught his disciples and said to them, The Son of man is delivered into men`s hands, and they shall kill him; and having been killed, after three days he shall rise again.

³²But they understood not the saying, and feared to ask him.

³³And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, Of what were ye reasoning by the way?

³⁴And they remained silent, for by the way they had been reasoning with one another who [was] greatest.

³⁵And sitting down he called the twelve; and he says to them, If any one would be first, he shall be last of all, and minister of all.

³⁶And taking a little child he set it in their midst, and having taken it in his arms he said to them,

³⁷Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receives me; and whosoever shall receive me, does not receive me, but him who sent me.

³⁸And John answered him saying, Teacher, we saw some one casting out demons in thy name, who does not follow us, and we forbid him, because he does not follow us.

³⁹But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no one who shall do a miracle in my name, and be able soon [after] to speak ill of me;

⁴⁰for he who is not against us is for us.

⁴¹For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in [my] name, because ye are Christ`s, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

⁴²And whosoever shall be a snare to one of the little ones who believe [in me], it were better for him if a millstone were hung about his neck, and he cast into the sea.

⁴³And if thy hand serve as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having thy two hands to go away into hell, into the fire unquenchable;

⁴⁴[where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched].

⁴⁵And if thy foot serve as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life lame, than having thy two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire unquenchable;

⁴⁶[where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched].

⁴⁷And if thine eye serve as a snare to thee, cast it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the hell of fire,

⁴⁸where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched.

⁴⁹For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

⁵⁰Salt [is] good, but if the salt is become saltless, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another.

Chapter 10

¹And rising up thence he comes into the coasts of Judaea, and the other side of the Jordan. And again crowds come together to him, and, as he was accustomed, again he taught them.

²And Pharisees coming to [him] asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away [his] wife? (tempting him).

³But he answering said to them, What did Moses command you?

⁴And they said, Moses allowed to write a bill of divorce, and to put away.

⁵And Jesus answering said to them, In view of your hard-heartedness he wrote this commandment for you;

⁶but from [the] beginning of [the] creation God made them male and female.

⁷For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united to his wife,

⁸and the two shall be one flesh: so that they are no longer two but one flesh.

⁹What therefore God has joined together, let not man separate.

¹⁰And again in the house the disciples asked him concerning this.

¹¹And he says to them, Whosoever shall put away his wife and shall marry another, commits adultery against her.

¹²And if a woman put away her husband and shall marry another, she commits adultery.

¹³And they brought little children to him that he might touch them. But the disciples rebuked those that brought [them].

¹⁴But Jesus seeing [it], was indignant, and said to them, Suffer the little children to come to me; forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God.

¹⁵Verily I say to you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter into it.

¹⁶And having taken them in his arms, having laid his hands on them, he blessed them.

¹⁷And as he went forth into the way, a person ran up to [him], and kneeling to him asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

¹⁸But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? no one is good but one, [that is] God.

¹⁹Thou knowest the commandments: Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and mother.

²⁰And he answering said to him, Teacher, all these things have I kept from my youth.

²¹And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said to him, One thing lackest thou: go, sell whatever thou hast and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, [taking up the cross].

²²But he, sad at the word, went away grieved, for he had large possessions.

²³And Jesus looking around says to his disciples, How difficultly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

²⁴And the disciples were amazed at his words. And Jesus again answering says to them, Children, how difficult it is that those who trust in riches should enter into the kingdom of God!

²⁵It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

²⁶And they were exceedingly astonished, saying to one another, And who can be saved?

²⁷But Jesus looking on them says, With men it is impossible, but not with God; for all things are possible with God.

²⁸Peter began to say to him, Behold, **we** have left all things and have followed thee.

²⁹Jesus answering said, Verily I say to you, There is no one who has left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, [or wife], or children, or lands, for my sake and for the sake of the gospel,

³⁰that shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time: houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions, and in the coming age life eternal.

³¹But many first shall be last, and the last first.

³²And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on before them; and they were amazed, and were afraid as they followed. And taking the twelve again to [him], he began to tell them what was going to happen to him:

³³Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered up to the chief priests and to the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him up to the nations:

³⁴and they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise again.

³⁵And there come to him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying [to him], Teacher, we would that whatsoever we may ask thee, thou wouldst do it for us.

³⁶And he said to them, What would ye that I should do for you?

³⁷And they said to him, Give to us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy glory.

³⁸And Jesus said to them, Ye do not know what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup which **I** drink, or be baptised with the baptism that **I** am baptised with?

³⁹And they said to him, We are able. And Jesus said to them, The cup that **I** drink ye will drink and with the baptism that **I** am baptised with ye will be baptised,

⁴⁰but to sit on my right hand or on my left is not mine to give, but for those for whom it is prepared.

⁴¹And the ten having heard [of it], began to be indignant about James and John.

⁴²But Jesus having called them to [him], says to them, Ye know that those who are esteemed to rule over the nations exercise lordship over them; and their great men exercise authority over them;

⁴³but it is not thus among you; but whosoever would be great among you, shall be your minister;

⁴⁴and whosoever would be first of you shall be bondman of all.

⁴⁵For also the Son of man did not come to be ministered to, but to minister, and give his life a ransom for many.

⁴⁶And they come to Jericho, and as he was going out from Jericho, and his disciples and a large crowd, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, the blind [man], sat by the wayside begging.

⁴⁷And having heard that it was Jesus the Nazaraean, he began to cry out and to say, O Son of David, Jesus, have mercy on me.

⁴⁸And many rebuked him, that he might be silent; but he cried so much the more, Son of David, have mercy on me.

⁴⁹And Jesus, standing still, desired him to be called. And they call the blind [man], saying to him, Be of good courage, rise up, he calls thee.

⁵⁰And, throwing away his garment, he started up and came to Jesus.

⁵¹And Jesus answering says to him, What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And the blind [man] said to him, Rabboni, that I may see.

⁵²And Jesus said to him, Go, thy faith has healed thee. And he saw immediately, and followed him in the way.

Chapter 11

- ¹And when they draw near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sends two of his disciples,
- ²and says to them, Go into the village which is over against you, and immediately on entering into it ye will find a colt tied, upon which no [child] of man has ever sat: loose it and lead it [here].
- ³And if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say, The Lord has need of it; and straightway he sends it hither.
- ⁴And they departed, and found a colt bound to the door without at the crossway, and they loose him.
- ⁵And some of those who stood there said to them, What are ye doing, loosing the colt?
- ⁶And they said to them as Jesus had commanded. And they let them [do it].
- ⁷And they led the colt to Jesus, and cast their clothes upon it, and he sat on it;
- ⁸and many strewed their clothes on the way, and others cut down branches from the trees [and went on strewing them on the way].
- ⁹And those going on before and those following cried out, Hosanna! blessed [be] he that comes in [the] Lord's name.
- ¹⁰Blessed [be] the coming kingdom of our father David. Hosanna in the highest!
- ¹¹And he entered into Jerusalem and into the temple; and having looked round on all things, the hour being already late, he went out to Bethany with the twelve.
- ¹²And on the morrow, when they were gone out of Bethany, he hungered.
- ¹³And seeing from afar off a fig-tree which had leaves, he came, if perhaps he might find something on it. And having come up to it he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the time of figs.
- ¹⁴And answering he said to it, Let no one eat fruit of thee any more for ever. And his disciples heard [it].
- ¹⁵And they come to Jerusalem, and entering into the temple, he began to cast out those who sold and who bought in the temple, and he overthrew the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of the dove-sellers,
- ¹⁶and suffered not that any one should carry any package through the temple.
- ¹⁷And he taught saying to them, Is it not written, My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations? but *ye* have made it a den of robbers.
- ¹⁸And the chief priests and the scribes heard [it], and they sought how they might destroy him; for they feared him, because all the crowd were astonished at his doctrine.
- ¹⁹And when it was evening he went forth without the city.
- ²⁰And passing by early in the morning they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.
- ²¹And Peter, remembering [what Jesus had said], says to him, Rabbi, see, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is dried up.

²²And Jesus answering says to them, Have faith in God.

²³Verily I say to you, that whosoever shall say to this mountain, Be thou taken away and cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but believe that what he says takes place, whatever he shall say shall come to pass for him.

²⁴For this reason I say to you, All things whatsoever ye pray for and ask, believe that ye receive it, and it shall come to pass for you.

²⁵And when ye stand praying, forgive if ye have anything against any one, that your Father also who is in the heavens may forgive you your offences.

²⁶But if **ye** do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive your offences.

²⁷And they come again to Jerusalem. And as he walked about in the temple, the chief priests and the scribes and the elders come to him,

²⁸and they say to him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority, that thou shouldest do these things?

²⁹And Jesus answering said to them, **I** also will ask you one thing, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things:

³⁰The baptism of John, was it of heaven, or of men? answer me.

³¹And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why [then] have ye not believed him?

³²but should we say, Of men -- they feared the people; for all held of John that he was truly a prophet.

³³And they answering say to Jesus, We do not know. And Jesus [answering] says to them, Neither do **I** tell you by what authority I do these things.

Chapter 12

¹And he began to say to them in parables, A man planted a vineyard, and made a fence round [it] and dug a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country.

²And he sent a bondman to the husbandmen at the season, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

³But they took him, and beat [him], and sent [him] away empty.

⁴And again he sent to them another bondman; and [at] him they [threw stones, and] struck [him] on the head, and sent [him] away with insult.

⁵And [again] he sent another, and him they killed; and many others, beating some and killing some.

⁶Having yet therefore one beloved son, he sent also him to them the last, saying, They will have respect for my son.

⁷But those husbandmen said to one another, This is the heir: come, let us kill him and the inheritance will be ours.

⁸And they took him and killed him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard.

⁹What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others.

¹⁰Have ye not even read this scripture, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone:

¹¹this is of [the] Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes?

¹²And they sought to lay hold of him, and they feared the crowd; for they knew that he had spoken the parable of them. And they left him and went away.

¹³And they send to him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in speaking.

¹⁴And they come and say to him, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one; for thou regardest not men`s person, but teachest the way of God with truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar or not?

¹⁵Should we give, or should we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisy said unto them, Why tempt ye me? Bring me a denarius that I may see [it].

¹⁶And they brought [it]. And he says to them, Whose [is] this image and superscription? And they said to him, Caesar`s.

¹⁷And Jesus answering said to them, Pay what is Caesar`s to Caesar, and what is God`s to God. And they wondered at him.

¹⁸And Sadducees come to him, that say there is no resurrection; and they demanded of him saying,

¹⁹Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if any one`s brother die, and leave a wife behind, and leave no children, that his brother shall take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother.

- ²⁰There were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying did not leave seed;
- ²¹and the second took her and died, and neither did he leave seed; and the third likewise.
- ²²And the seven [took her and] did not leave seed. Last of all the woman also died.
- ²³In the resurrection, when they shall rise again, of which of them shall she be wife, for the seven had her as wife?
- ²⁴And Jesus answering said to them, Do not ye therefore err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God?
- ²⁵For when they rise from among [the] dead they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels [who are] in the heavens.
- ²⁶But concerning the dead that they rise, have ye not read in the book of Moses, in [the section of] the bush, how God spoke to him, saying, *I* [am] the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
- ²⁷He is not the God of [the] dead, but of [the] living. *Ye* therefore greatly err.
- ²⁸And one of the scribes who had come up, and had heard them reasoning together, perceiving that he had answered them well, demanded of him, Which is [the] first commandment of all?
- ²⁹And Jesus answered him, [The] first commandment of all [is], Hear, Israel: the Lord our God is one Lord;
- ³⁰and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thine understanding, and with all thy strength. This is [the] first commandment.
- ³¹And a second like it [is] this: Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is not another commandment greater than these.
- ³²And the scribe said to him, Right, teacher; thou hast spoken according to [the] truth. For he is one, and there is none other besides him;
- ³³and to love him with all the heart, and with all the intelligence, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as one's self, is more than all the burnt-offerings and sacrifices.
- ³⁴And Jesus, seeing that he had answered intelligently, said to him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no one dared question him any more.
- ³⁵And Jesus answering said [as he was] teaching in the temple, How do the scribes say that the Christ is son of David?
- ³⁶[for] David himself said [speaking] in the Holy Spirit, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet.
- ³⁷David himself [therefore] calls him Lord, and whence is he his son? And the mass of the people heard him gladly.
- ³⁸And he said to them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about in long robes, and salutations in the marketplaces,
- ³⁹and first seats in the synagogues, and first places at suppers;

⁴⁰who devour the houses of widows, and as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment.

⁴¹And Jesus, having sat down opposite the treasury, saw how the crowd was casting money into the treasury; and many rich cast in much.

⁴²And a poor widow came and cast in two mites, which is a farthing.

⁴³And having called his disciples to [him] he said to them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow has cast in more than all who have cast into the treasury:

⁴⁴for all have cast in of that which they had in abundance, but she of her destitution has cast in all that she had, the whole of her living.

Chapter 13

¹And as he was going out of the temple, one of his disciples says to him, Teacher, see what stones and what buildings!

²And Jesus answering said to him, Seest thou these great buildings? not a stone shall be left upon a stone, which shall not be thrown down.

³And as he sat on the mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

⁴Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the sign when all these things are going to be fulfilled?

⁵And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any one mislead you.

⁶For many shall come in my name, saying, It is *I*, and shall mislead many.

⁷But when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be not disturbed, for [this] must happen, but the end is not yet.

⁸For nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in [different] places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these things [are the] beginnings of throes.

⁹But *ye*, take heed to yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to sanhedrims and to synagogues: ye shall be beaten and brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them;

¹⁰and the gospel must first be preached to all the nations.

¹¹But when they shall lead you away to deliver you up, be not careful beforehand as to what ye shall say, [nor prepare your discourse]: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak; for *ye* are not the speakers, but the Holy Spirit.

¹²But brother shall deliver up brother to death, and father child; and children shall rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death.

¹³And ye will be hated of all on account of my name; but he that has endured to the end, *he* shall be saved.

¹⁴But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation standing where it should not, (he that reads let him consider [it],) then let those in Judaea flee to the mountains;

¹⁵and him that is upon the housetop not come down into the house, nor enter [into it] to take away anything out of his house;

¹⁶and him that is in the field not return back to take his garment.

¹⁷But woe to those that are with child and to those that give suck in those days!

¹⁸And pray that it may not be in winter time;

¹⁹for those days shall be distress such as there has not been the like since [the] beginning of creation which God created, until now, and never shall be;

²⁰and if [the] Lord had not cut short those days, no flesh should have been saved; but on account of the elect whom he has chosen, he has cut short those days.

- ²¹And then if any one say to you, Lo, here [is] the Christ, or Lo, there, believe [it] not.
- ²²For false Christs and false prophets will arise, and give signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.
- ²³But do *ye* take heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand.
- ²⁴But in those days, after that distress, the sun shall be darkened and the moon shall not give its light;
- ²⁵and the stars of heaven shall be falling down, and the powers which are in the heavens shall be shaken;
- ²⁶and then shall they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory;
- ²⁷and then shall he send his angels and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from end of earth to end of heaven.
- ²⁸But learn the parable from the fig-tree: when its branch already becomes tender and puts forth the leaves, ye know that the summer is near.
- ²⁹Thus also *ye*, when ye see these things happening, know that it is near, at the doors.
- ³⁰Verily I say unto you, This generation shall in no wise pass away, till all these things take place.
- ³¹The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away.
- ³²But of that day or of that hour no one knows, neither the angels who are in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father.
- ³³Take heed, watch and pray, for ye do not know when the time is:
- ³⁴[it is] as a man gone out of the country, having left his house and given to his bondmen the authority, and to each one his work, and commanded the doorkeeper that he should watch.
- ³⁵Watch therefore, for ye do not know when the master of the house comes: evening, or midnight, or cock-crow, or morning;
- ³⁶lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.
- ³⁷But what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.

Chapter 14

¹Now the passover and the [feast of] unleavened bread was after two days. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they might seize him by subtlety and kill him.

²For they said, Not in the feast, lest perhaps there be a tumult of the people.

³And when he was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he lay at table, there came a woman having an alabaster flask of ointment of pure nard, very costly; and having broken the alabaster flask, she poured it out upon his head.

⁴And there were some indignant in themselves, and saying, Why has this waste been made of the ointment?

⁵for this ointment could have been sold for more than three hundred denarii and given to the poor. And they spoke very angrily at her.

⁶But Jesus said, Let her alone; why do ye trouble her? she has wrought a good work as to me;

⁷for ye have the poor always with you, and whenever ye would ye can do them good; but me ye have not always.

⁸What *she* could she has done. She has beforehand anointed my body for the burial.

⁹And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world, what this [woman] has done shall be also spoken of for a memorial of her.

¹⁰And Judas Iscariote, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests that he might deliver him up to them;

¹¹and they, when they heard it, rejoiced, and promised him to give money. And he sought how he could opportunely deliver him up.

¹²And the first day of unleavened bread, when they slew the passover, his disciples say to him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

¹³And he sends two of his disciples, and says to them, Go into the city, and a man shall meet you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him.

¹⁴And wheresoever he enters, say to the master of the house, The Teacher says, Where is my guest-chamber where I may eat the passover with my disciples?

¹⁵and *he* will shew you a large upper room furnished ready. There make ready for us.

¹⁶And his disciples went away and came into the city, and found as he had said to them; and they made ready the passover.

¹⁷And when evening was come, he comes with the twelve.

¹⁸And as they lay at table and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say to you, One of you shall deliver me up; he who is eating with me.

¹⁹And they began to be grieved, and to say to him, one by one, Is it *I*? [and another, Is it *I*?]

²⁰But he answered and said to them, One of the twelve, he who dips with me in the dish.

- ²¹The Son of man goes indeed as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is delivered up; [it were] good for that man if he had not been born.
- ²²And as they were eating, Jesus, having taken bread, when he had blessed, broke [it], and gave [it] to them, and said, Take [this]: this is my body.
- ²³And having taken [the] cup, when he had given thanks, he gave [it] to them, and they all drank out of it.
- ²⁴And he said to them, This is my blood, that of the [new] covenant, that shed for many.
- ²⁵Verily I say to you, I will no more drink at all of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.
- ²⁶And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives.
- ²⁷And Jesus says to them, All ye shall be offended, for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad.
- ²⁸But after I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.
- ²⁹But Peter said to him, Even if all should be offended, yet not *I*.
- ³⁰And Jesus says to him, Verily I say to thee, that thou to-day, in this night, before [the] cock shall crow twice, thou shalt thrice deny me.
- ³¹But he said [so much] exceedingly the more, If I should have to die with thee, I will in no wise deny thee. And likewise said they all too.
- ³²And they come to a place of which the name [is] Gethsemane, and he says to his disciples, Sit here while I shall pray.
- ³³And he takes with him Peter and James and John, and he began to be amazed and oppressed in spirit.
- ³⁴And he says to them, My soul is full of grief even unto death; abide here and watch.
- ³⁵And, going forward a little, he fell upon the earth; and he prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from him.
- ³⁶And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible to thee: take away this cup from me; but not what *I* will, but what *thou* [wilt].
- ³⁷And he comes and finds them sleeping. And he says to Peter, Simon, dost thou sleep? Hast thou not been able to watch one hour?
- ³⁸Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed [is] willing, but the flesh weak.
- ³⁹And going away, he prayed again, saying the same thing.
- ⁴⁰And returning, he found them again sleeping, for their eyes were heavy; and they knew not what they should answer him.
- ⁴¹And he comes the third time and says to them, Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners.
- ⁴²Arise, let us go; behold, he that delivers me up has drawn nigh.

⁴³And immediately, while he was yet speaking, Judas comes up, [being] one of the twelve, and with him a great crowd, with swords and sticks, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

⁴⁴Now he that delivered him up had given them a sign between them, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; seize him, and lead [him] away safely.

⁴⁵And being come, straightway coming up to him, he says, Rabbi, Rabbi; and he covered him with kisses.

⁴⁶And they laid their hands upon him and seized him.

⁴⁷But a certain one of those who stood by, having drawn his sword, struck the bondman of the high priest, and took off his ear.

⁴⁸And Jesus answering said to them, Are ye come out as against a robber, with swords and sticks to take me?

⁴⁹I was daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye did not seize me; but [it is] that the scriptures may be fulfilled.

⁵⁰And all left him and fled.

⁵¹And a certain young man followed him with a linen cloth cast about his naked [body]; and [the young men] seize him;

⁵²but he, leaving the linen cloth behind [him], fled from them naked.

⁵³And they led away Jesus to the high priest. And there come together to him all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

⁵⁴And Peter followed him at a distance, till [he was] within the court of the high priest's palace; and he was sitting with the officers and warming himself in the light [of the fire].

⁵⁵And the chief priests and the whole sanhedrim sought testimony against Jesus to cause him to be put to death, and did not find [any].

⁵⁶For many bore false witness against him, and their testimony did not agree.

⁵⁷And certain persons rose up and bore false witness against him, saying,

⁵⁸*We* heard him saying, *I* will destroy this temple which is made with hands, and in the course of three days I will build another not made with hands.

⁵⁹And neither thus did their testimony agree.

⁶⁰And the high priest, rising up before them all, asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What do these testify against thee?

⁶¹But he was silent, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and says to him, *Thou* art the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

⁶²And Jesus said, *I* am, and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.

⁶³And the high priest, having rent his clothes, says, What need have we any more of witnesses?

⁶⁴Ye have heard the blasphemy; what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

⁶⁵And some began to spit upon him, and cover up his face, and buffet him, and say to him, Prophesy; and the officers struck him with the palms of their hands.

⁶⁶And Peter being below in the palace-court, there comes one of the maids of the high priest, ⁶⁷and seeing Peter warming himself, having looked at him, says, And *thou* wast with the Nazarene, Jesus.

⁶⁸But he denied, saying, I know not nor understand what thou sayest. And he went out into the vestibule; and a cock crew.

⁶⁹And the maid, seeing him, again began to say to those that stood by, This is [one] of them.

⁷⁰And he again denied. And again, after a little, those that stood by said to Peter, Truly thou art [one] of them, for also thou art a Galilean.

⁷¹But he began to curse and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

⁷²And the second time a cock crew. And Peter remembered the word that Jesus said to him, Before [the] cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice; and when he thought thereon he wept.

Chapter 15

¹And immediately in the morning the chief priests, having taken counsel with the elders and scribes and the whole sanhedrim, bound Jesus and carried [him] away, and delivered [him] up to Pilate.

²And Pilate asked him, Art *thou* the King of the Jews? And he answered and said to him, *Thou* sayest.

³And the chief priests accused him urgently.

⁴And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? See of how many things they bear witness against thee.

⁵But Jesus still answered nothing, so that Pilate marvelled.

⁶But at [the] feast he released to them one prisoner, whomsoever they begged [of him].

⁷Now there was the [person] named Barabbas bound with those who had made insurrection with [him], [and] that had committed murder in the insurrection.

⁸And the crowd crying out began to beg [that he would do] to them as he had always done.

⁹But Pilate answered them saying, Will ye that I release to you the King of the Jews?

¹⁰for he knew that the chief priests had delivered him up through envy.

¹¹But the chief priests stirred up the crowd that he might rather release Barabbas to them.

¹²And Pilate answering said to them again, What will ye then that I do [to him] whom ye call King of the Jews?

¹³And they cried out again, Crucify him.

¹⁴And Pilate said to them, What evil then has he done? But they cried out the more urgently, Crucify him.

¹⁵And Pilate, desirous of contenting the crowd, released to them Barabbas, and delivered up Jesus, when he had scourged him, that he might be crucified.

¹⁶And the soldiers led him away into the court which is [called the] praetorium, and they call together the whole band.

¹⁷And they clothe him with purple, and bind round on him a crown of thorns which they had plaited.

¹⁸And they began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

¹⁹And they struck his head with a reed, and spat on him, and, bending the knee, did him homage.

²⁰And when they had mocked him, they took the purple off him, and put his own clothes on him; and they lead him out that they may crucify him.

²¹And they compel to go [with them] a certain passer-by, Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field, the father of Alexander and Rufus, that he might carry his cross.

²²And they bring him to the place [called] Golgotha, which, being interpreted, is Place of a skull.

²³And they offered him wine [to drink] medicated with myrrh; but he did not take [it].

²⁴And having crucified him, they part his clothes amongst [themselves], casting lots on them, what each one should take.

²⁵And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

²⁶And the superscription of what he was accused of was written up: The King of the Jews.

²⁷And with him they crucify two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his left.

²⁸[And the scripture was fulfilled which says, And he was reckoned with the lawless.]

²⁹And they that passed by reviled him, shaking their heads, and saying, Aha, thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days,

³⁰save thyself, and descend from the cross.

³¹In like manner the chief priests also, with the scribes, mocking with one another, said, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

³²Let the Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and may believe. And they that were crucified with him reproached him.

³³And when [the] sixth hour was come, there came darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour;

³⁴and at the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, [saying], Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

³⁵And some of those who stood by, when they heard [it], said, Behold, he calls for Elias.

³⁶And one, running and filling a sponge with vinegar, fixed it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see if Elias comes to take him down.

³⁷And Jesus, having uttered a loud cry, expired.

³⁸And the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom.

³⁹And the centurion who stood by over against him, when he saw that he had expired having thus cried out, said, Truly this man was Son of God.

⁴⁰And there were women also looking on from afar off, among whom were both Mary of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

⁴¹who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered to him; and many others who came up with him to Jerusalem.

⁴²And when it was already evening, since it was [the] preparation, that is, [the day] before a sabbath,

⁴³Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable councillor, who also himself was awaiting the kingdom of God, coming, emboldened himself and went in to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus.

⁴⁴And Pilate wondered if he were already dead; and having called to [him] the centurion, he inquired of him if he had long died.

⁴⁵And when he knew from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph.

⁴⁶And having bought fine linen, [and] having taken him down, he swathed him in the fine linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was cut out of rock, and rolled a stone to the door of the sepulchre.

⁴⁷And Mary of Magdala and Mary the [mother] of Joses saw where he was put.

Chapter 16

¹And the sabbath being [now] past, Mary of Magdala, and Mary the [mother] of James, and Salome, bought aromatic spices that they might come and embalm him.

²And very early on the first [day] of the week they come to the sepulchre, the sun having risen.

³And they said to one another, Who shall roll us away the stone out of the door of the sepulchre?

⁴And when they looked, they see that the stone has been rolled [away], for it was very great.

⁵And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right, clothed in a white robe, and they were amazed and alarmed;

⁶but he says to them, Be not alarmed. Ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, the crucified one. He is risen, he is not here; behold the place where they had put him.

⁷But go, tell his disciples and Peter, he goes before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him, as he said to you.

⁸And they went out, and fled from the sepulchre. And trembling and excessive amazement possessed them, and they said nothing to any one, for they were afraid.

⁹Now when he had risen very early, the first [day] of the week, he appeared first to Mary of Magdala, out of whom he had cast seven demons.

¹⁰*She* went and brought word to those that had been with him, [who were] grieving and weeping.

¹¹And when these heard that he was alive and had been seen of her, they disbelieved [it].

¹²And after these things he was manifested in another form to two of them as they walked, going into the country;

¹³and *they* went and brought word to the rest; neither did they believe them.

¹⁴Afterwards as they lay at table he was manifested to the eleven, and reproached [them with] their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they had not believed those who had seen him risen.

¹⁵And he said to them, Go into all the world, and preach the glad tidings to all the creation.

¹⁶He that believes and is baptised shall be saved, and he that disbelieves shall be condemned.

¹⁷And these signs shall follow those that have believed: in my name they shall cast out demons; they shall speak with new tongues;

¹⁸they shall take up serpents; and if they should drink any deadly thing it shall not injure them; they shall lay hands upon the infirm, and they shall be well.

¹⁹The Lord therefore, after he had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of God.

²⁰And they, going forth, preached everywhere, the Lord working with [them], and confirming the word by the signs following upon [it].

Luke

Chapter 1

¹Forasmuch as many have undertaken to draw up a relation concerning the matters fully believed among us,

²as those who from the beginning were eye-witnesses of and attendants on the Word have delivered them to us,

³it has seemed good to *me* also, accurately acquainted from the origin with all things, to write to thee with method, most excellent Theophilus,

⁴that thou mightest know the certainty of those things in which thou hast been instructed.

⁵There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest, by name Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name Elizabeth.

⁶And they were both just before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

⁷And they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both advanced in years.

⁸And it came to pass, as he fulfilled his priestly service before God in the order of his course,

⁹it fell to him by lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn incense.

¹⁰And all the multitude of the people were praying without at the hour of incense.

¹¹And an angel of [the] Lord appeared to him, standing on the right of the altar of incense.

¹²And Zacharias was troubled, seeing [him], and fear fell upon him.

¹³But the angel said to him, Fear not, Zacharias, because thy supplication has been heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

¹⁴And he shall be to thee joy and rejoicing, and many shall rejoice at his birth.

¹⁵For he shall be great before [the] Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with [the] Holy Spirit, even from his mother`s womb.

¹⁶And many of the sons of Israel shall he turn to [the] Lord their God.

¹⁷And *he* shall go before him in [the] spirit and power of Elias, to turn hearts of fathers to children, and disobedient ones to [the] thoughts of just [men], to make ready for [the] Lord a prepared people.

¹⁸And Zacharias said to the angel, How shall I know this, for *I* am an old man, and my wife advanced in years?

¹⁹And the angel answering, said to him, *I* am Gabriel, who stand before God, and I have been sent to speak to thee, and to bring these glad tidings to thee;

²⁰and behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, till the day in which these things shall take place, because thou hast not believed my words, the which shall be fulfilled in their time.

²¹And the people were awaiting Zacharias, and they wondered at his delaying in the temple.

²²But when he came out he could not speak to them, and they recognised that he had seen a vision in the temple. And he was making signs to them, and continued dumb.

²³And it came to pass, when the days of his service were completed, he departed to his house.

²⁴Now after these days, Elizabeth his wife conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

²⁵Thus has [the] Lord done to me in [these] days in which he looked upon [me] to take away my reproach among men.

²⁶But in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent of God to a city of Galilee, of which [the] name [was] Nazareth,

²⁷to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name [was] Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name [was] Mary.

²⁸And the angel came in to her, and said, Hail, [thou] favoured one! the Lord [is] with thee: [blessed art *thou* amongst women].

²⁹But she, [seeing] [the angel], was troubled at his word, and reasoned in her mind what this salutation might be.

³⁰And the angel said to her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God;

³¹and behold, thou shalt conceive in the womb and bear a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus.

³²*He* shall be great, and shall be called Son of [the] Highest; and [the] Lord God shall give him the throne of David his father;

³³and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for the ages, and of his kingdom there shall not be an end.

³⁴But Mary said to the angel, How shall this be, since I know not a man?

³⁵And the angel answering said to her, [The] Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and power of [the] Highest overshadow thee, wherefore the holy thing also which shall be born shall be called Son of God.

³⁶And behold, Elizabeth, thy kinswoman, she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month to her that was called barren:

³⁷for nothing shall be impossible with God.

³⁸And Mary said, Behold the bondmaid of [the] Lord; be it to me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

³⁹And Mary, rising up in those days, went into the hill country with haste, to a city of Judah,

⁴⁰and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

⁴¹And it came to pass, as Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with [the] Holy Spirit,

⁴²and cried out with a loud voice and said, Blessed [art] *thou* amongst women, and blessed the fruit of thy womb.

⁴³And whence [is] this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

⁴⁴For behold, as the voice of thy salutation sounded in my ears, the babe leaped with joy in my womb.

⁴⁵And blessed [is] she that has believed, for there shall be a fulfilment of the things spoken to her from [the] Lord.

⁴⁶And Mary said, My soul magnifies the Lord,

⁴⁷and my spirit has rejoiced in God my Saviour.

⁴⁸For he has looked upon the low estate of his bondmaid; for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

⁴⁹For the Mighty One has done to me great things, and holy [is] his name;

⁵⁰and his mercy [is] to generations and generations to them that fear him.

⁵¹He has wrought strength with his arm; he has scattered haughty [ones] in the thought of their heart.

⁵²He has put down rulers from thrones, and exalted the lowly.

⁵³He has filled the hungry with good things, and sent away the rich empty.

⁵⁴He has helped Israel his servant, in order to remember mercy,

⁵⁵(as he spoke to our fathers,) to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

⁵⁶And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her house.

⁵⁷But the time was fulfilled for Elizabeth that she should bring forth, and she gave birth to a son.

⁵⁸And her neighbours and kinsfolk heard that [the] Lord had magnified his mercy with her, and they rejoiced with her.

⁵⁹And it came to pass on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they called it after the name of his father, Zacharias.

⁶⁰And his mother answering said, No; but he shall be called John.

⁶¹And they said to her, There is no one among thy kinsfolk who is called by this name.

⁶²And they made signs to his father as to what he might wish it to be called.

⁶³And having asked for a writing-table, he wrote saying, John is his name. And they all wondered.

⁶⁴And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue, and he spake, blessing God.

⁶⁵And fear came upon all who dwelt round about them; and in the whole hill-country of Judaea all these things were the subject of conversation.

⁶⁶And all who heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What then will this child be? And [the] Lord`s hand was with him.

⁶⁷And Zacharias his father was filled with [the] Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,

⁶⁸Blessed be [the] Lord the God of Israel, because he has visited and wrought redemption for his people,

⁶⁹and raised up a horn of deliverance for us in the house of David his servant;

⁷⁰as he spoke by [the] mouth of his holy prophets, who have been since the world began;

⁷¹deliverance from our enemies and out of the hand of all who hate us;
⁷²to fulfil mercy with our fathers and remember his holy covenant,
⁷³[the] oath which he swore to Abraham our father,
⁷⁴to give us, that, saved out of the hand of our enemies, we should serve him without fear
⁷⁵in piety and righteousness before him all our days.
⁷⁶And *thou*, child, shalt be called [the] prophet of [the] Highest; for thou shalt go before
the face of [the] Lord to make ready his ways;
⁷⁷to give knowledge of deliverance to his people by [the] remission of their sins
⁷⁸on account of [the] bowels of mercy of our God; wherein [the] dayspring from on high
has visited us,
⁷⁹to shine upon them who were sitting in darkness and in [the] shadow of death, to guide
our feet into [the] way of peace.
⁸⁰-- And the child grew and was strengthened in spirit; and he was in the deserts until the
day of his shewing to Israel.

Chapter 2

¹But it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus, that a census should be made of all the habitable world.

²The census itself first took place when Cyrenius had the government of Syria.

³And all went to be inscribed in the census roll, each to his own city:

⁴and Joseph also went up from Galilee out of the city Nazareth to Judaea, to David's city, the which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family of David,

⁵to be inscribed in the census roll with Mary who was betrothed to him [as his] wife, she being great with child.

⁶And it came to pass, while they were there, the days of her giving birth [to her child] were fulfilled,

⁷and she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him up in swaddling-clothes and laid him in the manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

⁸And there were shepherds in that country abiding without, and keeping watch by night over their flock.

⁹And lo, an angel of [the] Lord was there by them, and [the] glory of [the] Lord shone around them, and they feared [with] great fear.

¹⁰And the angel said to them, Fear not, for behold, I announce to you glad tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the people;

¹¹for to-day a Saviour has been born to you in David's city, who is Christ [the] Lord.

¹²And this is the sign to you: ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, and lying in a manger.

¹³And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God and saying,

¹⁴Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good pleasure in men.

¹⁵And it came to pass, as the angels departed from them into heaven, that the shepherds said to one another, Let us make our way then now as far as Bethlehem, and let us see this thing that is come to pass, which the Lord has made known to us.

¹⁶And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger;

¹⁷and having seen [it] they made known about the country the thing which had been said to them concerning this child.

¹⁸And all who heard [it] wondered at the things said to them by the shepherds.

¹⁹But Mary kept all these things [in her mind], pondering [them] in her heart.

²⁰And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all things which they had heard and seen, as it had been said to them.

²¹And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called Jesus, which was the name given by the angel before he had been conceived in the womb.

²²And when the days were fulfilled for their purifying according to the law of Moses, they brought him to Jerusalem to present [him] to the Lord

²³(as it is written in the law of [the] Lord: Every male that opens the womb shall be called holy to the Lord),

²⁴and to offer a sacrifice according to what is said in the law of [the] Lord: A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

²⁵And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was just and pious, awaiting the consolation of Israel, and [the] Holy Spirit was upon him.

²⁶And it was divinely communicated to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death before he should see [the] Lord`s Christ.

²⁷And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and as the parents brought in the child Jesus that they might do for him according to the custom of the law,

²⁸*he* received him into his arms, and blessed God, and said,

²⁹Lord, now thou lettest thy bondman go, according to thy word, in peace;

³⁰for mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

³¹which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples;

³²a light for revelation of [the] Gentiles and [the] glory of thy people Israel.

³³And his father and mother wondered at the things which were said concerning him.

³⁴And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary his mother, Lo, this [child] is set for the fall and rising up of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against;

³⁵(and even a sword shall go through thine own soul;) so that [the] thoughts may be revealed from many hearts.

³⁶And there was a prophetess, Anna, daughter of Phanuel, of [the] tribe of Asher, who was far advanced in years, having lived with [her] husband seven years from her virginity,

³⁷and herself a widow up to eighty-four years; who did not depart from the temple, serving night and day with fastings and prayers;

³⁸and she coming up the same hour gave praise to the Lord, and spoke of him to all those who waited for redemption in Jerusalem.

³⁹And when they had completed all things according to the law of [the] Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own city Nazareth.

⁴⁰And the child grew and waxed strong [in spirit], filled with wisdom, and God`s grace was upon him.

⁴¹And his parents went yearly to Jerusalem at the feast of the passover.

⁴²And when he was twelve years old, and they went up [to Jerusalem] according to the custom of the feast

⁴³and had completed the days, as they returned, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, and his parents knew not [of it];

⁴⁴but, supposing him to be in the company that journeyed together, they went a day`s journey, and sought him among their relations and acquaintances:

⁴⁵and not having found him they returned to Jerusalem seeking him.

⁴⁶And it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers and hearing them and asking them questions.

⁴⁷And all who heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

⁴⁸And when they saw him they were amazed: and his mother said to him, Child, why hast thou dealt thus with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee distressed.

⁴⁹And he said to them, Why [is it] that ye have sought me? did ye not know that I ought to be [occupied] in my Father`s business?

⁵⁰And they understood not the thing that he said to them.

⁵¹And he went down with them and came to Nazareth, and he was in subjection to them. And his mother kept all these things in her heart.

⁵²And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.

Chapter 3

¹Now in the fifteenth year of the government of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip his brother tetrarch of Ituraea and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene,

²in the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, [the] word of God came upon John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

³And he came into all the district round the Jordan, preaching [the] baptism of repentance for [the] remission of sins,

⁴as it is written in [the] book of [the] words of Esaias the prophet: Voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of [the] Lord, make straight his paths.

⁵Every gorge shall be filled up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked [places] shall become a straight [path], and the rough places smooth ways,

⁶and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

⁷He said therefore to the crowds which went out to be baptised by him, Offspring of vipers, who has forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath?

⁸Produce therefore fruits worthy of repentance; and begin not to say in yourselves, We have Abraham for [our] father, for I say unto you that God is able of these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

⁹And already also the axe is applied to the root of the trees; every tree therefore not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into [the] fire.

¹⁰And the crowds asked him saying, What should we do then?

¹¹And he answering says to them, He that has two body-coats, let him give to him that has none; and he that has food, let him do likewise.

¹²And tax-gatherers came also to be baptised, and they said to him, Teacher, what should we do?

¹³And he said to them, Take no more [money] than what is appointed to you.

¹⁴And persons engaged in military service also asked him saying, And we, what should we do? And he said to them, Oppress no one, nor accuse falsely, and be satisfied with your pay.

¹⁵But as the people were in expectation, and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John whether *he* might be the Christ,

¹⁶John answered all, saying, *I* indeed baptise you with water, but the mightier than I is coming, the thong of whose sandals I am not fit to unloose; *he* shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit and fire;

¹⁷whose winnowing-fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

¹⁸Exhorting then many other things also he announced [his] glad tidings to the people.

¹⁹But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him as to Herodias, the wife of his brother, and as to all the wicked things which Herod had done,

²⁰added this also to all [the rest], that he shut up John in prison.

²¹And it came to pass, all the people having been baptised, and Jesus having been baptised and praying, that the heaven was opened,

²²and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form as a dove upon him; and a voice came out of heaven, *Thou* art my beloved Son, in thee I have found my delight.

²³And Jesus himself was beginning to be about thirty years old; being as was supposed son of Joseph; of Eli,

²⁴of Matthat, of Levi, of Melchi, of Janna, of Joseph,

²⁵of Mattathias, of Amos, of Naoum, of Esli, of Naggai,

²⁶of Maath, of Mattathias, of Semei, of Joseph, of Juda,

²⁷of Joannes, of Resa, of Zorobabel, of Salathiel, of Neri,

²⁸of Melchi, of Addi, of Cosam, of Elmodam, of Er,

²⁹of Joses, of Eliezer, of Joreim, of Matthat, of Levi,

³⁰of Simeon, of Juda, of Joseph, of Jonan, of Eliakim,

³¹of Meleas, of Menan, of Mattatha, of Nathan, of David,

³²of Jesse, of Obed, of Booz, of Salmon, of Naasson,

³³of Aminadab, of Aram, of Esrom, of Phares, of Juda,

³⁴of Jacob, of Isaac, of Abraham, of Terah, of Nachor,

³⁵of Seruch, of Ragau, of Phalek, of Eber, of Sala,

³⁶of Cainan, of Arphaxad, of Sem, of Noe, of Lamech,

³⁷of Methusala, of Enoch, of Jared, of Maleleel, of Cainan,

³⁸of Enos, of Seth, of Adam, of God.

Chapter 4

¹But Jesus, full of [the] Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, and was led by the Spirit in the wilderness

²forty days, tempted of the devil; and in those days he did not eat anything, and when they were finished he hungered.

³And the devil said to him, If thou be Son of God, speak to this stone, that it become bread.

⁴And Jesus answered unto him saying, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

⁵And [the devil], leading him up into a high mountain, shewed him all the kingdoms of the habitable world in a moment of time.

⁶And the devil said to him, I will give thee all this power, and their glory; for it is given up to me, and to whomsoever I will I give it.

⁷If therefore *thou* wilt do homage before me, all [of it] shall be thine.

⁸And Jesus answering him said, It is written, Thou shalt do homage to [the] Lord thy God, and him alone shalt thou serve.

⁹And he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the edge of the temple, and said to him, If thou be Son of God, cast thyself down hence;

¹⁰for it is written, He shall give charge to his angels concerning thee to keep thee;

¹¹and on [their] hands shall they bear thee, lest in any wise thou strike thy foot against a stone.

¹²And Jesus answering said to him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt [the] Lord thy God.

¹³And the devil, having completed every temptation, departed from him for a time.

¹⁴And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee; and a rumour went out into the whole surrounding country about him;

¹⁵and *he* taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

¹⁶And he came to Nazareth, where he was brought up; and he entered, according to his custom, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read.

¹⁷And [the] book of the prophet Esaias was given to him; and having unrolled the book he found the place where it was written,

¹⁸[The] Spirit of [the] Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to preach glad tidings to [the] poor; he has sent me to preach to captives deliverance, and to [the] blind sight, to send forth [the] crushed delivered,

¹⁹to preach [the] acceptable year of [the] Lord.

²⁰And having rolled up the book, when he had delivered it up to the attendant, he sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed upon him.

²¹And he began to say to them, To-day this scripture is fulfilled in your ears.

²²And all bore witness to him, and wondered at the words of grace which were coming out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this the son of Joseph?

- ²³ And he said to them, Ye will surely say to me this parable, Physician, heal thyself; whatsoever we have heard has taken place in Capernaum do here also in thine own country.
- ²⁴ And he said, Verily I say to you, that no prophet is acceptable in his [own] country.
- ²⁵ But of a truth I say to you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up for three years and six months, so that a great famine came upon all the land,
- ²⁶ and to none of them was Elias sent but to Sarepta of Sidonia, to a woman [that was] a widow.
- ²⁷ And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed but Naaman the Syrian.
- ²⁸ And they were all filled with rage in the synagogue, hearing these things;
- ²⁹ and rising up they cast him forth out of the city, and led him up to the brow of the mountain upon which their city was built, so that they might throw him down the precipice;
- ³⁰ but *he*, passing through the midst of them, went his way,
- ³¹ and descended to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbaths.
- ³² And they were astonished at his doctrine, for his word was with authority.
- ³³ And there was in the synagogue a man having a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried with a loud voice,
- ³⁴ saying, Eh! what have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? hast thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy [One] of God.
- ³⁵ And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out from him. And the demon, having thrown him down into the midst, came out from him without doing him any injury.
- ³⁶ And astonishment came upon all, and they spoke to one another, saying, What word [is] this? for with authority and power he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out.
- ³⁷ And a rumour went out into every place of the country round concerning him.
- ³⁸ And rising up out of the synagogue, he entered into the house of Simon. But Simon`s mother-in-law was suffering under a bad fever; and they asked him for her.
- ³⁹ And standing over her, he rebuked the fever, and it left her; and forthwith standing up she served them.
- ⁴⁰ And when the sun went down, all, as many as had persons sick with divers diseases, brought them to him, and having laid his hands on every one of them, he healed them;
- ⁴¹ and demons also went out from many, crying out and saying, *Thou* art the Son of God. And rebuking them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew him to be the Christ.
- ⁴² And when it was day he went out, and went into a desert place, and the crowds sought after him, and came up to him, and [would have] kept him back that he should not go from them.
- ⁴³ But he said to them, I must needs announce the glad tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also, for for this I have been sent forth.

⁴⁴And he was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

Chapter 5

¹And it came to pass, as the crowd pressed on him to hear the word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret:

²and he saw two ships standing by the lake, but the fishermen, having come down from them, were washing their nets.

³And getting into one of the ships, which was Simon`s, he asked him to draw out a little from the land; and he sat down and taught the crowds out of the ship.

⁴But when he ceased speaking, he said to Simon, Draw out into the deep [water] and let down your nets for a haul.

⁵And Simon answering said to him, Master, having laboured through the whole night we have taken nothing, but at thy word I will let down the net.

⁶And having done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes. And their net broke.

⁷And they beckoned to their partners who were in the other ship to come and help them, and they came, and filled both the ships, so that they were sinking.

⁸But Simon Peter, seeing it, fell at Jesus` knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord.

⁹For astonishment had laid hold on him, and on all those who were with him, at the haul of fishes which they had taken;

¹⁰and in like manner also on James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, Fear not; henceforth thou shalt be catching men.

¹¹And having run the ships on shore, leaving all they followed him.

¹²And it came to pass as he was in one of the cities, that behold, there was a man full of leprosy, and seeing Jesus, falling upon his face, he besought him saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me.

¹³And stretching forth his hand he touched him, saying, I will; be thou cleansed: and immediately the leprosy departed from him.

¹⁴And he enjoined him to tell no one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing as Moses ordained, for a testimony to them.

¹⁵But the report concerning him was spread abroad still more, and great crowds came together to hear, and to be healed from their infirmities.

¹⁶And *he* withdrew himself, and was about in the desert [places] and praying.

¹⁷And it came to pass on one of the days, that *he* was teaching, and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, who were come out of every village of Galilee and Judaea and [out of] Jerusalem; and [the] Lord`s power was [there] to heal them.

¹⁸And lo, men bringing upon a couch a man who was paralysed; and they sought to bring him in, and put [him] before him.

¹⁹And not finding what way to bring him in, on account of the crowd, going up on the housetop they let him down through the tiles, with his little couch, into the midst before Jesus.

²⁰And seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

²¹And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason [in their minds], saying, Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins but God alone?

²²But Jesus, knowing their reasonings, answering said to them, Why reason ye in your hearts?

²³which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

²⁴But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, he said to the paralysed man, I say to thee, Arise, and take up thy little couch and go to thine house.

²⁵And immediately standing up before them, having taken up that whereon he was laid, he departed to his house, glorifying God.

²⁶And astonishment seized all, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

²⁷And after these things he went forth and saw a tax-gatherer, Levi by name, sitting at the receipt of taxes, and said to him, Follow me.

²⁸And having left all, rising up, he followed him.

²⁹And Levi made a great entertainment for him in his house, and there was a great crowd of tax-gatherers and others who were at table with them.

³⁰And their scribes and the Pharisees murmured at his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with tax-gatherers and sinners?

³¹And Jesus answering said to them, They that are in sound health have not need of a physician, but those that are ill.

³²I am not come to call righteous [persons], but sinful [ones] to repentance.

³³And they said to him, Why do the disciples of John fast often and make supplications, in like manner those also of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink?

³⁴And he said to them, Can ye make the sons of the bridechamber fast when the bridegroom is with them?

³⁵But days will come when also the bridegroom will have been taken away from them; then shall they fast in those days.

³⁶And he spoke also a parable to them: No one puts a piece of a new garment upon an old garment, otherwise he will both rend the new, and the piece which is from the new will not suit with the old.

³⁷And no one puts new wine into old skins, otherwise the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be poured out, and the skins will be destroyed;

³⁸but new wine is to be put into new skins, and both are preserved.

³⁹And no one having drunk old wine [straightway] wishes for new, for he says, The old is better.

Chapter 6

- ¹And it came to pass on [the] second-first sabbath, that he went through cornfields, and his disciples were plucking the ears and eating [them], rubbing [them] in their hands.
- ²But some of the Pharisees said to them, Why do ye what is not lawful to do on the sabbath?
- ³And Jesus answering said to them, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did when he hungered, he and those who were with him,
- ⁴how he entered into the house of God and took the shewbread and ate, and gave to those also who were with him, which it is not lawful that [any] eat, unless the priests alone?
- ⁵And he said to them, The Son of man is Lord of the sabbath also.
- ⁶And it came to pass on another sabbath also that he entered into the synagogue and taught; and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered.
- ⁷And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching if he would heal on the sabbath, that they might find something of which to accuse him.
- ⁸But *he* knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, Get up, and stand in the midst. And having risen up he stood [there].
- ⁹Jesus therefore said to them, I will ask you if it is lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy [it]?
- ¹⁰And having looked around on them all, he said to him, Stretch out thy hand. And he did [so] and his hand was restored as the other.
- ¹¹But *they* were filled with madness, and they spoke together among themselves what they should do to Jesus.
- ¹²And it came to pass in those days that he went out into the mountain to pray, and he spent the night in prayer to God.
- ¹³And when it was day he called his disciples, and having chosen out twelve from them, whom also he named apostles:
- ¹⁴Simon, to whom also he gave the name of Peter, and Andrew his brother, [and] James and John, [and] Philip and Bartholomew,
- ¹⁵[and] Matthew and Thomas, James the [son] of Alphaeus and Simon who was called Zealot,
- ¹⁶[and] Judas [brother] of James, and Judas Iscariote, who was also [his] betrayer;
- ¹⁷and having descended with them, he stood on a level place, and a crowd of his disciples, and a great multitude of the people from all Judaea and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;
- ¹⁸and those that were beset by unclean spirits were healed.
- ¹⁹And all the crowd sought to touch him, for power went out from him and healed all.
- ²⁰And *he*, lifting up his eyes upon his disciples, said, Blessed [are] ye poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.

²¹Blessed ye that hunger now, for ye shall be filled. Blessed ye that weep now, for ye shall laugh.

²²Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you [from them], and shall reproach [you], and cast out your name as wicked, for the Son of man`s sake:

²³rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in the heaven, for after this manner did their fathers act toward the prophets.

²⁴But woe to you rich, for ye have received your consolation.

²⁵Woe to you that are filled, for ye shall hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep.

²⁶Woe, when all men speak well of you, for after this manner did their fathers to the false prophets.

²⁷But to you that hear I say, Love your enemies; do good to those that hate you;

²⁸bless those that curse you; pray for those who use you despitefully.

²⁹To him that smites thee on the cheek, offer also the other; and from him that would take away thy garment, forbid not thy body-coat also.

³⁰To every one that asks of thee, give; and from him that takes away what is thine, ask it not back.

³¹And as ye wish that men should do to you, do *ye* also to them in like manner.

³²And if ye love those that love you, what thank is it to you? for even sinners love those that love them.

³³And if ye do good to those that do good to you, what thank is it to you? for even sinners do the same.

³⁴And if ye lend to those from whom ye hope to receive, what thank is it to you? [for] even sinners lend to sinners that they may receive the like.

³⁵But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return, and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of [the] Highest; for *he* is good to the unthankful and wicked.

³⁶Be ye therefore merciful, even as your Father also is merciful.

³⁷And judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. Remit, and it shall be remitted to you.

³⁸Give, and it shall be given to you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall be given into your bosom: for with the same measure with which ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

³⁹And he spoke also a parable to them: Can a blind [man] lead a blind [man]? shall not both fall into [the] ditch?

⁴⁰The disciple is not above his teacher, but every one that is perfected shall be as his teacher.

⁴¹But why lookest thou on the mote which is in the eye of thy brother, but perceivest not the beam which is in thine own eye?

⁴²or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, allow [me], I will cast out the mote that is in thine eye, thyself not seeing the beam that is in thine eye? Hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine eye, and then thou shalt see clear to cast out the mote which is in the eye of thy brother.

⁴³For there is no good tree which produces corrupt fruit, nor a corrupt tree which produces good fruit;

⁴⁴for every tree is known by its own fruit, for figs are not gathered from thorns, nor grapes vintaged from a bramble.

⁴⁵The good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, brings forth good; and the wicked [man] out of the wicked, brings forth what is wicked: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks.

⁴⁶And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things that I say?

⁴⁷Every one that comes to me, and hears my words and does them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

⁴⁸He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock; but a great rain coming, the stream broke upon that house, and could not shake it, for it had been founded on the rock.

⁴⁹And he that has heard and not done, is like a man who has built a house on the ground without [a] foundation, on which the stream broke, and immediately it fell, and the breach of that house was great.

Chapter 7

¹And when he had completed all his words in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

²And a certain centurion`s bondman who was dear to him was ill and about to die;

³and having heard of Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, begging him that he might come and save his bondman.

⁴But they, being come to Jesus, besought him diligently, saying, He is worthy to whom thou shouldest grant this,

⁵for he loves our nation, and himself has built the synagogue for us.

⁶And Jesus went with them. But already, when he was not far from the house, the centurion sent to him friends, saying to him, Lord, do not trouble thyself, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

⁷Wherefore neither did I count myself worthy to come to thee. But say by a word and my servant shall be healed.

⁸For *I* also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers, and I say to this [one], Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my bondman, Do this, and he does [it].

⁹And Jesus hearing this wondered at him, and turning to the crowd following him said, I say to you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith.

¹⁰And they who had been sent returning to the house found the bondman, who was ill, in good health.

¹¹And it came to pass afterwards he went into a city called Nain, and many of his disciples and a great crowd went with him.

¹²And as he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was carried out, the only son of his mother, and she a widow, and a very considerable crowd of the city [was] with her.

¹³And the Lord, seeing her, was moved with compassion for her, and said to her, Weep not;

¹⁴and coming up he touched the bier, and the bearers stopped. And he said, Youth, I say to thee, Wake up.

¹⁵And the dead sat up and began to speak; and he gave him to his mother.

¹⁶And fear seized on all, and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet has been raised up amongst us; and God has visited his people.

¹⁷And this report went out in all Judaea concerning him, and in all the surrounding country.

¹⁸And the disciples of John brought him word concerning all these things:

¹⁹and John, having called two of his disciples, sent to Jesus, saying, Art *thou* he that is coming, or are we to wait for another?

²⁰But the men having come to him said, John the baptist has sent us to thee, saying, Art *thou* he that is coming, or are we to wait for another?

²¹In that hour he healed many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits, and to many blind he granted sight.

²²And Jesus answering said to them, Go, bring back word to John of what ye have seen and heard: that blind see, lame walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf hear, dead are raised, poor are evangelized;

²³and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me.

²⁴And the messengers of John having departed, he began to speak to the crowds concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken by the wind?

²⁵But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in delicate garments? Behold, those who are in splendid clothing and live luxuriously are in the courts of kings.

²⁶But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and [what is] more excellent than a prophet.

²⁷This is he concerning whom it is written, Behold, *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee;

²⁸for I say unto you, Among them that are born of women a greater [prophet] is no one than John [the baptist]; but he who is a little one in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

²⁹(And all the people who heard [it], and the tax-gatherers, justified God, having been baptised with the baptism of John;

³⁰but the Pharisees and the lawyers rendered null as to themselves the counsel of God, not having been baptised by him.)

³¹To whom therefore shall I liken the men of this generation, and to whom are they like?

³²They are like children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another and saying, We have piped to you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

³³For John the baptist has come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, He has a demon.

³⁴The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold an eater and wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners;

³⁵and wisdom has been justified of all her children.

³⁶But one of the Pharisees begged him that he would eat with him. And entering into the house of the Pharisee he took his place at table;

³⁷and behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, and knew that he was sitting at meat in the house of the Pharisee, having taken an alabaster box of myrrh,

³⁸and standing at his feet behind [him] weeping, began to wash his feet with tears; and she wiped them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed [them] with the myrrh.

³⁹And the Pharisee who had invited him, seeing it, spoke with himself saying, This [person] if he were a prophet would have known who and what the woman is who touches him, for she is a sinner.

⁴⁰And Jesus answering said to him, Simon, I have somewhat to say to thee. And he says, Teacher, say [it].

⁴¹There were two debtors of a certain creditor: one owed five hundred denarii and the other fifty;

⁴²but as they had nothing to pay, he forgave both of them [their debt]: [say,] which of them therefore will love him most?

⁴³And Simon answering said, I suppose he to whom he forgave the most. And he said to him, Thou hast rightly judged.

⁴⁴And turning to the woman he said to Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house; thou gavest me not water on my feet, but *she* has washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with her hair.

⁴⁵Thou gavest me not a kiss, but *she* from the time I came in has not ceased kissing my feet.

⁴⁶My head with oil thou didst not anoint, but *she* has anointed my feet with myrrh.

⁴⁷For which cause I say to thee, Her many sins are forgiven; for she loved much; but he to whom little is forgiven loves little.

⁴⁸And he said to her, Thy sins are forgiven.

⁴⁹And they that were with [them] at table began to say within themselves, Who is this who forgives also sins?

⁵⁰And he said to the woman, Thy faith has saved thee; go in peace.

Chapter 8

¹And it came to pass afterwards that *he* went through [the country] city by city, and village by village, preaching and announcing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve [were] with him,

²and certain women who had been healed of wicked spirits and infirmities, Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out,

³and Joanna, wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered to him of their substance.

⁴And a great crowd coming together, and those who were coming to him out of each city, he spoke by parable:

⁵The sower went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell along the way, and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven devoured it up;

⁶and other fell upon the rock, and having sprung up, it was dried up because it had not moisture;

⁷and other fell in the midst of the thorns, and the thorns having sprung up with [it] choked it;

⁸and other fell into the good ground, and having sprung up bore fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things he cried, He that has ears to hear, let him hear.

⁹And his disciples asked him [saying], What may this parable be?

¹⁰And he said, To you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to the rest in parables, in order that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.

¹¹But the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

¹²But those by the wayside are those who hear; then comes the devil and takes away the word from their heart that they may not believe and be saved.

¹³But those upon the rock, those who when they hear receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a time, and in time of trial fall away.

¹⁴But that that fell where the thorns were, these are they who having heard go away and are choked under cares and riches and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

¹⁵But that in the good ground, these are they who in an honest and good heart, having heard the word keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

¹⁶And no one having lighted a lamp covers it with a vessel or puts it under a couch, but sets it on a lamp-stand, that they who enter in may see the light.

¹⁷For there is nothing hid which shall not become manifest, nor secret which shall not be known and come to light.

¹⁸Take heed therefore how ye hear; for whosoever has, to him shall be given, and whosoever has not, even what he seems to have shall be taken from him.

¹⁹And his mother and his brethren came to him, and could not get to him because of the crowd.

²⁰And it was told him [saying], Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, wishing to see thee.

²¹But he answering said to them, My mother and my brethren are those who hear the word of God and do [it].

²²And it came to pass on one of the days, that *he* entered into a ship, himself and his disciples; and he said to them, Let us pass over to the other side of the lake; and they set off from shore.

²³And as they sailed, he fell asleep; and a sudden squall of wind came down on the lake, and they were filled [with water], and were in danger;

²⁴and coming to [him] they woke him up, saying, Master, master, we perish. But he, rising up, rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and there was a calm.

²⁵And he said to them, Where is your faith? And, being afraid, they were astonished, saying to one another, Who then is this, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him?

²⁶And they arrived in the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

²⁷And as he got out [of the ship] on the land, a certain man out of the city met him, who had demons a long time, and put on no clothes, and did not abide in a house, but in the tombs.

²⁸But seeing Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus Son of the Most High God? I beseech thee torment me not.

²⁹For he had commanded the unclean spirit to go out from the man. For very often it had seized him; and he had been bound, kept with chains and fetters; and breaking the bonds he was driven by the demon into the deserts.

³⁰And Jesus asked him saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: for many demons had entered into him.

³¹And they besought him that he would not command them to go away into the bottomless pit.

³²And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain, and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into those; and he suffered them.

³³And the demons, going out from the man, entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the precipice into the lake, and were choked.

³⁴But they that fed [them], seeing what had happened, fled, and told [it] to the city and to the country.

³⁵And they went out to see what had happened, and came to Jesus, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting, clothed and sensible, at the feet of Jesus. And they were afraid.

³⁶And they also who had seen it told them how the possessed man had been healed.

³⁷And all the multitude of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked him to depart from them, for they were possessed with great fear; and *he*, entering into the ship, returned.

³⁸But the man out of whom the demons had gone besought him that he might be with him. But he sent him away, saying,

³⁹Return to thine house and relate how great things God has done for thee. And he went away through the whole city, publishing how great things Jesus had done for him.

⁴⁰And it came to pass when Jesus returned, the crowd received him gladly, for they were all expecting him.

⁴¹And behold, a man came, whose name was Jairus, and he was [a] ruler of the synagogue, and falling at the feet of Jesus besought him to come to his house,

⁴²because he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying. And as he went the crowds thronged him.

⁴³And a woman who had a flux of blood since twelve years, who, having spent all her living on physicians, could not be cured by any one,

⁴⁴coming up behind, touched the hem of his garment, and immediately her flux of blood stopped.

⁴⁵And Jesus said, Who has touched me? But all denying, Peter and those with him said, Master, the crowds close thee in and press upon thee, and sayest thou, Who has touched me?

⁴⁶And Jesus said, Some one has touched me, for *I* have known that power has gone out from me.

⁴⁷And the woman, seeing that she was not hid, came trembling, and falling down before him declared before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was immediately healed.

⁴⁸And he said to her, [Be of good courage,] daughter; thy faith has healed thee; go in peace.

⁴⁹While he was yet speaking, comes some one from the ruler of the synagogue, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; do not trouble the teacher.

⁵⁰But Jesus, hearing it, answered him saying, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be made well.

⁵¹And when he came to the house he suffered no one to go in but Peter and John and James and the father of the child and the mother.

⁵²And all were weeping and lamenting her. But he said, Do not weep, for she has not died, but sleeps.

⁵³And they derided him, knowing that she had died.

⁵⁴But *he*, having turned them all out and taking hold of her hand, cried saying, Child, arise.

⁵⁵And her spirit returned, and immediately she rose up; and he commanded [something] to eat to be given to her.

⁵⁶And her parents were amazed; but he enjoined them to tell no one what had happened.

Chapter 9

- ¹And having called together the twelve, he gave them power and authority over all demons, and to heal diseases,
- ²and sent them to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.
- ³And he said to them, Take nothing for the way, neither staff, nor scrip, nor bread, nor money; nor to have two body-coats apiece.
- ⁴And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide and thence go forth.
- ⁵And as many as may not receive you, going forth from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet for a witness against them.
- ⁶And going forth they passed through the villages, announcing the glad tidings and healing everywhere.
- ⁷And Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things which were done [by him], and was in perplexity, because it was said by some that John was risen from among [the] dead,
- ⁸and by some that Elias had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again.
- ⁹And Herod said, John *I* have beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such things? and he sought to see him.
- ¹⁰And the apostles having returned related to him whatever they had done. And he took them and withdrew apart into [a desert place of] a city called Bethsaida.
- ¹¹But the crowds knowing [it] followed him; and he received them and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and cured those that had need of healing.
- ¹²But the day began to decline, and the twelve came and said to him, Send away the crowd that they may go into the villages around, and [into] the fields, and lodge and find victuals, for here we are in a desert place.
- ¹³And he said to them, Give *ye* them to eat. And they said, We have not more than five loaves and two fishes, unless *we* should go and buy food for all this people;
- ¹⁴for they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down in companies by fifties.
- ¹⁵And they did so, and made them all sit down.
- ¹⁶And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to heaven he blessed them, and broke and gave to the disciples to set before the crowd.
- ¹⁷And they all ate and were filled; and there was taken up of what had remained over and above to them in fragments twelve hand-baskets.
- ¹⁸And it came to pass as he was praying alone, his disciples were with him, and he asked them saying, Who do the crowds say that I am?
- ¹⁹But they answering said, John the baptist; but others, Elias; and others, that one of the old prophets has risen again.

²⁰And he said to them, But *ye*, who do ye say that I am? And Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

²¹But, earnestly charging them, he enjoined [them] to say this to no man,

²²saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up.

²³And he said to [them] all, If any one will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow me;

²⁴for whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, *he* shall save it.

²⁵For what shall a man profit if he shall have gained the whole world, and have destroyed, or come under the penalty of the loss of himself?

²⁶For whosoever shall have been ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed when he shall come in his glory, and [in that] of the Father, and of the holy angels.

²⁷But I say unto you of a truth, There are some of those standing here who shall not taste death until they shall have seen the kingdom of God.

²⁸And it came to pass after these words, about eight days, that taking Peter and John and James he went up into a mountain to pray.

²⁹And as he prayed the fashion of his countenance became different and his raiment white [and] effulgent.

³⁰And lo, two men talked with him, who were Moses and Elias,

³¹who, appearing in glory, spoke of his departure which he was about to accomplish in Jerusalem.

³²But Peter and those with him were oppressed with sleep: but having fully awoke up they saw his glory, and the two men who stood with him.

³³And it came to pass as they departed from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

³⁴But as he was saying these things, there came a cloud and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entered into the cloud:

³⁵and there was a voice out of the cloud saying, *This* is my beloved Son: hear him.

³⁶And as the voice was [heard] Jesus was found alone: and *they* kept silence, and told no one in those days any of the things they had seen.

³⁷And it came to pass on the following day, when they came down from the mountain, a great crowd met him.

³⁸And lo, a man from the crowd cried out saying, Teacher, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only child:

³⁹and behold, a spirit takes him, and suddenly he cries out, and it tears him with foaming, and with difficulty departs from him after crushing him.

⁴⁰And I besought thy disciples that they might cast him out, and they could not.

⁴¹And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you and suffer you? Bring hither thy son.

⁴²But as he was yet coming, the demon tore him and dragged him all together. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child and gave him back to his father.

⁴³And all were astonished at the glorious greatness of God. And as all wondered at all the things which [Jesus] did, he said to his disciples,

⁴⁴Do *ye* let these words sink into your ears. For the Son of man is about to be delivered into men`s hands.

⁴⁵But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them that they should not perceive it. And they feared to ask him concerning this saying.

⁴⁶And a reasoning came in amongst them, who should be [the] greatest of them.

⁴⁷And Jesus, seeing the reasoning of their heart, having taken a little child set it by him,

⁴⁸and said to them, Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receives me, and whosoever shall receive me receives him that sent me. For he who is the least among you all, *he* is great.

⁴⁹And John answering said, Master, we saw some one casting out demons in thy name, and we forbad him, because he follows not with us.

⁵⁰And Jesus said to him, Forbid [him] not, for he that is not against you is for you.

⁵¹And it came to pass when the days of his receiving up were fulfilled, that *he* stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

⁵²And he sent messengers before his face. And having gone they entered into a village of the Samaritans that they might make ready for him.

⁵³And they did not receive him, because his face was [turned as] going to Jerusalem.

⁵⁴And his disciples James and John seeing [it] said, Lord, wilt thou that we speak [that] fire come down from heaven and consume them, as also Elias did?

⁵⁵But turning he rebuked them [and said, Ye know not of what spirit ye are].

⁵⁶And they went to another village.

⁵⁷And it came to pass as they went in the way, one said to him, I will follow thee wheresoever thou goest, Lord.

⁵⁸And Jesus said to him, The foxes have holes and the birds of the heaven roosting-places, but the Son of man has not where he may lay his head.

⁵⁹And he said to another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, allow me to go first and bury my father.

⁶⁰But Jesus said to him, Suffer the dead to bury their own dead, but do *thou* go and announce the kingdom of God.

⁶¹And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord, but first allow me to bid adieu to those at my house.

⁶²But Jesus said to him, No one having laid his hand on [the] plough and looking back is fit for the kingdom of God.

Chapter 10

¹Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place where he himself was about to come.

²And he said to them, The harvest indeed [is] great, but the workmen few; supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest that he may send out workmen into his harvest.

³Go: behold *I* send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves.

⁴Carry neither purse nor scrip nor sandals, and salute no one on the way.

⁵And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace to this house.

⁶And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; but if not it shall turn to you again.

⁷And in the same house abide, eating and drinking such things as they have; for the workman is worthy of his hire. Remove not from house to house.

⁸And into whatsoever city ye may enter and they receive you, eat what is set before you,

⁹and heal the sick in it, and say to them, The kingdom of God is come nigh to you.

¹⁰But into whatsoever city ye may have entered and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say,

¹¹Even the dust of your city, which cleaves to us on the feet, do we shake off against you; but know this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh.

¹²I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for Sodom in that day than for that city.

¹³Woe to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee, Bethsaida! for if the works of power which have taken place in you had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they had long ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

¹⁴But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you.

¹⁵And *thou*, Capernaum, who hast been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even to hades.

¹⁶He that hears you hears me; and he that rejects you rejects me; and he that rejects me rejects him that sent me.

¹⁷And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject to us through thy name.

¹⁸And he said to them, I beheld Satan as lightning falling out of heaven.

¹⁹Behold, I give you the power of treading upon serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall in anywise injure you.

²⁰Yet in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subjected to you, but rejoice that your names are written in the heavens.

²¹In the same hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit and said, I praise thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that thou hast hid these things from wise and prudent, and hast revealed them to babes: yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing in thy sight.

²²All things have been delivered to me by my Father, and no one knows who the Son is but the Father, and who the Father is but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son is pleased to reveal [him].

²³And having turned to the disciples privately he said, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

²⁴For I say to you that many prophets and kings have desired to see the things which ye behold, and did not see [them]; and to hear the things which ye hear, and did not hear [them].

²⁵And behold, a certain lawyer stood up tempting him, and saying, Teacher, having done what, shall I inherit life eternal?

²⁶And he said to him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

²⁷But he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thine understanding; and thy neighbour as thyself.

²⁸And he said to him, Thou hast answered right: this do and thou shalt live.

²⁹But he, desirous of justifying himself, said to Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

³⁰And Jesus replying said, A certain man descended from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell into [the hands of] robbers, who also, having stripped him and inflicted wounds, went away leaving him in a half-dead state.

³¹And a certain priest happened to go down that way, and seeing him, passed on on the opposite side;

³²and in like manner also a Levite, being at the spot, came and looked [at him] and passed on on the opposite side.

³³But a certain Samaritan journeying came to him, and seeing [him], was moved with compassion,

³⁴and came up [to him] and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine; and having put him on his own beast, took him to [the] inn and took care of him.

³⁵And on the morrow [as he left], taking out two denarii he gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou shalt expend more, *I* will render to thee on my coming back.

³⁶Which [now] of these three seems to thee to have been neighbour of him who fell into [the hands of] the robbers?

³⁷And he said, He that shewed him mercy. And Jesus said to him, Go, and do *thou* likewise.

³⁸And it came to pass as they went that *he* entered into a certain village; and a certain woman, Martha by name, received him into her house.

³⁹And she had a sister called Mary, who also, having sat down at the feet of Jesus was listening to his word.

⁴⁰Now Martha was distracted with much serving, and coming up she said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister has left me to serve alone? Speak to her therefore that she may help me.

⁴¹But Jesus answering said to her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things;

⁴²but there is need of one, and Mary has chosen the good part, the which shall not be taken from her.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass as he was in a certain place praying, when he ceased, one of his disciples said to him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also taught his disciples.

²And he said to them, When ye pray, say, Father, thy name be hallowed; thy kingdom come;

³give us our needed bread for each day;

⁴and remit us our sins, for we also remit to every one indebted to us; and lead us not into temptation.

⁵And he said to them, Who among you shall have a friend, and shall go to him at midnight and say to him, Friend, let me have three loaves,

⁶since a friend of mine on a journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him;

⁷and he within answering should say, Do not disturb me; the door is already shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise up to give [it] thee?

⁸-- I say to you, Although he will not get up and give [them] to him because he is his friend, because of his shamelessness, at any rate, he will rise and give him as many as he wants.

⁹And *I* say to you, Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you.

¹⁰For every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it will be opened.

¹¹But of whom of you that is a father shall a son ask bread, and [the father] shall give him a stone? or also a fish, and instead of a fish shall give him a serpent?

¹²or if also he shall ask an egg, shall give him a scorpion?

¹³If therefore *ye*, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much rather shall the Father who is of heaven give [the] Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

¹⁴And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb; and it came to pass, the demon being gone out, the dumb [man] spoke. And the crowds wondered.

¹⁵But some from among them said, By Beelzebub the prince of the demons casts he out demons.

¹⁶And others tempting [him] sought from him a sign out of heaven.

¹⁷But *he*, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation: and a house set against a house falls;

¹⁸and if also Satan is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom subsist? because ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub.

¹⁹But if *I* by Beelzebub cast out demons, your sons -- by whom do they cast [them] out? For this reason *they* shall be your judges.

²⁰But if by the finger of God I cast out demons, then the kingdom of God is come upon you.

²¹When the strong [man] armed keeps his own house, his goods are in peace;

²²but when the stronger than he coming upon [him] overcomes him, he takes away his panoply in which he trusted, and he will divide the spoil [he has taken] from him.

- ²³He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with me scatters.
- ²⁴When the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places seeking rest; and not finding [any] he says, I will return to my house whence I came out.
- ²⁵And having come, he finds it swept and adorned.
- ²⁶Then he goes and takes seven other spirits worse than himself, and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first.
- ²⁷And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman, lifting up her voice out of the crowd, said to him, Blessed is the womb that has borne thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.
- ²⁸But *he* said, Yea rather, blessed are they who hear the word of God and keep [it].
- ²⁹But as the crowds thronged together, he began to say, This generation is a wicked generation: it seeks a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it but the sign of Jonas.
- ³⁰For as Jonas was a sign to the Ninevites, thus shall also the Son of man be to this generation.
- ³¹A queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon is here.
- ³²Men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas is here.
- ³³But no one having lit a lamp sets it in secret, nor under the corn-measure, but on the lamp-stand, that they who enter in may see the light.
- ³⁴The lamp of the body is thine eye: when thine eye is simple, thy whole body also is light; but when it is wicked, thy body also is dark.
- ³⁵See therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.
- ³⁶If therefore thy whole body [is] light, not having any part dark, it shall be all light as when the lamp lights thee with its brightness.
- ³⁷But as he spoke, a certain Pharisee asked him that he would dine with him; and entering in he placed himself at table.
- ³⁸But the Pharisee seeing [it] wondered that he had not first washed before dinner.
- ³⁹But the Lord said to him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, but your inward [parts] are full of plunder and wickedness.
- ⁴⁰Fools, has not he who has made the outside made the inside also?
- ⁴¹But rather give alms of what ye have, and behold, all things are clean to you.
- ⁴²But woe unto you, Pharisees, for ye pay tithes of mint and rue and every herb, and pass by the judgment and the love of God: these ye ought to have done, and not have left those aside.
- ⁴³Woe unto you, Pharisees, for ye love the first seat in the synagogues and salutations in the market-places.

⁴⁴Woe unto you, for ye are as the sepulchres which appear not, and the men walking over them do not know [it].

⁴⁵And one of the doctors of the law answering says to him, Teacher, in saying these things thou insultest us also.

⁴⁶And he said, To you also woe, doctors of the law, for ye lay upon men burdens heavy to bear, and yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

⁴⁷Woe unto you, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, but your fathers killed them.

⁴⁸Ye bear witness then, and consent to the works of your fathers; for *they* killed them, and *ye* build [their sepulchres].

⁴⁹For this reason also the wisdom of God has said, I will send to them prophets and apostles, and of these shall they kill and drive out by persecution,

⁵⁰that the blood of all the prophets which has been poured out from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation,

⁵¹from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zacharias, who perished between the altar and the house; yea, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation.

⁵²Woe unto you, the doctors of the law, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; yourselves have not entered in, and those who were entering in ye have hindered.

⁵³And as he said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to press him urgently, and to make him speak of many things;

⁵⁴watching him, [and seeking] to catch something out of his mouth, [that they might accuse him].

Chapter 12

¹In those [times], the myriads of the crowd being gathered together, so that they trod one on another, he began to say to his disciples first, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy;

²but there is nothing covered up which shall not be revealed, nor secret that shall not be known;

³therefore whatever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light, and what ye have spoken in the ear in chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

⁴But I say to you, my friends, Fear not those who kill the body and after this have no more that they can do.

⁵But I will shew you whom ye shall fear: Fear him who after he has killed has authority to cast into hell; yea, I say to you, Fear *him*.

⁶Are not five sparrows sold for two assaria? and one of them is not forgotten before God.

⁷But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore, ye are better than many sparrows.

⁸But I say to you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, the Son of man will confess him also before the angels of God;

⁹but he that shall have denied me before men shall be denied before the angels of God;

¹⁰and whoever shall say a word against the Son of man it shall be forgiven him; but to him that speaks injuriously against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven.

¹¹But when they bring you before the synagogues and rulers and the authorities, be not careful how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say;

¹²for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in the hour itself what should be said.

¹³And a person said to him out of the crowd, Teacher, speak to my brother to divide the inheritance with me.

¹⁴But he said to him, Man, who established me [as] a judge or a divider over you?

¹⁵And he said to them, Take heed and keep yourselves from all covetousness, for [it is] not because a man is in abundance [that] his life is in his possessions.

¹⁶And he spoke a parable to them, saying, The land of a certain rich man brought forth abundantly.

¹⁷And he reasoned within himself saying, What shall I do? for I have not [a place] where I shall lay up my fruits.

¹⁸And he said, This will I do: I will take away my granaries and build greater, and there I will lay up all my produce and my good things;

¹⁹and I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much good things laid by for many years; repose thyself, eat, drink, be merry.

²⁰But God said to him, Fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee; and whose shall be what thou hast prepared?

- ²¹Thus is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.
- ²²And he said to his disciples, For this cause I say unto you, Be not careful for life, what ye shall eat, nor for the body, what ye shall put on.
- ²³The life is more than food, and the body than raiment.
- ²⁴Consider the ravens, that they sow not nor reap; which have neither storehouse nor granary; and God feeds them. How much better are *ye* than the birds?
- ²⁵But which of you by being careful can add to his stature one cubit?
- ²⁶If therefore ye cannot [do] even what is least, why are ye careful about the rest?
- ²⁷Consider the lilies how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; but I say unto you, Not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of these.
- ²⁸But if God thus clothe the grass, which to-day is in the field and to-morrow is cast into [the] oven, how much rather you, O ye of little faith?
- ²⁹And *ye*, seek not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink, and be not in anxiety;
- ³⁰for all these things do the nations of the world seek after, and your Father knows that ye have need of these things;
- ³¹but seek his kingdom, and [all] these things shall be added to you.
- ³²Fear not, little flock, for it has been the good pleasure of your Father to give you the kingdom.
- ³³Sell what ye possess and give alms; make to yourselves purses which do not grow old, a treasure which does not fail in the heavens, where thief does not draw near nor moth destroy.
- ³⁴For where your treasure is, there also will your heart be.
- ³⁵Let your loins be girded about, and lamps burning;
- ³⁶and *ye* like men who wait their own lord whenever he may leave the wedding, that when he comes and knocks, they may open to him immediately.
- ³⁷Blessed are those bondmen whom the lord [on] coming shall find watching; verily I say unto you, that he will gird himself and make them recline at table, and coming up will serve them.
- ³⁸And if he come in the second watch, and come in the third watch, and find [them] thus, blessed are those [bondmen].
- ³⁹But this know, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be dug through.
- ⁴⁰And ye therefore, be *ye* ready, for in the hour in which ye do not think [it], the Son of man comes.
- ⁴¹And Peter said to him, Lord, sayest thou this parable to us, or also to all?
- ⁴²And the Lord said, Who then is the faithful and prudent steward, whom his lord will set over his household, to give the measure of corn in season?
- ⁴³Blessed is that bondman whom his lord [on] coming shall find doing thus;
- ⁴⁴verily I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he has.

⁴⁵But if that bondman should say in his heart, My lord delays to come, and begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and to drink and to be drunken,

⁴⁶the lord of that bondman shall come in a day when he does not expect it, and in an hour he knows not of, and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the unbelievers.

⁴⁷But that bondman who knew his own lord's will, and had not prepared [himself] nor done his will, shall be beaten with many [stripes];

⁴⁸but he who knew [it] not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few. And to every one to whom much has been given, much shall be required from him; and to whom [men] have committed much, they will ask from him the more.

⁴⁹I have come to cast a fire on the earth; and what will I if already it has been kindled?

⁵⁰But I have a baptism to be baptised with, and how am I straitened until it shall have been accomplished!

⁵¹Think ye that I have come to give peace in the earth? Nay, I say to you, but rather division:

⁵²for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided; three shall be divided against two, and two against three:

⁵³father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; a mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

⁵⁴And he said also to the crowds, When ye see a cloud rising out of the west, straightway ye say, A shower is coming; and so it happens.

⁵⁵And when [ye see] the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it happens.

⁵⁶Hypocrites, ye know how to judge of the appearance of the earth and of the heaven; how [is it then that] ye do not discern this time?

⁵⁷And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

⁵⁸For as thou goest with thine adverse party before a magistrate, strive in the way to be reconciled with him, lest he drag thee away to the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

⁵⁹I say unto thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence until thou hast paid the very last mite.

Chapter 13

¹Now at the same time there were present some who told him of the Galileans whose blood Pilate mingled with [that of] their sacrifices.

²And he answering said to them, Think ye that these Galileans were sinners beyond all the Galileans because they suffered such things?

³No, I say to you, but if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in the same manner.

⁴Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, think ye that *they* were debtors beyond all the men who dwell in Jerusalem?

⁵No, I say to you, but if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in like manner.

⁶And he spoke this parable: A certain [man] had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit upon it and did not find [any].

⁷And he said to the vinedresser, Behold, [these] three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree and find none: cut it down; why does it also render the ground useless?

⁸But he answering says to him, Sir, let it alone for this year also, until I shall dig about it and put dung,

⁹and if it shall bear fruit -- but if not, after that thou shalt cut it down.

¹⁰And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

¹¹And lo, [there was] a woman having a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent together and wholly unable to lift her head up.

¹²And Jesus, seeing her, called to [her], and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

¹³And he laid his hands upon her; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

¹⁴But the ruler of the synagogue, indignant because Jesus healed on the sabbath, answering said to the crowd, There are six days in which [people] ought to work; in these therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

¹⁵The Lord therefore answered him and said, Hypocrites! does not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the manger and leading [it] away, water [it]?

¹⁶And this [woman], who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound, lo, [these] eighteen years, ought she not to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

¹⁷And as he said these things, all who were opposed to him were ashamed; and all the crowd rejoiced at all the glorious things which were being done by him.

¹⁸And he said, To what is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I liken it?

¹⁹It is like a grain of mustard [seed] which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew and became a great tree, and the birds of heaven lodged in its branches.

²⁰And again he said, To what shall I liken the kingdom of God?

²¹It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until the whole was leavened.

²²And he went through one city and village after another, teaching, and journeying to Jerusalem.

²³And one said to him, Sir, [are] such as are to be saved few in number? But he said unto them,

²⁴Strive with earnestness to enter in through the narrow door, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter in and will not be able.

²⁵From the time that the master of the house shall have risen up and shall have shut the door, and ye shall begin to stand without and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and he answering shall say to you, I know you not whence ye are:

²⁶then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten in thy presence and drunk, and thou hast taught in our streets;

²⁷and he shall say, I tell you, I do not know you whence ye are; depart from me, all [ye] workers of iniquity.

²⁸There shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves cast out.

²⁹And they shall come from east and west, and from north and south, and shall lie down at table in the kingdom of God.

³⁰And behold, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.

³¹The same hour certain Pharisees came up, saying to him, Get out, and go hence, for Herod is desirous to kill thee.

³²And he said to them, Go, tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons and accomplish cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third [day] I am perfected;

³³but I must needs walk to-day and to-morrow and the [day] following, for it must not be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

³⁴Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the [city] that kills the prophets and stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen her brood under her wings, and ye would not.

³⁵Behold, your house is left unto you; and I say unto you, that ye shall not see me until it come that ye say, Blessed [is] he that comes in the name of [the] Lord.

Chapter 14

¹And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the rulers, [who was] of the Pharisees, to eat bread on [the] sabbath, that *they* were watching him.

²And behold, there was a certain dropsical [man] before him.

³And Jesus answering spoke unto the doctors of the law and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath?

⁴But they were silent. And taking him he healed him and let him go.

⁵And answering he said to them, Of which of you shall an ass or ox fall into a well, that he does not straightway pull him up on the sabbath day?

⁶And they were not able to answer him to these things.

⁷And he spoke a parable to those that were invited, remarking how they chose out the first places, saying to them,

⁸When thou art invited by any one to a wedding, do not lay thyself down in the first place at table, lest perhaps a more honourable than thou be invited by him,

⁹and he who invited thee and him come and say to thee, Give place to this [man], and then thou begin with shame to take the last place.

¹⁰But when thou hast been invited, go and put thyself down in the last place, that when he who has invited thee comes, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have honour before all that are lying at table with thee;

¹¹for every one that exalts himself shall be abased, and he that abases himself shall be exalted.

¹²And he said also to him that had invited him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsfolk, nor rich neighbours, lest it may be they also should invite thee in return, and a recompense be made thee.

¹³But when thou makest a feast, call poor, crippled, lame, blind:

¹⁴and thou shalt be blessed; for they have not [the means] to recompense thee; for it shall be recompensed thee in the resurrection of the just.

¹⁵And one of those that were lying at table with [them], hearing these things, said to him, Blessed [is] he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

¹⁶And he said to him, A certain man made a great supper and invited many.

¹⁷And he sent his bondman at the hour of supper to say to those who were invited, Come, for already all things are ready.

¹⁸And all began, without exception, to excuse themselves. The first said to him, I have bought land, and I must go out and see it; I pray thee hold me for excused.

¹⁹And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee hold me for excused.

²⁰And another said, I have married a wife, and on this account I cannot come.

²¹And the bondman came up and brought back word of these things to his lord. Then the master of the house, in anger, said to his bondman, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring here the poor and crippled and lame and blind.

²²And the bondman said, Sir, it is done as thou hast commanded, and there is still room.

²³And the lord said to the bondman, Go out into the ways and fences and compel to come in, that my house may be filled;

²⁴for I say to you, that not one of those men who were invited shall taste of my supper.

²⁵And great crowds went with him; and, turning round, he said to them,

²⁶If any man come to me, and shall not hate his own father and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, yea, and his own life too, he cannot be my disciple;

²⁷and whoever does not carry his cross and come after me cannot be my disciple.

²⁸For which of you, desirous of building a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, if he have what [is needed] to complete it;

²⁹in order that, having laid the foundation of it, and not being able to finish it, all who see it do not begin to mock at him,

³⁰saying, This man began to build and was not able to finish?

³¹Or what king, going on his way to engage in war with another king, does not, sitting down first, take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him coming against him with twenty thousand?

³²and if not, while he is yet far off, having sent an embassy, he asks for terms of peace.

³³Thus then every one of you who forsakes not all that is his own cannot be my disciple.

³⁴Salt [then] [is] good, but if the salt also has become savourless, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

³⁵It is proper neither for land nor for dung; it is cast out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Chapter 15

- ¹And all the tax-gatherers and the sinners were coming near to him to hear him;
- ²and the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This [man] receives sinners and eats with them.
- ³And he spoke to them this parable, saying,
- ⁴What man of you having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, does not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness and go after that which is lost, until he find it?
- ⁵and having found it, he lays it upon his own shoulders, rejoicing;
- ⁶and being come to the house, calls together the friends and the neighbours, saying to them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my lost sheep.
- ⁷I say unto you, that thus there shall be joy in heaven for one repenting sinner, [more] than for ninety and nine righteous who have no need of repentance.
- ⁸Or, what woman having ten drachmas, if she lose one drachma, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and seek carefully till she find it?
- ⁹and having found it she calls together the friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma which I had lost.
- ¹⁰Thus, I say unto you, there is joy before the angels of God for one repenting sinner.
- ¹¹And he said, A certain man had two sons;
- ¹²and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give to me the share of the property that falls [to me]. And he divided to them what he was possessed of.
- ¹³And after not many days the younger son gathering all together went away into a country a long way off, and there dissipated his property, living in debauchery.
- ¹⁴But when he had spent all there arose a violent famine throughout that country, and he began to be in want.
- ¹⁵And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.
- ¹⁶And he longed to fill his belly with the husks which the swine were eating; and no one gave to him.
- ¹⁷And coming to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father`s have abundance of bread, and *I* perish here by famine.
- ¹⁸I will rise up and go to my father, and I will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee;
- ¹⁹I am no longer worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.
- ²⁰And he rose up and went to his own father. But while he was yet a long way off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell upon his neck, and covered him with kisses.
- ²¹And the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee; I am no longer worthy to be called thy son.

²²But the father said to his bondmen, Bring out the best robe and clothe him in [it], and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet;

²³and bring the fatted calf and kill it, and let us eat and make merry:

²⁴for this my son was dead and has come to life, was lost and has been found. And they began to make merry.

²⁵And his elder son was in the field; and as, coming [up], he drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

²⁶And having called one of the servants, he inquired what these things might be.

²⁷And he said to him, Thy brother is come, and thy father has killed the fatted calf because he has received him safe and well.

²⁸But he became angry and would not go in. And his father went out and besought him.

²⁹But he answering said to his father, Behold, so many years I serve thee, and never have I transgressed a commandment of thine; and to me hast thou never given a kid that I might make merry with my friends:

³⁰but when this thy son, who has devoured thy substance with harlots, is come, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

³¹But he said to him, Child, *thou* art ever with me, and all that is mine is thine.

³²But it was right to make merry and rejoice, because this thy brother was dead and has come to life again, and was lost and has been found.

Chapter 16

¹And he said also to [his] disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and *he* was accused to him as wasting his goods.

²And having called him, he said to him, What [is] this that I hear of thee? give the reckoning of thy stewardship, for thou canst be no longer steward.

³And the steward said within himself, What shall I do; for my lord is taking the stewardship from me? I am not able to dig; I am ashamed to beg.

⁴I know what I will do, that when I shall have been removed from the stewardship I may be received into their houses.

⁵And having called to [him] each one of the debtors of his own lord, he said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord?

⁶And he said, A hundred baths of oil. And he said to him, Take thy writing and sit down quickly and write fifty.

⁷Then he said to another, And thou, how much dost thou owe? And he said, A hundred cors of wheat. And he says to him, Take thy writing and write eighty.

⁸And the lord praised the unrighteous steward because he had done prudently. For the sons of this world are, for their own generation, more prudent than the sons of light.

⁹And *I* say to you, Make to yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, that when it fails ye may be received into the eternal tabernacles.

¹⁰He that is faithful in the least is faithful also in much; and he that is unrighteous in the least is unrighteous also in much.

¹¹If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who shall entrust to you the true?

¹²and if ye have not been faithful in that which is another`s, who shall give to you your own?

¹³No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and will love the other, or he will cleave to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

¹⁴And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things, and mocked him.

¹⁵And he said to them, *Ye* are they who justify themselves before men, but God knows your hearts; for what amongst men is highly thought of is an abomination before God.

¹⁶The law and the prophets [were] until John: from that time the glad tidings of the kingdom of God are announced, and every one forces his way into it.

¹⁷But it is easier that the heaven and the earth should pass away than that one tittle of the law should fail.

¹⁸Every one who puts away his wife and marries another commits adultery; and every one that marries one put away from a husband commits adultery.

¹⁹Now there was a rich man and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, making good cheer in splendour every day.

²⁰And [there was] a poor man, by name Lazarus, [who] was laid at his gateway full of sores,

²¹and desiring to be filled with the crumbs which fell from the table of the rich man; but the dogs also coming licked his sores.

²²And it came to pass that the poor man died, and that he was carried away by the angels into the bosom of Abraham. And the rich man also died and was buried.

²³And in hades lifting up his eyes, being in torments, he sees Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

²⁴And he crying out said, Father Abraham, have compassion on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am suffering in this flame.

²⁵But Abraham said, Child, recollect that *thou* hast fully received thy good things in thy lifetime, and likewise Lazarus evil things. But now he is comforted here, and *thou* art in suffering.

²⁶And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm is fixed, so that those who desire to pass hence to you cannot, nor do they who [desire to cross] from there pass over unto us.

²⁷And he said, I beseech thee then, father, that thou wouldest send him to the house of my father,

²⁸for I have five brothers, so that he may earnestly testify to them, that they also may not come to this place of torment.

²⁹But Abraham says to him, They have Moses and the prophets: let them hear them.

³⁰But he said, Nay, father Abraham, but if one from the dead should go to them, they will repent.

³¹And he said to him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, not even if one rise from among [the] dead will they be persuaded.

Chapter 17

¹And he said to his disciples, It cannot be but that offences come, but woe [to him] by whom they come!

²It would be [more] profitable for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck and he cast into the sea, than that he should be a snare to one of these little ones.

³Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother should sin, rebuke him; and if he should repent, forgive him.

⁴And if he should sin against thee seven times in the day, and seven times should return to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

⁵And the apostles said to the Lord, Give more faith to us.

⁶But the Lord said, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard [seed], ye had said to this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea, and it would have obeyed you.

⁷But which of you [is there] who, having a bondman ploughing or shepherding, when he comes in out of the field, will say, Come and lie down immediately to table?

⁸But will he not say to him, Prepare what I shall sup on, and gird thyself and serve me that I may eat and drink; and after that *thou* shalt eat and drink?

⁹Is he thankful to the bondman because he has done what was ordered? I judge not.

¹⁰Thus *ye* also, when ye shall have done all things that have been ordered you, say, We are unprofitable bondmen; we have done what it was our duty to do.

¹¹And it came to pass as he was going up to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

¹²And as he entered into a certain village ten leprous men met him, who stood afar off.

¹³And they lifted up [their] voice saying, Jesus, Master, have compassion on us.

¹⁴And seeing [them] he said to them, Go, shew yourselves to the priests. And it came to pass as they were going they were cleansed.

¹⁵And one of them, seeing that he was cured, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice,

¹⁶and fell on [his] face at his feet giving him thanks: and *he* was a Samaritan.

¹⁷And Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? but the nine, where [are they]?

¹⁸There have not been found to return and give glory to God save this stranger.

¹⁹And he said to him, Rise up and go thy way: thy faith has made thee well.

²⁰And having been asked by the Pharisees, When is the kingdom of God coming? he answered them and said, The kingdom of God does not come with observation;

²¹nor shall they say, Lo here, or, Lo there; for behold, the kingdom of God is in the midst of you.

²²And he said to the disciples, Days are coming, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and shall not see [it].

²³And they will say to you, Lo here, or Lo there; go not, nor follow [them].

²⁴For as the lightning shines which lightens from [one end] under heaven to [the other end] under heaven, thus shall the Son of man be in his day.

²⁵But first he must suffer many things and be rejected of this generation.

²⁶And as it took place in the days of Noe, thus also shall it be in the days of the Son of man:

²⁷they ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed all [of them];

²⁸and in like manner as took place in the days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

²⁹but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur from heaven, and destroyed all [of them]:

³⁰after this [manner] shall it be in the day that the Son of man is revealed.

³¹In that day, he who shall be on the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not go down to take it away; and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

³²Remember the wife of Lot.

³³Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose it shall preserve it.

³⁴I say to you, In that night there shall be two [men] upon one bed; one shall be seized and the other shall be let go.

³⁵Two [women] shall be grinding together; the one shall be seized and the other shall be let go.

³⁶[Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be seized and the other let go.]

³⁷And answering they say to him, Where, Lord? And he said to them, Where the body [is], there the eagles will be gathered together.

Chapter 18

¹And he spoke also a parable to them to the purport that they should always pray and not faint,

²saying, There was a judge in a city, not fearing God and not respecting man:

³and there was a widow in that city, and she came to him, saying, Avenge me of mine adverse party.

⁴And he would not for a time; but afterwards he said within himself, If even I fear not God and respect not man,

⁵at any rate because this widow annoys me I will avenge her, that she may not by perpetually coming completely harass me.

⁶And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge says.

⁷And shall not God at all avenge his elect, who cry to him day and night, and he bears long as to them?

⁸I say unto you that he will avenge them speedily. But when the Son of man comes, shall he indeed find faith on the earth?

⁹And he spoke also to some, who trusted in themselves that they were righteous and made nothing of all the rest [of men], this parable:

¹⁰Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a tax-gatherer.

¹¹The Pharisee, standing, prayed thus to himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as the rest of men, rapacious, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax-gatherer.

¹²I fast twice in the week, I tithe everything I gain.

¹³And the tax-gatherer, standing afar off, would not lift up even his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, O God, have compassion on me, the sinner.

¹⁴I say unto you, This [man] went down to his house justified rather than that [other]. For every one who exalts himself shall be humbled, and he that humbles himself shall be exalted.

¹⁵And they brought to him also infants that he might touch them, but the disciples when they saw [it] rebuked them.

¹⁶But Jesus calling them to [him] said, Suffer little children to come to me, and do not forbid them, for of such is the kingdom of God.

¹⁷Verily I say to you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

¹⁸And a certain ruler asked him saying, Good teacher, having done what, shall I inherit eternal life?

¹⁹But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? There is none good but one, God.

²⁰Thou knowest the commandments: Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

²¹And he said, All these things have I kept from my youth.

²²And when Jesus had heard this, he said to him, One thing is lacking to thee yet: Sell all that thou hast and distribute to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in the heavens, and come, follow me.

²³But when he heard this he became very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

²⁴But when Jesus saw that he became very sorrowful, he said, How difficultly shall those who have riches enter into the kingdom of God;

²⁵for it is easier for a camel to enter through a needle`s eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

²⁶And those who heard it said, And who can be saved?

²⁷But he said, The things that are impossible with men are possible with God.

²⁸And Peter said, Behold, *we* have left all things and have followed thee.

²⁹And he said to them, Verily I say to you, There is no one who has left home, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God`s sake,

³⁰who shall not receive manifold more at this time, and in the coming age life eternal.

³¹And he took the twelve to [him] and said to them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written of the Son of man by the prophets shall be accomplished;

³²for he shall be delivered up to the nations, and shall be mocked, and insulted, and spit upon.

³³And when they have scourged [him] they will kill him; and on the third day he will rise again.

³⁴And they understood nothing of these things. And this word was hidden from them, and they did not know what was said.

³⁵And it came to pass when he came into the neighbourhood of Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the wayside begging.

³⁶And when he heard the crowd passing, he inquired what this might be.

³⁷And they told him that Jesus the Nazaraean was passing by.

³⁸And he called out saying, Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me.

³⁹And those [who were] going before rebuked him that he might be silent; but *he* cried out so much the more, Son of David, have mercy on me.

⁴⁰And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be led to him. And when he drew nigh he asked him [saying],

⁴¹What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And he said, Lord, that I may see.

⁴²And Jesus said to him, See: thy faith has healed thee.

⁴³And immediately he saw, and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people when they saw [it] gave praise to God.

Chapter 19

- ¹And he entered and passed through Jericho.
- ²And behold, [there was] a man by name called Zacchaeus, and he was chief tax-gatherer, and he was rich.
- ³And he sought to see Jesus who he was: and he could not for the crowd, because he was little in stature.
- ⁴And running on before, he got up into a sycamore that he might see him, for he was going to pass that [way].
- ⁵And when he came up to the place, Jesus looked up and saw him, and said to him, Zacchaeus, make haste and come down, for to-day I must remain in thy house.
- ⁶And he made haste and came down, and received him with joy.
- ⁷And all murmured when they saw [it], saying, He has turned in to lodge with a sinful man.
- ⁸But Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I return [him] fourfold.
- ⁹And Jesus said to him, To-day salvation is come to this house, inasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham;
- ¹⁰for the Son of man has come to seek and to save that which is lost.
- ¹¹But as they were listening to these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was near to Jerusalem and they thought that the kingdom of God was about to be immediately manifested.
- ¹²He said therefore, A certain high-born man went to a distant country to receive for himself a kingdom and return.
- ¹³And having called his own ten bondmen, he gave to them ten minas, and said to them, Trade while I am coming.
- ¹⁴But his citizens hated him, and sent an embassy after him, saying, We will not that this [man] should reign over us.
- ¹⁵And it came to pass on his arrival back again, having received the kingdom, that he desired these bondmen to whom he gave the money to be called to him, in order that he might know what every one had gained by trading.
- ¹⁶And the first came up, saying, [My] Lord, thy mina has produced ten minas.
- ¹⁷And he said to him, Well [done], thou good bondman; because thou hast been faithful in that which is least, be thou in authority over ten cities.
- ¹⁸And the second came, saying, [My] Lord, thy mina has made five minas.
- ¹⁹And he said also to this one, And *thou*, be over five cities.
- ²⁰And another came, saying, [My] Lord, lo, [there is] thy mina, which I have kept laid up in a towel.
- ²¹For I feared thee because thou art a harsh man: thou takest up what thou hast not laid down, and thou reapest what thou hast not sowed.

²²He says to him, Out of thy mouth will I judge thee, wicked bondman: thou knewest that *I* am a harsh man, taking up what I have not laid down and reaping what I have not sowed.

²³And why didst thou not give my money to [the] bank; and *I* should have received it, at my coming, with interest?

²⁴And he said to those that stood by, Take from him the mina and give [it] to him who has the ten minas.

²⁵And they said to him, Lord, he has ten minas.

²⁶For I say unto you, that to every one that has shall be given; but from him that has not, that even which he has shall be taken from him.

²⁷Moreover those mine enemies, who would not [have] me to reign over them, bring them here and slay [them] before me.

²⁸And having said these things, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem.

²⁹And it came to pass as he drew near to Bethphage and Bethany at the mountain called [the mount] of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

³⁰saying, Go into the village over against [you], in which ye will find, on entering it, a colt tied up, on which no [child] of man ever sat at any time: loose it and lead it [here].

³¹And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose [it]? thus shall ye say to him, Because the Lord has need of it.

³²And they that were sent, having gone their way, found as he had said to them.

³³And as they were loosing the colt, its masters said to them, Why loose ye the colt?

³⁴And they said, Because the Lord has need of it.

³⁵And they led it to Jesus; and having cast their own garments on the colt, they put Jesus on [it].

³⁶And as he went, they strewed their clothes in the way.

³⁷And as he drew near, already at the descent of the mount of Olives, all the multitude of the disciples began, rejoicing, to praise God with a loud voice for all the works of power which they had seen,

³⁸saying, Blessed the King that comes in the name of [the] Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

³⁹And some of the Pharisees from the crowd said to him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples.

⁴⁰And he answering said to them, I say unto you, If these shall be silent, the stones will cry out.

⁴¹And as he drew near, seeing the city, he wept over it,

⁴²saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, even at least in this thy day, the things that are for thy peace: but now they are hid from thine eyes;

⁴³for days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall make a palisaded mound about thee, and shall close thee around, and keep thee in on every side,

⁴⁴and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children in thee; and shall not leave in thee a stone upon a stone: because thou knewest not the season of thy visitation.

⁴⁵And entering into the temple, he began to cast out those that sold and bought in it,

⁴⁶saying to them, It is written, My house is a house of prayer, but *ye* have made it a den of robbers.

⁴⁷And he was teaching day by day in the temple: and the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

⁴⁸and did not find what they could do, for all the people hung on him to hear.

Chapter 20

¹And it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and announcing the glad tidings, the chief priests and the scribes with the elders came up, ²and spoke to him saying, Tell us by what authority thou doest these things, or who is it who has given thee this authority?

³And he answering said to them, *I* also will ask you [one] thing, and tell me:

⁴The baptism of John, was it of heaven or of men?

⁵And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why have ye not believed him?

⁶but if we should say, Of men, the whole people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John was a prophet.

⁷And they answered, they did not know whence.

⁸And Jesus said to them, Neither do *I* tell you by what authority I do these things.

⁹And he began to speak to the people this parable: A man planted a vineyard and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country for a long time.

¹⁰And in the season he sent to the husbandmen a bondman, that they might give to him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen, having beaten him, sent [him] away empty.

¹¹And again he sent another bondman; but they, having beaten him also, and cast insult upon him, sent [him] away empty.

¹²And again he sent a third; and they, having wounded him also, cast [him] out.

¹³And the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: perhaps when they see him they will respect [him].

¹⁴But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir; [come,] let us kill him, that the inheritance may become ours.

¹⁵And having cast him forth out of the vineyard, they killed [him]. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do to them?

¹⁶He will come and destroy those husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it they said, May it never be!

¹⁷But he looking at them said, What then is this that is written, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone?

¹⁸Every one falling on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it shall grind him to powder.

¹⁹And the chief priests and the scribes sought the same hour to lay hands on him, and they feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken this parable of them.

²⁰And having watched [him], they sent out suborned persons, pretending to be just men, that they might take hold of him in [his] language, so that they might deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor.

- ²¹And they asked him saying, Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest no [man`s] person, but teachest with truth the way of God:
- ²²Is it lawful for us to give tribute to Caesar, or not?
- ²³But perceiving their deceit he said to them, Why do ye tempt me?
- ²⁴Shew me a denarius. Whose image and superscription has it? And answering they said, Caesar`s.
- ²⁵And he said to them, Pay therefore what is Caesar`s to Caesar, and what is God`s to God.
- ²⁶And they were not able to take hold of him in [his] expressions before the people, and, wondering at his answer, they were silent.
- ²⁷And some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, coming up [to him],
- ²⁸demanded of him saying, Teacher, Moses wrote to us, If any one`s brother, who has a wife, die, and he die childless, his brother shall take the wife and raise up seed to his brother.
- ²⁹There were then seven brethren: and the first, having taken a wife, died childless;
- ³⁰and the second [took the woman, and *he* died childless];
- ³¹and the third took her: and in like manner also the seven left no children and died;
- ³²and last of all the woman also died.
- ³³In the resurrection therefore of which of them does she become wife, for the seven had her as wife?
- ³⁴And Jesus said to them, The sons of this world marry and are given in marriage,
- ³⁵but they who are counted worthy to have part in that world, and the resurrection from among [the] dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage;
- ³⁶for neither can they die any more, for they are equal to angels, and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.
- ³⁷But that the dead rise, even Moses shewed in [the section of] the bush, when he called [the] Lord the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob;
- ³⁸but he is not God of [the] dead but of [the] living; for all live for him.
- ³⁹And some of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well spoken.
- ⁴⁰For they did not dare any more to ask him anything.
- ⁴¹And he said to them, How do they say that the Christ is David`s son,
- ⁴²and David himself says in the book of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand
- ⁴³until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet?
- ⁴⁴David therefore calls him Lord, and how is he his son?
- ⁴⁵And, as all the people were listening, he said to his disciples,
- ⁴⁶Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about in long robes, and who love salutations in the market-places, and first seats in the synagogues, and first places at suppers;
- ⁴⁷who devour the houses of widows, and as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment.

Chapter 21

- ¹And he looked up and saw the rich casting their gifts into the treasury;
- ²but he saw also a certain poor widow casting therein two mites.
- ³And he said, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow has cast in more than all;
- ⁴for all these out of their abundance have cast into the gifts [of God]; but she out of her need has cast in all the living which she had.
- ⁵And as some spoke of the temple, that it was adorned with goodly stones and consecrated offerings, he said,
- ⁶[As to] these things which ye are beholding, days are coming in which there shall not be left stone upon stone which shall not be thrown down.
- ⁷And they asked him saying, Teacher, when then shall these things be; and what [is] the sign when these things are going to take place?
- ⁸And he said, See that ye be not led astray, for many shall come in my name, saying, *I* am [he], and the time is drawn nigh: go ye not [therefore] after them.
- ⁹And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified, for these things must first take place, but the end is not immediately.
- ¹⁰Then he said to them, Nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;
- ¹¹there shall be both great earthquakes in different places, and famines and pestilences; and there shall be fearful sights and great signs from heaven.
- ¹²But before all these things they shall lay their hands upon you and persecute you, delivering [you] up to synagogues and prisons, bringing [you] before kings and governors on account of my name;
- ¹³but it shall turn out to you for a testimony.
- ¹⁴Settle therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand [your] defence,
- ¹⁵for *I* will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your opposers shall not be able to reply to or resist.
- ¹⁶But ye will be delivered up even by parents and brethren and relations and friends, and they shall put to death [some] from among you,
- ¹⁷and ye will be hated of all for my name`s sake.
- ¹⁸And a hair of your head shall in no wise perish.
- ¹⁹By your patient endurance gain your souls.
- ²⁰But when ye see Jerusalem encompassed with armies, then know that its desolation is drawn nigh.
- ²¹Then let those who are in Judaea flee to the mountains, and those who are in the midst of it depart out, and those who are in the country not enter into it;
- ²²for these are days of avenging, that all the things that are written may be accomplished.
- ²³But woe to them that are with child and to them who give suck in those days, for there shall be great distress upon the land and wrath upon this people.

- ²⁴And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of [the] nations until [the] times of [the] nations be fulfilled.
- ²⁵And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars, and upon the earth distress of nations in perplexity [at] the roar of the sea and rolling waves,
- ²⁶men ready to die through fear and expectation of what is coming on the habitable earth, for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.
- ²⁷And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
- ²⁸But when these things begin to come to pass, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws nigh.
- ²⁹And he spoke a parable to them: Behold the fig-tree and all the trees;
- ³⁰when they already sprout, ye know of your own selves, [on] looking [at them], that already the summer is near.
- ³¹So also *ye*, when ye see these things take place, know that the kingdom of God is near.
- ³²Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall in no wise pass away until all come to pass.
- ³³The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away.
- ³⁴But take heed to yourselves lest possibly your hearts be laden with surfeiting and drinking and cares of life, and that day come upon you suddenly unawares;
- ³⁵for as a snare shall it come upon all them that dwell upon the face of the whole earth.
- ³⁶Watch therefore, praying at every season, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things which are about to come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
- ³⁷And by day he was teaching in the temple, and by night, going out, he remained abroad on the mountain called [the mount] of Olives;
- ³⁸and all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple to hear him.

Chapter 22

- ¹Now the feast of unleavened bread, which [is] called the passover, drew nigh,
²and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.
³And Satan entered into Judas, who was surnamed Iscariote, being of the number of the twelve.
⁴And he went away and spoke with the chief priests and captains as to how he should deliver him up to them.
⁵And they were rejoiced, and agreed to give him money.
⁶And he came to an agreement to do it, and sought an opportunity to deliver him up to them away from the crowd.
⁷And the day of unleavened bread came, in which the passover was to be killed.
⁸And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare the passover for us, that we may eat [it].
⁹But they said to him, Where wilt thou that we prepare [it]?
¹⁰And he said to them, Behold, as ye enter into the city a man will meet you, carrying an earthen pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he goes in;
¹¹and ye shall say to the master of the house, The Teacher says to thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I may eat the passover with my disciples?
¹²And *he* will shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.
¹³And having gone they found it as he had said to them; and they prepared the passover.
¹⁴And when the hour was come, he placed himself at table, and the [twelve] apostles with him.
¹⁵And he said to them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.
¹⁶For I say unto you, that I will not eat any more at all of it until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
¹⁷And having received a cup, when he had given thanks he said, Take this and divide it among yourselves.
¹⁸For I say unto you, that I will not drink at all of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God come.
¹⁹And having taken a loaf, when he had given thanks, he broke [it], and gave [it] to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.
²⁰In like manner also the cup, after having supped, saying, This cup [is] the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.
²¹Moreover, behold, the hand of him that delivers me up [is] with me on the table;
²²and the Son of man indeed goes as it is determined, but woe unto that man by whom he is delivered up.

- ²³And *they* began to question together among themselves who then it could be of them who was about to do this.
- ²⁴And there was also a strife among them which of them should be held to be [the] greatest.
- ²⁵And he said to them, The kings of the nations rule over them, and they that exercise authority over them are called benefactors.
- ²⁶But *ye* [shall] not [be] thus; but let the greater among you be as the younger, and the leader as he that serves.
- ²⁷For which [is] greater, he that is at table or he that serves? [Is] not he that is at table? But *I* am in the midst of you as the one that serves.
- ²⁸But *ye* are they who have persevered with me in my temptations.
- ²⁹And *I* appoint unto you, as my Father has appointed unto me, a kingdom,
- ³⁰that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
- ³¹And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded to have you, to sift [you] as wheat;
- ³²but *I* have besought for thee that thy faith fail not; and *thou*, when once thou hast been restored, confirm thy brethren.
- ³³And he said to him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both to prison and to death.
- ³⁴And he said, I tell thee, Peter, [the] cock shall not crow to-day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.
- ³⁵And he said to them, When I sent you without purse and scrip and sandals, did ye lack anything? And they said, Nothing.
- ³⁶He said therefore to them, But now he that has a purse let him take [it], in like manner also a scrip, and he that has none let him sell his garment and buy a sword;
- ³⁷for I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned with [the] lawless: for also the things concerning me have an end.
- ³⁸And they said, Lord, behold here are two swords. And he said to them, It is enough.
- ³⁹And going forth he went according to his custom to the mount of Olives, and the disciples also followed him.
- ⁴⁰And when he was at the place he said to them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.
- ⁴¹And he was withdrawn from them about a stone`s throw, and having knelt down he prayed,
- ⁴²saying, Father, if thou wilt remove this cup from me: -- but then, not my will, but thine be done.
- ⁴³And an angel appeared to him from heaven strengthening him.
- ⁴⁴And being in conflict he prayed more intently. And his sweat became as great drops of blood, falling down upon the earth.
- ⁴⁵And rising up from his prayer, coming to the disciples, he found them sleeping from grief.

- ⁴⁶And he said to them, Why sleep ye? rise up and pray that ye enter not into temptation.
- ⁴⁷As he was yet speaking, behold, a crowd, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went on before them, and drew near to Jesus to kiss him.
- ⁴⁸And Jesus said to him, Judas, deliverest thou up the Son of man with a kiss?
- ⁴⁹And they who were around him, seeing what was going to follow, said [to him], Lord, shall we smite with [the] sword?
- ⁵⁰And a certain one from among them smote the bondman of the high priest and took off his right ear.
- ⁵¹And Jesus answering said, Suffer thus far; and having touched his ear, he healed him.
- ⁵²And Jesus said to the chief priests and captains of the temple and elders, who were come against him, Have ye come out as against a robber with swords and sticks?
- ⁵³When I was day by day with you in the temple ye did not stretch out your hands against me; but this is your hour and the power of darkness.
- ⁵⁴And having laid hold on him, they led him [away], and they led [him] into the house of the high priest. And Peter followed afar off.
- ⁵⁵And they having lit a fire in the midst of the court and sat down together, Peter sat among them.
- ⁵⁶And a certain maid, having seen him sitting by the light, and having fixed her eyes upon him, said, And this [man] was with him.
- ⁵⁷But he denied [him], saying, Woman, I do not know him.
- ⁵⁸And after a short time another seeing him said, And *thou* art of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not.
- ⁵⁹And after the lapse of about one hour another stoutly maintained it, saying, In truth this [man] also was with him, for also he is a Galilaean.
- ⁶⁰And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he was yet speaking, [the] cock crew.
- ⁶¹And the Lord, turning round, looked at Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he said to him, Before [the] cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice.
- ⁶²And Peter, going forth without, wept bitterly.
- ⁶³And the men who held him mocked him, beating [him];
- ⁶⁴and covering him up, asked him saying, Prophesy, who is it that struck thee?
- ⁶⁵And they said many other injurious things to him.
- ⁶⁶And when it was day, the elderhood of the people, both [the] chief priests and scribes, were gathered together, and led him into their council, saying,
- ⁶⁷If *thou* art the Christ, tell us. And he said to them, If I tell you, ye will not at all believe;
- ⁶⁸and if I should ask [you], ye would not answer me at all, nor let me go;
- ⁶⁹but henceforth shall the Son of man be sitting on the right hand of the power of God.

⁷⁰And they all said, *Thou* then art the Son of God? And he said to them, *Ye* say that I am.

⁷¹And they said, What need have we any more of witness, for we have heard ourselves out of his mouth?

Chapter 23

- ¹And the whole multitude of them, rising up, led him to Pilate.
- ²And they began to accuse him, saying, We have found this [man] perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ, a king.
- ³And Pilate demanded of him saying, Art *thou* the king of the Jews? And he answering him said, Thou sayest.
- ⁴And Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds, I find no guilt in this man.
- ⁵But they insisted, saying, He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judaea, beginning from Galilee even on to here.
- ⁶But Pilate, having heard Galilee [named], demanded if the man were a Galilaean;
- ⁷and having learned that he was of Herod` s jurisdiction, remitted him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in those days.
- ⁸And when Herod saw Jesus he greatly rejoiced, for he had been a long while desirous of seeing him, because of hearing many things concerning him, and he hoped to see some sign done by him;
- ⁹and he questioned him in many words, but *he* answered him nothing.
- ¹⁰And the chief priests and the scribes stood and accused him violently.
- ¹¹And Herod with his troops having set him at nought and mocked him, having put a splendid robe upon him, sent him back to Pilate.
- ¹²And Pilate and Herod became friends with one another the same day, for they had been at enmity before between themselves.
- ¹³And Pilate, having called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,
- ¹⁴said to them, Ye have brought to me this man as turning away the people [to rebellion], and behold, I, having examined him before you, have found nothing criminal in this man as to the things of which ye accuse him;
- ¹⁵nor Herod either, for I remitted you to him, and behold, nothing worthy of death is done by him.
- ¹⁶Having chastised him therefore, I will release him.
- ¹⁷(Now he was obliged to release one for them at the feast.)
- ¹⁸But they cried out in a mass saying, Away with this [man] and release Barabbas to us;
- ¹⁹who was one who, for a certain tumult which had taken place in the city, and [for] murder, had been cast into prison.
- ²⁰Pilate therefore, desirous to release Jesus, again addressed [them].
- ²¹But they cried out in reply saying, Crucify, crucify him.
- ²²And he said the third time to them, What evil then has this [man] done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will chastise him therefore and release him.
- ²³But they were urgent with loud voices, begging that he might be crucified. And their voices [and those of the chief priests] prevailed.

- ²⁴And Pilate adjudged that what they begged should take place.
- ²⁵And he released him who, for tumult and murder, had been cast into prison, whom they begged for, and Jesus he delivered up to their will.
- ²⁶And as they led him away, they laid hold on a certain Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field, and put the cross upon him to bear it behind Jesus.
- ²⁷And a great multitude of the people, and of women who wailed and lamented him, followed him.
- ²⁸And Jesus turning round to them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep over me, but weep over yourselves and over your children;
- ²⁹for behold, days are coming in which they will say, Blessed [are] the barren, and wombs that have not borne, and breasts that have not given suck.
- ³⁰Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall upon us; and to the hills, Cover us:
- ³¹for if these things are done in the green tree, what shall take place in the dry?
- ³²Now two others also, malefactors, were led with him to be put to death.
- ³³And when they came to the place which is called Skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, the other on the left.
- ³⁴And Jesus said, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And, parting out his garments, they cast lots.
- ³⁵And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also [with them] sneered, saying, He has saved others; let him save himself if this is the Christ, the chosen one of God.
- ³⁶And the soldiers also made game of him, coming up offering him vinegar,
- ³⁷and saying, If *thou* be the king of the Jews, save thyself.
- ³⁸And there was also an inscription [written] over him in Greek, and Roman, and Hebrew letters: This is the King of the Jews.
- ³⁹Now one of the malefactors who had been hanged spoke insultingly to him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us.
- ⁴⁰But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost *thou* too not fear God, thou that art under the same judgment?
- ⁴¹and *we* indeed justly, for we receive the just recompense of what we have done; but this [man] has done nothing amiss.
- ⁴²And he said to Jesus, Remember me, [Lord,] when thou comest in thy kingdom.
- ⁴³And Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.
- ⁴⁴And it was about [the] sixth hour, and there came darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour.
- ⁴⁵And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst.
- ⁴⁶And Jesus, having cried with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit. And having said this, he expired.

⁴⁷Now the centurion, seeing what took place, glorified God, saying, In very deed this man was just.

⁴⁸And all the crowds who had come together to that sight, having seen the things that took place, returned, beating [their] breasts.

⁴⁹And all those who knew him stood afar off, the women also who had followed him from Galilee, beholding these things.

⁵⁰And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man and a just

⁵¹(this [man] had not assented to their counsel and deed), of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who also waited, [himself also,] for the kingdom of God

⁵²-- he having gone to Pilate begged the body of Jesus;

⁵³and having taken it down, wrapped it in fine linen and placed him in a tomb hewn in the rock, where no one had ever been laid.

⁵⁴And it was preparation day, and [the] sabbath twilight was coming on.

⁵⁵And women, who had come along with him out of Galilee, having followed, saw the sepulchre and how his body was placed.

⁵⁶And having returned they prepared aromatic spices and ointments, and remained quiet on the sabbath, according to the commandment.

Chapter 24

¹But on the morrow of the sabbath, very early indeed in the morning, they came to the tomb, bringing the aromatic spices which they had prepared.

²And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

³And when they had entered they found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

⁴And it came to pass as they were in perplexity about it, that behold, two men suddenly stood by them in shining raiment.

⁵And as they were filled with fear and bowed their faces to the ground, they said to them, Why seek ye the living one among the dead?

⁶He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spoke to you, being yet in Galilee,

⁷saying, The Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinners, and be crucified, and rise the third day.

⁸And they remembered his words;

⁹and, returning from the sepulchre, related all these things to the eleven and to all the rest.

¹⁰Now it was Mary of Magdala, and Johanna, and Mary the [mother] of James, and the others with them, who told these things to the apostles.

¹¹And their words appeared in their eyes as an idle tale, and they disbelieved them.

¹²But Peter, rising up, ran to the sepulchre, and stooping down he sees the linen clothes lying there alone, and went away home, wondering at what had happened.

¹³And behold, two of them were going on the same day to a village distant sixty stadia from Jerusalem, called Emmaus;

¹⁴and they conversed with one another about all these things which had taken place.

¹⁵And it came to pass as they conversed and reasoned, that Jesus himself drawing nigh, went with them;

¹⁶but their eyes were holden so as not to know him.

¹⁷And he said to them, What discourses are these which pass between you as ye walk, and are downcast?

¹⁸And one [of them], named Cleopas, answering said to him, Thou sojournest alone in Jerusalem, and dost not know what has taken place in it in these days?

¹⁹And he said to them, What things? And they said to him, The things concerning Jesus the Nazaraean, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people;

²⁰and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to [the] judgment of death and crucified him.

²¹But *we* had hoped that *he* was [the one] who is about to redeem Israel. But then, besides all these things, it is now, to-day, the third day since these things took place.

²²And withal, certain women from amongst us astonished us, having been very early at the sepulchre,

²³and, not having found his body, came, saying that they also had seen a vision of angels, who say that he is living.

²⁴And some of those with us went to the sepulchre, and found it so, as the women also had said, but him they saw not.

²⁵And *he* said to them, O senseless and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!

²⁶Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into his glory?

²⁷And having begun from Moses and from all the prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

²⁸And they drew near to the village where they were going, and *he* made as though he would go farther.

²⁹And they constrained him, saying, Stay with us, for it is toward evening and the day is declining. And he entered in to stay with them.

³⁰And it came to pass as he was at table with them, having taken the bread, he blessed, and having broken it, gave it to them.

³¹And their eyes were opened, and they recognised him. And he disappeared from them.

³²And they said to one another, Was not our heart burning in us as he spoke to us on the way, [and] as he opened the scriptures to us?

³³And rising up the same hour, they returned to Jerusalem. And they found the eleven, and those with them, gathered together,

³⁴saying, The Lord is indeed risen and has appeared to Simon.

³⁵And they related what [had happened] on the way, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of bread.

³⁶And as they were saying these things, he himself stood in their midst, and says to them, Peace [be] unto you.

³⁷But they, being confounded and being frightened, supposed they beheld a spirit.

³⁸And he said to them, Why are ye troubled? and why are thoughts rising in your hearts?

³⁹Behold my hands and my feet, that it is *I* myself. Handle me and see, for a spirit has not flesh and bones as ye see me having.

⁴⁰And having said this he shewed them his hands and his feet.

⁴¹But while they yet did not believe for joy, and were wondering, he said to them, Have ye anything here to eat?

⁴²And they gave him part of a broiled fish and of a honeycomb;

⁴³and he took it and ate before them.

⁴⁴And he said to them, These [are] the words which I spoke to you while I was yet with you, that all that is written concerning me in the law of Moses and prophets and psalms must be fulfilled.

⁴⁵Then he opened their understanding to understand the scriptures,

⁴⁶and said to them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise from among the dead the third day;

⁴⁷and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name to all the nations beginning at Jerusalem.

⁴⁸And *ye* are witnesses of these things.

⁴⁹And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you; but do ye remain in the city till ye be clothed with power from on high.

⁵⁰And he led them out as far as Bethany, and having lifted up his hands, he blessed them.

⁵¹And it came to pass as he was blessing them, he was separated from them and was carried up into heaven.

⁵²And *they*, having done him homage, returned to Jerusalem with great joy,

⁵³and were continually in the temple praising and blessing God.

John

Chapter 1

- ¹In [the] beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
- ²*He* was in the beginning with God.
- ³All things received being through him, and without him not one [thing] received being which has received being.
- ⁴In him was life, and the life was the light of men.
- ⁵And the light appears in darkness, and the darkness apprehended it not.
- ⁶There was a man sent from God, his name John.
- ⁷He came for witness, that he might witness concerning the light, that all might believe through him.
- ⁸*He* was not the light, but that he might witness concerning the light.
- ⁹The true light was that which, coming into the world, lightens every man.
- ¹⁰He was in the world, and the world had [its] being through him, and the world knew him not.
- ¹¹He came to his own, and his own received him not;
- ¹²but as many as received him, to them gave he [the] right to be children of God, to those that believe on his name;
- ¹³who have been born, not of blood, nor of flesh`s will, nor of man`s will, but of God.
- ¹⁴And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us (and we have contemplated his glory, a glory as of an only-begotten with a father), full of grace and truth;
- ¹⁵(John bears witness of him, and he has cried, saying, This was he of whom I said, He that comes after me is preferred before me, for he was before me;)
- ¹⁶for of his fulness we all have received, and grace upon grace.
- ¹⁷For the law was given by Moses: grace and truth subsists through Jesus Christ.
- ¹⁸No one has seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, *he* hath declared [him].
- ¹⁹And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent from Jerusalem priests and Levites that they might ask him, Thou, who art thou?
- ²⁰And he acknowledged and denied not, and acknowledged, I am not the Christ.
- ²¹And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he says, I am not. Art thou the prophet? And he answered, No.
- ²²They said therefore to him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
- ²³He said, I [am] [the] voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the path of [the] Lord, as said Esaias the prophet.
- ²⁴And they were sent from among the Pharisees.
- ²⁵And they asked him and said to him, Why baptisest thou then, if thou art not the Christ, nor Elias, nor the prophet?

²⁶John answered them saying, I baptise with water. In the midst of you stands, whom ye do not know,

²⁷he who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to unloose.

²⁸These things took place in Bethany, across the Jordan, where John was baptising.

²⁹On the morrow he sees Jesus coming to him, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world.

³⁰He it is of whom I said, A man comes after me who takes a place before me, because he **was** before me;

³¹and I knew him not; but that he might be manifested to Israel, therefore have I come baptising with water.

³²And John bore witness, saying, I beheld the Spirit descending as a dove from heaven, and it abode upon him.

³³And I knew him not; but he who sent me to baptise with water, **he** said to me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and abiding on him, he it is who baptises with [the] Holy Spirit.

³⁴And I have seen and borne witness that this is the Son of God.

³⁵Again, on the morrow, there stood John and two of his disciples.

³⁶And, looking at Jesus as he walked, he says, Behold the Lamb of God.

³⁷And the two disciples heard him speaking, and followed Jesus.

³⁸But Jesus having turned, and seeing them following, says to them, What seek ye? And **they** said to him, Rabbi (which, being interpreted, signifies Teacher), where abidest thou?

³⁹He says to them, Come and see. They went therefore, and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day. It was about the tenth hour.

⁴⁰Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who heard [this] from John and followed him.

⁴¹He first finds his own brother Simon, and says to him, We have found the Messiah (which being interpreted is Christ).

⁴²And he led him to Jesus. Jesus looking at him said, Thou art Simon, the son of Jonas; thou shalt be called Cephas (which interpreted is stone).

⁴³On the morrow he would go forth into Galilee, and Jesus finds Philip, and says to him, Follow me.

⁴⁴And Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter.

⁴⁵Philip finds Nathanael, and says to him, We have found him of whom Moses wrote in the law, and the prophets, Jesus, the son of Joseph, who is from Nazareth.

⁴⁶And Nathanael said to him, Can anything good come out of Nazareth? Philip says to him, Come and see.

⁴⁷Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and says of him, Behold [one] truly an Israelite, in whom there is no guile.

⁴⁸Nathanael says to him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said to him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

⁴⁹Nathanael answered and said to him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

⁵⁰Jesus answered and said to him, Because I said to thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these.

⁵¹And he says to him, Verily, verily, I say to you, Henceforth ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.

Chapter 2

¹And on the third day a marriage took place in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

²And Jesus also, and his disciples, were invited to the marriage.

³And wine being deficient, the mother of Jesus says to him, They have no wine.

⁴Jesus says to her, What have I to do with thee, woman? mine hour has not yet come.

⁵His mother says to the servants, Whatever he may say to you, do.

⁶Now there were standing there six stone water-vessels, according to the purification of the Jews, holding two or three measures each.

⁷Jesus says to them, Fill the water-vessels with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

⁸And he says to them, Draw out now, and carry [it] to the feast-master. And they carried [it].

⁹But when the feast-master had tasted the water which had been made wine (and knew not whence it was, but the servants knew who drew the water), the feast-master calls the bridegroom,

¹⁰and says to him, Every man sets on first the good wine, and when [men] have well drunk, then the inferior; thou hast kept the good wine till now.

¹¹This beginning of signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

¹²After this he descended to Capernaum, he and his mother and his brethren and his disciples; and there they abode not many days.

¹³And the passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

¹⁴And he found in the temple the sellers of oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers sitting;

¹⁵and, having made a scourge of cords, he cast [them] all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the change of the money-changers, and overturned the tables,

¹⁶and said to the sellers of doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.

¹⁷[And] his disciples remembered that it is written, The zeal of thy house devours me.

¹⁸The Jews therefore answered and said to him, What sign shewest thou to us, that thou doest these things?

¹⁹Jesus answered and said to them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

²⁰The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this temple building, and thou wilt raise it up in three days?

²¹But *he* spoke of the temple of his body.

²²When therefore he was raised from among [the] dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this, and believed the scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken.

²³And when he was in Jerusalem, at the passover, at the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs which he wrought.

²⁴But Jesus himself did not trust himself to them, because he knew all [men],

²⁵and that he had not need that any should testify of man, for himself knew what was in man.

Chapter 3

¹But there was a man from among the Pharisees, his name Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews;

²he came to him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art come a teacher from God, for none can do these signs that thou doest unless God be with him.

³Jesus answered and said to him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born anew he cannot see the kingdom of God.

⁴Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born being old? can he enter a second time into the womb of his mother and be born?

⁵Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born of water and of Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

⁶That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

⁷Do not wonder that I said to thee, It is needful that *ye* should be born anew.

⁸The wind blows where it will, and thou hearest its voice, but knowest not whence it comes and where it goes: thus is every one that is born of the Spirit.

⁹Nicodemus answered and said to him, How can these things be?

¹⁰Jesus answered and said to him, Thou art the teacher of Israel and knowest not these things!

¹¹Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that which we know, and we bear witness of that which we have seen, and ye receive not our witness.

¹²If I have said the earthly things to you, and ye believe not, how, if I say the heavenly things to you, will ye believe?

¹³And no one has gone up into heaven, save he who came down out of heaven, the Son of man who is in heaven.

¹⁴And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, thus must the Son of man be lifted up,

¹⁵that every one who believes on him may [not perish, but] have life eternal.

¹⁶For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believes on him may not perish, but have life eternal.

¹⁷For God has not sent his Son into the world that he may judge the world, but that the world may be saved through him.

¹⁸He that believes on him is not judged: but he that believes not has been already judged, because he has not believed on the name of the only-begotten Son of God.

¹⁹And this is the judgment, that light is come into the world, and men have loved darkness rather than light; for their works were evil.

²⁰For every one that does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light that his works may not be shewn as they are;

²¹but he that practises the truth comes to the light, that his works may be manifested that they have been wrought in God.

²²After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he abode with them and baptised.

²³And John also was baptising in Aenon, near Salim, because there was a great deal of water there; and they came to [him] and were baptised:

²⁴_ffor John was not yet cast into prison.

²⁵There was therefore a reasoning of the disciples of John with a Jew about purification.

²⁶And they came to John and said to him, Rabbi, he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, he baptises, and all come to him.

²⁷John answered and said, A man can receive nothing unless it be given him out of heaven.

²⁸Ye yourselves bear me witness that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him.

²⁹He that has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices in heart because of the voice of the bridegroom: this my joy then is fulfilled.

³⁰He must increase, but I must decrease.

³¹He who comes from above is above all. He who has his origin in the earth is of the earth, and speaks [as] of the earth. He who comes out of heaven is above all,

³²[and] what he has seen and has heard, this he testifies; and no one receives his testimony.

³³He that has received his testimony has set to his seal that God is true;

³⁴_ffor he whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives not the Spirit by measure.

³⁵The Father loves the Son, and has given all things [to be] in his hand.

³⁶He that believes on the Son has life eternal, and he that is not subject to the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides upon him.

Chapter 4

¹When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus makes and baptises more disciples than John

²(however, Jesus himself did not baptise, but his disciples),

³he left Judaea and went away again unto Galilee.

⁴And he must needs pass through Samaria.

⁵He comes therefore to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near to the land which Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

⁶Now a fountain of Jacob's was there; Jesus therefore, being wearied with the way he had come, sat just as he was at the fountain. It was about the sixth hour.

⁷A woman comes out of Samaria to draw water. Jesus says to her, Give me to drink

⁸(for his disciples had gone away into the city that they might buy provisions).

⁹The Samaritan woman therefore says to him, How dost thou, being a Jew, ask to drink of me who am a Samaritan woman? for Jews have no intercourse with Samaritans.

¹⁰Jesus answered and said to her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that says to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

¹¹The woman says to him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: whence then hast thou the living water?

¹²Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his sons, and his cattle?

¹³Jesus answered and said to her, Every one who drinks of this water shall thirst again;

¹⁴but whosoever drinks of the water which I shall give him shall never thirst for ever, but the water which I shall give him shall become in him a fountain of water, springing up into eternal life.

¹⁵The woman says to him, Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst nor come here to draw.

¹⁶Jesus says to her, Go, call thy husband, and come here.

¹⁷The woman answered and said, I have not a husband. Jesus says to her, Thou hast well said, I have not a husband;

¹⁸for thou hast had five husbands, and he whom now thou hast is not thy husband: this thou hast spoken truly.

¹⁹The woman says to him, Sir, I see that thou art a prophet.

²⁰Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where one must worship.

²¹Jesus says to her, Woman, believe me, [the] hour is coming when ye shall neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem worship the Father.

²²Ye worship ye know not what; we worship what we know, for salvation is of the Jews.

²³But [the] hour is coming and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for also the Father seeks such as his worshippers.

²⁴God [is] a spirit; and they who worship him must worship [him] in spirit and truth.

²⁵The woman says to him, I know that Messiah is coming, who is called Christ; when *he* comes he will tell us all things.

²⁶Jesus says to her, I who speak to thee am [he].

²⁷And upon this came his disciples, and wondered that he spoke with a woman; yet no one said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her?

²⁸The woman then left her waterpot and went away into the city, and says to the men,

²⁹Come, see a man who told me all things I had ever done: is not he the Christ?

³⁰They went out of the city and came to him.

³¹But meanwhile the disciples asked him saying, Rabbi, eat.

³²But he said to them, I have food to eat which ye do not know.

³³The disciples therefore said to one another, Has any one brought him [anything] to eat?

³⁴Jesus says to them, My food is that I should do the will of him that has sent me, and that I should finish his work.

³⁵Do not ye say, that there are yet four months and the harvest comes? Behold, I say to you, Lift up your eyes and behold the fields, for they are already white to harvest.

³⁶He that reaps receives wages and gathers fruit unto life eternal, that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together.

³⁷For in this is [verified] the true saying, It is one who sows and another who reaps.

³⁸I have sent you to reap that on which ye have not laboured; others have laboured, and ye have entered into their labours.

³⁹But many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him because of the word of the woman who bore witness, He told me all things that I had ever done.

⁴⁰When therefore the Samaritans came to him they asked him to abide with them, and he abode there two days.

⁴¹And more a great deal believed on account of his word;

⁴²and they said to the woman, [It is] no longer on account of thy saying that we believe, for we have heard him ourselves, and we know that this is indeed the Saviour of the world.

⁴³But after the two days he went forth thence and went away into Galilee,

⁴⁴for Jesus himself bore witness that a prophet has no honour in his own country.

⁴⁵When therefore he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all that he had done in Jerusalem during the feast, for they also went to the feast.

⁴⁶He came therefore again to Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain courtier in Capernaum whose son was sick.

⁴⁷He, having heard that Jesus had come out of Judaea into Galilee, went to him and asked [him] that he would come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.

⁴⁸Jesus therefore said to him, Unless ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe.

⁴⁹The courtier says to him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

⁵⁰Jesus says to him, Go, thy son lives. And the man believed the word which Jesus said to him, and went his way.

⁵¹But already, as he was going down, his servants met him and brought [him] word saying, Thy child lives.

⁵²He inquired therefore from them the hour at which he got better. And they said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

⁵³The father therefore knew that [it was] in that hour in which Jesus said to him, Thy son lives; and he believed, himself and his whole house.

⁵⁴This second sign again did Jesus, being come out of Judaea into Galilee.

Chapter 5

- ¹After these things was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
- ²Now there is in Jerusalem, at the sheepgate, a pool, which is called in Hebrew, Bethesda, having five porches.
- ³In these lay a multitude of sick, blind, lame, withered, [awaiting the moving of the water.
- ⁴For an angel descended at a certain season in the pool and troubled the water. Whoever therefore first went in after the troubling of the water became well, whatever disease he laboured under.]
- ⁵But there was a certain man there who had been suffering under his infirmity thirty and eight years.
- ⁶Jesus seeing this [man] lying [there], and knowing that he was [in that state] now a great length of time, says to him, Wouldest thou become well?
- ⁷The infirm [man] answered him, Sir, I have not a man, in order, when the water has been troubled, to cast me into the pool; but while I am coming another descends before me.
- ⁸Jesus says to him, Arise, take up thy couch and walk.
- ⁹And immediately the man became well, and took up his couch and walked: and on that day was sabbath.
- ¹⁰The Jews therefore said to the healed [man], It is sabbath, it is not permitted thee to take up thy couch.
- ¹¹He answered them, He that made me well, *he* said to me, Take up thy couch and walk.
- ¹²They asked him [therefore], Who is the man who said to thee, Take up thy couch and walk?
- ¹³But he that had been healed knew not who it was, for Jesus had slidden away, there being a crowd in the place.
- ¹⁴After these things Jesus finds him in the temple, and said to him, Behold, thou art become well: sin no more, that something worse do not happen to thee.
- ¹⁵The man went away and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.
- ¹⁶And for this the Jews persecuted Jesus [and sought to kill him], because he had done these things on sabbath.
- ¹⁷But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto and I work.
- ¹⁸For this therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he had not only violated the sabbath, but also said that God was his own Father, making himself equal with God.
- ¹⁹Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, The Son can do nothing of himself save whatever he sees the Father doing: for whatever things *he* does, these things also the Son does in like manner.
- ²⁰For the Father loves the Son and shews him all things which he himself does; and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may wonder.

²¹For even as the Father raises the dead and quickens [them], thus the Son also quickens whom he will:

²²for neither does the Father judge any one, but has given all judgment to the Son;

²³that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He who honours not the Son, honours not the Father who has sent him.

²⁴Verily, verily, I say unto you, that he that hears my word, and believes him that has sent me, has life eternal, and does not come into judgment, but is passed out of death into life.

²⁵Verily, verily, I say unto you, that an hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that have heard shall live.

²⁶For even as the Father has life in himself, so he has given to the Son also to have life in himself,

²⁷and has given him authority to execute judgment [also], because he is Son of man.

²⁸Wonder not at this, for an hour is coming in which all who are in the tombs shall hear his voice,

²⁹and shall go forth; those that have practised good, to resurrection of life, and those that have done evil, to resurrection of judgment.

³⁰I cannot do anything of myself; as I hear, I judge, and my judgment is righteous, because I do not seek my will, but the will of him that has sent me.

³¹If I bear witness concerning myself, my witness is not true.

³²It is another who bears witness concerning me, and I know that the witness which he bears concerning me is true.

³³Ye have sent unto John, and he has borne witness to the truth.

³⁴But I do not receive witness from man, but I say this that *ye* might be saved.

³⁵*He* was the burning and shining lamp, and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

³⁶But I have the witness [that is] greater than [that] of John; for the works which the Father has given me that I should complete them, the works themselves which I do, bear witness concerning me that the Father has sent me.

³⁷And the Father who has sent me himself has borne witness concerning me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor have seen his shape,

³⁸and ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom *he* hath sent, him ye do not believe.

³⁹Ye search the scriptures, for ye think that in them ye have life eternal, and they it is which bear witness concerning me;

⁴⁰and ye will not come to me that ye might have life.

⁴¹I do not receive glory from men,

⁴²but I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

⁴³I am come in my Father`s name, and ye receive me not; if another come in his own name, him ye will receive.

⁴⁴How can ye believe, who receive glory one of another, and seek not the glory which [comes] from God alone?

⁴⁵Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is [one] who accuses you, Moses, on whom ye trust;

⁴⁶for if ye had believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he wrote of me.

⁴⁷But if ye do not believe his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

Chapter 6

- ¹After these things Jesus went away beyond the sea of Galilee, [or] of Tiberias,
²and a great crowd followed him, because they saw the signs which he wrought upon the sick.
³And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there sat with his disciples:
⁴but the passover, the feast of the Jews, was near.
⁵Jesus then, lifting up his eyes and seeing that a great crowd is coming to him, says to Philip, Whence shall we buy loaves that these may eat?
⁶But this he said trying him, for he knew what he was going to do.
⁷Philip answered him, Loaves for two hundred denarii are not sufficient for them, that each may have some little [portion].
⁸One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, says to him,
⁹There is a little boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fishes; but this, what is it for so many?
¹⁰[And] Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place: the men therefore sat down, in number about five thousand.
¹¹And Jesus took the loaves, and having given thanks, distributed [them] to those that were set down; and in like manner of the small fishes as much as they would.
¹²And when they had been filled, he says to his disciples, Gather together the fragments which are over and above, that nothing may be lost.
¹³They gathered [them] therefore together, and filled twelve hand-baskets full of fragments of the five barley loaves, which were over and above to those that had eaten.
¹⁴The men therefore, having seen the sign which Jesus had done, said, This is truly the prophet which is coming into the world.
¹⁵Jesus therefore knowing that they were going to come and seize him, that they might make [him] king, departed again to the mountain himself alone.
¹⁶But when evening was come, his disciples went down to the sea,
¹⁷and having gone on board ship, they went over the sea to Capernaum. And it had already become dark, and Jesus had not come to them,
¹⁸and the sea was agitated by a strong wind blowing.
¹⁹Having rowed then about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they see Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the ship; and they were frightened.
²⁰But he says to them, It is I: be not afraid.
²¹They were willing therefore to receive him into the ship; and immediately the ship was at the land to which they went.
²²On the morrow the crowd which stood on the other side of the sea, having seen that there was no other little ship there except that into which his disciples had got, and that Jesus had not gone with his disciples into the ship, but [that] his disciples had gone away alone;

²³(but other little ships out of Tiberias came near to the place where they ate bread after the Lord had given thanks;)

²⁴when therefore the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, *they* got into the ships, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.

²⁵And having found him the other side of the sea, they said to him, Rabbi, when art thou arrived here?

²⁶Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, Ye seek me not because ye have seen signs, but because ye have eaten of the loaves and been filled.

²⁷Work not [for] the food which perishes, but [for] the food which abides unto life eternal, which the Son of man shall give to you; for him has the Father sealed, [even] God.

²⁸They said therefore to him, What should we do that we may work the works of God?

²⁹Jesus answered and said to them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom *he* has sent.

³⁰They said therefore to him, What sign then doest thou that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work?

³¹Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, as it is written, He gave them bread out of heaven to eat.

³²Jesus therefore said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, [It is] not Moses that has given you the bread out of heaven; but my Father gives you the true bread out of heaven.

³³For the bread of God is he who comes down out of heaven and gives life to the world.

³⁴They said therefore to him, Lord, ever give to us this bread.

³⁵[And] Jesus said to them, I am the bread of life: he that comes to me shall never hunger, and he that believes on me shall never thirst at any time.

³⁶But I have said to you, that ye have also seen me and do not believe.

³⁷All that the Father gives me shall come to me, and him that comes to me I will not at all cast out.

³⁸For I am come down from heaven, not that I should do *my* will, but the will of him that has sent me.

³⁹And this is the will of him that has sent me, that of all that he has given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up in the last day.

⁴⁰For this is the will of my Father, that every one who sees the Son, and believes on him, should have life eternal; and I will raise him up at the last day.

⁴¹The Jews therefore murmured about him, because he said, I am the bread which has come down out of heaven.

⁴²And they said, Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we have known? how then does *he* say, I am come down out of heaven?

⁴³Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Murmur not among yourselves.

⁴⁴No one can come to me except the Father who has sent me draw him, and I will raise him up in the last day.

⁴⁵It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every one that has heard from the Father [himself], and has learned [of him], comes to me;

⁴⁶not that any one has seen the Father, except he who is of God, he has seen the Father.

⁴⁷Verily, verily, I say to you, He that believes [on me] has life eternal.

⁴⁸I am the bread of life.

⁴⁹Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness and died.

⁵⁰This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that one may eat of it and not die.

⁵¹I am the living bread which has come down out of heaven: if any one shall have eaten of this bread he shall live for ever; but the bread withal which I shall give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

⁵²The Jews therefore contended among themselves, saying, How can he give us this flesh to eat?

⁵³Jesus therefore said to them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Unless ye shall have eaten the flesh of the Son of man, and drunk his blood, ye have no life in yourselves.

⁵⁴He that eats my flesh and drinks my blood has life eternal, and I will raise him up at the last day:

⁵⁵for my flesh is truly food and my blood is truly drink.

⁵⁶He that eats my flesh and drinks my blood dwells in me and I in him.

⁵⁷As the living Father has sent me and I live on account of the Father, *he* also who eats me shall live also on account of me.

⁵⁸This is the bread which has come down out of heaven. Not as the fathers ate and died: he that eats this bread shall live for ever.

⁵⁹These things he said in [the] synagogue, teaching in Capernaum.

⁶⁰Many therefore of his disciples having heard [it] said, This word is hard; who can hear it?

⁶¹But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples murmur concerning this, said to them, Does this offend you?

⁶²If then ye see the Son of man ascending up where he was before?

⁶³It is the Spirit which quickens, the flesh profits nothing: the words which I have spoken unto you are spirit and are life.

⁶⁴But there are some of you who do not believe. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who would deliver him up.

⁶⁵And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no one can come to me unless it be given to him from the Father.

⁶⁶From that [time] many of his disciples went away back and walked no more with him.

⁶⁷Jesus therefore said to the twelve, Will ye also go away?

⁶⁸Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast words of life eternal;

⁶⁹and we have believed and known that thou art the holy one of God.

⁷⁰Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you the twelve? and of you one is a devil.

⁷¹Now he spoke of Judas [the son] of Simon, Iscariote, for he [it was who] should deliver him up, being one of the twelve.

Chapter 7

¹And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in Judaea, because the Jews sought to kill him.

²Now the tabernacles, the feast of the Jews, was near.

³His brethren therefore said to him, Remove hence and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see thy works which thou doest;

⁴for no one does anything in secret and himself seeks to be [known] in public. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world:

⁵for neither did his brethren believe on him.

⁶Jesus therefore says to them, My time is not yet come, but your time is always ready.

⁷The world cannot hate you, but me it hates, because I bear witness concerning it that its works are evil.

⁸Ye, go ye up to this feast. I go not up to this feast, for *my* time is not yet fulfilled.

⁹Having said these things to them he abode in Galilee.

¹⁰But when his brethren had gone up, then he himself also went up to the feast, not openly, but as in secret.

¹¹The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

¹²And there was much murmuring concerning him among the crowds. Some said, He is [a] good [man]; others said, No; but he deceives the crowd.

¹³However, no one spoke openly concerning him on account of [their] fear of the Jews.

¹⁴But when it was now the middle of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and taught.

¹⁵The Jews therefore wondered, saying, How knows this [man] letters, having never learned?

¹⁶Jesus therefore answered them and said, My doctrine is not mine, but [that] of him that has sent me.

¹⁷If any one desire to practise his will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is of God, or [that] I speak from myself.

¹⁸He that speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but he that seeks the glory of him that has sent him, he is true, and unrighteousness is not in him.

¹⁹Has not Moses given you the law, and no one of you practises the law? Why do ye seek to kill me?

²⁰The crowd answered [and said], Thou hast a demon: who seeks to kill thee?

²¹Jesus answered and said to them, I have done one work, and ye all wonder.

²²Therefore Moses gave you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but of the fathers), and ye circumcise a man on sabbath.

²³If a man receives circumcision on sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be violated, are ye angry with me because I have made a man entirely sound on sabbath?

²⁴Judge not according to sight, but judge righteous judgment.

²⁵Some therefore of those of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

²⁶and behold, he speaks openly, and they say nothing to him. Have the rulers then indeed recognised that this is the Christ?

²⁷But [as to] this [man] we know whence he is. Now [as to] the Christ, when he comes, no one knows whence he is.

²⁸Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye both know me and ye know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye do not know.

²⁹I know him, because I am from him, and *he* has sent me.

³⁰They sought therefore to take him; and no one laid his hand upon him, because his hour had not yet come.

³¹But many of the crowd believed on him, and said, Will the Christ, when he comes, do more signs than those which this [man] has done?

³²The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things concerning him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers that they might take him.

³³Jesus therefore said, Yet a little while I am with you, and I go to him that has sent me.

³⁴Ye shall seek me and shall not find [me], and where I am ye cannot come.

³⁵The Jews therefore said to one another, Where is he about to go that we shall not find him? Is he about to go to the dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks?

³⁶What word is this which he said, Ye shall seek me and shall not find [me]; and where I am ye cannot come?

³⁷In the last, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried saying, If any one thirst, let him come to me and drink.

³⁸He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

³⁹But this he said concerning the Spirit, which they that believed on him were about to receive; for [the] Spirit was not yet, because Jesus had not yet been glorified.

⁴⁰[Some] out of the crowd therefore, having heard this word, said, This is truly the prophet.

⁴¹Others said, This is the Christ. Others said, Does then the Christ come out of Galilee?

⁴²Has not the scripture said that the Christ comes of the seed of David, and from the village of Bethlehem, where David was?

⁴³There was a division therefore in the crowd on account of him.

⁴⁴But some of them desired to take him, but no one laid hands upon him.

⁴⁵The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said to them, Why have ye not brought him?

⁴⁶The officers answered, Never man spoke thus, as this man [speaks].

⁴⁷The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also deceived?

⁴⁸Has any one of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees?

⁴⁹But this crowd, which does not know the law, are accursed.

⁵⁰Nicodemus says to them (being one of themselves),

⁵¹Does our law judge a man before it have first heard from himself, and know what he does?

⁵²They answered and said to him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look, that no prophet arises out of Galilee.

⁵³And every one went to his home.

Chapter 8

- ¹But Jesus went to the mount of Olives.
- ²And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came to him; and he sat down and taught them.
- ³And the scribes and the Pharisees bring [to him] a woman taken in adultery, and having set her in the midst,
- ⁴they say to him, Teacher, this woman has been taken in the very act, committing adultery.
- ⁵Now in the law Moses has commanded us to stone such; thou therefore, what sayest thou?
- ⁶But this they said proving him, that they might have [something] to accuse him [of]. But Jesus, having stooped down, wrote with his finger on the ground.
- ⁷But when they continued asking him, he lifted himself up and said to them, Let him that is without sin among you first cast the stone at her.
- ⁸And again stooping down he wrote on the ground.
- ⁹But they, having heard [that], went out one by one beginning from the elder ones until the last; and Jesus was left alone and the woman standing there.
- ¹⁰And Jesus, lifting himself up and seeing no one but the woman, said to her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? Has no one condemned thee?
- ¹¹And she said, No one, sir. And Jesus said to her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.
- ¹²Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, I am the light of the world; he that follows me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.
- ¹³The Pharisees therefore said to him, Thou bearest witness concerning thyself; thy witness is not true.
- ¹⁴Jesus answered and said to them, Even if I bear witness concerning myself, my witness is true, because I know whence I came and whither I go: but ye know not whence I come and whither I go.
- ¹⁵Ye judge according to the flesh, I judge no one.
- ¹⁶And if also I judge, my judgment is true, because I am not alone, but I and the Father who has sent me.
- ¹⁷And in your law too it is written that the testimony of two men is true:
- ¹⁸I am [one] who bear witness concerning myself, and the Father who has sent me bears witness concerning me.
- ¹⁹They said to him therefore, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me nor my Father. If ye had known me, ye would have known also my Father.
- ²⁰These words spoke he in the treasury, teaching in the temple; and no one took him, for his hour was not yet come.
- ²¹He said therefore again to them, I go away, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sin; where I go ye cannot come.

- ²²The Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he says, Where I go ye cannot come?
- ²³And he said to them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above. Ye are of this world; I am not of this world.
- ²⁴I said therefore to you, that ye shall die in your sins; for unless ye shall believe that I am [he], ye shall die in your sins.
- ²⁵They said therefore to him, Who art thou? [And] Jesus said to them, Altogether that which I also say to you.
- ²⁶I have many things to say and to judge concerning you, but he that has sent me is true, and I, what I have heard from him, these things I say to the world.
- ²⁷They knew not that he spoke to them of the Father.
- ²⁸Jesus therefore said to them, When ye shall have lifted up the Son of man, then ye shall know that I am [he], and [that] I do nothing of myself, but as the Father has taught me I speak these things.
- ²⁹And he that has sent me is with me; he has not left me alone, because I do always the things that are pleasing to him.
- ³⁰As he spoke these things many believed on him.
- ³¹Jesus therefore said to the Jews who believed him, If ye abide in my word, ye are truly my disciples;
- ³²and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall set you free.
- ³³They answered him, We are Abraham`s seed, and have never been under bondage to any one; how sayest thou, Ye shall become free?
- ³⁴Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Every one that practises sin is the bondman of sin.
- ³⁵Now the bondman abides not in the house for ever: the son abides for ever.
- ³⁶If therefore the Son shall set you free, ye shall be really free.
- ³⁷I know that ye are Abraham`s seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word has no entrance in you.
- ³⁸I speak what I have seen with my Father, and ye then do what ye have seen with your father.
- ³⁹They answered and said to him, Abraham is our father. Jesus says to them, If ye were Abraham`s children, ye would do the works of Abraham;
- ⁴⁰but now ye seek to kill me, a man who has spoken the truth to you, which I have heard from God: this did not Abraham.
- ⁴¹Ye do the works of your father. They said [therefore] to him, We are not born of fornication; we have one father, God.
- ⁴²Jesus said to them, If God were your father ye would have loved me, for I came forth from God and am come [from him]; for neither am I come of myself, but *he* has sent me.
- ⁴³Why do ye not know my speech? Because ye cannot hear my word.

⁴⁴Ye are of the devil, as [your] father, and ye desire to do the lusts of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and has not stood in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks falsehood, he speaks of what is his own; for he is a liar and its father:

⁴⁵and because I speak the truth, ye do not believe me.

⁴⁶Which of you convinces me of sin? If I speak truth, why do ye not believe me?

⁴⁷He that is of God hears the words of God: therefore ye hear [them] not, because ye are not of God.

⁴⁸The Jews answered and said to him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan and hast a demon?

⁴⁹Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me.

⁵⁰But I do not seek my own glory: there is he that seeks and judges.

⁵¹Verily, verily, I say unto you, If any one shall keep my word, he shall never see death.

⁵²The Jews therefore said to him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham has died, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If any one keep my word, he shall never taste death.

⁵³Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who has died? and the prophets have died: whom makest thou thyself?

⁵⁴Jesus answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father who glorifies me, [of] whom ye say, He is our God.

⁵⁵And ye know him not; but I know him; and if I said, I know him not, I should be like you, a liar. But I know him, and I keep his word.

⁵⁶Your father Abraham exulted in that he should see my day, and he saw and rejoiced.

⁵⁷The Jews therefore said to him, Thou hast not yet fifty years, and hast thou seen Abraham?

⁵⁸Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

⁵⁹They took up therefore stones that they might cast [them] at him; but Jesus hid himself and went out of the temple, [going through the midst of them, and thus passed on.]

Chapter 9

- ¹And as he passed on, he saw a man blind from birth.
- ²And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this [man] or his parents, that he should be born blind?
- ³Jesus answered, Neither has this [man] sinned nor his parents, but that the works of God should be manifested in him.
- ⁴I must work the works of him that has sent me while it is day. [The] night is coming, when no one can work.
- ⁵As long as I am in the world, I am [the] light of the world.
- ⁶Having said these things, he spat on the ground and made mud of the spittle, and put the mud, as ointment, on his eyes.
- ⁷And he said to him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is interpreted, Sent. He went therefore and washed, and came seeing.
- ⁸The neighbours therefore, and those who used to see him before, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that was sitting and begging?
- ⁹Some said, It is he; others said, No, but he is like him: *he* said, It is I.
- ¹⁰They said therefore to him, How have thine eyes been opened?
- ¹¹He answered [and said], A man called Jesus made mud and anointed mine eyes, and said to me, Go to Siloam and wash: and having gone and washed, I saw.
- ¹²They said therefore to him, Where is he? He says, I do not know.
- ¹³They bring him who was before blind to the Pharisees.
- ¹⁴Now it was sabbath when Jesus made the mud and opened his eyes.
- ¹⁵The Pharisees therefore also again asked him how he received his sight. And he said to them, He put mud upon mine eyes, and I washed, and I see.
- ¹⁶Some of the Pharisees therefore said, This man is not of God, for he does not keep the sabbath. Others said, How can a sinful man perform such signs? And there was a division among them.
- ¹⁷They say therefore again to the blind [man], What dost thou say of him, that he has opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a prophet.
- ¹⁸The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him that he was blind and had received sight, until they had called the parents of him that had received sight.
- ¹⁹And they asked them saying, This is your son, of whom ye say that he was born blind: how then does he now see?
- ²⁰His parents answered [them] and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;
- ²¹but how he now sees we do not know, or who has opened his eyes we do not know. *He* is of age: ask *him*; *he* will speak concerning himself.

²²His parents said these things because they feared the Jews, for the Jews had already agreed that if any one confessed him [to be the] Christ, he should be excommunicated from the synagogue.

²³On this account his parents said, He is of age: ask *him*.

²⁴They called therefore a second time the man who had been blind, and said to him, Give glory to God: we know that this man is sinful.

²⁵He answered therefore, If he is sinful I know not. One thing I know, that, being blind [before], now I see.

²⁶And they said to him again, What did he do to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

²⁷He answered them, I told you already and ye did not hear: why do ye desire to hear again? do ye also wish to become his disciples?

²⁸They railed at him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are disciples of Moses.

²⁹We know that God spoke to Moses; but [as to] this [man], we know not whence he is.

³⁰The man answered and said to them, Now in this is a wonderful thing, that *ye* do not know whence he is, and he has opened mine eyes.

³¹[But] we know that God does not hear sinners; but if any one be God-fearing and do his will, him he hears.

³²Since time was, it has not been heard that any one opened the eyes of one born blind.

³³If this [man] were not of God he would be able to do nothing.

³⁴They answered and said to him, Thou hast been wholly born in sins, and thou teachest us? And they cast him out.

³⁵Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and having found him, he said to him, Thou, dost thou believe on the Son of God?

³⁶He answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him?

³⁷And Jesus said to him, Thou hast both seen him, and he that speaks with thee is he.

³⁸And he said, I believe, Lord: and he did him homage.

³⁹And Jesus said, For judgment am I come into this world, that they which see not may see, and they which see may become blind.

⁴⁰And [some] of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and they said to him, Are we blind also?

⁴¹Jesus said to them, If ye were blind ye would not have sin; but now ye say, We see, your sin remains.

Chapter 10

¹Verily, verily, I say to you, He that enters not in by the door to the fold of the sheep, but mounts up elsewhere, *he* is a thief and a robber;

²but he that enters in by the door is [the] shepherd of the sheep.

³To him the porter opens; and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out.

⁴When he has put forth all his own, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice.

⁵But they will not follow a stranger, but will flee from him, because they know not the voice of strangers.

⁶This allegory spoke Jesus to them, but they did not know what it was [of] which he spoke to them.

⁷Jesus therefore said again to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

⁸All whoever came before me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them.

⁹I am the door: if any one enter in by me, he shall be saved, and shall go in and shall go out and shall find pasture.

¹⁰The thief comes not but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I am come that they might have life, and might have [it] abundantly.

¹¹I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep:

¹²but he who serves for wages, and who is not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf seizes them and scatters the sheep.

¹³Now he who serves for wages flees because he serves for wages, and is not himself concerned about the sheep.

¹⁴I am the good shepherd; and I know those that are mine, and am known of those that are mine,

¹⁵as the Father knows me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep.

¹⁶And I have other sheep which are not of this fold: those also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one flock, one shepherd.

¹⁷On this account the Father loves me, because I lay down my life that I may take it again.

¹⁸No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have authority to lay it down and I have authority to take it again. I have received this commandment of my Father.

¹⁹There was a division again among the Jews on account of these words;

²⁰but many of them said, He has a demon and raves; why do ye hear him?

²¹Others said, These sayings are not [those] of one that is possessed by a demon. Can a demon open blind people` s eyes?

²²Now the feast of the dedication was celebrating at Jerusalem, and it was winter.

²³And Jesus walked in the temple in the porch of Solomon.

²⁴The Jews therefore surrounded him, and said to him, Until when dost thou hold our soul in suspense? If thou art the Christ, say [so] to us openly.

²⁵Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye do not believe. The works which I do in my Father`s name, these bear witness concerning me:

²⁶but ye do not believe, for ye are not of my sheep, as I told you.

²⁷My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me;

²⁸and I give them life eternal; and they shall never perish, and no one shall seize them out of my hand.

²⁹My Father who has given [them] to me is greater than all, and no one can seize out of the hand of my Father.

³⁰I and the Father are one.

³¹The Jews therefore again took stones that they might stone him.

³²Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewn you of my Father; for which work of them do ye stone me?

³³The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

³⁴Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

³⁵If he called *them* gods to whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken),

³⁶do ye say of him whom the Father has sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest, because I said, I am Son of God?

³⁷If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not;

³⁸but if I do, even if ye believe not me, believe the works, that ye may know [and believe] that the Father is in me and I in him.

³⁹They sought therefore again to take him; and he went away from out of their hand

⁴⁰and departed again beyond the Jordan to the place where John was baptising at the first: and he abode there.

⁴¹And many came to him, and said, John did no sign; but all things which John said of this [man] were true.

⁴²And many believed on him there.

Chapter 11

¹Now there was a certain [man] sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and Martha her sister.

²It was [the] Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.

³The sisters therefore sent to him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

⁴But when Jesus heard [it], he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified by it.

⁵Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

⁶When therefore he heard, He is sick, he remained two days then in the place where he was.

⁷Then after this he says to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again.

⁸The disciples say to him, Rabbi, [even but] now the Jews sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?

⁹Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any one walk in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world;

¹⁰but if any one walk in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him.

¹¹These things said he; and after this he says to them, Lazarus, our friend, is fallen asleep, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

¹²The disciples therefore said to him, Lord, if he be fallen asleep, he will get well.

¹³But Jesus spoke of his death, but *they* thought that he spoke of the rest of sleep.

¹⁴Jesus therefore then said to them plainly, Lazarus has died.

¹⁵And I rejoice on your account that I was not there, in order that ye may believe. But let us go to him.

¹⁶Thomas therefore, called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, Let *us* also go, that we may die with him.

¹⁷Jesus therefore [on] arriving found him to have been four days already in the tomb.

¹⁸Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen stadia off,

¹⁹and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, that they might console them concerning their brother.

²⁰Martha then, when she heard Jesus is coming, went to meet him; but Mary sat in the house.

²¹Martha therefore said to Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died;

²²but even now I know, that whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee.

²³Jesus says to her, Thy brother shall rise again.

²⁴Martha says to him, I know that he will rise again in the resurrection in the last day.

²⁵Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believes on me, though he have died, shall live;

²⁶and every one who lives and believes on me shall never die. Believest thou this?

²⁷She says to him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who should come into the world.

²⁸And having said this, she went away and called her sister Mary secretly, saying, The teacher is come and calls thee.

²⁹She, when she heard [that], rises up quickly and comes to him.

³⁰Now Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha came to meet him.

³¹The Jews therefore who were with her in the house and consoling her, seeing Mary that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, She goes to the tomb, that she may weep there.

³²Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, seeing him, fell at his feet, saying to him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

³³Jesus therefore, when he saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, was deeply moved in spirit, and was troubled,

³⁴and said, Where have ye put him? They say to him, Lord, come and see.

³⁵Jesus wept.

³⁶The Jews therefore said, Behold how he loved him!

³⁷And some of them said, Could not this [man], who has opened the eyes of the blind [man], have caused that this [man] also should not have died?

³⁸Jesus therefore, again deeply moved in himself, comes to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

³⁹Jesus says, Take away the stone. Martha, the sister of the dead, says to him, Lord, he stinks already, for he is four days [there].

⁴⁰Jesus says to her, Did I not say to thee, that if thou shouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?

⁴¹They took therefore the stone away. And Jesus lifted up his eyes on high and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me;

⁴²but I knew that thou always hearest me; but on account of the crowd who stand around I have said [it], that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

⁴³And having said this, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

⁴⁴And the dead came forth, bound feet and hands with graveclothes, and his face was bound round with a handkerchief. Jesus says to them, Loose him and let him go.

⁴⁵Many therefore of the Jews who came to Mary and saw what he had done, believed on him;

⁴⁶but some of them went to the Pharisees and told them what Jesus had done.

⁴⁷The chief priests, therefore, and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man does many signs.

⁴⁸If we let him thus alone, all will believe on him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation.

⁴⁹But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them, Ye know nothing

⁵⁰nor consider that it is profitable for you that one man die for the people, and not that the whole nation perish.

⁵¹But this he did not say of himself; but, being high priest that year, prophesied that Jesus was going to die for the nation;

⁵²and not for the nation only, but that he should also gather together into one the children of God who were scattered abroad.

⁵³From that day therefore they took counsel that they might kill him.

⁵⁴Jesus therefore walked no longer openly among the Jews, but went away thence into the country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and there he sojourned with the disciples.

⁵⁵But the passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover, that they might purify themselves.

⁵⁶They sought therefore Jesus, and said among themselves, standing in the temple, What do ye think? that he will not come to the feast?

⁵⁷Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment that if any one knew where he was, he should make it known, that they might take him.

Chapter 12

¹Jesus therefore, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where was the dead [man] Lazarus, whom Jesus raised from among [the] dead.

²There therefore they made him a supper, and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those at table with him.

³Mary therefore, having taken a pound of ointment of pure nard of great price, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair, and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

⁴One of his disciples therefore, Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote, who was about to deliver him up, says,

⁵Why was this ointment not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?

⁶But he said this, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief and had the bag, and carried what was put into [it].

⁷Jesus therefore said, Suffer her to have kept this for the day of my preparation for burial;

⁸for ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

⁹A great crowd therefore of the Jews knew that he was there; and they came, not because of Jesus only, but also that they might see Lazarus whom he raised from among [the] dead.

¹⁰But the chief priests took counsel that they might kill Lazarus also,

¹¹because many of the Jews went away on his account and believed on Jesus.

¹²On the morrow a great crowd who came to the feast, having heard that Jesus is coming into Jerusalem,

¹³took branches of palms and went out to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed [is] he that comes in the name of [the] Lord, the King of Israel.

¹⁴And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat upon it; as it is written,

¹⁵Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

¹⁶[Now] his disciples knew not these things at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things to him.

¹⁷The crowd therefore that was with him bore witness because he had called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from among [the] dead.

¹⁸Therefore also the crowd met him because they had heard that he had done this sign.

¹⁹The Pharisees therefore said to one another, Ye see that ye profit nothing: behold, the world is gone after him.

²⁰And there were certain Greeks among those who came up that they might worship in the feast;

²¹these therefore came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and they asked him saying, Sir, we desire to see Jesus.

²²Philip comes and tells Andrew, [and again] Andrew comes and Philip, and they tell Jesus.

²³But Jesus answered them saying, The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified.

²⁴Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except the grain of wheat falling into the ground die, it abides alone; but if it die, it bears much fruit.

²⁵He that loves his life shall lose it, and he that hates his life in this world shall keep it to life eternal.

²⁶If any one serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there also shall be **my** servant. [And] if any one serve me, him shall the Father honour.

²⁷Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour. But on account of this have I come to this hour.

²⁸Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice out of heaven, I both have glorified and will glorify [it] again.

²⁹The crowd therefore, which stood [there] and heard [it], said that it had thundered. Others said, An angel has spoken to him.

³⁰Jesus answered and said, Not on my account has this voice come, but on yours.

³¹Now is [the] judgment of this world; now shall the prince of this world be cast out:

³²and I, if I be lifted up out of the earth, will draw all to me.

³³But this he said signifying by what death he was about to die.

³⁴The crowd answered him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ abides for ever; and how sayest thou that the Son of man must be lifted up? Who **is** this, the Son of man?

³⁵Jesus therefore said to them, Yet a little while is the light amongst you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness may not overtake you. And he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes.

³⁶While ye have the light, believe in the light, that ye may become sons of light. Jesus said these things, and going away hid himself from them.

³⁷But though he had done so many signs before them, they believed not on him,

³⁸that the word of the prophet Esaias which he said might be fulfilled, Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?

³⁹On this account they could not believe, because Esaias said again,

⁴⁰He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, that they may not see with their eyes, and understand with their heart and be converted, and I should heal them.

⁴¹These things said Esaias because he saw his glory and spoke of him.

⁴²Although indeed from among the rulers also many believed on him, but on account of the Pharisees did not confess [him], that they might not be put out of the synagogue:

⁴³for they loved glory from men rather than glory from God.

⁴⁴But Jesus cried and said, He that believes on me, believes not on me, but on him that sent me;

⁴⁵and he that beholds me, beholds him that sent me.

⁴⁶I am come into the world [as] light, that every one that believes on me may not abide in darkness;

⁴⁷and if any one hear my words and do not keep [them], I judge him not, for I am not come that I might judge the world, but that I might save the world.

⁴⁸He that rejects me and does not receive my words, has him who judges him: the word which I have spoken, that shall judge him in the last day.

⁴⁹For I have not spoken from myself, but the Father who sent me has himself given me commandment what I should say and what I should speak;

⁵⁰and I know that his commandment is life eternal. What therefore I speak, as the Father has said to me, so I speak.

Chapter 13

¹Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus, knowing that his hour had come that he should depart out of this world to the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, loved them to the end.

²And during supper, the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote, that he should deliver him up,

³[Jesus,] knowing that the Father had given him all things into his hands, and that he came out from God and was going to God,

⁴rises from supper and lays aside his garments, and having taken a linen towel he girded himself:

⁵then he pours water into the washhand basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe them with the linen towel with which he was girded.

⁶He comes therefore to Simon Peter; and *he* says to him, Lord, dost thou wash *my* feet?

⁷Jesus answered and said to him, What I do thou dost not know now, but thou shalt know hereafter.

⁸Peter says to him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, Unless I wash thee, thou hast not part with me.

⁹Simon Peter says to him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

¹⁰Jesus says to him, He that is washed all over needs not to wash save his feet, but is wholly clean; and ye are clean, but not all.

¹¹For he knew him that delivered him up: on account of this he said, Ye are not all clean.

¹²When therefore he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, having sat down again, he said to them, Do ye know what I have done to you?

¹³Ye call me the Teacher and the Lord, and ye say well, for I am [so].

¹⁴If I therefore, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another`s feet;

¹⁵for I have given you an example that, as I have done to you, ye should do also.

¹⁶Verily, verily, I say to you, The bondman is not greater than his lord, nor the sent greater than he who has sent him.

¹⁷If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do them.

¹⁸I speak not of you all. I know those whom I have chosen; but that the scripture might be fulfilled, He that eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me.

¹⁹I tell you [it] now before it happens, that when it happens, ye may believe that I am [he].

²⁰Verily, verily, I say to you, He who receives whomsoever I shall send receives me; and he that receives me receives him who has sent me.

²¹Having said these things, Jesus was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, that one of you shall deliver me up.

²²The disciples therefore looked one on another, doubting of whom he spoke.

- ²³Now there was at table one of his disciples in the bosom of Jesus, whom Jesus loved.
- ²⁴Simon Peter makes a sign therefore to him to ask who it might be of whom he spoke.
- ²⁵But he, leaning on the breast of Jesus, says to him, Lord, who is it?
- ²⁶Jesus answers, He it is to whom I, after I have dipped the morsel, give it. And having dipped the morsel, he gives it to Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote.
- ²⁷And, after the morsel, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore says to him, What thou doest, do quickly.
- ²⁸But none of those at table knew why he said this to him;
- ²⁹for some supposed, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus was saying to him, Buy the things of which we have need for the feast; or that he should give something to the poor.
- ³⁰Having therefore received the morsel, he went out immediately; and it was night.
- ³¹When therefore he was gone out Jesus says, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.
- ³²If God be glorified in him, God also shall glorify him in himself, and shall glorify him immediately.
- ³³Children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me; and, as I said to the Jews, Where I go ye cannot come, I say to you also now.
- ³⁴A new commandment I give to you, that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
- ³⁵By this shall all know that ye are disciples of mine, if ye have love amongst yourselves.
- ³⁶Simon Peter says to him, Lord, where goest thou? Jesus answered him, Where I go thou canst not follow me now, but thou shalt follow me after.
- ³⁷Peter says to him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thee.
- ³⁸Jesus answers, Thou wilt lay down thy life for me! Verily, verily, I say to thee, The cock shall not crow till thou hast denied me thrice.

Chapter 14

- ¹Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe on God, believe also on me.
- ²In my Father's house there are many abodes; were it not so, I had told you: for I go to prepare you a place;
- ³and if I go and shall prepare you a place, I am coming again and shall receive you to myself, that where I am ye also may be.
- ⁴And ye know where I go, and ye know the way.
- ⁵Thomas says to him, Lord, we know not where thou goest, and how can we know the way?
- ⁶Jesus says to him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father unless by me.
- ⁷If ye had known me, ye would have known also my Father, and henceforth ye know him and have seen him.
- ⁸Philip says to him, Lord, shew us the Father and it suffices us.
- ⁹Jesus says to him, Am I so long a time with you, and thou hast not known me, Philip? He that has seen me has seen the Father; and how sayest thou, Shew us the Father?
- ¹⁰Believest thou not that I [am] in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words which I speak to you I do not speak from myself; but the Father who abides in me, he does the works.
- ¹¹Believe *me* that I [am] in the Father and the Father in me; but if not, believe me for the works' sake themselves.
- ¹²Verily, verily, I say to you, He that believes on me, the works which I do shall he do also, and he shall do greater than these, because I go to the Father.
- ¹³And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, this will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
- ¹⁴If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it.
- ¹⁵If ye love me, keep my commandments.
- ¹⁶And I will beg the Father, and he will give you another Comforter, that he may be with you for ever,
- ¹⁷the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it does not see him nor know him; but ye know him, for he abides with you, and shall be in you.
- ¹⁸I will not leave you orphans, I am coming to you.
- ¹⁹Yet a little and the world sees me no longer; but ye see me; because I live ye also shall live.
- ²⁰In that day ye shall know that I [am] in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.
- ²¹He that has my commandments and keeps them, he it is that loves me; but he that loves me shall be loved by my Father, and I will love him and will manifest myself to him.
- ²²Judas, not the Iscariote, says to him, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself to us and not to the world?

²³Jesus answered and said to him, If any one love me, he will keep my word, and my Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our abode with him.

²⁴He that loves me not does not keep my words; and the word which ye hear is not mine, but [that] of the Father who has sent me.

²⁵These things I have said to you, abiding with you;

²⁶but the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, *he* shall teach you all things, and will bring to your remembrance all the things which I have said to you.

²⁷I leave peace with you; I give *my* peace to you: not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it fear.

²⁸Ye have heard that I have said unto you, I go away and I am coming to you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice that I go to the Father, for [my] Father is greater than I.

²⁹And now I have told you before it comes to pass, that when it shall have come to pass ye may believe.

³⁰I will no longer speak much with you, for the ruler of the world comes, and in me he has nothing;

³¹but that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father has commanded me, thus I do. Rise up, let us go hence.

Chapter 15

- ¹I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
- ²[As to] every branch in me not bearing fruit, he takes it away; and [as to] every one bearing fruit, he purges it that it may bring forth more fruit.
- ³Ye are already clean by reason of the word which I have spoken to you.
- ⁴Abide in me and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abide in the vine, thus neither [can] ye unless ye abide in me.
- ⁵I am the vine, ye [are] the branches. He that abides in me and I in him, *he* bears much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing.
- ⁶Unless any one abide in me he is cast out as the branch, and is dried up; and they gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.
- ⁷If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will and it shall come to pass to you.
- ⁸In this is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, and ye shall become disciples of mine.
- ⁹As the Father has loved me, I also have loved you: abide in my love.
- ¹⁰If ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love, as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love.
- ¹¹I have spoken these things to you that my joy may be in you, and your joy be full.
- ¹²This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you.
- ¹³No one has greater love than this, that one should lay down his life for his friends.
- ¹⁴Ye are my friends if ye practise whatever I command you.
- ¹⁵I call you no longer bondmen, for the bondman does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things which I have heard of my Father I have made known to you.
- ¹⁶Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and have set you that ye should go and [that] ye should bear fruit, and [that] your fruit should abide, that whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name he may give you.
- ¹⁷These things I command you, that ye love one another.
- ¹⁸If the world hate you, know that it has hated me before you.
- ¹⁹If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, on account of this the world hates you.
- ²⁰Remember the word which I said unto you, The bondman is not greater than his master. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my word, they will keep also yours.
- ²¹But they will do all these things to you on account of my name, because they have not known him that sent me.
- ²²If I had not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin.

²³He that hates me hates also my Father.

²⁴If I had not done among them the works which no other one has done, they had not had sin; but now they have both seen and hated both me and my Father.

²⁵But that the word written in their law might be fulfilled, They hated me without a cause.

²⁶But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes forth from with the Father, *he* shall bear witness concerning me;

²⁷and ye too bear witness, because ye are with me from [the] beginning.

Chapter 16

- ¹These things I have spoken unto you that ye may not be offended.
- ²They shall put you out of the synagogues; but the hour is coming that every one who kills you will think to render service to God;
- ³and these things they will do because they have not known the Father nor me.
- ⁴But I have spoken these things to you, that when their hour shall have come, ye may remember them, that I have said [them] unto you. But I did not say these things unto you from [the] beginning, because I was with you.
- ⁵But now I go to him that has sent me, and none of you demands of me, Where goest thou?
- ⁶But because I have spoken these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart.
- ⁷But I say the truth to you, It is profitable for you that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I go I will send him to you.
- ⁸And having come, he will bring demonstration to the world, of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:
- ⁹of sin, because they do not believe on me;
- ¹⁰of righteousness, because I go away to [my] Father, and ye behold me no longer;
- ¹¹of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.
- ¹²I have yet many things to say to you, but ye cannot bear them now.
- ¹³But when *he* is come, the Spirit of truth, he shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but whatsoever he shall hear he shall speak; and he will announce to you what is coming.
- ¹⁴He shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine and shall announce [it] to you.
- ¹⁵All things that the Father has are mine; on account of this I have said that he receives of mine and shall announce [it] to you.
- ¹⁶A little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see me, [because I go away to the Father].
- ¹⁷[Some] of his disciples therefore said to one another, What is this he says to us, A little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see me, and, Because I go away to the Father?
- ¹⁸They said therefore, What is this which he says [of] the little while? We do not know [of] what he speaks.
- ¹⁹Jesus knew therefore that they desired to demand of him, and said to them, Do ye inquire of this among yourselves that I said, A little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see me?
- ²⁰Verily, verily, I say to you, that ye shall weep and lament, ye, but the world shall rejoice; and ye will be grieved, but your grief shall be turned to joy.

²¹A woman, when she gives birth to a child, has grief because her hour has come; but when the child is born, she no longer remembers the trouble, on account of the joy that a man has been born into the world.

²²And ye now therefore have grief; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one takes from you.

²³And in that day ye shall demand nothing of me: verily, verily, I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give you.

²⁴Hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

²⁵These things I have spoken to you in allegories; the hour is coming that I will no longer speak to you in allegories, but will declare to you openly concerning the Father.

²⁶In that day ye shall ask in my name; and I say not to you that I will demand of the Father for you,

²⁷for the Father himself has affection for you, because ye have had affection for me, and have believed that I came out from God.

²⁸I came out from the Father and have come into the world; again, I leave the world and go to the Father.

²⁹His disciples say to him, Lo, now thou speakest openly and utterest no allegory.

³⁰Now we know that thou knowest all things, and hast not need that any one should demand of thee. By this we believe that thou art come from God.

³¹Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

³²Behold, [the] hour is coming, and has come, that ye shall be scattered, each to his own, and shall leave me alone; and [yet] I am not alone, for the Father is with me.

³³These things have I spoken to you that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye have tribulation; but be of good courage: I have overcome the world.

Chapter 17

¹These things Jesus spoke, and lifted up his eyes to heaven and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son may glorify thee;

²as thou hast given him authority over all flesh, that [as to] all that thou hast given to him, he should give them life eternal.

³And this is the eternal life, that they should know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

⁴I have glorified *thee* on the earth, I have completed the work which thou gavest me that I should do it;

⁵and now glorify *me*, *thou* Father, along with thyself, with the glory which I had along with thee before the world was.

⁶I have manifested thy name to the men whom thou gavest me out of the world. They were thine, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word.

⁷Now they have known that all things that thou hast given me are of thee;

⁸for the words which thou hast given me I have given them, and they have received [them], and have known truly that I came out from thee, and have believed that thou sentest me.

⁹I demand concerning them; I do not demand concerning the world, but concerning those whom thou hast given me, for they are thine,

¹⁰(and all that is mine is thine, and [all] that is thine mine,) and I am glorified in them.

¹¹And I am no longer in the world, and these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy name which thou hast given me, that they may be one as we.

¹²When I was with them I kept them in thy name; those thou hast given me I have guarded, and not one of them has perished, but the son of perdition, that the scripture might be fulfilled.

¹³And now I come to thee. And these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in them.

¹⁴I have given them thy word, and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

¹⁵I do not demand that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them out of evil.

¹⁶They are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

¹⁷Sanctify them by the truth: thy word is truth.

¹⁸As thou hast sent me into the world, I also have sent them into the world;

¹⁹and I sanctify myself for them, that they also may be sanctified by truth.

²⁰And I do not demand for these only, but also for those who believe on me through their word;

²¹that they may be all one, as thou, Father, [art] in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

²²And the glory which thou hast given me I have given them, that they may be one, as we are one;

²³I in them and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one [and] that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and [that] thou hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

²⁴Father, [as to] those whom thou hast given me, I desire that where I am they also may be with me, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before [the] foundation of [the] world.

²⁵Righteous Father, -- and the world has not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

²⁶And I have made known to them thy name, and will make [it] known; that the love with which thou hast loved me may be in them and I in them.

Chapter 18

¹Jesus, having said these things, went out with his disciples beyond the torrent Cedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, he and his disciples.

²And Judas also, who delivered him up, knew the place, because Jesus was often there, in company with his disciples.

³Judas therefore, having got the band, and officers of the chief priests and Pharisees, comes there with lanterns and torches and weapons.

⁴Jesus therefore, knowing all things that were coming upon him, went forth and said to them, Whom seek ye?

⁵They answered him, Jesus the Nazaraean. Jesus says to them, I am [he]. And Judas also, who delivered him up, stood with them.

⁶When therefore he said to them, I am [he], they went away backward and fell to the ground.

⁷He demanded of them therefore again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus the Nazaraean.

⁸Jesus answered, I told you that I am [he]: if therefore ye seek me, let these go away;

⁹that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, [As to] those whom thou hast given me, I have not lost one of them.

¹⁰Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, and smote the bondman of the high priest and cut off his right ear; and the bondman's name was Malchus.

¹¹Jesus therefore said to Peter, Put the sword into the sheath; the cup which the Father has given me, shall I not drink it?

¹²The band therefore, and the chiliarch, and the officers of the Jews, took Jesus and bound him:

¹³and they led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year.

¹⁴But it was Caiaphas who counselled the Jews that it was better that one man should perish for the people.

¹⁵Now Simon Peter followed Jesus, and the other disciple. But that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest;

¹⁶but Peter stood at the door without. The other disciple therefore, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the portress and brought in Peter.

¹⁷The maid therefore, who was portress, says to Peter, Art thou also of the disciples of this man? He says, I am not.

¹⁸But the bondmen and officers, having made a fire of coals (for it was cold), stood and warmed themselves; and Peter was standing with them and warming himself.

¹⁹The high priest therefore demanded of Jesus concerning his disciples and concerning his doctrine.

²⁰Jesus answered him, I spoke openly to the world; I taught always in [the] synagogue and in the temple, where all the Jews come together, and in secret I have spoken nothing.

²¹Why demandest thou of me? Demand of those who have heard, what I have spoken to them; behold, they know what I have said.

²²But as he said these things, one of the officers who stood by gave a blow on the face to Jesus, saying, Answerest thou the high priest thus?

²³Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me?

²⁴Annas [then] had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.

²⁵But Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him, Art thou also of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not.

²⁶One of the bondmen of the high priest, who was kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, says, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

²⁷Peter denied therefore again, and immediately [the] cock crew.

²⁸They lead therefore Jesus from Caiaphas to the praetorium; and it was early morn. And *they* entered not into the praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but eat the passover.

²⁹Pilate therefore went out to them and said, What accusation do ye bring against this man?

³⁰They answered and said to him, If this [man] were not an evildoer, we should not have delivered him up to thee.

³¹Pilate therefore said to them, Take him, ye, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said to him, It is not permitted to us to put any one to death;

³²that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which he spoke, signifying what death he should die.

³³Pilate therefore entered again into the praetorium and called Jesus, and said to him, Thou art the king of the Jews?

³⁴Jesus answered [him], Dost thou say this of thyself, or have others said it to thee concerning me?

³⁵Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thy nation and the chief priests have delivered thee up to me: what hast thou done?

³⁶Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, my servants had fought that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but now my kingdom is not from hence.

³⁷Pilate therefore said to him, Thou art then a king? Jesus answered, Thou sayest [it], that I am a king. I have been born for this, and for this I have come into the world, that I might bear witness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears my voice.

³⁸Pilate says to him, What is truth? And having said this he went out again to the Jews, and says to them, I find no fault whatever in him.

³⁹But ye have a custom that I release [some] one to you at the passover; will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

⁴⁰They cried therefore again all, saying, Not this [man], but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Chapter 19

- ¹Then Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged [him].
- ²And the soldiers having plaited a crown of thorns put it on his head, and put a purple robe on him,
- ³and came to him and said, Hail, king of the Jews! and gave him blows on the face.
- ⁴And Pilate went out again and says to them, Lo, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find in him no fault whatever.
- ⁵(Jesus therefore went forth without, wearing the crown of thorn, and the purple robe.) And he says to them, Behold the man!
- ⁶When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him they cried out saying, Crucify, crucify [him]. Pilate says to them, Take him ye and crucify [him], for I find no fault in him.
- ⁷The Jews answered him, We have a law, and according to [our] law he ought to die, because he made himself Son of God.
- ⁸When Pilate therefore heard this word, he was the rather afraid,
- ⁹and went into the praetorium again and says to Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.
- ¹⁰Pilate therefore says to him, Speakest thou not to *me*? Dost thou not know that I have authority to release thee and have authority to crucify thee?
- ¹¹Jesus answered, Thou hadst no authority whatever against me if it were not given to thee from above. On this account he that has delivered me up to thee has [the] greater sin.
- ¹²From this time Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews cried out saying, If thou releasest this [man], thou art not a friend to Caesar. Every one making himself a king speaks against Caesar.
- ¹³Pilate therefore, having heard these words, led Jesus out and sat down upon [the] judgment-seat, at a place called Pavement, but in Hebrew Gabbatha;
- ¹⁴(now it was [the] preparation of the passover; it was about the sixth hour;) and he says to the Jews, Behold your king!
- ¹⁵But they cried out, Take [him] away, take [him] away, crucify him. Pilate says to them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.
- ¹⁶Then therefore he delivered him up to them, that he might be crucified; and they took Jesus and led him away.
- ¹⁷And he went out, bearing his cross, to the place called [place] of a skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha;
- ¹⁸where they crucified him, and with him two others, [one] on this side, and [one] on that, and Jesus in the middle.
- ¹⁹And Pilate wrote a title also and put it on the cross. But there was written: Jesus the Nazaraean, the King of the Jews.

²⁰This title therefore many of the Jews read, for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was near; and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, Latin.

²¹The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Do not write, The king of the Jews, but that *he* said, I am king of the Jews.

²²Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

²³The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his clothes, and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and the body-coat; but the body-coat was seamless, woven through the whole from the top.

²⁴They said therefore to one another, Let us not rend it, but let us cast lots for it, whose it shall be; that the scripture might be fulfilled which says, They parted my garments among themselves, and on my vesture they cast lots. The soldiers therefore did these things.

²⁵And by the cross of Jesus stood his mother, and the sister of his mother, Mary the [wife] of Clopas, and Mary of Magdala.

²⁶Jesus therefore, seeing his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, says to his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

²⁷Then he says unto the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour the disciple took her to his own home.

²⁸After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now finished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, says, I thirst.

²⁹There was a vessel therefore there full of vinegar, and having filled a sponge with vinegar, and putting hyssop round it, they put it up to his mouth.

³⁰When therefore Jesus had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished; and having bowed his head, he delivered up his spirit.

³¹The Jews therefore, that the bodies might not remain on the cross on the sabbath, for it was [the] preparation, (for the day of that sabbath was a great [day],) demanded of Pilate that their legs might be broken and they taken away.

³²The soldiers therefore came and broke the legs of the first and of the other that had been crucified with him;

³³but coming to Jesus, when they saw that he was already dead they did not break his legs,

³⁴but one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and immediately there came out blood and water.

³⁵And he who saw it bears witness, and his witness is true, and he knows that he says true that ye also may believe.

³⁶For these things took place that the scripture might be fulfilled, Not a bone of him shall be broken.

³⁷And again another scripture says, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

³⁸And after these things Joseph of Arimathaea, who was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly through fear of the Jews, demanded of Pilate that he might take the body of Jesus: and Pilate allowed it. He came therefore and took away the body of Jesus.

³⁹And Nicodemus also, who at first came to Jesus by night, came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds [weight].

⁴⁰They took therefore the body of Jesus and bound it up in linen with the spices, as it is the custom with the Jews to prepare for burial.

⁴¹But there was in the place where he had been crucified a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had ever been laid.

⁴²There therefore, on account of the preparation of the Jews, because the tomb was near, they laid Jesus.

Chapter 20

¹And on the first [day] of the week Mary of Magdala comes in early morn to the tomb, while it was still dark, and sees the stone taken away from the tomb.

²She runs therefore and comes to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, to whom Jesus was attached, and says to them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him.

³Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and came to the tomb.

⁴And the two ran together, and the other disciple ran forward faster than Peter, and came first to the tomb,

⁵and stooping down he sees the linen cloths lying; he did not however go in.

⁶Simon Peter therefore comes, following him, and entered into the tomb, and sees the linen cloths lying,

⁷and the handkerchief which was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded up in a distinct place by itself.

⁸Then entered in therefore the other disciple also who came first to the tomb, and he saw and believed;

⁹for they had not yet known the scripture, that he must rise from among [the] dead.

¹⁰The disciples therefore went away again to their own home.

¹¹But Mary stood at the tomb weeping without. As therefore she wept, she stooped down into the tomb,

¹²and beholds two angels sitting in white [garments], one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

¹³And they say to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? She says to them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

¹⁴Having said these things she turned backward and beholds Jesus standing [there], and knew not that it was Jesus.

¹⁵Jesus says to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing that it was the gardener, says to him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

¹⁶Jesus says to her, Mary. She, turning round, says to him in Hebrew, Rabboni, which means Teacher.

¹⁷Jesus says to her, Touch me not, for I have not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren and say to them, I ascend to my Father and your Father, and [to] my God and your God.

¹⁸Mary of Magdala comes bringing word to the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and [that] he had said these things to her.

¹⁹When therefore it was evening on that day, which was the first [day] of the week, and the doors shut where the disciples were, through fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and says to them, Peace [be] to you.

²⁰And having said this, he shewed to them his hands and his side. The disciples rejoiced therefore, having seen the Lord.

²¹[Jesus] said therefore again to them, Peace [be] to you: as the Father sent me forth, I also send you.

²²And having said this, he breathed into [them], and says to them, Receive [the] Holy Spirit:

²³whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them; whose soever [sins] ye retain, they are retained.

²⁴But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

²⁵The other disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the Lord. But he said to them, Unless I see in his hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.

²⁶And eight days after, his disciples were again within, and Thomas with them. Jesus comes, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst and said, Peace [be] to you.

²⁷Then he says to Thomas, Bring thy finger here and see my hands; and bring thy hand and put it into my side; and be not unbelieving, but believing.

²⁸Thomas answered and said to him, My Lord and my God.

²⁹Jesus says to him, Because thou hast seen me thou hast believed: blessed they who have not seen and have believed.

³⁰Many other signs therefore also Jesus did before his disciples, which are not written in this book;

³¹but these are written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life in his name.

Chapter 21

¹After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. And he manifested [himself] thus.

²There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael who was of Cana of Galilee, and the [sons] of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples.

³Simon Peter says to them, I go to fish. They say to him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and went on board, and that night took nothing.

⁴And early morn already breaking, Jesus stood on the shore; the disciples however did not know that it was Jesus.

⁵Jesus therefore says to them, Children, have ye anything to eat? They answered him, No.

⁶And he said to them, Cast the net at the right side of the ship and ye will find. They cast therefore, and they could no longer draw it, from the multitude of fishes.

⁷That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved says to Peter, It is the Lord. Simon Peter therefore, having heard that it was the Lord, girded his overcoat [on him] (for he was naked), and cast himself into the sea;

⁸and the other disciples came in the small boat, for they were not far from the land, but somewhere about two hundred cubits, dragging the net of fishes.

⁹When therefore they went out on the land, they see a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread.

¹⁰Jesus says to them, Bring of the fishes which ye have now taken.

¹¹Simon Peter went up and drew the net to the land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty-three; and though there were so many, the net was not rent.

¹²Jesus says to them, Come [and] dine. But none of the disciples dared inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

¹³Jesus comes and takes the bread and gives it to them, and the fish in like manner.

¹⁴This is already the third time that Jesus had been manifested to the disciples, being risen from among [the] dead.

¹⁵When therefore they had dined, Jesus says to Simon Peter, Simon, [son] of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Feed my lambs.

¹⁶He says to him again a second time, Simon, [son] of Jonas, lovest thou me? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Shepherd my sheep.

¹⁷He says to him the third time, Simon, [son] of Jonas, art thou attached to me? Peter was grieved because he said to him the third time, Art thou attached to me? and said to him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. Jesus says to him, Feed my sheep.

¹⁸Verily, verily, I say to thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst where thou desiredst; but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and bring thee where thou dost not desire.

¹⁹But he said this signifying by what death he should glorify God. And having said this, he says to him, Follow me.

²⁰Peter, turning round, sees the disciple whom Jesus loved following, who also leaned at supper on his breast, and said, Lord, who is it that delivers thee up?

²¹Peter, seeing him, says to Jesus, Lord, and what [of] this [man]?

²²Jesus says to him, If I will that he abide until I come, what [is that] to thee? Follow thou me.

²³This word therefore went out among the brethren, That disciple does not die. And Jesus did not say to him, He does not die; but, If I will that he abide until I come, what [is that] to thee?

²⁴This is the disciple who bears witness concerning these things, and who has written these things; and we know that his witness is true.

²⁵And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they were written one by one, I suppose that not even the world itself would contain the books written.

Acts

Chapter 1

¹I composed the first discourse, O Theophilus, concerning all things which Jesus began both to do and to teach,

²until that day in which, having by the Holy Spirit charged the apostles whom he had chosen, he was taken up;

³to whom also he presented himself living, after he had suffered, with many proofs; being seen by them during forty days, and speaking of the things which concern the kingdom of God;

⁴and, being assembled with [them], commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to await the promise of the Father, which [said he] ye have heard of me.

⁵For John indeed baptised with water, but *ye* shall be baptised with the Holy Spirit after now not many days.

⁶They therefore, being come together, asked him saying, Lord, is it at this time that thou restorest the kingdom to Israel?

⁷And he said to them, It is not yours to know times or seasons, which the Father has placed in his own authority;

⁸but ye will receive power, the Holy Spirit having come upon you, and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.

⁹And having said these things he was taken up, they beholding [him], and a cloud received him out of their sight.

¹⁰And as they were gazing into heaven, as he was going, behold, also two men stood by them in white clothing,

¹¹who also said, Men of Galilee, why do ye stand looking into heaven? This Jesus who has been taken up from you into heaven, shall thus come in the manner in which ye have beheld him going into heaven.

¹²Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called [the mount] of Olives, which is near Jerusalem, a sabbath-day's journey off.

¹³And when they were come into [the city], they went up to the upper chamber, where were staying both Peter, and John, and James, and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James [son] of Alphaeus, and Simon the zealot, and Jude [the brother] of James.

¹⁴These gave themselves all with one accord to continual prayer, with [several] women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

¹⁵And in those days Peter, standing up in the midst of the brethren, said, (the crowd of names [who were] together [was] about a hundred and twenty,)

¹⁶Brethren, it was necessary that the scripture should have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before, by the mouth of David, concerning Judas, who became guide to those who took Jesus;

¹⁷for he was numbered amongst us, and had received a part in this service.

¹⁸(This [man] then indeed got a field with [the] reward of iniquity, and, having fallen down headlong, burst in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

¹⁹And it was known to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their own dialect Aceldama; that is, field of blood.)

²⁰For it is written in [the] book of Psalms, Let his homestead become desolate, and let there be no dweller in it; and, Let another take his overseership.

²¹It is necessary therefore, that of the men who have assembled with us all [the] time in which the Lord Jesus came in and went out among us,

²²beginning from the baptism of John until the day in which he was taken up from us, one of these should be a witness with us of his resurrection.

²³And they appointed two, Joseph, who was called Barsabas, who had been surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

²⁴And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, knower of the hearts of all, shew which one of these two thou hast chosen,

²⁵to receive the lot of this service and apostleship, from which Judas transgressing fell to go to his own place.

²⁶And they gave lots on them, and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Chapter 2

¹And when the day of Pentecost was now accomplishing, they were all together in one place.

²And there came suddenly a sound out of heaven as of a violent impetuous blowing, and filled all the house where they were sitting.

³And there appeared to them parted tongues, as of fire, and it sat upon each one of them.

⁴And they were all filled with [the] Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave to them to speak forth.

⁵Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, pious men, from every nation of those under heaven.

⁶But the rumour of this having spread, the multitude came together and were confounded, because each one heard them speaking in his own dialect.

⁷And all were amazed and wondered, saying, Behold, are not all these who are speaking Galilaeans?

⁸and how do *we* hear [them] each in our own dialect in which we have been born,

⁹Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and those who inhabit Mesopotamia, and Judaea, and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia,

¹⁰both Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the parts of Libya which adjoin Cyrene, and the Romans sojourning [here], both Jews and proselytes,

¹¹Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our own tongues the great things of God?

¹²And they were all amazed and in perplexity, saying one to another, What would this mean?

¹³But others mocking said, They are full of new wine.

¹⁴But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and spoke forth to them, Men of Judaea, and all ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give heed to my words:

¹⁵for these are not full of wine, as *ye* suppose, for it is the third hour of the day;

¹⁶but this is that which was spoken through the prophet Joel,

¹⁷And it shall be in the last days, saith God, [that] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your elders shall dream with dreams;

¹⁸yea, even upon my bondmen and upon my bondwomen in those days will I pour out of my Spirit, and they shall prophesy.

¹⁹And I will give wonders in the heaven above and signs on the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

²⁰the sun shall be changed to darkness and the moon to blood, before the great and gloriously appearing day of [the] Lord come.

²¹And it shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of [the] Lord shall be saved.

²²Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus the Nazaraean, a man borne witness to by God to you by works of power and wonders and signs, which God wrought by him in your midst, as yourselves know

²³-- him, given up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye, by [the] hand of lawless [men], have crucified and slain.

²⁴Whom God has raised up, having loosed the pains of death, inasmuch as it was not possible that he should be held by its power;

²⁵for David says as to him, I foresaw the Lord continually before me, because he is at my right hand that I may not be moved.

²⁶Therefore has my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted; yea more, my flesh also shall dwell in hope,

²⁷for thou wilt not leave my soul in hades, nor wilt thou give thy gracious one to see corruption.

²⁸Thou hast made known to me [the] paths of life, thou wilt fill me with joy with thy countenance.

²⁹Brethren, let it be allowed to speak with freedom to you concerning the patriarch David, that he has both died and been buried, and his monument is amongst us unto this day.

³⁰Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn to him with an oath, of the fruit of his loins to set upon his throne;

³¹he, seeing [it] before, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that neither has he been left in hades nor his flesh seen corruption.

³²This Jesus has God raised up, whereof all *we* are witnesses.

³³Having therefore been exalted by the right hand of God, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he has poured out this which *ye* behold and hear.

³⁴For David has not ascended into the heavens, but he says himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand

³⁵until I have put thine enemies [to be] the footstool of thy feet.

³⁶Let the whole house of Israel therefore know assuredly that God has made him, this Jesus whom *ye* have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

³⁷And having heard [it] they were pricked in heart, and said to Peter and the other apostles, What shall we do, brethren?

³⁸And Peter said to them, Repent, and be baptised, each one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for remission of sins, and ye will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

³⁹For to you is the promise and to your children, and to all who [are] afar off, as many as [the] Lord our God may call.

⁴⁰And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, Be saved from this perverse generation.

⁴¹Those then who had accepted his word were baptised; and there were added in that day about three thousand souls.

⁴²And they persevered in the teaching and fellowship of the apostles, in breaking of bread and prayers.

⁴³And fear was upon every soul, and many wonders and signs took place through the apostles' means.

⁴⁴And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

⁴⁵and sold their possessions and substance, and distributed them to all, according as any one might have need.

⁴⁶And every day, being constantly in the temple with one accord, and breaking bread in [the] house, they received their food with gladness and simplicity of heart,

⁴⁷praising God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord added [to the assembly] daily those that were to be saved.

Chapter 3

¹And Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, [which is] the ninth [hour];

²and a certain man who was lame from his mother`s womb was being carried, whom they placed every day at the gate of the temple called Beautiful, to ask alms of those who were going into the temple;

³who, seeing Peter and John about to enter into the temple, asked to receive alms.

⁴And Peter, looking stedfastly upon him with John, said, Look on us.

⁵And he gave heed to them, expecting to receive something from them.

⁶But Peter said, Silver and gold I have not; but what I have, this give I to thee: In the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean rise up and walk.

⁷And having taken hold of him [by] the right hand he raised him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones were made strong.

⁸And leaping up he stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

⁹And all the people saw him walking and praising God;

¹⁰and they recognised him, that it was *he* who sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

¹¹And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the portico which is called Solomon`s, greatly wondering.

¹²And Peter, seeing it, answered the people, Men of Israel, why are ye astonished at this? or why do ye gaze on us as if we had by our own power or piety made him to walk?

¹³The God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus, whom *ye* delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when *he* had judged that he should be let go.

¹⁴But *ye* denied the holy and righteous one, and asked that a man [that was] a murderer should be granted to you;

¹⁵but the originator of life ye slew, whom God raised from among [the] dead, whereof *we* are witnesses.

¹⁶And, by faith in his name, his name has made this [man] strong whom ye behold and know; and the faith which is by him has given him this complete soundness in the presence of you all.

¹⁷And now, brethren, I know that ye did it in ignorance, as also your rulers;

¹⁸but God has thus fulfilled what he had announced beforehand by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer.

¹⁹Repent therefore and be converted, for the blotting out of your sins, so that times of refreshing may come from [the] presence of the Lord,

²⁰and he may send Jesus Christ, who was foreordained for you,

²¹whom heaven indeed must receive till [the] times of [the] restoring of all things, of which God has spoken by the mouth of his holy prophets since time began.

²²Moses indeed said, A prophet shall [the] Lord your God raise up to you out of your brethren like me: him shall ye hear in everything whatsoever he shall say to you.

²³And it shall be that whatsoever soul shall not hear that prophet shall be destroyed from among the people.

²⁴And indeed all the prophets from Samuel and those in succession after [him], as many as have spoken, have announced also these days.

²⁵*Ye* are the sons of the prophets and of the covenant which God appointed to our fathers, saying to Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

²⁶To you first God, having raised up his servant, has sent him, blessing you in turning each one [of you] from your wickedness.

Chapter 4

¹And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them,

²being distressed on account of their teaching the people and preaching by Jesus the resurrection from among [the] dead;

³and they laid hands on them, and put them in ward till the morrow; for it was already evening.

⁴But many of those who had heard the word believed; and the number of the men had become [about] five thousand.

⁵And it came to pass on the morrow that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together at Jerusalem,

⁶and Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of [the] high priestly family;

⁷and having placed them in the midst they inquired, In what power or in what name have *ye* done this?

⁸Then Peter, filled with [the] Holy Spirit, said to them, Rulers of the people and elders [of Israel],

⁹if *we* this day are called upon to answer as to the good deed [done] to the infirm man, how *he* has been healed,

¹⁰be it known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean, whom *ye* have crucified, whom God has raised from among [the] dead, by *him* this [man] stands here before you sound [in body].

¹¹*He* is the stone which has been set at nought by you the builders, which is become the corner stone.

¹²And salvation is in none other, for neither is there another name under heaven which is given among men by which we must be saved.

¹³But seeing the boldness of Peter and John, and perceiving that they were unlettered and uninstructed men, they wondered; and they recognised them that they were with Jesus.

¹⁴And beholding the man who had been healed standing with them, they had nothing to reply;

¹⁵but having commanded them to go out of the council they conferred with one another,

¹⁶saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed an evident sign has come to pass through their means is manifest to all that inhabit Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

¹⁷But that it be not further spread among the people, let us threaten them severely no longer to speak to any man in this name.

¹⁸And having called them, they charged [them] not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

¹⁹But Peter and John answering said to them, If it be righteous before God to listen to you rather than to God, judge ye;

²⁰for as for us *we* cannot refrain from speaking of the things which we have seen and heard.

²¹But they, having further threatened them, let them go, finding no way how they might punish them, on account of the people, because all glorified God for what had taken place;

²²for the man on whom this sign of healing had taken place was above forty years old.

²³And having been let go, they came to their own [company], and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.

²⁴And they, having heard [it], lifted up [their] voice with one accord to God, and said, Lord, *thou* art the God who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them;

²⁵who hast said by the mouth of thy servant David, Why have [the] nations raged haughtily and [the] peoples meditated vain things?

²⁶The kings of the earth were there, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against his Christ.

²⁷For in truth against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou hadst anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with [the] nations, and peoples of Israel, have been gathered together in this city

²⁸to do whatever thy hand and thy counsel had determined before should come to pass.

²⁹And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings, and give to thy bondmen with all boldness to speak thy word,

³⁰in that thou stretchest out thy hand to heal, and that signs and wonders take place through the name of thy holy servant Jesus.

³¹And when they had prayed, the place in which they were assembled shook, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and spoke the word of God with boldness.

³²And the heart and soul of the multitude of those that had believed were one, and not one said that anything of what he possessed was his own, but all things were common to them;

³³and with great power did the apostles give witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

³⁴For neither was there any one in want among them; for as many as were owners of lands or houses, selling them, brought the price of what was sold

³⁵and laid it at the feet of the apostles; and distribution was made to each according as any one might have need.

³⁶And Joseph, who had been surnamed Barnabas by the apostles (which is, being interpreted, Son of consolation), a Levite, Cyprian by birth,

³⁷being possessed of land, having sold [it], brought the money and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

Chapter 5

- ¹But a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,
²and put aside for himself part of the price, [his] wife also being privy to it; and having brought a certain part, laid it at the feet of the apostles.
- ³But Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled thy heart that thou shouldest lie to the Holy Spirit, and put aside for thyself a part of the price of the estate?
- ⁴While it remained did it not remain to *thee*? and sold, was [it not] in thine own power? Why is it that thou hast purposed this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied to men, but to God.
- ⁵And Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and expired. And great fear came upon all who heard [it].
- ⁶And the young men, rising up, swathed him up for burial, and having carried him out, buried him.
- ⁷And it came to pass about three hours afterwards, that his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in.
- ⁸And Peter answered her, Tell me if ye gave the estate for so much? And she said, Yes, for so much.
- ⁹And Peter said to her, Why [is it] that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of [the] Lord? Lo, the feet of those that have buried thy husband [are] at the door, and they shall carry thee out.
- ¹⁰And she fell down immediately at his feet and expired. And when the young men came in they found her dead; and, having carried her out, they buried her by her husband.
- ¹¹And great fear came upon all the assembly, and upon all who heard these things.
- ¹²And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders done among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon`s porch,
¹³but of the rest durst no man join them, but the people magnified them;
¹⁴and believers were more than ever added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;)
¹⁵so that they brought out the sick into the streets and put [them] on beds and couches, that at least the shadow of Peter, when he came, might overshadow some one of them.
- ¹⁶And the multitude also of the cities round about came together to Jerusalem, bringing sick persons and persons beset by unclean spirits, who were all healed.
- ¹⁷And the high priest rising up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, were filled with wrath,
¹⁸and laid hands on the apostles and put them in the public prison.
- ¹⁹But an angel of [the] Lord during the night opened the doors of the prison, and leading them out, said,
²⁰Go ye and stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

²¹And when they heard it, they entered very early into the temple and taught. And when the high priest was come, and they that were with him, they called together the council and all the elderhood of the sons of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

²²And when the officers were come, they did not find them in the prison; and returned and reported

²³saying, We found the prison shut with all security, and the keepers standing at the doors; but when we had opened [them], within we found no one.

²⁴And when they heard these words, both the priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests were in perplexity as to them, what this would come to.

²⁵And some one coming reported to them, Lo, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people.

²⁶Then the captain, having gone with the officers, brought them, not with violence, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.

²⁷And they bring them and set them in the council. And the high priest asked them,

²⁸saying, We strictly enjoined you not to teach in this name: and lo, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and purpose to bring upon us the blood of this man.

²⁹But Peter answering, and the apostles, said, God must be obeyed rather than men.

³⁰The God of our fathers has raised up Jesus, whom *ye* have slain, having hanged on a cross.

³¹Him has God exalted by his right hand as leader and saviour, to give repentance to Israel and remission of sins.

³²And *we* are [his] witnesses of these things, and the Holy Spirit also, which God has given to those that obey him.

³³But they, when they heard [these things], were cut to the heart, and took counsel to kill them.

³⁴But a certain [man], a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, held in honour of all the people, rose up in the council, and commanded to put the men out for a short while,

³⁵and said to them, Men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as regards these men what ye are going to do;

³⁶for before these days Theudas rose up, alleging himself to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, were joined; who was slain, and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed and came to nothing.

³⁷After him rose Judas the Galilean in the days of the census, and drew away [a number of] people after him; and *he* perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad.

³⁸And now I say to you, Withdraw from these men and let them alone, for if this counsel or this work have its origin from men, it will be destroyed;

³⁹but if it be from God, ye will not be able to put them down, lest ye be found also fighters against God.

⁴⁰And they listened to his advice; and having called the apostles, they beat them, and enjoined them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and dismissed them.

⁴¹They therefore went their way from [the] presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to be dishonoured for the name.

⁴²And every day, in the temple and in the houses, they ceased not teaching and announcing the glad tidings that Jesus [was] the Christ.

Chapter 6

¹But in those days, the disciples multiplying in number, there arose a murmuring of the Hellenists against the Hebrews because their widows were overlooked in the daily ministration.

²And the twelve, having called the multitude of the disciples to [them], said, It is not right that we, leaving the word of God, should serve tables.

³Look out therefore, brethren, from among yourselves seven men, well reported of, full of [the] [Holy] Spirit and wisdom, whom we will establish over this business:

⁴but *we* will give ourselves up to prayer and the ministry of the word.

⁵And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and [the] Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch,

⁶whom they set before the apostles; and, having prayed, they laid their hands on them.

⁷And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem was very greatly multiplied, and a great crowd of the priests obeyed the faith.

⁸And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought wonders and great signs among the people.

⁹And there arose up certain of those of the synagogue called of freedmen, and of Cyrenians, and of Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen.

¹⁰And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit with which he spoke.

¹¹Then they suborned men, saying, We have heard him speaking blasphemous words against Moses and God.

¹²And they roused the people, and the elders, and the scribes. And coming upon [him] they seized him and brought [him] to the council.

¹³And they set false witnesses, saying, This man does not cease speaking words against the holy place and the law;

¹⁴for we have heard him saying, This Jesus the Nazaraean shall destroy this place, and change the customs which Moses taught us.

¹⁵And all who sat in the council, looking fixedly on him, saw his face as [the] face of an angel.

Chapter 7

- ¹And the high priest said, Are these things then so?
- ²And he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
- ³and said to him, Go out of thy land and out of thy kindred, and come into the land which I will shew thee.
- ⁴Then going out of the land of the Chaldeans he dwelt in Charran, and thence, after his father died, he removed him into this land in which *ye* now dwell.
- ⁵And he did not give him an inheritance in it, not even what his foot could stand on; and promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when he had no child.
- ⁶And God spoke thus: His seed shall be a sojourner in a strange land, and they shall enslave them and evil entreat [them] four hundred years;
- ⁷and the nation to which they shall be in bondage will *I* judge, said God; and after these things they shall come forth and serve me in this place.
- ⁸And he gave to him [the] covenant of circumcision; and thus he begat Isaac and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs.
- ⁹And the patriarchs, envying Joseph, sold him away into Egypt. And God was with him,
- ¹⁰and delivered him out of all his tribulations, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he appointed him chief over Egypt and all his house.
- ¹¹But a famine came upon all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great distress, and our fathers found no food.
- ¹²But Jacob, having heard of there being corn in Egypt, sent out our fathers first;
- ¹³and the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and the family of Joseph became known to Pharaoh.
- ¹⁴And Joseph sent and called down to him his father Jacob and all [his] kindred, seventy-five souls.
- ¹⁵And Jacob went down into Egypt and died, he and our fathers,
- ¹⁶and were carried over to Sychem and placed in the sepulchre which Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the [father] of Sychem.
- ¹⁷But as the time of promise drew near which God had promised to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt,
- ¹⁸until another king over Egypt arose who did not know Joseph.
- ¹⁹*He* dealt subtilly with our race, and evil entreated the fathers, casting out their infants that they might not live.
- ²⁰In which time Moses was born, and was exceedingly lovely, who was nourished three months in the house of his father.
- ²¹And when he was cast out, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up, and brought him up for herself [to be] for a son.

²²And Moses was instructed in all [the] wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was mighty in his words and deeds.

²³And when a period of forty years was fulfilled to him, it came into his heart to look upon his brethren, the sons of Israel;

²⁴and seeing a certain one wronged, he defended [him], and avenged him that was being oppressed, smiting the Egyptian.

²⁵For he thought that his brethren would understand that God by his hand was giving them deliverance. But they understood not.

²⁶And on the morrow he shewed himself to them as they were contending, and compelled them to peace, saying, *Ye* are brethren, why do ye wrong one another?

²⁷But he that was wronging his neighbour thrust him away, saying, Who established thee ruler and judge over us?

²⁸Dost *thou* wish to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday?

²⁹And Moses fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Madiam, where he begat two sons.

³⁰And when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of fire of a bush.

³¹And Moses seeing it wondered at the vision; and as he went up to consider it, there was a voice of [the] Lord,

³²*I* am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not consider [it].

³³And the Lord said to him, Loose the sandal of thy feet, for the place on which thou standest is holy ground.

³⁴I have surely seen the ill treatment of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groan, and have come down to take them out of it; and now, come, I will send thee to Egypt.

³⁵This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee ruler and judge? him did God send [to be] a ruler and deliverer with the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.

³⁶*He* led them out, having wrought wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

³⁷This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, A prophet shall God raise up to you out of your brethren like me [him shall ye hear].

³⁸This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers; who received living oracles to give to us;

³⁹to whom our fathers would not be subject, but thrust [him] from them, and in their hearts turned back to Egypt,

⁴⁰saying to Aaron, Make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has happened to him.

⁴¹And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

⁴²But God turned and delivered them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in [the] book of the prophets, Have ye offered me victims and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?

⁴³Yea, ye took up the tent of Moloch, and the star of [your] god Remphan, the forms which ye made to do homage to them; and I will transport you beyond Babylon.

⁴⁴Our fathers had the tent of the testimony in the wilderness, as he that spoke to Moses commanded to make it according to the model which he had seen;

⁴⁵which also our fathers, receiving from their predecessors, brought in with Joshua when they entered into possession of [the lands of] the nations, whom God drove out from [the] face of our fathers, until the days of David;

⁴⁶who found favour before God, and asked to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob;

⁴⁷but Solomon built him a house.

⁴⁸But the Most High dwells not in [places] made with hands; as says the prophet,

⁴⁹The heaven [is] my throne and the earth the footstool of my feet: what house will ye build me? saith [the] Lord, or where [is the] place of my rest?

⁵⁰has not my hand made all these things?

⁵¹O stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, *ye* do always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers, *ye* also.

⁵²Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain those who announced beforehand concerning the coming of the Just One, of whom *ye* have now become deliverers up and murderers!

⁵³who have received the law as ordained by [the] ministry of angels, and have not kept [it].

⁵⁴And hearing these things they were cut to the heart, and gnashed their teeth against him.

⁵⁵But being full of [the] Holy Spirit, having fixed his eyes on heaven, he saw [the] glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God,

⁵⁶and said, Lo, I behold the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God.

⁵⁷And they cried out with a loud voice, and held their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord;

⁵⁸and having cast [him] out of the city, they stoned [him]. And the witnesses laid aside their clothes at the feet of a young man called Saul.

⁵⁹And they stoned Stephen, praying, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

⁶⁰And kneeling down, he cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And having said this, he fell asleep.

Chapter 8

¹And Saul was consenting to his being killed. And on that day there arose a great persecution against the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and all were scattered into the countries of Judaea and Samaria except the apostles.

²And pious men buried Stephen and made great lamentation over him.

³But Saul ravaged the assembly, entering into the houses one after another, and dragging off both men and women delivered them up to prison.

⁴Those then that had been scattered went through [the countries] announcing the glad tidings of the word.

⁵And Philip, going down to a city of Samaria, preached the Christ to them;

⁶and the crowds with one accord gave heed to the things spoken by Philip, when they heard [him] and saw the signs which he wrought.

⁷For from many who had unclean spirits they went out, crying with a loud voice; and many that were paralysed and lame were healed.

⁸And there was great joy in that city.

⁹But a certain man, by name Simon, had been before in the city, using magic arts, and astonishing the nation of Samaria, saying that himself was some great one.

¹⁰To whom they had all given heed, from small to great, saying, This is the power of God which is called great.

¹¹And they gave heed to him, because that for a long time he had astonished them by his magic arts.

¹²But when they believed Philip announcing the glad tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptised, both men and women.

¹³And Simon also himself believed; and, having been baptised, continued constantly with Philip; and, beholding the signs and great works of power which took place, was astonished.

¹⁴And the apostles who were in Jerusalem, having heard that Samaria had received the word of God, sent to them Peter and John;

¹⁵who, having come down, prayed for them that they might receive [the] Holy Spirit;

¹⁶for he was not yet fallen upon any of them, only they were baptised to the name of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁷Then they laid their hands upon them, and they received [the] Holy Spirit.

¹⁸But Simon, having seen that by the laying on of the hands of the apostles the [Holy] Spirit was given, offered them money,

¹⁹saying, Give to me also this power, in order that on whomsoever I may lay hands he may receive [the] Holy Spirit.

²⁰And Peter said to him, Thy money go with thee to destruction, because thou hast thought that the gift of God can be obtained by money.

²¹Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not upright before God.

²²Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and supplicate the Lord, if indeed the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee;

²³for I see thee to be in the gall of bitterness, and bond of unrighteousness.

²⁴And Simon answering said, Supplicate *ye* for me to the Lord, so that nothing may come upon me of the things of which ye have spoken.

²⁵They therefore, having testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and announced the glad tidings to many villages of the Samaritans.

²⁶But [the] angel of [the] Lord spoke to Philip, saying, Rise up and go southward on the way which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza: the same is desert.

²⁷And he rose up and went. And lo, an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a man in power under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to worship at Jerusalem,

²⁸was returning and sitting in his chariot: and he was reading the prophet Esaias.

²⁹And the Spirit said to Philip, Approach and join this chariot.

³⁰And Philip, running up, heard him reading the prophet Esaias, and said, Dost thou then know what thou art reading of?

³¹And he said, How should I then be able unless some one guide me? And he begged Philip to come up and sit with him.

³²And the passage of the scripture which he read was this: He was led as a sheep to slaughter, and as a lamb is dumb in presence of him that shears him, thus he opens not his mouth.

³³In his humiliation his judgment has been taken away, and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

³⁴And the eunuch answering Philip said, I pray thee, concerning whom does the prophet say this? of himself or of some other?

³⁵And Philip, opening his mouth and beginning from that scripture, announced the glad tidings of Jesus to him.

³⁶And as they went along the way, they came upon a certain water, and the eunuch says, Behold water; what hinders my being baptised?

³⁸And he commanded the chariot to stop. And they went down both to the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptised him.

³⁹But when they came up out of the water [the] Spirit of [the] Lord caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no longer, for he went on his way rejoicing.

⁴⁰And Philip was found at Azotus, and passing through he announced the glad tidings to all the cities till he came to Caesarea.

Chapter 9

- ¹But Saul, still breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, came to the high priest
- ²and asked of him letters to Damascus, to the synagogues, so that if he found any who were of the way, both men and women, he might bring [them] bound to Jerusalem.
- ³But as he was journeying, it came to pass that he drew near to Damascus; and suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven,
- ⁴and falling on the earth he heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why dost thou persecute me?
- ⁵And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And he [said], *I* am Jesus, whom *thou* persecutest.
- ⁶But rise up and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.
- ⁷But the men who were travelling with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but beholding no one.
- ⁸And Saul rose up from the earth, and his eyes being opened he saw no one. But leading [him] by the hand they brought him into Damascus.
- ⁹And he was three days without seeing, and neither ate nor drank.
- ¹⁰And there was a certain disciple in Damascus by name Ananias. And the Lord said to him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, [here am] I, Lord.
- ¹¹And the Lord [said] to him, Rise up and go into the street which is called Straight, and seek in the house of Judas one by name Saul, [he is] of Tarsus: for, behold, he is praying,
- ¹²and has seen [in a vision] a man by name Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, so that he should see.
- ¹³And Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many concerning this man how much evil he has done to thy saints at Jerusalem;
- ¹⁴and here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call upon thy name.
- ¹⁵And the Lord said to him, Go, for this [man] is an elect vessel to me, to bear my name before both nations and kings and [the] sons of Israel:
- ¹⁶for *I* will shew to him how much he must suffer for my name.
- ¹⁷And Ananias went and entered into the house; and laying his hands upon him he said, Saul, brother, the Lord has sent me, Jesus that appeared to thee in the way in which thou camest, that thou mightest see, and be filled with [the] Holy Spirit.
- ¹⁸And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he saw, and rising up was baptised;
- ¹⁹and, having received food, got strength. And he was with the disciples who [were] in Damascus certain days.
- ²⁰And straightway in the synagogues he preached Jesus that *he* is the Son of God.

²¹And all who heard were astonished and said, Is not this *he* who destroyed in Jerusalem those who called on this name, and here was come for this purpose, that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?

²²But Saul increased the more in power, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

²³Now when many days were fulfilled, the Jews consulted together to kill him.

²⁴But their plot became known to Saul. And they watched also the gates both day and night, that they might kill him;

²⁵but the disciples took him by night and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

²⁶And having arrived at Jerusalem he essayed to join himself to the disciples, and all were afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.

²⁷But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and related to them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus.

²⁸And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem,

²⁹and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord. And he spoke and discussed with the Hellenists; but they sought to kill him.

³⁰And the brethren knowing it, brought him down to Caesarea and sent him away to Tarsus.

³¹The assemblies then throughout the whole of Judaea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being edified and walking in the fear of the Lord, and were increased through the comfort of the Holy Spirit.

³²Now it came to pass that Peter, passing through all [quarters], descended also to the saints who inhabited Lydda.

³³And he found there a certain man, Aeneas by name, who had been lying for eight years upon a couch, who was paralysed.

³⁴And Peter said to him, Aeneas, Jesus, the Christ, heals thee: rise up, and make thy couch for thyself. And straightway he rose up.

³⁵And all who inhabited Lydda and the Saron saw him, who turned to the Lord.

³⁶And in Joppa there was a certain female disciple, by name Tabitha, which being interpreted means Dorcas. She was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

³⁷And it came to pass in those days that she grew sick and died; and, having washed her, they put her in [the] upper room.

³⁸But Lydda being near to Joppa, the disciples having heard that Peter was there, sent two men to him, beseeching him, Thou must not delay coming to us.

³⁹And Peter rising up went with them, whom, when arrived, they brought up into the upper chamber; and all the widows stood by him weeping and shewing him the body-coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them.

⁴⁰But Peter, putting them all out, and kneeling down, prayed. And, turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter, sat up.

⁴¹And having given her [his] hand, he raised her up, and having called the saints and the widows, presented her living.

⁴²And it became known throughout the whole of Joppa, and many believed on the Lord.

⁴³And it came to pass that he remained many days in Joppa with a certain Simon, a tanner.

Chapter 10

- ¹But a certain man in Caesarea, -- by name Cornelius, a centurion of the band called Italic,
- ²pious, and fearing God with all his house, [both] giving much alms to the people, and supplicating God continually,
- ³-- saw plainly in a vision, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius.
- ⁴But he, having fixed his eyes upon him, and become full of fear, said, What is it, Lord? And he said to him, Thy prayers and thine alms have gone up for a memorial before God.
- ⁵And now send men to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter.
- ⁶He lodges with a certain Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea.
- ⁷And when the angel who was speaking to him had departed, having called two of his household and a pious soldier of those who were constantly with him,
- ⁸and related all things to them, he sent them to Joppa.
- ⁹And on the morrow, as these were journeying and drawing near to the city, Peter went up on the house to pray, about the sixth hour.
- ¹⁰And he became hungry and desired to eat. But as they were making ready an ecstasy came upon him:
- ¹¹and he beholds the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as a great sheet, [bound] by [the] four corners [and] let down to the earth;
- ¹²in which were all the quadrupeds and creeping things of the earth, and the fowls of the heaven.
- ¹³And there was a voice to him, Rise, Peter, slay and eat.
- ¹⁴And Peter said, In no wise, Lord; for I have never eaten anything common or unclean.
- ¹⁵And [there was] a voice again the second time to him, What God has cleansed, do not *thou* make common.
- ¹⁶And this took place thrice, and the vessel was straightway taken up into heaven.
- ¹⁷And as Peter doubted in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold also the men who were sent by Cornelius, having sought out the house of Simon, stood at the gate,
- ¹⁸and having called [some one], they inquired if Simon who was surnamed Peter was lodged there.
- ¹⁹But as Peter continued pondering over the vision, the Spirit said to him, Behold, three men seek thee;
- ²⁰but rise up, go down, and go with them, nothing doubting, because *I* have sent them.
- ²¹And Peter going down to the men said, Behold, *I* am he whom ye seek: what is the cause for which ye come?

²²And they said, Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man, and fearing God, and borne witness to by the whole nation of the Jews, has been divinely instructed by a holy angel to send for thee to his house, and hear words from thee.

²³Having therefore invited them in, he lodged them. And on the morrow, rising up he went away with them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa went with him.

²⁴And on the morrow they came to Caesarea. But Cornelius was looking for them, having called together his kinsmen and [his] intimate friends.

²⁵And when Peter was now coming in, Cornelius met him, and falling down did [him] homage.

²⁶But Peter made him rise, saying, Rise up: *I* myself also am a man.

²⁷And he went in, talking with him, and found many gathered together.

²⁸And he said to them, *Ye* know how it is unlawful for a Jew to be joined or come to one of a strange race, and to *me* God has shewn to call no man common or unclean.

²⁹Wherefore also, having been sent for, I came without saying anything against it. I inquire therefore for what reason ye have sent for me.

³⁰And Cornelius said, Four days ago I had been [fasting] unto this hour, and the ninth [I was] praying in my house, and lo, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

³¹and said, Cornelius, thy prayer has been heard, and thy alms have come in remembrance before God.

³²Send therefore to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodges in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea [who when he is come will speak to thee].

³³Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and *thou* hast well done in coming. Now therefore *we* are all present before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

³⁴And Peter opening his mouth said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons,

³⁵but in every nation he that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him.

³⁶The word which he sent to the sons of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (*he* is Lord of all things,)

³⁷*ye* know; the testimony which has spread through the whole of Judaea, beginning from Galilee after the baptism which John preached --

³⁸Jesus who [was] of Nazareth: how God anointed him with [the] Holy Spirit and with power; who went through [all quarters] doing good, and healing all that were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.

³⁹*We* also [are] witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem; whom they also slew, having hanged him on a cross.

⁴⁰This [man] God raised up the third day and gave him to be openly seen,

⁴¹not of all the people, but of witnesses who were chosen before of God, *us* who have eaten and drunk with him after he arose from among [the] dead.

⁴²And he commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that *he* it is who was determinately appointed of God [to be] judge of living and dead.

⁴³To him all the prophets bear witness that every one that believes on him will receive through his name remission of sins.

⁴⁴While Peter was yet speaking these words the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who were hearing the word.

⁴⁵And the faithful of the circumcision were astonished, as many as came with Peter, that upon the nations also the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out:

⁴⁶for they heard them speaking with tongues and magnifying God. Then Peter answered,

⁴⁷Can any one forbid water that these should not be baptised, who have received the Holy Spirit as we also [did]?

⁴⁸And he commanded them to be baptised in the name of the Lord. Then they begged him to stay some days.

Chapter 11

- ¹And the apostles and the brethren who were in Judaea heard that the nations also had received the word of God;
- ²and when Peter went up to Jerusalem, they of the circumcision contended with him,
- ³saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised and hast eaten with them.
- ⁴But Peter began and set forth [the matter] to them in order, saying,
- ⁵I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in an ecstasy I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending like a great sheet, let down by four corners out of heaven, and it came even to me:
- ⁶on which having fixed mine eyes, I considered, and saw the quadrupeds of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the heaven.
- ⁷And I heard also a voice saying to me, Rise up, Peter, slay and eat.
- ⁸And I said, In no wise, Lord, for common or unclean has never entered into my mouth.
- ⁹And a voice answered the second time out of heaven, What God has cleansed, do not *thou* make common.
- ¹⁰And this took place thrice, and again all was drawn up into heaven;
- ¹¹and lo, immediately three men were at the house in which I was, sent to me from Caesarea.
- ¹²And the Spirit said to me to go with them, nothing doubting. And there went with me these six brethren also, and we entered into the house of the man,
- ¹³and he related to us how he had seen the angel in his house, standing and saying [to him], Send [men] to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter,
- ¹⁴who shall speak words to thee whereby *thou* shalt be saved, thou and all thy house.
- ¹⁵And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them even as upon us also at the beginning.
- ¹⁶And I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, John baptised with water, but *ye* shall be baptised with [the] Holy Spirit.
- ¹⁷If then God has given them the same gift as also to us when we had believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who indeed was *I* to be able to forbid God?
- ¹⁸And when they heard these things they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then indeed God has to the nations also granted repentance to life.
- ¹⁹They then who had been scattered abroad through the tribulation that took place on the occasion of Stephen, passed through [the country] to Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one but to Jews alone.
- ²⁰But there were certain of them, Cyprians and Cyrenians, who entering into Antioch spoke to the Greeks also, announcing the glad tidings of the Lord Jesus.
- ²¹And [the] Lord's hand was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord.
- ²²And the report concerning them reached the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go through as far as Antioch:

²³who, having arrived and seeing the grace of God, rejoiced, and exhorted all with purpose of heart to abide with the Lord;

²⁴for he was a good man and full of [the] Holy Spirit and of faith; and a large crowd [of people] were added to the Lord.

²⁵And he went away to Tarsus to seek out Saul.

²⁶And having found [him], he brought him to Antioch. And so it was with them that for a whole year they were gathered together in the assembly and taught a large crowd: and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.

²⁷Now in these days prophets went down from Jerusalem to Antioch;

²⁸and one from among them, by name Agabus, rose up and signified by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine over all the inhabited earth, which also came to pass under Claudius.

²⁹And they determined, according as any one of the disciples was well off, each of them to send to the brethren who dwelt in Judaea, to minister [to them];

³⁰which also they did, sending it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

Chapter 12

¹At that time Herod the king laid his hands on some of those of the assembly to do them hurt,

²and slew James, the brother of John, with the sword.

³And seeing that it was pleasing to the Jews, he went on to take Peter also: (and they were the days of unleavened bread:)

⁴whom having seized he put in prison, having delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep, purposing after the passover to bring him out to the people.

⁵Peter therefore was kept in the prison; but unceasing prayer was made by the assembly to God concerning him.

⁶And when Herod was going to bring him forth, that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and guards before the door kept the prison.

⁷And lo, an angel of [the] Lord came there, and a light shone in the prison: and having smitten the side of Peter, he roused him up, saying, Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off his hands.

⁸And the angel said to him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he says to him, Cast thine upper garment about thee and follow me.

⁹And going forth he followed [him] and did not know that what was happening by means of the angel was real, but supposed he saw a vision.

¹⁰And having passed through a first and second guard, they came to the iron gate which leads into the city, which opened to them of itself; and going forth they went down one street, and immediately the angel left him.

¹¹And Peter, being come to himself, said, Now I know certainly that [the] Lord has sent forth his angel and has taken me out of the hand of Herod and all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

¹²And having become clearly conscious [in himself], he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark, where were many gathered together and praying.

¹³And when he had knocked at the door of the entry, a maid came to listen, by name Rhoda;

¹⁴and having recognised the voice of Peter, through joy did not open the entry, but running in, reported that Peter was standing before the entry.

¹⁵And they said to her, Thou art mad. But she maintained that it was so. And they said, It is his angel.

¹⁶But Peter continued knocking: and having opened, they saw him and were astonished.

¹⁷And having made a sign to them with his hand to be silent, he related [to them] how the Lord had brought him out of prison; and he said, Report these things to James and to the brethren. And he went out and went to another place.

¹⁸And when it was day there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, what then was become of Peter.

¹⁹And Herod having sought him and not found him, having examined the guards, commanded [them] to be executed. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea and stayed [there].

²⁰And he was in bitter hostility with [the] Tyrians and Sidonians; but they came to him with one accord, and, having gained Blastus the king`s chamberlain, sought peace, because their country was nourished by the king`s.

²¹And on a set day, clothed in royal apparel and sitting on the elevated seat [of honour], Herod made a public oration to them.

²²And the people cried out, A god`s voice and not a man`s.

²³And immediately an angel of [the] Lord smote him, because he did not give the glory to God, and he expired, eaten of worms.

²⁴But the word of God grew and spread itself.

²⁵And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, having fulfilled the service [entrusted to them], taking also with them John, surnamed Mark.

Chapter 13

¹Now there were in Antioch, in the assembly which was [there], prophets and teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, and Manaen, foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

²And as they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me now Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.

³Then, having fasted and prayed, and having laid [their] hands on them, they let [them] go.

⁴They therefore, having been sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia, and thence sailed away to Cyprus.

⁵And being in Salamis, they announced the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had John also as [their] attendant.

⁶And having passed through the whole island as far as Paphos, they found a certain man a magician, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus,

⁷who was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. *He*, having called Barnabas and Saul to [him], desired to hear the word of God.

⁸But Elymas the magician (for so his name is by interpretation) opposed them, seeking to turn away the proconsul from the faith.

⁹But Saul, who also [is] Paul, filled with [the] Holy Spirit, fixing his eyes upon him,

¹⁰said, O full of all deceit and all craft: son of [the] devil, enemy of all righteousness; wilt thou not cease perverting the right paths of [the] Lord?

¹¹And now behold, [the] Lord's hand [is] upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell upon him a mist and darkness; and going about he sought persons who should lead him by the hand.

¹²Then the proconsul, seeing what had happened, believed, being amazed at the teaching of the Lord.

¹³And having sailed from Paphos, Paul and his company came to Perga of Pamphylia; and John separated from them and returned to Jerusalem.

¹⁴But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and entering into the synagogue on the sabbath day they sat down.

¹⁵And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation to the people, speak.

¹⁶And Paul, rising up and making a sign with the hand, said, Israelites, and ye that fear God, hearken.

¹⁷The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people in their sojourn in [the] land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought them out of it,

¹⁸and for a time of about forty years he nursed them in the desert.

¹⁹And having destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land as an inheritance.

²⁰And after these things he gave [them] judges till Samuel the prophet, [to the end of] about four hundred and fifty years.

²¹And then they asked for a king, and God gave to them Saul, son of Kis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, during forty years.

²²And having removed him he raised up to them David for king, of whom also bearing witness he said, I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who shall do all my will.

²³Of this man`s seed according to promise has God brought to Israel a Saviour, Jesus;

²⁴John having proclaimed before the face of his entry [among the people] [the] baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

²⁵And as John was fulfilling his course he said, Whom do ye suppose that I am? *I* am not [he]. But behold, there comes one after me, the sandal of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.

²⁶Brethren, sons of Abraham`s race, and those who among you fear God, to you has the word of this salvation been sent:

²⁷for those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, not having known him, have fulfilled also the voices of the prophets which are read on every sabbath, [by] judging [him].

²⁸And having found no cause of death [in him], they begged of Pilate that he might be slain.

²⁹And when they had fulfilled all things written concerning him, they took him down from the cross and put him in a sepulchre;

³⁰but God raised him from among [the] dead,

³¹who appeared for many days to those who had come up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people.

³²And *we* declare unto you the glad tidings of the promise made to the fathers,

³³that God has fulfilled this to us their children, having raised up Jesus; as it is also written in the second psalm, *Thou* art my Son: this day have *I* begotten thee.

³⁴But that he raised him from among [the] dead, no more to return to corruption, he spoke thus: I will give to you the faithful mercies of David.

³⁵Wherefore also he says in another, Thou wilt not suffer thy gracious one to see corruption.

³⁶For David indeed, having in his own generation ministered to the will of God, fell asleep, and was added to his fathers and saw corruption.

³⁷But he whom God raised up did not see corruption.

³⁸Be it known unto you, therefore, brethren, that through this man remission of sins is preached to you,

³⁹and from all things from which ye could not be justified in the law of Moses, in him every one that believes is justified.

⁴⁰See therefore that that which is spoken in the prophets do not come upon [you],

⁴¹Behold, ye despisers, and wonder and perish; for *I* work a work in your days, a work which ye will in no wise believe if one declare it to you.

⁴²And as they went out they begged that these words might be spoken to them the ensuing sabbath.

⁴³And the congregation of the synagogue having broken up, many of the Jews and of the worshipping proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

⁴⁴And on the coming sabbath almost all the city was gathered together to hear the word of God.

⁴⁵But the Jews, seeing the crowds, were filled with envy, and contradicted the things said by Paul, [contradicting and] speaking injuriously.

⁴⁶And Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly and said, It was necessary that the word of God should be first spoken to you; but, since ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, lo, we turn to the nations;

⁴⁷for thus has the Lord enjoined us: I have set thee for a light of the nations, that thou shouldest be for salvation to the end of the earth.

⁴⁸And [those of] the nations, hearing it, rejoiced, and glorified the word of the Lord, and believed, as many as were ordained to eternal life.

⁴⁹And the word of the Lord was carried through the whole country.

⁵⁰But the Jews excited the women of the upper classes who were worshippers, and the first people of the city, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast them out of their coasts.

⁵¹But they, having shaken off the dust of their feet against them, came to Iconium.

⁵²And the disciples were filled with joy and [the] Holy Spirit.

Chapter 14

¹And it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude of both Jews and Greeks believed.

²But the Jews who did not believe stirred up the minds of [those of] the nations and made [them] evil-affected against the brethren.

³They stayed therefore a good while, speaking boldly, [confiding] in the Lord, who gave witness to the word of his grace, giving signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

⁴And the multitude of the city was divided, and some were with the Jews and some with the apostles.

⁵And when an assault was making, both of [those of] the nations and [the] Jews with their rulers, to use [them] ill and stone them,

⁶they, being aware of it, fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the surrounding country,

⁷and there they were announcing the glad tidings.

⁸And a certain man in Lystra, impotent in his feet, sat, [being] lame from his mother's womb, who had never walked.

⁹This [man] heard Paul speaking, who, fixing his eyes on him, and seeing that he had faith to be healed,

¹⁰said with a loud voice, Rise up straight upon thy feet: and he sprang up and walked.

¹¹But the crowds, who saw what Paul had done, lifted up their voices in Lycaonian, saying, The gods, having made themselves like men, are come down to us.

¹²And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercury, because he took the lead in speaking.

¹³And the priest of Jupiter who was before the city, having brought bulls and garlands to the gates, would have done sacrifice along with the crowds.

¹⁴But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, having heard [it], rent their garments, and rushed out to the crowd, crying

¹⁵and saying, Men, why do ye these things? *We* also are men of like passions with you, preaching to you to turn from these vanities to the living God, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all things in them;

¹⁶who in the past generations suffered all the nations to go in their own ways,

¹⁷though indeed he did not leave himself without witness, doing good, and giving to you from heaven rain and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness.

¹⁸And saying these things, they with difficulty kept the crowds from sacrificing to them.

¹⁹But there came Jews from Antioch and Iconium, and having persuaded the crowds and stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing him to have died.

²⁰But while the disciples encircled him, he rose up and entered into the city. And on the morrow he went away with Barnabas to Derbe.

²¹And having announced the glad tidings to that city, and having made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch,

²²establishing the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to abide in the faith, and that through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God.

²³And having chosen them elders in each assembly, having prayed with fastings, they committed them to the Lord, on whom they had believed.

²⁴And having passed through Pisidia they came to Pamphylia,

²⁵and having spoken the word in Perga, they came down to Attalia;

²⁶and thence they sailed away to Antioch, whence they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled.

²⁷And having arrived, and having brought together the assembly, they related to them all that God had done with them, and that he had opened a door of faith to the nations.

²⁸And they stayed no little time with the disciples.

Chapter 15

¹And certain persons, having come down from Judaea, taught the brethren, If ye shall not have been circumcised according to the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

²A commotion therefore having taken place, and no small discussion on the part of Paul and Barnabas against them, they arranged that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others from amongst them, should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question.

³They therefore, having been set on their way by the assembly, passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, relating the conversion of [those of] the nations. And they caused great joy to all the brethren.

⁴And being arrived at Jerusalem, they were received by the assembly, and the apostles, and the elders, and related all that God had wrought with them.

⁵And some of those who were of the sect of the Pharisees, who believed, rose up from among [them], saying that they ought to circumcise them and enjoin them to keep the law of Moses.

⁶And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to see about this matter.

⁷And much discussion having taken place, Peter, standing up, said to them, Brethren, *ye* know that from the earliest days God amongst you chose that the nations by my mouth should hear the word of the glad tidings and believe.

⁸And the heart-knowing God bore them witness, giving [them] the Holy Spirit as to us also,

⁹and put no difference between us and them, having purified their hearts by faith.

¹⁰Now therefore why tempt ye God, by putting a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we have been able to bear?

¹¹But we believe that we shall be saved by the grace of the Lord Jesus, in the same manner as they also.

¹²And all the multitude kept silence and listened to Barnabas and Paul relating all the signs and wonders which God had wrought among the nations by them.

¹³And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Brethren, listen to me:

¹⁴Simon has related how God first visited to take out of [the] nations a people for his name.

¹⁵And with this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written:

¹⁶After these things I will return, and will rebuild the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and will rebuild its ruins, and will set it up,

¹⁷so that the residue of men may seek out the Lord, and all the nations on whom my name is invoked, saith [the] Lord, who does these things

¹⁸known from eternity.

¹⁹Wherefore *I* judge, not to trouble those who from the nations turn to God;

²⁰but to write to them to abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what is strangled, and from blood.

²¹For Moses, from generations of old, has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.

²²Then it seemed good to the apostles and to the elders, with the whole assembly, to send chosen men from among them with Paul and Barnabas to Antioch, Judas called Barsabas and Silas, leading men among the brethren,

²³having by their hand written [thus]: The apostles, and the elders, and the brethren, to the brethren who are from among [the] nations at Antioch, and [in] Syria and Cilicia, greeting:

²⁴Inasmuch as we have heard that some who went out from amongst us have troubled you by words, upsetting your souls, [saying that ye must be circumcised and keep the law]; to whom we gave no commandment;

²⁵it seemed good to us, having arrived at a common judgment, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

²⁶men who have given up their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

²⁷We have therefore sent Judas and Silas, who themselves also will tell you by word [of mouth] the same things.

²⁸For it has seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things:

²⁹to abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication; keeping yourselves from which ye will do well. Farewell.

³⁰They therefore, being let go, came to Antioch, and having gathered the multitude delivered to [them] the epistle.

³¹And having read it, they rejoiced at the consolation.

³²And Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, exhorted the brethren with much discourse, and strengthened them.

³³And having passed some time [there], they were let go in peace from the brethren to those who sent them.

³⁵And Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and announcing the glad tidings, with many others also, of the word of the Lord.

³⁶But after certain days Paul said to Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city where we have announced the word of the Lord, [and see] how they are getting on.

³⁷And Barnabas proposed to take with [them] John also, called Mark;

³⁸but Paul thought it not well to take with them him who had abandoned them, [going back] from Pamphylia, and had not gone with them to the work.

³⁹There arose therefore very warm feeling, so that they separated from one another; and Barnabas taking Mark sailed away to Cyprus;

⁴⁰but Paul having chosen Silas went forth, committed by the brethren to the grace of God.

⁴¹And he passed through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the assemblies.

Chapter 16

- ¹And he came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, by name Timotheus, son of a Jewish believing woman, but [the] father a Greek,
- ²who had a [good] testimony of the brethren in Lystra and Iconium.
- ³Him would Paul have go forth with him, and took [him and] circumcised him on account of the Jews who were in those places, for they all knew his father that he was a Greek.
- ⁴And as they passed through the cities they instructed them to observe the decrees determined on by the apostles and elders who were in Jerusalem.
- ⁵The assemblies therefore were confirmed in the faith, and increased in number every day.
- ⁶And having passed through Phrygia and the Galatian country, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia,
- ⁷having come down to Mysia, they attempted to go to Bithynia, and the Spirit of Jesus did not allow them;
- ⁸and having passed by Mysia they descended to Troas.
- ⁹And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There was a certain Macedonian man, standing and beseeching him, and saying, Pass over into Macedonia and help us.
- ¹⁰And when he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go forth to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to announce to them the glad tidings.
- ¹¹Having sailed therefore away from Troas, we went in a straight course to Samothracia, and on the morrow to Neapolis,
- ¹²and thence to Philippi, which is [the] first city of that part of Macedonia, a colony. And we were staying in that city certain days.
- ¹³And on the sabbath day we went outside the gate by the river, where it was the custom for prayer to be, and we sat down and spoke to the women who had assembled.
- ¹⁴And a certain woman, by name Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard; whose heart the Lord opened to attend to the things spoken by Paul.
- ¹⁵And when she had been baptised and her house, she besought [us], saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide [there]. And she constrained us.
- ¹⁶And it came to pass as we were going to prayer that a certain female slave, having a spirit of Python, met us, who brought much profit to her masters by prophesying.
- ¹⁷She, having followed Paul and us, cried saying, These men are bondmen of the Most High God, who announce to you [the] way of salvation.
- ¹⁸And this she did many days. And Paul, being distressed, turned, and said to the spirit, I enjoin thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out the same hour.
- ¹⁹And her masters, seeing that the hope of their gains was gone, having seized Paul and Silas, dragged [them] into the market before the magistrates;

²⁰and having brought them up to the praetors, said, These men utterly trouble our city, being Jews,

²¹and announce customs which it is not lawful for us to receive nor practise, being Romans.

²²And the crowd rose up too against them; and the praetors, having torn off their clothes, commanded to scourge [them].

²³And having laid many stripes upon them they cast [them] into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely;

²⁴who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and secured their feet to the stocks.

²⁵And at midnight Paul and Silas, in praying, were praising God with singing, and the prisoners listened to them.

²⁶And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison shook, and all the doors were immediately opened, and the bonds of all loosed.

²⁷And the jailor being awakened out of his sleep, and seeing the doors of the prison opened, having drawn a sword was going to kill himself, thinking the prisoners had fled.

²⁸But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm, for we are all here.

²⁹And having asked for lights, he rushed in, and, trembling, fell down before Paul and Silas.

³⁰And leading them out said, Sirs, what must I do that I may be saved?

³¹And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus and thou shalt be saved, thou and thy house.

³²And they spoke to him the word of the Lord, with all that were in his house.

³³And he took them the same hour of the night and washed [them] from their stripes; and was baptised, he and all his straightway.

³⁴And having brought them into his house he laid the table [for them], and rejoiced with all his house, having believed in God.

³⁵And when it was day, the praetors sent the lictors, saying, Let those men go.

³⁶And the jailor reported these words to Paul: The praetors have sent that ye may be let go. Now therefore go out and depart in peace.

³⁷But Paul said to them, Having beaten us publicly uncondemned, us who are Romans, they have cast us into prison, and now they thrust us out secretly? no, indeed, but let them come themselves and bring us out.

³⁸And the lictors reported these words to the praetors. And they were afraid when they heard they were Romans.

³⁹And they came and besought them, and having brought them out, asked them to go out of the city.

⁴⁰And having gone out of the prison, they came to Lydia; and having seen the brethren, they exhorted them and went away.

Chapter 17

¹And having journeyed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews.

²And according to Paul's custom he went in among them, and on three sabbaths reasoned with them from the scriptures,

³opening and laying down that the Christ must have suffered and risen up from among the dead, and that this is the Christ, Jesus whom *I* announce to you.

⁴And some of them believed, and joined themselves to Paul and Silas, and of the Greeks who worshipped, a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

⁵But the Jews having been stirred up to jealousy, and taken to [themselves] certain wicked men of the lowest rabble, and having got a crowd together, set the city in confusion; and having beset the house of Jason sought to bring them out to the people;

⁶and not having found them, dragged Jason and certain brethren before the politarchs, crying out, These [men] that have set the world in tumult, are come here also,

⁷whom Jason has received; and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying, that there is another king, Jesus.

⁸And they troubled the crowd and the politarchs when they heard these things.

⁹And having taken security of Jason and the rest, they let them go.

¹⁰But the brethren immediately sent away, in the night, Paul and Silas to Berea; who, being arrived, went away into the synagogue of the Jews.

¹¹And these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, receiving the word with all readiness of mind, daily searching the scriptures if these things were so.

¹²Therefore many from among them believed, and of Grecian women of the upper classes and men not a few.

¹³But when the Jews from Thessalonica knew that the word of God was announced in Berea also by Paul, they came there also, stirring up the crowds.

¹⁴And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as to the sea; but Silas and Timotheus abode there.

¹⁵But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens; and, having received a commandment to Silas and Timotheus, that they should come to him as quickly as possible, they departed.

¹⁶But in Athens, while Paul was waiting for them, his spirit was painfully excited in him seeing the city given up to idolatry.

¹⁷He reasoned therefore in the synagogue with the Jews, and those who worshipped, and in the market-place every day with those he met with.

¹⁸But some also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers attacked him. And some said, What would this chatterer say? and some, He seems to be an announcer of foreign demons, because he announced the glad tidings of Jesus and the resurrection [to them].

¹⁹And having taken hold on him they brought [him] to Areopagus, saying, Might we know what this new doctrine which is spoken by thee [is]?

²⁰For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears. We wish therefore to know what these things may mean.

²¹Now all [the] Athenians and the strangers sojourning there spent their time in nothing else than to tell and to hear the news.

²²And Paul standing in the midst of Areopagus said, Athenians, in every way I see you given up to demon worship;

²³for, passing through and beholding your shrines, I found also an altar on which was inscribed, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye reverence, not knowing [him], him I announce to you.

²⁴The God who has made the world and all things which are in it, *he*, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands,

²⁵nor is served by men`s hands as needing something, himself giving to all life and breath and all things;

²⁶and has made of one blood every nation of men to dwell upon the whole face of the earth, having determined ordained times and the boundaries of their dwelling,

²⁷that they may seek God; if indeed they might feel after him and find him, although he is not far from each one of us:

²⁸for in him we live and move and exist; as also some of the poets amongst you have said, For we are also his offspring.

²⁹Being therefore [the] offspring of God, we ought not to think that which is divine to be like gold or silver or stone, [the] graven form of man`s art and imagination.

³⁰God therefore, having overlooked the times of ignorance, now enjoins men that they shall all everywhere repent,

³¹because he has set a day in which he is going to judge the habitable earth in righteousness by [the] man whom he has appointed, giving the proof [of it] to all [in] having raised him from among [the] dead.

³²And when they heard [of the] resurrection of the dead, some mocked, and some said, We will hear thee again also concerning this.

³³Thus Paul went out of their midst.

³⁴But some men joining themselves to him believed; among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman by name Damaris, and others with them.

Chapter 18

- ¹And after these things, having left Athens, he came to Corinth;
- ²and finding a certain Jew by name Aquila, of Pontus by race, just come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife, (because Claudius had ordered all the Jews to leave Rome,) came to them,
- ³and because they were of the same trade abode with them, and wrought. For they were tent-makers by trade.
- ⁴And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded Jews and Greeks.
- ⁵And when both Silas and Timotheus came down from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in respect of the word, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.
- ⁶But as they opposed and spoke injuriously, he shook his clothes, and said to them, Your blood be upon your own head: *I* [am] pure; from henceforth I will go to the nations.
- ⁷And departing thence he came to the house of a certain [man], by name Justus, who worshipped God, whose house adjoined the synagogue.
- ⁸But Crispus the ruler of the synagogue believed in the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptised.
- ⁹And the Lord said by vision in [the] night to Paul, Fear not, but speak and be not silent;
- ¹⁰because *I* am with thee, and no one shall set upon thee to injure thee; because I have much people in this city.
- ¹¹And he remained [there] a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God.
- ¹²But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one consent rose against Paul and led him to the judgment-seat,
- ¹³saying, This [man] persuades men to worship God contrary to the law.
- ¹⁴But as Paul was going to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If indeed it was some wrong or wicked criminality, O Jews, of reason I should have borne with you;
- ¹⁵but if it be questions about words, and names, and the law that ye have, see to it yourselves; [for] *I* do not intend to be judge of these things.
- ¹⁶And he drove them from the judgment-seat.
- ¹⁷And having all laid hold on Sosthenes the ruler of the synagogue, they beat him before the judgment-seat. And Gallio troubled himself about none of these things.
- ¹⁸And Paul, having yet stayed [there] many days, took leave of the brethren and sailed thence to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, having shorn his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow;
- ¹⁹and he arrived at Ephesus, and left them there. But entering himself into the synagogue he reasoned with the Jews.
- ²⁰And when they asked him that he would remain for a longer time [with them] he did not accede,
- ²¹but bade them farewell, saying, [I must by all means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem]; I will return to you again, if God will: and he sailed away from Ephesus.

²²And landing at Caesarea, and having gone up and saluted the assembly, he went down to Antioch.

²³And having stayed [there] some time, he went forth, passing in order through the country of Galatia and Phrygia, establishing all the disciples.

²⁴But a certain Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man, who was mighty in the scriptures, arrived at Ephesus.

²⁵He was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in his spirit, he spoke and taught exactly the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of John.

²⁶And *he* began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And Aquila and Priscilla, having heard him, took him to [them] and unfolded to him the way of God more exactly.

²⁷And when he purposed to go into Achaia, the brethren wrote to the disciples engaging them to receive him, who, being come, contributed much to those who believed through grace.

²⁸For he with great force convinced the Jews publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

Chapter 19

- ¹And it came to pass, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper districts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples,
- ²he said to them, Did ye receive [the] Holy Spirit when ye had believed? And they [said] to him, We did not even hear if [the] Holy Spirit was [come].
- ³And he said, To what then were ye baptised? And they said, To the baptism of John.
- ⁴And Paul said, John indeed baptised [with] the baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on him that was coming after him, that is, on Jesus.
- ⁵And when they heard that, they were baptised to the name of the Lord Jesus.
- ⁶And Paul having laid [his] hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied.
- ⁷And all the men were about twelve.
- ⁸And entering into the synagogue, he spoke boldly during three months, reasoning and persuading [the things] concerning the kingdom of God.
- ⁹But when some were hardened and disbelieved, speaking evil of the way before the multitude, he left them and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus.
- ¹⁰And this took place for two years, so that all that inhabited Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.
- ¹¹And God wrought no ordinary miracles by the hands of Paul,
- ¹²so that even napkins or aprons were brought from his body [and put] upon the sick, and the diseases left them, and the wicked spirits went out.
- ¹³And certain of the Jewish exorcists also, who went about, took in hand to call upon those who had wicked spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, I adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preaches.
- ¹⁴And there were certain [men], seven sons of Sceva, Jewish high priest, who were doing this.
- ¹⁵But the wicked spirit answering said to them, Jesus I know, and Paul I am acquainted with; but *ye*, who are ye?
- ¹⁶And the man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped upon them, and having mastered both, prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.
- ¹⁷And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who inhabited Ephesus, and fear fell upon all of them, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
- ¹⁸And many of those that believed came confessing and declaring their deeds.
- ¹⁹And many of those that practised curious arts brought their books [of charms] and burnt them before all. And they reckoned up the prices of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.
- ²⁰Thus with might the word of the Lord increased and prevailed.

²¹And when these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in his spirit to go to Jerusalem, passing through Macedonia and Achaia, saying, After I have been there I must see Rome also.

²²And having sent into Macedonia two of those ministering to him, Timotheus and Erastus, he remained himself awhile in Asia.

²³And there took place at that time no small disturbance about the way.

²⁴For a certain [man] by name Demetrius, a silver-beater, making silver temples of Artemis, brought no small gain to the artisans;

²⁵whom having brought together, and those who wrought in such things, he said, Men, ye know that our well-living arises from this work,

²⁶and ye see and hear that this Paul has persuaded and turned away a great crowd, not only of Ephesus, but almost of all Asia, saying that they are no gods which are made with hands.

²⁷Now not only there is danger for us that our business come into discredit, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis be counted for nothing, and that her greatness should be destroyed whom the whole of Asia and the world reveres.

²⁸And having heard [this], and being filled with rage, they cried out, saying, Great [is] Artemis of the Ephesians.

²⁹And the [whole] city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord to the theatre, having seized and carried off with [them] Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul.

³⁰But Paul intending to go in to the people, the disciples suffered him not;

³¹and some of the Asiarchs also, who were his friends, sent to him and urged him not to throw himself into the theatre.

³²Different persons therefore cried out some different thing; for the assembly was tumultuous, and the most did not know for what cause they had come together.

³³But from among the crowd they put forward Alexander, the Jews pushing him forward. And Alexander, beckoning with his hand, would have made a defence to the people.

³⁴But, recognising that he was a Jew, there was one cry from all, shouting for about two hours, Great [is] Artemis of the Ephesians.

³⁵And the townclerk, having quieted the crowd, said, Ephesians, what man is there then who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of Artemis the great, and of the [image] which fell down from heaven?

³⁶These things therefore being undeniable, it is necessary that ye should be calm and do nothing headlong.

³⁷For ye have brought these men, [who are] neither temple-plunderers, nor speak injuriously of your goddess.

³⁸If therefore Demetrius and the artisans who [are] with him have a matter against any one, the courts are being held, and there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another.

³⁹But if ye inquire anything concerning other matters, it will be settled in the regular assembly.

⁴⁰For also we are in danger to be put in accusation for sedition for this [affair] of to-day, no cause existing in reference to which we shall be able to give a reason for this concourse.

⁴¹And having said these things, he dismissed the assembly.

Chapter 20

¹But after the tumult had ceased, Paul having called the disciples to [him] and embraced [them], went away to go to Macedonia.

²And having passed through those parts, and having exhorted them with much discourse, he came to Greece.

³And having spent three months [there], a treacherous plot against him having been set on foot by the Jews, as he was going to sail to Syria, [the] resolution was adopted of returning through Macedonia.

⁴And there accompanied him as far as Asia, Sopater [son] of Pyrrhus, a Berean; and of Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius and Timotheus of Derbe, and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

⁵These going before waited for us in Troas;

⁶but we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and we came to them to Troas in five days, where we spent seven days.

⁷And the first day of the week, we being assembled to break bread, Paul discoursed to them, about to depart on the morrow. And he prolonged the discourse till midnight.

⁸And there were many lights in the upper room where we were assembled.

⁹And a certain youth, by name Eutychus, sitting at the window-opening, overpowered by deep sleep, while Paul discoursed very much at length, having been overpowered by the sleep, fell from the third story down to the bottom, and was taken up dead.

¹⁰But Paul descending fell upon him, and enfolding [him] [in his arms], said, Be not troubled, for his life is in him.

¹¹And having gone up, and having broken the bread, and eaten, and having long spoken until daybreak, so he went away.

¹²And they brought [away] the boy alive, and were no little comforted.

¹³And we, having gone before on board ship, sailed off to Assos, going to take in Paul there; for so he had directed, he himself being about to go on foot.

¹⁴And when he met with us at Assos, having taken him on board, we came to Mitylene;

¹⁵and having sailed thence, on the morrow arrived opposite Chios, and the next day put in at Samos; and having stayed at Trogyllium, the next day we came to Miletus:

¹⁶for Paul thought it desirable to sail by Ephesus, so that he might not be made to spend time in Asia; for he hastened, if it was possible for him, to be the day of Pentecost at Jerusalem.

¹⁷But from Miletus having sent to Ephesus, he called over [to him] the elders of the assembly.

¹⁸And when they were come to him, he said to them, *Ye* know how I was with you all the time from the first day that I arrived in Asia,

¹⁹-serving the Lord with all lowliness, and tears, and temptations, which happened to me through the plots of the Jews;

²⁰how I held back nothing of what is profitable, so as not to announce [it] to you, and to teach you publicly and in every house,

²¹testifying to both Jews and Greeks repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ.

²²And now, behold, bound in my spirit *I* go to Jerusalem, not knowing what things shall happen to me in it;

²³only that the Holy Spirit testifies to me in every city, saying that bonds and tribulations await me.

²⁴But I make no account of [my] life [as] dear to myself, so that I finish my course, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the glad tidings of the grace of God.

²⁵And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone about preaching the kingdom [of God], shall see my face no more.

²⁶Wherefore I witness to you this day, that I am clean from the blood of all,

²⁷for I have not shrunk from announcing to you all the counsel of God.

²⁸Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the flock, wherein the Holy Spirit has set you as overseers, to shepherd the assembly of God, which he has purchased with the blood of his own.

²⁹[For] *I* know [this,] that there will come in amongst you after my departure grievous wolves, not sparing the flock;

³⁰and from among your own selves shall rise up men speaking perverted things to draw away the disciples after them.

³¹Wherefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I ceased not admonishing each one [of you] with tears.

³²And now I commit you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build [you] up and give [to you] an inheritance among all the sanctified.

³³I have coveted [the] silver or gold or clothing of no one.

³⁴Yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my wants, and to those who were with me.

³⁵I have shewed you all things, that thus labouring [we] ought to come in aid of the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

³⁶And having said these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all.

³⁷And they all wept sore; and falling upon the neck of Paul they ardently kissed him,

³⁸specially pained by the word which he had said, that they would no more see his face. And they went down with him to the ship.

Chapter 21

¹And when, having got away from them, we at last sailed away, we came by a direct course to Cos, and on the morrow to Rhodes, and thence to Patara.

²And having found a ship passing over into Phoenicia, we went on board and sailed;

³and having sighted Cyprus, and left it on the left hand, we sailed to Syria, and made the land at Tyre, for there the ship was to discharge her cargo.

⁴And having found out the disciples, we remained there seven days; who said to Paul by the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem.

⁵But when we had completed the days, we set out and took our journey, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, till [we were] out of the city. And kneeling down upon the shore we prayed.

⁶And having embraced one another, we went on board ship, and they returned home.

⁷And we, having completed the voyage, arrived from Tyre at Ptolemais, and having saluted the brethren, we remained one day with them.

⁸And leaving on the morrow, we came to Caesarea; and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was of the seven, we abode with him.

⁹Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied.

¹⁰And as we stayed there many days, a certain man, by name Agabus, a prophet, came down from Judaea,

¹¹and coming to us and taking the girdle of Paul, and having bound his own hands and feet, said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, The man whose this girdle is shall the Jews thus bind in Jerusalem, and deliver him up into the hands of [the] Gentiles.

¹²And when we heard these things, both we and those of the place besought [him] not to go up to Jerusalem.

¹³But Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for *I* am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁴And when he would not be persuaded, we were silent, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

¹⁵And after these days, having got our effects ready, we went up to Jerusalem.

¹⁶And [some] of the disciples from Caesarea went with us, bringing [with them] a certain Mnason, a Cyprian, an old disciple, with whom we were to lodge.

¹⁷And when we arrived at Jerusalem the brethren gladly received us.

¹⁸And on the morrow Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders came there.

¹⁹And having saluted them, he related one by one the things which God had wrought among the nations by his ministry.

²⁰And they having heard [it] glorified God, and said to him, Thou seest, brother, how many myriads there are of the Jews who have believed, and all are zealous of the law.

²¹And they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews among the nations apostasy from Moses, saying that they should not circumcise their children, nor walk in the customs.

²²What is it then? a multitude must necessarily come together, for they will hear that thou art come.

²³This do therefore that we say to thee: We have four men who have a vow on them;

²⁴take these and be purified with them, and pay their expenses, that they may have their heads shaved; and all will know that [of those things] of which they have been informed about thee nothing is [true]; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, keeping the law.

²⁵But concerning [those of] the nations who have believed, we have written, deciding that they should [observe no such thing, only to] keep themselves both from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication.

²⁶Then Paul, taking the men, on the next day, having been purified, entered with them into the temple, signifying the time the days of the purification would be fulfilled, until the offering was offered for every one of them.

²⁷And when the seven days were nearly completed, the Jews from Asia, having seen him in the temple, set all the crowd in a tumult, and laid hands upon him,

²⁸crying, Israelites, help! this is the man who teaches all everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place, and has brought Greeks too into the temple, and profaned this holy place.

²⁹For they had before seen Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.

³⁰And the whole city was moved, and there was a concourse of the people; and having laid hold on Paul they drew him out of the temple, and immediately the doors were shut.

³¹And as they were seeking to kill him, a representation came to the chiliarch of the band that the whole of Jerusalem was in a tumult;

³²who, taking with him immediately soldiers and centurions, ran down upon them. But they, seeing the chiliarch and the soldiers, ceased beating Paul.

³³Then the chiliarch came up and laid hold upon him, and commanded [him] to be bound with two chains, and inquired who he might be, and what he had done.

³⁴And different persons cried some different thing in the crowd. But he, not being able to know the certainty on account of the uproar, commanded him to be brought into the fortress.

³⁵But when he got upon the stairs it was so that he was borne by the soldiers on account of the violence of the crowd.

³⁶For the multitude of the people followed, crying, Away with him.

³⁷But as he was about to be led into the fortress, Paul says to the chiliarch, Is it allowed me to say something to thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek?

³⁸Thou art not then that Egyptian who before these days raised a sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the assassins?

³⁹But Paul said, *I* am a Jew of Tarsus, citizen of no insignificant city of Cilicia, and I beseech of thee, allow me to speak to the people.

⁴⁰And when he had allowed him, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with his hand to the people; and a great silence having been made, he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Chapter 22

- ¹Brethren and fathers, hear my defence which I now make to you.
- ²And hearing that he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept the more quiet; and he says,
- ³*I* am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, educated according to [the] exactness of the law of [our] fathers, being zealous for God, as *ye* are all this day;
- ⁴who have persecuted this way unto death, binding and delivering up to prisons both men and women;
- ⁵as also the high priest bears me witness, and all the elderhood: from whom also, having received letters to the brethren, I went to Damascus to bring those also who were there, bound, to Jerusalem, to be punished.
- ⁶And it came to pass, as I was journeying and drawing near to Damascus, that, about mid-day, there suddenly shone out of heaven a great light round about me.
- ⁷And I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?
- ⁸And *I* answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said to me, *I* am Jesus the Nazaraean, whom *thou* persecutest.
- ⁹But they that were with me beheld the light, [and were filled with fear], but heard not the voice of him that was speaking to me.
- ¹⁰And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me, Rise up, and go to Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which it is appointed thee to do.
- ¹¹And as I could not see, through the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came to Damascus.
- ¹²And a certain Ananias, a pious man according to the law, borne witness to by all the Jews who dwelt [there],
- ¹³coming to me and standing by me, said to me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And *I*, in the same hour, received my sight and saw him.
- ¹⁴And he said, The God of our fathers has chosen thee beforehand to know his will, and to see the just one, and to hear a voice out of his mouth;
- ¹⁵for thou shalt be a witness for him to all men of what thou hast seen and heard.
- ¹⁶And now why lingerest thou? Arise and get baptised, and have thy sins washed away, calling on his name.
- ¹⁷And it came to pass when I had returned to Jerusalem, and as I was praying in the temple, that I became in ecstasy,
- ¹⁸and saw him saying to me, Make haste and go quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

- ¹⁹And *I* said, Lord, they themselves know that *I* was imprisoning and beating in every synagogue those that believe on thee;
- ²⁰and when the blood of thy witness Stephen was shed, I also myself was standing by and consenting, and kept the clothes of them who killed him.
- ²¹And he said to me, Go, for *I* will send thee to the nations afar off.
- ²²And they heard him until this word, and lifted up their voice, saying, Away with such a one as that from the earth, for it was not fit he should live.
- ²³And as they were crying, and throwing away their clothes, and casting dust into the air,
- ²⁴the chiliarch commanded him to be brought into the fortress, saying that he should be examined by scourging, that he might ascertain for what cause they cried thus against him.
- ²⁵But as they stretched him forward with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood [by], Is it lawful for you to scourge a man [who is] a Roman and uncondemned?
- ²⁶And the centurion, having heard it, went and reported it to the chiliarch, saying, What art thou going to do? for this man is a Roman.
- ²⁷And the chiliarch coming up said to him, Tell me, Art *thou* a Roman? And he said, Yes.
- ²⁸And the chiliarch answered, *I*, for a great sum, bought this citizenship. And Paul said, But *I* was also [free] born.
- ²⁹Immediately therefore those who were going to examine him left him, and the chiliarch also was afraid when he ascertained that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.
- ³⁰And on the morrow, desirous to know the certainty [of the matter] why he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to meet, and having brought Paul down set him before them.

Chapter 23

¹And Paul, fixing his eyes on the council, said, Brethren, I have walked in all good conscience with God unto this day.

²But the high priest Ananias ordered those standing by him to smite his mouth.

³Then Paul said to him, God will smite thee, whited wall. And *thou*, dost thou sit judging me according to the law, and breaking the law commandest me to be smitten?

⁴And those that stood by said, Dost thou rail against the high priest of God?

⁵And Paul said, I was not conscious, brethren, that he was high priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evilly of the ruler of thy people.

⁶But Paul, knowing that the one part [of them] were of the Sadducees and the other of the Pharisees, cried out in the council, Brethren, *I* am a Pharisee, son of Pharisees: *I* am judged concerning the hope and resurrection of [the] dead.

⁷And when he had spoken this, there was a tumult of the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided.

⁸For Sadducees say there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but Pharisees confess both of them.

⁹And there was a great clamour, and the scribes of the Pharisees` part rising up contended, saying, We find nothing evil in this man; and if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel ...

¹⁰And a great tumult having arisen, the chiliarch, fearing lest Paul should have been torn in pieces by them, commanded the troop to come down and take him by force from the midst of them, and to bring [him] into the fortress.

¹¹But the following night the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good courage; for as thou hast testified the things concerning me at Jerusalem, so thou must bear witness at Rome also.

¹²And when it was day, the Jews, having banded together, put themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they should kill Paul.

¹³And they were more than forty who had joined together in this oath;

¹⁴and they went to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have cursed ourselves with a curse to taste nothing until we kill Paul.

¹⁵Now therefore do ye with the council make a representation to the chiliarch so that he may bring him down to you, as about to determine more precisely what concerns him, and we, before he draws near, are ready to kill him.

¹⁶But Paul`s sister`s son, having heard of the lying in wait, came and entered into the fortress and reported [it] to Paul.

¹⁷And Paul, having called one of the centurions, said, Take this youth to the chiliarch, for he has something to report to him.

¹⁸He therefore, having taken him with [him], led him to the chiliarch, and says, The prisoner Paul called me to [him] and asked me to lead this youth to thee, who has something to say to thee.

¹⁹And the chiliarch having taken him by the hand, and having gone apart in private, inquired, What is it that thou hast to report to me?

²⁰And he said, The Jews have agreed together to make a request to thee, that thou mayest bring Paul down to-morrow into the council, as about to inquire something more precise concerning him.

²¹Do not thou then be persuaded by them, for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, who have put themselves under a curse neither to eat nor drink till they kill him; and now they are ready waiting the promise from thee.

²²The chiliarch then dismissed the youth, commanding [him], Utter to no one that thou hast represented these things to me.

²³And having called to [him] certain two of the centurions, he said, Prepare two hundred soldiers that they may go as far as Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred light-armed footmen, for the third hour of the night.

²⁴And [he ordered them] to provide beasts, that they might set Paul on them and carry [him] safe through to Felix the governor,

²⁵having written a letter, couched in this form:

²⁶Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix, greeting.

²⁷This man, having been taken by the Jews, and being about to be killed by them, I came up with the military and took out [of their hands], having learned that he was a Roman.

²⁸And desiring to know the charge on which they accused him, I brought him down to their council;

²⁹whom I found to be accused of questions of their law, but to have no charge laid against him [making him] worthy of death or of bonds.

³⁰But having received information of a plot about to be put in execution against the man [by the Jews], I have immediately sent him to thee, commanding also his accusers to say before thee the things that are against him. [Farewell.]

³¹The soldiers therefore, according to what was ordered them, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris,

³²and on the morrow, having left the horsemen to go with him, returned to the fortress.

³³And these, having entered into Caesarea, and given up the letter to the governor, presented Paul also to him.

³⁴And having read [it], and asked of what eparchy he was, and learned that [he was] of Cilicia,

³⁵he said, I will hear thee fully when thine accusers also are arrived. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's praetorium.

Chapter 24

¹And after five days came down the high priest Ananias, with the elders, and a certain orator called Tertullus, and laid their informations against Paul before the governor.

²And he having been called, Tertullus began to accuse, saying, Seeing we enjoy great peace through thee, and that excellent measures are executed for this nation by thy forethought,

³we receive [it] always and everywhere, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness.

⁴But that I may not too much intrude on thy time, I beseech thee to hear us briefly in thy kindness.

⁵For finding this man a pest, and moving sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a leader of the sect of the Nazaraeans;

⁶who also attempted to profane the temple; whom we also had seized, [and would have judged according to our law;

⁷but Lysias, the chiliarch, coming up, took [him] away with great force out of our hands,

⁸having commanded his accusers to come to thee;] of whom thou canst thyself, in examining [him], know the certainty of all these things of which we accuse him.

⁹And the Jews also joined in pressing the matter against [Paul], saying that these things were so.

¹⁰But Paul, the governor having beckoned to him to speak, answered, Knowing that for many years thou hast been judge to this nation, I answer readily as to the things which concern myself.

¹¹As thou mayest know that there are not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem,

¹²and neither in the temple did they find me discoursing to any one, or making any tumultuous gathering together of the crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city;

¹³neither can they make good the things of which they now accuse me.

¹⁴But this I avow to thee, that in the way which they call sect, so I serve my fathers' God, believing all things which are written throughout the law, and in the prophets;

¹⁵having hope towards God, which they themselves also receive, that there is to be a resurrection both of just and unjust.

¹⁶For this cause I also exercise [myself] to have in everything a conscience without offence towards God and men.

¹⁷And after a lapse of many years I arrived, bringing alms to my nation, and offerings.

¹⁸Whereupon they found me purified in the temple, with neither crowd nor tumult. But it was certain Jews from Asia,

¹⁹who ought to appear before thee and accuse, if they have anything against me;

²⁰or let these themselves say what wrong they found in me when I stood before the council,

²¹[other] than concerning this one voice which I cried standing amongst them: I am judged this day by you touching [the] resurrection of [the] dead.

²²And Felix, knowing accurately the things concerning the way, adjourned them, saying, When Lysias the chiliarch is come down I will determine your affair;

²³ordering the centurion to keep him, and that he should have freedom, and to hinder none of his friends to minister to him.

²⁴And after certain days, Felix having arrived with Drusilla his wife, who was a Jewess, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

²⁵And as he reasoned concerning righteousness, and temperance, and the judgment about to come, Felix, being filled with fear, answered, Go for the present, and when I get an opportunity I will send for thee;

²⁶hoping at the same time that money would be given him by Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener and communed with him.

²⁷But when two years were completed, Felix was relieved by Porcius Festus as his successor; and Felix, desirous to oblige the Jews, to acquire their favour, left Paul bound.

Chapter 25

¹Festus therefore, being come into the eparchy, after three days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea.

²And the chief priests and the chief of the Jews laid informations before him against Paul, and besought him,

³asking as a grace against him that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying people in wait to kill him on the way.

⁴Festus therefore answered that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to set out shortly.

⁵Let therefore the persons of authority among you, says he, going down too, if there be anything in this man, accuse him.

⁶And having remained among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea; and on the next day, having sat down on the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

⁷And when he was come, the Jews who were come down from Jerusalem stood round, bringing many and grievous charges which they were not able to prove:

⁸Paul answering for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I offended [in] anything.

⁹But Festus, desirous of obliging the Jews, to acquire their favour, answering Paul, said, Art thou willing to go up to Jerusalem, there to be judged before me concerning these things?

¹⁰But Paul said, I am standing before the judgment-seat of Caesar, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews have I done no wrong, as *thou* also very well knowest.

¹¹If then I have done any wrong and committed anything worthy of death, I do not deprecate dying; but if there is nothing of those things of which they accuse me, no man can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar.

¹²Then Festus, having conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed to Caesar. To Caesar shalt thou go.

¹³And when certain days had elapsed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at Caesarea to salute Festus.

¹⁴And when they had spent many days there, Festus laid before the king the matters relating to Paul, saying, There is a certain man left prisoner by Felix,

¹⁵concerning whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews laid informations, requiring judgment against him:

¹⁶to whom I answered, It is not [the] custom of the Romans to give up any man before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and he have got opportunity of defence touching the charge.

¹⁷When therefore they had come together here, without putting it off, I sat the next day on the judgment-seat and commanded the man to be brought:

¹⁸concerning whom the accusers, standing up, brought no such accusation of guilt as *I* supposed;

¹⁹but had against him certain questions of their own system of worship, and concerning a certain Jesus who is dead, whom Paul affirmed to be living.

²⁰And as I myself was at a loss as to an inquiry into these things, I said, Was he willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things?

²¹But Paul having appealed to be kept for the cognisance of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I shall send him to Caesar.

²²And Agrippa [said] to Festus, I myself also would desire to hear the man. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

²³On the morrow therefore, Agrippa being come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and having entered into the hall of audience, with the chiliarchs and the men of distinction of the city, and Festus having given command, Paul was brought.

²⁴And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye see this person, concerning whom all the multitude of the Jews applied to me both in Jerusalem and here, crying out against [him] that he ought not to live any longer.

²⁵But I, having found that he had done nothing worthy of death, and this [man] himself having appealed to Augustus, I have decided to send him;

²⁶concerning whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord. Wherefore I have brought him before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, so that an examination having been gone into I may have something to write:

²⁷for it seems to me senseless, sending a prisoner, not also to signify the charges against him.

Chapter 26

¹And Agrippa said to Paul, It is permitted thee to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretching out his hand answered in his defence:

²I count myself happy, king Agrippa, in having to answer to-day before thee concerning all of which I am accused by the Jews,

³especially because thou art acquainted with all the customs and questions which are among the Jews; wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

⁴My manner of life then from my youth, which from its commencement was passed among my nation in Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

⁵who knew me before from the outset [of my life], if they would bear witness, that according to the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

⁶And now I stand to be judged because of the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers,

⁷to which our whole twelve tribes serving incessantly day and night hope to arrive; about which hope, O king, I am accused of [the] Jews.

⁸Why should it be judged a thing incredible in your sight if God raises the dead?

⁹*I* indeed myself thought that I ought to do much against the name of Jesus the Nazaraean.

¹⁰Which also I did in Jerusalem, and myself shut up in prisons many of the saints, having received the authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death I gave my vote.

¹¹And often punishing them in all the synagogues, I compelled them to blaspheme. And, being exceedingly furious against them, I persecuted them even to cities out [of our own land].

¹²And when, [engaged] in this, I was journeying to Damascus, with authority and power from the chief priests,

¹³at mid-day, on the way, I saw, O king, a light above the brightness of the sun, shining from heaven round about me and those who were journeying with me.

¹⁴And, when we were all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? [it is] hard for thee to kick against goads.

¹⁵And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, *I* am Jesus whom *thou* persecutest:

¹⁶but rise up and stand on thy feet; for, for this purpose have I appeared to thee, to appoint thee to be a servant and a witness both of what thou hast seen, and of what I shall appear to thee in,

¹⁷taking thee out from among the people, and the nations, to whom *I* send thee,

¹⁸to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive remission of sins and inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith in me.

¹⁹Whereupon, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision;

²⁰but have, first to those both in Damascus and Jerusalem, and to all the region of Judaea, and to the nations, announced that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance.

²¹On account of these things the Jews, having seized me in the temple, attempted to lay hands on and destroy me.

²²Having therefore met with [the] help which is from God, I have stood firm unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying nothing else than those things which both the prophets and Moses have said should happen,

²³[namely,] whether Christ should suffer; whether he first, through resurrection of [the] dead, should announce light both to the people and to the nations.

²⁴And as he answered for his defence with these things, Festus says with a loud voice, Thou art mad, Paul; much learning turns thee to madness.

²⁵But Paul said, I am not mad, most excellent Festus, but utter words of truth and soberness;

²⁶for the king is informed about these things, to whom also I speak with all freedom. For I am persuaded that of these things nothing is hidden from him; for this was not done in a corner.

²⁷King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

²⁸And Agrippa [said] to Paul, In a little thou persuadest me to become a Christian.

²⁹And Paul [said], I would to God, both in little and in much, that not only thou, but all who have heard me this day, should become such as *I* also am, except these bonds.

³⁰And the king stood up, and the governor and Bernice, and those who sat with them,

³¹and having gone apart, they spoke to one another saying, This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

³²And Agrippa said to Festus, This man might have been let go if he had not appealed to Caesar.

Chapter 27

- ¹But when it had been determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered up Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion, by name Julius, of Augustus' company.
- ²And going on board a ship of Adramyttium about to navigate by the places along Asia, we set sail, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.
- ³And the next day we arrived at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul kindly and suffered him to go to his friends and refresh himself.
- ⁴And setting sail thence we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.
- ⁵And having sailed over the waters of Cilicia and Pamphylia we came to Myra in Lycia:
- ⁶and there the centurion having found a ship of Alexandria sailing to Italy, he made us go on board her.
- ⁷And sailing slowly for many days, and having with difficulty got abreast of Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under the lee of Crete abreast of Salmone;
- ⁸and coasting it with difficulty we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near to which was [the] city of Lasaea.
- ⁹And much time having now been spent, and navigation being already dangerous, because the fast also was already past, Paul counselled them,
- ¹⁰saying, Men, I perceive that the navigation will be with disaster and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives.
- ¹¹But the centurion believed rather the helmsman and the shipowner than what was said by Paul.
- ¹²And the harbour being ill adapted to winter in, the most counselled to set sail thence, if perhaps they might reach Phoenice to winter in, a port of Crete looking north-east and south-east.
- ¹³And [the] south wind blowing gently, supposing that they had gained their object, having weighed anchor they sailed close in shore along Crete.
- ¹⁴But not long after there came down it a hurricane called Euroclydon.
- ¹⁵And the ship being caught and driven, and not able to bring her head to the wind, letting her go we were driven [before it].
- ¹⁶But running under the lee of a certain island called Clauda, we were with difficulty able to make ourselves masters of the boat;
- ¹⁷which having hoisted up, they used helps, frapping the ship; and fearing lest they should run into Syrtis and run aground, and having lowered the gear they were so driven.
- ¹⁸But the storm being extremely violent on us, on the next day they threw cargo overboard,
- ¹⁹and on the third day with their own hands they cast away the ship furniture.
- ²⁰And neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and no small storm lying on us, in the end all hope of our being saved was taken away.

²¹And when they had been a long while without taking food, Paul then standing up in the midst of them said, Ye ought, O men, to have hearkened to me, and not have made sail from Crete and have gained this disaster and loss.

²²And now I exhort you to be of good courage, for there shall be no loss at all of life of [any] of you, only of the ship.

²³For an angel of the God, whose I am and whom I serve, stood by me this night,

²⁴saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Caesar; and behold, God has granted to thee all those that sail with thee.

²⁵Wherefore be of good courage, men, for I believe God that thus it shall be, as it has been said to me.

²⁶But we must be cast ashore on a certain island.

²⁷And when the fourteenth night was come, we being driven about in Adria, towards the middle of the night the sailors supposed that some land neared them,

²⁸and having sounded found twenty fathoms, and having gone a little farther and having again sounded they found fifteen fathoms;

²⁹and fearing lest we should be cast on rocky places, casting four anchors out of the stern, they wished that day were come.

³⁰But the sailors wishing to flee out of the ship, and having let down the boat into the sea under pretext of being about to carry out anchors from the prow,

³¹Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, Unless these abide in the ship *ye* cannot be saved.

³²Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat and let her fall.

³³And while it was drawing on to daylight, Paul exhorted them all to partake of food, saying, Ye have passed the fourteenth day watching in expectation without taking food.

³⁴Wherefore I exhort you to partake of food, for this has to do with your safety; for not a hair from the head of any one of you shall perish.

³⁵And, having said these things and taken a loaf, he gave thanks to God before all, and having broken it began to eat.

³⁶And all taking courage, themselves also took food.

³⁷And we were in the ship, all the souls, two hundred and seventy-six.

³⁸And having satisfied themselves with food, they lightened the ship, casting out the wheat into the sea.

³⁹And when it was day they did not recognise the land; but they perceived a certain bay having a strand, on which they were minded, if they should be able, to run the ship ashore;

⁴⁰and, having cast off the anchors, they left [them] in the sea, at the same time loosening the lashings of the rudders, and hoisting the foresail to the wind, they made for the strand.

⁴¹And falling into a place where two seas met they ran the ship aground, and the prow having stuck itself fast remained unmoved, but the stern was broken by the force of the waves.

⁴²And [the] counsel of the soldiers was that they should kill the prisoners, lest any one should swim off and escape.

⁴³But the centurion, desirous of saving Paul, hindered them of their purpose, and commanded those who were able to swim, casting themselves first [into the sea], to get out on land;

⁴⁴and the rest, some on boards, some on some of the things [that came] from the ship; and thus it came to pass that all got safe to land.

Chapter 28

- ¹And when we got safe [to land] we then knew that the island was called Melita.
- ²But the barbarians shewed us no common kindness; for, having kindled a fire, they took us all in because of the rain that was falling and because of the cold.
- ³And Paul having gathered a [certain] quantity of sticks together in a bundle and laid [it] on the fire, a viper coming out from the heat seized his hand.
- ⁴And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said to one another, This man is certainly a murderer, whom, [though] saved out of the sea, Nemesis has not allowed to live.
- ⁵*He* however, having shaken off the beast into the fire, felt no harm.
- ⁶But *they* expected that he would have swollen or fallen down suddenly dead. But when they had expected a long time and saw nothing unusual happen to him, changing their opinion, they said he was a god.
- ⁷Now in the country surrounding that place were the lands belonging to the chief man of the island, by name Publius, who received us and gave [us] hospitality three days in a very friendly way.
- ⁸And it happened that the father of Publius lay ill of fever and dysentery; to whom Paul entered in, and having prayed and laid his hands on him cured him.
- ⁹But this having taken place, the rest also who had sicknesses in the island came and were healed:
- ¹⁰who also honoured us with many honours, and on our leaving they made presents to us of what should minister to our wants.
- ¹¹And after three months we sailed in a ship which had wintered in the island, an Alexandrian, with [the] Dioscuri for its ensign.
- ¹²And having come to Syracuse we remained three days.
- ¹³Whence, going in a circuitous course, we arrived at Rhegium; and after one day, the wind having changed to south, on the second day we came to Puteoli,
- ¹⁴where, having found brethren, we were begged to stay with them seven days. And thus we went to Rome.
- ¹⁵And thence the brethren, having heard about us, came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae, whom when Paul saw, he thanked God and took courage.
- ¹⁶And when we came to Rome, [the centurion delivered up the prisoners to the praetorian prefect, but] Paul was allowed to remain by himself with the soldier who kept him.
- ¹⁷And it came to pass after three days, that he called together those who were the chief of the Jews; and when they had come together he said to them, Brethren, *I* having done nothing against the people or the customs of our forefathers, have been delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans,

¹⁸who having examined me were minded to let me go, because there was nothing worthy of death in me.

¹⁹But the Jews speaking against it, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not as having anything to accuse my nation of.

²⁰For this cause therefore I have called you to [me] to see and to speak to you; for on account of the hope of Israel I have this chain about me.

²¹And they said to him, For our part, we have neither received letters from Judaea concerning thee, nor has any one of the brethren who has arrived reported or said anything evil concerning thee.

²²But we beg to hear of thee what thou thinkest, for as concerning this sect it is known to us that it is everywhere spoken against.

²³And having appointed him a day many came to him to the lodging, to whom he expounded, testifying of the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and the prophets, from early morning to evening.

²⁴And some were persuaded of the things which were said, but some disbelieved.

²⁵And being disagreed among themselves they left; Paul having spoken one word, Well spoke the Holy Spirit through Esaias the prophet to our fathers,

²⁶saying, Go to this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear and not understand, and seeing ye shall see and not perceive.

²⁷For the heart of this people has become fat, and they hear heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

²⁸Be it known to you therefore, that this salvation of God has been sent to the nations; *they* also will hear [it].

²⁹[And he having said this, the Jews went away, having great reasoning among themselves.]

³⁰And he remained two whole years in his own hired lodging, and received all who came to him,

³¹preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, with all freedom unhinderedly.

Romans

Chapter 1

¹Paul, bondman of Jesus Christ, [a] called apostle, separated to God's glad tidings,
²(which he had before promised by his prophets in holy writings,)
³concerning his Son (come of David's seed according to flesh,
⁴marked out Son of God in power, according to [the] Spirit of holiness, by resurrection of
[the] dead) Jesus Christ our Lord;
⁵by whom we have received grace and apostleship in behalf of his name, for obedience of
faith among all the nations,
⁶among whom are *ye* also [the] called of Jesus Christ:
⁷to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, called saints: Grace to you and peace from God
our Father and [our] Lord Jesus Christ.
⁸First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is proclaimed in the
whole world.
⁹For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the glad tidings of his Son, how un-
ceasingly I make mention of you,
¹⁰always beseeching at my prayers, if any way now at least I may be prospered by the will
of God to come to you.
¹¹For I greatly desire to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to establish
you;
¹²that is, to have mutual comfort among you, each by the faith [which is] in the other, both
yours and mine.
¹³But I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, that I often proposed to come to you, (and
have been hindered until the present time,) that I might have some fruit among you too,
even as among the other nations also.
¹⁴I am a debtor both to Greeks and barbarians, both to wise and unintelligent:
¹⁵so, as far as depends on me, am I ready to announce the glad tidings to you also who [are]
in Rome.
¹⁶For I am not ashamed of the glad tidings; for it is God's power to salvation, to every one
that believes, both to Jew first and to Greek:
¹⁷for righteousness of God is revealed therein, on the principle of faith, to faith: according
as it is written, But the just shall live by faith.
¹⁸For there is revealed wrath of God from heaven upon all impiety, and unrighteousness of
men holding the truth in unrighteousness.
¹⁹Because what is known of God is manifest among them, for God has manifested [it] to
them,
²⁰-- for from [the] world's creation the invisible things of him are perceived, being appre-
hended by the mind through the things that are made, both his eternal power and divinity,
-- so as to render them inexcusable.

²¹Because, knowing God, they glorified [him] not as God, neither were thankful; but fell into folly in their thoughts, and their heart without understanding was darkened:

²²professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

²³and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into [the] likeness of an image of corruptible man and of birds and quadrupeds and reptiles.

²⁴Wherefore God gave them up [also] in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, to dishonour their bodies between themselves:

²⁵who changed the truth of God into falsehood, and honoured and served the creature more than him who had created [it], who is blessed for ever. Amen.

²⁶For this reason God gave them up to vile lusts; for both their females changed the natural use into that contrary to nature;

²⁷and in like manner the males also, leaving the natural use of the female, were inflamed in their lust towards one another; males with males working shame, and receiving in themselves the recompense of their error which was fit.

²⁸And according as they did not think good to have God in [their] knowledge, God gave them up to a reprobate mind to practise unseemly things;

²⁹being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil dispositions; whisperers,

³⁰back-biters, hateful to God, insolent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

³¹void of understanding, faithless, without natural affection, unmerciful;

³²who knowing the righteous judgment of God, that they who do such things are worthy of death, not only practise them, but have fellow delight in those who do [them].

Chapter 2

¹Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, every one who judgest, for in that in which thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

²But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth upon those who do such things.

³And thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest those that do such things, and practisest them [thyself], that *thou* shalt escape the judgment of God?

⁴or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leads thee to repentance?

⁵but, according to thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up to thyself wrath, in [the] day of wrath and revelation of [the] righteous judgment of God,

⁶who shall render to each according to his works:

⁷to them who, in patient continuance of good works, seek for glory and honour and incorruptibility, life eternal.

⁸But to those that are contentious, and are disobedient to the truth, but obey unrighteousness, [there shall be] wrath and indignation,

⁹tribulation and distress, on every soul of man that works evil, both of Jew first, and of Greek;

¹⁰but glory and honour and peace to every one that works good, both to Jew first and to Greek:

¹¹for there is no acceptance of persons with God.

¹²For as many as have sinned without law shall perish also without law; and as many as have sinned under law shall be judged by law,

¹³(for not the hearers of the law [are] just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

¹⁴For when [those of the] nations, which have no law, practise by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law to themselves;

¹⁵who shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts accusing or else excusing themselves between themselves;)

¹⁶in [the] day when God shall judge the secrets of men, according to my glad tidings, by Jesus Christ.

¹⁷But if *thou* art named a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast in God,

¹⁸and knowest the will, and discerningly approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

¹⁹and hast confidence that thou thyself art a leader of the blind, a light of those who [are] in darkness,

²⁰an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having the form of knowledge and of truth in the law:

²¹thou then that teachest another, dost thou not teach thyself? thou that preachest not to steal, dost thou steal?

²²thou that sayest [man should] not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

²³thou who boastest in law, dost thou by transgression of the law dishonour God?

²⁴For the name of God is blasphemed on your account among the nations, according as it is written.

²⁵For circumcision indeed profits if thou keep [the] law; but if thou be a law-transgressor, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision.

²⁶If therefore the uncircumcision keep the requirements of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision,

²⁷and uncircumcision by nature, fulfilling the law, judge thee, who, with letter and circumcision, [art] a law-transgressor?

²⁸For he is not a Jew who [is] one outwardly, neither that circumcision which is outward in flesh;

²⁹but he [is] a Jew [who is so] inwardly; and circumcision, of the heart, in spirit, not in letter; whose praise [is] not of men, but of God.

Chapter 3

- ¹What then [is] the superiority of the Jew? or what the profit of circumcision?
- ²Much every way: and first, indeed, that to them were entrusted the oracles of God.
- ³For what? if some have not believed, shall their unbelief make the faith of God of none effect?
- ⁴Far be the thought: but let God be true, and every man false; according as it is written, So that thou shouldest be justified in thy words, and shouldest overcome when thou art in judgment.
- ⁵But if our unrighteousness commend God`s righteousness, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak according to man.
- ⁶Far be the thought: since how shall God judge the world?
- ⁷For if the truth of God, in my lie, has more abounded to his glory, why yet am *I* also judged as a sinner?
- ⁸and not, according as we are injuriously charged, and according as some affirm that we say, Let us practise evil things, that good ones may come? whose judgment is just.
- ⁹What then? are we better? No, in no wise: for we have before charged both Jews and Greeks with being all under sin:
- ¹⁰according as it is written, There is not a righteous [man], not even one;
- ¹¹there is not the [man] that understands, there is not one that seeks after God.
- ¹²All have gone out of the way, they have together become unprofitable; there is not one that practises goodness, there is not so much as one:
- ¹³their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; asps` poison [is] under their lips:
- ¹⁴whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness;
- ¹⁵swift their feet to shed blood;
- ¹⁶ruin and misery [are] in their ways,
- ¹⁷and way of peace they have not known:
- ¹⁸there is no fear of God before their eyes.
- ¹⁹Now we know that whatever the things the law says, it speaks to those under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world be under judgment to God.
- ²⁰Wherefore by works of law no flesh shall be justified before him; for by law [is] knowledge of sin.
- ²¹But now without law righteousness of God is manifested, borne witness to by the law and the prophets;
- ²²righteousness of God by faith of Jesus Christ towards all, and upon all those who believe: for there is no difference;
- ²³for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;
- ²⁴being justified freely by his grace through the redemption which [is] in Christ Jesus;

²⁵whom God has set forth a mercy-seat, through faith in his blood, for [the] shewing forth of his righteousness, in respect of the passing by the sins that had taken place before, through the forbearance of God;

²⁶for [the] shewing forth of his righteousness in the present time, so that he should be just, and justify him that is of [the] faith of Jesus.

²⁷Where then [is] boasting? It has been excluded. By what law? of works? Nay, but by law of faith;

²⁸for we reckon that a man is justified by faith, without works of law.

²⁹Is [God] the God of Jews only? is he not of [the] nations also? Yea, of nations also:

³⁰since indeed [it is] one God who shall justify [the] circumcision on the principle of faith, and uncircumcision by faith.

³¹Do we then make void law by faith? Far be the thought: [no,] but we establish law.

Chapter 4

- ¹What shall we say then that Abraham our father according to flesh has found?
- ²For if Abraham has been justified on the principle of works, he has whereof to boast: but not before God;
- ³for what does the scripture say? And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness.
- ⁴Now to him that works the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but of debt:
- ⁵but to him who does not work, but believes on him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness.
- ⁶Even as David also declares the blessedness of the man to whom God reckons righteousness without works:
- ⁷Blessed [they] whose lawlessnesses have been forgiven, and whose sins have been covered:
- ⁸blessed [the] man to whom [the] Lord shall not at all reckon sin.
- ⁹[Does] this blessedness then [rest] on the circumcision, or also on the uncircumcision? For we say that faith has been reckoned to Abraham as righteousness.
- ¹⁰How then has it been reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
- ¹¹And he received [the] sign of circumcision [as] seal of the righteousness of faith which [he had] being in uncircumcision, that he might be [the] father of all them that believe being in uncircumcision, that righteousness might be reckoned to them also;
- ¹²and father of circumcision, not only to those who are of [the] circumcision, but to those also who walk in the steps of the faith, during uncircumcision, of our father Abraham.
- ¹³For [it was] not by law that the promise was to Abraham, or to his seed, that he should be heir of [the] world, but by righteousness of faith.
- ¹⁴For if they which [are] of law be heirs, faith is made vain, and the promise made of no effect.
- ¹⁵For law works wrath; but where no law is neither [is there] transgression.
- ¹⁶Therefore [it is] on the principle of faith, that [it might be] according to grace, in order to the promise being sure to all the seed, not to that only which [is] of the law, but to that also which [is] of Abraham`s faith, who is father of us all,
- ¹⁷(according as it is written, I have made thee father of many nations,) before the God whom he believed, who quickens the dead, and calls the things which be not as being;
- ¹⁸who against hope believed in hope to his becoming father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be:
- ¹⁹and not being weak in faith, he considered not his own body already become dead, being about a hundred years old, and the deadening of Sarah`s womb,
- ²⁰and hesitated not at the promise of God through unbelief; but found strength in faith, giving glory to God;
- ²¹and being fully persuaded that what he has promised he is able also to do;

²²wherefore also it was reckoned to him as righteousness.

²³Now it was not written on his account alone that it was reckoned to him,

²⁴but on ours also, to whom, believing on him who has raised from among [the] dead Jesus our Lord,

²⁵who has been delivered for our offences and has been raised for our justification, it will be reckoned.

Chapter 5

¹Therefore having been justified on the principle of faith, we have peace towards God through our Lord Jesus Christ;

²by whom we have also access by faith into this favour in which we stand, and we boast in hope of the glory of God.

³And not only [that], but we also boast in tribulations, knowing that tribulation works endurance;

⁴and endurance, experience; and experience, hope;

⁵and hope does not make ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by [the] Holy Spirit which has been given to us:

⁶for we being still without strength, in [the] due time Christ has died for [the] ungodly.

⁷For scarcely for [the] just [man] will one die, for perhaps for [the] good [man] some one might also dare to die;

⁸but God commends *his* love to us, in that, we being still sinners, Christ has died for us.

⁹Much rather therefore, having been now justified in [the power of] his blood, we shall be saved by him from wrath.

¹⁰For if, being enemies, we have been reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much rather, having been reconciled, we shall be saved in [the power of] his life.

¹¹And not only [that], but [we are] making our boast in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom now we have received the reconciliation.

¹²For this [cause], even as by one man sin entered into the world, and by sin death; and thus death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

¹³(for until law sin was in [the] world; but sin is not put to account when there is no law;

¹⁴but death reigned from Adam until Moses, even upon those who had not sinned in the likeness of Adam`s transgression, who is [the] figure of him to come.

¹⁵But [shall] not the act of favour [be] as the offence? For if by the offence of one the many have died, much rather has the grace of God, and the free gift in grace, which [is] by the one man Jesus Christ, abounded unto the many.

¹⁶And [shall] not as by one that has sinned [be] the gift? For the judgment [was] of one to condemnation, but the act of favour, of many offences unto justification.

¹⁷For if by the offence of the one death reigned by the one, much rather shall those who receive the abundance of grace, and of the free gift of righteousness, reign in life by the one Jesus Christ:)

¹⁸so then as [it was] by one offence towards all men to condemnation, so by one righteousness towards all men for justification of life.

¹⁹For as indeed by the disobedience of the one man the many have been constituted sinners, so also by the obedience of the one the many will be constituted righteous.

²⁰But law came in, in order that the offence might abound; but where sin abounded grace has overabounded,

²¹in order that, even as sin has reigned in [the power of] death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Chapter 6

- ¹What then shall we say? Should we continue in sin that grace may abound?
- ²Far be the thought. We who have died to sin, how shall we still live in it?
- ³Are you ignorant that we, as many as have been baptised unto Christ Jesus, have been baptised unto his death?
- ⁴We have been buried therefore with him by baptism unto death, in order that, even as Christ has been raised up from among [the] dead by the glory of the Father, so *we* also should walk in newness of life.
- ⁵For if we are become identified with [him] in the likeness of his death, so also we shall be of [his] resurrection;
- ⁶knowing this, that our old man has been crucified with [him], that the body of sin might be annulled, that we should no longer serve sin.
- ⁷For he that has died is justified from sin.
- ⁸Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him,
- ⁹knowing that Christ having been raised up from among [the] dead dies no more: death has dominion over him no more.
- ¹⁰For in that he has died, he has died to sin once for all; but in that he lives, he lives to God.
- ¹¹So also *ye*, reckon yourselves dead to sin and alive to God in Christ Jesus.
- ¹²Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body to obey its lusts.
- ¹³Neither yield your members instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but yield yourselves to God as alive from among [the] dead, and your members instruments of righteousness to God.
- ¹⁴For sin shall not have dominion over *you*, for ye are not under law but under grace.
- ¹⁵What then? should we sin because we are not under law but under grace? Far be the thought.
- ¹⁶Know ye not that to whom ye yield yourselves bondmen for obedience, ye are bondmen to him whom ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?
- ¹⁷But thanks [be] to God, that ye were bondmen of sin, but have obeyed from the heart the form of teaching into which ye were instructed.
- ¹⁸Now, having got your freedom from sin, ye have become bondmen to righteousness.
- ¹⁹I speak humanly on account of the weakness of your flesh. For even as ye have yielded your members in bondage to uncleanness and to lawlessness unto lawlessness, so now yield your members in bondage to righteousness unto holiness.
- ²⁰For when ye were bondmen of sin ye were free from righteousness.
- ²¹What fruit therefore had ye *then* in the things of which ye are *now* ashamed? for the end of *them* [is] death.
- ²²But *now*, having got your freedom from sin, and having become bondmen to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end eternal life.

²³For the wages of sin [is] death; but the act of favour of God, eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Chapter 7

¹Are ye ignorant, brethren, (for I speak to those knowing law,) that law rules over a man as long as he lives?

²For the married woman is bound by law to her husband so long as he is alive; but if the husband should die, she is clear from the law of the husband:

³so then, the husband being alive, she shall be called an adulteress if she be to another man; but if the husband should die, she is free from the law, so as not to be an adulteress, though she be to another man.

⁴So that, my brethren, *ye* also have been made dead to the law by the body of the Christ, to be to another, who has been raised up from among [the] dead, in order that we might bear fruit to God.

⁵For when we were in the flesh the passions of sins, which [were] by the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit to death;

⁶but now we are clear from the law, having died in that in which we were held, so that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in oldness of letter.

⁷What shall we say then? [is] the law sin? Far be the thought. But I had not known sin, unless by law: for I had not had conscience also of lust unless the law had said, Thou shalt not lust;

⁸but sin, getting a point of attack by the commandment, wrought in me every lust; for without law sin [was] dead.

⁹But *I* was alive without law once; but the commandment having come, sin revived, but *I* died.

¹⁰And the commandment, which [was] for life, was found, [as] to me, itself [to be] unto death:

¹¹for sin, getting a point of attack by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew [me].

¹²So that the law indeed [is] holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

¹³Did then that which is good become death to me? Far be the thought. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death to me by that which is good; in order that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

¹⁴For we know that the law is spiritual: but *I* am fleshly, sold under sin.

¹⁵For that which I do, I do not own: for not what I will, this I do; but what I hate, this I practise.

¹⁶But if what I do not will, this I practise, I consent to the law that [it is] right.

¹⁷Now then [it is] no longer *I* [that] do it, but the sin that dwells in me.

¹⁸For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, good does not dwell: for to will is there with me, but to do right [I find] not.

¹⁹For I do not practise the good that I will; but the evil I do not will, that I do.

²⁰But if what *I* do not will, this I practise, [it is] no longer *I* [that] do it, but the sin that dwells in me.

²¹I find then the law upon *me* who will to practise what is right, that with *me* evil is there.

²²For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man:

²³but I see another law in my members, warring in opposition to the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which exists in my members.

²⁴O wretched man that I [am]! who shall deliver me out of this body of death?

²⁵I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then *I* *myself* with the mind serve God`s law; but with the flesh sin`s law.

Chapter 8

- ¹[There is] then now no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus.
- ²For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set me free from the law of sin and of death.
- ³For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, having sent his own Son, in likeness of flesh of sin, and for sin, has condemned sin in the flesh,
- ⁴in order that the righteous requirement of the law should be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to flesh but according to Spirit.
- ⁵For they that are according to flesh mind the things of the flesh; and they that are according to Spirit, the things of the Spirit.
- ⁶For the mind of the flesh [is] death; but the mind of the Spirit life and peace.
- ⁷Because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God; for neither indeed can it be:
- ⁸and they that are in flesh cannot please God.
- ⁹But *ye* are not in flesh but in Spirit, if indeed God`s Spirit dwell in you; but if any one has not [the] Spirit of Christ *he* is not of him:
- ¹⁰but if Christ be in you, the body is dead on account of sin, but the Spirit life on account of righteousness.
- ¹¹But if the Spirit of him that has raised up Jesus from among [the] dead dwell in you, he that has raised up Christ from among [the] dead shall quicken your mortal bodies also on account of his Spirit which dwells in you.
- ¹²So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live according to flesh;
- ¹³for if ye live according to flesh, ye are about to die; but if, by the Spirit, ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live:
- ¹⁴for as many as are led by [the] Spirit of God, *these* are sons of God.
- ¹⁵For ye have not received a spirit of bondage again for fear, but ye have received a spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.
- ¹⁶The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are children of God.
- ¹⁷And if children, heirs also: heirs of God, and Christ`s joint heirs; if indeed we suffer with [him], that we may also be glorified with [him].
- ¹⁸For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy [to be compared] with the coming glory to be revealed to us.
- ¹⁹For the anxious looking out of the creature expects the revelation of the sons of God:
- ²⁰for the creature has been made subject to vanity, not of its will, but by reason of him who has subjected [the same], in hope
- ²¹that the creature itself also shall be set free from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God.

²²For we know that the whole creation groans together and travails in pain together until now.

²³And not only [that], but even *we* ourselves, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, we also ourselves groan in ourselves, awaiting adoption, [that is] the redemption of our body.

²⁴For we have been saved in hope; but hope seen is not hope; for what any one sees, why does he also hope?

²⁵But if what we see not we hope, we expect in patience.

²⁶And in like manner the Spirit joins also its help to our weakness; for we do not know what we should pray for as is fitting, but the Spirit itself makes intercession with groanings which cannot be uttered.

²⁷But he who searches the hearts knows what [is] the mind of the Spirit, because he intercedes for saints according to God.

²⁸But we *do* know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to purpose.

²⁹Because whom he has foreknown, he has also predestinated [to be] conformed to the image of his Son, so that he should be [the] firstborn among many brethren.

³⁰But whom he has predestinated, these also he has called; and whom he has called, these also he has justified; but whom he has justified, these also he has glorified.

³¹What shall we then say to these things? If God [be] for us, who against us?

³²He who, yea, has not spared his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him grant us all things?

³³Who shall bring an accusation against God's elect? [It is] God who justifies:

³⁴who is he that condemns? [It is] Christ who has died, but rather has been [also] raised up; who is also at the right hand of God; who also intercedes for us.

³⁵Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?

³⁶According as it is written, For thy sake we are put to death all the day long; we have been reckoned as sheep for slaughter.

³⁷But in all these things we more than conquer through him that has loved us.

³⁸For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers,

³⁹nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which [is] in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Chapter 9

¹I say [the] truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing witness with me in [the] Holy Spirit,
²that I have great grief and uninterrupted pain in my heart,
³for I have wished, I myself, to be a curse from the Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen, according to flesh;
⁴who are Israelites; whose [is] the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the law-giving, and the service, and the promises;
⁵whose [are] the fathers; and of whom, as according to flesh, [is] the Christ, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.
⁶Not however as though the word of God had failed; for not all [are] Israel which [are] of Israel;
⁷nor because they are seed of Abraham [are] all children: but, In Isaac shall a seed be called to thee.
⁸That is, [they that are] the children of the flesh, these [are] not the children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned as seed.
⁹For this word [is] of promise, According to this time I will come, and there shall be a son to Sarah.
¹⁰And not only [that], but Rebecca having conceived by one, Isaac our father,
¹¹[the children] indeed being not yet born, or having done anything good or worthless (that the purpose of God according to election might abide, not of works, but of him that calls),
¹²it was said to her, The greater shall serve the less:
¹³according as it is written, I have loved Jacob, and I have hated Esau.
¹⁴What shall we say then? [Is there] unrighteousness with God? Far be the thought.
¹⁵For he says to Moses, I will shew mercy to whom I will shew mercy, and I will feel compassion for whom I will feel compassion.
¹⁶So then [it is] not of him that wills, nor of him that runs, but of God that shews mercy.
¹⁷For the scripture says to Pharaoh, For this very thing I have raised thee up from amongst [men], that I might thus shew in thee my power, and so that my name should be declared in all the earth.
¹⁸So then, to whom he will he shews mercy, and whom he will he hardens.
¹⁹Thou wilt say to me then, Why does he yet find fault? for who resists his purpose?
²⁰Aye, but thou, O man, who art *thou* that answerest again to God? Shall the thing formed say to him that has formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?
²¹Or has not the potter authority over the clay, out of the same lump to make one vessel to honour, and another to dishonour?
²²And if God, minded to shew his wrath and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering vessels of wrath fitted for destruction;

²³and that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared for glory,

²⁴us, whom he has also called, not only from amongst [the] Jews, but also from amongst [the] nations?

²⁵As he says also in Hosea, I will call not-my-people My people; and the-not-beloved Beloved.

²⁶And it shall be, in the place where it was said to them, *Ye* [are] not my people, there shall they be called Sons of [the] living God.

²⁷But Esaias cries concerning Israel, Should the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved:

²⁸for [he] is bringing the matter to an end, and [cutting [it] short in righteousness; because] a cutting short of the matter will [the] Lord accomplish upon the earth.

²⁹And according as Esaias said before, Unless [the] Lord of hosts had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and made like even as Gomorrha.

³⁰What then shall we say? That [they of the] nations, who did not follow after righteousness, have attained righteousness, but [the] righteousness that is on the principle of faith.

³¹But Israel, pursuing after a law of righteousness, has not attained to [that] law.

³²Wherefore? Because [it was] not on the principle of faith, but as of works. They have stumbled at the stumblingstone,

³³according as it is written, Behold, I place in Zion a stone of stumbling and rock of offence: and he that believes on him shall not be ashamed.

Chapter 10

¹Brethren, the delight of my own heart and my supplication which [I address] to God for them is for salvation.

²For I bear them witness that they have zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.

³For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own [righteousness], have not submitted to the righteousness of God.

⁴For Christ is [the] end of law for righteousness to every one that believes.

⁵For Moses lays down in writing the righteousness which is of the law, The man who has practised those things shall live by them.

⁶But the righteousness of faith speaks thus: Do not say in thine heart, Who shall ascend to the heavens? that is, to bring Christ down;

⁷or, Who shall descend into the abyss? that is, to bring up Christ from among [the] dead.

⁸But what says it? The word is near thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach:

⁹that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth Jesus as Lord, and shalt believe in thine heart that God has raised him from among [the] dead, thou shalt be saved.

¹⁰For with [the] heart is believed to righteousness; and with [the] mouth confession made to salvation.

¹¹For the scripture says, No one believing on him shall be ashamed.

¹²For there is no difference of Jew and Greek; for the same Lord of all [is] rich towards all that call upon him.

¹³For every one whosoever, who shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

¹⁴How then shall they call upon him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without one who preaches?

¹⁵and how shall they preach unless they have been sent? according as it is written, How beautiful the feet of them that announce glad tidings of peace, of them that announce glad tidings of good things!

¹⁶But they have not all obeyed the glad tidings. For Esaias says, Lord, who has believed our report?

¹⁷So faith then [is] by a report, but the report by God's word.

¹⁸But I say, Have they not heard? Yea, surely, Their voice has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the extremities of the habitable world.

¹⁹But I say, Has not Israel known? First, Moses says, *I* will provoke you to jealousy through [them that are] not a nation: through a nation without understanding I will anger you.

²⁰But Esaias is very bold, and says, I have been found by those not seeking me; I have become manifest to those not inquiring after me.

²¹But unto Israel he says, All the day long I have stretched out my hands unto a people disobeying and opposing.

Chapter 11

¹I say then, Has God cast away his people? Far be the thought. For *I* also am an Israelite, of [the] seed of Abraham, of [the] tribe of Benjamin.

²God has not cast away his people whom he foreknew. Know ye not what the scripture says in [the history of] Elias, how he pleads with God against Israel?

³Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have dug down thine altars; and *I* have been left alone, and they seek my life.

⁴But what says the divine answer to him? I have left to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed knee to Baal.

⁵Thus, then, in the present time also there has been a remnant according to election of grace.

⁶But if by grace, no longer of works: since [otherwise] grace is no more grace.

⁷What [is it] then? What Israel seeks for, that he has not obtained; but the election has obtained, and the rest have been blinded,

⁸according as it is written, God has given to them a spirit of slumber, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear, unto this day.

⁹And David says, Let their table be for a snare, and for a gin, and for a fall-trap, and for a recompense to them:

¹⁰let their eyes be darkened not to see, and bow down their back away.

¹¹I say then, Have they stumbled in order that they might fall? Far be the thought: but by their fall [there is] salvation to the nations to provoke them to jealousy.

¹²But if their fall [be the] world`s wealth, and their loss [the] wealth of [the] nations, how much rather their fulness?

¹³For I speak to you, the nations, inasmuch as *I* am apostle of nations, I glorify my ministry;

¹⁴if by any means I shall provoke to jealousy [them which are] my flesh, and shall save some from among them.

¹⁵For if their casting away [be the] world`s reconciliation, what [their] reception but life from among [the] dead?

¹⁶Now if the first-fruit [be] holy, the lump also; and if the root [be] holy, the branches also.

¹⁷Now if some of the branches have been broken out, and *thou*, being a wild olive tree, hast been grafted in amongst them, and hast become a fellow-partaker of the root and of the fatness of the olive tree,

¹⁸boast not against the branches; but if thou boast, [it is] not *thou* bearest the root, but the root thee.

¹⁹Thou wilt say then, The branches have been broken out in order that *I* might be grafted in.

²⁰Right: they have been broken out through unbelief, and *thou* standest through faith. Be not high-minded, but fear:

²¹if God indeed has not spared the natural branches; lest it might be he spare not thee either.

²²Behold then [the] goodness and severity of God: upon them who have fallen, severity; upon thee goodness of God, if thou shalt abide in goodness, since [otherwise] *thou* also will be cut away.

²³And *they* too, if they abide not in unbelief, shall be grafted in; for God is able again to graft them in.

²⁴For if *thou* hast been cut out of the olive tree wild by nature, and, contrary to nature, hast been grafted into the good olive tree, how much rather shall they, who are according to nature be grafted into their own olive tree?

²⁵For I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, of this mystery, that ye may not be wise in your own conceits, that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the nations be come in;

²⁶and so all Israel shall be saved. According as it is written, The deliverer shall come out of Zion; he shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

²⁷And this is the covenant from me to them, when I shall have taken away their sins.

²⁸As regards the glad tidings, [they are] enemies on your account; but as regards election, beloved on account of the fathers.

²⁹For the gifts and the calling of God [are] not subject to repentance.

³⁰For as indeed *ye* [also] once have not believed in God, but now have been objects of mercy through the unbelief of *these*;

³¹so these also have now not believed in your mercy, in order that *they* also may be objects of mercy.

³²For God hath shut up together all in unbelief, in order that he might shew mercy to all.

³³O depth of riches both of [the] wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable his judgments, and untraceable his ways!

³⁴For who has known [the] mind of [the] Lord, or who has been his counsellor?

³⁵or who has first given to him, and it shall be rendered to him?

³⁶For of him, and through him, and for him [are] all things: to him be glory for ever. Amen.

Chapter 12

¹I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the compassions of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, [which is] your intelligent service.

²And be not conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of [your] mind, that ye may prove what [is] the good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

³For I say, through the grace which has been given to me, to every one that is among you, not to have high thoughts above what he should think; but to think so as to be wise, as God has dealt to each a measure of faith.

⁴For, as in one body we have many members, but all the members have not the same office;

⁵thus we, [being] many, are one body in Christ, and each one members one of the other.

⁶But having different gifts, according to the grace which has been given to us, whether [it be] prophecy, [let us prophesy] according to the proportion of faith;

⁷or service, [let us occupy ourselves] in service; or he that teaches, in teaching;

⁸or he that exhorts, in exhortation; he that gives, in simplicity; he that leads, with diligence; he that shews mercy, with cheerfulness.

⁹Let love be unfeigned; abhorring evil; cleaving to good:

¹⁰as to brotherly love, kindly affectioned towards one another: as to honour, each taking the lead in paying it to the other:

¹¹as to diligent zealousness, not slothful; in spirit fervent; serving the Lord.

¹²As regards hope, rejoicing: as regards tribulation, enduring: as regards prayer, persevering: ¹³distributing to the necessities of the saints; given to hospitality.

¹⁴Bless them that persecute you; bless, and curse not.

¹⁵Rejoice with those that rejoice, weep with those that weep.

¹⁶Have the same respect one for another, not minding high things, but going along with the lowly: be not wise in your own eyes:

¹⁷recompensing to no one evil for evil: providing things honest before all men:

¹⁸if possible, as far as depends on you, living in peace with all men;

¹⁹not avenging yourselves, beloved, but give place to wrath; for it is written, Vengeance [belongs] to me, *I* will recompense, saith the Lord.

²⁰If therefore thine enemy should hunger, feed him; if he should thirst, give him drink; for, so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head.

²¹Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

Chapter 13

¹Let every soul be subject to the authorities that are above [him]. For there is no authority except from God; and those that exist are set up by God.

²So that he that sets himself in opposition to the authority resists the ordinance of God; and they who [thus] resist shall bring sentence of guilt on themselves.

³For rulers are not a terror to a good work, but to an evil [one]. Dost thou desire then not to be afraid of the authority? practise [what is] good, and thou shalt have praise from it;

⁴for it is God's minister to thee for good. But if thou practisest evil, fear; for it bears not the sword in vain; for it is God's minister, an avenger for wrath to him that does evil.

⁵Wherefore it is necessary to be subject, not only on account of wrath, but also on account of conscience.

⁶For on this account ye pay tribute also; for they are God's officers, attending continually on this very thing.

⁷Render to all their dues: to whom tribute [is due], tribute; to whom custom, custom; to whom fear, fear; to whom honour, honour.

⁸Owe no one anything, unless to love one another: for he that loves another has fulfilled the law.

⁹For, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not lust; and if there be any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

¹⁰Love works no ill to its neighbour; love therefore [is the] whole law.

¹¹This also, knowing the time, that it is already time that *we* should be aroused out of sleep; for now [is] our salvation nearer than when we believed.

¹²The night is far spent, and the day is near; let us cast away therefore the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

¹³As in the day, let us walk becomingly; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and lasciviousness, not in strife and emulation.

¹⁴But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not take forethought for the flesh to [fulfil its] lusts.

Chapter 14

¹Now him that is weak in the faith receive, not to [the] determining of questions of reasoning.

²One man is assured that he may eat all things; but the weak eats herbs.

³Let not him that eats make little of him that eats not; and let not him that eats not judge him that eats: for God has received him.

⁴Who art *thou* that judgest the servant of another? to his own master he stands or falls. And he shall be made to stand; for the Lord is able to make him stand.

⁵One man esteems day more than day; another esteems every day [alike]. Let each be fully persuaded in his own mind.

⁶He that regards the day, regards it to [the] Lord. And he that eats, eats to [the] Lord, for he gives God thanks; and he that does not eat, [it is] to [the] Lord he does not eat, and gives God thanks.

⁷For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself.

⁸For both if we should live, [it is] to the Lord we live; and if we should die, [it is] to the Lord we die: both if we should live then, and if we should die, we are the Lord's.

⁹For to this [end] Christ has died and lived [again], that he might rule over both dead and living.

¹⁰But thou, why judgest thou thy brother? or again, thou, why dost thou make little of thy brother? for we shall all be placed before the judgment-seat of God.

¹¹For it is written, *I* live, saith [the] Lord, that to me shall bow every knee, and every tongue shall confess to God.

¹²So then each of us shall give an account concerning himself to God.

¹³Let us no longer therefore judge one another; but judge ye this rather, not to put a stumbling-block or a fall-trap before his brother.

¹⁴I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself; except to him who reckons anything to be unclean, to that man [it is] unclean.

¹⁵For if on account of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer according to love. Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ has died.

¹⁶Let not then your good be evil spoken of;

¹⁷for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in [the] Holy Spirit.

¹⁸For he that in this serves the Christ [is] acceptable to God and approved of men.

¹⁹So then let us pursue the things which tend to peace, and things whereby one shall build up another.

²⁰For the sake of meat do not destroy the work of God. All things indeed [are] pure; but [it is] evil to that man who eats while stumbling [in doing so].

²¹[It is] right not to eat meat, nor drink wine, nor [do anything] in which thy brother stumbles, or is offended, or is weak.

²²Hast *thou* faith? have [it] to thyself before God. Blessed [is] he who does not judge himself in what he allows.

²³But he that doubts, if he eat, is condemned; because [it is] not of faith; but whatever [is] not of faith is sin.

Chapter 15

¹But *we* ought, we that are strong, to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

²Let each one of us please his neighbour with a view to what is good, to edification.

³For the Christ also did not please himself; but according as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproach thee have fallen upon me.

⁴For as many things as have been written before have been written for our instruction, that through endurance and through encouragement of the scriptures we might have hope.

⁵Now the God of endurance and of encouragement give to you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus;

⁶that ye may with one accord, with one mouth, glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁷Wherefore receive ye one another, according as the Christ also has received you to [the] glory of God.

⁸For I say that Jesus Christ became a minister of [the] circumcision for [the] truth of God, to confirm the promises of the fathers;

⁹and that the nations should glorify God for mercy; according as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among [the] nations, and will sing to thy name.

¹⁰And again he says, Rejoice, nations, with his people.

¹¹And again, Praise the Lord, all [ye] nations, and let all the peoples laud him.

¹²And again, Esaias says, There shall be the root of Jesse, and one that arises, to rule over [the] nations: in him shall [the] nations hope.

¹³Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that ye should abound in hope by [the] power of [the] Holy Spirit.

¹⁴But I am persuaded, my brethren, I myself also, concerning you, that yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

¹⁵But I have written to you the more boldly, [brethren,] in part, as putting you in mind, because of the grace given to me by God,

¹⁶for me to be minister of Christ Jesus to the nations, carrying on as a sacrificial service the [message of] glad tidings of God, in order that the offering up of the nations might be acceptable, sanctified by [the] Holy Spirit.

¹⁷I have therefore [whereof to] boast in Christ Jesus in the things which pertain to God.

¹⁸For I will not dare to speak anything of the things which Christ has not wrought by me, for [the] obedience of [the] nations, by word and deed,

¹⁹in [the] power of signs and wonders, in [the] power of [the] Spirit of God; so that I, from Jerusalem, and in a circuit round to Illyricum, have fully preached the glad tidings of the Christ;

²⁰and so aiming to announce the glad tidings, not where Christ has been named, that I might not build upon another's foundation;

²¹but according as it is written, To whom there was nothing told concerning him, they shall see; and they that have not heard shall understand.

²²Wherefore also I have been often hindered from coming to you.

²³But now, having no longer place in these regions, and having great desire to come to you these many years,

²⁴whenever I should go to Spain; (for I hope to see you as I go through, and by you to be set forward thither, if first I shall have been in part filled with your company;)

²⁵but now I go to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints;

²⁶for Macedonia and Achaia have been well pleased to make a certain contribution for the poor of the saints who [are] in Jerusalem.

²⁷They have been well pleased indeed, and they are their debtors; for if the nations have participated in their spiritual things, they ought also in fleshly to minister to them.

²⁸Having finished this therefore, and having sealed to them this fruit, I will set off by you into Spain.

²⁹But I know that, coming to you, I shall come in [the] fulness of [the] blessing of Christ.

³⁰But I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in prayers for me to God;

³¹that I may be saved from those that do not believe in Judaea; and that my ministry which [I have] for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints;

³²in order that I may come to you in joy by God's will, and that I may be refreshed with you.

³³And the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

Chapter 16

- ¹But I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is minister of the assembly which is in Cenchrea;
- ²that ye may receive her in [the] Lord worthily of saints, and that ye may assist her in whatever matter she has need of you; for *she* also has been a helper of many, and of myself.
- ³Salute Prisca and Aquila, my fellow-workmen in Christ Jesus,
- ⁴(who for my life staked their own neck; to whom not *I* only am thankful, but also all the assemblies of the nations,)
- ⁵and the assembly at their house. Salute Epaenetus, my beloved, who is [the] first-fruits of Asia for Christ.
- ⁶Salute Maria, who laboured much for you.
- ⁷Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellow-captives, who are of note among the apostles; who were also in Christ before me.
- ⁸Salute Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.
- ⁹Salute Urbanus, our fellow-workman in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved.
- ¹⁰Salute Apelles, approved in Christ. Salute those who belong to Aristobulus.
- ¹¹Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Salute those who belong to Narcissus, who are in [the] Lord.
- ¹²Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labour in [the] Lord. Salute Persis, the beloved, who has laboured much in [the] Lord.
- ¹³Salute Rufus, chosen in [the] Lord; and his mother and mine.
- ¹⁴Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren with them.
- ¹⁵Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them.
- ¹⁶Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the assemblies of Christ salute you.
- ¹⁷But I beseech you, brethren, to consider those who create divisions and occasions of falling, contrary to the doctrine which *ye* have learnt, and turn away from them.
- ¹⁸For such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting.
- ¹⁹For your obedience has reached to all. I rejoice therefore as it regards you; but I wish you to be wise [as] to that which is good, and simple [as] to evil.
- ²⁰But the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you.
- ²¹Timotheus, my fellow-workman, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.
- ²²I Tertius, who have written this epistle, salute you in [the] Lord.
- ²³Gaius, my host and of the whole assembly, salutes you. Erastus, the steward of the city, salutes you, and the brother Quartus.

²⁴The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you all. Amen.

²⁵Now to him that is able to establish you, according to my glad tidings and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to [the] revelation of [the] mystery, as to which silence has been kept in [the] times of the ages,

²⁶but [which] has now been made manifest, and by prophetic scriptures, according to commandment of the eternal God, made known for obedience of faith to all the nations --

²⁷[the] only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

1 Corinthians

Chapter 1

¹Paul, [a] called apostle of Jesus Christ, by God's will, and Sosthenes the brother,
²to the assembly of God which is in Corinth, to [those] sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints, with all that in every place call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, both theirs and ours:

³Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

⁴I thank my God always about you, in respect of the grace of God given to you in Christ Jesus;

⁵that in everything ye have been enriched in him, in all word [of doctrine], and all knowledge,

⁶(according as the testimony of the Christ has been confirmed in you,)

⁷so that ye come short in no gift, awaiting the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ;

⁸who shall also confirm you to [the] end, unimpeachable in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁹God [is] faithful, by whom ye have been called into [the] fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹⁰Now I exhort you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that there be not among you divisions; but that ye be perfectly united in the same mind and in the same opinion.

¹¹For it has been shewn to me concerning you, my brethren, by those of [the house of] Chloe, that there are strifes among you.

¹²But I speak of this, that each of you says, *I* am of Paul, and *I* of Apollos, and *I* of Cephas, and *I* of Christ.

¹³Is the Christ divided? has Paul been crucified for you? or have ye been baptised unto the name of Paul?

¹⁴I thank God that I have baptised none of you, unless Crispus and Gaius,

¹⁵that no one may say that I have baptised unto my own name.

¹⁶Yes, I baptised also the house of Stephanas; for the rest I know not if I have baptised any other.

¹⁷For Christ has not sent me to baptise, but to preach glad tidings; not in wisdom of word, that the cross of the Christ may not be made vain.

¹⁸For the word of the cross is to them that perish foolishness, but to us that are saved it is God's power.

¹⁹For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and set aside the understanding of the understanding ones.

²⁰Where [is the] wise? where scribe? where disputer of this world? has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world?

²¹For since, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom has not known God, God has been pleased by the foolishness of the preaching to save those that believe.

²²Since Jews indeed ask for signs, and Greeks seek wisdom;

- ²³but *we* preach Christ crucified, to Jews an offence, and to nations foolishness;
- ²⁴but to those that [are] called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ God`s power and God`s wisdom.
- ²⁵Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
- ²⁶For consider your calling, brethren, that [there are] not many wise according to flesh, not many powerful, not many high-born.
- ²⁷But God has chosen the foolish things of the world, that he may put to shame the wise; and God has chosen the weak things of the world, that he may put to shame the strong things;
- ²⁸and the ignoble things of the world, and the despised, has God chosen, [and] things that are not, that he may annul the things that are;
- ²⁹so that no flesh should boast before God.
- ³⁰But of him are *ye* in Christ Jesus, who has been made to us wisdom from God, and righteousness, and holiness, and redemption;
- ³¹that according as it is written, He that boasts, let him boast in [the] Lord.

Chapter 2

¹And *I*, when I came to you, brethren, came not in excellency of word, or wisdom, announcing to you the testimony of God.

²For I did not judge [it well] to know anything among you save Jesus Christ, and *him* crucified.

³And *I* was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling;

⁴and my word and my preaching, not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of [the] Spirit and of power;

⁵that your faith might not stand in men`s wisdom, but in God`s power.

⁶But we speak wisdom among the perfect; but wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who come to nought.

⁷But we speak God`s wisdom in [a] mystery, that hidden [wisdom] which God had pre-determined before the ages for our glory:

⁸which none of the princes of this age knew, (for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory;)

⁹but according as it is written, Things which eye has not seen, and ear not heard, and which have not come into man`s heart, which God has prepared for them that love him,

¹⁰but God has revealed to us by [his] Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God.

¹¹For who of men hath known the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? thus also the things of God knows no one except the Spirit of God.

¹²But *we* have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which [is] of God, that we may know the things which have been freely given to us of God:

¹³which also we speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, communicating spiritual [things] by spiritual [means].

¹⁴But [the] natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him; and he cannot know [them] because they are spiritually discerned;

¹⁵but the spiritual discerns all things, and *he* is discerned of no one.

¹⁶For who has known the mind of [the] Lord, who shall instruct him? But *we* have the mind of Christ.

Chapter 3

¹And *I*, brethren, have not been able to speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly; as to babes in Christ.

²I have given you milk to drink, not meat, for ye have not yet been able, nor indeed are ye yet able;

³for ye are yet carnal. For whereas [there are] among you emulation and strife, are ye not carnal, and walk according to man?

⁴For when one says, *I* am of Paul, and another, *I* of Apollos, are ye not men?

⁵Who then is Apollos, and who Paul? Ministering servants, through whom ye have believed, and as the Lord has given to each.

⁶*I* have planted; Apollos watered; but God has given the increase.

⁷So that neither the planter is anything, nor the waterer; but God the giver of the increase.

⁸But the planter and the waterer are one; but each shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

⁹For we are God`s fellow-workmen; ye are God`s husbandry, God`s building.

¹⁰According to the grace of God which has been given to me, as a wise architect, I have laid the foundation, but another builds upon it. But let each see how he builds upon it.

¹¹For other foundation can no man lay besides that which [is] laid, which is Jesus Christ.

¹²Now if any one build upon [this] foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, grass, straw,

¹³the work of each shall be made manifest; for the day shall declare [it], because it is revealed in fire; and the fire shall try the work of each what it is.

¹⁴If the work of any one which he has built upon [the foundation] shall abide, he shall receive a reward.

¹⁵If the work of any one shall be consumed, he shall suffer loss, but *he* shall be saved, but so as through [the] fire.

¹⁶Do ye not know that ye are [the] temple of God, and [that] the Spirit of God dwells in you?

¹⁷If any one corrupt the temple of God, *him* shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, and such are *ye*.

¹⁸Let no one deceive himself: if any one thinks himself to be wise among you in this world, let him become foolish, that he may be wise.

¹⁹For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God; for it is written, He who takes the wise in their craftiness.

²⁰And again, [The] Lord knows the reasonings of the wise that they are vain.

²¹So that let no one boast in men; for all things are yours.

²²Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or [the] world, or life, or death, or things present, or things coming, all are yours;

²³and *ye* [are] Christ`s, and Christ [is] God`s.

Chapter 4

¹Let a man so account of us as servants of Christ, and stewards of [the] mysteries of God.

²Here, further, it is sought in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

³But for me it is the very smallest matter that I be examined of you or of man`s day. Nor do I even examine myself.

⁴For I am conscious of nothing in myself; but I am not justified by this: but he that examines me is the Lord.

⁵So that do not judge anything before [the] time, until the Lord shall come, who shall also both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and shall make manifest the counsels of hearts; and then shall each have [his] praise from God.

⁶Now these things, brethren, I have transferred, in their application, to myself and Apollos, for your sakes, that ye may learn in us the [lesson of] not [letting your thoughts go] above what is written, that ye may not be puffed up one for [such a] one against another.

⁷For who makes thee to differ? and what hast thou which thou hast not received? but if also thou hast received, why boastest thou as not receiving?

⁸Already ye are filled; already ye have been enriched; ye have reigned without us; and I would that ye reigned, that *we* also might reign with you.

⁹For I think that God has set us the apostles for the last, as appointed to death. For we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men.

¹⁰*We* [are] fools for Christ`s sake, but *ye* prudent in Christ: *we* weak, but *ye* strong: *ye* glorious, but *we* in dishonour.

¹¹To the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are in nakedness, and buffeted, and wander without a home,

¹²and labour, working with our own hands. Railed at, we bless; persecuted, we suffer [it];

¹³insulted, we entreat: we are become as [the] offscouring of the world, [the] refuse of all, until now.

¹⁴Not [as] chiding do I write these things to you, but as my beloved children I admonish [you].

¹⁵For if ye should have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus *I* have begotten you through the glad tidings.

¹⁶I entreat you therefore, be my imitators.

¹⁷For this reason I have sent to you Timotheus, who is my beloved and faithful child in [the] Lord, who shall put you in mind of my ways [as] they [are] in Christ, according as I teach everywhere in every assembly.

¹⁸But some have been puffed up, as if I were not coming to you;

¹⁹but I will come quickly to you, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of those that are puffed up, but the power.

²⁰For the kingdom of God [is] not in word, but in power.

²¹What will ye? that I come to you with a rod; or in love, and [in] a spirit of meekness?

Chapter 5

¹It is universally reported [that there is] fornication among you, and such fornication as [is] not even among the nations, so that one should have his father`s wife.

²And *ye* are puffed up, and ye have not rather mourned, in order that he that has done this deed might be taken away out of the midst of you.

³For *I*, [as] absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged as present,

⁴[to deliver,] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ye and my spirit being gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ), him that has so wrought this:

⁵to deliver him, [I say,] [being] such, to Satan for destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

⁶Your boasting [is] not good. Do ye not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?

⁷Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, according as ye are unleavened. For also our passover, Christ, has been sacrificed;

⁸so that let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with leaven of malice and wickedness, but with unleavened [bread] of sincerity and truth.

⁹I have written to you in the epistle not to mix with fornicators;

¹⁰not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the avaricious and rapacious, or idolaters, since [then] ye should go out of the world.

¹¹But now I have written to you, if any one called brother be fornicator, or avaricious, or idolater, or abusive, or a drunkard, or rapacious, not to mix with [him]; with such a one not even to eat.

¹²For what have *I* [to do] with judging those outside also? *ye*, do not ye judge them that are within?

¹³But those without God judges. Remove the wicked person from amongst yourselves.

Chapter 6

¹Dare any one of you, having a matter against another, prosecute his suit before the unjust, and not before the saints?

²Do ye not then know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is judged by you, are ye unworthy of [the] smallest judgments?

³Do ye not know that we shall judge angels? and not then matters of this life?

⁴If then ye have judgments as to things of this life, set those [to judge] who are little esteemed in the assembly.

⁵I speak to you [to put you] to shame. Thus there is not a wise person among you, not even one, who shall be able to decide between his brethren!

⁶But brother prosecutes his suit with brother, and that before unbelievers.

⁷Already indeed then it is altogether a fault in you that ye have suits between yourselves. Why do ye not rather suffer wrong? why are ye not rather defrauded?

⁸But *ye* do wrong, and defraud, and this [your] brethren.

⁹Do ye not know that unrighteous [persons] shall not inherit [the] kingdom of God? Do not err: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor those who make women of themselves, nor who abuse themselves with men,

¹⁰nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor abusive persons, nor [the] rapacious, shall inherit [the] kingdom of God.

¹¹And these things were some of you; but ye have been washed, but ye have been sanctified, but ye have been justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

¹²All things are lawful to me, but all things do not profit; all things are lawful to me, but *I* will not be brought under the power of any.

¹³Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God will bring to nothing both it and them: but the body [is] not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

¹⁴And God has both raised up the Lord, and will raise us up from among [the dead] by his power.

¹⁵Do ye not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then, taking the members of the Christ, make [them] members of a harlot? Far be the thought.

¹⁶Do ye not know that he [that is] joined to the harlot is one body? for the two, he says, shall be one flesh.

¹⁷But he that [is] joined to the Lord is one Spirit.

¹⁸Flee fornication. Every sin which a man may practise is without the body, but he that commits fornication sins against his own body.

¹⁹Do ye not know that your body is [the] temple of the Holy Spirit which [is] in you, which ye have of God; and ye are not your own?

²⁰for ye have been bought with a price: glorify now then God in your body.

Chapter 7

¹But concerning the things of which ye have written [to me]: [It is] good for a man not to touch a woman;

²but on account of fornications, let each have his own wife, and each [woman] have her own husband.

³Let the husband render her due to the wife, and in like manner the wife to the husband.

⁴The wife has not authority over her own body, but the husband: in like manner also the husband has not authority over his own body, but the wife.

⁵Defraud not one another, unless, it may be, by consent for a time, that ye may devote yourselves to prayer, and again be together, that Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency.

⁶But this I say, as consenting [to], not as commanding [it].

⁷Now I wish all men to be even as myself: but every one has his own gift of God: one man thus, and another thus.

⁸But I say to the unmarried and to the widows, It is good for them that they remain even as I.

⁹But if they have not control over themselves, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn.

¹⁰But to the married I enjoin, not *I*, but the Lord, Let not wife be separated from husband;

¹¹(but if also she shall have been separated, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband;) and let not husband leave wife.

¹²But as to the rest, *I* say, not the Lord, If any brother have an unbelieving wife, and *she* consent to dwell with him, let him not leave her.

¹³And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he consents to dwell with her, let her not leave [her] husband.

¹⁴For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the brother; since [otherwise] indeed your children are unclean, but now they are holy.

¹⁵But if the unbeliever go away, let them go away; a brother or a sister is not bound in such [cases], but God has called us in peace.

¹⁶For what knowest thou, O wife, if thou shalt save thy husband? or what knowest thou, O husband, if thou shalt save thy wife?

¹⁷However, as the Lord has divided to each, as God has called each, so let him walk; and thus I ordain in all the assemblies.

¹⁸Has any one been called circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: has any one been called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

¹⁹Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but keeping God's commandments.

²⁰Let each abide in that calling in which he has been called.

²¹Hast thou been called [being] a bondman, let it not concern thee; but and if thou canst become free, use [it] rather.

²²For the bondman that is called in [the] Lord is the Lord's freedman; in like manner [also] the freeman being called is Christ's bondman.

²³Ye have been bought with a price; do not be the bondmen of men.

²⁴Let each, wherein he is called, brethren, therein abide with God.

²⁵But concerning virgins, I have no commandment of [the] Lord; but I give my opinion, as having received mercy of [the] Lord to be faithful.

²⁶I think then that this is good, on account of the present necessity, that [it is] good for a man to remain so as he is.

²⁷Art thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed; art thou free from a wife? do not seek a wife.

²⁸But if thou shouldest also marry, thou hast not sinned; and if the virgin marry, they have not sinned: but such shall have tribulation in the flesh; but I spare you.

²⁹But this I say, brethren, the time is straitened. For the rest, that they who have wives, be as not having [any]:

³⁰and they that weep, as not weeping; and they that rejoice, as not rejoicing; and they that buy, as not possessing;

³¹and they that use the world, as not disposing of it as their own; for the fashion of this world passes.

³²But I wish you to be without care. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, how he shall please the Lord;

³³but he that has married cares for the things of the world, how he shall please his wife.

³⁴There is a difference between the wife and the virgin. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and spirit; but she that has married cares for the things of the world, how she shall please her husband.

³⁵But I say this for your own profit; not that I may set a snare before you, but for what [is] seemly, and waiting on the Lord without distraction.

³⁶But if any one think that he behaves unseemly to his virginity, if he be beyond the flower of his age, and so it must be, let him do what he will, he does not sin: let them marry.

³⁷But he who stands firm in his heart, having no need, but has authority over his own will, and has judged this in his heart to keep his own virginity, he does well.

³⁸So that he that marries himself does well; and he that does not marry does better.

³⁹A wife is bound for whatever time her husband lives; but if the husband be fallen asleep, she is free to be married to whom she will, only in [the] Lord.

⁴⁰But she is happier if she so remain, according to my judgment; but I think that *I* also have God's Spirit.

Chapter 8

¹But concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know, (for we all have knowledge: knowledge puffs up, but love edifies.

²If any one think he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know [it].

³But if any one love God, *he* is known of him):

⁴-- concerning then the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that an idol [is] nothing in [the] world, and that there [is] no other God save one.

⁵For and if indeed there are [those] called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, (as there are gods many, and lords many,)

⁶yet to us [there is] one God, the Father, of whom all things, and *we* for him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, by whom [are] all things, and *we* by him.

⁷But knowledge [is] not in all: but some, with conscience of the idol, until now eat as of a thing sacrificed to idols; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.

⁸But meat does not commend us to God; neither if we should not eat do we come short; nor if we should eat have we an advantage.

⁹But see lest anywise this your right [to eat] itself be a stumbling-block to the weak.

¹⁰For if any one see thee, who hast knowledge, sitting at table in an idol-house, shall not his conscience, he being weak, be emboldened to eat the things sacrificed to the idol?

¹¹and the weak [one], the brother for whose sake Christ died, will perish through thy knowledge.

¹²Now, thus sinning against the brethren, and wounding their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

¹³Wherefore if meat be a fall-trap to my brother, I will eat no flesh for ever, that I may not be a fall-trap to my brother.

Chapter 9

¹Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus our Lord? are not *ye* my work in [the] Lord?

²If I am not an apostle to others, yet at any rate I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are *ye* in [the] Lord.

³My defence to those who examine me is this:

⁴Have we not a right to eat and to drink?

⁵have we not a right to take round a sister [as] wife, as also the other apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

⁶Or *I* alone and Barnabas, have we not a right not to work?

⁷Who ever carries on war at his own charges? who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? or who herds a flock and does not eat of the milk of the flock?

⁸Do I speak these things as a man, or does not the law also say these things?

⁹For in the law of Moses it is written, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that is treading out corn. Is God occupied about the oxen,

¹⁰or does he say [it] altogether for our sakes? For for our sakes it has been written, that the plougher should plough in hope, and he that treads out corn, in hope of partaking of [it].

¹¹If we have sown to you spiritual things, [is it a] great [thing] if *we* shall reap your carnal things?

¹²If others partake of this right over you, should not rather *we*? But we have not used this right, but we bear all things, that we may put no hindrance in the way of the glad tidings of the Christ.

¹³Do ye not know that they who labour [at] sacred things eat of the [offerings offered in the] temple; they that attend at the altar partake with the altar?

¹⁴So also the Lord has ordained to those that announce the glad tidings to live of the glad tidings.

¹⁵But *I* have used none of these things. Now I have not written these things that it should be thus in my case; for [it were] good for me rather to die than that any one should make vain my boast.

¹⁶For if I announce the glad tidings, I have nothing to boast of; for a necessity is laid upon me; for it is woe to me if I should not announce the glad tidings.

¹⁷For if I do this voluntarily, I have a reward; but if not of my own will, I am entrusted with an administration.

¹⁸What is the reward then that I have? That in announcing the glad tidings I make the glad tidings costless [to others], so as not to have made use, as belonging to me, of my right in [announcing] the glad tidings.

¹⁹For being free from all, I have made myself bondman to all, that I might gain the most [possible].

²⁰And I became to the Jews as a Jew, in order that I might gain the Jews: to those under law, as under law, not being myself under law, in order that I might gain those under law:

²¹to those without law, as without law, (not as without law to God, but as legitimately subject to Christ,) in order that I might gain [those] without law.

²²I became to the weak, [as] weak, in order that I might gain the weak. To all I have become all things, in order that at all events I might save some.

²³And I do all things for the sake of the glad tidings, that I may be fellow-partaker with them.

²⁴Know ye not that they who run in [the] race-course run all, but one receives the prize? Thus run in order that ye may obtain.

²⁵But every one that contends [for a prize] is temperate in all things: *they* then indeed that they may receive a corruptible crown, but *we* an incorruptible.

²⁶*I* therefore thus run, as not uncertainly; so I combat, as not beating the air.

²⁷But I buffet my body, and lead it captive, lest [after] having preached to others I should be myself rejected.

Chapter 10

- ¹For I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
- ²and all were baptised unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;
- ³and all ate the same spiritual food,
- ⁴and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank of a spiritual rock which followed [them]: (now the rock was the Christ;)
- ⁵yet God was not pleased with the most of them, for they were strewed in the desert.
- ⁶But these things happened [as] types of us, that we should not be lusters after evil things, as they also lusted.
- ⁷Neither be ye idolaters, as some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
- ⁸Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.
- ⁹Neither let us tempt the Christ, as some of them tempted, and perished by serpents.
- ¹⁰Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer.
- ¹¹Now all these things happened to them [as] types, and have been written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.
- ¹²So that let him that thinks that he stands take heed lest he fall.
- ¹³No temptation has taken you but such as is according to man`s nature; and God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able [to bear], but will with the temptation make the issue also, so that [ye] should be able to bear [it].
- ¹⁴Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.
- ¹⁵I speak as to intelligent [persons]: do *ye* judge what I say.
- ¹⁶The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not [the] communion of the blood of the Christ? The bread which we break, is it not [the] communion of the body of the Christ?
- ¹⁷Because we, [being] many, are one loaf, one body; for we all partake of that one loaf.
- ¹⁸See Israel according to flesh: are not they who eat the sacrifices in communion with the altar?
- ¹⁹What then do I say? that what is sacrificed to an idol is anything, or that an idol is anything?
- ²⁰But that what [the nations] sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and not to God. Now I do not wish you to be in communion with demons.
- ²¹Ye cannot drink [the] Lord`s cup, and [the] cup of demons: ye cannot partake of [the] Lord`s table, and of [the] table of demons.
- ²²Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?
- ²³All things are lawful, but all are not profitable; all things are lawful, but all do not edify.
- ²⁴Let no one seek his own [advantage], but that of the other.
- ²⁵Everything sold in the shambles eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake.

²⁶For the earth [is] the Lord`s and its fulness.

²⁷But if any one of the unbelievers invite you, and ye are minded to go, all that is set before you eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake.

²⁸But if any one say to you, This is offered to holy purposes, do not eat, for his sake that pointed it out, and conscience sake;

²⁹but conscience, I mean, not thine own, but that of the other: for why is my liberty judged by another conscience?

³⁰If *I* partake with thanksgiving, why am I spoken evil of for what *I* give thanks for?

³¹Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatever ye do, do all things to God`s glory.

³²Give no occasion to stumbling, whether to Jews, or Greeks, or the assembly of God.

³³Even as *I* also please all in all things; not seeking my own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

Chapter 11

- ¹Be my imitators, even as *I* also [am] of Christ.
- ²Now I praise you, that in all things ye are mindful of me; and that as I have directed you, ye keep the directions.
- ³But I wish you to know that the Christ is the head of every man, but woman`s head [is] the man, and the Christ`s head God.
- ⁴Every man praying or prophesying, having [anything] on his head, puts his head to shame.
- ⁵But every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered puts her own head to shame; for it is one and the same as a shaved [woman].
- ⁶For if a woman be not covered, let her hair also be cut off. But if [it be] shameful to a woman to have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her be covered.
- ⁷For man indeed ought not to have his head covered, being God`s image and glory; but woman is man`s glory.
- ⁸For man is not of woman, but woman of man.
- ⁹For also man was not created for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man.
- ¹⁰Therefore ought the woman to have authority on her head, on account of the angels.
- ¹¹However, neither [is] woman without man, nor man without woman, in [the] Lord.
- ¹²For as the woman [is] of the man, so also [is] the man by the woman, but all things of God.
- ¹³Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman should pray to God uncovered?
- ¹⁴Does not even nature itself teach you, that man, if he have long hair, it is a dishonour to him?
- ¹⁵But woman, if she have long hair, [it is] glory to her; for the long hair is given [to her] in lieu of a veil.
- ¹⁶But if any one think to be contentious, *we* have no such custom, nor the assemblies of God.
- ¹⁷But [in] prescribing [to you on] this [which I now enter on], I do not praise, [namely,] that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse.
- ¹⁸For first, when ye come together in assembly, I hear there exist divisions among you, and I partly give credit [to it].
- ¹⁹For there must also be sects among you, that the approved may become manifest among you.
- ²⁰When ye come therefore together into one place, it is not to eat [the] Lord`s supper.
- ²¹For each one in eating takes his *own* supper before [others], and one is hungry and another drinks to excess.

²²Have ye not then houses for eating and drinking? or do ye despise the assembly of God, and put to shame them who have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you? In this [point] I do not praise.

²³For *I* received from the Lord, that which I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus, in the night in which he was delivered up, took bread,

²⁴and having given thanks broke [it], and said, This is my body, which [is] for you: this do in remembrance of me.

²⁵In like manner also the cup, after having supped, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye shall drink [it], in remembrance of me.

²⁶For as often as ye shall eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye announce the death of the Lord, until he come.

²⁷So that whosoever shall eat the bread, or drink the cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty in respect of the body and of the blood of the Lord.

²⁸But let a man prove himself, and thus eat of the bread, and drink of the cup.

²⁹For [the] eater and drinker eats and drinks judgment to himself, not distinguishing the body.

³⁰On this account many among you [are] weak and infirm, and a good many are fallen asleep.

³¹But if we judged ourselves, so were we not judged.

³²But being judged, we are disciplined of [the] Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world.

³³So that, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait for one another.

³⁴If any one be hungry, let him eat at home, that ye may not come together for judgment. But the other things, whenever I come, I will set in order.

Chapter 12

- ¹But concerning spiritual [manifestations], brethren, I do not wish you to be ignorant.
- ²Ye know that when ye were [of the] nations [ye were] led away to dumb idols, in whatever way ye might be led.
- ³I give you therefore to know, that no one, speaking in [the power of the] Spirit of God, says, Curse [on] Jesus; and no one can say, Lord Jesus, unless in [the power of the] Holy Spirit.
- ⁴But there are distinctions of gifts, but the same Spirit;
- ⁵and there are distinctions of services, and the same Lord;
- ⁶and there are distinctions of operations, but the same God who operates all things in all.
- ⁷But to each the manifestation of the Spirit is given for profit.
- ⁸For to one, by the Spirit, is given [the] word of wisdom; and to another [the] word of knowledge, according to the same Spirit;
- ⁹and to a different one faith, in [the power of] the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healing in [the power of] the same Spirit;
- ¹⁰and to another operations of miracles; and to another prophecy; and to another discerning of spirits; and to a different one kinds of tongues; and to another interpretation of tongues.
- ¹¹But all these things operates the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each in particular according as he pleases.
- ¹²For even as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of the body, being many, are one body, so also [is] the Christ.
- ¹³For also in [the power of] one Spirit *we* have all been baptised into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bondmen or free, and have all been given to drink of one Spirit.
- ¹⁴For also the body is not one member but many.
- ¹⁵If the foot say, Because I am not a hand I am not of the body, is it on account of this not indeed of the body?
- ¹⁶And if the ear say, Because I am not an eye I am not of the body, is it on account of this not indeed of the body?
- ¹⁷If the whole body [were] an eye, where the hearing? if all hearing, where the smelling?
- ¹⁸But now God has set the members, each one of them in the body, according as it has pleased [him].
- ¹⁹But if all were one member, where the body?
- ²⁰But now the members [are] many, and the body one.
- ²¹The eye cannot say to the hand, I have not need of thee; or again, the head to the feet, I have not need of you.
- ²²But much rather, the members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary;

²³and those [parts] of the body which we esteem to be the more void of honour, these we clothe with more abundant honour; and our uncomely [parts] have more abundant comeliness;

²⁴but our comely [parts] have not need. But God has tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to [the part] that lacked;

²⁵that there might be no division in the body, but that the members might have the same concern one for another.

²⁶And if one member suffer, all the members suffer with [it]; and if one member be glorified, all the members rejoice with [it].

²⁷Now *ye* are Christ's body, and members in particular.

²⁸And God has set certain in the assembly: first, apostles; secondly, prophets; thirdly, teachers; then miraculous powers; then gifts of healings; helps; governments; kinds of tongues.

²⁹[Are] all apostles? [are] all prophets? [are] all teachers? [are] all [in possession of] miraculous powers?

³⁰have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

³¹But desire earnestly the greater gifts, and yet shew I unto you a way of more surpassing excellence.

Chapter 13

¹If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

²And if I have prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.

³And if I shall dole out all my goods in food, and if I deliver up my body that I may be burned, but have not love, I profit nothing.

⁴Love has long patience, is kind; love is not emulous [of others]; love is not insolent and rash, is not puffed up,

⁵does not behave in an unseemly manner, does not seek what is its own, is not quickly provoked, does not impute evil,

⁶does not rejoice at iniquity but rejoices with the truth,

⁷bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

⁸Love never fails; but whether prophecies, they shall be done away; or tongues, they shall cease; or knowledge, it shall be done away.

⁹For we know in part, and we prophesy in part:

¹⁰but when that which is perfect has come, that which is in part shall be done away.

¹¹When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I reasoned as a child; when I became a man, I had done with what belonged to the child.

¹²For we see now through a dim window obscurely, but then face to face; now I know partially, but then I shall know according as I also have been known.

¹³And now abide faith, hope, love; these three things; and the greater of these [is] love.

Chapter 14

¹Follow after love, and be emulous of spiritual [manifestations], but rather that ye may prophesy.

²For he that speaks with a tongue does not speak to men but to God: for no one hears; but in spirit he speaks mysteries.

³But he that prophesies speaks to men [in] edification, and encouragement, and consolation.

⁴He that speaks with a tongue edifies himself; but he that prophesies edifies [the] assembly.

⁵Now I desire that ye should all speak with tongues, but rather that ye should prophesy. But greater is he that prophesies than he that speaks with tongues, unless he interpret, that the assembly may receive edification.

⁶And now, brethren, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in prophecy, or in teaching?

⁷Even lifeless things giving a sound, whether pipe or harp, if they give not distinction to the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

⁸For also, if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself for war?

⁹Thus also *ye* with the tongue, unless ye give a distinct speech, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking to the air.

¹⁰There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of undistinguishable sound.

¹¹If therefore I do not know the power of the sound, I shall be to him that speaks a barbarian, and he that speaks a barbarian for me.

¹²Thus *ye* also, since ye are desirous of spirits, seek that ye may abound for the edification of the assembly.

¹³Wherefore let him that speaks with a tongue pray that he may interpret.

¹⁴For if I pray with a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.

¹⁵What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, but I will pray also with the understanding; I will sing with the spirit, but I will sing also with the understanding.

¹⁶Since otherwise, if thou blessest with [the] spirit, how shall he who fills the place of the simple [Christian] say Amen, at thy giving of thanks, since he does not know what thou sayest?

¹⁷For *thou* indeed givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

¹⁸I thank God I speak in a tongue more than all of you:

¹⁹but in [the] assembly I desire to speak five words with my understanding, that I may instruct others also, [rather] than ten thousand words in a tongue.

²⁰Brethren, be not children in [your] minds, but in malice be babes; but in [your] minds be grown [men].

²¹It is written in the law, By people of other tongues, and by strange lips, will I speak to this people; and neither thus will they hear me, saith the Lord.

²²So that tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to unbelievers; but prophecy, not to unbelievers, but to those who believe.

²³If therefore the whole assembly come together in one place, and all speak with tongues, and simple [persons] enter in, or unbelievers, will not they say ye are mad?

²⁴But if all prophesy, and some unbeliever or simple [person] come in, he is convicted of all, he is judged of all;

²⁵the secrets of his heart are manifested; and thus, falling upon [his] face, he will do homage to God, reporting that God is indeed amongst you.

²⁶What is it then, brethren? whenever ye come together, each [of you] has a psalm, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to edification.

²⁷If any one speak with a tongue, [let it be] two, or at the most three, and separately, and let one interpret;

²⁸but if there be no interpreter, let him be silent in [the] assembly, and let him speak to himself and to God.

²⁹And let two or three prophets speak, and let the others judge.

³⁰But if there be a revelation to another sitting [there], let the first be silent.

³¹For ye can all prophesy one by one, that all may learn and all be encouraged.

³²And spirits of prophets are subject to prophets.

³³For God is not [a God] of disorder but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the saints.

³⁴Let [your] women be silent in the assemblies, for it is not permitted to them to speak; but to be in subjection, as the law also says.

³⁵But if they wish to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is a shame for a woman to speak in assembly.

³⁶Did the word of God go out from you, or did it come to you only?

³⁷If any one thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him recognise the things that I write to you, that it is [the] Lord`s commandment.

³⁸But if any be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

³⁹So that, brethren, desire to prophesy, and do not forbid the speaking with tongues.

⁴⁰But let all things be done comelily and with order.

Chapter 15

- ¹But I make known to you, brethren, the glad tidings which I announced to you, which also ye received, in which also ye stand,
- ²by which also ye are saved, (if ye hold fast the word which I announced to you as the glad tidings,) unless indeed ye have believed in vain.
- ³For I delivered to you, in the first place, what also I had received, that Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures;
- ⁴and that he was buried; and that he was raised the third day, according to the scriptures;
- ⁵and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve.
- ⁶Then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the most remain until now, but some also have fallen asleep.
- ⁷Then he appeared to James; then to all the apostles;
- ⁸and last of all, as to an abortion, he appeared to *me* also.
- ⁹For *I* am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to be called apostle, because I have persecuted the assembly of God.
- ¹⁰But by God`s grace I am what I am; and his grace, which [was] towards me, has not been vain; but I have laboured more abundantly than they all, but not *I*, but the grace of God which [was] with me.
- ¹¹Whether, therefore, I or they, thus we preach, and thus ye have believed.
- ¹²Now if Christ is preached that he is raised from among [the] dead, how say some among you that there is not a resurrection of [those that are] dead?
- ¹³But if there is not a resurrection of [those that are] dead, neither is Christ raised:
- ¹⁴but if Christ is not raised, then, indeed, vain also [is] our preaching, and vain also your faith.
- ¹⁵And we are found also false witnesses of God; for we have witnessed concerning God that he raised the Christ, whom he has not raised if indeed [those that are] dead are not raised.
- ¹⁶For if [those that are] dead are not raised, neither is Christ raised;
- ¹⁷but if Christ be not raised, your faith [is] vain; ye are yet in your sins.
- ¹⁸Then indeed also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.
- ¹⁹If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are [the] most miserable of all men.
- ²⁰(But now Christ is raised from among [the] dead, first-fruits of those fallen asleep.
- ²¹For since by man [came] death, by man also resurrection of [those that are] dead.
- ²²For as in the Adam all die, thus also in the Christ all shall be made alive.
- ²³But each in his own rank: [the] first-fruits, Christ; then those that are the Christ`s at his coming.
- ²⁴Then the end, when he gives up the kingdom to him [who is] God and Father; when he shall have annulled all rule and all authority and power.
- ²⁵For he must reign until he put all enemies under his feet.

²⁶[The] last enemy [that] is annulled [is] death.

²⁷For he has put all things in subjection under his feet. But when he says that all things are put in subjection, [it is] evident that [it is] except him who put all things in subjection to him.

²⁸But when all things shall have been brought into subjection to him, then the Son also himself shall be placed in subjection to him who put all things in subjection to him, that God may be all in all.)

²⁹Since what shall the baptised for the dead do if [those that are] dead rise not at all? why also are they baptised for them?

³⁰Why do *we* also endanger ourselves every hour?

³¹Daily I die, by your boasting which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord.

³²If, [to speak] after the manner of man, I have fought with beasts in Ephesus, what is the profit to me if [those that are] dead do not rise? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

³³Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

³⁴Awake up righteously, and sin not; for some are ignorant of God: I speak to you as a matter of shame.

³⁵But some one will say, How are the dead raised? and with what body do they come?

³⁶Fool; what *thou* sowest is not quickened unless it die.

³⁷And what thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall be, but a bare grain: it may be of wheat, or some one of the rest:

³⁸and God gives to it a body as he has pleased, and to each of the seeds its own body.

³⁹Every flesh [is] not the same flesh, but one [is] of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another [flesh] of birds, and another of fishes.

⁴⁰And [there are] heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies: but different is the glory of the heavenly, different that of the earthly:

⁴¹one [the] sun`s glory, and another [the] moon`s glory, and another [the] stars` glory; for star differs from star in glory.

⁴²Thus also [is] the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruptibility.

⁴³It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.

⁴⁴It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body: if there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual [one].

⁴⁵Thus also it is written, The first man Adam became a living soul; the last Adam a quickening spirit.

⁴⁶But that which is spiritual [was] not first, but that which is natural, then that which is spiritual:

⁴⁷the first man out of [the] earth, made of dust; the second man, out of heaven.

⁴⁸Such as he made of dust, such also those made of dust; and such as the heavenly [one], such also the heavenly [ones].

⁴⁹And as we have borne the image of the [one] made of dust, we shall bear also the image of the heavenly [one].

⁵⁰But this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit God`s kingdom, nor does corruption inherit incorruptibility.

⁵¹Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all fall asleep, but we shall all be changed,

⁵²in an instant, in [the] twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and *we* shall be changed.

⁵³For this corruptible must needs put on incorruptibility, and this mortal put on immortality.

⁵⁴But when this corruptible shall have put on incorruptibility, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the word written: Death has been swallowed up in victory.

⁵⁵Where, O death, [is] thy sting? where, O death, thy victory?

⁵⁶Now the sting of death [is] sin, and the power of sin the law;

⁵⁷but thanks to God, who gives us the victory by our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁵⁸So then, my beloved brethren, be firm, immovable, abounding always in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in [the] Lord.

Chapter 16

¹Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I directed the assemblies of Galatia, so do *ye* do also.

²On [the] first of [the] week let each of you put by at home, laying up [in] whatever [degree] he may have prospered, that there may be no collections when I come.

³And when I am arrived, whomsoever ye shall approve, these I will send with letters to carry your bounty to Jerusalem:

⁴and if it be suitable that *I* also should go, they shall go with me.

⁵But I will come to you when I shall have gone through Macedonia; for I do go through Macedonia.

⁶But perhaps I will stay with you, or even winter with you, that *ye* may set me forward wheresoever I may go.

⁷For I will not see you now in passing, for I hope to remain a certain time with you, if the Lord permit.

⁸But I remain in Ephesus until Pentecost.

⁹For a great door is opened to me and an effectual [one], and [the] adversaries many.

¹⁰Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear; for he works the work of the Lord, even as I.

¹¹Let not therefore any one despise him; but set him forward in peace, that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brethren.

¹²Now concerning the brother Apollos, I begged him much that he would go to you with the brethren; but it was not at all [his] will to go now; but he will come when he shall have good opportunity.

¹³Be vigilant; stand fast in the faith; quit yourselves like men; be strong.

¹⁴Let all things ye do be done in love.

¹⁵But I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and they have devoted themselves to the saints for service,)

¹⁶that *ye* should also be subject to such, and to every one joined in the work and labouring.

¹⁷But I rejoice in the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; because *they* have supplied what was lacking on your part.

¹⁸For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: own therefore such.

¹⁹The assemblies of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla, with the assembly in their house, salute you much in [the] Lord.

²⁰All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss.

²¹The salutation of [me] Paul with my own hand.

²²If any one love not the Lord [Jesus Christ] let him be Anathema Maranatha.

²³The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you.

²⁴My love [be] with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

2 Corinthians

Chapter 1

¹Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God`s will, and the brother Timotheus, to the assembly of God which is in Corinth, with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia.

²Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

³Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassions, and God of all encouragement;

⁴who encourages us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to encourage those who are in any tribulation whatever, through the encouragement with which we ourselves are encouraged of God.

⁵Because, even as the sufferings of the Christ abound towards us, so through the Christ does our encouragement also abound.

⁶But whether we are in tribulation, [it is] for your encouragement and salvation, wrought in the endurance of the same sufferings which *we* also suffer,

⁷(and our hope for you [is] sure;) or whether we are encouraged, [it is] for your encouragement and salvation: knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also of the encouragement.

⁸For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, as to our tribulation which happened [to us] in Asia, that we were excessively pressed beyond [our] power, so as to despair even of living.

⁹But we ourselves had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not have our trust in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead;

¹⁰who has delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver; in whom we confide that he will also yet deliver;

¹¹ye also labouring together by supplication for us that the gift towards us, through means of many persons, may be the subject of the thanksgiving of many for us.

¹²For our boasting is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and sincerity before God, (not in fleshly wisdom but in God`s grace,) we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly towards you.

¹³For we do not write other things to you but what ye well know and recognise; and I hope that ye will recognise to the end,

¹⁴even as also ye have recognised us in part, that we are your boast, even as *ye* [are] ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁵And with this confidence I purposed to come to you previously, that ye might have a second favour;

¹⁶and to pass through to Macedonia by you, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and to be set forward by you to Judaea.

¹⁷Having therefore this purpose, did I then use lightness? Or what I purpose, do I purpose according to flesh, that there should be with me yea yea, and nay nay?

¹⁸Now God [is] faithful, that our word to you is not yea and nay.

¹⁹For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, he who has been preached by us among you (by me and Silvanus and Timotheus), did not become yea and nay, but yea *is* in him.

²⁰For whatever promises of God [there are], in him is the yea, and in him the amen, for glory to God by us.

²¹Now he that establishes us with you in Christ, and has anointed us, [is] God,

²²who also has sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

²³But I call God to witness upon my soul that to spare you I have not yet come to Corinth.

²⁴Not that we rule over your faith, but are fellow-workmen of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

Chapter 2

- ¹But I have judged this with myself, not to come back to you in grief.
- ²For if *I* grieve you, who also [is] it that gladdens me, if not he that is grieved through me?
- ³And I have written this very [letter] [to you], that coming I may not have grief from those from whom I ought to have joy; trusting in you all that my joy is [that] of you all.
- ⁴For out of much tribulation and distress of heart I wrote to you, with many tears; not that ye may be grieved, but that ye may know the love which I have very abundantly towards you.
- ⁵But if any one has grieved, he has grieved, not me, but in part (that I may not overcharge [you]) all of you.
- ⁶Sufficient to such a one [is] this rebuke which [has been inflicted] by the many;
- ⁷so that on the contrary ye should rather shew grace and encourage, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with excessive grief.
- ⁸Wherefore I exhort you to assure him of [your] love.
- ⁹For to this end also I have written, that I might know, by putting you to the test, if as to everything ye are obedient.
- ¹⁰But to whom ye forgive anything, *I* also; for I also, what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, [it is] for your sakes in [the] person of Christ;
- ¹¹that we might not have Satan get an advantage against us, for we are not ignorant of *his* thoughts.
- ¹²Now when I came to Troas for the [publication of the] glad tidings of the Christ, a door also being opened to me in [the] Lord,
- ¹³I had no rest in my spirit at not finding Titus my brother; but bidding them adieu, I came away to Macedonia.
- ¹⁴But thanks [be] to God, who always leads us in triumph in the Christ, and makes manifest the odour of his knowledge through us in every place.
- ¹⁵For we are a sweet odour of Christ to God, in the saved and in those that perish:
- ¹⁶to the one an odour from death unto death, but to the others an odour from life unto life; and who [is] sufficient for these things?
- ¹⁷For we do not, as the many, make a trade of the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, before God, we speak in Christ.

Chapter 3

¹Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or do we need, as some, commendatory letters to you, or [commendatory] from you?

²*Ye* are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read of all men,

³being manifested to be Christ`s epistle ministered by us, written, not with ink, but [the] Spirit of [the] living God; not on stone tables, but on fleshy tables of [the] heart.

⁴And such confidence have we through the Christ towards God:

⁵not that we are competent of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves, but our competency [is] of God;

⁶who has also made us competent, [as] ministers of [the] new covenant; not of letter, but of spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit quickens.

⁷(But if the ministry of death, in letters, graven in stones, began with glory, so that the children of Israel could not fix their eyes on the face of Moses, on account of the glory of his face, [a glory] which is annulled;

⁸how shall not rather the ministry of the Spirit subsist in glory?

⁹For if the ministry of condemnation [be] glory, much rather the ministry of righteousness abounds in glory.

¹⁰For also that [which was] glorified is not glorified in this respect, on account of the surpassing glory.

¹¹For if that annulled [was introduced] with glory, much rather that which abides [subsists] in glory.

¹²Having therefore such hope, we use much boldness:

¹³and not according as Moses put a veil on his own face, so that the children of Israel should not fix their eyes on the end of that annulled.

¹⁴But their thoughts have been darkened, for unto this day the same veil remains in reading the old covenant, unremoved, which in Christ is annulled.

¹⁵But unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil lies upon their heart.

¹⁶But when it shall turn to [the] Lord, the veil is taken away.)

¹⁷Now the Lord is the Spirit, but where the Spirit of [the] Lord [is, there is] liberty.

¹⁸But *we* all, looking on the glory of the Lord, with unveiled face, are transformed according to the same image from glory to glory, even as by [the] Lord [the] Spirit.

Chapter 4

- ¹Therefore, having this ministry, as we have had mercy shewn us, we faint not.
- ²But we have rejected the hidden things of shame, not walking in deceit, nor falsifying the word of God, but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every conscience of men before God.
- ³But if also our gospel is veiled, it is veiled in those that are lost;
- ⁴in whom the god of this world has blinded the thoughts of the unbelieving, so that the radiancy of the glad tidings of the glory of the Christ, who is [the] image of God, should not shine forth [for them].
- ⁵For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus Lord, and ourselves your bondmen for Jesus` sake.
- ⁶Because [it is] the God who spoke that out of darkness light should shine who has shone in our hearts for the shining forth of the knowledge of the glory of God in [the] face of [Jesus] Christ.
- ⁷But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassingness of the power may be of God, and not from us:
- ⁸every way afflicted, but not straitened; seeing no apparent issue, but our way not entirely shut up;
- ⁹persecuted, but not abandoned; cast down, but not destroyed;
- ¹⁰always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body;
- ¹¹for we who live are always delivered unto death on account of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh;
- ¹²so that death works in us, but life in you.
- ¹³And having the same spirit of faith, according to what is written, I have believed, therefore have I spoken; *we* also believe, therefore also we speak;
- ¹⁴knowing that he who has raised the Lord Jesus shall raise us also with Jesus, and shall present [us] with you.
- ¹⁵For all things [are] for your sakes, that the grace abounding through the many may cause thanksgiving to abound to the glory of God.
- ¹⁶Wherefore we faint not; but if indeed our outward man is consumed, yet the inward is renewed day by day.
- ¹⁷For our momentary [and] light affliction works for us in surpassing measure an eternal weight of glory;
- ¹⁸while we look not at the things that are seen, but at the things that are not seen; for the things that are seen [are] for a time, but those that are not seen eternal.

Chapter 5

¹For we know that if our earthly tabernacle house be destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

²For indeed in this we groan, ardently desiring to have put on our house which [is] from heaven;

³if indeed being also clothed we shall not be found naked.

⁴For indeed we who are in the tabernacle groan, being burdened; while yet we do not wish to be unclothed, but clothed, that [what is] mortal may be swallowed up by life.

⁵Now he that has wrought us for this very thing [is] God, who also has given to us the earnest of the Spirit.

⁶Therefore [we are] always confident, and know that while present in the body we are absent from the Lord,

⁷(for we walk by faith, not by sight;)

⁸we are confident, I say, and pleased rather to be absent from the body and present with the Lord.

⁹Wherefore also we are zealous, whether present or absent, to be agreeable to him.

¹⁰For we must all be manifested before the judgment-seat of the Christ, that each may receive the things [done] in the body, according to those he has done, whether [it be] good or evil.

¹¹Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord we persuade men, but have been manifested to God, and I hope also that we have been manifested in your consciences.

¹²[For] we do not again commend ourselves to you, but [we are] giving to you occasion of boast in our behalf, that ye may have [such] with those boasting in countenance, and not in heart.

¹³For whether we are beside ourselves, [it is] to God; or are sober, [it is] for you.

¹⁴For the love of the Christ constrains us, having judged this: that one died for all, then all have died;

¹⁵and he died for all, that they who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died for them and has been raised.

¹⁶So that *we* henceforth know no one according to flesh; but if even we have known Christ according to flesh, yet now we know [him thus] no longer.

¹⁷So if any one [be] in Christ, [there is] a new creation; the old things have passed away; behold all things have become new:

¹⁸and all things [are] of the God who has reconciled us to himself by [Jesus] Christ, and given to us the ministry of that reconciliation:

¹⁹how that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning to them their offences; and putting in us the word of that reconciliation.

²⁰We are ambassadors therefore for Christ, God as [it were] beseeching by us, we entreat for Christ, Be reconciled to God.

²¹Him who knew not sin he has made sin for us, that *we* might become God's righteousness in him.

Chapter 6

¹But [as] fellow-workmen, we also beseech that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:
²(for he says, I have listened to thee in an accepted time, and I have helped thee in a day of salvation: behold, now [is the] well-accepted time; behold, now [the] day of salvation:)
³giving no manner of offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed;
⁴but in everything commending ourselves as God`s ministers, in much endurance, in afflictions, in necessities, in straits,
⁵in stripes, in prisons, in riots, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,
⁶in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in [the] Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned,
⁷in [the] word of truth, in [the] power of God; through the arms of righteousness on the right hand and left,
⁸through glory and dishonour, through evil report and good report: as deceivers, and true;
⁹as unknown, and well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as disciplined, and not put to death;
¹⁰as grieved, but always rejoicing; as poor, but enriching many; as having nothing, and possessing all things.
¹¹Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians, our heart is expanded.
¹²Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your affections;
¹³but for an answering recompense, (I speak as to children,) let *your* heart also expand itself.
¹⁴Be not diversely yoked with unbelievers; for what participation [is there] between righteousness and lawlessness? or what fellowship of light with darkness?
¹⁵and what consent of Christ with Beliar, or what part for a believer along with an unbeliever?
¹⁶and what agreement of God`s temple with idols? for *ye* are [the] living God`s temple; according as God has said, I will dwell among them, and walk among [them]; and I will be their God, and they shall be to me a people.
¹⁷Wherefore come out from the midst of them, and be separated, saith [the] Lord, and touch not [what is] unclean, and *I* will receive you;
¹⁸and I will be to you for a Father, and ye shall be to me for sons and daughters, saith [the] Lord Almighty.

Chapter 7

¹Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us purify ourselves from every pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in God's fear.

²Receive us: we have injured no one, we have ruined no one, we have made gain of no one.

³I do not speak for condemnation, for I have already said that ye are in our hearts, to die together, and live together.

⁴Great [is] my boldness towards you, great my exulting in respect of you; I am filled with encouragement; I overabound in joy under all our affliction.

⁵For indeed, when we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but [we were] afflicted in every way; without combats, within fears.

⁶But he who encourages those that are [brought] low, [even] God, encouraged us by the coming of Titus;

⁷and not by his coming only, but also through the encouragement with which he was encouraged as to you; relating to us your ardent desire, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I the more rejoiced.

⁸For if also I grieved you in the letter, I do not regret [it], if even I have regretted it; for I see that that letter, if even [it were] only for a time, grieved you.

⁹Now I rejoice, not that ye have been grieved, but that ye have been grieved to repentance; for ye have been grieved according to God, that in nothing ye might be injured by us.

¹⁰For grief according to God works repentance to salvation, never to be regretted; but the grief of the world works death.

¹¹For, behold, this same thing, your being grieved according to God, how much diligence it wrought in *you*, but [what] excusing [of yourselves], but [what] indignation, but [what] fear, but [what] ardent desire, but [what] zeal, but [what] vengeance: in every way ye have proved yourselves to be pure in the matter.

¹²So then, if also I wrote to you, [it was] not for the sake of him that injured, nor for the sake of him that was injured, but for the sake of our diligent zeal for you being manifested to you before God.

¹³For this reason we have been encouraged. And we the rather rejoiced in our encouragement more abundantly by reason of the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all.

¹⁴Because if I boasted to him anything about you, I have not been put to shame; but as we have spoken to you all things in truth, so also our boasting to Titus has been [the] truth;

¹⁵and his affections are more abundantly towards you, calling to mind the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

¹⁶I rejoice that in everything I am confident as to you.

Chapter 8

¹But we make known to you, brethren, the grace of God bestowed in the assemblies of Macedonia;

²that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty has abounded to the riches of their [free-hearted] liberality.

³For according to [their] power, I bear witness, and beyond [their] power, [they were] willing of their own accord,

⁴begging of us with much entreaty [to give effect to] the grace and fellowship of the service which [was to be rendered] to the saints.

⁵And not according as we hoped, but they gave themselves first to the Lord, and to us by God's will.

⁶So that we begged Titus that, according as he had before begun, so he would also complete as to you this grace also;

⁷but even as ye abound in every way, in faith, and word, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in love from you to us, that ye may abound in this grace also.

⁸I do not speak as commanding [it], but through the zeal of others, and proving the genuineness of your love.

⁹For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that for your sakes he, being rich, became poor, in order that *ye* by *his* poverty might be enriched.

¹⁰And I give [my] opinion in this, for this is profitable for you who began before, not only to do, but also to be willing, a year ago.

¹¹But now also complete the doing of it; so that as [there was] the readiness to be willing, so also to complete out of what ye have.

¹²For if the readiness be there, [a man is] accepted according to what he may have, not according to what he has not.

¹³For [it is] not in order that there may be ease for others, and for you distress,

¹⁴but [on the principle] of equality; in the present time your abundance for their lack, that their abundance may be for your lack, so that there should be equality.

¹⁵According as it is written, He who [gathered] much had no excess, and he who [gathered] little was nothing short.

¹⁶But thanks [be] to God, who gives the same diligent zeal for you in the heart of Titus.

¹⁷For he received indeed the entreaty, but, being full of zeal, he went of his own accord to you;

¹⁸but we have sent with him the brother whose praise [is] in the glad tidings through all the assemblies;

¹⁹and not only [so], but [is] also chosen by the assemblies as our fellow-traveller with this grace, ministered by us to the glory of the Lord himself, and [a witness of] our readiness;

²⁰avoiding this, that any one should blame us in this abundance [which is] administered by us;

²¹for we provide for things honest, not only before [the] Lord, but also before men.

²²And we have sent with them our brother whom we have often proved to be of diligent zeal in many things, and now more diligently zealous through the great confidence [he has] as to you.

²³Whether as regards Titus, [he is] my companion and fellow-labourer in your behalf; or our brethren, [they are] deputed messengers of assemblies, Christ's glory.

²⁴Shew therefore to them, before the assemblies, the proof of your love, and of our boasting about you.

Chapter 9

¹For concerning the ministration which [is] for the saints, it is superfluous my writing to you.

²For I know your readiness, which I boast of as respects you to Macedonians, that Achaia is prepared since a year ago, and the zeal [reported] of you has stimulated the mass [of the brethren].

³But I have sent the brethren, in order that our boasting about you may not be made void in this respect, in order that, as I have said, ye may be prepared;

⁴lest haply, if Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, *we*, that we say not *ye*, may be put to shame in this confidence.

⁵I thought it necessary therefore to beg the brethren that they would come to you, and complete beforehand your fore-announced blessing, that this may be ready thus as blessing, and not as got out of you.

⁶But this [is true], he that sows sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that sows in [the spirit of] blessing shall reap also in blessing:

⁷each according as he is purposed in his heart; not grievingly, or of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver.

⁸But God is able to make every gracious gift abound towards you, that, having in every way always all-sufficiency, ye may abound to every good work:

⁹according as it is written, He has scattered abroad, he has given to the poor, his righteousness remains for ever.

¹⁰Now he that supplies seed to the sower and bread for eating shall supply and make abundant your sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:

¹¹enriched in every way unto all free-hearted liberality, which works through us thanksgiving to God.

¹²Because the ministration of this service is not only filling up the measure of what is lacking to the saints, but also abounding by many thanksgivings to God;

¹³they glorifying God through the proof of this ministration, by reason of your subjection, by profession, to the glad tidings of the Christ, and your free-hearted liberality in communicating towards them and towards all;

¹⁴and in their supplication for you, full of ardent desire for you, on account of the exceeding grace of God [which is] upon you.

¹⁵Thanks [be] to God for his unspeakable free gift.

Chapter 10

¹But I myself, Paul, entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of the Christ, who, as to appearance, [when present] [am] mean among you, but absent am bold towards you;

²but I beseech that present I may not be bold with the confidence with which I think to be daring towards some who think of us as walking according to flesh.

³For walking in flesh, we do not war according to flesh.

⁴For the arms of our warfare [are] not fleshly, but powerful according to God to [the] overthrow of strongholds;

⁵overthrowing reasonings and every high thing that lifts itself up against the knowledge of God, and leading captive every thought into the obedience of the Christ;

⁶and having in readiness to avenge all disobedience when your obedience shall have been fulfilled.

⁷Do ye look at what concerns appearance? If any one has confidence in himself that he is of Christ, let him think this again in himself, that even as he [is] of Christ, so also [are] we.

⁸For and if I should boast even somewhat more abundantly of our authority, which the Lord has given [to us] for building up and not for your overthrowing, I shall not be put to shame;

⁹that I may not seem as if I was frightening you by letters:

¹⁰because his letters, he says, [are] weighty and strong, but his presence in the body weak, and his speech naught.

¹¹Let such a one think this, that such as we are in word by letters [when] absent, such also present in deed.

¹²For we dare not class ourselves or compare ourselves with some who commend themselves; but these, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are not intelligent.

¹³Now *we* will not boast out of measure, but according to the measure of the rule which the God of measure has apportioned to us, to reach to you also.

¹⁴For we do not, as not reaching to you, overstretch ourselves, (for we have come to you also in the glad tidings of the Christ;)

¹⁵not boasting out of measure in other people`s labours, but having hope, your faith increasing, to be enlarged amongst you, according to our rule, yet more abundantly

¹⁶to announce the glad tidings to that [which is] beyond you, not to be boasting in another`s rule of things made ready to hand.

¹⁷But he that boasts, let him boast in the Lord.

¹⁸For not *he* that commends himself is approved, but whom the Lord commends.

Chapter 11

- ¹Would that ye would bear with me [in] a little folly; but indeed bear with me.
- ²For I am jealous as to you with a jealousy [which is] of God; for I have espoused you unto one man, to present [you] a chaste virgin to Christ.
- ³But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craft, [so] your thoughts should be corrupted from simplicity as to the Christ.
- ⁴For if indeed he that comes preaches another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or ye get a different Spirit, which ye have not got, or a different glad tidings, which ye have not received, ye might well bear with [it].
- ⁵For I reckon that in nothing I am behind those who are in surpassing degree apostles.
- ⁶But if [I am] a simple person in speech, yet not in knowledge, but in everything making [the truth] manifest in all things to you.
- ⁷Have I committed sin, abasing myself in order that *ye* might be exalted, because I gratuitously announced to you the glad tidings of God?
- ⁸I spoiled other assemblies, receiving hire for ministry towards you.
- ⁹And being present with you and lacking, I did not lazily burden any one, (for the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied what I lacked,) and in everything I kept myself from being a burden to you, and will keep myself.
- ¹⁰[The] truth of Christ is in me that this boasting shall not be stopped as to me in the regions of Achaia.
- ¹¹Why? because I do not love you? God knows.
- ¹²But what I do, I will also do, that I may cut off the opportunity of those wishing [for] an opportunity, that wherein they boast they may be found even as we.
- ¹³For such [are] false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ.
- ¹⁴And [it is] not wonderful, for Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light.
- ¹⁵It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also transform themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.
- ¹⁶Again I say, Let not any one think me to be a fool; but if otherwise, receive me then even as a fool, that *I* also may boast myself some little.
- ¹⁷What I speak I do not speak according to [the] Lord, but as in folly, in this confidence of boasting.
- ¹⁸Since many boast according to flesh, *I* also will boast.
- ¹⁹For ye bear fools readily, being wise.
- ²⁰For ye bear if any one bring you into bondage, if any one devour [you], if any one get [your money], if any one exalt himself, if any one beat you on the face.
- ²¹I speak as to dishonour, as though *we* had been weak; but wherein any one is daring, (I speak in folly,) *I* also am daring.

²²Are they Hebrews? *I* also. Are they Israelites? *I* also. Are they seed of Abraham? *I* also.

²³Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as being beside myself) *I* above measure [so]; in labours exceedingly abundant, in stripes to excess, in prisons exceedingly abundant, in deaths oft.

²⁴From the Jews five times have I received forty [stripes], save one.

²⁵Thrice have I been scourged, once I have been stoned, three times I have suffered shipwreck, a night and day I passed in the deep:

²⁶in journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from [my own] race, in perils from [the] nations, in perils in [the] city, in perils in [the] desert, in perils on [the] sea, in perils among false brethren;

²⁷in labour and toil, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

²⁸Besides those things that are without, the crowd [of cares] pressing on me daily, the burden of all the assemblies.

²⁹Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is stumbled, and I burn not?

³⁰If it is needful to boast, I will boast in the things which concern my infirmity.

³¹The God and Father of the Lord Jesus knows -- he who is blessed for ever -- that I do not lie.

³²In Damascus the ethnarch of Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes shut up, wishing to take me;

³³and through a window in a basket I was let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

Chapter 12

¹Well, it is not of profit to me to boast, for I will come to visions and revelations of [the] Lord.

²I know a man in Christ, fourteen years ago, (whether in [the] body I know not, or out of the body I know not, God knows;) such [a one] caught up to [the] third heaven.

³And I know such a man, (whether in [the] body or out of the body I know not, God knows;)

⁴that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable things said which it is not allowed to man to utter.

⁵Of such [a one] I will boast, but of myself I will not boast, unless in my weaknesses.

⁶For if I shall desire to boast, I shall not be a fool; for I will say [the] truth; but I forbear, lest any one should think as to me above what he sees me [to be], or whatever he may hear of me.

⁷And that I might not be exalted by the exceeding greatness of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn for the flesh, a messenger of Satan that he might buffet me, that I might not be exalted.

⁸For this I thrice besought the Lord that it might depart from me.

⁹And he said to me, My grace suffices thee; for [my] power is perfected in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather boast in my weaknesses, that the power of the Christ may dwell upon me.

¹⁰Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions, in straits, for Christ: for when I am weak, then I am powerful.

¹¹I have become a fool; *ye* have compelled me; for *I* ought to have been commended by you; for I have been nothing behind those who were in surpassing degree apostles, if also I am nothing.

¹²The signs indeed of the apostle were wrought among you in all endurance, signs, and wonders, and works of power.

¹³For in what is it that ye have been inferior to the other assemblies, unless that I myself have not been in laziness a charge upon you? Forgive me this injury.

¹⁴Behold, this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be in laziness a charge; for I do not seek yours, but you; for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

¹⁵Now *I* shall most gladly spend and be utterly spent for your souls, if even in abundantly loving you I should be less loved.

¹⁶But be it so. *I* did not burden you, but being crafty I took you by guile.

¹⁷Did I make gain of you by any of those whom I have sent to you?

¹⁸I begged Titus, and sent the brother with [him]: did Titus at all make gain of you? have we not walked in the same spirit? [have we] not in the same steps?

¹⁹Ye have long been supposing that we excuse ourselves to you: we speak before God in Christ; and all things, beloved, for your building up.

²⁰For I fear lest perhaps coming I find you not such as I wish, and that *I* be found by you such as ye do not wish: lest [there might be] strifes, jealousies, angers, contentions, evil speakings, whisperings, puffings up, disturbances;

²¹lest my God should humble me as to you when I come again, and that I shall grieve over many of those who have sinned before, and have not repented as to the uncleanness and fornication and licentiousness which they have practised.

Chapter 13

¹This third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every matter be established.

²I have declared beforehand, and I say beforehand as present the second time, and now absent, to those that have sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare.

³Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, (who is not weak towards you, but is powerful among you,

⁴for if indeed he has been crucified in weakness, yet he lives by God's power; for indeed *we* are weak in him, but we shall live with him by God's power towards you,)

⁵examine your own selves if ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: do ye not recognise yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you, unless indeed ye be reprobates?

⁶Now I hope that ye will know that *we* are not reprobates.

⁷But we pray to God that ye may do nothing evil; not that *we* may appear approved, but that *ye* may do what is right, and *we* be as reprobates.

⁸For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

⁹For we rejoice when *we* may be weak and *ye* may be powerful. But this also we pray for, your perfecting.

¹⁰On this account I write these things being absent, that being present I may not use severity according to the authority which the Lord has given me for building up, and not for overthrowing.

¹¹For the rest, brethren, rejoice; be perfected; be encouraged; be of one mind; be at peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

¹²Salute one another with a holy kiss.

¹³All the saints salute you.

¹⁴The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit, [be] with you all.

Galatians

Chapter 1

- ¹Paul, apostle, not from men nor through man, but through Jesus Christ, and God [the] Father who raised him from among [the] dead,
²and all the brethren with me, to the assemblies of Galatia.
³Grace to you, and peace, from God [the] Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,
⁴who gave himself for our sins, so that he should deliver us out of the present evil world, according to the will of our God and Father;
⁵to whom [be] glory to the ages of ages. Amen.
⁶I wonder that ye thus quickly change, from him that called you in Christ's grace, to a different gospel,
⁷which is not another [one]; but there are some that trouble you, and desire to pervert the glad tidings of the Christ.
⁸But if even *we* or an angel out of heaven announce as glad tidings to you [anything] besides what we have announced as glad tidings to you, let him be accursed.
⁹As we have said before, now also again I say, If any one announce to you as glad tidings [anything] besides what ye have received, let him be accursed.
¹⁰For do I now seek to satisfy men or God? or do I seek to please men? If I were yet pleasing men, I were not Christ's bondman.
¹¹But I let you know, brethren, [as to] the glad tidings which were announced by me, that they are not according to man.
¹²For neither did I receive them from man, neither was I taught [them], but by revelation of Jesus Christ.
¹³For ye have heard [what was] my conversation formerly in Judaism, that I excessively persecuted the assembly of God, and ravaged it;
¹⁴and advanced in Judaism beyond many [my] contemporaries in my nation, being exceedingly zealous of the doctrines of my fathers.
¹⁵But when God, who set me apart [even] from my mother's womb, and called [me] by his grace,
¹⁶was pleased to reveal his Son in me, that I may announce him as glad tidings among the nations, immediately I took not counsel with flesh and blood,
¹⁷nor went I up to Jerusalem to those [who were] apostles before me; but I went to Arabia, and again returned to Damascus.
¹⁸Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to make acquaintance with Peter, and I remained with him fifteen days;
¹⁹but I saw none other of the apostles, but James the brother of the Lord.
²⁰Now what I write to you, behold, before God, I do not lie.
²¹Then I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.
²²But I was unknown personally to the assemblies of Judaea which [are] in Christ;

²³only they were hearing that he who persecuted us formerly now announces the glad tidings of the faith which formerly he ravaged:

²⁴and they glorified God in me.

Chapter 2

¹Then after a lapse of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with [me];
²and I went up according to revelation, and I laid before them the glad tidings which I preach among the nations, but privately to those conspicuous [among them], lest in any way I run or had run in vain;
³(but neither was Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, compelled to be circumcised;)
⁴and [it was] on account of the false brethren brought in surreptitiously, who came in surreptitiously to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage;
⁵to whom we yielded in subjection not even for an hour, that the truth of the glad tidings might remain with you.
⁶But from those who were conspicuous as being somewhat -- whatsoever they were, it makes no difference to me: God does not accept man`s person; for to me those who were conspicuous communicated nothing;
⁷but, on the contrary, seeing that the glad tidings of the uncircumcision were confided to me, even as to Peter that of the circumcision,
⁸(for he that wrought in Peter for [the] apostleship of the circumcision wrought also in me towards the Gentiles,)
⁹and recognising the grace given to me, James and Cephas and John, who were conspicuous as being pillars, gave to me and Barnabas [the] right hands of fellowship, that *we* [should go] to the nations, and *they* to the circumcision;
¹⁰only that we should remember the poor, which same thing also I was diligent to do.
¹¹But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to [the] face, because he was to be condemned:
¹²for before that certain came from James, he ate with [those of] the nations; but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those of [the] circumcision;
¹³and the rest of the Jews also played the same dissembling part with him; so that even Barnabas was carried away too by their dissimulation.
¹⁴But when I saw that they do not walk straightforwardly, according to the truth of the glad tidings, I said to Peter before all, If *thou*, being a Jew, livest as the nations and not as the Jews, how dost thou compel the nations to Judaize?
¹⁵We, Jews by nature, and not sinners of [the] nations,
¹⁶but knowing that a man is not justified on the principle of works of law [nor] but by the faith of Jesus Christ, *we* also have believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified on the principle of [the] faith of Christ; and not of works of law; because on the principle of works of law no flesh shall be justified.

¹⁷Now if in seeking to be justified in Christ we also have been found sinners, then [is] Christ minister of sin? Far be the thought.

¹⁸For if the things I have thrown down, these I build again, I constitute myself a transgressor.

¹⁹For *I*, through law, have died to law, that I may live to God.

²⁰I am crucified with Christ, and no longer live, *I*, but Christ lives in me; but [in] that I now live in flesh, I live by faith, the [faith] of the Son of God, who has loved me and given himself for me.

²¹I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness [is] by law, then Christ has died for nothing.

Chapter 3

¹O senseless Galatians, who has bewitched you; to whom, as before your very eyes, Jesus Christ has been portrayed, crucified [among you]?

²This only I wish to learn of you, Have ye received the Spirit on the principle of works of law, or of [the] report of faith?

³Are ye so senseless? having begun in Spirit, are ye going to be made perfect in flesh?

⁴Have ye suffered so many things in vain, if indeed also in vain?

⁵He therefore who ministers to you the Spirit, and works miracles among you, [is it] on the principle of works of law, or of [the] report of faith?

⁶Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness.

⁷Know then that they that are on the principle of faith, these are Abraham`s sons;

⁸and the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the nations on the principle of faith, announced beforehand the glad tidings to Abraham: In thee all the nations shall be blessed.

⁹So that they who are on the principle of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.

¹⁰For as many as are on the principle of works of law are under curse. For it is written, Cursed is every one who does not continue in all things which [are] written in the book of the law to do them;

¹¹but that by law no one is justified with God [is] evident, because The just shall live on the principle of faith;

¹²but the law is not on the principle of faith; but, He that shall have done these things shall live by them.

¹³Christ has redeemed us out of the curse of the law, having become a curse for us, (for it is written, Cursed [is] every one hanged upon a tree,)

¹⁴that the blessing of Abraham might come to the nations in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

¹⁵Brethren, (I speak according to man,) even man`s confirmed covenant no one sets aside, or adds other dispositions to.

¹⁶But to Abraham were the promises addressed, and to his seed: he does not say, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed; which is Christ.

¹⁷Now I say this, A covenant confirmed beforehand by God, the law, which took place four hundred and thirty years after, does not annul, so as to make the promise of no effect.

¹⁸For if the inheritance [be] on the principle of law, [it is] no longer on the principle of promise; but God gave it in grace to Abraham by promise.

¹⁹Why then the law? It was added for the sake of transgressions, until the seed came to whom the promise was made, ordained through angels in [the] hand of a mediator.

²⁰But a mediator is not of one, but God is one.

²¹[Is] then the law against the promises of God? Far be the thought. For if a law had been given able to quicken, then indeed righteousness were on the principle of law;

²²but the scripture has shut up all things under sin, that the promise, on the principle of faith of Jesus Christ, should be given to those that believe.

²³But before faith came, we were guarded under law, shut up to faith [which was] about to be revealed.

²⁴So that the law has been our tutor up to Christ, that we might be justified on the principle of faith.

²⁵But, faith having come, we are no longer under a tutor;

²⁶for ye are all God`s sons by faith in Christ Jesus.

²⁷For ye, as many as have been baptised unto Christ, have put on Christ.

²⁸There is no Jew nor Greek; there is no bondman nor freeman; there is no male and female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus:

²⁹but if *ye* [are] of Christ, then ye are Abraham`s seed, heirs according to promise.

Chapter 4

- ¹Now I say, As long as the heir is a child, he differs nothing from a bondman, though he be lord of all;
- ²but he is under guardians and stewards until the period fixed by the father.
- ³So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the principles of the world;
- ⁴but when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, come of woman, come under law,
- ⁵that he might redeem those under law, that we might receive sonship.
- ⁶But because ye are sons, God has sent out the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father.
- ⁷So thou art no longer bondman, but son; but if son, heir also through God.
- ⁸But then indeed, not knowing God, ye were in bondage to those who by nature are not gods;
- ⁹but now, knowing God, but rather being known by God, how do ye turn again to the weak and beggarly principles to which ye desire to be again anew in bondage?
- ¹⁰Ye observe days and months and times and years.
- ¹¹I am afraid of you, lest indeed I have laboured in vain as to you.
- ¹²Be as *I* [am], for *I* also [am] as *ye*, brethren, I beseech you: ye have not at all wronged me.
- ¹³But ye know that in weakness of the flesh I announced the glad tidings to you at the first;
- ¹⁴and my temptation, which [was] in my flesh, ye did not slight nor reject with contempt; but ye received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus.
- ¹⁵What then [was] your blessedness? for I bear you witness that, if possible, plucking out your own eyes ye would have given [them] to me.
- ¹⁶So I have become your enemy in speaking the truth to you?
- ¹⁷They are not rightly zealous after you, but desire to shut you out [from us], that ye may be zealous after them.
- ¹⁸But [it is] right to be zealous at all times in what is right, and not only when I am present with you --
- ¹⁹my children, of whom I again travail in birth until Christ shall have been formed in you:
- ²⁰and I should wish to be present with you now, and change my voice, for I am perplexed as to you.
- ²¹Tell me, ye who are desirous of being under law, do ye not listen to the law?
- ²²For it is written that Abraham had two sons; one of the maid servant, and one of the free woman.
- ²³But he [that was] of the maid servant was born according to flesh, and he [that was] of the free woman through the promise.

²⁴Which things have an allegorical sense; for these are two covenants: one from mount Sinai, gendering to bondage, which is Hagar.

²⁵For Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which [is] now, for she is in bondage with her children;

²⁶but the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother.

²⁷For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break out and cry, thou that travailest not; because the children of the desolate are more numerous than [those] of her that has a husband.

²⁸But *ye*, brethren, after the pattern of Isaac, are children of promise.

²⁹But as then he that was born according to flesh persecuted him [that was born] according to Spirit, so also [it is] now.

³⁰But what says the scripture? Cast out the maid servant and her son; for the son of the maid servant shall not inherit with the son of the free woman.

³¹So then, brethren, we are not maid servant`s children, but [children] of the free woman.

Chapter 5

¹Christ has set us free in freedom; stand fast therefore, and be not held again in a yoke of bondage.

²Behold, I, Paul, say to you, that if ye are circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

³And I witness again to every man [who is] circumcised, that he is debtor to do the whole law.

⁴Ye are deprived of all profit from the Christ as separated [from him], as many as are justified by law; ye have fallen from grace.

⁵For we, by [the] Spirit, on the principle of faith, await the hope of righteousness.

⁶For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision has any force, nor uncircumcision; but faith working through love.

⁷Ye ran well; who has stopped you that ye should not obey the truth?

⁸The persuasibleness [is] not of him that calls you.

⁹A little leaven leavens the whole lump.

¹⁰*I* have confidence as to you in [the] Lord, that ye will have no other mind; and he that is troubling you shall bear the guilt [of it], whosoever he may be.

¹¹But *I*, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why am I yet persecuted? Then the scandal of the cross has been done away.

¹²I would that they would even cut themselves off who throw you into confusion.

¹³For *ye* have been called to liberty, brethren; only [do] not [turn] liberty into an opportunity to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

¹⁴For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself;

¹⁵but if ye bite and devour one another, see that ye are not consumed one of another.

¹⁶But I say, Walk in [the] Spirit, and ye shall no way fulfil flesh`s lust.

¹⁷For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these things are opposed one to the other, that ye should not do those things which ye desire;

¹⁸but if ye are led by the Spirit, ye are not under law.

¹⁹Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are fornication, uncleanness, licentiousness,

²⁰idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strifes, jealousies, angers, contentions, disputes, schools of opinion,

²¹envyings, murders, drunkennesses, revels, and things like these; as to which I tell you beforehand, even as I also have said before, that they who do such things shall not inherit God`s kingdom.

²²But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, fidelity,

²³meekness, self-control: against such things there is no law.

²⁴But they that [are] of the Christ have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts.

²⁵If we live by the Spirit, let us walk also by the Spirit.

²⁶Let us not become vain-glorious, provoking one another, envying one another.

Chapter 6

¹Brethren, if even a man be taken in some fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, considering thyself lest *thou* also be tempted.

²Bear one another`s burdens, and thus fulfil the law of the Christ.

³For if any man reposes himself to be something, being nothing, he deceives himself;

⁴but let each prove his own work, and then he will have his boast in what belongs to himself alone, and not in what belongs to another.

⁵For each shall bear his own burden.

⁶Let him that is taught in the word communicate to him that teaches in all good things.

⁷Be not deceived: God is not mocked; for whatever a man shall sow, that also shall he reap.

⁸For he that sows to his own flesh, shall reap corruption from the flesh; but he that sows to the Spirit, from the Spirit shall reap eternal life:

⁹but let us not lose heart in doing good; for in due time, if we do not faint, we shall reap.

¹⁰So then, as we have occasion, let us do good towards all, and specially towards those of the household of faith.

¹¹See how long a letter I have written to you with my own hand.

¹²As many as desire to have a fair appearance in [the] flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not be persecuted because of the cross of Christ.

¹³For neither do they that are circumcised themselves keep the law; but they wish you to be circumcised, that they may boast in your flesh.

¹⁴But far be it from me to boast save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom [the] world is crucified to me, and I to the world.

¹⁵For [in Christ Jesus] neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision; but new creation.

¹⁶And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace upon them and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

¹⁷For the rest let no one trouble me, for *I* bear in my body the brands of the Lord Jesus.

¹⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

Ephesians

Chapter 1

¹Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God's will, to the saints and faithful in Christ Jesus who are at Ephesus.

²Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

³Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenlies in Christ;

⁴according as he has chosen us in him before [the] world's foundation, that we should be holy and blameless before him in love;

⁵having marked us out beforehand for adoption through Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

⁶to [the] praise of [the] glory of his grace, wherein he has taken us into favour in the Beloved:

⁷in whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of offences, according to the riches of his grace;

⁸which he has caused to abound towards us in all wisdom and intelligence,

⁹having made known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in himself

¹⁰for [the] administration of the fulness of times; to head up all things in the Christ, the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth; in him,

¹¹in whom we have also obtained an inheritance, being marked out beforehand according to the purpose of him who works all things according to the counsel of his own will,

¹²that we should be to [the] praise of his glory who have pre-trusted in the Christ:

¹³in whom *ye* also [have trusted], having heard the word of the truth, the glad tidings of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, ye have been sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

¹⁴who is [the] earnest of our inheritance to the redemption of the acquired possession to [the] praise of his glory.

¹⁵Wherefore *I* also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which [is] in you, and the love which [ye have] towards all the saints,

¹⁶do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention [of you] at my prayers,

¹⁷that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, would give you [the] spirit of wisdom and revelation in the full knowledge of him,

¹⁸being enlightened in the eyes of your heart, so that ye should know what is the hope of his calling, [and] what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

¹⁹and what the surpassing greatness of his power towards us who believe, according to the working of the might of his strength,

²⁰[in] which he wrought in the Christ [in] raising him from among [the] dead, and he set him down at his right hand in the heavenlies,

²¹above every principality, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name named, not only in this age, but also in that to come;

²²and has put all things under his feet, and gave him [to be] head over all things to the assembly,

²³which is his body, the fulness of him who fills all in all:

Chapter 2

- ¹and *you*, being dead in your offences and sins --
- ²in which ye once walked according to the age of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience:
- ³among whom *we* also all once had our conversation in the lusts of our flesh, doing what the flesh and the thoughts willed to do, and were children, by nature, of wrath, even as the rest:
- ⁴but God, being rich in mercy, because of his great love wherewith he loved us,
- ⁵(we too being dead in offences,) has quickened us with the Christ, (ye are saved by grace,)
- ⁶and has raised [us] up together, and has made [us] sit down together in the heavenlies in Christ Jesus,
- ⁷that he might display in the coming ages the surpassing riches of his grace in kindness towards us in Christ Jesus.
- ⁸For ye are saved by grace, through faith; and this not of yourselves; it is God`s gift:
- ⁹not on the principle of works, that no one might boast.
- ¹⁰For we are his workmanship, having been created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God has before prepared that we should walk in them.
- ¹¹Wherefore remember that *ye*, once nations in [the] flesh, who [are] called uncircumcision by that called circumcision in [the] flesh done with the hand;
- ¹²that ye were at that time without Christ, aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:
- ¹³but now in Christ Jesus *ye* who once were afar off are become nigh by the blood of the Christ.
- ¹⁴For *he* is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of enclosure,
- ¹⁵having annulled the enmity in his flesh, the law of commandments in ordinances, that he might form the two in himself into one new man, making peace;
- ¹⁶and might reconcile both in one body to God by the cross, having by it slain the enmity;
- ¹⁷and, coming, he has preached the glad tidings of peace to you who [were] afar off, and [the glad tidings of] peace to those [who were] nigh.
- ¹⁸For through him we have both access by one Spirit to the Father.
- ¹⁹So then ye are no longer strangers and foreigners, but ye are fellow-citizens of the saints, and of the household of God,
- ²⁰being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the corner-stone,
- ²¹in whom all [the] building fitted together increases to a holy temple in the Lord;
- ²²in whom *ye* also are built together for a habitation of God in [the] Spirit.

Chapter 3

¹For this reason *I* Paul, prisoner of the Christ Jesus for you nations,
²(if indeed ye have heard of the administration of the grace of God which has been given to me towards you,
³that by revelation the mystery has been made known to me, (according as I have written before briefly,
⁴by which, in reading it, ye can understand my intelligence in the mystery of the Christ,)
⁵which in other generations has not been made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets in [the power of the] Spirit,
⁶that [they who are of] the nations should be joint heirs, and a joint body, and joint partakers of [his] promise in Christ Jesus by the glad tidings;
⁷of which I am become minister according to the gift of the grace of God given to me, according to the working of his power.
⁸To me, less than the least of all saints, has this grace been given, to announce among the nations the glad tidings of the unsearchable riches of the Christ,
⁹and to enlighten all [with the knowledge of] what is the administration of the mystery hidden throughout the ages in God, who has created all things,
¹⁰in order that now to the principalities and authorities in the heavenlies might be made known through the assembly the all-various wisdom of God,
¹¹according to [the] purpose of the ages, which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord,
¹²in whom we have boldness and access in confidence by the faith of him.
¹³Wherefore I beseech [you] not to faint through my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
¹⁴For this reason I bow my knees to the Father [of our Lord Jesus Christ],
¹⁵of whom every family in [the] heavens and on earth is named,
¹⁶in order that he may give you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with power by his Spirit in the inner man;
¹⁷that the Christ may dwell, through faith, in your hearts, being rooted and founded in love,
¹⁸in order that ye may be fully able to apprehend with all the saints what [is] the breadth and length and depth and height;
¹⁹and to know the love of the Christ which surpasses knowledge; that ye may be filled [even] to all the fulness of God.
²⁰But to him that is able to do far exceedingly above all which we ask or think, according to the power which works in us,
²¹to him be glory in the assembly in Christ Jesus unto all generations of the age of ages. Amen).

Chapter 4

¹*I*, the prisoner in [the] Lord, exhort you therefore to walk worthy of the calling wherewith ye have been called,
²with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, bearing with one another in love;
³using diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the uniting bond of peace.
⁴[There is] one body and one Spirit, as ye have been also called in one hope of your calling;
⁵one Lord, one faith, one baptism;
⁶one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in us all.
⁷But to each one of us has been given grace according to the measure of the gift of the Christ.
⁸Wherefore he says, Having ascended up on high, he has led captivity captive, and has given gifts to men.
⁹But that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended into the lower parts of the earth?
¹⁰He that descended is the same who has also ascended up above all the heavens, that he might fill all things;
¹¹and *he* has given some apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some shepherds and teachers,
¹²for the perfecting of the saints; with a view to [the] work of [the] ministry, with a view to the edifying of the body of Christ;
¹³until we all arrive at the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, at [the] full-grown man, at [the] measure of the stature of the fulness of the Christ;
¹⁴in order that we may be no longer babes, tossed and carried about by every wind of *that* teaching [which is] in the sleight of men, in unprincipled cunning with a view to systematized error;
¹⁵but, holding the truth in love, we may grow up to him in all things, who is the head, the Christ:
¹⁶from whom the whole body, fitted together, and connected by every joint of supply, according to [the] working in [its] measure of each one part, works for itself the increase of the body to its self-building up in love.
¹⁷This I say therefore, and testify in [the] Lord, that ye should no longer walk as [the rest of] the nations walk in [the] vanity of their mind,
¹⁸being darkened in understanding, estranged from the life of God by reason of the ignorance which is in them, by reason of the hardness of their hearts,
¹⁹who having cast off all feeling, have given themselves up to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greedy unsatisfied lust.
²⁰But *ye* have not thus learnt the Christ,
²¹if ye have heard him and been instructed in him according as [the] truth is in Jesus;
²²[namely] your having put off according to the former conversation the old man which corrupts itself according to the deceitful lusts;

²³and being renewed in the spirit of your mind;

²⁴and [your] having put on the new man, which according to God is created in truthful righteousness and holiness.

²⁵Wherefore, having put off falsehood, speak truth every one with his neighbour, because we are members one of another.

²⁶Be angry, and do not sin; let not the sun set upon your wrath,

²⁷neither give room for the devil.

²⁸Let the stealer steal no more, but rather let him toil, working what is honest with [his] hands, that he may have to distribute to him that has need.

²⁹Let no corrupt word go out of your mouth, but if [there be] any good one for needful edification, that it may give grace to those that hear [it].

³⁰And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with which ye have been sealed for [the] day of redemption.

³¹Let all bitterness, and heat of passion, and wrath, and clamour, and injurious language, be removed from you, with all malice;

³²and be to one another kind, compassionate, forgiving one another, so as God also in Christ has forgiven you.

Chapter 5

- ¹Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children,
²and walk in love, even as the Christ loved us, and delivered himself up for us, an offering and sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.
³But fornication and all uncleanness or unbridled lust, let it not be even named among you, as it becomes saints;
⁴and filthiness and foolish talking, or jesting, which are not convenient; but rather thanksgiving.
⁵For this ye are [well] informed of, knowing that no fornicator, or unclean person, or person of unbridled lust, who is an idolater, has inheritance in the kingdom of the Christ and God.
⁶Let no one deceive you with vain words, for on account of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.
⁷Be not ye therefore fellow-partakers with them;
⁸for ye were once darkness, but now light in [the] Lord; walk as children of light,
⁹(for the fruit of the light [is] in all goodness and righteousness and truth,)
¹⁰proving what is agreeable to the Lord;
¹¹and do not have fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather also reprove [them],
¹²for the things that are done by them in secret it is shameful even to say.
¹³But all things having their true character exposed by the light are made manifest; for that which makes everything manifest is light.
¹⁴Wherefore he says, Wake up, [thou] that sleepest, and arise up from among the dead, and the Christ shall shine upon thee.
¹⁵See therefore how ye walk carefully, not as unwise but as wise,
¹⁶redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
¹⁷For this reason be not foolish, but understanding what [is] the will of the Lord.
¹⁸And be not drunk with wine, in which is debauchery; but be filled with the Spirit,
¹⁹speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and chanting with your heart to the Lord;
²⁰giving thanks at all times for all things to him [who is] God and [the] Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
²¹submitting yourselves to one another in [the] fear of Christ.
²²Wives, [submit yourselves] to your own husbands, as to the Lord,
²³for a husband is head of the wife, as also the Christ [is] head of the assembly. *He* [is] Saviour of the body.
²⁴But even as the assembly is subjected to the Christ, so also wives to their own husbands in everything.

²⁵Husbands, love your own wives, even as the Christ also loved the assembly, and has delivered himself up for it,

²⁶in order that he might sanctify it, purifying [it] by the washing of water by [the] word,

²⁷that *he* might present the assembly to himself glorious, having no spot, or wrinkle, or any of such things; but that it might be holy and blameless.

²⁸So ought men also to love their own wives as their own bodies: he that loves his own wife loves himself.

²⁹For no one has ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as also the Christ the assembly:

³⁰for we are members of his body; [we are of his flesh, and of his bones.]

³¹Because of this a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh.

³²This mystery is great, but *I* speak as to Christ, and as to the assembly.

³³But *ye* also, every one of you, let each so love his own wife as himself; but as to the wife [I speak] that she may fear the husband.

Chapter 6

- ¹Children, obey your parents in [the] Lord, for this is just.
- ²Honour thy father and thy mother, which is the first commandment with a promise,
- ³that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest be long-lived on the earth.
- ⁴And [ye] fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in [the] discipline and admonition of [the] Lord.
- ⁵Bondmen, obey masters according to flesh, with fear and trembling, in simplicity of your heart as to the Christ;
- ⁶not with eye-service as men-pleasers; but as bondmen of Christ, doing the will of God from [the] soul,
- ⁷serving with good will as to the Lord, and not to men;
- ⁸knowing that whatever good each shall do, this he shall receive of [the] Lord, whether bond or free.
- ⁹And, masters, do the same things towards them, giving up threatening, knowing that both their and your Master is in heaven, and there is no acceptance of persons with him.
- ¹⁰For the rest, brethren, be strong in [the] Lord, and in the might of his strength.
- ¹¹Put on the panoply of God, that ye may be able to stand against the artifices of the devil:
- ¹²because our struggle is not against blood and flesh, but against principalities, against authorities, against the universal lords of this darkness, against spiritual [power] of wickedness in the heavenlies.
- ¹³For this reason take [to you] the panoply of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having accomplished all things, to stand.
- ¹⁴Stand therefore, having girt about your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness,
- ¹⁵and shod your feet with [the] preparation of the glad tidings of peace:
- ¹⁶besides all [these], having taken the shield of faith with which ye will be able to quench all the inflamed darts of the wicked one.
- ¹⁷Have also the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is God's word;
- ¹⁸praying at all seasons, with all prayer and supplication in [the] Spirit, and watching unto this very thing with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints;
- ¹⁹and for me in order that utterance may be given to me in [the] opening of my mouth to make known with boldness the mystery of the glad tidings,
- ²⁰for which I am an ambassador [bound] with a chain, that I may be bold in it as I ought to speak.
- ²¹But in order that *ye* also may know what concerns me, how I am getting on, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in [the] Lord, shall make all things known to you;
- ²²whom I have sent to you for this very thing, that ye may know of our affairs and that he may encourage your hearts.

²³Peace to the brethren, and love with faith, from God [the] Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

²⁴Grace with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in incorruption.

Philippians

Chapter 1

¹Paul and Timotheus, bondmen of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi, with [the] overseers and ministers;
²grace to you, and peace from God our Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.
³I thank my God for my whole remembrance of you,
⁴constantly in my every supplication, making the supplication for you all with joy,
⁵because of your fellowship with the gospel, from the first day until now;
⁶having confidence of this very thing, that he who has begun in you a good work will complete it unto Jesus Christ`s day:
⁷as it is righteous for me to think this as to you all, because ye have *me* in your hearts, and that both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the glad tidings ye are all participators in my grace.
⁸For God is my witness how I long after you all in [the] bowels of Christ Jesus.
⁹And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in full knowledge and all intelligence,
¹⁰that ye may judge of and approve the things that are more excellent, in order that ye may be pure and without offence for Christ`s day,
¹¹being complete as regards the fruit of righteousness, which [is] by Jesus Christ, to God`s glory and praise.
¹²But I would have you know, brethren, that the circumstances in which I am have turned out rather to the furtherance of the glad tidings,
¹³so that my bonds have become manifest [as being] in Christ in all the praetorium and to all others;
¹⁴and that the most of the brethren, trusting in [the] Lord through my bonds, dare more abundantly to speak the word of God fearlessly.
¹⁵Some indeed also for envy and strife, but some also for good will, preach the Christ.
¹⁶These indeed out of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the glad tidings;
¹⁷but those out of contention, announce the Christ, not purely, supposing to arouse tribulation for my bonds.
¹⁸What is it then? at any rate, in every way, whether in pretext or in truth, Christ is announced; and in this I rejoice, yea, also I will rejoice;
¹⁹for I know that this shall turn out for me to salvation, through your supplication and [the] supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ;
²⁰according to my earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but in all boldness, as always, now also Christ shall be magnified in my body whether by life or by death.
²¹For for me to live [is] Christ, and to die gain;

²²but if to live in flesh [is my lot], this is for me worth the while: and what I shall choose I cannot tell.

²³But I am pressed by both, having the desire for departure and being with Christ, [for] [it is] very much better,

²⁴but remaining in the flesh [is] more necessary for your sakes;

²⁵and having confidence of this, I know that I shall remain and abide along with you all, for your progress and joy in faith;

²⁶that your boasting may abound in Christ Jesus through me by my presence again with you.

²⁷Only conduct yourselves worthily of the glad tidings of the Christ, in order that whether coming and seeing you, or absent, I may hear of what concerns you, that ye stand firm in one spirit, with one soul, labouring together in the same conflict with the faith of the glad tidings;

²⁸and not frightened in anything by the opposers, which is to them a demonstration of destruction, but of your salvation, and that from God;

²⁹because to you has been given, as regards Christ, not only the believing on him but the suffering for him also,

³⁰having the same conflict which ye have seen in me, and now hear of in me.

Chapter 2

- ¹If then [there be] any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of [the] Spirit, if any bowels and compassions,
²fulfil my joy, that ye may think the same thing, having the same love, joined in soul, thinking one thing;
³[let] nothing [be] in the spirit of strife or vain glory, but, in lowliness of mind, each esteeming the other as more excellent than themselves;
⁴regarding not each his own [qualities], but each those of others also.
⁵For let this mind be in you which [was] also in Christ Jesus;
⁶who, subsisting in the form of God, did not esteem it an object of rapine to be on an equality with God;
⁷but emptied himself, taking a bondman`s form, taking his place in [the] likeness of men;
⁸and having been found in figure as a man, humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, and [that the] death of [the] cross.
⁹Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and granted him a name, that which is above every name,
¹⁰that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of heavenly and earthly and infernal [beings],
¹¹and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord to God [the] Father`s glory.
¹²So that, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much rather in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling,
¹³for it is God who works in you both the willing and the working according to [his] good pleasure.
¹⁴Do all things without murmurings and reasonings,
¹⁵that ye may be harmless and simple, irreproachable children of God in the midst of a crooked and perverted generation; among whom ye appear as lights in [the] world,
¹⁶holding forth [the] word of life, so as to be a boast for me in Christ`s day, that I have not run in vain nor laboured in vain.
¹⁷But if also I am poured out as a libation on the sacrifice and ministration of your faith, I rejoice, and rejoice in common with you all.
¹⁸In like manner do *ye* also rejoice, and rejoice with me.
¹⁹But I hope in [the] Lord Jesus to send Timotheus to you shortly, that *I* also may be refreshed, knowing how ye get on.
²⁰For I have no one like-minded who will care with genuine feeling how ye get on.
²¹For all seek their own things, not the things of Jesus Christ.
²²But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child a father, he has served with me in the work of the glad tidings.
²³Him therefore I hope to send immediately, as soon as I shall see how it goes with me:

²⁴but I trust in [the] Lord that I myself also shall soon come;

²⁵but I have thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-workman and fellow-soldier, but your messenger and minister to my need,

²⁶since he had a longing desire after you all, and was distressed because ye had heard that he was sick;

²⁷for he was also sick close to death, but God had mercy on him, and not indeed on him alone, but also on me, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow.

²⁸I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that seeing him ye might again rejoice, and that *I* might be the less sorrowful.

²⁹Receive him therefore in [the] Lord with all joy, and hold such in honour;

³⁰because for the sake of the work he drew near even to death, venturing his life that he might fill up what lacked in your ministration toward me.

Chapter 3

¹For the rest, my brethren, rejoice in [the] Lord: to write the same things to you, to me [is] not irksome, and for you safe.

²See to dogs, see to evil workmen, see to the concision.

³For *we* are the circumcision, who worship by [the] Spirit of God, and boast in Christ Jesus, and do not trust in flesh.

⁴Though *I* have [my] trust even in flesh; if any other think to trust in flesh, *I* rather:

⁵as to circumcision, [I received it] the eighth day; of [the] race of Israel, of [the] tribe of Benjamin, Hebrew of Hebrews; as to [the] law, a Pharisee;

⁶as to zeal, persecuting the assembly; as to righteousness which [is] in [the] law, found blameless;

⁷but what things were gain to me these I counted, on account of Christ, loss.

⁸But surely I count also all things to be loss on account of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, on account of whom I have suffered the loss of all, and count them to be filth, that I may gain Christ;

⁹and that I may be found in him, not having my righteousness, which [would be] on the principle of law, but that which is by faith of Christ, the righteousness which [is] of God through faith,

¹⁰to know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being conformed to his death,

¹¹if any way I arrive at the resurrection from among [the] dead.

¹²Not that I have already obtained [the prize], or am already perfected; but I pursue, if also I may get possession [of it], seeing that also I have been taken possession of by Christ [Jesus].

¹³Brethren, *I* do not count to have got possession myself; but one thing -- forgetting the things behind, and stretching out to the things before,

¹⁴I pursue, [looking] towards [the] goal, for the prize of the calling on high of God in Christ Jesus.

¹⁵As many therefore as [are] perfect, let us be thus minded; and if ye are any otherwise minded, this also God shall reveal to you.

¹⁶But whereto we have attained, [let us] walk in the same steps.

¹⁷Be imitators [all] together of me, brethren, and fix your eyes on those walking thus as you have us for a model;

¹⁸(for many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they [are] the enemies of the cross of Christ:

¹⁹whose end [is] destruction, whose god [is] the belly, and [their] glory in their shame, who mind earthly things:)

²⁰for *our* commonwealth has its existence in [the] heavens, from which also we await the Lord Jesus Christ [as] Saviour,

²¹who shall transform our body of humiliation into conformity to his body of glory, according to the working of [the] power which he has even to subdue all things to himself.

Chapter 4

¹So that, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, thus stand fast in [the] Lord, beloved.

²I exhort Euodia, and exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in [the] Lord;

³yea, I ask thee also, true yokefellow, assist them, who have contended along with me in the glad tidings, with Clement also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names [are] in [the] book of life.

⁴Rejoice in [the] Lord always: again I will say, Rejoice.

⁵Let your gentleness be known of all men. The Lord [is] near.

⁶Be careful about nothing; but in everything, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God;

⁷and the peace of God, which surpasses every understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts by Christ Jesus.

⁸For the rest, brethren, whatsoever things [are] true, whatsoever things [are] noble, whatsoever things [are] just, whatsoever things [are] pure, whatsoever things [are] amiable, whatsoever things [are] of good report; if [there be] any virtue and if any praise, think on these things.

⁹What ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, these things do; and the God of peace shall be with you.

¹⁰But I rejoiced in [the] Lord greatly, that now however at length ye have revived your thinking of me, though surely ye did also think [of me], but lacked opportunity.

¹¹Not that I speak as regards privation, for as to me *I* have learnt in those circumstances in which I am, to be satisfied in myself.

¹²I know both how to be abased and I know how to abound. In everything and in all things I am initiated both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer privation.

¹³I have strength for all things in him that gives me power.

¹⁴But ye have done well in taking part in my affliction.

¹⁵And know also *ye*, O Philippians, that in [the] beginning of the gospel, when I came out of Macedonia, no assembly communicated [anything] to me in [the] way of giving and receiving save *ye* alone;

¹⁶for also in Thessalonica once and even twice ye sent to me for my need.

¹⁷Not that I seek gift, but I seek fruit abounding to your account.

¹⁸But I have all things in full supply and abound; I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things [sent] from you, an odour of sweet savour, an acceptable sacrifice, agreeable to God.

¹⁹But my God shall abundantly supply all your need according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.

²⁰But to our God and Father [be] glory to the ages of ages. Amen.

²¹Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who [are] with me salute you.

²²All the saints salute you, and specially those of the household of Caesar.

²³The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit. Amen.

Colossians

Chapter 1

¹Paul, apostle of Christ Jesus, by God`s will, and Timotheus the brother,
²to the holy and faithful brethren in Christ which [are] in Colosse. Grace to you and peace from God our Father [and Lord Jesus Christ].
³We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ continually [when] praying for you,
⁴having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and the love which ye have towards all the saints,
⁵on account of the hope which [is] laid up for you in the heavens; of which ye heard before in the word of the truth of the glad tidings,
⁶which are come to you, as [they are] in all the world, [and] are bearing fruit and growing, even as also among you, from the day ye heard [them] and knew indeed the grace of God, in truth:
⁷even as ye learned from Epaphras our beloved fellow-bondman, who is a faithful minister of Christ for you,
⁸who has also manifested to us your love in [the] Spirit.
⁹For this reason *we* also, from the day we heard [of your faith and love], do not cease praying and asking for you, to the end that ye may be filled with the full knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding,
¹⁰[so as] to walk worthily of the Lord unto all well-pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and growing by the true knowledge of God;
¹¹strengthened with all power according to the might of his glory unto all endurance and longsuffering with joy;
¹²giving thanks to the Father, who has made us fit for sharing the portion of the saints in light,
¹³who has delivered us from the authority of darkness, and translated [us] into the kingdom of the Son of his love:
¹⁴in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins;
¹⁵who is image of the invisible God, firstborn of all creation;
¹⁶because by him were created all things, the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones, or lordships, or principalities, or authorities: all things have been created by him and for him.
¹⁷And *he* is before all, and all things subsist together by him.
¹⁸And *he* is the head of the body, the assembly; who is [the] beginning, firstborn from among the dead, that *he* might have the first place in all things:
¹⁹for in him all the fulness [of the Godhead] was pleased to dwell,
²⁰and by him to reconcile all things to itself, having made peace by the blood of his cross -
- by him, whether the things on the earth or the things in the heavens.

²¹And you, who once were alienated and enemies in mind by wicked works, yet now has it reconciled

²²in the body of his flesh through death; to present you holy and unblamable and irreproachable before it,

²³if indeed ye abide in the faith founded and firm, and not moved away from the hope of the glad tidings, which ye have heard, which have been proclaimed in the whole creation which [is] under heaven, of which *I* Paul became minister.

²⁴Now, I rejoice in sufferings for you, and I fill up that which is behind of the tribulations of Christ in my flesh, for his body, which is the assembly;

²⁵of which *I* became minister, according to the dispensation of God which [is] given me towards you to complete the word of God,

²⁶the mystery which [has been] hidden from ages and from generations, but has now been made manifest to his saints;

²⁷to whom God would make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the nations, which is Christ in you the hope of glory:

²⁸whom *we* announce, admonishing every man, and teaching every man, in all wisdom, to the end that we may present every man perfect in Christ.

²⁹Whereunto also I toil, combating according to his working, which works in me in power.

Chapter 2

¹For I would have you know what combat I have for you, and those in Laodicea, and as many as have not seen my face in flesh;

²to the end that their hearts may be encouraged, being united together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to [the] full knowledge of the mystery of God; ³in which are hid all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge.

⁴And I say this to the end that no one may delude you by persuasive speech.

⁵For if indeed in the flesh I am absent, yet I am with you in spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the firmness of your faith in Christ.

⁶As therefore ye have received the Christ, Jesus the Lord, walk in him,

⁷rooted and built up in him, and assured in the faith, even as ye have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving.

⁸See that there be no one who shall lead *you* away as a prey through philosophy and vain deceit, according to the teaching of men, according to the elements of the world, and not according to Christ.

⁹For in him dwells all the fulness of the Godhead bodily;

¹⁰and ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and authority,

¹¹in whom also ye have been circumcised with circumcision not done by hand, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of the Christ;

¹²buried with him in baptism, in which ye have been also raised with [him] through faith of the working of God who raised him from among the dead.

¹³And you, being dead in offences and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, he has quickened together with him, having forgiven us all the offences;

¹⁴having effaced the handwriting in ordinances which [stood out] against us, which was contrary to us, he has taken it also out of the way, having nailed it to the cross;

¹⁵having spoiled principalities and authorities, he made a show of them publicly, leading them in triumph by it.

¹⁶Let none therefore judge you in meat or in drink, or in matter of feast, or new moon, or sabbaths,

¹⁷which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [is] of Christ.

¹⁸Let no one fraudulently deprive you of your prize, doing his own will in humility and worship of angels, entering into things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh,

¹⁹and not holding fast the head, from whom all the body, ministered to and united together by the joints and bands, increases with the increase of God.

²⁰If ye have died with Christ from the elements of the world, why as [if] alive in [the] world do ye subject yourselves to ordinances?

²¹Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch,

²²(things which are all for destruction in the using [of them]:) according to the injunctions and teachings of men,

²³(which have indeed an appearance of wisdom in voluntary worship, and humility, and harsh treatment of the body, not in a certain honour,) to [the] satisfaction of the flesh.

Chapter 3

¹If therefore ye have been raised with the Christ, seek the things [which are] above, where the Christ is, sitting at [the] right hand of God:

²have your mind on the things [that are] above, not on the things [that are] on the earth;

³for ye have died, and your life is hid with the Christ in God.

⁴When the Christ is manifested who [is] our life, then shall *ye* also be manifested with him in glory.

⁵Put to death therefore your members which [are] upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, vile passions, evil lust, and unbridled desire, which is idolatry.

⁶On account of which things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.

⁷In which *ye* also once walked when ye lived in these things.

⁸But now, put off, *ye* also, all [these] things, wrath, anger, malice, blasphemy, vile language out of your mouth.

⁹Do not lie to one another, having put off the old man with his deeds,

¹⁰and having put on the new, renewed into full knowledge according to [the] image of him that has created him;

¹¹wherein there is not Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman; but Christ [is] everything, and in all.

¹²Put on therefore, as [the] elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of compassion, kindness, lowliness, meekness, longsuffering;

¹³forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any should have a complaint against any; even as the Christ has forgiven you, so also [do] *ye*.

¹⁴And to all these [add] love, which is the bond of perfectness.

¹⁵And let the peace of Christ preside in your hearts, to which also ye have been called in one body, and be thankful.

¹⁶Let the word of the Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another, in psalms, hymns, spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to God.

¹⁷And everything, whatever ye may do in word or in deed, [do] all things in [the] name of [the] Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father by him.

¹⁸Wives, be subject to [your] husbands, as is fitting in [the] Lord.

¹⁹Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

²⁰Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing in [the] Lord.

²¹Fathers, do not vex your children, to the end that they be not disheartened.

²²Bondmen, obey in all things your masters according to flesh; not with eye-services, as men-pleasers, but in simplicity of heart, fearing the Lord.

²³Whatsoever ye do, labour at it heartily, as [doing it] to the Lord, and not to men;

²⁴knowing that of [the] Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance; ye serve the Lord Christ.

²⁵For he that does a wrong shall receive the wrong he has done, and there is no respect of persons.

Chapter 4

¹Masters, give to bondmen what is just and fair, knowing that *ye* also have a Master in [the] heavens.

²Persevere in prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving;

³praying at the same time for us also, that God may open to us a door of the word to speak the mystery of Christ, on account of which also I am bound,

⁴to the end that I may make it manifest as I ought to speak.

⁵Walk in wisdom towards those without, redeeming opportunities.

⁶[Let] your word [be] always with grace, seasoned with salt, [so as] to know how ye ought to answer each one.

⁷Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-bondman in [the] Lord, will make known to you all that concerns me;

⁸whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that he might know your state, and that he might encourage your hearts:

⁹with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is [one] of you. They shall make known to you everything here.

¹⁰Aristarchus my fellow-captive salutes you, and Mark, Barnabas's cousin, concerning whom ye have received orders, (if he come to you, receive him,)

¹¹and Jesus called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These [are the] only fellow-workers for the kingdom of God who have been a consolation to me.

¹²Epaphras, who is [one] of you, [the] bondman of Christ Jesus, salutes you, always combating earnestly for you in prayers, to the end that ye may stand perfect and complete in all [the] will of God.

¹³For I bear him witness that he labours much for you, and them in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

¹⁴Luke, the beloved physician, salutes you, and Demas.

¹⁵Salute the brethren in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the assembly which [is] in his house.

¹⁶And when the letter has been read among you, cause that it be read also in the assembly of Laodiceans, and that *ye* also read that from Laodicea.

¹⁷And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in [the] Lord, to the end that thou fulfil it.

¹⁸The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace [be] with you.

1 Thessalonians

Chapter 1

¹Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of Thessalonians in God [the] Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. Grace to you and peace.

²We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you at our prayers,

³remembering unceasingly your work of faith, and labour of love, and enduring constancy of hope, of our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father;

⁴knowing, brethren beloved by God, your election.

⁵For our glad tidings were not with you in word only, but also in power, and in [the] Holy Spirit, and in much assurance; even as ye know what we were among you for your sakes:

⁶and *ye* became our imitators, and of the Lord, having accepted the word in much tribulation with joy of [the] Holy Spirit,

⁷so that ye became models to all that believe in Macedonia and in Achaia:

⁸for the word of the Lord sounded out from you, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every place your faith which [is] towards God has gone abroad, so that we have no need to say anything;

⁹for they themselves relate concerning us what entering in we had to you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,

¹⁰and to await his Son from the heavens, whom he raised from among the dead, Jesus, our deliverer from the coming wrath.

Chapter 2

- ¹For ye know yourselves, brethren, our entering in which [we had] to you, that it has not been in vain;
- ²but, having suffered before and been insulted, even as ye know, in Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the glad tidings of God with much earnest striving.
- ³For our exhortation [was] not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile;
- ⁴but even as we have been approved of God to have the glad tidings entrusted to us, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, who proves our hearts.
- ⁵For we have not at any time been [among you] with flattering discourse, even as ye know, nor with a pretext for covetousness, God [is] witness;
- ⁶nor seeking glory from men, neither from you nor from others, when we might have been a charge as Christ`s apostles;
- ⁷but have been gentle in the midst of you, as a nurse would cherish her own children.
- ⁸Thus, yearning over you, we had found our delight in having imparted to you not only the glad tidings of God, but our own lives also, because ye had become beloved of us.
- ⁹For ye remember, brethren, our labour and toil: working night and day, not to be chargeable to any one of you, we have preached to you the glad tidings of God.
- ¹⁰*Ye* [are] witnesses, and God, how piously and righteously and blamelessly we have conducted ourselves with you that believe:
- ¹¹as ye know how, as a father his own children, we used to exhort each one of you, and comfort and testify,
- ¹²that ye should walk worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory.
- ¹³And for this cause we also give thanks to God unceasingly that, having received [the] word of [the] report of God by us, ye accepted, not men`s word, but, even as it is truly, God`s word, which also works in you who believe.
- ¹⁴For *ye*, brethren, have become imitators of the assemblies of God which are in Judaea in Christ Jesus; for *ye* also have suffered the same things of your own countrymen as also *they* of the Jews,
- ¹⁵who have both slain the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and have driven us out by persecution, and do not please God, and [are] against all men,
- ¹⁶forbidding us to speak to the nations that they may be saved, that they may fill up their sins always: but wrath has come upon them to the uttermost.
- ¹⁷But we, brethren, having been bereaved of you and separated for a little moment in person, not in heart, have used more abundant diligence to see your face with much desire;
- ¹⁸wherefore we have desired to come to you, even I Paul, both once and twice, and Satan has hindered us.
- ¹⁹For what [is] our hope, or joy, or crown of boasting? [are] not *ye* also before our Lord Jesus at his coming?

²⁰for ye are our glory and joy.

Chapter 3

¹Wherefore, being no longer able to refrain ourselves, we thought good to be left alone in Athens,

²and sent Timotheus, our brother and fellow-workman under God in the glad tidings of Christ, to confirm you and encourage [you] concerning your faith,

³that no one might be moved by these afflictions. (For yourselves know that we are set for this;

⁴for also, when we were with you, we told you beforehand we are about to be in tribulation, even as also it came to pass, and ye know.)

⁵For this reason *I* also, no longer able to refrain myself, sent to know your faith, lest perhaps the tempter had tempted you and our labour should be come to nothing.

⁶But Timotheus having just come to us from you, and brought to us the glad tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have always good remembrance of us, desiring much to see us, even as we also you;

⁷for this reason we have been comforted in you, brethren, in all our distress and tribulation, through your faith,

⁸because now we live if *ye* stand firm in [the] Lord.

⁹For what thanksgiving can we render to God for you, for all the joy wherewith we rejoice on account of you before our God,

¹⁰night and day beseeching exceedingly to the end that we may see your face, and perfect what is lacking in your faith?

¹¹But our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our way to you.

¹²But you, may the Lord make to exceed and abound in love toward one another, and toward all, even as we also towards you,

¹³in order to the confirming of your hearts unblamable in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.

Chapter 4

¹For the rest, then, brethren, we beg you and exhort you in [the] Lord Jesus, even as ye have received from us how ye ought to walk and please God, even as ye also do walk, that ye would abound still more.

²For ye know what charges we gave you through the Lord Jesus.

³For this is [the] will of God, [even] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication;

⁴that each of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honour,

⁵(not in passionate desire, even as the nations who know not God,)

⁶not overstepping the rights of and wronging his brother in the matter, because the Lord [is] the avenger of all these things, even as we also told you before, and have fully testified.

⁷For God has not called us to uncleanness, but in sanctification.

⁸He therefore that [in this] disregards [his brother], disregards, not man, but God, who has given also his Holy Spirit to you.

⁹Now concerning brotherly love ye have no need that we should write to you, for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

¹⁰For also ye do this towards all the brethren in the whole of Macedonia; but we exhort you, brethren, to abound still more,

¹¹and to seek earnestly to be quiet and mind your own affairs, and work with your [own] hands, even as we charged you,

¹²that ye may walk reputably towards those without, and may have need of no one.

¹³But we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them that are fallen asleep, to the end that ye be not grieved even as also the rest who have no hope.

¹⁴For if we believe that Jesus has died and has risen again, so also God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep through Jesus.

¹⁵(For this we say to you in [the] word of [the] Lord, that *we*, the living, who remain to the coming of the Lord, are in no way to anticipate those who have fallen asleep;

¹⁶for the Lord himself, with an assembling shout, with archangel's voice and with trumpet of God, shall descend from heaven; and the dead in Christ shall rise first;

¹⁷then *we*, the living who remain, shall be caught up together with them in [the] clouds, to meet the Lord in [the] air; and thus we shall be always with [the] Lord.

¹⁸So encourage one another with these words.)

Chapter 5

- ¹But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that ye should be written to,
- ²for ye know perfectly well yourselves, that the day of [the] Lord so comes as a thief by night.
- ³When they may say, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travail upon her that is with child; and they shall in no wise escape.
- ⁴But *ye*, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you as a thief:
- ⁵for all *ye* are sons of light and sons of day; we are not of night nor of darkness.
- ⁶So then do not let us sleep as the rest do, but let us watch and be sober;
- ⁷for they that sleep sleep by night, and they that drink drink by night;
- ⁸but *we* being of [the] day, let us be sober, putting on [the] breastplate of faith and love, and as helmet [the] hope of salvation;
- ⁹because God has not set us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ,
- ¹⁰who has died for us, that whether we may be watching or sleep, we may live together with him.
- ¹¹Wherefore encourage one another, and build up each one the other, even as also ye do.
- ¹²But we beg you, brethren, to know those who labour among you, and take the lead among you in [the] Lord, and admonish you,
- ¹³and to regard them exceedingly in love on account of their work. Be in peace among yourselves.
- ¹⁴But we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, comfort the faint-hearted, sustain the weak, be patient towards all.
- ¹⁵See that no one render to any evil for evil, but pursue always what is good towards one another and towards all;
- ¹⁶rejoice always;
- ¹⁷pray unceasingly;
- ¹⁸in everything give thanks, for this is [the] will of God in Christ Jesus towards you;
- ¹⁹quench not the Spirit;
- ²⁰do not lightly esteem prophecies;
- ²¹but prove all things, hold fast the right;
- ²²hold aloof from every form of wickedness.
- ²³Now the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly: and your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- ²⁴He [is] faithful who calls you, who will also perform [it].
- ²⁵Brethren, pray for us.
- ²⁶Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss.
- ²⁷I adjure you by the Lord that the letter be read to all the [holy] brethren.

²⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you.

2 Thessalonians

Chapter 1

¹Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of Thessalonians in God our Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

²Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

³We ought to thank God always for you, brethren, even as it is meet, because your faith increases exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all towards one another abounds;

⁴so that we ourselves make our boast in you in the assemblies of God for your endurance and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations, which ye are sustaining;

⁵a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, to the end that ye should be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for the sake of which ye also suffer;

⁶if at least [it is a] righteous thing with God to render tribulation to those that trouble you,

⁷and to you that are troubled repose with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven, with [the] angels of his power,

⁸in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who know not God, and those who do not obey the glad tidings of our Lord Jesus Christ;

⁹who shall pay the penalty [of] everlasting destruction from [the] presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his might,

¹⁰when he shall have come to be glorified in his saints, and wondered at in all that have believed, (for our testimony to you has been believed,) in that day.

¹¹To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of the calling, and fulfil all [the] good pleasure of [his] goodness and [the] work of faith with power,

¹²so that the name of our Lord Jesus [Christ] may be glorified in you and *ye* in him, according to the grace of our God, and of [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

Chapter 2

¹Now we beg you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to him,

²that ye be not soon shaken in mind, nor troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as [if it were] by us, as that the day of the Lord is present.

³Let not any one deceive you in any manner, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy have first come, and the man of sin have been revealed, the son of perdition;

⁴who opposes and exalts himself on high against all called God, or object of veneration; so that he himself sits down in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

⁵Do ye not remember that, being yet with you, I said these things to you?

⁶And now ye know that which restrains, that he should be revealed in his own time.

⁷For the mystery of lawlessness already works; only [there is] he who restrains now until he be gone,

⁸and then the lawless one shall be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus shall consume with the breath of his mouth, and shall annul by the appearing of his coming;

⁹whose coming is according to the working of Satan in all power and signs and wonders of falsehood,

¹⁰and in all deceit of unrighteousness to them that perish, because they have not received the love of the truth that they might be saved.

¹¹And for this reason God sends to them a working of error, that they should believe what is false,

¹²that all might be judged who have not believed the truth, but have found pleasure in unrighteousness.

¹³But we ought to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved of [the] Lord, that God has chosen you from [the] beginning to salvation in sanctification of [the] Spirit and belief of [the] truth:

¹⁴whereto he has called you by our glad tidings, to [the] obtaining of [the] glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

¹⁵So then, brethren, stand firm, and hold fast the instructions which ye have been taught, whether by word or by our letter.

¹⁶But our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and our God and Father, who has loved us, and given [us] eternal consolation and good hope by grace,

¹⁷encourage your hearts, and establish you in every good work and word.

Chapter 3

¹For the rest, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also with you;

²and that we may be delivered from bad and evil men, for faith [is] not [the portion] of all.

³But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you and keep [you] from evil.

⁴But we trust in the Lord as to you, that the things which we enjoin, ye both do and will do.

⁵But the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of the Christ.

⁶Now we enjoin you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw from every brother walking disorderly and not according to the instruction which he received from us.

⁷For ye know yourselves how ye ought to imitate us, because we have not walked disorderly among you;

⁸nor have we eaten bread from any one without cost; but in toil and hardship working night and day not to be chargeable to any one of you:

⁹not that we have not the right, but that we might give ourselves as an example to you, in order to your imitating us.

¹⁰For also when we were with you we enjoined you this, that if any man does not like to work, neither let him eat.

¹¹For we hear that [there are] some walking among you disorderly, not working at all, but busybodies.

¹²Now such we enjoin and exhort in [the] Lord Jesus Christ, that working quietly they eat their own bread.

¹³But *ye*, brethren, do not faint in well-doing.

¹⁴But if any one obey not our word by the letter, mark that man, and do not keep company with him, that he may be ashamed of himself;

¹⁵and do not esteem him as an enemy, but admonish [him] as a brother.

¹⁶But the Lord of peace himself give you peace continually in every way. The Lord [be] with you all.

¹⁷The salutation by the hand of me, Paul, which is [the] mark in every letter; so I write.

¹⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you all.

1 Timothy

Chapter 1

¹Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ, according to [the] command of God our Saviour, and of Christ Jesus our hope,

²to Timotheus, [my] true child in faith: grace, mercy, peace, from God our Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

³Even as I begged thee to remain in Ephesus, [when I was] going to Macedonia, that thou mightest enjoin some not to teach other doctrines,

⁴nor to turn their minds to fables and interminable genealogies, which bring questionings rather than [further] God`s dispensation, which [is] in faith.

⁵But the end of what is enjoined is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and unfeigned faith;

⁶which [things] some having missed, have turned aside to vain discourse,

⁷desiring to be law-teachers, not understanding either what they say or concerning what they [so] strenuously affirm.

⁸Now we know that the law [is] good if any one uses it lawfully,

⁹knowing this, that law has not its application to a righteous person, but to [the] lawless and insubordinate, to [the] impious and sinful, to [the] unholy and profane, to smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers; to murderers,

¹⁰fornicators, sodomites, kidnappers, liars, perjurers; and if any other thing is opposed to sound teaching,

¹¹according to the glad tidings of the glory of the blessed God, with which *I* have been entrusted.

¹²[And] I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given me power, that he has counted me faithful, appointing to ministry him

¹³who before was a blasphemer and persecutor, and an insolent overbearing [man]: but mercy was shewn me because I did it ignorantly, in unbelief.

¹⁴But the grace of our Lord surpassingly over-abounded with faith and love, which [is] in Christ Jesus.

¹⁵Faithful [is] the word, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom *I* am [the] first.

¹⁶But for this reason mercy was shewn me, that in me, [the] first, Jesus Christ might display the whole long-suffering, for a delineation of those about to believe on him to life eternal.

¹⁷Now to the King of the ages, [the] incorruptible, invisible, only God, honour and glory to the ages of ages. Amen.

¹⁸This charge, [my] child Timotheus, I commit to thee, according to the prophecies as to thee preceding, in order that thou mightest war by them the good warfare,

¹⁹maintaining faith and a good conscience; which [last] some, having put away, have made shipwreck as to faith;

²⁰of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered to Satan, that they may be taught by discipline not to blaspheme.

Chapter 2

¹I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings be made for all men;
²for kings and all that are in dignity, that we may lead a quiet and tranquil life in all piety and gravity;
³for this is good and acceptable before our Saviour God,
⁴who desires that all men should be saved and come to [the] knowledge of [the] truth.
⁵For God is one, and [the] mediator of God and men one, [the] man Christ Jesus,
⁶who gave himself a ransom for all, the testimony [to be rendered] in its own times;
⁷to which *I* have been appointed a herald and apostle, (I speak [the] truth, I do not lie,) a teacher of [the] nations in faith and truth.
⁸I will therefore that the men pray in every place, lifting up pious hands, without wrath or reasoning.
⁹In like manner also that the women in decent deportment and dress adorn themselves with modesty and discretion, not with plaited [hair] and gold, or pearls, or costly clothing,
¹⁰but, what becomes women making profession of the fear of God, by good works.
¹¹Let a woman learn in quietness in all subjection;
¹²but I do not suffer a woman to teach nor to exercise authority over man, but to be in quietness;
¹³for Adam was formed first, then Eve:
¹⁴and Adam was not deceived; but the woman, having been deceived, was in transgression.
¹⁵But she shall be preserved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and holiness with discretion.

Chapter 3

- ¹The word [is] faithful: if any one aspires to exercise oversight, he desires a good work.
- ²The overseer then must be irreproachable, husband of one wife, sober, discreet, decorous, hospitable, apt to teach;
- ³not given to excesses from wine, not a striker, but mild, not addicted to contention, not fond of money,
- ⁴conducting his own house well, having [his] children in subjection with all gravity;
- ⁵(but if one does not know how to conduct his own house, how shall he take care of the assembly of God?)
- ⁶not a novice, that he may not, being inflated, fall into [the] fault of the devil.
- ⁷But it is necessary that he should have also a good testimony from those without, that he may fall not into reproach and [the] snare of the devil.
- ⁸Ministers, in like manner, grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not seeking gain by base means,
- ⁹holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
- ¹⁰And let these be first proved, then let them minister, being without charge [against them].
- ¹¹[The] women in like manner grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.
- ¹²Let [the] ministers be husbands of one wife, conducting [their] children and their own houses well:
- ¹³for those who shall have ministered well obtain for themselves a good degree, and much boldness in faith which [is] in Christ Jesus.
- ¹⁴These things I write to thee, hoping to come to thee more quickly;
- ¹⁵but if I delay, in order that thou mayest know how one ought to conduct oneself in God's house, which is [the] assembly of [the] living God, [the] pillar and base of the truth.
- ¹⁶And confessedly the mystery of piety is great. God has been manifested in flesh, has been justified in [the] Spirit, has appeared to angels, has been preached among [the] nations, has been believed on in [the] world, has been received up in glory.

Chapter 4

- ¹But the Spirit speaks expressly, that in latter times some shall apostatise from the faith, giving their mind to deceiving spirits and teachings of demons
- ²speaking lies in hypocrisy, cauterised as to their own conscience,
- ³forbidding to marry, [bidding] to abstain from meats, which God has created for receiving with thanksgiving for them who are faithful and know the truth.
- ⁴For every creature of God [is] good, and nothing [is] to be rejected, being received with thanksgiving;
- ⁵for it is sanctified by God`s word and freely addressing [him].
- ⁶Laying these things before the brethren, thou wilt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished with the words of the faith and of the good teaching which thou hast fully followed up.
- ⁷But profane and old wives` fables avoid, but exercise thyself unto piety;
- ⁸for bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but piety is profitable for everything, having promise of life, of the present one, and of that to come.
- ⁹The word [is] faithful and worthy of all acceptance;
- ¹⁰for, for this we labour and suffer reproach, because we hope in a living God, who is preserver of all men, specially of those that believe.
- ¹¹Enjoin and teach these things.
- ¹²Let no one despise thy youth, but be a model of the believers, in word, in conduct, in love, in faith, in purity.
- ¹³Till I come, give thyself to reading, to exhortation, to teaching.
- ¹⁴Be not negligent of the gift [that is] in thee, which has been given to thee through prophecy, with imposition of the hands of the elderhood.
- ¹⁵Occupy thyself with these things; be wholly in them, that thy progress may be manifest to all.
- ¹⁶Give heed to thyself and to the teaching; continue in them; for, doing this, thou shalt save both thyself and those that hear thee.

Chapter 5

- ¹Rebuke not an elder sharply, but exhort [him] as a father, younger [men] as brethren,
²elder women as mothers, younger women as sisters, with all purity.
³Honour widows who are really widows;
⁴but if any widow have children or descendants, let them learn first to be pious as regards their own house, and to render a return on their side to [their] parents; for this is acceptable in the sight of God.
⁵Now she who [is] a widow indeed, and is left alone, has put [her] hope in God, and continues in supplications and prayers night and day.
⁶But she that lives in habits of self-indulgence is dead [while] living.
⁷And these things enjoin, that they may be irreproachable.
⁸But if any one does not provide for his own, and specially for those of [his] house, he has denied the faith, and is worse than the unbeliever.
⁹Let a widow be put upon the list, being of not less than sixty years, [having been] wife of one man,
¹⁰borne witness to in good works, if she have brought up children, if she have exercised hospitality, if she have washed saints` feet, if she have imparted relief to the distressed, if she have diligently followed every good work.
¹¹But younger widows decline; for when they grow wanton against Christ, they desire to marry,
¹²being guilty, because they have cast off their first faith.
¹³And, at the same time, they learn also [to be] idle, going about to people`s houses; and not only idle, but also gossipers and meddlers, speaking things not becoming.
¹⁴I will therefore that the younger marry, bear children, rule the house, give no occasion to the adversary in respect of reproach.
¹⁵For already some have turned aside after Satan.
¹⁶If any believing man or woman have widows, let them impart relief to them, and let not the assembly be charged, that it may impart relief to those [that are] widows indeed.
¹⁷Let the elders who take the lead [among the saints] well be esteemed worthy of double honour, specially those labouring in word and teaching;
¹⁸for the scripture says, Thou shalt not muzzle an ox that treadeth out corn, and, The workman [is] worthy of his hire.
¹⁹Against an elder receive not an accusation unless where there are two or three witnesses.
²⁰Those that sin convict before all, that the rest also may have fear.
²¹I testify before God and Christ Jesus and the elect angels, that thou keep these things without prejudice, doing nothing by favour.
²²Lay hands quickly on no man, nor partake in others` sins. Keep thyself pure.

²³Drink no longer only water, but use a little wine on account of thy stomach and thy frequent illnesses.

²⁴Of some men the sins are manifest beforehand, going before to judgment, and some also they follow after.

²⁵In like manner good works also are manifest beforehand, and those that are otherwise cannot be hid.

Chapter 6

¹Let as many bondmen as are under yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and the teaching be not blasphemed.

²And they that have believing masters, let them not despise [them] because they are brethren; but let them the rather serve them with subjection, because they are faithful and beloved, who profit by the good and ready service [rendered]. These things teach and exhort.

³If any one teach differently, and do not accede to sound words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the teaching which [is] according to piety,

⁴he is puffed up, knowing nothing, but sick about questions and disputes of words, out of which arise envy, strife, injurious words, evil suspicions,

⁵constant quarrellings of men corrupted in mind and destitute of the truth, holding gain to be [the end of] piety.

⁶But piety with contentment **is** great gain.

⁷For we have brought nothing into the world: [it is] [manifest] that neither can we carry anything out.

⁸But having sustenance and covering, we will be content with these.

⁹But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and many unwise and hurtful lusts, which plunge men into destruction and ruin.

¹⁰For the love of money is [the] root of every evil; which some having aspired after, have wandered from the faith, and pierced themselves with many sorrows.

¹¹But **thou**, O man of God, flee these things, and pursue righteousness, piety, faith, love, endurance, meekness of spirit.

¹²Strive earnestly [in] the good conflict of faith. Lay hold of eternal life, to which thou hast been called, and hast confessed the good confession before many witnesses.

¹³I enjoin thee before God who preserves all things in life, and Christ Jesus who witnessed before Pontius Pilate the good confession,

¹⁴that thou keep the commandment spotless, irreproachable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ;

¹⁵which in its own time the blessed and only Ruler shall shew, the King of those that reign, and Lord of those that exercise lordship;

¹⁶who only has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light; whom no man has seen, nor is able to see; to whom [be] honour and eternal might. Amen.

¹⁷Enjoin on those rich in the present age not to be high-minded, nor to trust on the uncertainty of riches; but in the God who affords us all things richly for [our] enjoyment;

¹⁸to do good, to be rich in good works, to be liberal in distributing, disposed to communicate [of their substance],

¹⁹laying by for themselves a good foundation for the future, that they may lay hold of [what is] really life.

²⁰O Timotheus, keep the entrusted deposit, avoiding profane, vain babblings, and oppositions of false-named knowledge,

²¹of which some having made profession, have missed the faith. Grace [be] with thee.

2 Timothy

Chapter 1

¹Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God`s will, according to promise of life, the [life] which [is] in Christ Jesus,

²to Timotheus, [my] beloved child: grace, mercy, peace, from God [the] Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

³I am thankful to God, whom I serve from [my] forefathers with pure conscience, how unceasingly I have the remembrance of thee in my supplications night and day,

⁴earnestly desiring to see thee, remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

⁵calling to mind the unfeigned faith which [has been] in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice, and I am persuaded that in thee also.

⁶For which cause I put thee in mind to rekindle the gift of God which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

⁷For God has not given us a spirit of cowardice, but of power, and of love, and of wise discretion.

⁸Be not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner; but suffer evil along with the glad tidings, according to the power of God;

⁹who has saved us, and has called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to [his] own purpose and grace, which [was] given to us in Christ Jesus before [the] ages of time,

¹⁰but has been made manifest now by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who has annulled death, and brought to light life and incorruptibility by the glad tidings;

¹¹to which *I* have been appointed a herald and apostle and teacher of [the] nations.

¹²For which cause also I suffer these things; but I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep for that day the deposit I have entrusted to him.

¹³Have an outline of sound words, which [words] thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which [are] in Christ Jesus.

¹⁴Keep, by the Holy Spirit which dwells in us, the good deposit entrusted.

¹⁵Thou knowest this, that all who [are] in Asia, of whom is Phygellus and Hermogenes, have turned away from me.

¹⁶The Lord grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he has often refreshed me, and has not been ashamed of my chain;

¹⁷but being in Rome sought me out very diligently, and found [me] --

¹⁸the Lord grant to him to find mercy from [the] Lord in that day -- and how much service he rendered in Ephesus *thou* knowest best.

Chapter 2

- ¹Thou therefore, my child, be strong in the grace which [is] in Christ Jesus.
- ²And the things thou hast heard of me in the presence of many witnesses, these entrust to faithful men, such as shall be competent to instruct others also.
- ³Take thy share in suffering as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
- ⁴No one going as a soldier entangles himself with the affairs of life, that he may please him who has enlisted him as a soldier.
- ⁵And if also any one contend [in the games], he is not crowned unless he contend lawfully.
- ⁶The husbandman must labour before partaking of the fruits.
- ⁷Think of what I say, for the Lord will give thee understanding in all things.
- ⁸Remember Jesus Christ raised from among [the] dead, of [the] seed of David, according to my glad tidings,
- ⁹in which I suffer even unto bonds as an evil-doer: but the word of God is not bound.
- ¹⁰For this cause I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that *they* also may obtain the salvation which [is] in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
- ¹¹The word [is] faithful; for if we have died together with [him], we shall also live together;
- ¹²if we endure, we shall also reign together; if we deny, *he* also will deny us;
- ¹³if we are unfaithful, *he* abides faithful, for he cannot deny himself.
- ¹⁴Of these things put in remembrance, testifying earnestly before the Lord not to have disputes of words, profitable for nothing, to the subversion of the hearers.
- ¹⁵Strive diligently to present thyself approved to God, a workman that has not to be ashamed, cutting in a straight line the word of truth.
- ¹⁶But profane, vain babblings shun, for they will advance to greater impiety,
- ¹⁷and their word will spread as a gangrene; of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;
- ¹⁸[men] who as to the truth have gone astray, saying that the resurrection has taken place already; and overthrow the faith of some.
- ¹⁹Yet the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, [The] Lord knows those that are his; and, Let every one who names the name of [the] Lord withdraw from iniquity.
- ²⁰But in a great house there are not only gold and silver vessels, but also wooden and earthen; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.
- ²¹If therefore one shall have purified himself from these, [in separating himself from them], he shall be a vessel to honour, sanctified, serviceable to the Master, prepared for every good work.
- ²²But youthful lusts flee, and pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those that call upon the Lord out of a pure heart.
- ²³But foolish and senseless questionings avoid, knowing that they beget contentions.
- ²⁴And a bondman of [the] Lord ought not to contend, but be gentle towards all; apt to teach; forbearing;

²⁵in meekness setting right those who oppose, if God perhaps may sometime give them repentance to acknowledgment of [the] truth,

²⁶and that they may awake up out of the snare of the devil, [who are] taken by him, for *his* will.

Chapter 3

- ¹But this know, that in [the] last days difficult times shall be there;
- ²for men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, evil speakers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, profane,
- ³without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, of unsubdued passions, savage, having no love for what is good,
- ⁴traitors, headlong, of vain pretensions, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God;
- ⁵having a form of piety but denying the power of it: and from these turn away.
- ⁶For of these are they who are getting into houses, and leading captive silly women, laden with sins, led by various lusts,
- ⁷always learning, and never able to come to [the] knowledge of [the] truth.
- ⁸Now in the same manner in which Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, thus these also withstand the truth; men corrupted in mind, found worthless as regards the faith.
- ⁹But they shall not advance farther; for their folly shall be completely manifest to all, as that of those also became.
- ¹⁰But *thou* hast been thoroughly acquainted with my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, endurance,
- ¹¹persecutions, sufferings: what [sufferings] happened to me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra; what persecutions I endured; and the Lord delivered me out of all.
- ¹²And all indeed who desire to live piously in Christ Jesus will be persecuted.
- ¹³But wicked men and juggling impostors shall advance in evil, leading and being led astray.
- ¹⁴But *thou*, abide in those things which thou hast learned, and [of which] thou hast been fully persuaded, knowing of whom thou hast learned [them];
- ¹⁵and that from a child thou hast known the sacred letters, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which [is] in Christ Jesus.
- ¹⁶Every scripture [is] divinely inspired, and profitable for teaching, for conviction, for correction, for instruction in righteousness;
- ¹⁷that the man of God may be complete, fully fitted to every good work.

Chapter 4

- ¹I testify before God and Christ Jesus, who is about to judge living and dead, and by his appearing and his kingdom,
- ²proclaim the word; be urgent in season [and] out of season, convict, rebuke, encourage, with all longsuffering and doctrine.
- ³For the time shall be when they will not bear sound teaching; but according to their own lusts will heap up to themselves teachers, having an itching ear;
- ⁴and they will turn away their ear from the truth, and will have turned aside to fables.
- ⁵But *thou*, be sober in all things, bear evils, do [the] work of an evangelist, fill up the full measure of thy ministry.
- ⁶For *I* am already being poured out, and the time of my release is come.
- ⁷I have combated the good combat, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith.
- ⁸Henceforth the crown of righteousness is laid up for me, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will render to me in that day; but not only to me, but also to all who love his appearing.
- ⁹Use diligence to come to me quickly;
- ¹⁰for Demas has forsaken me, having loved the present age, and is gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia.
- ¹¹Luke alone is with me. Take Mark, and bring [him] with thyself, for he is serviceable to me for ministry.
- ¹²But Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus.
- ¹³The cloak which I left behind [me] in Troas at Carpus`s, bring when thou comest, and the books, especially the parchments.
- ¹⁴Alexander the smith did many evil things against me. The Lord will render to him according to his works.
- ¹⁵Against whom be *thou* also on thy guard, for he has greatly withstood our words.
- ¹⁶At my first defence no man stood with me, but all deserted me. May it not be imputed to them.
- ¹⁷But the Lord stood with [me], and gave me power, that through me the proclamation might be fully made, and all [those of] the nations should hear; and I was delivered out of the lion`s mouth.
- ¹⁸The Lord shall deliver me from every wicked work, and shall preserve [me] for his heavenly kingdom; to whom [be] glory for the ages of ages. Amen.
- ¹⁹Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus.
- ²⁰Erastus remained in Corinth, but Trophimus I left behind in Miletus sick.
- ²¹Use diligence to come before winter. Eubulus salutes thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and the brethren all.
- ²²The Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit. Grace [be] with you.

Titus

Chapter 1

¹Paul, bondman of God, and apostle of Jesus Christ according to [the] faith of God's elect, and knowledge of [the] truth which [is] according to piety;

²in [the] hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before the ages of time,

³but has manifested in its own due season his word, in [the] proclamation with which *I* have been entrusted, according to [the] commandment of our Saviour God;

⁴to Titus, my own child according to [the] faith common [to us]: Grace and peace from God [the] Father, and Christ Jesus our Saviour.

⁵For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou mightest go on to set right what remained [unordered], and establish elders in each city, as *I* had ordered thee:

⁶if any one be free from all charge [against him], husband of one wife, having believing children not accused of excess or unruly.

⁷For the overseer must be free from all charge [against him] as God's steward; not headstrong, not passionate, not disorderly through wine, not a striker, not seeking gain by base means;

⁸but hospitable, a lover of goodness, discreet, just, pious, temperate,

⁹clinging to the faithful word according to the doctrine taught, that he may be able both to encourage with sound teaching and refute gainsayers.

¹⁰For there are many and disorderly vain speakers and deceivers of people's minds, specially those of [the] circumcision,

¹¹who must have their mouths stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which ought not [to be taught] for the sake of base gain.

¹²One of themselves, a prophet of their own, has said, Cretans are always liars, evil wild beasts, lazy gluttons.

¹³This testimony is true; for which cause rebuke them severely, that they may be sound in the faith,

¹⁴not turning [their] minds to Jewish fables and commandments of men turning away from the truth.

¹⁵All things [are] pure to the pure; but to the defiled and unbelieving nothing [is] pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled.

¹⁶They profess to know God, but in works deny [him], being abominable, and disobedient, and found worthless as to every good work.

Chapter 2

- ¹But do *thou* speak the things that become sound teaching;
- ²that the elder men be sober, grave, discreet, sound in faith, in love, in patience;
- ³that the elder women in like manner be in deportment as becoming those who have to say to sacred things, not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers of what is right;
- ⁴that they may admonish the young women to be attached to [their] husbands, to be attached to [their] children,
- ⁵discreet, chaste, diligent in home work, good, subject to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be evil spoken of.
- ⁶The younger men in like manner exhort to be discreet:
- ⁷in all things affording thyself as a pattern of good works; in teaching uncorruptedness, gravity,
- ⁸a sound word, not to be condemned; that he who is opposed may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us:
- ⁹bondmen to be subject to their own masters, to make themselves acceptable in everything; not gainsaying;
- ¹⁰not robbing [their masters], but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the teaching which [is] of our Saviour God in all things.
- ¹¹For the grace of God which carries with it salvation for all men has appeared,
- ¹²teaching us that, having denied impiety and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, and justly, and piously in the present course of things,
- ¹³awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ;
- ¹⁴who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all lawlessness, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous for good works.
- ¹⁵These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise thee.

Chapter 3

¹Put them in mind to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient to rule, to be ready to do every good work,

²to speak evil of no one, not to be contentious, [to be] mild, shewing all meekness towards all men.

³For we were once ourselves also without intelligence, disobedient, wandering in error, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, [and] hating one another.

⁴But when the kindness and love to man of our Saviour God appeared,

⁵not on the principle of works which [have been done] in righteousness which *we* had done, but according to his own mercy he saved us through [the] washing of regeneration and renewal of [the] Holy Spirit,

⁶which he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

⁷that, having been justified by *his* grace, we should become heirs according to [the] hope of eternal life.

⁸The word [is] faithful, and I desire that thou insist strenuously on these things, that they who have believed God may take care to pay diligent attention to good works. These things are good and profitable to men.

⁹But foolish questions, and genealogies, and strifes, and contentions about the law, shun; for they are unprofitable and vain.

¹⁰An heretical man after a first and second admonition have done with,

¹¹knowing that such a one is perverted, and sins, being self-condemned.

¹²When I shall send Artemas to thee, or Tychicus, use diligence to come to me to Nicopolis; for I have decided to winter there.

¹³Zenas the lawyer and Apollos set forward diligently on their way, that nothing may be lacking to them;

¹⁴and let ours also learn to apply themselves to good works for necessary wants, that they may not be unfruitful.

¹⁵All with me salute thee. Salute those who love us in [the] faith. Grace [be] with you all.

Philemon

Chapter 1

¹Paul, prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timotheus the brother, to Philemon the beloved and our fellow-workman,

²and to the sister Apphia and to Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the assembly which [is] in thine house.

³Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

⁴I thank my God, always making mention of thee at my prayers,

⁵hearing of thy love and the faith which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus, and towards all the saints,

⁶in such sort that thy participation in the faith should become operative in the acknowledgment of every good thing which is in us towards Christ [Jesus].

⁷For we have great thankfulness and encouragement through thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

⁸Wherefore having much boldness in Christ to enjoin thee what is fitting,

⁹for love's sake I rather exhort, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also prisoner of Jesus Christ.

¹⁰I exhort thee for *my* child, whom I have begotten in [my] bonds, Onesimus,

¹¹once unserviceable to thee, but now serviceable to thee and to me:

¹²whom I have sent back to thee: [but do *thou* receive] him, that is, *my* bowels:

¹³whom *I* was desirous of keeping with myself, that for thee he might minister to me in the bonds of the glad tidings;

¹⁴but I have wished to do nothing without thy mind, that thy good might not be as of necessity but of willingness:

¹⁵for perhaps for this reason he has been separated [from thee] for a time, that thou mightest possess him fully for ever;

¹⁶not any longer as a bondman, but above a bondman, a beloved brother, specially to me, and how much rather to thee, both in [the] flesh and in [the] Lord?

¹⁷If therefore thou holdest me to be a partner [with thee], receive him as me;

¹⁸but if he have wronged thee anything or owe anything [to thee], put this to my account.

¹⁹*I* Paul have written [it] with mine own hand; *I* will repay [it]: that I say not to thee that thou owest even thine own self also to me.

²⁰Yea, brother, *I* would have profit of *thee* in [the] Lord: refresh my bowels in Christ.

²¹Being confident of thine obedience, I have written to thee, knowing that thou wilt do even more than I say.

²²But withal prepare me also a lodging; for I hope that I shall be granted to you through your prayers.

²³Epaphras salutes thee, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

²⁴Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workmen.

²⁵The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit.

Hebrews

Chapter 1

¹God having spoken in many parts and in many ways formerly to the fathers in the prophets,

²at the end of these days has spoken to us in [the person of the] Son, whom he has established heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

³who being [the] effulgence of his glory and [the] expression of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, having made [by himself] the purification of sins, set himself down on the right hand of the greatness on high,

⁴taking a place by so much better than the angels, as he inherits a name more excellent than they.

⁵For to which of the angels said he ever, *Thou* art my Son: this day have *I* begotten thee? and again, *I* will be to him for father, and *he* shall be to me for son?

⁶and again, when he brings in the firstborn into the habitable world, he says, And let all God`s angels worship him.

⁷And as to the angels he says, Who makes his angels spirits and his ministers a flame of fire;

⁸but as to the Son, Thy throne, O God, [is] to the age of the age, and a sceptre of uprightness [is] the sceptre of thy kingdom.

⁹Thou hast loved righteousness and hast hated lawlessness; therefore God, thy God, has anointed thee with oil of gladness above thy companions.

¹⁰And, *Thou* in the beginning, Lord, hast founded the earth, and works of thy hands are the heavens.

¹¹They shall perish, but *thou* continuest still; and they all shall grow old as a garment,

¹²and as a covering shalt thou roll them up, and they shall be changed; but *thou* art the Same, and thy years shall not fail.

¹³But as to which of the angels said he ever, Sit at my right hand until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet?

¹⁴Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out for service on account of those who shall inherit salvation?

Chapter 2

¹For this reason we should give heed more abundantly to the things [we have] heard, lest in any way we should slip away.

²For if the word which was spoken by angels was firm, and every transgression and disobedience received just retribution,

³how shall *we* escape if we have been negligent of so great salvation, which, having had its commencement in being spoken [of] by the Lord, has been confirmed to us by those who have heard;

⁴God bearing, besides, witness with [them] to [it], both by signs and wonders, and various acts of power, and distributions of [the] Holy Spirit, according to his will?

⁵For he has not subjected to angels the habitable world which is to come, of which we speak;

⁶but one has testified somewhere, saying, What is man, that thou rememberest him, or son of man that thou visitest him?

⁷Thou hast made him some little inferior to the angels; thou hast crowned him with glory and honour, [and hast set him over the works of thy hands;]

⁸thou hast subjected all things under his feet. For in subjecting all things to him, he has left nothing unsubject to him. But now we see not yet all things subjected to *him*,

⁹but we see Jesus, who [was] made some little inferior to angels on account of the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; so that by the grace of God he should taste death for every thing.

¹⁰For it became him, for whom [are] all things, and by whom [are] all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make perfect the leader of their salvation through sufferings.

¹¹For both he that sanctifies and those sanctified [are] all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

¹²saying, I will declare thy name to my brethren; in [the] midst of [the] assembly will I sing thy praises.

¹³And again, I will trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children which God has given me.

¹⁴Since therefore the children partake of blood and flesh, he also, in like manner, took part in the same, that through death he might annul him who has the might of death, that is, the devil;

¹⁵and might set free all those who through fear of death through the whole of their life were subject to bondage.

¹⁶For he does not indeed take hold of angels [by the hand], but he takes hold of the seed of Abraham.

¹⁷Wherefore it behoved him in all things to be made like to [his] brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things relating to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people;

¹⁸for, in that himself has suffered, being tempted, he is able to help those that are being tempted.

Chapter 3

- ¹Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of [the] heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Jesus,
- ²who is faithful to him that has constituted him, as Moses also in all his house.
- ³For *he* has been counted worthy of greater glory than Moses, by how much he that has built it has more honour than the house.
- ⁴For every house is built by some one; but he who has built all things [is] God.
- ⁵And Moses indeed [was] faithful in all his house, as a ministering servant, for a testimony of the things to be spoken after;
- ⁶but Christ, as Son over his house, whose house are *we*, if indeed we hold fast the boldness and the boast of hope firm to the end.
- ⁷Wherefore, even as says the Holy Spirit, To-day if ye will hear his voice,
- ⁸harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness;
- ⁹where your fathers tempted [me], by proving [me], and saw my works forty years.
- ¹⁰Wherefore I was wroth with this generation, and said, They always err in heart; and *they* have not known my ways;
- ¹¹so I swore in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest.
- ¹²See, brethren, lest there be in any one of you a wicked heart of unbelief, in turning away from [the] living God.
- ¹³But encourage yourselves each day, as long as it is called To-day, that none of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.
- ¹⁴For we are become companions of the Christ if indeed we hold the beginning of the assurance firm to the end;
- ¹⁵in that it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, do not harden your hearts, as in the provocation;
- ¹⁶(for who was it, who, having heard, provoked? but [was it] not all who came out of Egypt by Moses?
- ¹⁷And with whom was he wroth forty years? [Was it] not with those who had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?
- ¹⁸And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to those who had not hearkened to the word?
- ¹⁹And we see that they could not enter in on account of unbelief;)

Chapter 4

¹Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you might seem to have failed [of it].

²For indeed we have had glad tidings presented to us, even as they also; but the word of the report did not profit *them*, not being mixed with faith in those who heard.

³For we enter into the rest who have believed; as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest; although the works had been completed from [the] foundation of [the] world.

⁴For he has said somewhere of the seventh [day] thus, And God rested on the seventh day from all his works:

⁵and in this again, If they shall enter into my rest.

⁶Seeing therefore it remains that some enter into it, and those who first received the glad tidings did not enter in on account of not hearkening to the word,

⁷again he determines a certain day, saying, in David, `To-day,` after so long a time; (according as it has been said before), To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

⁸For if Jesus had brought them into rest, he would not have spoken afterwards about another day.

⁹There remains then a sabbatism to the people of God.

¹⁰For he that has entered into his rest, he also has rested from his works, as God did from his own.

¹¹Let us therefore use diligence to enter into that rest, that no one may fall after the same example of not hearkening to the word.

¹²For the word of God [is] living and operative, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and penetrating to [the] division of soul and spirit, both of joints and marrow, and a discerner of the thoughts and intents of [the] heart.

¹³And there is not a creature unapparent before him; but all things [are] naked and laid bare to his eyes, with whom we have to do.

¹⁴Having therefore a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast the confession.

¹⁵For we have not a high priest not able to sympathise with our infirmities, but tempted in all things in like manner, sin apart.

¹⁶Let us approach therefore with boldness to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and find grace for seasonable help.

Chapter 5

¹For every high priest taken from amongst men is established for men in things relating to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins;

²being able to exercise forbearance towards the ignorant and erring, since he himself also is clothed with infirmity;

³and, on account of this [infirmity], he ought, even as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

⁴And no one takes the honour to himself but [as] called by God, even as Aaron also.

⁵Thus the Christ also has not glorified himself to be made a high priest; but he who had said to him, *Thou* art my Son, *I* have to-day begotten thee.

⁶Even as also in another [place] he says, *Thou* [art] a priest for ever according to the order of Melchisedec.

⁷Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up both supplications and entreaties to him who was able to save him out of death, with strong crying and tears; (and having been heard because of his piety;)

⁸though he were Son, he learned obedience from the things which he suffered;

⁹and having been perfected, became to all them that obey him, author of eternal salvation;

¹⁰addressed by God [as] high priest according to the order of Melchisedec.

¹¹Concerning whom we have much to say, and hard to be interpreted in speaking [of it], since ye are become dull in hearing.

¹²For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have again need that [one] should teach you what [are] the elements of the beginning of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, [and] not of solid food.

¹³For every one that partakes of milk [is] unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe;

¹⁴but solid food belongs to full-grown men, who, on account of habit, have their senses exercised for distinguishing both good and evil.

Chapter 6

¹Wherefore, leaving the word of the beginning of the Christ, let us go on [to what belongs] to full growth, not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and faith in God,

²of [the] doctrine of washings, and of imposition of hands, and of resurrection of [the] dead, and of eternal judgment;

³and this will we do if God permit.

⁴For it is impossible to renew again to repentance those once enlightened, and who have tasted of the heavenly gift, and have been made partakers of [the] Holy Spirit,

⁵and have tasted the good word of God, and [the] works of power of [the] age to come,

⁶and have fallen away, crucifying for themselves [as they do] the Son of God, and making a show of [him].

⁷For ground which drinks the rain which comes often upon it, and produces useful herbs for those for whose sakes also it is tilled, partakes of blessing from God;

⁸but bringing forth thorns and briars, it is found worthless and nigh to a curse, whose end [is] to be burned.

⁹But we are persuaded concerning you, beloved, better things, and connected with salvation, even if we speak thus.

¹⁰For God [is] not unrighteous to forget your work, and the love which ye have shewn to his name, having ministered to the saints, and [still] ministering.

¹¹But we desire earnestly that each one of you shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end;

¹²that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience have been inheritors of the promises.

¹³For God, having promised to Abraham, since he had no greater to swear by, swore by himself,

¹⁴saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee;

¹⁵and thus, having had long patience, he got the promise.

¹⁶For men indeed swear by a greater, and with them the oath is a term to all dispute, as making matters sure.

¹⁷Wherein God, willing to shew more abundantly to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of his purpose, intervened by an oath,

¹⁸that by two unchangeable things, in which [it was] impossible that God should lie, we might have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us,

¹⁹which we have as anchor of the soul, both secure and firm, and entering into that within the veil,

²⁰where Jesus is entered as forerunner for us, become for ever a high priest according to the order of Melchisedec.

Chapter 7

¹For this Melchisedec, King of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from smiting the kings, and blessed him;

²to whom Abraham gave also the tenth portion of all; first being interpreted King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is King of peace;

³without father, without mother, without genealogy; having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but assimilated to the Son of God, abides a priest continually.

⁴Now consider how great this [personage] was, to whom [even] the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth out of the spoils.

⁵And they indeed from among the sons of Levi, who receive the priesthood, have commandment to take tithes from the people according to the law, that is from their brethren, though these are come out of the loins of Abraham:

⁶but he who has no genealogy from them has tithed Abraham, and blessed him who had the promises.

⁷But beyond all gainsaying, the inferior is blessed by the better.

⁸And here dying men receive tithes; but there [one] of whom the witness is that he lives;

⁹and, so to speak, through Abraham, Levi also, who received tithes, has been made to pay tithes.

¹⁰For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

¹¹If indeed then perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, for the people had their law given to them in connexion with *it*, what need [was there] still that a different priest should arise according to the order of Melchisedec, and not be named after the order of Aaron?

¹²For, the priesthood being changed, there takes place of necessity a change of law also.

¹³For he, of whom these things are said, belongs to a different tribe, of which no one has [ever] been attached to the service of the altar.

¹⁴For it is clear that our Lord has sprung out of Juda, as to which tribe Moses spake nothing as to priests.

¹⁵And it is yet more abundantly evident, since a different priest arises according to the similitude of Melchisedec,

¹⁶who has been constituted not according to law of fleshly commandment, but according to power of indissoluble life.

¹⁷For it is borne witness, *Thou* art a priest for ever according to the order of Melchisedec.

¹⁸For there is a setting aside of the commandment going before for its weakness and unprofitableness,

¹⁹(for the law perfected nothing,) and the introduction of a better hope by which we draw nigh to God.

²⁰And by how much [it was] not without the swearing of an oath;

²¹(for they are become priests without the swearing of an oath, but he with the swearing of an oath, by him who said, as to him, The Lord has sworn, and will not repent [of it], *Thou* [art] priest for ever [according to the order of Melchisedec];)

²²by so much Jesus became surety of a better covenant.

²³And they have been many priests, on account of being hindered from continuing by death;

²⁴but he, because of his continuing for ever, has the priesthood unchangeable.

²⁵Whence also he is able to save completely those who approach by him to God, always living to intercede for them.

²⁶For such a high priest became us, holy, harmless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and become higher than the heavens:

²⁷who has not day by day need, as the high priests, first to offer up sacrifices for his own sins, then [for] those of the people; for this he did once for all [in] having offered up himself.

²⁸For the law constitutes men high priests, having infirmity; but the word of the swearing of the oath which [is] after the law, a Son perfected for ever.

Chapter 8

¹Now a summary of the things of which we are speaking [is], We have such a one high priest who has sat down on [the] right hand of the throne of the greatness in the heavens;

²minister of the holy places and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord has pitched, [and] not man.

³For every high priest is constituted for the offering both of gifts and sacrifices; whence it is needful that this one also should have something which he may offer.

⁴If then indeed he were upon earth, he would not even be a priest, there being those who offer the gifts according to the law,

⁵(who serve the representation and shadow of heavenly things, according as Moses was oracularly told [when] about to make the tabernacle; for See, saith He, that thou make all things according to the pattern which has been shewn to thee in the mountain.)

⁶But now he has got a more excellent ministry, by so much as he is mediator of a better covenant, which is established on the footing of better promises.

⁷For if that first was faultless, place had not been sought for a second.

⁸For finding fault, he says to them, Behold, days come, saith the Lord, and I will consummate a new covenant as regards the house of Israel, and as regards the house of Juda;

⁹not according to the covenant which I made to their fathers in [the] day of my taking their hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because *they* did not continue in my covenant, and *I* did not regard them, saith [the] Lord.

¹⁰Because this [is] the covenant that I will covenant to the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: Giving my laws into their mind, I will write them also upon their hearts; and I will be to them for God, and *they* shall be to me for people.

¹¹And they shall not teach each his fellow-citizen, and each his brother, saying, Know the Lord; because all shall know me in themselves, from [the] little one [among them] unto [the] great among them.

¹²Because I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins and their lawlessnesses I will never remember any more.

¹³In that he says New, he has made the first old; but that which grows old and aged [is] near disappearing.

Chapter 9

¹The first therefore also indeed had ordinances of service, and the sanctuary, a worldly one.

²For a tabernacle was set up; the first, in which [were] both the candlestick and the table and the exposition of the loaves, which is called Holy;

³but after the second veil a tabernacle which is called Holy of holies,

⁴having a golden censer, and the ark of the covenant, covered round in every part with gold, in which [were] the golden pot that had the manna, and the rod of Aaron that had sprouted, and the tables of the covenant;

⁵and above over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; concerning which it is not now [the time] to speak in detail.

⁶Now these things being thus ordered, into the first tabernacle the priests enter at all times, accomplishing the services;

⁷but into the second, the high priest only, once a year, not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the errors of the people:

⁸the Holy Spirit shewing this, that the way of the [holy of] holies has not yet been made manifest while as yet the first tabernacle has [its] standing;

⁹the which [is] an image for the present time, according to which both gifts and sacrifices, unable to perfect as to conscience him that worshipped, are offered,

¹⁰[consisting] only of meats and drinks and divers washings, ordinances of flesh, imposed until [the] time of setting things right.

¹¹But Christ being come high priest of the good things to come, by the better and more perfect tabernacle not made with hand, (that is, not of this creation,)

¹²nor by blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, has entered in once for all into the [holy of] holies, having found an eternal redemption.

¹³For if the blood of goats and bulls, and a heifer's ashes sprinkling the defiled, sanctifies for the purity of the flesh,

¹⁴how much rather shall the blood of the Christ, who by the eternal Spirit offered himself spotless to God, purify your conscience from dead works to worship [the] living God?

¹⁵And for this reason he is mediator of a new covenant, so that, death having taken place for redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, the called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

¹⁶(For where [there is] a testament, the death of the testator must needs come in.

¹⁷For a testament [is] of force when men are dead, since it is in no way of force while the testator is alive.)

¹⁸Whence neither the first was inaugurated without blood.

¹⁹For every commandment having been spoken according to [the] law by Moses to all the people; having taken the blood of calves and goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, he sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,

²⁰saying, This [is] the blood of the covenant which God has enjoined to you.

²¹And the tabernacle too and all the vessels of service he sprinkled in like manner with blood;

²²and almost all things are purified with blood according to the law, and without bloodshedding there is no remission.

²³[It was] necessary then that the figurative representations of the things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with sacrifices better than these.

²⁴For the Christ is not entered into holy places made with hand, figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of God for us:

²⁵nor in order that he should offer himself often, as the high priest enters into the holy places every year with blood not his own;

²⁶since he had [then] been obliged often to suffer from the foundation of the world. But now once in the consummation of the ages he has been manifested for [the] putting away of sin by his sacrifice.

²⁷And forasmuch as it is the portion of men once to die, and after this judgment;

²⁸thus the Christ also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear to those that look for him the second time without sin for salvation.

Chapter 10

¹For the law, having a shadow of the coming good things, not the image itself of the things, can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer continually yearly, perfect those who approach.

²Since, would they not indeed have ceased being offered, on account of the worshippers once purged having no longer any conscience of sins?

³But in these [there is] a calling to mind of sins yearly.

⁴For blood of bulls and goats [is] incapable of taking away sins.

⁵Wherefore coming into the world he says, Sacrifice and offering thou willedst not; but thou hast prepared me a body.

⁶Thou tookest no pleasure in burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin.

⁷Then I said, Lo, I come (in [the] roll of the book it is written of me) to do, O God, thy will.

⁸Above, saying Sacrifices and offerings and burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou willedst not, neither tookest pleasure in (which are offered according to the law);

⁹then he said, Lo, I come to do thy will. He takes away the first that he may establish the second;

¹⁰by which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

¹¹And every priest stands daily ministering, and offering often the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.

¹²But *he*, having offered one sacrifice for sins, sat down in perpetuity at [the] right hand of God,

¹³waiting from henceforth until his enemies be set [for the] footstool of his feet.

¹⁴For by one offering he has perfected in perpetuity the sanctified.

¹⁵And the Holy Spirit also bears us witness [of it]; for after what was said:

¹⁶This [is] the covenant which I will establish towards them after those days, saith [the] Lord: Giving my laws into their hearts, I will write them also in their understandings;

¹⁷and their sins and their lawlessnesses I will never remember any more.

¹⁸But where there [is] remission of these, [there is] no longer a sacrifice for sin.

¹⁹Having therefore, brethren, boldness for entering into the [holy of] holies by the blood of Jesus,

²⁰the new and living way which he has dedicated for us through the veil, that is, his flesh,

²¹and [having] a great priest over the house of God,

²²let us approach with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, sprinkled as to our hearts from a wicked conscience, and washed as to our body with pure water.

²³Let us hold fast the confession of the hope unwavering, (for he [is] faithful who has promised;)

²⁴and let us consider one another for provoking to love and good works;

- ²⁵not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom [is] with some; but encouraging [one another], and by so much the more as ye see the day drawing near.
- ²⁶For where we sin wilfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains any sacrifice for sins,
- ²⁷but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and heat of fire about to devour the adversaries.
- ²⁸Any one that has disregarded Moses' law dies without mercy on [the testimony of] two or three witnesses:
- ²⁹of how much worse punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and esteemed the blood of the covenant, whereby he has been sanctified, common, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?
- ³⁰For we know him that said, To me [belongs] vengeance; *I* will recompense, saith the Lord: and again, The Lord shall judge his people.
- ³¹[It is] a fearful thing falling into [the] hands of [the] living God.
- ³²But call to mind the earlier days in which, having been enlightened, ye endured much conflict of sufferings;
- ³³on the one hand, when ye were made a spectacle both in reproaches and afflictions; and on the other, when ye became partakers with those who were passing through them.
- ³⁴For ye both sympathised with prisoners and accepted with joy the plunder of your goods, knowing that ye have for yourselves a better substance, and an abiding one.
- ³⁵Cast not away therefore your confidence, which has great recompense.
- ³⁶For ye have need of endurance in order that, having done the will of God, ye may receive the promise.
- ³⁷For yet a very little while he that comes will come, and will not delay.
- ³⁸But the just shall live by faith; and, if he draw back, my soul does not take pleasure in him.
- ³⁹But *we* are not drawers back to perdition, but of faith to saving [the] soul.

Chapter 11

¹Now faith is [the] substantiating of things hoped for, [the] conviction of things not seen.

²For in [the power of] this the elders have obtained testimony.

³By faith we apprehend that the worlds were framed by [the] word of God, so that that which is seen should not take its origin from things which appear.

⁴By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained testimony of being righteous, God bearing testimony to his gifts, and by it, having died, he yet speaks.

⁵By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him; for before [his] translation he has the testimony that he had pleased God.

⁶But without faith [it is] impossible to please [him]. For he that draws near to God must believe that he is, and [that] he is a rewarder of them who seek him out.

⁷By faith, Noah, oracularly warned concerning things not yet seen, moved with fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his house; by which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which [is] according to faith.

⁸By faith Abraham, being called, obeyed to go out into the place which he was to receive for an inheritance, and went out, not knowing where he was going.

⁹By faith he sojourned as a stranger in the land of promise as a foreign country, having dwelt in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with [him] of the same promise;

¹⁰for he waited for the city which has foundations, of which God is [the] artificer and constructor.

¹¹By faith also Sarah herself received strength for [the] conception of seed, and [that] beyond a seasonable age; since she counted him faithful who promised.

¹²Wherefore also there have been born of one, and that of one become dead, even as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the countless sand which [is] by the sea shore.

¹³All these died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them from afar off and embraced [them], and confessed that they were strangers and sojourners on the earth.

¹⁴For they who say such things shew clearly that they seek [their] country.

¹⁵And if they had called to mind that from whence they went out, they had had opportunity to have returned;

¹⁶but now they seek a better, that is, a heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God; for he has prepared for them a city.

¹⁷By faith Abraham, [when] tried, offered up Isaac, and he who had received to himself the promises offered up his only begotten [son],

¹⁸as to whom it had been said, In Isaac shall thy seed be called:

¹⁹counting that God [was] able to raise [him] even from among [the] dead, whence also he received him in a figure.

²⁰By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

²¹By faith Jacob [when] dying blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshipped on the top of his staff.

²²By faith Joseph [when] dying called to mind the going forth of the sons of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

²³By faith Moses, being born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw the child beautiful; and they did not fear the injunction of the king.

²⁴By faith Moses, when he had become great, refused to be called son of Pharaoh's daughter;

²⁵choosing rather to suffer affliction along with the people of God than to have [the] temporary pleasure of sin;

²⁶esteeming the reproach of the Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, for he had respect to the recompense.

²⁷By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he persevered, as seeing him who is invisible.

²⁸By faith he celebrated the passover and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn might not touch them.

²⁹By faith they passed through the Red sea as through dry land; of which the Egyptians having made trial were swallowed up.

³⁰By faith the walls of Jericho fell, having been encircled for seven days.

³¹By faith Rahab the harlot did not perish along with the unbelieving, having received the spies in peace.

³²And what more do I say? For the time would fail me telling of Gideon, and Barak, and Samson, and Jephthah, and David and Samuel, and of the prophets:

³³who by faith overcame kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped lions' mouths,

³⁴quenched [the] power of fire, escaped [the] edge of the sword, became strong out of weakness, became mighty in war, made [the] armies of strangers give way.

³⁵Women received their dead again by resurrection; and others were tortured, not having accepted deliverance, that they might get a better resurrection;

³⁶and others underwent trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, and of bonds and imprisonment.

³⁷They were stoned, were sawn asunder, were tempted, died by the death of the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, destitute, afflicted, evil treated,

³⁸(of whom the world was not worthy,) wandering in deserts and mountains, and [in] dens and caverns of the earth.

³⁹And these all, having obtained witness through faith, did not receive the promise,

⁴⁰God having foreseen some better thing for us, that they should not be made perfect without us.

Chapter 12

¹Let *us* also therefore, having so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, laying aside every weight, and sin which so easily entangles us, run with endurance the race that lies before us,

²looking stedfastly on Jesus the leader and completer of faith: who, in view of the joy lying before him, endured [the] cross, having despised [the] shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

³For consider well him who endured so great contradiction from sinners against himself, that ye be not weary, fainting in your minds.

⁴Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, wrestling against sin.

⁵And ye have quite forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: My son, despise not [the] chastening of [the] Lord, nor faint [when] reproved by him;

⁶for whom [the] Lord loves he chastens, and scourges every son whom he receives.

⁷Ye endure for chastening, God conducts himself towards you as towards sons; for who is the son that the father chastens not?

⁸But if ye are without chastening, of which all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

⁹Moreover we have had the fathers of our flesh as chasteners, and we revered [them]; shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live?

¹⁰For they indeed chastened for a few days, as seemed good to them; but he for profit, in order to the partaking of his holiness.

¹¹But no chastening at the time seems to be [matter] of joy, but of grief; but afterwards yields [the] peaceful fruit of righteousness to those exercised by it.

¹²Wherefore lift up the hands that hang down, and the failing knees;

¹³and make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame be not turned aside; but that rather it may be healed.

¹⁴Pursue peace with all, and holiness, without which no one shall see the Lord:

¹⁵watching lest [there be] any one who lacks the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble [you], and many be defiled by it;

¹⁶lest [there be] any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one meal sold his birthright;

¹⁷for ye know that also afterwards, desiring to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, (for he found no place for repentance) although he sought it earnestly with tears.

¹⁸For ye have not come to [the mount] that might be touched and was all on fire, and to obscurity, and darkness, and tempest,

¹⁹and trumpet`s sound, and voice of words; which they that heard, excusing themselves, declined [the] word being addressed to them any more:

²⁰(for they were not able to bear what was enjoined: And if a beast should touch the mountain, it shall be stoned;

²¹and, so fearful was the sight, Moses said, I am exceedingly afraid and full of trembling;)

²²but ye have come to mount Zion; and to [the] city of [the] living God, heavenly Jerusalem; and to myriads of angels,

²³the universal gathering; and to [the] assembly of the firstborn [who are] registered in heaven; and to God, judge of all; and to [the] spirits of just [men] made perfect;

²⁴and to Jesus, mediator of a new covenant; and to [the] blood of sprinkling, speaking better than Abel.

²⁵See that ye refuse not him that speaks. For if those did not escape who had refused him who uttered the oracles on earth, much more we who turn away from him [who does so] from heaven:

²⁶whose voice then shook the earth; but now he has promised, saying, Yet once will *I* shake not only the earth, but also the heaven.

²⁷But this Yet once, signifies the removing of what is shaken, as being made, that what is not shaken may remain.

²⁸Wherefore let us, receiving a kingdom not to be shaken, have grace, by which let us serve God acceptably with reverence and fear.

²⁹For also our God [is] a consuming fire.

Chapter 13

- ¹Let brotherly love abide.
- ²Be not forgetful of hospitality; for by it some have unawares entertained angels.
- ³Remember prisoners, as bound with [them]; those that are evil-treated, as being yourselves also in [the] body.
- ⁴[Let] marriage [be held] every way in honour, and the bed [be] undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers will God judge.
- ⁵[Let your] conversation [be] without love of money, satisfied with [your] present circumstances; for *he* has said, I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee.
- ⁶So that, taking courage, we may say, The Lord [is] my helper, and I will not be afraid: what will man do unto me?
- ⁷Remember your leaders who have spoken to you the word of God; and considering the issue of their conversation, imitate their faith.
- ⁸Jesus Christ [is] the same yesterday, and to-day, and to the ages [to come].
- ⁹Be not carried away with various and strange doctrines; for [it is] good that the heart be confirmed with grace, not meats; those who have walked in which have not been profited by [them].
- ¹⁰We have an altar of which they have no right to eat who serve the tabernacle;
- ¹¹for of those beasts whose blood is carried [as sacrifices for sin] into the [holy of] holies by the high priest, of these the bodies are burned outside the camp.
- ¹²Wherefore also Jesus, that he might sanctify the people by his own blood, suffered without the gate:
- ¹³therefore let us go forth to him without the camp, bearing his reproach:
- ¹⁴for we have not here an abiding city, but we seek the coming one.
- ¹⁵By him therefore let us offer [the] sacrifice of praise continually to God, that is, [the] fruit of [the] lips confessing his name.
- ¹⁶But of doing good and communicating [of your substance] be not forgetful, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
- ¹⁷Obey your leaders, and be submissive; for *they* watch over your souls as those that shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not groaning, for this [would be] unprofitable for you.
- ¹⁸Pray for us: for we persuade ourselves that we have a good conscience, in all things desirous to walk rightly.
- ¹⁹But I much more beseech [you] to do this, that I may the more quickly be restored to you.
- ²⁰But the God of peace, who brought again from among [the] dead our Lord Jesus, the great shepherd of the sheep, in [the power of the] blood of [the] eternal covenant,
- ²¹perfect you in every good work to the doing of his will, doing in you what is pleasing before him through Jesus Christ; to whom [be] glory for the ages of ages. Amen.

²²But I beseech you, brethren, bear the word of exhortation, for it is but in few words that I have written to you.

²³Know that our brother Timotheus is set at liberty; with whom, if he should come soon, I will see you.

²⁴Salute all your leaders, and all the saints. They from Italy salute you.

²⁵Grace [be] with you all. Amen.

James

Chapter 1

¹James, bondman of God and of [the] Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which [are] in the dispersion, greeting.

²Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into various temptations,

³knowing that the proving of your faith works endurance.

⁴But let endurance have [its] perfect work, that ye may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.

⁵But if any one of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all freely and reproaches not, and it shall be given to him:

⁶but let him ask in faith, nothing doubting. For he that doubts is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind and tossed about;

⁷for let not that man think that he shall receive anything from the Lord;

⁸[he is] a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

⁹But let the brother of low degree glory in his elevation,

¹⁰and the rich in his humiliation, because as [the] grass's flower he will pass away.

¹¹For the sun has risen with its burning heat, and has withered the grass, and its flower has fallen, and the comeliness of its look has perished: thus the rich also shall wither in his goings.

¹²Blessed [is the] man who endures temptation; for, having been proved, he shall receive the crown of life, which He has promised to them that love him.

¹³Let no man, being tempted, say, I am tempted of God. For God cannot be tempted by evil things, and himself tempts no one.

¹⁴But every one is tempted, drawn away, and enticed by his own lust;

¹⁵then lust, having conceived, gives birth to sin; but sin fully completed brings forth death.

¹⁶Do not err, my beloved brethren.

¹⁷Every good gift and every perfect gift comes down from above, from the Father of lights, with whom is no variation nor shadow of turning.

¹⁸According to his own will begat he us by the word of truth, that we should be a certain first-fruits of *his* creatures.

¹⁹So that, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath;

²⁰for man's wrath does not work God's righteousness.

²¹Wherefore, laying aside all filthiness and abounding of wickedness, accept with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

²²But be ye doers of [the] word and not hearers only, beguiling yourselves.

²³For if any man be a hearer of [the] word and not a doer, *he* is like to a man considering his natural face in a mirror:

²⁴for he has considered himself and is gone away, and straightway he has forgotten what he was like.

²⁵But *he* that fixes his view on [the] perfect law, that of liberty, and abides in [it], being not a forgetful hearer but a doer of [the] work, *he* shall be blessed in his doing.

²⁶If any one think himself to be religious, not bridling his tongue, but deceiving his heart, this man`s religion is vain.

²⁷Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

Chapter 2

¹My brethren, do not have the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [Lord] of glory, with respect of persons:

²for if there come unto your synagogue a man with a gold ring in splendid apparel, and a poor man also come in in vile apparel,

³and ye look upon him who wears the splendid apparel, and say, Do thou sit here well, and say to the poor, Do thou stand there, or sit here under my footstool:

⁴have ye not made a difference among yourselves, and become judges having evil thoughts?

⁵Hear, my beloved brethren: Has not God chosen the poor as to the world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he has promised to them that love him?

⁶But *ye* have despised the poor [man]. Do not the rich oppress you, and [do not] *they* drag you before [the] tribunals?

⁷And [do not] *they* blaspheme the excellent name which has been called upon you?

⁸If indeed ye keep [the] royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well.

⁹But if ye have respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors.

¹⁰For whoever shall keep the whole law and shall offend in one [point], he has come under the guilt of [breaking] all.

¹¹For he who said, Thou shalt not commit adultery, said also, Thou shalt not kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become transgressor of [the] law.

¹²So speak ye, and so act, as those that are to be judged by [the] law of liberty;

¹³for judgment [will be] without mercy to him that has shewn no mercy. Mercy glories over judgment.

¹⁴What [is] the profit, my brethren, if any one say he have faith, but have not works? can faith save him?

¹⁵Now if a brother or a sister is naked and destitute of daily food,

¹⁶and one from amongst you say to them, Go in peace, be warmed and filled; but give not to them the needful things for the body, what [is] the profit?

¹⁷So also faith, if it have not works, is dead by itself.

¹⁸But some one will say, *Thou* hast faith and *I* have works. Shew me thy faith without works, and *I* from my works will shew thee my faith.

¹⁹*Thou* believest that God is one. Thou doest well. The demons even believe, and tremble.

²⁰But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

²¹Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

²²Thou seest that faith wrought with his works, and that by works faith was perfected.

²³And the scripture was fulfilled which says, Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness, and he was called Friend of God.

²⁴Ye see that a man is justified on the principle of works, and not on the principle of faith only.

²⁵But was not in like manner also Rahab the harlot justified on the principle of works, when she had received the messengers and put [them] forth by another way?

²⁶For as the body without a spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

Chapter 3

- ¹Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive greater judgment.
- ²For we all often offend. If any one offend not in word, *he* [is] a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body too.
- ³Behold, we put the bits in the mouths of the horses, that they may obey us, and we turn round their whole bodies.
- ⁴Behold also the ships, which are so great, and driven by violent winds, are turned about by a very small rudder, wherever the pleasure of the helmsman will.
- ⁵Thus also the tongue is a little member, and boasts great things. See how little a fire, how large a wood it kindles!
- ⁶and the tongue [is] fire, the world of unrighteousness; the tongue is set in our members, the defiler of the whole body, and which sets fire to the course of nature, and is set on fire of hell.
- ⁷For every species both of beasts and of birds, both of creeping things and of sea animals, is tamed and has been tamed by the human species;
- ⁸but the tongue can no one among men tame; [it is] an unsettled evil, full of death-bringing poison.
- ⁹Therewith bless we the Lord and Father, and therewith curse we men made after [the] likeness of God.
- ¹⁰Out of the same mouth goes forth blessing and cursing. It is not right, my brethren, that these things should be thus.
- ¹¹Does the fountain, out of the same opening, pour forth sweet and bitter?
- ¹²Can, my brethren, a fig produce olives, or a vine figs? Neither [can] salt [water] make sweet water.
- ¹³Who [is] wise and understanding among you; let him shew out of a good conversation his works in meekness of wisdom;
- ¹⁴but if ye have bitter emulation and strife in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth.
- ¹⁵This is not the wisdom which comes down from above, but earthly, natural, devilish.
- ¹⁶For where emulation and strife [are], there [is] disorder and every evil thing.
- ¹⁷But the wisdom from above first is pure, then peaceful, gentle, yielding, full of mercy and good fruits, unquestioning, unfeigned.
- ¹⁸But [the] fruit of righteousness in peace is sown for them that make peace.

Chapter 4

¹Whence [come] wars and whence fightings among you? [Is it] not thence, -- from your pleasures, which war in your members?

²Ye lust and have not: ye kill and are full of envy, and cannot obtain; ye fight and war; ye have not because ye ask not.

³Ye ask and receive not, because ye ask evilly, that ye may consume [it] in your pleasures.

⁴Adulteresses, know ye not that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore is minded to be [the] friend of the world is constituted enemy of God.

⁵Think ye that the scripture speaks in vain? Does the Spirit which has taken his abode in us desire enviously?

⁶But he gives more grace. Wherefore he says, God sets himself against [the] proud, but gives grace to [the] lowly.

⁷Subject yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

⁸Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse [your] hands, sinners, and purify [your] hearts, ye double-minded.

⁹Be wretched, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and [your] joy to heaviness.

¹⁰Humble yourselves before [the] Lord, and he shall exalt you.

¹¹Speak not against one another, brethren. He that speaks against [his] brother, or judges his brother, speaks against [the] law and judges [the] law. But if thou judgest [the] law, thou art not doer of [the] law, but judge.

¹²One is the lawgiver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy: but who art *thou* who judgest thy neighbour?

¹³Go to now, ye who say, To-day or to-morrow will we go into such a city and spend a year there, and traffic and make gain,

¹⁴ye who do not know what will be on the morrow, ([for] what [is] your life? It is even a vapour, appearing for a little while, and then disappearing,)

¹⁵instead of your saying, If the Lord should [so] will and we should live, we will also do this or that.

¹⁶But now ye glory in your vauntings: all such glorying is evil.

¹⁷To him therefore who knows how to do good, and does it not, to him it is sin.

Chapter 5

- ¹Go to now, ye rich, weep, howling over your miseries that [are] coming upon [you].
- ²Your wealth is become rotten, and your garments moth-eaten.
- ³Your gold and silver is eaten away, and their canker shall be for a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have heaped up treasure in [the] last days.
- ⁴Behold, the wages of your labourers, who have harvested your fields, wrongfully kept back by you, cry, and the cries of those that have reaped are entered into the ears of [the] Lord of sabaoth.
- ⁵Ye have lived luxuriously on the earth and indulged yourselves; ye have nourished your hearts [as] in a day of slaughter;
- ⁶ye have condemned, ye have killed the just; he does not resist you.
- ⁷Have patience, therefore, brethren, till the coming of the Lord. Behold, the labourer awaits the precious fruit of the earth, having patience for it until it receive [the] early and [the] latter rain.
- ⁸*Ye* also have patience: stablish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is drawn nigh.
- ⁹Complain not one against another, brethren, that ye be not judged. Behold, the judge stands before the door.
- ¹⁰Take [as] an example, brethren, of suffering and having patience, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of [the] Lord.
- ¹¹Behold, we call them blessed who have endured. Ye have heard of the endurance of Job, and seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is full of tender compassion and pitiful.
- ¹²But before all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay, that ye do not fall under judgment.
- ¹³Does any one among you suffer evil? let him pray. Is any happy? let him sing psalms.
- ¹⁴Is any sick among you? let him call to [him] the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of [the] Lord;
- ¹⁵and the prayer of faith shall heal the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he be one who has committed sins, it shall be forgiven him.
- ¹⁶Confess therefore your offences to one another, and pray for one another, that ye may be healed. [The] fervent supplication of the righteous [man] has much power.
- ¹⁷Elias was a man of like passions to us, and he prayed with prayer that it should not rain; and it did not rain upon the earth three years and six months;
- ¹⁸and again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth caused its fruit to spring forth.
- ¹⁹My brethren, if any one among you err from the truth, and one bring him back,
- ²⁰let him know that he that brings back a sinner from [the] error of his way shall save a soul from death and shall cover a multitude of sins.

1 Peter

Chapter 1

¹Peter, apostle of Jesus Christ, to [the] sojourners of [the] dispersion of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

²elect according to [the] foreknowledge of God [the] Father, by sanctification of [the] Spirit, unto [the] obedience and sprinkling of [the] blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

³Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to his great mercy, has begotten us again to a living hope through [the] resurrection of Jesus Christ from among [the] dead,

⁴to an incorruptible and undefiled and unfading inheritance, reserved in [the] heavens for you,

⁵who are kept guarded by [the] power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in [the] last time.

⁶Wherein ye exult, for a little while at present, if needed, put to grief by various trials,

⁷that the proving of your faith, much more precious than of gold which perishes, though it be proved by fire, be found to praise and glory and honour in [the] revelation of Jesus Christ:

⁸whom, having not seen, ye love; on whom [though] not now looking, but believing, ye exult with joy unspeakable and filled with [the] glory,

⁹receiving the end of your faith, [the] salvation of [your] souls.

¹⁰Concerning which salvation prophets, who have prophesied of the grace towards you, sought out and searched out;

¹¹searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ which [was] in them pointed out, testifying before of the sufferings which [belonged] to Christ, and the glories after these.

¹²To whom it was revealed, that not to themselves but to you they ministered those things, which have now been announced to you by those who have declared to you the glad tidings by [the] Holy Spirit, sent from heaven, which angels desire to look into.

¹³Wherefore, having girded up the loins of your mind, [be] sober [and] hope with perfect steadfastness in the grace [which will be] brought to you at [the] revelation of Jesus Christ;

¹⁴as children of obedience, not conformed to [your] former lusts in your ignorance;

¹⁵but as he who has called you is holy, be ye also holy in all [your] conversation;

¹⁶because it is written, Be ye holy, for *I* am holy.

¹⁷And if ye invoke as Father him who, without regard of persons, judges according to the work of each, pass your time of sojourn in fear,

¹⁸knowing that ye have been redeemed, not by corruptible [things, as] silver or gold, from your vain conversation handed down from [your] fathers,

¹⁹but by precious blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, [the blood] of Christ,

²⁰foreknown indeed before [the] foundation of [the] world, but who has been manifested at the end of times for your sakes,

²¹who by him do believe on God, who has raised him from among [the] dead and given him glory, that your faith and hope should be in God.

²²Having purified your souls by obedience to the truth to unfeigned brotherly love, love one another out of a pure heart fervently;

²³being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by [the] living and abiding word of God.

²⁴Because all flesh [is] as grass, and all its glory as [the] flower of grass. The grass has withered and [its] flower has fallen;

²⁵but the word of [the] Lord abides for eternity. But this is the word which in the glad tidings [is] preached to you.

Chapter 2

- ¹Laying aside therefore all malice and all guile and hypocrisies and envyings and all evil speakings,
²as newborn babes desire earnestly the pure mental milk of the word, that by it ye may grow up to salvation,
³if indeed ye have tasted that the Lord [is] good.
⁴To whom coming, a living stone, cast away indeed as worthless by men, but with God chosen, precious,
⁵yourselves also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
⁶Because it is contained in the scripture: Behold, I lay in Zion a corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believes on him shall not be put to shame.
⁷To you therefore who believe [is] the preciousness; but to the disobedient, the stone which the builders cast away as worthless, this is become head of [the] corner,
⁸and a stone of stumbling and rock of offence; [who] stumble at the word, being disobedient to which also they have been appointed.
⁹But *ye* [are] a chosen race, a kingly priesthood, a holy nation, a people for a possession, that ye might set forth the excellencies of him who has called you out of darkness to his wonderful light;
¹⁰who once [were] not a people, but now God's people; who were not enjoying mercy, but now have found mercy.
¹¹Beloved, I exhort [you], as strangers and sojourners, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
¹²having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that [as to that] in which they speak against you as evildoers, they may through [your] good works, [themselves] witnessing [them], glorify God in [the] day of visitation.
¹³Be in subjection [therefore] to every human institution for the Lord's sake; whether to [the] king as supreme,
¹⁴or to rulers as sent by him, for vengeance on evildoers, and praise to them that do well.
¹⁵Because so is the will of God, that by well-doing ye put to silence the ignorance of senseless men;
¹⁶as free, and not as having liberty as a cloak of malice, but as God's bondmen.
¹⁷Shew honour to all, love the brotherhood, fear God, honour the king.
¹⁸Servants, [be] subject with all fear to your masters, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the ill-tempered.
¹⁹For this [is] acceptable, if one, for conscience sake towards God, endure griefs, suffering unjustly.

²⁰For what glory [is it], if sinning and being buffeted ye shall bear [it]? but if, doing good and suffering, ye shall bear [it], this is acceptable with God.

²¹For to this have ye been called; for Christ also has suffered for you, leaving you a model that ye should follow in his steps:

²²who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth;

²³who, [when] reviled, reviled not again; [when] suffering, threatened not; but gave [himself] over into the hands of him who judges righteously;

²⁴who himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, in order that, being dead to sins, we may live to righteousness: by whose stripes ye have been healed.

²⁵For ye were going astray as sheep, but have now returned to the shepherd and overseer of your souls.

Chapter 3

¹Likewise, wives, [be] subject to your own husbands, that, even if any are disobedient to the word, they may be gained without [the] word by the conversation of the wives,
²having witnessed your pure conversation [carried out] in fear;
³whose adorning let it not be that outward one of tressing of hair, and wearing gold, or putting on apparel;
⁴but the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible [ornament] of a meek and quiet spirit, which in the sight of God is of great price.
⁵For thus also the holy women who have hoped in God heretofore adorned themselves, being subject to their own husbands;
⁶as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; whose children ye have become, doing good, and not fearing with any kind of consternation.
⁷[Ye] husbands likewise, dwell with [them] according to knowledge, as with a weaker, [even] the female, vessel, giving [them] honour, as also fellow-heirs of [the] grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.
⁸Finally, [be] all of one mind, sympathising, full of brotherly love, tender hearted, humble minded;
⁹not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but on the contrary, blessing [others], because ye have been called to this, that ye should inherit blessing.
¹⁰For he that will love life and see good days, let him cause his tongue to cease from evil and his lips that they speak no guile.
¹¹And let him avoid evil, and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it;
¹²because [the] eyes of [the] Lord [are] on [the] righteous, and his ears towards their supplications; but [the] face of [the] Lord [is] against them that do evil.
¹³And who shall injure you if ye have become imitators of that which [is] good?
¹⁴But if also ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed [are ye]; but be not afraid of their fear, neither be troubled;
¹⁵but sanctify [the] Lord the Christ in your hearts, and [be] always prepared to [give] an answer [to] every one that asks you to give an account of the hope that [is] in you, but with meekness and fear;
¹⁶having a good conscience, that [as to that] in which they speak against you as evildoers, they may be ashamed who calumniate your good conversation in Christ.
¹⁷For [it is] better, if the will of God should will it, to suffer [as] well-doers than [as] evildoers;
¹⁸for Christ indeed has once suffered for sins, [the] just for [the] unjust, that he might bring us to God; being put to death in flesh, but made alive in [the] Spirit,
¹⁹in which also going he preached to the spirits [which are] in prison,
²⁰heretofore disobedient, when the longsuffering of God waited in [the] days of Noah while the ark was preparing, into which few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water:

²¹which figure also now saves you, [even] baptism, not a putting away of [the] filth of flesh, but [the] demand as before God of a good conscience, by [the] resurrection of Jesus Christ, ²²who is at [the] right hand of God, gone into heaven, angels and authorities and powers being subjected to him.

Chapter 4

- ¹Christ, then, having suffered for us in [the] flesh, do *ye* also arm yourselves with the same mind; for he that has suffered in [the] flesh has done with sin,
- ²no longer to live the rest of [his] time in [the] flesh to men`s lusts, but to God`s will.
- ³For the time past [is] sufficient [for us] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, walking in lasciviousness, lusts, wine-drinking, revels, drinkings, and unhallowed idolatries.
- ⁴Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with [them] to the same sink of corruption, speaking injuriously [of you];
- ⁵who shall render account to him who is ready to judge [the] living and [the] dead.
- ⁶For to this [end] were the glad tidings preached to [the] dead also, that they might be judged, as regards men, after [the] flesh, but live, as regards God, after [the] Spirit.
- ⁷But the end of all things is drawn nigh: be sober therefore, and be watchful unto prayers;
- ⁸but before all things having fervent love among yourselves, because love covers a multitude of sins;
- ⁹hospitable one to another, without murmuring;
- ¹⁰each according as he has received a gift, ministering it to one another, as good stewards of [the] various grace of God.
- ¹¹If any one speak -- as oracles of God; if any one minister -- as of strength which God supplies; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory and the might for the ages of ages. Amen.
- ¹²Beloved, take not [as] strange the fire [of persecution] which has taken place amongst you for [your] trial, as if a strange thing was happening to you;
- ¹³but as ye have share in the sufferings of Christ, rejoice, that in the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with exultation.
- ¹⁴If ye are reproached in [the] name of Christ, blessed [are ye]; for the [Spirit] of glory and the Spirit of God rests upon you: [on their part he is blasphemed, but on your part he is glorified.]
- ¹⁵Let none of you suffer indeed as murderer, or thief, or evildoer, or as overseer of other people`s matters;
- ¹⁶but if as a christian, let him not be ashamed, but glorify God in this name.
- ¹⁷For the time of having the judgment begin from the house of God [is come]; but if first from us, what [shall be] the end of those who obey not the glad tidings of God?
- ¹⁸And if the righteous is difficultly saved, where shall the impious and [the] sinner appear?
- ¹⁹Wherefore also let them who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing to a faithful Creator.

Chapter 5

- ¹The elders which [are] among you I exhort, who [am their] fellow-elder and witness of the sufferings of the Christ, who also [am] partaker of the glory about to be revealed:
- ²shepherd the flock of God which [is] among you, exercising oversight, not by necessity, but willingly; not for base gain, but readily;
- ³not as lording it over your possessions, but being models for the flock.
- ⁴And when the chief shepherd is manifested ye shall receive the unfading crown of glory.
- ⁵Likewise [ye] younger, be subject to [the] elder, and all of you bind on humility towards one another; for God sets himself against [the] proud, but to [the] humble gives grace.
- ⁶Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in [the due] time;
- ⁷having cast all your care upon him, for he cares about you.
- ⁸Be vigilant, watch. Your adversary [the] devil as a roaring lion walks about seeking whom he may devour.
- ⁹Whom resist, stedfast in faith, knowing that the selfsame sufferings are accomplished in your brotherhood which [is] in [the] world.
- ¹⁰But the God of all grace who has called you to his eternal glory in Christ Jesus, when ye have suffered for a little while, himself shall make perfect, stablish, strengthen, ground:
- ¹¹to him [be] the glory and the might for the ages of the ages. Amen.
- ¹²By Silvanus, the faithful brother, as I suppose, I have written to you briefly; exhorting and testifying that this is [the] true grace of God in which ye stand.
- ¹³She that is elected with [you] in Babylon salutes you, and Marcus my son.
- ¹⁴Salute one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all who [are] in Christ.

2 Peter

Chapter 1

¹Simon Peter, bondman and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have received like precious faith with us through [the] righteousness of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ:

²Grace and peace be multiplied to you in [the] knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

³As his divine power has given to us all things which relate to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that has called us by glory and virtue,

⁴through which he has given to us the greatest and precious promises, that through these ye may become partakers of [the] divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

⁵But for this very reason also, using therewith all diligence, in your faith have also virtue, in virtue knowledge,

⁶in knowledge temperance, in temperance endurance, in endurance godliness,

⁷in godliness brotherly love, in brotherly love love:

⁸for these things existing and abounding in you make [you] to be neither idle nor unfruitful as regards the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ;

⁹for he with whom these things are not present is blind, short-sighted, and has forgotten the purging of his former sins.

¹⁰Wherefore the rather, brethren, use diligence to make your calling and election sure, for doing these things ye will never fall;

¹¹for thus shall the entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ be richly furnished unto you.

¹²Wherefore I will be careful to put you always in mind of these things, although knowing [them] and established in the present truth.

¹³But I account it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting [you] in remembrance,

¹⁴knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle is speedily [to take place], as also our Lord Jesus Christ has manifested to me;

¹⁵but I will use diligence, that after my departure ye should have also, at any time, [in your power] to call to mind these things.

¹⁶For we have not made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, following cleverly imagined fables, but having been eyewitnesses of *his* majesty.

¹⁷For he received from God [the] Father honour and glory, such a voice being uttered to him by the excellent glory: This is my beloved Son, in whom *I* have found my delight;

¹⁸and this voice *we* heard uttered from heaven, being with him on the holy mountain.

¹⁹And we have the prophetic word [made] surer, to which ye do well taking heed (as to a lamp shining in an obscure place) until [the] day dawn and [the] morning star arise in your hearts;

²⁰knowing this first, that [the scope of] no prophecy of scripture is had from its own particular interpretation,

²¹for prophecy was not ever uttered by [the] will of man, but holy men of God spake under the power of [the] Holy Spirit.

Chapter 2

¹But there were false prophets also among the people, as there shall be also among you false teachers, who shall bring in by the bye destructive heresies, and deny the master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction;

²and many shall follow their dissolute ways, through whom the way of the truth shall be blasphemed.

³And through covetousness, with well-turned words, will they make merchandise of you: for whom judgment of old is not idle, and their destruction slumbers not.

⁴For if God spared not [the] angels who had sinned, but having cast them down to the deepest pit of gloom has delivered them to chains of darkness [to be] kept for judgment;

⁵and spared not [the] old world, but preserved Noe, [the] eighth, a preacher of righteousness, having brought in [the] flood upon [the] world of [the] ungodly;

⁶and having reduced [the] cities of Sodom and Gomorrha to ashes, condemned [them] with an overthrow, setting [them as] an example to those that should [afterwards] live an ungodly life;

⁷and saved righteous Lot, distressed with the abandoned conversation of the godless,

⁸(for the righteous man through seeing and hearing, dwelling among them, tormented [his] righteous soul day after day with [their] lawless works,)

⁹[the] Lord knows [how] to deliver the godly out of trial, and to keep [the] unjust to [the] day of judgment [to be] punished;

¹⁰and specially those who walk after the flesh in [the] lust of uncleanness, and despise lordship. Bold [are they], self-willed; they do not fear speaking injuriously of dignities:

¹¹when angels, who are greater in might and power, do not bring against them, before the Lord, an injurious charge.

¹²But these, as natural animals without reason, made to be caught and destroyed, speaking injuriously in things they are ignorant of, shall also perish in their own corruption,

¹³receiving [the] reward of unrighteousness; accounting ephemeral indulgence pleasure; spots and blemishes, rioting in their own deceits, feasting with you;

¹⁴having eyes full of adultery, and that cease not from sin, alluring unestablished souls; having a heart practised in covetousness, children of curse;

¹⁵having left [the] straight way they have gone astray, having followed in the path of Balaam [the son] of Bosor, who loved [the] reward of unrighteousness;

¹⁶but had reproof of his own wickedness -- [the] dumb ass speaking with man`s voice forbad the folly of the prophet.

¹⁷These are springs without water, and mists driven by storm, to whom the gloom of darkness is reserved [for ever].

¹⁸For [while] speaking great highflown words of vanity, they allure with [the] lusts of [the] flesh, by dissoluteness, those who have just fled those who walk in error,

¹⁹promising them liberty, while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a man is subdued, by him is he also brought into slavery.

²⁰For if after having escaped the pollutions of the world through [the] knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, again entangled, they are subdued by these, their last state is worse than the first.

²¹For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known [it] to turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them.

²²But that [word] of the true proverb has happened to them: [The] dog [has] turned back to his own vomit; and, [The] washed sow to [her] rolling in mud.

Chapter 3

¹This, a second letter, beloved, I already write to you, in [both] which I stir up, in the way of putting you in remembrance, your pure mind,
²to be mindful of the words spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of the Lord and Saviour by your apostles;
³knowing this first, that there shall come at [the] close of the days mockers with mocking, walking according to their own lusts,
⁴and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for from the time the fathers fell asleep all things remain thus from [the] beginning of [the] creation.
⁵For this is hidden from them through their own wilfulness, that heavens were of old, and an earth, having its subsistence out of water and in water, by the word of God,
⁶through which [waters] the then world, deluged with water, perished.
⁷But the present heavens and the earth by his word are laid up in store, kept for fire unto a day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.
⁸But let not this one thing be hidden from you, beloved, that one day with [the] Lord [is] as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
⁹[The] Lord does not delay his promise, as some account of delay, but is longsuffering towards you, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
¹⁰But the day of [the] Lord will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a rushing noise, and [the] elements, burning with heat, shall be dissolved, and [the] earth and the works in it shall be burnt up.
¹¹All these things then being to be dissolved, what ought ye to be in holy conversation and godliness,
¹²waiting for and hastening the coming of the day of God, by reason of which [the] heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and [the] elements, burning with heat, shall melt?
¹³But, according to his promise, we wait for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness.
¹⁴Wherefore, beloved, as ye wait for these things, be diligent to be found of him in peace, without spot and blameless;
¹⁵and account the longsuffering of our Lord [to be] salvation; according as our beloved brother Paul also has written to you according to the wisdom given to him,
¹⁶as also in all [his] epistles, speaking in them of these things; among which some things are hard to be understood, which the untaught and ill-established wrest, as also the other scriptures, to their own destruction.
¹⁷*Ye* therefore, beloved, knowing [these] things before, take care lest, being led away along with the error of the wicked, ye should fall from your own steadfastness:
¹⁸but grow in grace, and in [the] knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him [be] glory both now and to [the] day of eternity. Amen.

1 John

Chapter 1

¹That which was from [the] beginning, that which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes; that which we contemplated, and our hands handled, concerning the word of life;

²(and the life has been manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and report to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and has been manifested to us:)

³that which we have seen and heard we report to you, that *ye* also may have fellowship with us; and our fellowship [is] indeed with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

⁴And these things write we to you that your joy may be full.

⁵And this is the message which we have heard from him, and declare to you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

⁶If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not practise the truth.

⁷But if we walk in the light as *he* is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin.

⁸If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

⁹If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us [our] sins, and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

¹⁰If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

Chapter 2

- ¹My children, these things I write to you in order that ye may not sin; and if any one sin, we have a patron with the Father, Jesus Christ [the] righteous;
- ²and *he* is the propitiation for our sins; but not for ours alone, but also for the whole world.
- ³And hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.
- ⁴He that says, I know him, and does not keep his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him;
- ⁵but whoever keeps his word, in him verily the love of God is perfected. Hereby we know that we are in him.
- ⁶He that says he abides in him ought, even as *he* walked, himself also [so] to walk.
- ⁷Beloved, I write no new commandment to you, but an old commandment, which ye have had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye heard.
- ⁸Again, I write a new commandment to you, which thing is true in him and in you, because the darkness is passing and the true light already shines.
- ⁹He who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in the darkness until now.
- ¹⁰He that loves his brother abides in light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him.
- ¹¹But he that hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the darkness, and knows not where he goes, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.
- ¹²I write to you, children, because [your] sins are forgiven you for his name`s sake.
- ¹³I write to you, fathers, because ye have known him [that is] from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked [one]. I write to you, little children, because ye have known the Father.
- ¹⁴I have written to you, fathers, because ye have known him [that is] from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and ye have overcome the wicked [one].
- ¹⁵Love not the world, nor the things in the world. If any one love the world, the love of the Father is not in him;
- ¹⁶because all that [is] in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.
- ¹⁷And the world is passing, and its lust, but he that does the will of God abides for eternity.
- ¹⁸Little children, it is [the] last hour, and, according as ye have heard that antichrist comes, even now there have come many antichrists, whence we know that it is [the] last hour.
- ¹⁹They went out from among us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have surely remained with us, but that they might be made manifest that none are of us.
- ²⁰And *ye* have [the] unction from the holy [one], and ye know all things.
- ²¹I have not written to you because ye do not know the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

²²Who is the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? *He* is the antichrist who denies the Father and the Son.

²³Whoever denies the Son has not the Father either; he who confesses the Son has the Father also.

²⁴As for *you* let that which ye have heard from the beginning abide in you: if what ye have heard from the beginning abides in you, *ye* also shall abide in the Son and in the Father.

²⁵And this is the promise which *he* has promised us, life eternal.

²⁶These things have I written to you concerning those who lead you astray:

²⁷and *yourselves*, the unction which ye have received from him abides in you, and ye have not need that any one should teach you; but as the same unction teaches you as to all things, and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, ye shall abide in him.

²⁸And now, children, abide in him, that if he be manifested we may have boldness, and not be put to shame from before him at his coming.

²⁹If ye know that he is righteous, know that every one who practises righteousness is begotten of him.

Chapter 3

- ¹See what love the Father has given to us, that we should be called [the] children of God. For this reason the world knows us not, because it knew him not.
- ²Beloved, now are we children of God, and what we shall be has not yet been manifested; we know that if it is manifested we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is.
- ³And every one that has this hope in him purifies himself, even as *he* is pure.
- ⁴Every one that practises sin practises also lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness.
- ⁵And ye know that *he* has been manifested that he might take away our sins; and in him sin is not.
- ⁶Whoever abides in him, does not sin: whoever sins, has not seen him or known him.
- ⁷Children, let no man lead you astray; he that practises righteousness is righteous, even as *he* is righteous.
- ⁸He that practises sin is of the devil; for from [the] beginning the devil sins. To this end the Son of God has been manifested, that he might undo the works of the devil.
- ⁹Whoever has been begotten of God does not practise sin, because his seed abides in him, and he cannot sin, because he has been begotten of God.
- ¹⁰In this are manifest the children of God and the children of the devil. Whoever does not practise righteousness is not of God, and he who does not love his brother.
- ¹¹For this is the message which ye have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another:
- ¹²not as Cain was of the wicked one, and slew his brother; and on account of what slew he him? because his works were wicked, and those of his brother righteous.
- ¹³Do not wonder, brethren, if the world hate you.
- ¹⁴*We* know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love [his] brother abides in death.
- ¹⁵Every one that hates his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.
- ¹⁶Hereby we have known love, because *he* has laid down his life for us; and *we* ought for the brethren to lay down [our] lives.
- ¹⁷But whoso may have the world`s substance, and see his brother having need, and shut up his bowels from him, how abides the love of God in him?
- ¹⁸Children, let us not love with word, nor with tongue, but in deed and in truth.
- ¹⁹And hereby we shall know that we are of the truth, and shall persuade our hearts before him --
- ²⁰that if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart and knows all things.
- ²¹Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have boldness towards God,
- ²²and whatsoever we ask we receive from him, because we keep his commandments, and practise the things which are pleasing in his sight.

²³And this is his commandment, that we believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and that we love one another, even as he has given us commandment.

²⁴And he that keeps his commandments abides in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abides in us, by the Spirit which he has given to us.

Chapter 4

¹Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, if they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

²Hereby ye know the Spirit of God: every spirit which confesses Jesus Christ come in flesh is of God;

³and every spirit which does not confess Jesus Christ come in flesh is not of God: and this is that [power] of the antichrist, [of] which ye have heard that it comes, and now it is already in the world.

⁴*Ye* are of God, children, and have overcome them, because greater is he that [is] in you than he that [is] in the world.

⁵*They* are of the world; for this reason they speak [as] of the world, and the world hears them.

⁶*We* are of God; he that knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. From this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

⁷Beloved, let us love one another; because love is of God, and every one that loves has been begotten of God, and knows God.

⁸He that loves not has not known God; for God is love.

⁹Herein as to us has been manifested the love of God, that God has sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

¹⁰Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son a propitiation for our sins.

¹¹Beloved, if God has so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

¹²No one has seen God at any time: if we love one another, God abides in us, and his love is perfected in us.

¹³Hereby we know that we abide in him and he in us, that he has given to us of his Spirit.

¹⁴And *we* have seen, and testify, that the Father has sent the Son [as] Saviour of the world.

¹⁵Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God.

¹⁶And *we* have known and have believed the love which God has to us. God is love, and he that abides in love abides in God, and God in him.

¹⁷Herein has love been perfected with us that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, that even as *he* is, *we* also are in this world.

¹⁸There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear; for fear has torment, and he that fears has not been made perfect in love.

¹⁹*We* love because *he* has first loved us.

²⁰If any one say, I love God, and hate his brother, he is a liar: for he that loves not his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen?

²¹And this commandment have we from him, That he that loves God love also his brother.

Chapter 5

¹Every one that believes that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God; and every one that loves him that has begotten loves also him that is begotten of him.

²Hereby know we that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

³For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and his commandments are not grievous.

⁴For all that has been begotten of God gets the victory over the world; and this is the victory which has gotten the victory over the world, our faith.

⁵Who is he that gets the victory over the world, but he that believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

⁶This is he that came by water and blood, Jesus [the] Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that bears witness, for the Spirit is the truth.

⁷For they that bear witness are three:

⁸the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three agree in one.

⁹If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater. For this is the witness of God [which] he has witnessed concerning his Son.

¹⁰He that believes on the Son of God has the witness in himself; he that does not believe God has made him a liar, because he has not believed in the witness which God has witnessed concerning his Son.

¹¹And this is the witness, that God has given to us eternal life; and this life is in his Son.

¹²He that has the Son has life: he that has not the Son of God has not life.

¹³These things have I written to you that ye may know that ye have eternal life who believe on the name of the Son of God.

¹⁴And this is the boldness which we have towards him, that if we ask him anything according to his will he hears us.

¹⁵And if we know that he hears us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him.

¹⁶If any one see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life, for those that do not sin unto death. There is a sin to death: I do not say of that that he should make a request.

¹⁷Every unrighteousness is sin; and there is a sin not to death.

¹⁸We know that every one begotten of God does not sin, but he that has been begotten of God keeps himself, and the wicked [one] does not touch him.

¹⁹We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in the wicked [one].

²⁰And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us an understanding that we should know him that [is] true; and we are in him that [is] true, in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.

²¹Children, keep yourselves from idols.

2 John

Chapter 1

¹The elder to [the] elect lady and her children, whom *I* love in truth, and not *I* only but also all who have known the truth,

²for the truth`s sake which abides in us and shall be with us to eternity.

³Grace shall be with you, mercy, peace from God [the] Father, and from [the] Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

⁴I rejoiced greatly that I have found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received commandment from the Father.

⁵And now I beseech thee, lady, not as writing to thee a new commandment, but that which we have had from [the] beginning, that we should love one another.

⁶And this is love, that we should walk according to his commandments. This is the commandment, according as ye have heard from the beginning, that ye might walk in it.

⁷For many deceivers have gone out into the world, they who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in flesh -- this is the deceiver and the antichrist.

⁸See to yourselves, that we may not lose what we have wrought, but may receive full wages.

⁹Whosoever goes forward and abides not in the doctrine of the Christ has not God. He that abides in the doctrine, *he* has both the Father and the Son.

¹⁰If any one come to you and bring not this doctrine, do not receive him into [the] house, and greet him not;

¹¹for he who greets him partakes in his wicked works.

¹²Having many things to write to you, I would not with paper and ink; but hope to come to you, and to speak mouth to mouth, that our joy may be full.

¹³The children of thine elect sister greet thee.

3 John

Chapter 1

- ¹The elder to the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth.
- ²Beloved, I desire that in all things thou shouldest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospers.
- ³For I rejoiced exceedingly when [the] brethren came and bore testimony to thy [holding fast the] truth, even as *thou* walkest in truth.
- ⁴I have no greater joy than these things that I hear of my children walking in the truth.
- ⁵Beloved, thou doest faithfully [in] whatever thou mayest have wrought towards the brethren and that strangers,
- ⁶(who have witnessed of thy love before [the] assembly,) in setting forward whom on their journey worthily of God, thou wilt do well;
- ⁷for the name have they gone forth, taking nothing of those of the nations.
- ⁸*We* therefore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow-workers with the truth.
- ⁹I wrote something to the assembly; but Diotrephes, who loves to have the first place among them, receives us not.
- ¹⁰For this reason, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he does, babbling against us with wicked words; and not content with these, neither does he himself receive the brethren; and those who would he prevents, and casts [them] out of the assembly.
- ¹¹Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what is good. He that does good is of God. He that does evil has not seen God.
- ¹²Demetrius has witness borne to him by all, and by the truth itself; and *we* also bear witness, and thou knowest that our witness is true.
- ¹³I had many things to write to thee, but I will not with ink and pen write to thee;
- ¹⁴but I hope soon to see thee, and we will speak mouth to mouth. Peace [be] to thee. The friends greet thee. Greet the friends by name.

Jude

Chapter 1

¹Jude, bondman of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to the called ones beloved in God [the] Father and preserved in Jesus Christ:

²Mercy to you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

³Beloved, using all diligence to write to you of our common salvation, I have been obliged to write to you exhorting [you] to contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the saints.

⁴For certain men have got in unnoticed, they who of old were marked out beforehand to this sentence, ungodly [persons], turning the grace of our God into dissoluteness, and denying our only Master and Lord Jesus Christ.

⁵But I would put you in remembrance, you who once knew all things, that the Lord, having saved a people out of [the] land of Egypt, in the second place destroyed those who had not believed.

⁶And angels who had not kept their own original state, but had abandoned their own dwelling, he keeps in eternal chains under gloomy darkness, to [the] judgment of [the] great day;

⁷as Sodom and Gomorrhah, and the cities around them, committing greedily fornication, in like manner with them, and going after other flesh, lie there as an example, undergoing the judgment of eternal fire.

⁸Yet in like manner these dreamers also defile [the] flesh, and despise lordship, and speak railingly against dignities.

⁹But Michael the archangel, when disputing with the devil he reasoned about the body of Moses, did not dare to bring a railing judgment against [him], but said, [The] Lord rebuke thee.

¹⁰But these, whatever things they know not, they speak railingly against; but what even, as the irrational animals, they understand by mere nature, in these things they corrupt themselves.

¹¹Woe to them! because they have gone in the way of Cain, and given themselves up to the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

¹²These are spots in your love-feasts, feasting together [with you] without fear, pasturing themselves; clouds without water, carried along by [the] winds; autumnal trees, without fruit, twice dead, rooted up;

¹³raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shames; wandering stars, to whom has been reserved the gloom of darkness for eternity.

¹⁴And Enoch, [the] seventh from Adam, prophesied also as to these, saying, Behold, [the] Lord has come amidst his holy myriads,

¹⁵to execute judgment against all; and to convict all the ungodly of them of all their works of ungodliness, which they have wrought ungodlily, and of all the hard [things] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

¹⁶These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts; and their mouth speaks swelling words, admiring persons for the sake of profit.

¹⁷But *ye*, beloved, remember the words spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ,

¹⁸that they said to you, that at [the] end of the time there should be mockers, walking after their own lusts of ungodliness.

¹⁹These are they who set [themselves] apart, natural [men], not having [the] Spirit.

²⁰But *ye*, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

²¹keep yourselves in the love of God, awaiting the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

²²And of some have compassion, making a difference,

²³but others save with fear, snatching [them] out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

²⁴But to him that is able to keep you without stumbling, and to set [you] with exultation blameless before his glory,

²⁵to the only God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, [be] glory, majesty, might, and authority, from before the whole age, and now, and to all the ages. Amen.

Revelation

Chapter 1

¹Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to shew to his bondmen what must shortly take place; and he signified [it], sending by his angel, to his bondman John,
²who testified the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ, all things that he saw.
³Blessed [is] he that reads, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things written in it; for the time [is] near.
⁴John to the seven assemblies which [are] in Asia: Grace to you and peace from [him] who is, and who was, and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits which [are] before his throne;
⁵and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and has washed us from our sins in his blood,
⁶and made us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father: to him [be] the glory and the might to the ages of ages. Amen.
⁷Behold, he comes with the clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they which have pierced him, and all the tribes of the land shall wail because of him. Yea. Amen.
⁸I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith [the] Lord God, he who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.
⁹I John, your brother and fellow-partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and patience, in Jesus, was in the island called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus.
¹⁰I became in [the] Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet,
¹¹saying, What thou seest write in a book, and send to the seven assemblies: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.
¹²And I turned back to see the voice which spoke with me; and having turned, I saw seven golden lamps,
¹³and in the midst of the [seven] lamps [one] like [the] Son of man, clothed with a garment reaching to the feet, and girt about at the breasts with a golden girdle:
¹⁴his head and hair white like white wool, as snow; and his eyes as a flame of fire;
¹⁵and his feet like fine brass, as burning in a furnace; and his voice as the voice of many waters;
¹⁶and having in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth a sharp two-edged sword going forth; and his countenance as the sun shines in its power.
¹⁷And when I saw him I fell at his feet as dead; and he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; *I* am the first and the last,
¹⁸and the living one: and I became dead, and behold, I am living to the ages of ages, and have the keys of death and of hades.

¹⁹Write therefore what thou hast seen, and the things that are, and the things that are about to be after these.

²⁰The mystery of the seven stars which thou hast seen on my right hand, and the seven golden lamps. -- The seven stars are angels of the seven assemblies; and the seven lamps are seven assemblies.

Chapter 2

¹To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write: These things says he that holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lamps:

²I know thy works and [thy] labour, and thine endurance, and that thou canst not bear evil [men]; and thou hast tried them who say that themselves [are] apostles and are not, and hast found them liars;

³and endurest, and hast borne for my name `s sake, and hast not wearied:

⁴but I have against thee, that thou hast left thy first love.

⁵Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: but if not, I am coming to thee, and I will remove thy lamp out of its place, except thou shalt repent.

⁶But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes, which *I* also hate.

⁷He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes, I will give to him to eat of the tree of life which is in the paradise of God.

⁸And to the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write: These things says the first and the last, who became dead, and lived:

⁹I know thy tribulation and thy poverty; but thou art rich; and the railing of those who say that they themselves are Jews, and are not, but a synagogue of Satan.

¹⁰Fear nothing [of] what thou art about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give to thee the crown of life.

¹¹He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He that overcomes shall in no wise be injured of the second death.

¹²And to the angel of the assembly in Pergamos write: These things says he that has the sharp two-edged sword:

¹³I know where thou dwellest, where the throne of Satan [is]; and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in the days in which Antipas my faithful witness [was], who was slain among you, where Satan dwells.

¹⁴But I have a few things against thee: that thou hast there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a snare before the sons of Israel, to eat [of] idol sacrifices and commit fornication.

¹⁵So thou also hast those who hold the doctrine of Nicolaitanes in like manner.

¹⁶Repent therefore: but if not, I come to thee quickly, and I will make war with them with the sword of my mouth.

¹⁷He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes, to him will I give of the hidden manna; and I will give to him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no one knows but he that receives [it].

¹⁸And to the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write: These things says the Son of God, he that has his eyes as a flame of fire, and his feet [are] like fine brass:

¹⁹I know thy works, and love, and faith, and service, and thine endurance, and thy last works [to be] more than the first.

²⁰But I have against thee that thou permittest the woman Jezebel, she who calls herself prophetess, and she teaches and leads astray my servants to commit fornication and eat of idol sacrifices.

²¹And I gave her time that she should repent, and she will not repent of her fornication.

²²Behold, I cast her into a bed, and those that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works,

²³and her children will I kill with death; and all the assemblies shall know that *I* am he that searches [the] reins and [the] hearts; and I will give to you each according to your works.

²⁴But to you I say, the rest who [are] in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I do not cast upon you any other burden;

²⁵but what ye have hold fast till I shall come.

²⁶And he that overcomes, and he that keeps unto the end my works, to him will I give authority over the nations,

²⁷and he shall shepherd them with an iron rod; as vessels of pottery are they broken in pieces, as I also have received from my Father;

²⁸and I will give to him the morning star.

²⁹He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

Chapter 3

¹And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write: These things saith he that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

²Be watchful, and strengthen the things that remain, which are about to die, for I have not found thy works complete before my God.

³Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and keep [it] and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come [upon thee] as a thief, and thou shalt not know at what hour I shall come upon thee.

⁴But thou hast a few names in Sardis which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white, because they are worthy.

⁵He that overcomes, *he* shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot his name out of the book of life, and will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.

⁶He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

⁷And to the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia write: These things saith the holy, the true; he that has the key of David, he who opens and no one shall shut, and shuts and no one shall open:

⁸I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an opened door, which no one can shut, because thou hast a little power, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

⁹Behold, I make them of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie; behold, I will cause that they shall come and shall do homage before thy feet, and shall know that *I* have loved thee.

¹⁰Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, *I* also will keep thee out of the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the whole habitable world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

¹¹I come quickly: hold fast what thou hast, that no one take thy crown.

¹²He that overcomes, him will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more at all out; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven, from my God, and my new name.

¹³He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

¹⁴And to the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write: These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:

¹⁵I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot.

¹⁶Thus because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about to spue thee out of my mouth.

¹⁷Because thou sayest, I am rich, and am grown rich, and have need of nothing, and knowest not that *thou* art the wretched and the miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked;

¹⁸I counsel thee to buy of me gold purified by fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness may not be made manifest; and eye-salve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.

¹⁹I rebuke and discipline as many as I love; be zealous therefore and repent.

²⁰Behold, I stand at the door and am knocking; if any one hear my voice and open the door, I will come in unto him and sup with him, and he with me.

²¹He that overcomes, to him will I give to sit with me in my throne; as **I** also have overcome, and have sat down with my Father in his throne.

²²He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

Chapter 4

¹After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard as of a trumpet speaking with me, saying, Come up here, and I will shew thee the things which must take place after these things.

²Immediately I became in [the] Spirit; and behold, a throne stood in the heaven, and upon the throne one sitting,

³and he [that was] sitting like in appearance to a stone [of] jasper and a sardius, and a rainbow round the throne like in appearance to an emerald.

⁴And round the throne twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones twenty-four elders sitting, clothed with white garments; and on their heads golden crowns.

⁵And out of the throne go forth lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and seven lamps of fire, burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

⁶and before the throne, as a glass sea, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, four living creatures, full of eyes, before and behind;

⁷and the first living creature like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature having the face as of a man, and the fourth living creature like a flying eagle.

⁸And the four living creatures, each one of them having respectively six wings; round and within they are full of eyes; and they cease not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come.

⁹And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanksgiving to him that sits upon the throne, who lives to the ages of ages,

¹⁰the twenty-four elders shall fall before him that sits upon the throne, and do homage to him that lives to the ages of ages; and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

¹¹Thou art worthy, O our Lord and [our] God, to receive glory and honour and power; for *thou* hast created all things, and for thy will they were, and they have been created.

Chapter 5

¹And I saw on the right hand of him that sat upon the throne a book, written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals.

²And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who [is] worthy to open the book, and to break its seals?

³And no one was able in the heaven, or upon the earth, or underneath the earth, to open the book, or to regard it.

⁴And *I* wept much because no one had been found worthy to open the book nor to regard it.

⁵And one of the elders says to me, Do not weep. Behold, the lion which [is] of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, has overcome [so as] to open the book, and its seven seals.

⁶And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God [which are] sent into all the earth:

⁷and it came and took [it] out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

⁸And when it took the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell before the Lamb, having each a harp and golden bowls full of incenses, which are the prayers of the saints.

⁹And they sing a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open its seals; because thou hast been slain, and hast redeemed to God, by thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation,

¹⁰and made them to our God kings and priests; and they shall reign over the earth.

¹¹And I saw, and I heard [the] voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and their number was ten thousands of ten thousands and thousands of thousands;

¹²saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that has been slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

¹³And every creature which is in the heaven and upon the earth and under the earth, and [those that are] upon the sea, and all things in them, heard I saying, To him that sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb, blessing, and honour, and glory, and might, to the ages of ages.

¹⁴And the four living creatures said, Amen; and the elders fell down and did homage.

Chapter 6

¹And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as a voice of thunder, Come [and see].

²And I saw: and behold, a white horse, and he that sat upon it having a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering and that he might conquer.

³And when it opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come [and see].

⁴And another, a red horse, went forth; and to him that sat upon it, to him it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another; and there was given to him a great sword.

⁵And when it opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come [and see]. And I saw: and behold, a black horse, and he that sat upon it having a balance in his hand.

⁶And I heard as a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A choenix of wheat for a denarius, and three choenixes of barley for a denarius: and do not injure the oil and the wine.

⁷And when it opened the fourth seal, I heard [the voice of] the fourth living creature saying, Come [and see].

⁸And I saw: and behold, a pale horse, and he that sat upon it, his name [was] Death, and hades followed with him; and authority was given to him over the fourth of the earth to slay with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

⁹And when it opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held;

¹⁰and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O sovereign Ruler, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell upon the earth?

¹¹And there was given to them, to each one a white robe; and it was said to them that they should rest yet a little while, until both their fellow-bondmen and their brethren, who were about to be killed as they, should be fulfilled.

¹²And I saw when it opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as hair sackcloth, and the whole moon became as blood,

¹³and the stars of heaven fell upon the earth, as a fig tree, shaken by a great wind, casts its unseasonable figs.

¹⁴And the heaven was removed as a book rolled up, and every mountain and island were removed out of their places.

¹⁵And the kings of the earth, and the great, and the chiliarchs, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains;

¹⁶and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and have us hidden from [the] face of him that sits upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;

¹⁷because the great day of his wrath is come, and who is able to stand?

Chapter 7

¹And after this I saw four angels standing upon the four corners of the earth, holding fast the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow upon the earth, nor upon the sea, nor upon any tree.

²And I saw another angel ascending from [the] sunrising, having [the] seal of [the] living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it had been given to hurt the earth and the sea,

³saying, Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, until we shall have sealed the bondmen of our God upon their foreheads.

⁴And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred [and] forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of [the] sons of Israel:

⁵out of [the] tribe of Juda, twelve thousand sealed; out of [the] tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Gad, twelve thousand;

⁶out of [the] tribe of Aser, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Nephtalim, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand;

⁷out of [the] tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Levi, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand;

⁸out of [the] tribe of Zabulun, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand sealed.

⁹After these things I saw, and lo, a great crowd, which no one could number, out of every nation and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palm branches in their hands.

¹⁰And they cry with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God who sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb.

¹¹And all the angels stood around the throne, and the elders, and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne upon their faces, and worshipped God,

¹²saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and strength, to our God, to the ages of ages. Amen.

¹³And one of the elders answered, saying to me, These who are clothed with white robes, who are they, and whence came they?

¹⁴And I said to him, My lord, *thou* knowest. And he said to me, These are they who come out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and have made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

¹⁵Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that sits upon the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them.

¹⁶They shall not hunger any more, neither shall they thirst any more, nor shall the sun at all fall on them, nor any burning heat;

¹⁷because the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall shepherd them, and shall lead them to fountains of waters of life, and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

Chapter 8

¹And when it opened the seventh seal, there was silence in the heaven about half an hour.

²And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

³And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, that he might give [efficacy] to the prayers of all saints at the golden altar which [was] before the throne.

⁴And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints, out of the hand of the angel before God.

⁵And the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire of the altar, and cast [it] on the earth: and there were voices, and thunders and lightnings, and an earthquake.

⁶And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves that they might sound with [their] trumpets.

⁷And the first sounded [his] trumpet: and there was hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth; and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

⁸And the second angel sounded [his] trumpet: and as a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood;

⁹and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea which had life died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

¹⁰And the third angel sounded [his] trumpet: and there fell out of the heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

¹¹And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters because they were made bitter.

¹²And the fourth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them should be darkened, and that the day should not appear [for] the third part of it, and the night the same.

¹³And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to them that dwell upon the earth, for the remaining voices of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound.

Chapter 9

¹And the fifth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and I saw a star out of the heaven fallen to the earth; and there was given to it the key of the pit of the abyss.

²And it opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up smoke out of the pit as [the] smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke of the pit.

³And out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth, and power was given to them as the scorpions of the earth have power;

⁴and it was said to them, that they should not injure the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but the men who have not the seal of God on their foreheads:

⁵and it was given to them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment [was] as [the] torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

⁶And in those days shall men seek death, and shall in no way find it; and shall desire to die, and death flees from them.

⁷And the likenesses of the locusts [were] like to horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as crowns like gold, and their faces as faces of men;

⁸and they had hair as women`s hair, and their teeth were as of lions,

⁹and they had breastplates as breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings [was] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to war;

¹⁰and they have tails like scorpions, and stings; and their power [was] in their tails to hurt men five months.

¹¹They have a king over them, the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew, Abaddon, and in Greek he has [for] name Apollyon.

¹²The first woe has passed. Behold, there come yet two woes after these things.

¹³And the sixth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which [is] before God,

¹⁴saying to the sixth angel that had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound at the great river Euphrates.

¹⁵And the four angels were loosed, who are prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they might slay the third part of men;

¹⁶and the number of the hosts of horse [was] twice ten thousand times ten thousand. I heard their number.

¹⁷And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those that sat upon them, having breastplates of fire and jacinth and brimstone; and the heads of the horses [were] as heads of lions, and out of their mouths goes out fire and smoke and brimstone.

¹⁸By these three plagues were the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which goes out of their mouths.

¹⁹For the power of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails: for their tails [are] like serpents, having heads, and with them they injure.

²⁰And the rest of men who were not killed with these plagues repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and the golden and silver and brazen and stone and wooden idols, which can neither see nor hear nor walk.

²¹And they repented not of their murders, nor of their witchcrafts, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Chapter 10

¹And I saw another strong angel coming down out of the heaven, clothed with a cloud, and the rainbow upon his head, and his countenance as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire,

²and having in his hand a little opened book. And he set his right foot on the sea, and the left upon the earth,

³and cried with a loud voice as a lion roars. And when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their own voices.

⁴And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write: and I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, Seal the things which the seven thunders have spoken, and write them not.

⁵And the angel whom I saw stand on the sea and on the earth lifted up his right hand to the heaven,

⁶and swore by him that lives to the ages of ages, who created the heaven and the things that are in it, and the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be no longer delay;

⁷but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound the trumpet, the mystery of God also shall be completed, as he has made known the glad tidings to his own bondmen the prophets.

⁸And the voice which I heard out of the heaven [was] again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the little book which is opened in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the earth.

⁹And I went to the angel, saying to him to give me the little book. And he says to me, Take and eat it up: and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey.

¹⁰And I took the little book out of the hand of the angel, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth as honey, sweet; and when I had eaten it my belly was made bitter.

¹¹And it was said to me, Thou must prophesy again as to peoples and nations and tongues and many kings.

Chapter 11

¹And there was given to me a reed like a staff, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship in it.

²And the court which [is] without the temple cast out, and measure it not; because it has been given [up] to the nations, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty-two months.

³And I will give [power] to my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred [and] sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.

⁴These are the two olive trees and the two lamps which stand before the Lord of the earth;

⁵and if any one wills to injure them, fire goes out of their mouth, and devours their enemies.

And if any one wills to injure them, thus must he be killed.

⁶These have power to shut the heaven that no rain may fall during the days of their prophecy; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth as often as they will with every plague.

⁷And when they shall have completed their testimony, the beast who comes up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and shall conquer them, and shall kill them:

⁸and their body [shall be] on the street of the great city, which is called spiritually Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

⁹And [men] of the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations see their body three days and a half, and they do not suffer their bodies to be put into a sepulchre.

¹⁰And they that dwell upon the earth rejoice over them, and are full of delight, and shall send gifts one to another, because these, the two prophets, tormented them that dwell upon the earth.

¹¹And after the three days and a half [the] spirit of life from God came into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those beholding them.

¹²And I heard a great voice out of the heaven saying to them, Come up here; and they went up to the heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

¹³And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth of the city fell, and seven thousand names of men were slain in the earthquake. And the remnant were filled with fear, and gave glory to the God of the heaven.

¹⁴The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe comes quickly.

¹⁵And the seventh angel sounded [his] trumpet: and there were great voices in the heaven, saying, The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of his Christ is come, and he shall reign to the ages of ages.

¹⁶And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

¹⁷saying, We give thee thanks, Lord God Almighty, [He] who is, and who was, that thou hast taken thy great power and hast reigned.

¹⁸And the nations have been full of wrath, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead to be judged, and to give the recompense to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to those who fear thy name, small and great; and to destroy those that destroy the earth.

¹⁹And the temple of God in the heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen in his temple: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Chapter 12

¹And a great sign was seen in the heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars;

²and being with child she cried, [being] in travail, and in pain to bring forth.

³And another sign was seen in the heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems;

⁴and his tail draws the third part of the stars of the heaven; and he cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bring forth, in order that when she brought forth he might devour her child.

⁵And she brought forth a male son, who shall shepherd all the nations with an iron rod; and her child was caught up to God and to his throne.

⁶And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has there a place prepared of God, that they should nourish her there a thousand two hundred [and] sixty days.

⁷And there was war in the heaven: Michael and his angels went to war with the dragon. And the dragon fought, and his angels;

⁸and he prevailed not, nor was their place found any more in the heaven.

⁹And the great dragon was cast out, the ancient serpent, he who is called Devil and Satan, he who deceives the whole habitable world, he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

¹⁰And I heard a great voice in the heaven saying, Now is come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren has been cast out, who accused them before our God day and night:

¹¹and *they* have overcome him by reason of the blood of the Lamb, and by reason of the word of their testimony, and have not loved their life even unto death.

¹²Therefore be full of delight, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great rage, knowing he has a short time.

¹³And when the dragon saw that he had been cast out into the earth, he persecuted the woman which bore the male [child].

¹⁴And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert into her place, where she is nourished there a time, and times, and half a time, from [the] face of the serpent.

¹⁵And the serpent cast out of his mouth behind the woman water as a river, that he might make her be [as] one carried away by a river.

¹⁶And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

¹⁷And the dragon was angry with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus.

Chapter 13

¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea; and I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and upon its horns ten diadems, and upon its heads names of blasphemy.

²And the beast which I saw was like to a leopardess, and its feet as of a bear, and its mouth as a lion`s mouth; and the dragon gave to it his power, and his throne, and great authority;

³and one of his heads [was] as slain to death, and his wound of death had been healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast.

⁴And they did homage to the dragon, because he gave the authority to the beast; and they did homage to the beast, saying, Who [is] like to the beast? and who can make war with it?

⁵And there was given to it a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to it authority to pursue its career forty-two months.

⁶And it opened its mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name and his tabernacle, and those who have their tabernacle in the heaven.

⁷And there was given to it to make war with the saints, and to overcome them; and there was given to it authority over every tribe, and people, and tongue, and nation;

⁸and all that dwell on the earth shall do it homage, [every one] whose name had not been written from [the] founding of [the] world in the book of life of the slain Lamb.

⁹If any one has an ear, let him hear.

¹⁰If any one [leads] into captivity, he goes into captivity. If any one shall kill with [the] sword, he must with [the] sword be killed. Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints.

¹¹And I saw another beast rising out of the earth; and it had two horns like to a lamb, and spake as a dragon;

¹²and it exercises all the authority of the first beast before it, and causes the earth and those that dwell in it to do homage to the first beast, whose wound of death was healed.

¹³And it works great signs, that it should cause even fire to come down from heaven to the earth before men.

¹⁴And it deceives those that dwell upon the earth by reason of the signs which it was given to it to work before the beast, saying to those that dwell upon the earth to make an image to the beast, which has the wound of the sword, and lived.

¹⁵And it was given to it to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should also speak, and should cause that as many as should not do homage to the image of the beast should be killed.

¹⁶And it causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bondmen, that they should give them a mark upon their right hand or upon their forehead;

¹⁷and that no one should be able to buy or sell save he that had the mark, the name of the beast, or the number of its name.

¹⁸Here is wisdom. He that has understanding let him count the number of the beast: for it is a man`s number; and its number [is] six hundred [and] sixty-six.

Chapter 14

¹And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing upon mount Zion, and with him a hundred [and] forty-four thousand, having his name and the name of his Father written upon their foreheads.

²And I heard a voice out of the heaven as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of great thunder. And the voice which I heard [was] as of harp-singers harping with their harps;

³and they sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders. And no one could learn that song save the hundred [and] forty-four thousand who were bought from the earth.

⁴These are they who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they who follow the Lamb wheresoever it goes. These have been bought from men [as] first-fruits to God and to the Lamb:

⁵and in their mouths was no lie found; [for] they are blameless.

⁶And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having [the] everlasting glad tidings to announce to those settled on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people, ⁷saying with a loud voice, Fear God and give him glory, for the hour of his judgment has come; and do homage to him who has made the heaven and the earth and the sea and fountains of waters.

⁸And another, a second, angel followed, saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, which of the wine of the fury of her fornication has made all nations drink.

⁹And another, a third, angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any one do homage to the beast and its image, and receive a mark upon his forehead or upon his hand,

¹⁰he also shall drink of the wine of the fury of God prepared unmixed in the cup of his wrath, and he shall be tormented in fire and brimstone before the holy angels and before the Lamb.

¹¹And the smoke of their torment goes up to ages of ages, and they have no respite day and night who do homage to the beast and to its image, and if any one receive the mark of its name.

¹²Here is the endurance of the saints, who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

¹³And I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, Write, Blessed the dead who die in [the] Lord from henceforth. Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; for their works follow with them.

¹⁴And I saw, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud one sitting like [the] Son of man, having upon his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

¹⁵And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send thy sickle and reap; for the hour of reaping is come, for the harvest of the earth is dried.

¹⁶And he that sat on the cloud put his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

¹⁷And another angel came out of the temple which [is] in the heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

¹⁸And another angel came out of the altar, having power over fire, and called with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send thy sharp sickle, and gather the bunches of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripened.

¹⁹And the angel put his sickle to the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast [the bunches] into the great wine-press of the fury of God;

²⁰and the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood went out of the wine-press to the bits of the horses for a thousand six hundred stadia.

Chapter 15

¹And I saw another sign in the heaven, great and wonderful: seven angels having seven plagues, the last; for in them the fury of God is completed.

²And I saw as a glass sea, mingled with fire, and those that had gained the victory over the beast, and over its image, and over the number of its name, standing upon the glass sea, having harps of God.

³And they sing the song of Moses bondman of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and wonderful [are] thy works, Lord God Almighty; righteous and true [are] thy ways, O King of nations.

⁴Who shall not fear [thee], O Lord, and glorify thy name? for [thou] only [art] holy; for all nations shall come and do homage before thee; for thy righteousnesses have been made manifest.

⁵And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of witness in the heaven was opened;

⁶and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in pure bright linen, and girded about the breasts with golden girdles.

⁷And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls, full of the fury of God, who lives to the ages of ages.

⁸And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power: and no one could enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

Chapter 16

¹And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go and pour out the seven bowls of the fury of God upon the earth.

²And the first went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and there came an evil and grievous sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and those who worshipped its image.

³And the second poured out his bowl on the sea; and it became blood, as of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.

⁴And the third poured out his bowl on the rivers, and [on] the fountains of waters; and they became blood.

⁵And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Thou art righteous, who art and wast, the holy one, that thou hast judged so;

⁶for they have poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; they are worthy.

⁷And I heard the altar saying, Yea, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous [are] thy judgments.

⁸And the fourth poured out his bowl on the sun; and it was given to it to burn men with fire.

⁹And the men were burnt with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, who had authority over these plagues, and did not repent to give him glory.

¹⁰And the fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast; and its kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues with distress,

¹¹and blasphemed the God of the heaven for their distresses and their sores, and did not repent of their works.

¹²And the sixth poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way of the kings from the rising of the sun might be prepared.

¹³And I saw out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as frogs;

¹⁴for they are [the] spirits of demons, doing signs; which go out to the kings of the whole habitable world to gather them together to the war of [that] great day of God the Almighty.

¹⁵(Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed [is] he that watches and keeps his garments, that he may not walk naked, and that they [may not] see his shame.)

¹⁶And he gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armagedon.

¹⁷And the seventh poured out his bowl on the air; and there came out a great voice from the temple of the heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

¹⁸And there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, such an earthquake, so great.

¹⁹And the great city was [divided] into three parts; and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon was remembered before God to give her the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath.

²⁰And every island fled, and mountains were not found;

²¹and a great hail, as of a talent weight, comes down out of the heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of hail, for the plague of it is exceeding great.

Chapter 17

¹And one of the seven angels, which had the seven bowls, came and spoke with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee the sentence of the great harlot who sits upon the many waters;

²with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication; and they that dwell on the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

³And he carried me away in spirit to a desert; and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

⁴And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and had ornaments of gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and the unclean things of her fornication;

⁵and upon her forehead a name written, Mystery, great Babylon, the mother of the harlots, and of the abominations of the earth.

⁶And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And I wondered, seeing her, with great wonder.

⁷And the angel said to me, Why hast thou wondered? *I* will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast which carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

⁸The beast which thou sawest was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go into destruction: and they who dwell on the earth, whose names are not written from the founding of the world in the book of life, shall wonder, seeing the beast, that it was, and is not, and shall be present.

⁹Here is the mind that has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains, whereon the woman sits.

¹⁰And there are seven kings: five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes he must remain [only] a little while.

¹¹And the beast that was and is not, he also is an eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into destruction.

¹²And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have not yet received a kingdom, but receive authority as kings one hour with the beast.

¹³These have one mind, and give their power and authority to the beast.

¹⁴These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is Lord of lords and King of kings: and they [that are] with him called, and chosen, and faithful.

¹⁵And he says to me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

¹⁶And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her with fire;

¹⁷for God has given to their hearts to do his mind, and to act with one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

¹⁸And the woman which thou sawest is the great city, which has kingship over the kings of the earth.

Chapter 18

¹After these things I saw another angel descending out of the heaven, having great authority: and the earth was lightened with his glory.

²And he cried with a strong voice, saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, and has become the habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hated bird;

³because all the nations have drunk of the wine of the fury of her fornication; and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have been enriched through the might of her luxury.

⁴And I heard another voice out of the heaven saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye have not fellowship in her sins, and that ye do not receive of her plagues:

⁵for her sins have been heaped on one another up to the heaven, and God has remembered her unrighteousnesses.

⁶Recompense her even as she has recompensed; and double [to her] double, according to her works. In the cup which she has mixed, mix to her double.

⁷So much as she has glorified herself and lived luxuriously, so much torment and grief give to her. Because she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and I am not a widow; and I shall in no wise see grief:

⁸for this reason in one day shall her plagues come, death and grief and famine, and she shall be burnt with fire; for strong [is the] Lord God who has judged her.

⁹And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived luxuriously with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they see the smoke of her burning,

¹⁰standing afar off, through fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour thy judgment is come.

¹¹And the merchants of the earth weep and grieve over her, because no one buys their lading any more;

¹²lading of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and pearl, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet dye, and all thyine wood, and every article in ivory, and every article in most precious wood, and in brass, and in iron, and in marble,

¹³and cinnamon, and amomum, and incense, and unguent, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep, and of horses, and of chariots, and of bodies, and souls of men.

¹⁴And the ripe fruits which were the lust of thy soul have departed from thee, and all fair and splendid things have perished from thee, and they shall not find them any more at all.

¹⁵The merchants of these things, who had been enriched through her, shall stand afar off through fear of her torment, weeping and grieving,

¹⁶saying, Woe, woe, the great city, which [was] clothed with fine linen and purple and scarlet, and had ornaments of gold and precious stones and pearls!

¹⁷for in one hour so great riches has been made desolate. And every steersman, and every one who sailed to any place, and sailors, and all who exercise their calling on the sea, stood afar off,

¹⁸and cried, seeing the smoke of her burning, saying, What [city] is like to the great city?

¹⁹and cast dust upon their heads, and cried, weeping and grieving, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, in which all that had ships in the sea were enriched through her costliness! for in one hour she has been made desolate.

²⁰Rejoice over her, heaven, and [ye] saints and apostles and prophets; for God has judged your judgment upon her.

²¹And a strong angel took up a stone, as a great millstone, and cast [it] into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall Babylon the great city be cast down, and shall be found no more at all;

²²and voice of harp-singers and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters shall not be heard any more at all in thee, and no artificer of any art shall be found any more at all in thee, and voice of millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee,

²³and light of lamp shall shine no more at all in thee, and voice of bridegroom and bride shall be heard no more at all in thee; for thy merchants were the great ones of the earth; for by thy sorcery have all the nations been deceived.

²⁴And in her was found [the] blood of prophets and saints, and of all the slain upon the earth.

Chapter 19

¹After these things I heard as a loud voice of a great multitude in the heaven, saying, Hallelujah: the salvation and the glory and the power of our God:

²for true and righteous [are] his judgments; for he has judged the great harlot which corrupted the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood of his bondmen at her hand.

³And a second time they said, Hallelujah. And her smoke goes up to the ages of ages.

⁴And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and did homage to God who sits upon the throne, saying, Amen, Hallelujah.

⁵And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his bondmen, [and] ye that fear him, small and great.

⁶And I heard as a voice of a great crowd, and as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of strong thunders, saying, Hallelujah, for [the] Lord our God the Almighty has taken to himself kingly power.

⁷Let us rejoice and exult, and give him glory; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready.

⁸And it was given to her that she should be clothed in fine linen, bright [and] pure; for the fine linen is the righteousnesses of the saints.

⁹And he says to me, Write, Blessed [are] they who are called to the supper of the marriage of the Lamb. And he says to me, These are the true words of God.

¹⁰And I fell before his feet to do him homage. And he says to me, See [thou do it] not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and [the fellow-bondman] of thy brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Do homage to God. For the spirit of prophecy is the testimony of Jesus.

¹¹And I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and one sitting on it, [called] Faithful and True, and he judges and makes war in righteousness.

¹²And his eyes are a flame of fire, and upon his head many diadems, having a name written which no one knows but himself;

¹³and [he is] clothed with a garment dipped in blood; and his name is called The Word of God.

¹⁴And the armies which [are] in the heaven followed him upon white horses, clad in white, pure, fine linen.

¹⁵And out of his mouth goes a sharp [two-edged] sword, that with it he might smite the nations; and he shall shepherd them with an iron rod; and he treads the wine-press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty.

¹⁶And he has upon his garment, and upon his thigh, a name written, King of kings, and Lord of lords.

¹⁷And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, Come, gather yourselves to the great supper of God,

¹⁸that ye may eat flesh of kings, and flesh of chiliarchs, and flesh of strong men, and flesh of horses and of those that sit upon them, and flesh of all, both free and bond, and small and great.

¹⁹And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army.

²⁰And the beast was taken, and the false prophet that [was] with him, who wrought the signs before him by which he deceived them that received the mark of the beast, and those that worship his image. Alive were both cast into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone;

²¹and the rest were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which goes out of his mouth; and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Chapter 20

¹And I saw an angel descending from the heaven, having the key of the abyss, and a great chain in his hand.

²And he laid hold of the dragon, the ancient serpent who is [the] devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

³and cast him into the abyss, and shut [it] and sealed [it] over him, that he should not any more deceive the nations until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be loosed for a little time.

⁴And I saw thrones; and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them; and the souls of those beheaded on account of the testimony of Jesus, and on account of the word of God; and those who had not done homage to the beast nor to his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and hand; and they lived and reigned with the Christ a thousand years:

⁵the rest of the dead did not live till the thousand years had been completed. This [is] the first resurrection.

⁶Blessed and holy he who has part in the first resurrection: over these the second death has no power; but they shall be priests of God and of the Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

⁷And when the thousand years have been completed, Satan shall be loosed from his prison,

⁸and shall go out to deceive the nations which [are] in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war, whose number [is] as the sand of the sea.

⁹And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city: and fire came down [from God] out of the heaven and devoured them.

¹⁰And the devil who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where [are] both the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night for the ages of ages.

¹¹And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled, and place was not found for them.

¹²And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is [that] of life. And the dead were judged out of the things written in the books according to their works.

¹³And the sea gave up the dead which [were] in it, and death and hades gave up the dead which [were] in them; and they were judged each according to their works:

¹⁴and death and hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, [even] the lake of fire.

¹⁵And if any one was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

Chapter 21

¹And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea exists no more.

²And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

³And I heard a loud voice out of the heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he shall tabernacle with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, their God.

⁴And he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall not exist any more, nor grief, nor cry, nor distress shall exist any more, for the former things have passed away.

⁵And he that sat on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he says [to me], Write, for these words are true and faithful.

⁶And he said to me, It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that thirsts of the fountain of the water of life freely.

⁷He that overcomes shall inherit these things, and I will be to him God, and he shall be to me son.

⁸But to the fearful and unbelieving, [and sinners], and those who make themselves abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part [is] in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

⁹And there came one of the seven angels which had had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and spoke with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

¹⁰And he carried me away in [the] Spirit, [and set me] on a great and high mountain, and shewed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from God,

¹¹having the glory of God. Her shining [was] like a most precious stone, as a crystal-like jasper stone;

¹²having a great and high wall; having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names inscribed, which are those of the twelve tribes of [the] sons of Israel.

¹³On [the] east three gates; and on [the] north three gates; and on [the] south three gates; and on [the] west three gates.

¹⁴And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

¹⁵And he that spoke with me had a golden reed [as] a measure, that he might measure the city, and its gates, and its wall.

¹⁶And the city lies four-square, and its length [is] as much as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed -- twelve thousand stadia: the length and the breadth and height of it are equal.

¹⁷And he measured its wall, a hundred [and] forty-four cubits, [a] man`s measure, that is, [the] angel`s.

¹⁸And the building of its wall [was] jasper; and the city pure gold, like pure glass:

¹⁹the foundations of the wall of the city [were] adorned with every precious stone: the first foundation, jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

²⁰the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

²¹And the twelve gates, twelve pearls; each one of the gates, respectively, was of one pearl; and the street of the city pure gold, as transparent glass.

²²And I saw no temple in it; for the Lord God Almighty is its temple, and the Lamb.

²³And the city has no need of the sun nor of the moon, that they should shine for it; for the glory of God has enlightened it, and the lamp thereof [is] the Lamb.

²⁴And the nations shall walk by its light; and the kings of the earth bring their glory to it.

²⁵And its gates shall not be shut at all by day, for night shall not be there.

²⁶And they shall bring the glory and the honour of the nations to it.

²⁷And nothing common, nor that maketh an abomination and a lie, shall at all enter into it; but those only who [are] written in the book of life of the Lamb.

Chapter 22

¹And he shewed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, going out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

²In the midst of its street, and of the river, on this side and on that side, [the] tree of life, producing twelve fruits, in each month yielding its fruit; and the leaves of the tree for healing of the nations.

³And no curse shall be any more; and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him,

⁴and they shall see his face; and his name [is] on their foreheads.

⁵And night shall not be any more, and no need of a lamp, and light of [the] sun; for [the] Lord God shall shine upon them, and they shall reign to the ages of ages.

⁶And he said to me, These words [are] faithful and true; and [the] Lord God of the spirits of the prophets has sent his angel to shew to his bondmen the things which must soon come to pass.

⁷And behold, I come quickly. Blessed [is] he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.

⁸And I, John, [was] he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to do homage before the feet of the angel who shewed me these things.

⁹And he says to me, See [thou do it] not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and [the fellow-bondman] of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Do homage to God.

¹⁰And he says to me, Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book. The time is near.

¹¹Let him that does unrighteously do unrighteously still; and let the filthy make himself filthy still; and let him that is righteous practise righteousness still; and he that is holy, let him be sanctified still.

¹²Behold, I come quickly, and my reward with me, to render to every one as his work shall be.

¹³*I* [am] the Alpha and the Omega, [the] first and [the] last, the beginning and the end.

¹⁴Blessed [are] they that wash their robes, that they may have right to the tree of life, and that they should go in by the gates into the city.

¹⁵Without [are] the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loves and makes a lie.

¹⁶*I* Jesus have sent mine angel to testify these things to you in the assemblies. *I* am the root and offspring of David, the bright [and] morning star.

¹⁷And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is athirst come; he that will, let him take [the] water of life freely.

¹⁸*I* testify to every one who hears the words of the prophecy of this book, If any one shall add to these things, God shall add to him the plagues which are written in this book.

¹⁹And if any one take from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in this book.

²⁰He that testifies these things says, Yea, I come quickly. Amen; come, Lord Jesus.

²¹The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with all the saints.